

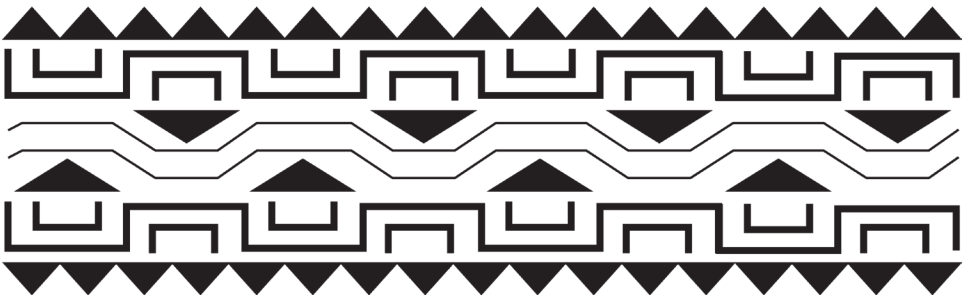
# Tlingit Dictionary

X̱'unei Lance Twitchell, editor

*Lukaax̱.ádi · Yéil Hít · Lkóot Kwáan*  
*Kaagwaantaan Yádi · Daḵl'aweidí Dachx̱án*  
*Deikéénaa · Yupik · Saami*

*January 1, 2020*

University of Alaska Southeast  
Goldbelt Heritage Foundation  
Juneau, Alaska





## Introduction

This is a living dictionary project that is the result of generations of collaboration between speakers, teachers, researchers, and students. A majority of the nouns come from Jeff Leer's *Interior Tlingit Dictionary*, and the verb information and modes from Keri Eggleston's extensive verb work hosted by the Alaska Native Knowledge Network. The words and knowledge all comes from many different Tlingit speakers, many of whom have "walked into the interior" and are no longer with us. The language and this work belongs to haa dachxánx'i sáani—our little grandchildren. When known, sources have been listed as follows: (SN) Naats Tláa Gillian Story & Shaachookwá Constance Naish *Tlingit Verb Dictionary* (1973); (NR) K̄eixwnéi Nora & Xwaayeenák Richard Dauenhauer; (JL) Weihá Jeff Leer *Tlingit Verbs* (1974), *Tlingit Stem List* (1978), *Interior Tlingit Noun Dictionary* (2001 with Doug Hitch & John Ritter); (AH) Andy Hope; (MJ) Gooshdehéen Mark Jacobs Jr; (KE) X̄'aagi Sháawu Keri Eggleston *Dictionary of Tlingit, 575+ Tlingit Verbs: The Paradigms*, and continued verb research; (GD) Kaxwaan Éesh George Davis; (MD) Sháksháani Marge Dutson; (BF) Kóoshdaak'u Éesh Bill Fawcett; (JM) Keihéenák'w John Martin; (CM) K'altseen Carolyn Martin (LA) Yaxdulákt' Lillian Austin; (EM) Dasdiyaa Ethel Makinen; (HJ) Gooch Shaayí Harold Jacobs; (SH) Shxásti Sally Hopkins, (SB) Aantsoox Sally Burratin, (JC) Dzéiwsh James Crippen, (EN) Seidayaa Elizabeth Nyman, (TY) Kaajeetguxeex Thomas Young, (DK) Kingeisti David Katzeek, (TT) Yaan Jiyeet Gáax Thomas Thornton, (FS) K̄aakal.aat Florence Sheakley, (CJ) K̄aal.átk' Charlie Joseph, (HW) K̄aaháni Helen Watkins, (JH) Gaxdaakashú Joe Hotch, (JM) K'óox Johnny Marks, (FW) Gunáak'w Fred White, (CG) K̄aalkáawu Cyril George, (BC) Keiyishí Bessie Cooley, (RL) Koolyeik Roby Littlefield, (SE) Kaséix Selina Everson, (MH) Gunéiwti Marsha Hotch, (TV) Naatsk'i Éesh Ted Valle, (WM) Kéet Yanaayí Willie Marks, (EmM) Séigéigéi Emma Marks, (DA) Shaagaw Éesh Devlin Anderstrom, (LF) Achkwéi Lena Farkas, (NL) Daasdiyaa Nellie Lord, (RD) K̄aanák Ruth Demmert, (NL) Naakil.aan Hans Chester, (IC) Jigeit Tláa Irene Cadiente, (IdC) La.óos Tláa Ida Calmegane, (HS) K̄aaxtseen Herb Sheakley, (PM) Kinkawduneeek Paul Marks, (MA) Seidayaa Mary Anderson, (DeL) Kuḡaankutaan Fredrica DeLaguna, (NJ) K̄aakligé Norman James, (HC) Shákwk' Helen Chester, (Saj) Analahash Sam Johnston, (SuJ) Kaasgéiy Susie James, (LT) X̄'unei Lance Twitchell, (CW) Yaaneekee Charlie White, Sumiq David Russell-Jensen (DRJ), (JJ) Gooch Éesh Johnny C. Jackson, (DN) Lgéik'i Éesh Dick Newton, (BJ) Sagooch William James, (KB) K̄ukáxk'w Katherine Benson, (FD) Naakil.aan Frank Dick, (AHA) Dánaawaak Austin Hammond., (MS) Mildred Sparks, (JM) K'óox John Marks, (CL) K̄aal.átk' Charlie Joseph, (HD) L'eiwtu.éesh Herman Davis, (GE) George Emmons, (SH) Shxaasti Sally Hopkins.

This project is supported by Goldbelt Heritage Foundation and the University of Alaska Southeast. It has been edited by Éedaa Heather Burge, Kaasteen Jill Meserve, Yat Tootéen Mallory Story, Chalyee Will Geiger, Yéil T'ooch Tláa Collyne Bunn, X̄'unei Lance Twitchell, Aandaḡltín Stephanie Tripp, Sumiq David Russell-Jensen, and Gunéiwti Marsha Hotch. Any typos or errors are the

responsibility of the editor. This is a living dictionary, so additions and suggestions are welcome. No one document can accurately portray a language, and this is not intended to do so, but is offered as a learning guide and method to document our language and create new words when we need them.

# Contents

Introduction.....	iii
A Brief History of Tlingit Dictionaries .....	ix
Using This Dictionary .....	ix
Additional References.....	ix
Parts of Speech .....	xi
Alphabetization .....	xxiv
Tlingit to English.....	1
∅ .....	3
a .....	4
á .....	17
aa .....	19
√aa.....	26
áa .....	41
ch.....	43
√ch .....	45
ch' .....	47
√ch' .....	49
d.....	51
√d.....	60
dl .....	64
√dl.....	67
dz.....	68
√dz.....	70
é .....	70
ei .....	70
√ei.....	70
éi .....	71
g.....	71
√g.....	76
gw .....	86
√gw.....	87
ḡ.....	89
√ḡ.....	93
ḡw .....	101

√gw	101
h	101
√h	108
i	116
í	117
√i	118
ee	118
√ee	120
ée	121
j	122
√j	125
k	128
√k	144
kw	148
k'	149
√k'	151
k'w	155
√k'w	155
k̲	155
√k̲	163
k̲w	172
k̲'	172
√k̲'	173
k̲'w	174
l	174
√l	180
l'	182
√l'	184
m	186
n	186
√n	191
s	205
√s	210
s'	213
√s'	216
sh	219
√sh	227
t	234
√t	241
t'	259
√t'	261
tl	267
√tl	269
tl'	270

√tl'	271
ts	273
√ts	274
ts'	277
√ts'	278
u	280
ú	281
oo	281
√oo	281
óo	286
w	287
√w	293
x	296
√x	298
xw	310
√xw	310
x'	311
√x'	313
x'w	316
√x'w	316
x̄	316
√x̄	319
x̄'	327
√x̄'	331
x̄'w	333
√x̄'w	333
y	334
√y	344
English to Tlingit	353
a	355
b	360
c	368
d	378
e	383
f	386
g	392
h	396
i	400
j	403
k	403
l	404
m	409
n	414

o ..... 416  
p ..... 418  
q ..... 427  
r ..... 427  
s ..... 432  
t ..... 448  
u ..... 456  
v ..... 457  
w ..... 458  
x ..... 463  
y ..... 463  
z ..... 464



## A Brief History of Tlingit Dictionaries

This effort owes all the credit in the world to fluent speakers who have shared the richness of their knowledge over the years, especially those patient enough to field question upon question as second language learners of Tlingit try to put the patterns together that exist for birth speakers naturally. My first efforts to make a dictionary were clumsy and poorly researched, but taught me a great deal about keeping track of data and thinking about how dictionaries are put together. That project was based on two primary sources: *English-Tlingit Dictionary: Nouns* by Gillian Story & Constance Naish, and *Interior Tlingit Noun Dictionary* by Jeff Leer. This version incorporates information from *Tlingit Verb Dictionary* by Naish & Story, *Dictionary of Tlingit, 575+ Tlingit Verbs*, and “Continuing Tlingit Verb Documentation” by Keri Eggleston (Edwards), the *Tlingit Verbal Structure Handbook* and drafts of *The Syntax and Information Structure Of Dislocation In Tlingit* by James Crippen, *Haa Shuká & Haa Tuwunáagu Yís* by Nora Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer, and the notes “Tlingit Stem List” and “Tlingit Verbs” by Jeff Leer. Permission for using the *Tlingit Verb Dictionary* comes from correspondence with Gillian Story & Constance Naish and the Alaska Native Language Center at the University of Fairbanks.

The work that has been done by these language warriors is phenomenal, and this dictionary is more of a compilation of their works more than something new. However, many words have been documented and created since the publication of other dictionaries, and the ways that the Tlingit language functions is better understood now due to the work being done in Tlingit linguistics. Many of the nouns and more rarely used verbs come from Leer, the verb conjugations from Eggleston, and the tables and terms from Crippen.

## Using This Dictionary

One of the keys to using this dictionary is having a basic understanding of how parts of speech function in Tlingit. The summaries below are intended to be a starting point and reference guide. For more detail, see the works of James Crippen, Keri Eggleston, Seth Cable, Nora & Richard Dauenhauer, Jeff Leer, and Gillian Story & Constance Naish. Learning how to identify and use these parts of speech is key for second language learners of Tlingit.

## Additional References

The descriptions on Parts of Speech in Tlingit have been assembled using the above sources as well as the “Glossary of linguistic terms” by Eugene Loos and published at the SIL International website, the *New Oxford American Dictionary* 2nd ed., the *Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics* by David Crystal, numerous articles on *Wikipedia*, and extended conversations with Keri Eggleston, James Crippen, Seth Cable, and Richard Dauenhauer.



# Parts of Speech

---

## BASIC NOUNS

### *common nouns*

Words which refer to people, places, things, ideas, or concepts, whose members may act as any of the following: subjects of the verb, objects of the verb, indirect object of the verb, or object of a postposition. In Tlingit, the starting point for thinking about a noun is that it is called «a saayí» – its name. These nouns can be possessed, causing them to take on a possessive suffix (-i/-í, -u/-ú, -yi/-yí, -wu/-wú).

### **compound noun**

A noun that is made up of two or more existing words or elements. When forming compound nouns, the tendency is to shorten long vowels and lower high tones, except for the final word.

### **verbal noun**

Verbal nouns are formed by slightly altering a verb, most commonly by adding a relational suffix (-i/-í, -u/-ú, -yi/-yí, -wu/-wú) or by linking it to an independent partitive pronoun «aa» – the one(s).

### **borrowed noun**

A noun borrowed from another language, most commonly a neighboring language, Chinook Jargon, or a European language. These are often Tlingitized by shifting sounds that are not in Tlingit to the nearest equivalent.

### *proper nouns*

Proper nouns cannot be possessed and therefore do not take on suffixes.

### **placename**

The name of a place, which is often a compound noun or verbal noun. Knowledge of placenames helps to greatly understand the Tlingit language, especially oratory.

### **region name**

«Lingít Aaní» (Tlingit Land) is divided into large areas which contain clans and houses. These areas have names ending with «-Kwáan» (people of -).

### **clan name**

The names of clans often contain placenames, features of a particular land, house names, or borrowed nouns which help identify where and how that clan may have come into being.

### **personal name**

The names of people are often hard to interpret, because they may be words made for a specific purpose, be it an extremely contracted form, or be very old with the meaning somewhat lost.

## PRONOUNS

Tlingit has 64 pronouns, many of which are identical in sound but not always in placement. It is a journey to learn how to use these correctly, but that is the same in English (who or whom?). A pronoun is a word that can function by itself as a noun phrase and that refers either to the participants in the discourse (ex: I, you) or to someone or something mentioned elsewhere in the discourse (ex: she, it, this). Pronouns are classified by person (first, second, third, fourth, etc), number (singular, plural), and type. When glossing Tlingit, person and number are marked first, and then the type.

### *person & number*

Person indicates who the pronoun refers to in reference to the speaker, and number refers to whether the pronoun is singular (one) or plural (more than one).

#### **1st person singular (1s)**

This is the speaker, and the English equivalents are: me, my, i.

#### **1st person plural (1p)**

This is a group that includes the speaker, and the English equivalents are: us, our, we.

#### **2nd person singular (2s)**

This is a person being spoken to, and the English equivalents are: you, your

#### **2nd person singular (2p)**

This is a group that is being spoken to, and the English equivalents are: you all, you all's

#### **3rd person singular (3s)**

This is a person being spoken about but not to, and the English equivalents are: she/he, hers/his, her/him.

#### **3rd person plural (3p)**

This is a group being spoken about but not to, and the English equivalents are: them, their, they.

#### **3rd person (3)**

Tlingit verbs pluralize third person objects and subjects differently than first or second person, so this pronoun is a person or group being spoken about but not to, and the English equivalents are: she/he, hers/his, her/him, them, their, they.

#### **third person pluralizer (3p)**

This is a pronoun for verbs that can pluralize the third person object, third person subject, or both third person objects and subjects.

#### **3rd person non-human (3n)**

This pronoun is used for anything nonhuman. In verbs, the pronoun is the same as a third person human, meaning that the verb does not differentiate whether the subject or object is human or not.

#### **3rd person proximate (3px)**

This pronoun is used to indicate that it is the person that has already been referred to, which we might think of as a main character in a story. It is often used when there is a continuous string of actions, or when it is important that we know that some specific person is continuing to do things or they are continually being done to them.

**3rd person obviate (3obv)**

This pronoun is used to indicate that a person is being talked about who is either new to the dialogue or is unimportant to the main topics. We can think of this as a background character in a story. It is used when some new person comes into a narrative, but is not important to it, or when someone is referred to outside of the main narrative but is not central to it.

**4th person human (4h)**

This pronoun is used to indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun, and is best translated as “someone” or “a person.” It functions as a placeholder in non-verbal pronouns, such as «k̄aa tláa» (a person’s mother). As an object, it translates as “the verb happens to people” as in «k̄usixán» (love of people), and «k̄usaxwaa.áx» (i heard someone). Learners need to spot the difference between the contracted form «k̄u-» and the verb prefixes for weather and areal, which are identical. As a subject in verbs, it translates to “the verb occurs,” as in «yoo duwasáakw» (it is called), «hít wududliyéx» (a house was built), and «adul’eix axáa» (dance paddle). The fourth person human subject will make all Ø classifiers –D and all non-Ø classifiers (s,l,sh) +D regardless of verb theme or mode.

**4th person non-human (4n)**

This pronoun is used to indicate that an unspecified thing is the pronoun. Like the 4th person human pronoun this one is often used as a placeholder in nouns and verbs. It has culturally specified meanings in certain verbs and nouns, for example: «at.óow» (sacred clan-owned item), «at daná» (s/he is drinking alcohol), and «Daḵl’aweidí» [daḵ-l’éiw-at-di] (Thing of the Inland Sand – name of an Eagle-Killer Whale Clan). Keep an eye out for these pronouns as you build vocabulary, and you will see it is one of the most powerful set of words in Tlingit.

**partitive (p)**

This pronoun is used to refer to parts of a group or set, and can cover a wide range of meanings. In some cases, it can mean some general object, as in «aadóo aayí sáyá?» (whose thing is this?). In other cases, it can refer to a separated groups of things, as in «daakw.aa sá?» (which one of a group?). It often means the one or ones that perform a verb, and is used to create words in Tlingit. There are many of these, and you will see more as you study. Here are some examples: «lítaa» (knife; literally “the one that slides”), «xút’aa» (adze; literally “the one that chips out wood”), and «k̄utl’idaa» (shovel; literally “the one that throws away”).

**reflexive (rflx)**

This is a pronoun that signals reflexive properties, meaning that something is occurring to the self. In verbs, it most often occurs as an object pro-

noun and translates as “the subject does the verb to herself/himself.” When you study verbs more, you will see that this pushes verbs into middle voice (+D), which will make sense at a later date. For now, consider it as something like “to the self”, which makes more sense when seen with examples, such as: «chush gudachxán» (one’s own grandparent – achieved through clan lineage), «sh tógogaa ditee» (s/he is grateful; literally “s/he is pleased inside”), and «sh tóo altóow» (s/he is studying it; literally “s/he is teaching inside herself/himself”).

### **reciprocal (recip)**

This pronoun indicates being together, doing something together, or doing something to each other. In verbs, it occurs outside of the verb itself, is used in addition to other pronouns, and also triggers middle voice (+D). It seems to appear as «woosh» and «wooch» interchangeably, though some speakers have preference for one or the other and there may be rules for why. Common examples are «wooch.een» (being together), «woosh.ji.een» (hands together), and «woosh.gaxdusháa» (wedding).

### ***pronoun types***

The type of pronoun is important to keep in mind, and will help the learner in comprehension and speaking, especially for verbs.

#### **independent pronoun (i)**

These are not specifically tied to a grammatical function. They may be used to specify or locate a person, animal, or group. These are the only pronouns that have high tone marks.

#### **possessive pronoun (p)**

These are used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aani» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”).

#### **object pronoun (O)**

In a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject. Object pronouns in Tlingit have been standardized with the following rule: one letter pronouns are in the contraction part of the prefix, meaning they are attached to the verb, and pronouns with more than one letter are in the precontraction part of the prefix, meaning they appear in front of the verb as a separate word. The exceptions are: the 1st person alternative form «xaa-» that is optional when the first letter of the verb is «t» or «d»; and the alternative form of the 4th person «ku-» as in «sh tógogaa xaaditee» (i am grateful). Even though this is how we write it, all open object pronouns will affect conjugation in the preverb.

#### **subject pronoun (S)**

In a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb. It is the one who performs the action. These appear in the verb prefix, immediately before the classifier and after all other prefixes.

#### **postpositional pronoun (pp)**

Many Tlingit verbs involve motion, and grammatically things do not move towards pronouns. In addition to motion, there are also concepts that act like motion verbs. For example, the phrase «i eedé kakkwanéek» translates to “i will tell you” but the grammar is functioning closer to “i will tell it towards you.” Tlingit handles this with a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and directional & locational suffix.

---

## RELATIONAL NOUNS & SUFFIXES

### *kinship term*

Tlingit kinship terms are rooted in the matrilineal clan system. Because of this, it is important to understand the traditional Tlingit way of looking at family, friends, and in-laws. Often we see the word “friends” translated in Tlingit as «ax̄ xoonx'i yán» (my clan relatives, friends). This term would not include those from the opposite clan, who generally are «ax̄ kaani yán» (my in-laws) and can also have specific relationships which are dictated by clan genealogy. These terms are fluid, and are not determined only by lineage. If two people grow closer to one another through friendship or marriage, they may choose to use a kinship term for one another instead of calling each other by name.

Tlingit kinship terms are listed with the placeholder pronoun «-» (her/his), as in «-tláa» (-'s mother). The pronoun can be replaced by another pronoun or noun. For example: «ax̄ tláa» (my mother), «i tláa» (your mother), «gooch tláa» (wolf mother), and «naa tláa» (clan mother).

### *body part*

In Tlingit, a body part does not exist without belonging to something. A removed body part would still need a noun or pronoun to attach to, because if your hand was removed you would still consider it your hand. If the disconnected body part is permanently removed, then this is shown by making it an alienated body part, which means adding a possessive suffix.

### *plant part*

A plant part is similar to a body part, except that it often does not have the same inalienability. The possessive suffix is often built into the plant part.

### *land part*

In helping to identify how placenames are constructed, and how to talk about land formations, land parts are marked in this dictionary. They can be possessed, but more commonly stack up with other parts of speech in the same way as compound nouns and names.

### *directional & relational terms*

The following terms show the way in which nouns are connected in terms of space and/or location, which may include motion or the conclusion of actions.

### *independent base*

A word that notes a fixed position in the Tlingit universe, does not need a

possessor, and can take on a suffix.

### **relational base**

A word that notes the relationship between two things and therefore needs a possessor, and can take on a suffix.

### **relational noun**

A word that notes the relationship between two things and therefore needs a possessor, but cannot take on a suffix.

### **relational suffix**

A suffix that attaches to the end of a noun, independent base, or relational base and shows location or direction.

<i>relational suffixes</i>			
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING	CNJ
-t	arrived	at a point; arriving at	∅
-x̄	at	moving at; repeatedly arriving at	∅
-de	toward	to, toward, until, manner of	na
-dáx̄	from	from, out of	na
-nák̄	leave	without, leaving behind	na
-náx̄	through	through, along, by, via, across	na
-gaa	after	around, about, by, after, for	na

---

## **PARTICLES & OTHER PARTS OF SPEECH**

### *interjection*

An interjection quickly conveys a feeling. They are difficult to translate, because the meaning depends on the situation, tone, volume, and relationship of the speakers. When looking at the meanings here, keep in mind that it can change dramatically depending on the situation. These should be used on a regular basis when surprised, happy, teasing, and more. They are easy to learn, and replacing them in your speech even when you are not speaking Tlingit will help you continue to think in Tlingit.

### *idiom*

A group of words established by usage as having a meaning not deducible from those of the individual words (e.g., rain cats and dogs, see the light). These are sayings in Tlingit that cannot be interpreted through straight analysis of the components, and often carry a significant cultural meaning.

### *proverb*

There are many proverbs in Tlingit that are tied to oratory, and some of them may take the learner a long time to learn how to properly use. Many speakers will point them out in storytelling, but will not go into great detail about what they may mean and how they may be used. They function somewhat like cultural riddles that tie the moment to a larger, more spiritual meaning.



***determiner***

Words that convey the distance from the speaker and something referred to, and may be used to signify physical distance, the time span between things (right now, long ago), or the significance of something.

**particle**

Particles are words that rarely appear on their own, and their meaning tends to come from combining with other words in ways that requires memorization. Learning how to interpret and use particles is critical to gaining a high level of fluency, as they can connect thoughts in ways unique to the language and can help a speaker “sound” like a native speaker of the language.

**question particle**

Questions in Tlingit are formed by one of two ways: adding the particle «gé» which creates a yes/no question; adding a question particle (daa, wáa, x'oon, etc) with the particle «sá».

**conjunction**

A conjunction combines multiple thoughts, especially in strings of oratory.

**number**

Tlingit has a variety of ways of conveying numbers. In general, you can pluralize nouns to show there are more than can be easily counted or that counting may not be important. Otherwise, a number can be added before the noun. The suffix «-náx̄» is added to note the number of people, and «-dahéen» to note the number of times (twice, three times).

**color**

A word that notes the color of something. In Tlingit, colors are nouns, and are used with the verb «[noun] yáx̄ yatee» to describe the color of something. There is a set list of nouns that describe colors, but the set may vary from regionally or individually. These can also combine with other nouns and drop the verb phrase, for example: «s'agwáat yáx̄ yatee» (brown like hemlock bark) and «s'agwáat keitl» (brown dog).

**adjective**

A word or phrase naming an attribute, added to or grammatically related to a noun to modify or describe it. In Tlingit there are two types: a *prenominal adjective* appears directly **before** the noun it modifies and a *postnominal adjectives* appears directly **after** the noun it modifies.

**adverb**

A word or phrase that modifies or qualifies an adjective, verb, or other adverb or a word group, expressing a relation of place, time, circumstance, manner, cause, degree, etc. (e.g., gently, quite, then, there). Tlingit adverbs work best when immediately preceding the verb they modify.

**suffix**

In addition to the relational suffixes in the above table, the following suffixes may attach to nouns with the following functions:

<i>noun suffixes</i>		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
-ch	ergative	subject of transitive verb
-x̄	locative	denotes group for «-x̄ sitee» verb

<i>noun suffixes</i>		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
-k'	dim	diminutive
-x'	pl	plural
-i ~ -yi- ~ -u ~ -wu	pos	possessive
-x'	residing	at, on, in, by
-u	at	verbless locative phrase
-n	with	with, using, as soon as

## VERBS

The Tlingit verb is the most dynamic part of the language in terms of structure and change. The definition of a verb is: a word used to describe an action, state, or occurrence, and forming the main part of the predicate of a sentence, such as hear, become, happen.

### *verb theme*

A skeletal representation of the verb that shows the necessary components for using that verb. Verbs in this dictionary are listed by theme and alphabetized by the verb root. Common conjugations are given with third person object and subject pronouns when those pronouns are in the theme. For Tlingit, when the theme changes, it is a different verb, and it may differ in meaning, specification of the phenomenon the verb is describing, or in transitivity.

### *transitivity*

The presence (or absence) of objects and subjects in a verb, and in Tlingit includes the following possibilities: transitive (object & subject), subject intransitive (subject only), object intransitive (object only), and impersonal (neither subject nor object).

### *verb type*

The following table lists the five Tlingit verb types and some of their special characteristics. These are listed in the verb theme.

TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS
<i>act</i>	for someone to do something	-i imperfective classifier
<i>event</i>	for something to happen	no primary imperfective (use progressive imperfective);
<i>state</i>	for something to be a certain way	often uses object pronouns; +i imperfective classifier
<i>motion</i>	for something to move	no primary imperfective (use progressive imperfective); conjugation prefix changes based on type of motion
<i>positional</i>	for something to be positioned	only occurs in imperfective

*preverb*

The part of the verb phrase that is not connected to the verb itself, but affects the meaning of the verb and how the verb functions. For motion verbs, the directional preverb determines the conjugation prefix of the verb, as shown in the following table adopted from Crippen.

<i>Preverbs (+17)</i>			
	TLINGIT	CNJ	MEANING
	áa	∅	there
	daagí	∅	from water to shore
	gági	∅	from shadow into open
	gunayéi ~ gunéi	∅	beginning, starting
F	héeni	∅	into water
	neil(t), neilx, neildé	∅	inside, homeward, into building
	ÿan, ÿax, ÿánde	∅	completing, finishing
	kut	ga	astray, lost,
	yaax	ga	into vehicle or boat
	haat, haax, haa(n)dé	∅	here, this way, toward speaker
	ux (+ kei)	∅	blindly, out of control
E2	kwáakx (+ daak)	∅	by mistake, wrongly
	ÿan, ÿax, ÿánde	∅	ashore, onto ground, resting
	héenx	ga	into water
	yóot, yóox, yóode	∅	hence, away, off
	kux, kuxx kúxde	∅	aback, reversed direction, return (+D)
E1	kux, kuxx kúxde	∅	aground, into shallow water
	kei	∅	up, upward
	yei	∅	down, downward
	yeik, yéèk <sub>s</sub>	∅	down to shore, beachward
D	daak ~ dáak <sub>s</sub>	∅	inland from shore, back from open, off of fire
	daak ~ dáak <sub>s</sub>	∅	seaward, into open, falling from sky, onto fire
C	yéi	—	thus, so
	yóo	—	quotation
B	ÿaa ~ ÿa	—	mental state or activity
A	yoo	∅	back and forth, to and fro
	yaa	na	along, down, obliquely, progressive

*verb prefix*

The part of the verb that comes before the root, and is attached to the verb itself, which includes some object pronouns, and all thematic prefixes, conjugation prefixes, subject pronouns, the classifier, and other components used for verb conjugation. The more common ones are shown in the following table, along with the symbols used for glossing them in Tlingit.

<i>Areal (+13)</i>		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
ku-	areal	relating to a space
ka-	comp	compared to

<i>Inalienable Incorporated Nouns (+11)</i>			
TLINGIT	MEANING	TLINGIT	MEANING
ji-	hand/possession	x'a ~ x'e ~ k'a-	mouth/opening
tu-	inside	sha-	head/top
sa- ~ se-	voice/neck	shu-	end
lu-	nose/point	a-	a- thematic
daa-	around	ku-	weather

<i>Surface (+10-+9)</i>		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
ka-	rnd	spherical
ka-	hsf	horizontal surface/on
ya-	vsf	vertical surface/face

<i>Self Benefactive (+8)</i>		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
ka-	sb	to do the verb for the self (+D)

<i>Outer Conjugation (+7)</i>		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
ga-	ga-cp	ga- conjugation prefix
ga-	ga-cj	ga- conjugation

<i>Irrealis (+6)</i>		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
u-	irr	irrealis

<i>Inner Conjugation (+5)</i>		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
∅-	∅-cp	∅ conjugation prefix
<u>ga</u> -	<u>ga</u> -cp	<u>ga</u> conjugation prefix
<u>na</u> -	<u>na</u> -cp	<u>na</u> conjugation prefix
<u>na</u> -	<u>na</u> -cj	<u>na</u> conjugation

<i>Perfective &amp; Ga-mode (+4)</i>		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
<u>ÿu</u> - ~ <u>u</u> -	pfv	perfective
<u>ga</u> -	<u>ga</u> -md	<u>ga</u> mode

### *conjugation prefix*

A component of the verb that appears only in certain modes, but affects the stem variation and certain conjugations. There are four conjugation prefixes, and their meaning likely comes from motion verbs, as listed below:

TYPE	GENERAL DESCRIPTION
∅	motion that comes to an end
<i>na</i>	unbounded motion
<i>ga</i>	upward motion
<i>ga</i>	downward motion

### *classifier*

A component of the verb that appears immediately to the left of the root, and serves the following functions: 1) creation of new verbs by noting causation (someone doing it as opposed to it happening), classification (types of objects or actions); 2) conjugation for the completion of the verb, which is referred to as -i (incomplete) and +i (complete); 3) noting middle voice (subject is also an object or verb is reflexive) or the removal of an object or subject from the verb theme. The groups and their general description are below:

TYPE	GENERAL DESCRIPTION
∅	default
<i>s</i>	causation or classification
<i>l</i>	causation or classification
<i>sh</i>	pejorative (usually)

<i>Classifier</i>					
		-I	+I		
∅	∅-	ÿa-	s	sa-	si-
D+∅	da-	di-	D+S	s-	dzi-
		-I	+I		
L	la-	li-	SH	sha-	shi-
D+L	l-	dli-	D+SH	sh-	ji-

**verb root**

The heart of the verb, from which meaning is derived, which is most often one syllable, although there are multi-syllable exceptions. The root is what you look up in Tlingit dictionaries when translating to English. The root is often denoted with the √ symbol.

**suffix**

Suffixes in Tlingit verbs are much less common, but often occur when noting the habitual or repetitive nature of a verb, as shown in the table below.

<i>Suffixes (-2 to -4)</i>		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
-i ~ -yi ~ u- ~ wu-	rel	relative clause marker
-x̄aa	miss	miss the target of action
-een	dec	decessive (used to)
-ni	cndl	conditional
-x̄	rep	repetitive
-ch	hab	habitual
-i ~ -yi ~ u- ~ wu-	nom	nominalizing (turns verb to noun or adjective)

**postverb**

Similar to suffixes, postverb material is much less common than preverb material, with the most common being the variations shown below:

<i>Verb Auxiliaries</i>		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
neech ~ nooch	hab	habitual (always)
neejéen ~ noojéen	dec-hab	decessive habitual (always used to)

## Alphabetization

This dictionary is similar to recent publications as far as alphabetization goes, with exception to additional detail in vowels. Early publications in Tlingit tended to alphabetize according to the location of the sound in the mouth, moving generally from the lips to the back of the throat. Over time, that changed to an alphabetization system that more closely matches English. The difference between this dictionary and some recent publications is the separation of vowels into the following order: short and low, short and high, long and low, long and high. For example, the group of «a» vowels are sorted in this order: a, á, aa, áa. In the dictionary, the vowels are organized into groups, which means that the long vowels are listed immediately after the short vowels instead of according to how they would be alphabetized in English. The reason for doing this is to help learners see how the vowels work in groups, at times moving between long and short, and low and high.

Here is the alphabetization order:

∅	h	s	x̄
a	i	s'	x̄'
á	í	sh	x̄'w
aa	ee	t	y
áa	ée	t'	.
ch	j	tl	
ch'	k	tl'	
d	kw	ts'	
dl	k'	ts'	
dz	k'w	u	
e	k̄	ú	
é	k̄w	oo	
ei	k̄'	óo	
éi	k̄'w	w	
g	l	x	
gw	l'	xw	
ḡ	m	x'	
ḡw	n	x'w	





# Tlingit to English







- Ø-<sup>1</sup> (subject pronoun) *s/he* [subject]; *she/he* [subject] | third person subject (3.S) · in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb · other subject pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
- ɣa- | *i* [subject] → first person singular subject (1s.S)
  - tu- | *we* [subject] → first person plural subject (1p.S)
  - i- | *you* [subject] → second person singular subject (2s.S)
  - yi- | *you all* [subject] → second person plural subject (2p.S)
  - Ø- | *s/he* [subject] → third person subject (3.S)
  - has + Ø- | *they* [subject] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
  - du- | *someone* [subject] → fourth person human subject (4h.S)
  - woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [subject] → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

- Ø-<sup>2</sup> (classifier) | Ø group classifier; (-d, Ø, -i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «*ayatéen* (Ø, “seeing”) and «*altín*» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is -i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is -d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as -d & -i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · Ø group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

#### -i verb modes

- act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- imperfective (-) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
- perfective (-) | *s/he didn't do it*
- imperative | *do it!*

- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
- perfective habitual (-) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (-) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

#### +i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (-) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

#### Ø group

- Ø- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- ÿa- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- da- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- di- | (+d, Ø, +i)

#### s group

- sa- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- si- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- s- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- dzi- | (+d, Ø, +i)

#### l group

- la- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- li- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- l- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- dli- | (+d, Ø, +i)

#### sh group

- sha- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- shi- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- sh- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- ji- | (+d, Ø, +i)

- Ø- ~ a- (object pronoun) *her/him; her/him* | object pronoun | third person object (3.O) · in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku-» · open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix · the default form is «Ø-» but will change to «a-» if the subject is also third person [Ø-] and there is no ergative marker in the verb phrase · other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- xat | *me* [object] → first person singular object (1s.O)
- haa | *us* [object] → first person plural object (1p.O)
- i- | *you* [object] → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | *you all* [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)
- Ø- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
- has + Ø- ~ a- | *them* [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | *this gal/guy* [object] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- kaa ~ ku- | *someone* [object] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | *something* [object] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | *one, some* [object] → partitive object (part.O)
- sh ~ Ø- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

Ø **conjugation motion preverbs** | *these preverbs create motion verbs using the Ø conjugation prefix*

**motion towards a terminus**

- N-{t,x,de} | *arriving at N; coming to N*
- neil(t) ~ neilx ~ neildé | *moving inside; coming home*
- N-x' + neil(t) | *moving inside house at N*
- haat ~ haax ~ haa(n)dé | *coming to our vicinity*
- yóo-{t,x,de} | *going away; going off somewhere*
- kux ~ kuxx ~ kúxde | *moving aground; into shallow water*
- ÿan ~ ÿax ~ ÿánde | *moving ashore; to rest; completing*
- N-x' + ÿan | *coming to rest at N*
- N-náx + ÿan | *moving across N; to the other side of N*
- ÿan + k'i- | *setting up; erecting*
- ÿan + sha- | *setting up; leaning against*

**motion toward area**

- kei | *moving up*
- ux + kei | *moving out of control, blindly, amiss*
- N-x'é-x' + kei | *catching up with N*
- yei | *disembark, exit boat or other vehicle*
- yeik ~ yeeik | *moving down to shore*
- héeni + yeik | *moving down into water*
- daak | *moving up from shore; back from open*
- dáagi + daak | *moving farther up from shore*
- kwáakx + daak | *moving by mistake, wrongly*

- daak | *seaward; out into open; falling from sky*
- kux ~ kúxde [+d] | *reverting; returning*
- N-x' kux [+d] | *reverting to N; returning to N*

**motion confined to a location**

- N-x' | *coming near N*
- N-ÿa | *coming up to N*
- N + gunayá- | *separating from N*
- N + jishá- | *getting ahead of N*
- gági | *emerging; coming out into open*
- dáagi | *coming out of water*
- héeni | *going into water*
- gunayéi ~ gunéi | *beginning*
- N-x̄ | *moving in place at N; while stuck at N*
- N-x' + ÿax | *turning over by N*
- áa + ÿax | *turning over*
- shú + ÿax | *turning over end by end*
- ÿetx̄ | *starting, taking off, picking up*

**oscillating motion**

- yoo | *moving back and forth; to and fro*
- ÿan + yoo | *moving up and down (from surface)*

**hanging**

- N-x̄ sha-ÿa-oo | *hanging up at N*
- ÿax + sha-ÿa-oo | *hanging up*

**revertive motion**

- a-ÿa-oo [+d] | *reverting, turning back*
- kei + a-ÿa-oo [+d] | *escape, flee, run away*

**oblique unbounded motion**

- N-x̄ + ÿa-oo ~ ÿaa | *moving obliquely, circuitously along N*
- N + daa-x̄ | *circling around N*
- N-dé + ÿa-oo ~ ÿaa | *moving obliquely, circuitously toward N*
- hé-dé | *moving over that way, aside, out of the way*
- N-dáx + ÿa-oo ~ ÿaa | *moving obliquely, circuitously away from N*
- N + jikaa-dáx | *getting out of N's way*
- N-náx + ÿa-oo ~ ÿaa | *moving obliquely, circuitously along, through N*
- N-x' + ÿa-oo ~ ÿaa | *moving obliquely, circuitously at N*
- N + daséi-x' | *exchanging places with N*
- woosh + kaanáx [+d] | *gathering together, assembling*

**a**

**a-** (subject pronoun) *someone* [subject in a motion verb, appears as an object pronoun] | *fourth*

person human subject (4h.S) · in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb · used to indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun, and best translated as “someone” · as a subject in verbs, it translates to “the verb occurs,” as in «yoo duwasáakw» (it is called), «hít wududliyéx» (a house was built), and «adul'eix axáa» (dance paddle) · will make all Ø classifiers –d and all non-Ø classifiers (s,l,sh) +d regardless of verb theme or mode · will appear as «a-» in the object position for motion verbs · other subject pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- xa- | i [subject] → first person singular subject (1s.S)
- tu- | we [subject] → first person plural subject (1p.S)
- i- | you [subject] → second person singular subject (2s.S)
- yi- | you all [subject] → second person plural subject (2p.S)
- Ø- | s/he [subject] → third person subject (3.S)
- has + Ø- | they [subject] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- du- | someone [subject] → fourth person human subject (4h.S)
- woosh, wooch | each other, together [subject] → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

**a-** ~ Ø- (object pronoun) her/him [object]; her/him [object] | third person object (3.O) · in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku-» · open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix · the default form is «Ø-» but will change to «a-» if the subject is also third person [Ø-] and there is no ergative marker in the verb phrase · other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- xat | me [object] → first person singular object (1s.O)
- haa | us [object] → first person plural object (1p.O)
- i- | you [object] → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | you all [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)
- Ø- ~ a- | her/him → third person object (3.O)
- has + Ø- ~ a- | them [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | this gal/guy [object] → third person

proximal object (3prx.O)

- kaa ~ ku- | someone [object] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | something [object] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | one, some [object] → partitive object (part.O)
- sh ~ Ø- | -self → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wooch | each other, together [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

**a<sup>1</sup>** (possessive pronoun) its | third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aani» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”) · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- ax | my → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
- haa | our → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
- i | your → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
- yee | you all's → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
- du | her/his → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
- has du ~ s du | their → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
- a | its → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
- ash | this gal's/guy's → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
- a | that other gal's/guy's → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
- kaa | someone's → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- at | something's → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- aa | one's, some's → partitive possessive (part.P)
- chush ~ sh- | -self's → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
- woosh, wooch | each other's → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

**a<sup>2</sup>** (possessive pronoun) gal; guy | that other gal's/ guy's | third person obviate possessive (3obv.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aani» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his

father”), the link to a relational base («ax̄ x̄áni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du tooww sigóo» – “s/he is happy”) · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- ax̄ | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
- haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
- i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
- yee | *you all’s* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
- du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
- has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
- a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
- ash | *this gal’s/guy’s* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
- a | *that other gal’s/guy’s* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
- kaa | *someone’s* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- at | *something’s* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- aa | *one’s, some’s* → partitive possessive (part.P)
- chush ~ sh- | *-self’s* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
- woosh, wooch | *each other’s* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

**ach kooshx̄’íl’aa yeit** (compound noun) · variants: ach koolx̄’íl’aa yeit · sled | sled (for recreational sledding); “the one(s) beneath to slide with” | áa-ch + ka-ju-sh-√x̄’íl’-aa + yee-át → something-(4n.i).erg-(inst) + hsf.[perfective].cl-(+d,sh,-i).√slip/slide.the-one(s)-(part.i) + beneath.thing-(4n.i) · (KE, JL)

**adawóotl** (verbal noun) (1) trouble; rush; hurry | conflict, war; trouble (between opposing factions); “s/he troubled/warred” | a-∅-da-√wóotl → her/him/it-(3.O).s/he-(3.S).cl-(+d,∅,-i).√agitated/trouble/war || (2) conflict; war | (JL)

**adawóotl yuwaa.át** (compound noun) armor; breast | body armor; breastplate; “war abdomen thing” | a-∅-da-√wóotl + yuwaa-át → her/him/it-(3.O).s/he-(3.S).cl-(+d,∅,-i).√agitated/trouble/war + abdomen.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**a dákwu** (compound noun) food | steamed food | a + √dák-w-x̄-u → its-(3n.p) + √cooked-in-pit.

repetitive.relational · (JL)

**adátx̄’i** (compound noun) · variants: atyátx̄’i, atyétx̄’i (T), adétx̄’i (T), edétx̄’i (C) · child | children; “something’s children” | this could be translated as “something’s children” but always refers to human children | (KE) · at + yát-x̄’-i → [something’s-(4n.P) + child.pos]

**adátx̄’i áa dultini yé** (compound noun) daycare; preschool | “place where children are watched / cared for” | at-yát-x̄’-i + áa + du-l-√tin-i + yé → something’s-(4n.p).child.[plural].relational + place + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,-i).√see. relational + place · (NJ, WA)

**adátx̄’i daat yawustaagi káa** (compound noun) guardian at liedom | “protects & serves the children” | adátx̄’i + daat + ya-ju-s-√taak-i + káa → children + about + vsf.pfv.cl-(+d,s,-i)√care-for.relational + person-(4h.i) · (GD, MD)

**a daax̄ yaa dulsheech át** (compound noun) banister; railing | “thing people go along touching around it” | a + daa-x̄ + yaa + du-l-√shee-ch + át → its-(4n.P) + around/about. along/repeatedly + along + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,-i).√touch.repetitive + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**adéli** (verbal noun) · variants: at káx̄ adéli · guard<sup>2</sup>; watchman | (JL) · a-∅-√dél-i → [a-theme].cl-(+d,∅,-i).√protect.relational

**a déinde aa** (compound noun) close<sup>2</sup>; rest<sup>2</sup>; vicinity | the one(s) in the vicinity of it; the rest of it/them | a + déin-de + aa → its-(3N.P) + vicinity. towards + one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**adeendaa** (borrowed noun) beaver | half-grown beaver | from an Athabaskan language · young beaver old enough to leave home, or smaller beaver | (JL)

**adul’eix̄ ax̄aa** (compound noun) paddle<sup>2</sup>; dance<sup>2</sup>; regalia | dance paddle | a-du-∅-√l’eix̄ + a-∅-√x̄aa → [a-theme].someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,∅,-i).√dance + [a-theme].cl-(+d,∅,-i).√paddle

**a géit yaa nasgít** (verbal noun) shenanigans | “violating it (law or custom)” | a + géi-t + yaa + na-s-√gít → its-(3n.P) + against/opposing. at-(arrived) + along + (progressive).cl-(+d,s,-i).√acts-so · (SE)

**aganáa** (interjection) oh no! | often used to express grief or regret; sometimes used for pretend grief | (KE)

**a ít aa** (compound noun) · variants: e ítde aa (C) ·

**after** | *the following one; the next one* | *a + it + aa*  
→ *its-(4n.P) + following + one(s)-(part.i)* · (KE)

**a ee- ~ a-** (*postpositional pronoun*) **that other gal/guy:** (*to*) **that other gal/guy** | *third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- *aḵ ee- ~ ʒaan* | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- *haa ee- ~ haan* | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- *i ee-* | (*to*) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- *yee ee-* | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- *du ee- ~ u-* | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- *has du ee- ~ s du ee-* | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- *a ee- ~ aan* | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- *ash ee-* | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- *a ee- ~ a-* | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- *kāa ee- ~ kū ee- ~ koon* | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- *at ee-* | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- *aa ee-* | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- *chush* | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- *woosh, wooch* | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

**a ee- ~ aan** (*postpositional pronoun*) **it** | (*to*) *it* | *third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- *aḵ ee- ~ ʒaan* | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- *haa ee- ~ haan* | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- *i ee-* | (*to*) *you* → second person singular

postpositional (2s.PP)

- *yee ee-* | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- *du ee- ~ u-* | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- *has du ee- ~ s du ee-* | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- *a ee- ~ aan* | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- *ash ee-* | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- *a ee- ~ a-* | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- *kāa ee- ~ kū ee- ~ koon* | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- *at ee-* | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- *aa ee-* | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- *chush* | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- *woosh, wooch* | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

**a eeti aa** (*phrase*) **next; following** | *the next one(s); the following one(s)* | *a eeti aa kutaan* → *the following summer; next summer* (GD) · *a eeti aa haat kutootēni* → *the next time we visit* (NR) · *a + eet-í + aa* → *its-(3n.p) + remains + one(s)-(part.i)*

**a jákw̄ti** (*verbal noun*) **thing; beat up** | *beat up old thing* | *a + √jákw̄-t-i* → *its-(3n.p) + √beat-up*. repetitive.relational · (JL)

**a káa kududziteeyi yoo x'atánk** (*compound noun*) **law; ordinance** | *words one lives by* | *a + ká + kū-du-dzi-√tee-yi + yoo + x'a-∅-√tán-k* → *its-(3n.P) + on + areal.someone-* (4h.S). cl-(+d,s,+i).√be.relational + along + mouth.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√communicate.repetitive · (KE)

**a kachóox** (*compound noun*) **dough; clay** | *dough shaped with hands; clay shaped with hands; something shaped by hands and clay-like or dough-like; "its thing shaped by hand"* | *a + ka-∅-√chóox* → *its-(3n.p) + hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√rub/massage* · (JL)

**a kagaadi** (*compound noun*) · variants: *hít kagaadi* · **rafter** | *a + ka-∅-√gaat-i* → *its-(3n.p) + hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√rafter.relational* · (JL)

**a kagúkx'u** (*noun*) · variants: *góok* · **egg** | *dried salmon eggs* | *usually dried in stomach or gunnysack strung in tree* | *a + ka-∅-√gúk-x'-u* →

its-(3n.p) + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√dry-salmon-eggs.  
repetitive.relational · (JL)

**akahéixi** (verbal noun) · variants: táay kahéixi · farmer | “digger of it” | *a-ka-Ø-√háa-x-i* → it/her/him-(3.O).hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√move-small-parts.repetitive.relational · (JL)

**a kaxóowu** (compound noun) rock<sup>1</sup>; stone | big rock used as a weight | *a + ka-Ø-√xóow-u* → its-(3n.p) + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√weigh-down-with-rocks.relational · (JL)

**a kát dul.us'ku át** (compound noun) · variants: a káa dul.us'ku át · washboard | “thing on which people wash” | *kát + du-l-√us'-k-u + át* → on.at-(arriving) + someone-(4h.S).cl(+d,l,-i).√wash.repetitive.relational + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**a kát sh is.éex át** (compound noun) crockpot; cooker: slow cooker | *a + kát + sh + i-s-√ée-x + át* → its-(4n.p) + on.at-(arrived) + self-(rflx.O) + [peg vowel].cl(+d,s,-i).√cook.repetitive + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**a kát sh kadultsext át** (compound noun) bicycle | “thing a person kicks themselves around on” | *a + kát + sh + ka-du-l-√tsext + át* → its-(3n.P) + on.at-(arrived) + [reflexive] + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl(+d,l,-i).√kick.repetitive + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**a kát yadu.us'gu át** (compound noun) · variants: a kát yat.us'kw át, a kát yadu.us'gu s'ix' · wash<sup>2</sup>; basin | wash basin (for face); “thing on which the face is washed” | *a + kát + ya-du-Ø-√us'-k-u + át* → its-(3n.p) + on.at-(arrived) vsf.someone-(4h.S).cl(-d,Ø,-i).√wash.repetitive.relational + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**a káx' yóok duwahéigi át** (compound noun) stirrer; stirring stick | *a + káx' + yóo-k + du-ya-√háa-k-i + át* → its-(3n.P) + on.at-(residing) + along.repetitive + someone-(4h.S).cl(-d,Ø,+i).√move-(small parts).repetitive.relational + thing-(4n.i) · (EM)

**a káx ash kudushx'íl'aa át** (compound noun) slide<sup>3</sup> | slide (for playing) | (JM) · *a + ka-x + a-sh + ka-u-sh-√x'íl'-aa + át* → something's-(4n.P) + on.at-(repeatedly) + it-[inst] + comparative.irrealis.cl(+d,sh,-i).√slip.one(s)-(part.i) + thing-(4n.i)

**a káa dulseix yagee** (compound noun) · variants: a káa dulseix yakyee · Sunday | “a day of rest” | *a + káa + du-l-√sáa-x + yagee* → its-(3n.p) + on + someone-(4h.S).cl(+d,l,-i).√rest.repetitive +

day · (JL)

**a káa dul.us'ku át** (compound noun) washboard | “thing on which things are washed” | *a + ká + du-l-√us'-k-u + át* → its-(3n.P) + on + someone-(4h.S).cl(+d,l,-i).√wash.repetitive.relational + thing-(4n.i) · (KE) · variants: kát dul.us'ku át ·

**a káa kadusné át** (compound noun) loom | *a + káa + ka-du-s-√né + át* → its-(4n.P) + on + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl(+d,s,-i).√weave-(yarns) + something-(4n.i)

**a káa kadushxeedí dáanaa** (compound noun) money; check | check (from a bank account)

**a kinaa kashxeedí** (compound noun) character; marking | high tone marker in writing | *a + keena + ka-sh-√xet-í* → its-(3h.P) + above + hsf.cl(-d,sh,-i).√furrow.relational · (FS)

**akoolxéit'** (verbal noun) · variants: akoolxéit' · fear | *a-ka-ju-l-√xéit'* → a-theme.hsf.pfv.cl(+d,l,-i).√afraid · (JL)

**akoo.éikw** (verbal noun) whistle<sup>2</sup> | the act or sound of whistling | *a-ka-u-Ø-√éikw* → a-theme.comparative.irr.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√whistle · (JL)

**aldaawáa** (noun) checkers; games played using string in the hands | (KE)

**aldís** (verbal noun) light; moon | moonlight | for some speakers in Carcross this can also mean “the moon” | *a-l-√dís* → a-theme.cl(+d,l,-i).√moon · *aldís káax'* → by moonlight · (JL)

**algáax'w** (verbal noun) · variants: gáax'w · riddle | (JL)

**algák** (verbal noun) gambling | gambling with gambling sticks that are tossed (*gagák*) | *a-l-√gák* → a-theme.cl(+d,l,-i).√gamble-(with gambling sticks) · (JL)

**alkáa** (verbal noun) · variants: at ilkáa · stick game; gambling; bingo; game of chance | gambling | *a-l-káa* → [a-theme].cl(+d,l,-i).√gamble-(with sticks) · (KE)

**alts'ixaa** (verbal noun) · variants: alts'ixwaa, ts'ixaa · sneeze | *a-l-√ts'ixaa* → a-theme.cl(+d,l,-i).√sneeze · (JL)

**al'eix** (verbal noun) dance<sup>2</sup> | *a-Ø-√l'eix* → [a-theme].cl(-d,Ø,-i).√dance · (KE)

**al'óon** (verbal noun) hunt | *a-Ø-√l'óon* → [a-theme].cl(-d,Ø,-i).√hunt · (KE)

**al'óoni** (verbal noun) hunter | *a-Ø-√l'óon-i* → [a-theme].cl(-d,Ø,-i).√hunt.relational · (KE)



**anahoo** (noun) rutabaga; turnip | (KE)

**anax** (1) (particle) through; along | *through it; along it* | áa-náx → it.through/along · (KE)  
 || (2) (preverb) | for motion verbs, creates a *na-conjugation motion verb (unbounded)*

**anax daséigu yé** (body part) blowhole | “*place through which it breathes*” | áa-náx + da-√sáa-kw-u + yé → there.through + cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√breathe.repetitive.relational + place/way · (FI)

**Ana.óot** (borrowed noun) · variants: Giyaḵw, Gutéix · Aleut | from Sugpiaq alu'ut: *people/community* | (JC, KE)

**Anáaski** (borrowed noun) · variants: Anásgi · Alaska | from Unangan Alaxsxi-x: *object to which the action of the sea is directed* | Bergsland, Knut (ed.) (1994). *Aleut Dictionary: Unangam Tunudgusii*. Alaska Native Language Center · (KE)

**a náax aduxaa át** (compound noun) oarlock | “*thing through which a person oars*” | originally two sturdy pegs or sticks inserted into sides of boat | a + náax + a-du-Ø-√xaa + át → its-(3n.p) + ? + a-theme.someone-(4h.S).cl-(d,Ø,-i).√paddle + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**Anóoshi** (borrowed noun) person; Russian | in early times of contact, white people were called «gus'k'ikwáan» (people at the base of the clouds), and then often either «Anóoshi» (Russian) or «Waashdan Kwáan» (People of Boston) | (JL)

**Anóoshi aaní** (compound noun) Russian | “*Russian land*” | Anóoshi + aan-í → Russian + land-(occupied).relational · (KE)

**Anóoshi héeni** (compound noun) vodka | “*Russian water*” | Anóoshi + héen-i → Russian + water/river.[possessive]

**asgeiwú** (verbal noun) (1) fisher; seine | *seine fisher* | (JL) · variants: isgéiw s'aati, xáat isgéiwu · || (2) boat<sup>1</sup> | *seine boat* | a-s-√geiwú → [a-theme].cl-(+d,s,-i).√web/seine · (KE)

**a siyeik** (compound noun) · variants: a sayeik (T) · day: the next day | usually with a «-x» relational suffix | (JL)

**askukgu náakw** (compound noun) · variants: iskuḵgu náakw · medicine | *cough medicine* | the verb root for cough has been documented as √kook and √kook, and is presented here as √kook | a-s-√kúk-kw-u + náakw → a-theme.cl-(+d,s,-

i).√cough.[repeatedly].relational + medicine (JL, NS) · (JL)

**ast'eixí** (verbal noun) fisher (troller) | “*fishes with a hook*” | a-s-√t'eix-í → [a-theme].cl-(+d,s,-i).√fish-(with hook).relational · (KE)

**asx'aan sháach'i** (compound noun) songbird | “*green plant on the tip of the tree branch*”; green songbird | aas-x'aan + sháach'-i → tree.tip-(of branch) + green-plant-that-grows-on-trees.relational · (KE, JL)

**asx'eit** (verbal noun) · variants: asx'eet (At,T) · hunting | (JL)

**ash**<sup>1</sup> (independent pronoun) this guy/gal | third person proximal independent (3prx.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu xát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · “proximate third person represents the topic of discourse, the person nearest the speaker's point of view, or the person earlier spoken of and already known.” (Bloomfield 1962: 38) · other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- xát | me → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- uháan | us → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- wa.é | you → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- yeewháan | you all → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- hú | s/he → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- háš | them → third person plural independent (3p.i)
- á | it → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
- ash | this gal/guy → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
- á | that other gal/guy → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
- káa | someone → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
- át | something → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
- aa | one, some → partitive independent (part.i)
- chúsh | -self → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
- wóosh, wóoch | each other, together → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

**ash**<sup>2</sup> (*possessive pronoun*) **this gal's/guy's** | *third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)* · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («*haa aaní*» – “our land”), kinship term origination («*du éesh*» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («*ax̄ x̄áni*» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («*du toowú sigóo*» – “s/he is happy”) · “proximate third person represents the topic of discourse, the person nearest the speaker’s point of view, or the person earlier spoken of and already known.” (Bloomfield 1962: 38) · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- **ax̄** | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
- **haa** | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
- **i** | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
- **yee** | *you all’s* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
- **du** | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
- **has du ~ s du** | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
- **a** | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
- **ash** | *this gal’s/guy’s* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
- **a** | *that other gal’s/guy’s* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
- **kaa** | *someone’s* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- **at** | *something’s* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- **aa** | *one’s, some’s* → partitive possessive (part.P)
- **chush ~ sh-** | *-self’s* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
- **woosh, wooch** | *each other’s* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

**ash**<sup>3</sup> (*object pronoun*) **this gal/guy [object]** | *third person proximal object (3prx.O)* · in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «*ku-*» · open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix · “proximate third person represents the topic of discourse, the person nearest the speaker’s point of view, or

*the person earlier spoken of and already known.”* (Bloomfield 1962: 38) · other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- **xat** | *me [object]* → first person singular object (1s.O)
- **haa** | *us [object]* → first person plural object (1p.O)
- **i-** | *you [object]* → second person singular object (2s.O)
- **yee** | *you all [object]* → second person plural object (2p.O)
- **Ø- ~ a-** | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
- **has + Ø- ~ a-** | *them [object]* → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- **ash** | *this gal/guy [object]* → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- **kaa ~ ku-** | *someone [object]* → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- **at** | *something [object]* → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- **aa-** | *one, some [object]* → partitive object (part.O)
- **sh ~ Ø-** | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- **woosh, wooch** | *each other, together [object]* → reciprocal object (recip.O)

**ash ee-** (*postpositional pronoun*) **this gal/guy:**

**(to) this gal/guy** | *third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)* · used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) · a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- **ax̄ ee- ~ xaan** | *(to) me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- **haa ee- ~ haan** | *(to) us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- **i ee-** | *(to) you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- **yee ee-** | *(to) you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- **du ee- ~ u-** | *(to) her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- **has du ee- ~ s du ee-** | *(to) them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- **a ee- ~ aan** | *(to) it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- **ash ee-** | *(to) this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- **a ee- ~ a-** | *(to) that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)

- kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee- | (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aa ee- | (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (to) -self's → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, wooch | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

**ash kadulyát yé** (compound noun) **playground** | “the place people play” | *a-sh + ka-du-l-√yát + yé* → it-[inst] + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,-i).√child + place/way · (SE)

**ash kudat'ájaa** (compound noun) **play** <sup>1</sup>; **swim** | *playing in the water (swimming); swimming (for fun)* | *a-sh + ka-u-da-√t'ách-aa* → it-[inst] + comparative.irrealis.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√slap.one(s)-(part.i) · (GD)

**ash kushx'il'aa** (compound noun) **play** <sup>1</sup>; **slide** <sup>3</sup> | *playing on slides; sliding* | *a-sh + ka-u-sh-√x'il'-aa* → it-[inst] + comparative.irrealis.cl-(+d,sh,-i).√slip.one(s)-(part.i) · (GD)

**ash koolch'éit'aa** (compound noun) **play** <sup>1</sup>; **basketball** | *playing basketball* | *a-sh + ka-u-l-√ch'éit'-aa* → it-[inst] + comparative.irrealis.cl-(+d,sh,-i).√ball.one(s)-(part.i) · (SN)

**ash koolgeigách'** (compound noun) **play** <sup>1</sup>; **swing** | *play on swings* | *a-sh + ka-u-l-√géik'-ách'* → it-[inst] + comparative.irrealis.cl-(+d,l,-i).√swing.?  
· (SN)

**ash koolgix'jaa** (compound noun) **play** <sup>1</sup>; **violin** | *playing violin (or other similar stringed instrument with a bow)* | *a-sh + ka-u-l-√gix'-ch-aa* → it-[inst] + comparative.irrealis.cl-(+d,l,-i).√creak.habitual.one(s)-(part.i) · (SN)

**ash koolkíts'aa** (compound noun) **play** <sup>1</sup>; **seesaw** | *play on seesaw* | *a-sh + ka-u-l-√kíts'-aa* → it-[inst] + comparative.irrealis.cl-(+d,l,-i).√rock.one(s)-(part.i) · (SN)

**ash koolk'éinaa** (compound noun) **play** <sup>1</sup>; **jump**; **twirl** | *play at jumping or twirling round* | *a-sh + ka-u-l-√k'éin-aa* → it-[inst] + comparative.irrealis.cl-(+d,l,-i).√jump.one(s)-(part.i) · (SN)

**ash koolk'ishaa** (compound noun) **play** <sup>1</sup>; **baseball** | *playing baseball* | *a-sh + ka-u-l-√k'ish-aa* → it-[inst] + comparative.irrealis.cl-(+d,sh,-i).√bat.one(s)-(part.i) · (SN, JL)

**ash kooltáгаа** (compound noun) **billiards**; **pool** (billiards) | *playing pool, billiards* | *a-sh + ka-u-du-l-√ták-aa* → it-[inst] + comparative.irrealis.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,-i).√poke.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**ash koolt'áax'aa** (compound noun) **play** <sup>1</sup>; **marbles** | *playing marbles* | *a-sh + ka-u-l-√t'áax'-aa* → it-[inst] + comparative.irrealis.cl-(+d,l,-i).√flick.one(s)-(part.i) · (SN)

**ash koolyát** (compound noun) **play** <sup>1</sup> | *playing (esp. active games)* | *a-sh + ka-u-l-√yát* → it-[inst] + comparative.irrealis.cl-(+d,l,-i).√child · (SN)

**ash kooskúxaa** (compound noun) **play** <sup>1</sup>; **boat** <sup>2</sup> | *playing boats (esp. toy boats)* | *a-sh + ka-u-s-√kúx-aa* → it-[inst] + comparative.irrealis.cl-(+d,s,-i).√go-(by boat or car).one(s)-(part.i) · (SN)

**at** <sup>1</sup> (object pronoun) **something** | *fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)* · in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku-» · open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix · used to indicate that an unspecified thing is the pronoun, and is best translated as “something” · as an object can signal the unidentified as in «at xwaa.áx» (i hear something), or can create special meanings as an object verbs, such as: «adaná» (s/he is drinking it) and «at daná» (s/he is drinking alcohol) · other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- xat | *me [object]* → first person singular object (1s.O)
- haa | *us [object]* → first person plural object (1p.O)
- i- | *you [object]* → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | *you all [object]* → second person plural object (2p.O)
- ∅- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
- has + ∅- ~ a- | *them [object]* → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | *this gal/guy [object]* → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- kaa ~ ku- | *someone [object]* → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | *something [object]* → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | *one, some [object]* → partitive object

(part.O)

- sh ~ Ø- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

- at**<sup>2</sup> (possessive pronoun) **something's** | *fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”)* · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
- ax | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
  - haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
  - i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
  - yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
  - du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
  - has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
  - a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
  - ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
  - a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
  - kaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
  - at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
  - aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
  - chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
  - woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

- at ashoowátán** (verbal noun) **mean something; signify something; denote something; simile** | *“to compare one's words to things”* | (NR, NS)
- at + a-shu-ÿu-ÿa-√tán → something-(4n.O) + [a-theme].end.pfv.cl-(-d,Ø,+i).√tán

- a tayeé dusyeigí kashxeedí** (compound noun) **character; marking** | *underline of a character in writing* | a + tayeé + du-s-√yeik-í + ka-sh-√xeet-í → its-(3h.P) + underneath + someone-(4h.S).cl-(-d,s,-i).√mark-line.relational + hsf.cl-(-d,sh,-

i).√farrow.relational · (FS)

- a tayeex nasyék** (compound noun) · variants: a tayeex nasyík · **underline** | *“marking underneath it”* | a + tayeé-x + na-s-√yéék → its-(4n.p) + underneath-repeatedly/along + na-md. cl-(-d,s,-i).√mark · (FS)

- at áat'láni** (compound noun) · variants: át'láni · **food; drink 2; seafood** | *cold food; cold drink; raw seafood* | at + √aat'-láni → something-(4n.O) + √cold.[??] · (JL)

- at ch'éx'di** (verbal noun) **cursor (on computer)** | *“points at something”* | at + Ø-√ch'éx'-t-i → something-(4n.O) + cl-(-d,Ø,-i).√point · (HC, FS)

- at danáayi** (verbal noun) **drunk 1; drunkard** | *“drinking something”* | at + da-√náa-yi → something-(4n.O) + cl-(-d,Ø,-i).√drink.relational · (KE)

- at dáli** (verbal noun) **weight 2; pound 2** | *a certain measure of weight; pound (weight unit)* | at + Ø-√dál-i → something-(4n.O) + cl-(-d,Ø,-i).√be-heavy.relational · (JL)

- at daakayéxaa lítaa** (compound noun) · variants: et daakeyéxaa lítaa · **knife** | *curved carving knife; “the one that planes around it”* | at + daa-ka-Ø-√yéx-aa + √lít-aa → something-(4n.O) + around.hsf.cl-(-d,Ø,-i).make/plan.one(s)-(part.i) + √slide.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

- at daayí** (compound noun) **birch** | *“something's bark”* | at + daayí → something's-(4n.P) + bark · (KE)

- at daayí kákaw** (compound noun) **basket; birch** | *birch bark basket; “something's bark basket”* | at + daayí + kákaw → something's-(4n.P) + bark + basket · (KE)

- at daa.ideidí** (compound noun) **frame; shell** | *frame; its shell (as of a building); “thing of something's body”* | at + daa-ít-át-í → something's-(4n.p) + body/around.remnant.thing-(4n.i).relational · (JL)

- at dult'éex'** (verbal noun) **cast (to help set a broken bone)** | at + du-l-√t'éex' → something-(4n.O) + someone-(4n.S).cl-(-d,l,-i).√frozen/hard · (JL)

- at duxáshgu** (verbal noun) **tongue** | *“cut from something”; tongues cut out for an íxt'* | in order to gain spiritual power, an íxt' would fast regularly, and if it were meant to be an animal

would present itself and then die in front of the fasting *íxt'*, who would then cut the tongue and keep it in a pouch, thus gaining spiritual power by having that animal as a «yeik» (spirit helper) | (JL)

**at gutu.ádi** (compound noun) **animal** | animal in the woods; animal that walks on land | at + *gú-tú-át-i* → something's-(4n.P) + base.inside.thing-(4n.i).relational

**at gutú** (landform) **woods; bush<sup>1</sup>; brush<sup>1</sup>; underbrush; wilderness; forest** | “inside the base of something” | (KE) · at + *gú-tú* → something's-(4n.P) + base.inside · variants: at *gatú* (T), et *getú* (C) ·

**at ee-** (postpositional pronoun) **something:** (to) **something** | fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP) · used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) · a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- *ax ee- ~ xaan* | (to) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- *haa ee- ~ haan* | (to) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- *i ee-* | (to) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- *yee ee-* | (to) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- *du ee- ~ u-* | (to) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- *has du ee- ~ s du ee-* | (to) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- *a ee- ~ aan* | (to) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- *ash ee-* | (to) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- *a ee- ~ a-* | (to) *other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- *kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon* | (to) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- *at ee-* | (to) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- *aa ee-* | (to) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- *chush* | (to) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- *woosh, wooch* | (to) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

**at éewu** (verbal noun) **food** | cooked food | at + *Ø-√.ée(w)-u* → something-(4n.O) + cl(-d,Ø,-i).√cook.relational · (JL)

**at kach'áak'u** (verbal noun) **carver** | “carves something” | at + *ka-Ø-√ch'áak'w-u* → something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√carve-design/incise.relational · (KE)

**at kahéeni** (compound noun) **juice** | at + *ka-héen-i* → something's-(4n.p) + on.water.(possessive) · (KE)

**at kasayé** (verbal noun) **strange: something strange** | at + *ka-sa-√yé* → something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl(-d,s,-i).√strange · (JL)

**at katáx'aa** (verbal noun) **pliers** | “the one that something” | at + *ka-√táx'-aa* → something-(4n.O) + hsf.√bite.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE) · variants: *kakatáx'aa* ·

**at katé** (verbal noun) **bullet** | at + *ka-Ø-√té* → something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√rock · (KE)

**at kaḡút'ti** (verbal noun) **wood** | wood chips (from adzing) | at + *ka-Ø-√ḡút'-t-i* → something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√chop/chip.repetitive.relational · (JL)

**at ka.áaxu** (verbal noun) **wrapping** | wrappings (for a present or something bundled and tied) | at + *ka-Ø-√.áaxw-u* → something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√bundle/wrap.relational · (JL)

**at káx adéli** (verbal noun) · variants: **adéli** · **guard<sup>2</sup>; watchman** | “protects something” | at + *ká-x + a-Ø-√dél-i* → something's-(4n.P) + on.at-(repeatedly) + [a-theme].cl(-d,Ø,-i).√protect.relational · (KE)

**at kaawaxúkw** (verbal noun) **dried** | dried thing, esp. food; “something was dried” | at + *ka-ju-ýa-√xúkw* → something-(4n.O) + hsf.pfv.cl(-d,Ø,+i).√dry

**at kaayí** (verbal noun) **cord (of wood)** | “something measured” | at + *√kaay-i* → something-(4n.O) + √measure.relational · (KE)

**at kuna.áakw** (compound noun) | at *kuna.áagu* **plan; directions; commandment; suggestion** | at + *ka-u-na-Ø-√.áakw* → something-(4h.O) + hsf.irr.na-md.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√command · (JL)

**at kookeidí** (compound noun) **parable** | “a thing that is measured against something” | at + *ka-ju-Ø-√kaay-át-i* → something-(4n.O) + compare.pfv.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√measure.something-(4n.i).

relational · (NR, JL, KE)

**atk'átsk'u** (compound noun) **child** | *adolescent* | *at* - *k'átsk'u* → its-(4n.P).adolescent/small · (KE)

**at k'é** (verbal noun) **thing; good thing** | *at* +  $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{k'é}$  → something-(4n.O) + cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{good}}$  · (JL)

**at layeix s'aatí** (compound noun) **carpenter** | "*master builder*" | *at* + *la*- $\sqrt{\text{yeix}}$  + *s'aatí* → something-(4n.O) + cl(-d, l, -i). $\sqrt{\text{make/use}}$  + boss/master · (KE)

**at la.át** (verbal noun) **baggage; luggage; suitcase** | *things, stuff packed up for carrying* | *áa-t la.át* <sup>2</sup> → there-around cl(-d, l, -i). $\sqrt{\text{carry}}$ -(personal belongings) · *at la.át ashayalihéin* → he has many pieces of baggage (SN) · (KE)

**at lux'aakáawu** (compound noun) **troublemaker** | "*person at the point of something*" | *at* + *lú-x'aakáa-wu* → something's-(4n.p) + noise/point.tip. someone-(4h.i).relational · (KE)

**at natéeyi** (verbal noun) **hunter** | *at* + *na*- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{téeyi}}$  → something-(4n.O) + na-con.cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{carry}}$ -(general/compact)?.relational · (JL)

**at sagahaayi** (verbal noun) **will; wish(es)** | "*something one wills to do*" | *at* + *sa-ga*- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{haayi}}$  → something-(4n.O) + voice.ga-md.cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{willing}}$ .relational · (KE, JL)

**at saxán** (verbal noun) **love** | *love (of things); love (of everything)* | *at* + *sa*- $\sqrt{\text{xán}}$  → something-(4n.O) + cl(-d, s, -i). $\sqrt{\text{love}}$  · (KE)

**at s'aan.axw dzáas** (compound noun) **spear** <sup>2</sup> | *spear which binds rope around a seal; "thonging that wraps up limbs"* | *this spear was invented by a small beaver in Basket Bay* | *at* + *s'aan*- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{axw dzáas}}$  → something-(4n.O) + limb.cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{tie-up/wrap-up}}$  + *thonging* · (KE)

**at s'éil'i** (compound noun) **rags (for cleaning or wiping)** | "*something torn*"

**at shaxishdi dzáas** (compound noun) **spear** <sup>2</sup> | *spear for clubbing; "clubbing something on the head thonging"* | *at* + *sha*- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{shish-t-i}}$  + *dzáas* → something + head.cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{club}}$ . [repeatedly].relational + *babiche/thonging* · (KE)

**at shí** (verbal noun) **singing; song; music** | *at* +  $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{shí}}$  → something-(4n.O) + cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{sing}}$  · (KE)

**at shí kóok** (compound noun) **radio; phonograph; stereo; music box; ipod; music device** | "*song*

*box*" | *at* +  $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{shí}}$  + *kóok* → something-(4n.O) + cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{sing}}$  + *box* · (KE)

**at shéex'i** (verbal noun) **singers; choir** | *at* +  $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{shéex-i}}$  → something-(4n.O) + cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{sing}}$ . [plural].relational · (KE) · variants: *et shéex'i* (C) ·

**at shéeyi** (verbal noun) **singer** | *at* +  $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{shéeyi}}$  → something-(4n.O) + cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{sing}}$ . relational · (KE)

**at shook** (verbal noun) **laughter** | *at* +  $\emptyset$ -*shook* → something-(4n.O) + cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{laugh/smile}}$  · (KE)

**at tugáni** (compound noun) **gunpowder** | "*burns something inside*" | *at* + *tu*- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{gáni}}$  → something + inside.cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{burn/light}}$ . relational · (KE)

**at tux'wáns'i** (compound noun) **buckshot** | "*something rotted to powder*" | *at* + *tu*- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{tux'wáns'i}}$  → something + inside.cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{rot-to-powder}}$ .repetitive.relational · (KE)

**at t'aa.éex'i** (verbal noun) **town crier** | "*yells something to the landward side*" | *at* + *t'aa*- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{éex'i}}$  → something-(4n.O) + landward-side.cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{shout/call-out}}$ .relational (JL)

**at ts'ik'wti** (verbal noun) **muscle; pincher** | "*pinches something*"; *muscle that opens and closes the shell of a shellfish* | *at* +  $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{ts'ik'wti}}$  → something-(4n.O) + cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{pinch}}$  repetitive.relational · (JL)

**at uhéini** (verbal noun) · variants: *at uhéin* · **claim; property; crest** <sup>2</sup> | *claimed property; that which is claimed or willed* | *particularly a crest or other totem claimed by a clan* | *at* + *wu*- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{uhéini}}$  → something-(4n.O) + pfv.cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{\text{claim}}$ . relational · (JL)

**a tuk akooganji** (compound noun) **firefly** | "*its butt is always lit*" | *a* + *tuk* + *a-ka-ju*- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{gaan-ch-i}}$  → its-(4n.P) + butt/bottom + her/him/it-(3.O).hsf.[perfective].s/he-(3.S).cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , +i). $\sqrt{\text{burn/light}}$ . [repeatedly].relational

**a too at dult'ix'xi át** (compound noun) · variants: *a too at ilt'ix'x át* · **freezer** | "*thing that freezes something inside of it*" | *a* + *too* + *at* + *du-l*- $\sqrt{\text{t'ix'-x-i}}$  + *át* → its-(4n.P) + inside + something-(4n.O) + someone-(4h.S).cl(+d, l, -i). $\sqrt{\text{freeze/harden}}$ . repetitive.relational + *thing*-(4n.i) · (JL)

**a too at is.at'xi át** (compound noun) **refrigerator** | "*thing in which things are chilled*" | *a* + *too*

+ at + i-s-√.at'-x-i + át → its-(3n.p) + inside  
+ something-(4n.O) + peg-vowel.cl-(+d,s,-  
i).√cold.[repeatedly].relational + thing-(4n.i)  
· (JL)

**a tóonáx héen naadaayi át** (compound noun)  
pipe | pipe for carrying water; “thing through  
which water flows” | a + tóo-náx + héen + na-Ø-  
√daa-yi + át → its-(3n.p) + inside.through/via +  
water + na-md.cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√flow/run.relational  
+ thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**a tóonáx kadus'ík's' át** (compound noun) straw  
(for drinking) | “thing that someone draws  
through it by sucking” | a + tóo-náx + ka-du-  
Ø-√s'ík-s' + át → its-(4n.P) + inside.through +  
hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√draw-out-  
(by suction).repetitive + thing-(4n.i) · (KE) ·  
variants: kaxées'

**a tóonáx yoo x'adul.áti át** (compound noun)  
phone; telephone | “thing through which  
someone talks” | a + tú-náx + yoo + x'a-du-l-√.  
át-k-i + át → its-(3n.P) + inside.through +  
along + mouth.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,-  
i).√communicate.repetitive.relational + thing-  
(4n.i) · (RD)

**a tóo sh isxuk át** (compound noun) dryer | “thing  
in which things dry themselves” | a + tóo + sh +  
i-s-√xuk + át → its-(3n.p) + inside + self-(rflx.O)  
+ peg-vowel.cl-(+d,s,-i).√dry + thing-(4n.i) ·  
(JL)

**a tóo yoo kawdzigít** (compound noun) experience  
| something a person has been through; “s/he  
fell through it” | a + tóo + yoo + ka-ÿu-dzi-√gít  
→ its-(3n.p) + inside + too/fro + hsf.pfv.cl-  
(+d,s,+i).√fall/occur · (GD, MD)

**at wujaakw** (verbal noun) accomplishment |  
“something that is fitting” | at + wu-Ø-√jaa kw →  
something-(4n.O) + pfv.cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√fitting

**at wulyáakw** (verbal noun) simile; comparison |  
at + wu-la-√yáakw → something-(4n.O) + pfv.cl-  
(+d,l,-i).√compare/represent-as · (JL)

**at wulyú** (compound noun) speech: public  
speaking; public speaking | “something declared  
publicly” | (NR, HC, DK) · at + ÿu-l-√yú →  
something-(4h.O) + pfv.cl-(+d,l,-i).√declare/  
speak-publicly(?) · variants: kaankageetx' yoo  
x'awditaaní ·

**at wuskú yis át kuwduwateen** (compound noun)  
field trip | “traveling around for knowledge” | at  
+ ÿu-sa-√kú + yis + aa-t + ku-ÿu-du-ÿa-√teen →

something-(4h.O) + pfv.cl-(+d,s,-i).√know + for-  
(benefit) + there.around + areal.pfv.someone-  
(4h.S).cl-(+d,Ø,+i).√travel · (GD, MD)

**at wuskóowu** (verbal noun) person; elder | elder;  
knowledgeable person; wisdom bearer; “knows  
something” | at + ÿu-s-√kóo-wu → something-  
(4n.O) + [perfective].cl-(+d,s,-i).√know.  
relational

**at wooskú daakahídi** (compound noun) · variants:  
; áx' kaa ée at dultóow yé, sgóon, shgóon ·  
school | “house around wisdom” | (KE) · at  
ÿu-s-√kú + daaká-hít-i → something-(4n.O)  
+ [perfective].cl-(+d,s,-i).√know + around-  
outside.house.relational

**at xáshdi téel** (compound noun) moccasin |  
“something cut up shoe” | (KE) · at + Ø-√xásh-t-i  
+ téel → something-(4n.O) + cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√cut/  
saw.repetitive.relational + shoe · variants: keish  
téel (Y) ·

**at xáshdi x'óow** (compound noun) blanket sewn  
from scraps of hide | “something cut up blanket”  
| at + Ø-√xásh-t-i + x'óow → something-(4n.O)  
+ cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√cut/saw.repetitive.relational +  
blanket · (KE)

**atxaayí** (compound noun) centipede | (KE)

**at x'aan aaní** (compound noun) fish camp; camp  
for drying fish | “something dried by smoke land”  
| at + Ø-√x'aan + aan-i → something-(4n.O)  
+ cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√dry-by-smoking-(fish) + land-  
(inhabited).relational · (CG)

**at x'aan hídi** (compound noun) · variants: et  
x'aan hídi (C), s'eik hídi (T), s'eik daakahídi,  
s'eik daakéedi (C) · smokehouse | “something  
dried by smoke house” | at + Ø-√x'aan + híd-i  
→ something-(4n.O) + cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√dry-by-  
smoking-(fish) + house.relational · (KE)

**atxa át** (compound noun) moth | “thing that eats  
something” | at-Ø-√xa + át → something-  
(4n.O).cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√eat + thing-(4n.i) · (KE, JL)  
· variants: naa.át axa át ·

**atxá** (verbal noun) food; meal | “thing eaten” | át-  
√xá → thing.√eat · (KE)

**atxá daakahídi** (compound noun) restaurant;  
tavern | “building around food” | atxá + daaka-  
hít-i → food + around-outside.house.relational  
· (KE)

**atxá jishagóon** (compound noun) utensil; kitchen  
utensil | “food tool” | atxá + ji-shagóon → food +

hand.components/parts · (KE)

**atx̄aax'í sáani** (*verbal noun*) **snacks** | “*little things eaten*” | át-√x̄á-x'-i + sáani → thing.√eat. [plural].[peg vowel].[diminutive] · (FW)

**at x'awóos'** (*verbal noun*) · variants: kaa x'awóos' · **question** | at + x'a-Ø-√wóos' → something-(4n.O) + mouth.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√ask · (JL)

**at x'éeshi** (*compound noun*) **fish: dryfish** | *thinly cut and dried fish · possibly from a neighboring Na-Dene Northern Athabaskan language* | (KE) · variants: at duwax'éeshi ·

**at yahaayí x'úx' kshaxeet** (*compound noun*) **art** | *art; drawing; painting; “paper on which something's image was written”* | «kaa yahaayí kshaxeet» is the act of drawing, painting, and making non-sculptural art; «at yahaayí x'úx' kshaxeet» is an artifact from drawing, painting, and making non-sculptural art | at+yahaayí + x'úx' ka-sha-√xeet → something's-(4n.p) + image/shadow + paper/membrane + hsf.cl(-d,sh,-i).√furrow/write · (GD)

**at yana.á** (*verbal noun*) **fish<sup>1</sup>; run<sup>4</sup>; migrate** | *fish run, migration* | at + ya-na-Ø-√á → something-(4n.O) + vsf.na-md.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√migrate-(of fish) · (KE)

**at yawuská** (*verbal noun*) **promise** | “*something told*” | at + ya-yu-sa-√ká → something-(4n.O) + vsf.pfv.cl(-d,s,-i).√say/tell · (JL)

**atyátx'i** (*compound noun*) **children** | “*something's children*” | *this could be translated as “something's children” but always refers to human children. there has been debate about whether one «atyátx'i» is human and «adátx'i» is nonhuman but the consensus is that both were used for human children only* | at + yát-x'-i → [something's-(4n.P) + child.pos] · (KE) · variants: adátx'i, atyétx'i (T), adétx'i (T), edétx'i (C) ·

**at yátx'i daa yoo at kooneik káa** (*compound noun*) **advocate** | *court appointed special advocate; “doing on behalf of children”* | at yátx'i + daa + yoo + at + ka-yu-ya-√nei-k + káa → children + around/about + to/fro + something-(4n.O) + hsf.pfv.cl(-d,Ø,+i).√do/work-on. repetitive + person-(4h.i) · (GD, MD)

**atyátx'i latíni** (*compound noun*) **babysitter** | “*watches children*” | (KE) · at + yát-x'-i + la-√tín-i → something's-(4h.P) + child.[plural]. [possessive] + cl(-d,l,-i).√see.relational

**at yáa awuné** (*verbal noun*) · variants: yáa at wooné · **respect** | at + yáa + a-wu-Ø-√né → something-(4n.P) + along + + a-theme.irrealis. cl(-d,Ø,-i).√respect

**at.óow** (*verbal noun*) **possession; clan** | *sacred clan-owned item; “something bought”* | used to denote something that is owned by a clan and cannot be claimed by an individual · *things that can be at.óow are names, houses, stories, songs, land, the image of animals and the supernatural, and objects made with the images of those things* · at.óow may be jointly claimed by multiple clans, but use of at.óow that is not claimed by your clan is inappropriate unless proper permissions have been given · *the children, grandchildren, and close relatives of clans would often be dressed in some of the most valuable at.óow of a clan that recognizes the relationship publicly* | at-Ø-√óow → something-(4n.O).cl(-d,Ø,-i).√buy

**at.óow latíni** (*compound noun*) **clan; caretaker** | *clan caretaker of at.óow* | at-Ø-√óow + la-√tín-i → something-(4n.O).cl(-d,Ø,-i).√buy + cl(-d,l,-i).√see.relational

**atskanée!** (*interjection*) · variants: atsgané · **scary!** | (KE)

**ats'áts** (*noun*) **hawk; osprey** | *osprey; fish hawk; sea hawk* | ats'áts live on fish and build nests close to water

**a wanáade aa** (*compound noun*) **excess; left<sup>2</sup>; more; surplus** | *amount in excess of it or left over from it; surplus more than it*

**awliwás** (*verbal noun*) **dryfish, hard** | “*roasted dry fish*” | a-yu-Ø-lt-√wás → her/him/it-(3.O). [perfective].s/he-(3.S).cl(-d,l,+i).√roast/scorch (by fire) · (KE)

**ax** (*possessive pronoun*) **my** | *first person singular possessive pronoun (1s.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”)* · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

· ax | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)

· haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)

· i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)



- yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
- du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
- has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
- a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
- ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
- a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
- kaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
- chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
- woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

**ax adée** (interjection) *oh goodness!*

**axáa** (verbal noun) *paddle* | “paddler” | a-Ø-√xáa<sup>2</sup> → a-theme.cl(-d, Ø, -i).√paddle/row · (KE)

**ax dachxánk'é** (kinship term) *grandchild* | *my wonderful grandchild!* | *endearing term used when speaking lovingly to a grandchild* | *dachxán-√k'é* → grandchild.√good/fine · (DK)

**ax ee-** (postpositional pronoun) *me* | *to me; with me* | *first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- ax ee- ~ xaan ~ xaat | (to) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- haa ee- ~ haan | (to) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- i ee- | (to) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee- | (to) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee- ~ u- | (to) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (to) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- a ee- ~ aan | (to) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)

- ash ee- | (to) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- a ee- ~ a- | (to) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | (to) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee- | (to) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aa ee- | (to) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (to) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, wooch | (to) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

**a xoo aa** (compound noun) *some of them* | “*the one(s) among it*” | a + xoo + aa → its-(4n.P) + among + one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**a x'éix yei sheich katíx'aa** (compound noun) *padlock* | “*key that joins it at the mouth*” | a + x'éi-x + yei + sheich + katíx'aa → its-(3n.p) + mouth.at-(repeatedly) + downward + ? + key · (JL)

**ayaheeyáa** (compound noun) *curler* | (KE)

**ayáx** (particle) *correct; that's how* | *often appears with «áwé» as in «ayáx áwé!» (that's how it is!)*

**a yáx** (particle) *like; it's like that* | *often appears with «áwé» as in «a yáx áwé!» (that's what it's like!)*

## á

**á<sup>1</sup>** (particle) | [*focus particle*] | *this particle puts focus on the previous word or phrase* · *it is often heard when giving someone a name, and the name is said and repeated while “killing money;” the name is said followed immediately by «á!»*

**á<sup>2</sup>** (independent pronoun) (1) *it* || (2) *that place, time, reason, fact* | *third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)* · *independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu xát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us)* · *common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length* | (JC, KE, JL)

- ách [áa-ch] | *because of it; with it*
- aagáa [áa-gáa] | *after it; following it*
- aadáx | aax [áa-dáx] | *from it; after it [that time]*

- aadé [áa-dé] | *towards it*
- aan [áa-n] | *with it*
- anax [áa-náx] | *through it; along it*
- át [áa-t] | *arriving at it; at it*
- áwu [áa-wu] | *located at it*
- áx' [áa-x'] | *residing at it; located at it*
- áx [áa-x] | *moving along it; repeatedly at it*

**á<sup>3</sup>** (*independent pronoun*) **that other gal/guy** | *third person obviate independent (3obv.i)*  
 • *independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu xát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) • “proximate third person represents the topic of discourse, the person nearest the speaker’s point of view, or the person earlier spoken of and already known.” (Bloomfield 1962: 38) | (JC, KE)*

**ách<sup>1</sup>** (*particle*) **because; so; therefore** | *because of that; therefore; so | áa-ch → it-because • (JL)*

**ách<sup>2</sup>** (*particle*) **with it; using it** | *áa-ch → it.with- (instrumental) • (JC)*

**ách at dusxa át** (*compound noun*) • *variants: aan at dusxa át, ájudusxa.aa • fork | “thing a person eats with” | áa-ch + at + du-s-√xa + át → one(s)-(part.i).erg-(inst) + something-(4n.O) + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,s,-i).√eat + thing-(4n.i) • (KE)*

**ágé** (*particle*) | [*interrogative: marks yes/no questions*] | *this particle is used to turn any statement into a yes or no question • the placement of the particle is often determined by grammar, but at times is determined by what part of the phrase is being questioned | (KE) • variants: gé •*

**áhé** (*particle*) **this here is** | *á-hé → [focus-particle]. this • (KE)*

**ákyá** (*particle*) **is it this right here?** | *á-gé-yá → [focus-particle].[yes/no question].right-here • (KE)*

**ákyú** (*particle*) **is it that way over there?** | *á-gé-yú → [focus-particle].[yes/no question].way-over-there • (KE)*

**ák.hé** (*particle*) **is it this here?** | *á-gé-hé → [focus-particle].[yes/no question].here • (KE)*

**ák.wé** (*particle*) **is it that there?** | *á-gé-wé → [focus-particle].[yes/no question].there • (KE)*

**ánk'w** (*noun*) • *variants: énkw (C) • brat; person | person who cries easily | (KE)*

**át<sup>1</sup>** (*independent pronoun*) **something** | *fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)*  
 • *independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu xát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) • used to indicate that an unspecified thing is the pronoun; Like the fourth person human pronoun this one is often used as a placeholder in nouns and verbs. It alters a lot of words when used in a variety of forms. Keep an eye out for it as you build vocabulary, and you will see it is one of the most powerful words in Tlingit. For example: at.óow (sacred clan-owned item), at daná (s/he is drinking alcohol), and Daḵ'l'aweidí [daḵ-l'éiw-at-i] (Thing of the Inland Sand Bar – name of an Eagle-Killer Whale Clan). • other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)*

- xát | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- háas | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
- á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
- ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
- á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
- káa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
- át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
- aa | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)
- chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
- wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

**át<sup>2</sup>** (*preverb*) **arriving there** | *for motion verbs, creates a Ø-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) | áa-t → there.at-(arriving) • (JC)*

**át<sup>3</sup>** (*preverb*) **moving around there** | *for motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation motion verb (unbounded) | áa-t → there.at-(moving around) • (JC)*

**át kanduk'ishji** *hockey; baseball* | *batter in baseball; hockey player; "bats it around"* | *áa-t + ka-na-du-Ø-√k'ish-ch-i* → there.at-(arrived) + hsf.na-cp.someone-(4h.S).cl(-d,Ø,-i).√bat.rep.rel]

**át' aheen** (*verbal noun*) *faith; belief; trust; religion* | *"s/he believes it"* | *át-k' + a-Ø-√heen* → it-(4n.i).[locative] + [a-theme].cl(-d,Ø,-i).√believe · (KE)

**át' aheeni** (*verbal noun*) *believer* | *át-k' + a-Ø-√heen* → it-(4n.i).[locative] + [a-theme].cl(-d,Ø,-i).√believe.relational · (KE)

**át k̄kawu.aagú** (*verbal noun*) *director; planner; commander* | *"orders people around"; "directs people"* | (KE) · variants: *át at kawu.aagú, ét et kawu.aagú* (C), *ét k̄kawu.aagú* (C) ·

**át sh kawudziyéedi** (*verbal noun*) *accordion* | *"thing a person stretches apart"* | *át + sh + ka-yu-du-dzi-√yéet-i* → something-(4n.i) + self-(rflx.O) + hsf.pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl(+d,s,+i).√stretch.relational · (GD, MD)

**át wududzikúxu át** (*borrowed noun*) *car; automobile* | *"thing that people drive around"* | (KE) · *áa-t + yu-du-dzi-√kúx-u + át* → there.at-(arrived) + pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl(+d,s,+i).√go-(by boat or car).relational + thing-(4n.i) · variants: *káa* ·

**át wududziḡoot'i** (*compound noun*) *baggage; luggage; suitcase* | *luggage or briefcase on wheels* | *áa-t la.√át<sup>2</sup>* → there-around cl(-d,l,-i).√carry-(personal belongings) · *at la.át ashayalhéin* → he has many pieces of baggage (SN) · (FS)

**át wulis'éesi** (*verbal noun*) *kite* | *"blows around"* | *áa-t + yu-li-√s'ées-i* → there.around + pfv.cl(-d,l,+i).√blown-(by wind).relational · (GD, MD)

**átx sateeyí át** (*compound noun*) *thing; important thing; important; there's something important in it* | *"it is really something"* | *át-x sa-√tee-yí + át* → thing-(4n.i).[locative] + cl(-d,s,-i).√be.relational + thing-(4n.i) · (GB)

**át yana.á** (*verbal noun*) *migration* | *fish migration* | *áa-t + ya-na-Ø-√á* → there.at-(arrived) + vsf.na-con.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√inspect/peer · (JL)

**át'iweit** (*compound noun*) *pot* | *cooking pot; "cooking thing"* | *at-√ée(w)-u-át* → something-(4n.O).√cook.relational.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**át'láni** (*compound noun*) *slime* | *slime (inside*

*clamshell); "raw seafood"; "cold food or drink"* | *√.áat'-láni* → √cold.[?] · (JL)

**áwé** (*particle*) *that there is* | *this particle is used often in Tlingit oratory and conversation to signal a pause or that the speaker intends to speak or continue speaking* | *á-wé* → [focus-particle].that

**áwu** (*particle*) *at: located at it* | *áa-wu* → it.located-at

**áx'** (*particle*) *at: residing at it; at: located at it* | *áa-x'* → there.at-(residing or at rest)

**áx' kaa ée at dultóow yé** (*compound noun*) · variants: *sgóon; shgóon; at wooskú daakahídi* · *school* | *"place where people are taught there"* | (KE) · *áa-x + kaa + ée + at + du-l-√tóow + yé* → there.at-(residing) + someone's-(4h.P) + [empty base] + something-(4n.O) + someone-(4h.S).cl(+d,l,-i).√teach + place

**áx** (1) (*particle*) *at: moving around at it; at: repeatedly arriving at* | *áa-x* → there.at-(moving around or arriving repeatedly) || (2) (*preverb*) | *for motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation motion verb (unbounded)*

**áx sh kalgan s'eenáa** (*compound noun*) *light* | *electric light* | *aa-x + sh + ka-l-√gan + s'eenáa* → there.at-(repetitive) + self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl(+d,l,-i).√burn/light + light · (JL)

**áyá** (*particle*) *this right here is* | *á-yá* → [focus-particle].this-right-here

**áyú** (*particle*) *that way over there is* | *á-yá* → [focus-particle].that-way-over-here

## aa

**aa-** (*object pronoun*) *one [object]; some [object]* | *partitive object (part.O) · in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku» · open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix · other object pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- *xat* | *me [object]* → first person singular object (1s.O)
- *haa* | *us [object]* → first person plural object (1p.O)
- *i* | *you [object]* → second person singular object (2s.O)

- yee | *you all* [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)
- Ø- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
- has + Ø- ~ a- | *them* [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | *this gal/guy* [object] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- kaa ~ ku- | *someone* [object] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | *something* [object] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | *one, some* [object] → partitive object (part.O)
- sh ~ Ø- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

**aa<sup>5</sup>** (*independent pronoun*) **one of; some of** | *partitive independent (part.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu xát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · used to refer to parts of a group or set, and can cover a wide range of meanings. In some cases, it can mean some general object, as in aadóo aayí sáyá? (whose thing is this?). In other cases, it can refer to a separated groups of things, as in daakw.aa sá? (which one of a group?). It often means the one or ones that perform a verb, and is used to create words in Tlingit. There are many of these, and you will see more as you study. Here are some examples: lítaa (knife; literally “the one that slides”), xút’aa (adze; literally “the one that chips out wood”), and kútl’ídaa (shovel; literally “the one that throws away a space”). · other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)*

- xát | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- háas | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
- á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
- ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)

- á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
- káa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
- át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
- aa | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)
- chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
- wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

**aa<sup>6</sup>** (*possessive pronoun*) **one’s; some’s** | *partitive possessive (part.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”) · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)*

- ax | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
- haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
- i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
- yee | *you all’s* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
- du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
- has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
- a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
- ash | *this gal’s/guy’s* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
- a | *that other gal’s/guy’s* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
- kaa | *someone’s* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- at | *something’s* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- aa | *one’s, some’s* → partitive possessive (part.P)
- chush ~ sh- | *-self’s* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
- woosh, wooch | *each other’s* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

**aaa** (*particle*) · variants: ááa, ááa, aaá · **yes** | *it is unclear whether the form used is dialect or personal preference; some forms may be influenced by the English “uh-huh”*

**aadáx** · variants: adax, aax · (1) (*particle*) **from**; **after**; **off** | *after it (that time); from it; off of it* | *áa-dáx* → **it.from** · (KE, JC) || (2) (*preverb*) | *for handling verbs, refers to lifting an object off of something, creating a ga-conjugation motion verb (upwards) · for motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation motion verb (unbounded)* | (JC)

**aadé** (*preverb*) (1) **towards it** | *this particle has special functions when used as a preverb that is not denoting direction for a motion verb; it can direct one verb concept to another, or change the function of the verb in combination with other preverbs, suffixes, and postverbs, as in the examples below* | *áa-dé* → **it-towards** · *aadé awuxaayi yé* → *the way s/he ate it* · *tlél aadé agwaaaxaayi yé* → *there's no way s/he can eat it* · *xwasikóo aadé awuxá* → *i know s/he ate it* || (2) | *for motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation motion verb (unbounded)* | *aadé woogoot* → *s/he walked towards it* · (JC)

**aadé kdulxes' yé** (*verbal noun*) **garbage**; **dump**<sup>2</sup> | *garbage dump; "place where people dump"* | *aa-dé + ka-du-l-√xáa-s' + yé* → *there.towards + hsf. someone.cl-(+d,l,-i)-√dump/pour.[in series] + place* · (JL)

**aadé [verb]-i yé** (*particle*) | *"the way the verb happened"; "how the verb happened"*

**aadóo sá** (*question particle*) · variants: aa sá · **who**; **someone**; **somebody** | *when asking who is the subject of a verb, the ergative «-ch» often attaches to create «aadóoch» · determiners may be added to «sá» as in «aadóo sáyá» (who is this?), «aadóo sávé?» (who is that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | *aadóo sá du jeewú?* → *who has it?* · *aadóoch sá aawaxáa?* → *who ate it?* · (JC, KE)*

**aagáa** (*conjunction*) **then**; **after**; **following** | *at that time; after that; following that* | *used in speech to bridge events over time, or to move time forward in a narrative* | (KE)

**aagáa [verb]-i yé** (*particle*) | *"the time the verb happened"; "when the verb happened"*

**aahá** (*interjection*) · variants: haahá · **yes** | *yes (emphatic agreement)* | (JL)

**aa ee-** (*postpositional pronoun*) **one**: **(to) one**; **some**:

**(to) some** | *partitive postpositional (part.PP) · used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) · a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- *ax ee- ~ xaan* | *(to) me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- *haa ee- ~ haan* | *(to) us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- *ie ee-* | *(to) you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- *yee ee-* | *(to) you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- *du ee- ~ u-* | *(to) her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- *has du ee- ~ s du ee-* | *(to) them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- *a ee- ~ aan* | *(to) it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- *ash ee-* | *(to) this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- *a ee- ~ a-* | *(to) that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- *kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon* | *(to) someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- *at ee-* | *(to) something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- *aa ee-* | *(to) one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- *chush* | *(to) -self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- *woosh, wooch* | *(to) each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

**aak'é-** (*adjective*) **good**; **fine** | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun it modifies* | *aa-√k'é* → *one(s)-(part.O)-√good/fine* · (JC)

**aan**<sup>4</sup> (*noun*) (1) **land** †; **town**; **village**; **settlement** | *inhabited or owned land* | (KE) || (2) **ship** | *large boats were originally referred to as floating towns, but not any longer*

**aan**<sup>5</sup> (*postpositional pronoun*) **with**; **means** | *with it; by means of it; taking it along* | *postpositional pronoun: a + een ~ aan* · (KE)

**aan ~ a ee-** (*postpositional pronoun*) **it**: **(to) it** | *third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP) · used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) · a special type of pronoun that combines three things:*

possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- ax ee- ~ xaan | (to) me → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- haa ee- ~ haan | (to) us → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- i ee- | (to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee- | (to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee- ~ u- | (to) her/him → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (to) them → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- a ee- ~ aan | (to) it → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- ash ee- | (to) this gal/guy → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- a ee- ~ a- | (to) that other gal/guy → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- ƛaa ee- ~ ƛu ee- ~ ƛoon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee- | (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aa ee- | (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (to) -self's → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, wooch | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

**aan at dusxa át** (compound noun) · variants: ách at dusxa át, ájudusxa.aa · fork | “thing a person eats with” | a-ee-n + at + du-s-√xa + át → its-(4n.P).[empty base].with + something-(4n.O) + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,s,-i).√eat + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**aanáx tléikw** (compound noun) · variants: tlaƛkwtlénx'; was'x'aan tléigu · salmonberry | aa-náx + tléikw → there.through/along + berry · (JL) ° (*Rubus spectabilis*) °

**aan da.us'gu át** (compound noun) · variants: aan du.us' aa washéen · machine | washer; washing machine; “thing to wash with” | a-ee-n + da-√.us'-kw-u + át → its-(3n.p).[empty base].with + cl-(+d,∅,-i).√wash.repetitive.[relative] + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**aandaat kanahík** (verbal noun) · variants: aandaat kanaheek; aandaat kanahígi; aandaat kanahik; aandaat keneheek · monkey | “goes all over on the ship” | (KE, JL) · aan-daat + ka-na-

∅-√hík → land-(inhabited).about + hsf.ns-cp.[classifier].√run/jump(?) · variants: aandaat kanahígi (T), aandaat kanaheek (At), aandaat keneheek (C) · ° (*Family Cebidae and Family Cercopithecidae*) °

**aandaat kanahík atxaayí** (compound noun) banana | “monkey food” | aan-daat + ka-na-∅-√hík + at-√xá-yí → land-(inhabited).about + hsf.ns-cp.[classifier].√run/jump(?) + something-(4n.O)-√eat.relational

**aandaatóox** (compound noun) bedbug | “stomps around the land” | aan-daa-√tóox → land-(inhabited).around.√stamp-feet · (JL)

**aandaayaagú** (compound noun) rowboat | “boat around the land” | (KE) · aan-daa-yaakw-u → land-(inhabited).around.canoe/boat.relational

**aan dukéís'i át** (compound noun) sewing machine | a-ee-n + du-∅-√káa-s'-i + át → its-(4n.P) + someone-(4h.S).cl-(∅,∅,-i).√sew.series.relational + something-(4h.i)

**aan dusk'ix'ti át** (compound noun) hook<sup>2</sup> | crochet hook | a-ee-n + du-s-√k'ix'-t-i + át → its-(3n.p).[empty-base].with + someone.cl-(+d,s,-i).√hook/gaff.[repeatedly].relational + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**aan dutas' át** (compound noun) pestle | pestle or stone used for pulverizing bark; “the thing to pulverize bark with” | a-ee-n + du-∅-√tas' + át → its-(3n.p).[empty-base].with + someone-(4h.S).cl-(∅,∅,-i).√pulverize-tree-bark + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**aan duxas' át** (compound noun) scraper | “the thing to scrape with” | a-ee-n + du-√xas' + át → its-(3n.p).[empty-base].with + someone.√scrape + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**aan galakú** (verbal noun) · variants: aan galkú · flood<sup>2</sup> | (KE) · aan + ga-la-√kú → land-(inhabited) + con-pre.cl-(∅,-d,l,-i).√flood

**Aangóon** (placename) Angoon | “village isthmus” | aan + góon → land/village + portage/passage-across-it/isthmus (KE, TT) · (KE, TT)

**aan eegayáak** (landform) beach | the beach, shore below the town | aan + eegayáak → land-(inhabited) + downshore-from · (JL)

**aan kadusk'ix'ti át** (compound noun) (A), aan dusk'ix'ti át (T) hook<sup>2</sup> | crochet hook; “thing a person hooks/gaffs with” | a-ee-n + ka-du-s-√k'ix'-t-i + át → it.with + hsf.someone-(4h.S).

cl-(+d,s,-i).√hook/gaff.repetitive.relational + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**aan kadusne át** (compound noun) · variants: aan kadusne ét (C) · **hook**; **needle** <sup>2</sup> | *knitting needle; crocheting needle* | *a-ee-n + ka-du-s-√ne + át* → its-(3n.p).[empty-base].with + ksf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,s,-i).√knit/weave + thing-(4n.ind) · (JL)

**aan kadusxitgu át** (compound noun) **brush** <sup>2</sup> | *hairbrush; “thing to furrow with”* | *a-ee-n + ka-du-s-√xit-kw-u + át* → its-(3n.p).[empty-base].with + hsf.someone-(4n.S).cl-(+d,s,-i).√furrow/write.repetitive.relational + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**aan kadus'ix'w át** (compound noun) **glue** | *“thing something is glued with”* | *a-ee-n + ka-du-√s'ix'w + át* its-(4n.P).[empty base].with + hsf.someone.√adhere-to + thing · (SE)

**aankadushxit át** (verbal noun) · variants: aan **kukdushxit át** · **camera** | *“thing a person writes/ photos/x-rays with”* | *a-ee-n + ka-du-sh-√xit + át* → something's-(4n.P).[empty base].with + hsf.someone-(4h.S).[classifier].√write thing-(4n.i) · (KE, SN)

**aan kadut'ix' át** (compound noun) · variants: aan **kedut'ex' át** · **pestle** | *pestle (for pounding); “thing to smash on”* | *a-ee-n + ka-du-∅-√tix' + át* → its-(3n.p).[empty-base].with + hsf.someone-(4n.S).cl-(+d,∅,-i).√smash/pound + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**aan kanáagu** (compound noun) **avens** | *largeleaf avens; large-leaved avens; “medicine on the land”* | **WARNING**: *arnica increases body temperature when taken internally, externally it acts as an antiseptic · possibly arnica species, especially A. amplexicaulus, A. latifolia, A. gracilis* | *aan + kanáakw-u* → land + on.medicine.relational · (KE, JL) ° (*Geum macrophyllum Willd.*) °

**aan kayéxaa** (compound noun) · variants: t'áa **keyéxaa** · **plane** <sup>2</sup> | *plane for woodworking; “the one to whittle with”* | *a-ee-n + ka-∅-√yéx-aa* → its-(3n.p).[empty-base].with + hsf.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√make/construct/whittle.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**aanká** (landform) **town** | *downtown; in town* | *aan-ká* → land-(inhabited).on · (JL)

**aan káx' duhoon nooch át** (compound noun) **trinket**; **merchandise** | *little things to sell* | *a-ee-n + ká-x' + du-∅-√hóon + nooch + át* → its-(3n.P) + on.at-(residing) + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,∅,-i).√sell + always + thing-(4n.i) · (EM)

**aan kwéiyi** (compound noun) **flag** | *“land marker”* | (KE) · *aan + √kwéi-yi* → land-(inhabited) + √mark.relational

**aan kwéiyi tugáas'i** (compound noun) **flagpole** | *“housepost in the flag”* | (KE) · *aan + √kwéi-yi + tu-gáas'-i* → land + √mark.relational + inside.housepost.relational

**aankáawu** (compound noun) **rich** <sup>2</sup>; **chief**; **king** | *rich person; person of wealth; “person of the land”* | *plural form: aankáax'u* | *aan + káa-wu* → [land + person.rel] · (KE)

**aan koo dultóowu at kuna.áakw** curriculum | *a-ee-n + kaa-ee + ∅-du-l-√tóow-u + at + ka-u-na-∅-√áakw* → its-(3n.P).with + someone's-(4h.P).with + her/him/it.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,-i).read/count/teach.relational + thing-(4n.O) + hsf.irrealis-na-con-cl-(+d,∅,-i).-√try/plan/command · (FS)

**aan koo dultóowu át** lesson | *a-ee-n + kaa-ee + ∅-du-l-√tóow-u + át* → its-(3n.P).with + someone's-(4h.P).with + her/him/it.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,-i).read/count/teach.relational + thing-(4n.i) · (FS)

**aan lingídi** (compound noun) **rich** <sup>2</sup>; **person** | *rich woman; city person; “human of the land”* | *for example, the wife or sister of an «aankáawu» (rich man, king)* | *aan + lingít-i* → land-(inhabited) + human.relational

**aansaganeit** (compound noun) **firecracker** | *“thing that burns with it”* | *a-ee-n + sa-√gan-i-át* → its-(3n.p).with.cl-(+d,s,-i).√burn/light.relational.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**aan s'aatí** (compound noun) **mayor** | *“master of the land”* | *aan + s'aatí* → land + master · (KE)

**aan shaduxishdi dzaas** (compound noun) **spear** <sup>2</sup> | *spear for clubbing; “clubbing on the head with thonging”* | (JL) · *a-ee-n + sha-du-∅-√xish-t-i + dzaas* → its-(4n.P).[empty base].with + head.someone-(4n.S).cl-(+d,∅,-i).√club.[repeatedly].relational + thonging

**Aanshookahíttaan** (clan name) **Clan** | *“People of the House on the End of Town”; Origin: Prince of Wales | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Teikweidi Migration · Teikweidi Group* | *aan-shú-ká-hit-taan* → land-(inhabited).end.on.house.people-of-clan-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### **Heinyaa Kwáan**

· Aanshooká Hít | *End of Town House*

**aantkeení** (compound noun) **people; crowd** <sup>2</sup>  
| *townspeople; crowd or large group of people; “seated on the land”* | (KE) · *aan-t + √[ke-n-i*  
→ [land-(inhabited).at-(arrived) + √seated/  
situated.(stem-var).relational]

**aan x’ayee** (landform) **town; in** | *in a town; on the streets of a town; “beneath the mouth of town”* | (KE) · *aan + x’a-yee* → land + mouth/opening, beneath

**Aanx’aakhíttaan** (clan name) **Clan** | *“People of the House in the Middle of the Village”; Origin: Angoon | Raven/Crow Moiety · L’eneenídí Mirgration · Primary Crest: Dog Salmon · Secondary Crests: Raven, Eagle, Gull | *aan-x’aak-hít-taan* → land-(inhabited).ravine.house. people-of-clan-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)*

**Xutsnoowú Kwáan**

- *Aanx’aak Hít* | *Middle of Town House*
- *Yanxoon Hít* | *Logjam House*

**aan yaduxas’ át** (verbal noun) · variants: *aan yeduxes’ ét; aan yaduxas’ lítaa; aan yatxas’ at; kaayaxás’aa · razor* | *“thing a person shaves with”* | (KE) · *a-ee-n + ya-du-∅-√xas’ + át* → something’s-(4n.P).[empty base].with + vsf. someone-(4h.S).cl-(-d,∅,-i).√scrape + thing-(4n.i) · variants: *aan yatxas’ át* ·

**aan yadu.us’gu jigwéinaa** (compound noun) **cloth; face** <sup>1</sup>; **rag; wash** <sup>2</sup>; **towel** | *washcloth, washrag for washing the face; “handtowel to wash the face with”* | *a-ee-n + ya-du-∅-√.us’-kw-u + ji-√góo-n-aa* → its-[empty-base].with + vsf.someone-(4n.S).cl-(-d,∅,-i).√wash. [repeatedly].[relative] + hand.√wipe. (progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

**aan yax’áak** (landform) (1) **water** | *area on the open water in front of the town, village* || (2) **between** | *between towns* | *aan + ya-x’áak* → land-(inhabited) + vsf.between

**aan yádi** (compound noun) · variants: *aanyédi* (C) · **person** | *high class person; “child of the land”* | *used to refer to the high-caste people of a clan, often while visiting their territory* | (KE) · *aan + yát-i* → [land + child.pos]

**aan yátx’i sáani** (compound noun) · variants: *aan yátx’i, aan yétx’i* (C) · **people** | *“little children of the land”; high class people; aristocrat* | *term of respect, often said to the people of a land where the speaker is visiting as a guest* | (KE) · *aan + yát-x’i + sáani* → [land + child.plr.pos + little

(used in plural diminutive)] · variants: *aan yátx’u sáani* ·

**aas** (noun) **tree** | *in Sitka, «shéyí» is often used for “tree”* | (KE)

**aa sá** (question particle) · variants: *aadóo sá* · **who; someone; somebody** | *when asking who is the subject of a verb, the ergative «-ch» often attaches to create «aadóoch» · determiners may be added to «sá» as in «aadóo sáyá» (who is this?), «aadóo sáwé?» (who is that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al’óon, s’aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | *aadóo sá du jeewú?* → who has it? · *aadóoch sá aawaxáa?* → who ate it? · (JC,KE)*

**aasdaacháni** (compound noun) **mistletoe** | *“odor around the tree”* | ? | *aas-daa-√chán-i* → tree. around.√stink/odor.relational · (JL)

**aasdaagáadli** (compound noun) **fungus** | *bracket fungus; conks; tree fungus; “cracker around the tree”* | *originally just «gáatl», which now means “pilot bread”* | (KE, JL) · *aas + -daa + gáatl-i* → tree + around + cracker.relational ° (*Polyporus applanatus*) °

**aasdaagoodlí** (plant part) · variants: *aasdaagúdlí* · **burl; tumor** | *burl, tumor in a tree* | *aas-daa-gootl-i* → tree.around.bump.relational · (JL)

**aasdaak’óox’u** (plant part) **pitch** | *“pitch around the tree”* | (KE) · *aas + -daa + k’óox’-u* → [tree + around + pitch.rel]

**aasdaak’wát’i** **mitten; ball; glove** | *decorative fur balls on mitten strings; “eggs around the tree”* | *aas-daa-k’wát’-i* → tree.around.egg.relational · (JL)

**aasdaas’óos’ani** (compound noun) · variants: *aasdaas’óos’eni* (C) · **cone; spruce** | *spruce cone* | (JL)

**aasdaasheeyí** (compound noun) · variants: *sheey* · **branch; limb** | *limb, primary branch; “limb around a tree”* | *aas-daa-sheey-i* → tree.around.limb.relational

**aasdaax’ées’i** (compound noun) **burl; tumor** | *tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it; “tangled mound around the tree”* | *looks like aasdaagúdlí but it’s branches* | (JL) · *aas-daa-√x’ées’-i* → tree.around.√tangle.relational



**aas daaxeeshí** (compound noun) **lichen** | *lichen which grows on spruce bark; “foam around the tree”* | *aas + daa-xeesh-í* → tree + around.foam. relational · (JL) ° (*Stricta pulmonaria* (L.) Bir.) °

**aas dlágwaa** (compound noun) · variants: *dlágwaa* · **peavy** | *aas + √dlágw-aa* → tree + √scratch. one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**aasgutugaykí** (noun) · variants: *k’ákww*, *aasgutuyikhéixwaa*, *kóoshdaa yéigi* · **owl** | *barred owl* | *a spiritually powerful animal that is connected to the «kóoshdaa» (land otter) and is known by multiple names · seeing one can be a sign of something to come, and killing one has been known to drive one to suicide · the name «aasgutugaykí» (you all sit in the woods!) comes from the call of the owl · some speakers translate this, especially in the Yéil Kutláakw (Raven Cycles) as “hawk” · the name «kóoshdaa yéigi» (land otter’s spirit helper) comes from a Kooshdaakáa story* | (KE, GD, IdC, IC) ° (*Strix varia*) °

**aasgutugil’i** (compound noun) **outcrop; rock** 1 | *rock outcropping in forest, woods* | (JL)

**aasgutuyikhéixwaa** (noun) · variants: *k’ákww*, *aasgutugaykí*, *kóoshdaa yéigi* · **owl** | *barred owl* | *a spiritually powerful animal that is connected to the «kóoshdaa» (land otter) and is known by multiple names · seeing one can be a sign of something to come, and killing one has been known to drive one to suicide · the name «aasgutugaykí» (you all sit in the woods!) comes from the call of the owl · some speakers translate this, especially in the Yéil Kutláakw (Raven Cycles) as “hawk” · the name «kóoshdaa yéigi» (land otter’s spirit helper) comes from a Kooshdaakáa story* | (KE, GD, IdC, IC) ° (*Strix varia*) °

**aasgutuyiksháa** (compound noun) **spider** | *“women in the woods”* | *aas-gutú-yik-sháa* → tree.forest.in-(shallow container).women

**aasgutuyik.ádi** (compound noun) **spider** | *“thing in the woods”* | *aas-gutú-yik-át-i* → tree.forest.in-(shallow container).thing-(4n.i).relational · DRJ

**aasgutuyík** (compound noun) **noise; sound; tree; woods** | *aasgutuyík; sound or noise in the woods, forest, trees* | *aas-gutú-yík* → tree.forest.in-(shallow container) · (JL)

**aasgutú** (landform) · variants: *aasgatú*, *aasgetú* (C) · **forest; woods; timber** | *forest; timbered area;*

*“inside the base of the tree(s)”* | (KE) · *aas + gú-tú* → tree + base.inside

**aas hit** (compound noun) **cabin** | *log cabin* | *aas + hit* → tree + house · (JL)

**aas jiseiyí** (compound noun) · variants: *aas seiyí* (At) · **tree; shelter** | *“in the shelter of the tree’s arms”; the shelter of a tree* | *aas + ji-seiyí* → tree + hand/arm.shelter/area-below · (KE)

**aas katláxdi** (plant part) **branch; tree** | *dry tree branches (still on the tree); “moldy tree”* | *aas + ka-Ø-√tláx-t-i* → tree + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√moldy. relational · (JL)

**aas kegítáa** (plant part) **needle** 1; **pine; spruce** | *conifer needle (spruce, pine)* | *needles of conifer tree* | *aas + ka-gítáa* → tree + on.tree-needles · (JL)

**aas k’óox’u** (plant part) · variants: *aasdaak’óox’u* · **pitch** | *tree pitch* | *specifically tree pitch and not the metal lead or chewing gum* | (JL)

**aas k’wát’i rot** 2 | *small red ball nested inside dry rot* | *looks like kidney pills; is kept for good luck*

**Aas Kwáani** (compound noun) **Tree People; forest; woods** | *“People of the Trees”* | *this term is used ceremonially, often when speaking to the spirits of the trees* | (KE) · *aas + kwáan-i* → [tree + people-of.rel]

**aas k’aluká** (landform) **timberline** | *“mouth of the ridge trees”* | *aas + k’a-lu-ká* → tree + mouth. nose/point.on · (JL)

**aas k’ishaa** (compound noun) **knot** 1; **puck** | *tree knot used for making puck; “tree bat (for hitting)”* | *aas + √k’ish-aa* → tree + bat/hit-(with bat) · (JL)

**aas’ix’náakw** (compound noun) **medicine** | *type of medicine; “broken tree medicine”* | (JL) · *aas-√l’ix’náakw* → tree.√break-(stick-like object). medicine

**aas seiyí** (compound noun) · variants: *aas jiseiyí* · **shelter; tree** | *the shelter of a tree* | *aas + seiyí* → tree + shelter · (JL)

**aas tutl’úk’xu** (compound noun) · variants: *gantutl’úk’xu* · **worm** | *woodworm; “worm inside the tree”* | *aas + tu-tl’úk’xu* → tree + inside. worm.relational

**aas yádi** (compound noun) · variants: *aas yédi* · **tree; sapling** | *“tree child”* | (KE) · *aas + yát-i* → [tree + child.pos]

**aas yík** (compound noun) **tree** | *in the tree* | aas + yík → tree + in-(shallow container) · (JL)

**aashát** (noun) **trout** | **steelhead trout** | (JL) °  
(*Salmo gairdnerii gairdnerii*) °

–**aat** (kinship term) **aunt** | **paternal aunt** (opposite clan) | *in Tlingit kinship, the term for a paternal aunt is used for all females of a father's clan who is in the same generation as the father. This term can also extend to any women of the opposite moiety who are of the father's generation as an expression of personal closeness. · can be used to show personal closeness with a female member of the opposite clan who is not necessarily the father's same clan* | (KE)

**aatagwéix'i** (compound noun) **lily**; **pond** | **pond lily**; “pokes out of the lake bottom” | áa-táa(k)-√góo-x'-i → lake.bottom.√penetrate-(by poking).repetitive.relational · (JL) ° (*Nuphar polysepalum*) °

**aatayádi** · variants: aateyédi · **bird**; **person** | *mythical bird or little person that lives in a lake; “lake bottom child” | looks like a snipe (séitaa) but bigger, has a needle-shaped beak · in the T'anaxéedákw story, this bird was teased by young boys at Áak'w, and then returned to pluck the eyes out of the villagers*

–**aat'asháa** (kinship term) · variants: aat'esháa (C) · **sibling**; **in-law** | **sibling-in-law** (opposite gender & moiety) | *opposite moiety & opposite gender · in Tlingit kinship, this would be the sisters of a male's wife or the brothers of a female's husband · the proper respect and treatment of in-laws, especially in public, is a vital part of Tlingit culture* | (JL, JC)

**aatlein-** (adjective) **much**; **lots** | *much (in amount or intensity); a lot; lots | prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | (KE, JC)

**aax** · variants: aadáx, adax · (1) (particle) **after** | *after it (that time) | áa-dáx → it.from* · (KE) || (2) (preverb) **from** | *from it | for motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation motion verb (unbounded) | (JC) || (3) off | off of it | for carrying motion verbs, refers to lifting on object off of something, creating a ga-conjugation motion verb (upwards)*

–**aaxgwál'i** (relational noun) **strap** 2; **towline** | *towline of –; strap of – | string for tying bag, also might be «kagwál'i / kagwál'aa»* | (JL)

**aayádi** (compound noun) · variants: aayátx'i, x'éen yátx'i · **humpy**; **salmon** | *small humpy salmon; “lake child” | áa-yádi → lake.child*

## √aa

**√aa** 1 (verb root) **sit**; **situated** | classification:

singular | plural form: √kee 1

S-Ø-√.aa 1 (\*positional verb – subject intransitive) **sit** | *for (singular) S to be seated* | classification: singular subject | *only occurs in the imperfective · a noun phrase with (-t) postposition is used to indicate where one is sitting, but this noun phrase is not required by the verb, for example: «.áa» (s/he is sitting) or «át.áa» (s/he is sitting there) · the plural verb stem is used when indicating that one person is sitting with another, even though the subject is singular, for example: «du een kéen» (s/he is sitting with her/him) or «du een xakéen» (i am sitting with her/him) | (KE) · Mary ch'a neilt áa → Mary is sitting at home (SN) · prohibitive: líl ee.aayík! | *don't be sitting!* · imperfective (+): .áa | *s/he sits; s/he is sitting* · imperfective (–): tlél u.aa | *s/he doesn't sit; s/he isn't sitting**

N-t + tu-x'a-S-d+Ø-√.aa 1 sit | *for (singular) S to be seated on her/his buttock* | classification: singular subject | *this phrase is often humorous in Tlingit, referring to “really sitting upright” | Tsu té áyú káayag ijeitx awliyéx a káa áyú tux'ada.áa. → He was also using a rock for a chair, he's sitting his buttock on it. (CW)*

N-t + O-S-s-√.aa 1 (\*positional verb – transitive) **seat** | *for S to have O (live creature) seated at N | only occurs in the imperfective · could be used to indicate that one has a child or animal seated, but would generally not be used to refer to an adult | (KE) · dóosh kóok yíkt as.áa → he sat the cat in the box (and it was very docile and remained there) (SN) · imperfective (+): át as.áa | *s/he has her/him seated there* · imperfective (–): tlél át oos.áa | *s/he doesn't have her/him seated there**

N-t + l-√.aa 1 (\*positional verb – impersonal) **situated** | *for a building to be situated at N | only occurs in the imperfective | (KE) · hit tlein át la.aayín; kei oowagán ku.aa → there*

used to be a large house there, but it burned down (SN) · *aḵ hídi ANB Hall tuwánt la.áa* → my house is next to the ANB Hall (SN)

· imperfective (+): *át la.áa* | *it's situated there*

· imperfective (-): *tlél át ul.aa* | *it's not situated there*

**O-x'a-ya-S-Ø-√aa<sup>1</sup> × quiet; shush** | for S to shush O (a baby)

· imperative: *x'ayana.áa!* | *shush the baby!*

· prohibitive: *líl x'ayee.áak!* | *don't shush the baby!*

· imperfective (+): *aḵ'aya.áa* | *s/he is shushing the baby*

· perfective (+): *aḵ'ayaawa.áa* | *s/he shushed her/him (a baby)*

· perfective (-): *tlél aḵ'ayawu.áa* | *s/he didn't shush her/him (a baby)*

· future (+): *x'ayakgwa.áa* | *s/he will shush her/him (a baby)*

· future (-): *tlél aḵ'ayakgwa.áa* | *s/he won't shush her/him (a baby)*

**√aa<sup>2</sup> (verb root) inspect; examine; kiss<sup>1</sup>; consider; think over; come to senses**

**N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√aa<sup>2</sup> (na act verb – subject intransitive) examine; inspect; judge; assess** | for S to examine, inspect, look into N; for S to judge, assess N | (KE) · *haa daa yagaḵdus.áa* → we're going to be examined / we're going to get a checkup (SN) · *haat áyá xat kawduwaḵáa yee kusteeyi a daa yanḵas.aa* → they sent me here to look into your way of life (to judge whether it is good or not) (SN)

· imperative: *a daa yanees.á!* | *examine it!*

· prohibitive: *líl a daa yees.éixik!* | *don't examine it!*

· imperfective (+): *a daa yas.éix* | *s/he is examining it*

· imperfective (-): *tlél a daa yoos.éix* | *s/he isn't examining it*

· perfective (+): *a daa yawdzi.aa* | *s/he examined it*

· perfective (-): *tlél a daa yawus.aa* | *s/he didn't examine it*

· future (+): *a daa yakgwas.áa* | *s/he will examine it*

· future (-): *tlél a daa yakgwas.aa* | *s/he won't examine it*

**N + x'ei-t- + ya-S-d+s-√aa<sup>2</sup> (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) kiss<sup>1</sup>** | for S to kiss N | (KE)

· *du sée x'éide yawdzi.áa* → she kissed her daughter (SN)

· imperative: *aḵ x'éit yees.á!* | *kiss me!*

· prohibitive: *líl aḵ x'éix yees.aayéek!* | *don't kiss me!*

· perfective (+): *aḵ x'éit yawdzi.áa* | *s/he kissed me*

· perfective (-): *tlél aḵ x'éit yawus.á* | *s/he didn't kiss me*

· future (+): *aḵ x'éide yakgwas.áa* | *s/he will kiss me*

· future (-): *tlél aḵ x'éide yakgwas.aa* | *s/he won't kiss me*

**√aa<sup>3</sup> (verb root) (n) grow** | classification: plant || (2) **pour** | pour forth | classification: water

**ka-Ø-√aa<sup>3</sup> (na act verb – impersonal) (n) grow**

| for a plant to grow | classification: plant | (KE) · *táakw eeteedé yaa kúnahéin: kayaani kei kana.éin* → springtime is coming; the leaves are coming out/the plants are growing (SN) · *daa sá i táayi gèix' ka.éix?* → what is growing in your garden? (SN) || (2) **flow;**

**pour** | for a stream of water to flow, pour forth | classification: water | *gil' yaadaḵ héen diyéet kaawa.áa* → a small waterfall is flowing over the cliff and hitting a certain place down below

· imperfective (+): *ka.éix* | *it grows; it's growing; it flows; it's flowing*

· imperfective (-): *tlél koo.éix* | *it doesn't grow; it's not growing; it doesn't flow; it isn't flowing*

· progressive imperfective: *yaa kana.éin* | *it's growing; it's flowing*

· perfective (+): *kaawa.aa* | *it grew; it flowed*

· perfective (-): *tlél kawu.aa* | *it didn't grow; it didn't flow*

· future (+): *kei kakgwa.áa* | *it will grow; it will flow*

· future (-): *tlél kei kakgwa.aa* | *it won't grow; it won't flow*

**yóo + aan + ka-Ø-√aa<sup>3</sup> (na event verb – impersonal) quake; earthquake** | for the earth to quake | (SN)

· progressive imperfective: *yóo aan yoo kaya.éik* | *the earth is quaking (right now)*

· perfective (+): *yóo aan kaawa.áa* | *the earth quaked*

**ka-s-√aa<sup>3</sup> (na act verb – impersonal) grow** | for a plant to grow | classification: plant | In classical Tlingit, this verb meant specifically for a plant with a long stalk to grow (the length of the plant indicated by the s- classifier),

however this meaning has been lost for most current speakers, and now just means for a plant in general to grow. | (KE)

- imperfective (+): kasa.éix | *it grows; it's growing*
- imperfective (-): tlél koos.éix | *it doesn't grow; it's not growing*
- progressive imperfective: kei kanas.éin | *it's growing*
- perfective (+): kawsi.aa | *it grew*
- perfective (-): tlél kawus.aa | *it didn't grow*
- future (+): kaguxsa.áa | *it will grow*
- future (-): tlél kaguxsa.aa | *it won't grow*

### O-ka-S-s-√.aa<sup>3</sup> (na act verb – subject intransitive)

- (1) **grow** | for S to cause O (plant) to grow | classification: plant | (KE) · séew ka gagaan kagaaních áwé kei kanas.éin → the rain and sunshine are making them (plants) grow (SN) · i shaaxawú kei kasa.á! → let your hair grow (implying it has been cut short before)! (SN) || (2) **turn on** | for S to turn on O (hose), cause O to flow | héen t'áa kát akawsi.áa → he turned the hose on the floor (caused the water to pour out over the floor) (SN)
- imperative: kanas.á! | *grow it!*
  - prohibitive: líl keesa.éixik! | *don't grow it!*
  - imperfective (+): aksa.éix | *s/he grows it; s/he's growing it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél akoos.éix | *s/he isn't growing it; s/he doesn't grow it*
  - perfective (+): akawsi.aa | *s/he grew it*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawus.aa | *s/he didn't grow it*
  - future (+): akaguxsa.áa | *s/he will grow it*
  - future (-): tlél akaguxsa.aa | *s/he won't grow it*

### kei-Ø-√.aa<sup>3</sup> (na event verb – impersonal)

- daylight; daybreak; dawn** | for it to become daylight, dawn | (KE)
- progressive imperfective: yaa keina.éin | *it's getting to be daylight*
  - perfective (+): keiwa.aa | *it's daylight*
  - perfective (-): tlél keiwu.aa | *it's not daylight*
  - future (+): keikgwa.áa | *it will be daylight*
  - future (-): tlél keikgwa.aa | *it won't be daylight*

### O-kei-S-s-√.aa<sup>3</sup> (na event verb – transitive)

- celebrate; set apart** | for S to celebrate O, set apart O (a particular day) | du kayageeyí keewdudzí.aa → they celebrated his birthday

- (SN) · christmas has akeeguxsa.áa → they are going to celebrate christmas (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: keinas.á! | *celebrate it!*
  - prohibitive: líl yoo keesa.éigik! | *don't celebrate it!*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa akeinas.éin | *s/he is celebrating it*
  - perfective (+): akeiwsí.aa | *s/he celebrated it*
  - perfective (-): tlél akeiwus.aa | *s/he didn't celebrate it*
  - future (+): akeiguxsa.áa | *s/he will celebrate it*
  - future (-): tlél akeiguxsa.aa | *s/he won't celebrate it*

### √aa<sup>4</sup> (verb root) migrate | for fish to migrate | classification: fish

- {na motion preverb} + ya-Ø-√.aa<sup>4</sup> (na motion verb – impersonal) **run<sup>4</sup>; migrate** | for fish to run, migrate | classification: fish | (KE)
- progressive imperfective: yaa yana.éin | *the fish are running*
  - perfective (+): yaawa.aa | *the fish are running; the fish ran*
  - perfective (-): tlél yawu.aa | *the fish aren't running; the fish didn't run*
  - future (+): yakgwa.áa | *the fish will run*
  - future (-): tlél yakgwa.aa | *the fish won't run*

- {Ø motion preverb} + ya-Ø-√.aa<sup>4</sup> (Ø motion verb – impersonal) | for fish to run
- progressive imperfective: aadé yaa yana.éin | *the fish are running there*
  - perfective (+): át yaawa.áa | *the fish ran there*
  - perfective (-): tlél át yawu.á | *the fish didn't run there*
  - future (+): aadé yakgwa.áa | *the fish will run there*
  - future (-): tlél aadé yakgwa.aa | *the fish won't run there*

### √aak<sup>1</sup> (verb root) | classification: tree bark or roots **weave bark or roots**

- O-S-Ø-√.aak<sup>1</sup> (Ø act verb – transitive) **weave basket or mat** | for S to weave O (using tree roots or bark) | tēey woodee a.áak gáach sákw → she's weaving yellow cedar bark for a mat (SN) · kákww wuduwa.ák → baskets are woven (SN)
- imperfective (+): a.áak | *s/he is weaving it (a basket or mat, using tree roots or bark)*
  - perfective (+): aawa.ák | *s/he wove it (a*

basket or mat, using tree roots or bark)

**S-d+Ø-√.aak<sup>1</sup>** (Ø act verb – object intransitive)  
weave basket or mat | for S to weave (using tree roots or bark)

- imperfective (+): da.áak | s/he is weaving (with tree roots or bark)
- perfective (+): da.ák | s/he wove (with tree roots or bark)

**√aak<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) **fire<sup>2</sup>** | build fire | classification: fire

**shóo-t~+ a-S-d+Ø-√.aak<sup>2</sup>** (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **fire<sup>2</sup>** | for S to build a fire (using wood) | classification: wood, fire | (KE) · a *tóot axwaa.ák* → I fixed the fire in it (SN) · *dei át ágé awduwa.ák?* → have they already made a fire? (SN)

- imperative: shóot eeda.ák! | build a fire!
- prohibitive: líl shóox eeda.aagúk! | don't build a fire!
- perfective (+): shóot awdi.ák | s/he built a fire
- perfective (-): tlél shóot awda.aak | s/he didn't build a fire
- future (+): shóode aguxda.ák | s/he will build a fire
- future (-): tlél shóode aguxda.aak | s/he won't build a fire

**√aakw<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) attempt; try

**ka-S-Ø-√aakw<sup>1</sup>** (na act verb – subject intransitive) **try; attempt** | for S to try, attempt | *kaxwaa.aakw ee yáí axwalgeeni* → i tried to look at your face (that is, to get a response from you) (SN)

- imperative: kana.aakw! | try!
- perfective (+): kaawa.aakw | s/he tried, attempted
- perfective (-): tlél kawu.aakw | s/he didn't try
- perfective (-): tlél kawu.aakw | s/he didn't try
- future (+): kagwa.aakw | s/he will try
- future (-): tlél kagwa.aakw | s/he won't try

**O-ka-u-S-Ø-√.aakw<sup>1</sup>** (na act verb – object intransitive) **test; try out** | for S to try out, test O | note that in classical tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix (u-) which seems to be falling out of modern day speech, especially in the imperative form for this verb. this is indicated in the theme as (u)-. alternate forms given here show one form with the thematic (u)- and

one without, both of which are acceptable in modern speech | *ch'a akaawa.aakw áwé, waa sá yakwgaakaayí* → he tested him to see what he would say (SN) · *kukaawa.aakw* → he tried out the people (SN) · *akoo.aakw wé yéi jiné* → he's giving the job a try (JL) · (KE)

- imperative: kana.aakw! / kuna.aakw! | try it!
- prohibitive: líl kee.aagúk! | don't try it!
- imperfective (+): akoo.aakw | s/he is trying it
- imperfective (-): tlél akoo.aakw | s/he isn't trying it
- progressive imperfective: yaa akuna.ákw | s/he is starting to try it
- perfective (+): akaawa.aakw | s/he tried it
- perfective (-): tlél akawu.aakw | s/he didn't try it
- future (+): akagwa.aakw | s/he will try it
- future (-): tlél akagwa.aakw | s/he won't try it

**O-x'a-ka-(u)-S-Ø-√.aakw<sup>1</sup>** (na act verb – transitive) **speak; direct; give** | for S to give O an opportunity to speak; for S to give O directions as to what to say | (KE)

- imperative: x'akuna.aakw! / x'akana.aakw | give her/him an opportunity to speak!
- prohibitive: líl yoo x'akee.aagúk! | don't give her/him an opportunity to speak!
- imperfective (+): ax'akoo.aakw | s/he is giving her/him an opportunity to speak
- perfective (+): ax'akaawa.aakw | s/he gave her/him an opportunity to speak
- perfective (-): tlél ax'akawu.aakw | s/he didn't give her/him an opportunity to speak
- future (+): ax'akagwa.aakw | s/he will give her/him an opportunity to speak
- future (-): tlél ax'akagwa.aakw | s/he won't give her/him an opportunity to speak

**√aakw<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) **plan; order †; command; instruct**

**át + O-ka-S-Ø-√.aakw<sup>2</sup>** (na event verb – transitive) **order †; command; instruct** | for S to give orders to, command, instruct O | *át akaawa.aakw wé yéi jiné* → he's directing/supervising the job (JL) · (KE)

- imperative: át kana.aakw! | give her/him orders!
- prohibitive: líl át kayi.aagúk! | don't give her/him orders!
- perfective (+): át akaawa.aakw | s/he gave her/him orders

- perfective (-): tlél át akawu.aaḱw | *s/he didn't give her/him orders*
- future (+): át akakgwa.aaḱw | *s/he will give her/him orders*
- future (-): tlél át akakgwa.aaḱw | *s/he won't give her/him orders*

**yan~ + O-ka-S-Ø-.aaḱw**<sup>2</sup> (Ø motion verb – transitive) **decide; plan** | *for S to make a decision about O; for S to finish planning O* | (KE)

- imperative: yan ka.áḱw (dé)! | *make a decision (now)!*
- prohibitive: líl yan kayi.aagúḱ! (tsá)! | *don't make a decision (yet)!*
- progressive imperfective: yánde yaa kana. áḱw | *s/he is making a decision*
- perfective (+): yan akaawa.áḱw | *s/he made a decision*
- perfective (-): tlél yan akaawa.aaḱw | *s/he didn't make a decision*
- future (+): yánde akakgwa.aaḱw | *s/he will make a decision*
- future (-): tlél yánde akakgwa.aaḱw | *s/he won't make a decision*

**O-ka-S-Ø-√.aaḱw**<sup>2</sup> (Ø act verb – transitive) **plan** | *for S to plan O* | (GD, LA, KE) · *has du ku.éex'i has akaawa.áḱw. → they have all the plans set for their party (JL) · ldakát yan akaawa.áḱw → it has been planned out (SN) · yéi kawtuwa.aaḱw → we planned thus (SN)*

- imperative: ka.áḱw! | *plan it!*
- prohibitive: líl kayi.aagúḱ! | *don't plan it!*
- imperfective (+): akoo.aaḱw | *s/he is planning it*
- progressive imperfective: yaa akana.áḱw | *s/he is starting to plan it*
- perfective (+): akaawa.áḱw | *s/he planned it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawu.aaḱw | *s/he didn't plan it*
- future (+): akakgwa.aaḱw | *s/he will plan it*
- future (-): tlél akakgwa.aaḱw | *s/he won't plan it*

**át + O-ji-ka-u-S-Ø-√.aaḱw**<sup>2</sup> (na act verb – transitive) **order**<sup>1</sup>; **instruct** | *for S to give O orders, instructions (esp. concerning work)* | (KE)

- imperative: át jikuna.aaḱw! | *give her/him things to do!*
- prohibitive: líl át jikayi.aagúḱ! | *don't give her/him things to do!*
- imperfective (+): át ajikoo.aaḱw | *s/he is*

*giving her/him things to do; s/he gives her/him things to do*

- progressive imperfective: át yaa ajikuna. áḱw | *s/he is starting to give her/him things to do*
- perfective (+): át ajikaawa.aaḱw | *s/he gave her/him things to do*
- perfective (-): tlél át ajikawu.aaḱw | *s/he didn't give her/him things to do*
- future (+): át ajikakgwa.aaḱw | *s/he will give her/him things to do*
- future (-): tlél át ajikakgwa.aaḱw | *s/he won't give her/him things to do*

**át + sh + ji-ka-S-d+Ø-√.aaḱw**<sup>2</sup> (na event verb – subject intransitive) **make**<sup>2</sup> | *for S to make oneself do something* | (KE)

- imperative: át sh jikanida.aaḱw! | *make yourself do it!*
- prohibitive: líl át sh jikayida.aagúḱ! | *don't make yourself do it!*
- perfective (+): át sh jikawdi.aaḱw | *s/he made herself/himself do it*
- perfective (-): tlél át sh jikawda.aaḱw | *s/he didn't make herself/himself do it*
- future (+): át sh jikaguxda.aaḱw | *s/he will make herself/himself do it*
- future (-): tlél át sh jikaguxda.aaḱw | *s/he won't make herself/himself do it*

**√aan**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **sit quietly; meditate; observe**<sup>1</sup>

**a-S-Ø-√.aan**<sup>?1</sup> (? act verb – subject intransitive) **sit quietly; meditate; observe**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to sit quietly (esp. while watching signs of the weather at sundown); for S to meditate (esp. while watching signs of the weather at sundown); for S to observe the weather while sitting quietly* | classification: weather | *gáant oodu.ánjeen → they used to sit outside, quietly watching the clouds (SN) · x'awool dzeit kán a.án → he's sitting quietly on the steps of his porch meditating (SN)*

- imperfective (+): a.án | *he's sitting quietly and meditating*

**√aan**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) **kind**<sup>1</sup>; **gentle; pleasant; good looking**

**O-tu-l-√.aan**<sup>\*2</sup> (ga state verb – object intransitive) **kind**<sup>1</sup>; **gentle** | *for O to be kind; for O to be gentle* | (KE)

- imperative: itukla.aan! | *be kind!*
- imperfective (+): tuli.aan | *s/he is kind*
- imperfective (-): tlél tool.aan | *s/he isn't*

kind

- future (+): kei tuguxla.aan | *s/he will be kind*
- future (-): tlél kei tuguxla.aan | *s/he won't be kind*

**O-ka-s-√.aan** <sup>2</sup> (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) | classification: inanimate **attractive; good-looking** | for O to be attractive, good-looking | (KE)

- imperfective (+): kasi.aan | *it is good-looking*
- imperfective (-): tlél koos.aan | *it isn't good-looking*
- progressive imperfective: kei kanas.aan | *it is starting to become good-looking*
- perfective (+): kawsi.aan | *it became good-looking*
- perfective (-): tlél kawus.aan | *it didn't become good-looking*
- future (+): kei kaguxsa.aan | *it will be good-looking*
- future (-): tlél kei kaguxsa.aan | *it won't be good-looking*

**O-ya-ka-s-√.aan** <sup>2</sup> (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) **attractive; good-looking; pleasant-faced** | for O to be attractive, good-looking, pleasant-faced | classification: animate | *yakwsi.aan aadé yeelyéxi yé* → the way you've made it (totem pole), it has a pleasant face (SN) · *xixch' tlél yakooos.aan* → a frog isn't pleasant-faced; it is kind of ugly (SN) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): yaksi.aan | *s/he is good-looking*
- imperfective (-): tlél yakooos.aan | *s/he isn't good-looking*
- progressive imperfective: kei yakanas.aan | *s/he is starting to become good-looking*
- perfective (+): yakawsi.aan | *s/he became good-looking*
- perfective (-): tlél yakawus.aan | *s/he didn't become good-looking*
- future (+): kei yakaguxsa.aan | *s/he will be good-looking*
- future (-): tlél kei yakaguxsa.aan | *s/he won't be good-looking*

**√aan** <sup>3</sup> (*verb root*) **settlement**

**N-x' + S-d+s-√.aan** <sup>3</sup> (? *act verb – subject intransitive*) **settlement** | for S to make village at N; for S to settle at N | *áa wutudzi.aan* → we settled there/we made it our village (SN) · *Jilkáatdax' áwé has wuligáas'; tlei Aangóonx'* has wudzi.aan → they moved from Chilkat

and settled in Angoon/made Angoon their village (SN)

- perfective (+): áa woodzi.aan | *s/he settled there; s/he made a village there*

**√aat** <sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) | classification: plural subject **walk; go** | *singular form: √goot* <sup>1</sup>

- {∅ preverb} + S-∅-√.aat** <sup>1</sup> (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) **walk; go** | for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE, JC) · *áx' áwé woosh kaanáx' kei s da.átch* → that is where they assemble (SN) · *woosh kaanáx' has guxda.átch* → they are coming together/ assembling for a meeting
- imperative: {∅ preverb} yi.á! | *you all go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yeey.aadík! | *you all don't go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅ repetitive preverb} yi.átjik!! | *you all don't ever go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa (ha)s na.át | *they are going {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - progressive imperfective (-): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s una.át | *they're not going {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)s uwa.át | *they went {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (-): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s wu.aat | *they didn't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)s guga.áat | *they will go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (-): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s guga.aat | *they won't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*

**{∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√.aat** <sup>1</sup> (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) **walk; go** | for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE, JC)

- imperative: {∅ preverb} yida.á! | *you all go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yida.aadík! | *don't you all go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅ repetitive preverb} yida.átjik!! | *you all don't ever go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa (ha)s nada.át | *they are going {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)s wudi.át | *they went {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s wuda.aat | *they didn't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): {∅ preverb} has guxda.áat | *they*

will go {\_\_\_\_}

- future (-): tlél {Ø preverb} has guḵda.aat | they won't go {\_\_\_\_}

- woosh + xoo-t~ + S-d+Ø-√.aat**<sup>1</sup> (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **assemble; congregate; gather together; meet** | for (plural) S to assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings) | áx' áwé woosh kaanáx kei s da.átch → that is where they assemble (SN)
- woosh has guḵda.átch → they are coming together/ assembling for a meeting (SN) · (KE)
  - imperative: woosh xoot yida.á! | you all come together!
  - prohibitive: líl woosh xoox yida.aadík! | don't you all come together!
  - progressive imperfective: woosh xoodé yaa (ha)s nada.át | they are coming together
  - perfective (+): woosh xoot has wudi.át | they came together
  - perfective (-): tlél woosh xoot has wuda.aat | they didn't come together
  - future (+): woosh xoodé has guḵda.át | they will come together
  - future (-): tlél woosh xoodé has guḵda.aat | they won't come together

- N + jikaadáx + ya-u-S-Ø-√.aat**<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) **get out of way** | for (plural) S to get out of N's way | (KE, JC)
- imperative: du jikaadáx yay.á! | you all get out of her/his way!
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du jikaadáx yaa yi.átjik! | don't you all ever get out of her/his way!
  - progressive imperfective: du jikaadáx yaa (ha)s na.át | they are getting out of her/his way
  - perfective (+): du jikaadáx has yaawa.át | they got out of her/his way
  - perfective (-): tlél du jikaadáx has yawu.aat | they didn't get out of her/his way
  - future (+): du jikaadáx has yakgwa.át | they will get out of her/his way
  - future (-): tlél du jikaadáx has yakgwa.aat | they won't get out of her/his way

- ji-S-d+Ø-√.aat**<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) **attack; assault** | for (plural) S to attack, assault, fall upon | to indicate who is being attacked, use -éet (to -). for example: haa éet has jiwdi.át. 'they attacked us'. it is also acceptable to use this verb without specifying

who was attacked | has du aanít jiwduwa.át → their town was attacked (and captured)

- (KE)
- imperative: kaa éet jeeyda.á! | you all attack someone!
- prohibitive: líl kaa éex jeeyda.aadík! | don't you all attack anyone!
- progressive imperfective: kaa éede yaa (ha) s jinda.át | they're attacking people
- perfective (+): kaa éet has jiwdi.át | they attacked someone
- perfective (-): tlél kaa éet has jiwda.aat | they didn't attack anyone
- future (+): kaa eedé has jiguxda.át | they will attack someone
- future (-): tlél kaa eedé (ha)s jiguxda.aat | they won't attack anyone

- a-ya-u-S-d+Ø-√.aat**<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) **turn back; go back** | for (plural) S to turn back, go back (by walking or as general term) | (KE, JC)
- imperative: ayeeda.á! | you all turn back!
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ayeeda.átxiḵ | don't you all ever turn back!
  - progressive imperfective: yaa (ha)s ayanda.át | they are turning back
  - perfective (+): has ayawdi.át | they turned back
  - perfective (-): tlél has ayawda.aat | they didn't turn back
  - future (+): has ayaguxda.át | they will turn back
  - future (-): tlél has ayaguxda.aat | they won't turn back

- neil~ + O-S-s-√.aat**<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – transitive) **let in; welcome** | for S to let in, welcome in (plural) O | keitlx' neil wududzi.át → they let the dogs in (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: neil has sa.á! | let them in!
  - prohibitive: líl neilx has isa.aadík! | don't let them in!
  - perfective (+): neil has awsi.át | s/he let them in
  - perfective (-): tlél neil has awus.aat | s/he didn't let them in
  - future (+): neildé has aguxsa.át | s/he will let them in
  - future (-): tlél neildé has aguxsa.aat | s/he won't let them in

- a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√.aat**<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – transitive) **appoint; choose** | for S to appoint



(plural) *O*, choose (plural) *O* for a certain position | objects in this verb are always plural, while subject may be singular or plural | a *tóo daak* has *wududzi.át* → they were appointed (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: a *tóo daak* has *sa.á!* | *appoint them!*
- prohibitive: *líl a tóo daak* has *isa.átjik!* | *don't appoint them!*
- perfective (+): a *tóo daak* has *awsí.át* | *s/he appointed them*
- perfective (-): *tlél a tóo daak* has *awus.aat* | *s/he didn't appoint them*
- future (+): a *tóo daak* has *aguxsa.át* | *s/he will appoint them*
- future (-): *tlél a tóo daak* has *aguxsa.aat* | *s/he won't appoint them*

{**na preverb**} + **S-Ø-√.aat**<sup>1</sup> (*na* motion verb – subject intransitive) **walk; go** | for (plural) *S* to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE, JC) · *i xánde gax̄too.át* → we're coming to your place (SN) · *gáande s woo.aat* → they went outside (SN) · *du een woo.aat* → he accompanied him/ went with him (SN)

- imperative: {na preverb} *nay.á!* | *you all go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- prohibitive: *líl {na preverb} yeey.aadík!* | *don't you all go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl {na repetitive preverb} yoo yi.átgik!* | *don't you all ever go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: {na preverb} *yaa (ha)s na.át* | *they are going {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- progressive imperfective (-): *tlél {na preverb} yaa (ha)s una.át* | *they're not going {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): {na preverb} *(ha)s woo.aat* | *they went {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): *tlél {na preverb} (ha)s wu.aat* | *they didn't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): {na preverb} *(ha)s guga.át* | *they will go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): *tlél {na preverb} (ha)s guga.aat* | *they won't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*

**gánde** + **S-Ø-√.aat**<sup>1</sup> (*na* motion verb – subject intransitive) **go; bathroom**<sup>1</sup>; **pee; urinate; poop**<sup>1</sup>; **defecate** | for (plural) *S* to go to the bathroom | a euphemism that literally means “go outside” although the independent base «*gáan*» contracts to «*gán*». learners should be careful to keep the vowel long if the intended meaning is “going outside”.

{**ga preverb**} + **S-Ø-√.aat**<sup>1</sup> (*ga* motion verb – subject intransitive) **walk; go** | for (plural) *S* to walk, go | (KE, JC) · *aan ká kei áтч guwakaan* → the deer climb up to the mountain pastures (in July) (SN)

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl {ga preverb} kei yi.átjik!* | *don't you all (ever) go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: {ga preverb} *kei (ha)s na.át* | *they are going {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): {ga preverb} *has woo.aat* | *they went {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): *tlél {ga preverb} has wu.aat* | *they didn't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): {ga preverb} *kei (ha)s guga.át* | *they will go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): *tlél {ga preverb} kei (ha)s guga.aat* | *they won't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*

**N-x̄ + yaa** + **S-Ø-√.aat**<sup>1</sup> (*ga* motion verb – subject intransitive) **walking along** | for (plural) *s* to be walking, going (by foot or as general term) along *N* (basically plural; see √goot<sup>1</sup> for singular) | this is an example of a progressive epiaspectual paradigm (*leer, 91*), which basically means that all forms are based on the progressive aspect. the progressive epiaspect is characterized by: 1) having the *yaa* preverb in all forms, 2) having no perfective form, and 3) denotes semantically a continuous transition from one location or state to another | (KE)

- imperative: *áx̄ yaa gay.á!* | *you all be walking along there!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl áx̄ yaa yi.átjik* | *don't you all be walking along there!*
- progressive imperfective: *áx̄ yaa (ha)s na.át* | *they are walking along there*
- future (+): *áx̄ yaa (ha)s guga.át* | *they will be walking along there*
- future (-): *tlél áx̄ yaa (ha)s guga.aat* | *they won't be walking along there*

**woosh** + **kaanáx̄** + **S-d+Ø-√.aat**<sup>1</sup> (*ga* event verb – subject intransitive) **assemble; congregate; gather together; meet** | for (plural) *S* to assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings) | *áx̄' áwé woosh kaanáx̄ kei s da.áčh* → that is where they assemble (SN)

- woosh* has *gux̄da.áčh* → they are coming together/ assembling for a meeting (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *woosh kaanáx̄ gayda.á!* | *you all*

*gather together!*

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl woosh kaanáx̄ kei yda.átjik! | *don't you all gather together!*
- progressive imperfective: woosh kaanáx̄ kei (ha)s nada.át | *they are beginning to gather together*
- perfective (+): woosh kaanáx̄ has wudi.aat | *they gathered together*
- perfective (-): tlél woosh kaanáx̄ has wuda.aat | *they didn't gather together*
- future (+): woosh kaanáx̄ kei (ha)s guga.áat | *they will gather together*
- future (-): tlél woosh kaanáx̄ kei (ha)s guga.aat | *they won't gather together*

- yaa + O-shu-S-Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup>** (*ga event verb – transitive*) **lead<sup>2</sup>** | *for S to lead (plural) O (especially by walking ahead)* | classification: plural objects | *objects in this verb are always plural, while subject may be singular or plural* | (KE,JC) · wanadóo yaa ashuna.át → he 's leading the sheep (SN) · du yátx'i át ashooowa.aat → she leads her children around (SN)
- imperative: yaa (ha)s shuga.á! | *lead them!*
  - prohibitive: líl has shuyi.aadik! | *don't lead them!*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa (ha)s ashuna.át | *s/he is leading them*
  - perfective (+): has ashooowa.aat | *s/he led them*
  - perfective (-): tlél has ashuwu.aat | *s/he didn't lead them*
  - future (+): yaa (ha)s ashukgwa.áat | *s/he will lead them*
  - future (-): tlél yaa (ha)s ashukgwa.aat | *s/he won't lead them*

- {ga preverb} + S-Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup>** (*ga motion verb – subject intransitive*) **walk; go** | *for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)* | (KE,JC) · shaa kaadáx̄ yei has na.át kal.átk → they're coming down the mountain without anything (that is, having hunted unsuccessfully) (SN)
- imperative: {ga preverb} yaa gay.á! | *you all go { }*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {ga preverb} yei yi.átjik! | *don't you all go { }*
  - progressive imperfective: {ga preverb} yei (ha)s na.át | *they are going { }*
  - progressive imperfective (-): tlél {ga preverb} yei (ha)s una.át | *they're not going { }*

- perfective (+): {ga preverb} (ha)s woo.aat | *they went { }*
- perfective (-): tlél {ga preverb} (ha)s wu.aat | *they didn't go { }*
- future (+): {ga preverb} yei has guga.áat | *they will go { }*
- future (-): tlél {ga preverb} yei (ha)s guga.aat | *they won't go { }*

**√aat<sup>2</sup>** (*verb root*) | classification: baggage and personal items **carry**

- {Ø preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat<sup>2</sup>** (*Ø motion verb – transitive*) **carry; take; give** | *for S to carry, take plural O (esp. baggage)* | *a common use for this verb is N + jee-t~ + O-S-l-√.aat~<sup>2</sup> (Ø motion), such as «du jeet la.át!» (give them to her/him!)* | (KE,JC) · yei at guxla.áat → he's going to unload/bring stuff up from the boat (SN)
- imperative: {Ø preverb} la.át! | *carry them { }!*
  - prohibitive: líl {Ø preverb} ila.aadik! | *don't carry them { }!*
  - perfective (+): {Ø preverb} awli.át | *s/he carried them { }*
  - perfective (-): tlél {Ø preverb} awul.aat | *s/he didn't carry them { }*
  - future (+): {Ø preverb} aguxla.áat | *s/he will carry them { }*
  - future (-): tlél {Ø preverb} aguxla.aat | *s/he won't carry them { }*

- {na preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat<sup>2</sup>** (*na motion verb – transitive*) **carry; take; give** | *for S to carry, take plural O (esp. baggage)* | (KE,JC) · kóok yaakw yikde gaxtoola.áat → we're going to load the boxes on the boat (SN)
- imperative: {na preverb} nal.aat! | *carry them { }!*
  - prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yoo ila.átgik! | *don't carry them { }!*
  - progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa anal.át | *s/he is carrying them { }*
  - perfective (+): {na preverb} awli.aat | *s/he carried them { }*
  - perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} awul.aat | *s/he didn't carry them { }*
  - future (+): {na preverb} aguxla.áat | *s/he will carry them { }*
  - future (-): tlél {na preverb} aguxla.aat | *s/he won't carry them { }*

**√aat<sup>3</sup>** (*verb root*) **carry; lie<sup>1</sup>** | classification: small round or hooplike objects

- {∅ motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat<sup>3</sup>** (∅ event verb – transitive) **carry; take; give** | for S to carry O (small, round or hoop-like objects) | (KE, JC) · *kas'éet nadáakw ká yan akawli.át* → he put the screws on the table (SN) · *guk.ádi du jeet akawli.át* → he gave her earrings (SN)
- imperative: {∅ preverb} *kala.á!* | *carry them* {\_\_\_\_\_}!
  - prohibitive: *líl* {∅ preverb} *keela.aadík!* | *don't carry them* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (+): {∅ preverb} *akawli.át* | *s/he carried them* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (-): *tlél* {∅ preverb} *akawul.aat* | *s/he didn't* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (+): {∅ preverb} *akaguxla.át* | *s/he will carry them* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (-): *tlél du jeedé akaguxla.aat* | *s/he won't carry them* {\_\_\_\_\_}

- {na motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat<sup>3</sup>** (∅ event verb – transitive) **carry; take; give** | for S to carry O (small, round or hoop-like objects) | (KE, JC) · *kas'éet nadáakw ká yan akawli.át* → he put the screws on the table (SN) · *guk.ádi du jeet akawli.át* → he gave her earrings (SN) · *i k'oodás'i anax kala.á!* → button up your shirt! (SN) · *anax akawli.át* → he buttoned it up (SN)
- imperative: {∅ preverb} *kala.á!* | *carry them* {\_\_\_\_\_}!
  - prohibitive: *líl* {∅ preverb} *keela.aadík!* | *don't carry them* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (+): {∅ preverb} *akawli.át* | *s/he carried them* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (-): *tlél* {∅ preverb} *akawul.aat* | *s/he didn't* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (+): {∅ preverb} *akaguxla.át* | *s/he will carry them* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (-): *tlél du jeedé akaguxla.aat* | *s/he won't carry them* {\_\_\_\_\_}

- aanáx + O-ka-S-l-√.aat<sup>3</sup>** (∅ act verb – transitive) **button up** | for S to button up O | *i k'oodás'i aanax kala.á!* → button up your shirt! (SN) · *aanax akawli.át* → he buttoned it up (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *aanáx kala.á!* | *button it up!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl aanáx keela.átxik!* | *don't button it up!*
  - imperfective (+): *aanáx akla.aat* | *s/he is buttoning it up*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél aanáx akool.aat* | *s/he isn't buttoning it up*

- perfective (+): *aanáx akawli.át* | *s/he buttoned it up*
- perfective (-): *tlél aanáx akawul.aat* | *s/he didn't button it up*
- future (+): *aanáx akaguxla.át* | *s/he will button it up*
- future (-): *tlél aanáx akaguxla.aat* | *s/he won't button it up*

- N-t + ka-l-√.át<sup>3</sup>** (\*positional verb – impersonal) **lie there** | for small, round or hoop-like objects to lie at N | (KE) · *kas'éet nadáakw kát kala.át* → the screws are (lying) on the table (SN)
- imperfective (+): *át kala.át* | *they are lying there*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél át kool.át* | *they're not lying there*

- N-t + O-ka-S-l-√.át<sup>3</sup>** (\*positional verb – transitive) **lying there** | for S to have O (small, round or hoop-like objects) lying at N
- imperfective (+): *át akla.át* | *s/he has them lying there*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél át akool.át* | *s/he doesn't have them lying there*

- kei + O-ya-S-l-√.aat<sup>3</sup>** (∅ motion verb – transitive) **turn<sup>1</sup>** | for S to turn O (boat, car) | *héide kei yala.á!* → turn (your boat) this way! (SN) · *kei ayaguxla.át, át kuwuhaayí* → he's going to turn, when the time comes (SN)
- (KE)
  - imperative: *kei yala.á!* | *turn the wheel!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl kei yeela.átjik!* | *don't turn the wheel!*
  - progressive imperfective: *kei yaa ayanal.át* | *s/he is turning the wheel*
  - perfective (+): *kei ayawli.át* | *s/he turned the wheel*
  - perfective (-): *tlél kei ayawul.aat* | *s/he didn't turn the wheel*
  - future (+): *kei ayaguxla.át* | *s/he will turn the wheel*
  - future (-): *tlél kei ayaguxla.aat* | *s/he won't turn the wheel*

- √aat<sup>4</sup>** (verb root) **lie down; lie<sup>1</sup>** | classification: plural human | singular form: √taa

- N-t + l-√.át<sup>4</sup>** (\*positional verb – impersonal) **lie<sup>1</sup>** | for several things to lie at N; for several persons or animals to lie dead, unconscious, or incapacitated at N | (KE)
- imperfective (+): *át la.át* | *they're lying there*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél át ul.át* | *they're not*

lying there

- sh + S-d+l-√.aat** <sup>4</sup> (\*positional verb – subject intransitive) **lie down** | for (plural) S to be lying down | (KE) · *dei s sh il.át* → they are already lying down (SN)
- imperfective (+): *has sh il.át* | they are lying down
  - imperfective (-): *tlél has sh ul.át* | they aren't lying down

- yan~ + sh + S-d+l-√.aat** <sup>4</sup> (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **lie down** | for (plural) S to lie down | (KE)
- imperative: *yan sh yil.á!* | you all lie down!
  - prohibitive: *líl yax sh yil.aadík!* | don't you all lie down!
  - perfective (+): *yan has sh wudli.át* | they lay down
  - perfective (-): *tlél yan has sh wul.aat* | they didn't lie down
  - future (+): *yánde has sh gugwal.áat* | they will lie down
  - future (-): *tlél yánde has sh gugwal.aat* | they won't lie down

- yínde + sh + ka-S-l-√.aat** <sup>4</sup> (na motion verb – subject intransitive) **bend over; lean down** | for (plural) S to bend over, lean down | (KE)
- imperative: *yínde sh kanayil.á!* | you all bend over!
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yínde yoo sh kayil.átgik!* | don't you all bend over!
  - progressive imperfective: *yínde yaa has sh kanal.át* | they are bending over slowly
  - perfective (+): *yínde has sh kawdli.aat* | they bent over
  - perfective (-): *tlél yínde has sh kawul.aat* | they didn't bend over
  - future (+): *yínde has sh kakgwal.áat* | they will bend over
  - future (-): *tlél yínde has sh kakgwal.aat* | they won't bend over

**√aat** <sup>5</sup> (verb root) **communicate; think; talk** | classification: plural subject | singular form: *√taan* <sup>5</sup>

- N + daa + yoo + tu-S-l-√.aat** <sup>5</sup> (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) **think; consider; make up mind** | for (plural) S to think over, consider, make up one's mind about N | a daa yoo *tugaxtula.áat* → we're going to think it over (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *a daa yoo teelya.át!* | you all

think about it!

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl a daa yoo tuyla.átgik!* | don't you all think about it!
- imperfective (+): *a daa yoo (ha)s tuli.átk* | they think about it; they are thinking about it
- imperfective (-): *tlél a daa yoo (ha)s tool.átk* | they don't think about it; they aren't thinking about it
- perfective (+): *a daa yoo (ha)s tuwli.át* | they thought about it
- perfective (-): *tlél a daa yoo (ha)s tuwul.aat* | they didn't think about it
- future (+): *a doo yoo (ha)s tuguxla.áat* | they will think about it
- future (-): *tlél a daa yoo (ha)s tuguxla.aat* | they won't think about it

- N + daatx + kux + tu-S-d+l-√.aat** <sup>5</sup> (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **reconsider; change mind** | for (plural) S to change mind about N; for (plural) S to think over and reconsider N | *kux has toowdli.át* → they were converted (changed their thinking) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *a daatx kux tuyil.át!* | change your minds about it!
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl a daatx kux tuyil.átjik!* | don't change your minds about it!
  - perfective (+): *a daatx kux has tuwdli.át* | they changed their minds about it
  - perfective (-): *tlél a daatx kux has tuwul.aat* | they didn't change their minds about it
  - future (+): *a daatx kúxde has tukgwal.áat* | they will change their minds about it
  - future (-): *tlél a daatx kúxde has tukgwal.aat* | they won't change their minds about it

- x'a-S-l-√.aat** <sup>5</sup> (na event verb – subject intransitive) **speak; talk; speech** | for (plural) S to speak, talk, make a speech | *haa een yoo x'awli.átk* → he talked to us / conversed with us (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *x'anayil.á!* | you all speak!
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yoo x'ayla.átgik!* | don't you all speak!
  - imperfective (+): *yaa (ha)s x'anal.át* | they are speaking
  - perfective (+): *has x'awli.aat* | they spoke
  - perfective (-): *tlél has x'awul.aat* | they didn't speak
  - future (+): *has x'aguxla.áat* | they will speak
  - future (-): *tlél has x'aguxla.aat* | they won't speak

**N + ée-t~ + x'a-S-l-√.aat** <sup>5</sup> (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **speak; talk** | for (plural) *S* to speak, talk to *N* | in classical tlingit, the verb stem √taan <sup>5</sup> referred to a singular subject and the verb stem √.aat <sup>5</sup> was used to indicate a plural subject. in modern tlingit however, this distinction is being lost. many speakers use the verb stem √taan <sup>5</sup> for both singular and plural subject | (KE)

- imperative: du éet x'ayla.á! | you all speak to her/him!
- prohibitive: líl du éex x'ayla.aadík! | don't you all speak to her/him!
- perfective (+): du éet has x'awli.át | they spoke to her/him
- perfective (-): tlél du éet has x'awul.aat | they didn't speak to her/him
- future (+): du eedé (ha)s x'aguxla.áat | they will speak to her/him
- future (-): tlél du eedé (ha)s x'aguxla.aat | they won't speak to her/him

**yan~ + x'a-S-l-√.aat** <sup>5</sup> (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **stop talking** | for (plural) *S* to stop talking | (KE)

- imperative: yan x'ayla.á! | you all stop talking!
- prohibitive: líl yan x'ayla.aadík! | don't you all stop talking!
- perfective (+): yan has x'awli.át | they stopped talking
- perfective (-): tlél yan has x'awul.aat | they didn't stop talking
- future (+): yánde has x'aguxla.áat | they will stop talking
- future (-): tlél yánde has x'aguxla.aat | they won't stop talking

**yoo + x'a-S-l-√.aat** <sup>5</sup> (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) **speak; talk; converse** | for (plural) *S* to speak, talk, converse | (KE)

- imperative: yoo x'ayla.á! | you all converse!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo x'ayla.átgík! | don't you all converse!
- imperfective (+): yoo (ha)s x'ali.átk | they converse; they are conversing
- imperfective (-): tlél yoo (ha)s x'eil.átk | they don't converse; they're not conversing
- progressive imperfective: (yeisú) yaa (ha)s x'anal.át | they are (still) conversing
- perfective (+): yoo (ha)s x'awli.át | they conversed
- perfective (-): tlél yoo (ha)s x'awul.aat | they didn't converse

- future (+): yoo (ha)s x'aguxla.áat | they will converse
- future (-): tlél yoo (ha)s x'aguxla.aat | they won't converse

**√aat** <sup>6</sup> (verb root) | classification: plural, hinged objects **open; close** <sup>1</sup>

**√aat'** (verb root) **cold** <sup>1</sup>

- O-S-s-√.áat'** (∅ act verb – transitive) **cold** <sup>1</sup>; **cool; chill** | for *S* to make *O* cold, cool | the form «as. át'x» gives both a basic imperfective meaning “s/he is chilling it” and a repetitive imperfective meaning “s/he chills it (regularly)” | **héen awsi. át' →** he cooled the water (SN) • **ax x'ooos. át'ch →** my feet are always cold (SN) • (KE)
- imperative: sa.át'! | chill it!
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl isa. át'xík! | don't chill it!
  - imperfective (+): as.át'x | s/he is chilling it
  - imperfective (-): tlél oos.át'x | s/he's not chilling it
  - progressive imperfective: yaa ana.ús' | s/he is (in the process of) chilling it
  - perfective (+): awsi.át' | s/he chilled it
  - perfective (-): tlél awus.áat' | s/he didn't chill it
  - future (+): aguxsa.áat' | s/he will chill it
  - future (-): tlél aguxsa.áat' | s/he won't chill it

**s-√.áat'** (∅ state verb – impersonal) **cold** <sup>1</sup> | for an inanimate object to be cold | (KE)

- imperfective (+): si.áat' | it's cold
- imperfective (-): tlél us.áat' | it isn't cold
- progressive imperfective: yaa nas.át' | it is getting cold
- progressive imperfective (-): tlél yaa unas. át' | it's not getting cold
- perfective (+): wusi.áat' | it got cold
- perfective (-): tlél wus.áat' | it didn't get cold
- future (+): gugas.áat' | it will be cold
- future (-): tlél gugas.áat' | it won't be cold

**ku-s-√.áat'** (ga state verb – impersonal) **cold** <sup>1</sup> | for the weather to be cold | classification: weather | **yá táakw kei kuguxsa.áat' shákdéi →** maybe it's going to be cold this winter (SN)

- (KE)
- imperfective (+): kusi.áat' | the weather is cold
- imperfective (-): tlél koos.áat' | the weather isn't cold
- progressive imperfective: kei kunas.áat' |

*the weather is getting cold*

- perfective (+): *kuwsi.áat'* | *the weather got cold*
- perfective (-): *tlél kuwus.áat'* | *the weather didn't get cold*
- future (+): *kei kuguxsa.áat'* | *the weather will be cold*
- future (-): *tlél kei kuguxsa.áat'* | *the weather won't be cold*

**O-sa-Ø-áat'** (Ø event verb – object intransitive)

**cold**<sup>1</sup> | *for O (person) to feel cold* |

classification: animate | *haa seiwa.át'* → we feel cold (SN) · (KE)

- admonitive: *i sa.át' tsáa!* see | *that you don't get cold!*
- progressive imperfective: *yaa sana.át'* | *s/he is starting to get cold*
- perfective (+): *seiwa.át'* | *s/he is cold*
- perfective (-): *tlél sawu.áat'* | *s/he isn't cold*
- future (+): *sakgwa.áat'* | *s/he will be cold*
- future (-): *tlél sakgwa.áat'* | *s/he won't be cold*

**O-ya-d+s-√áat'** (Ø event verb – object intransitive)

**cold**<sup>1</sup> | *for O's face to be cold* | *xat yawdzi.át'*

→ my face is cold (SN) · (KE)

- admonitive: *i yas.át' tsáa!* see | *that your face doesn't get cold!*
- progressive imperfective: *yaa yanas.át'* | *her/his face is getting cold*
- perfective (+): *yawdzi.át'* | *her/his face is cold*
- perfective (-): *tlél yawus.áat'* | *her/his face isn't cold*
- future (+): *yakgwas.áat'* | *her/his face will be cold*
- future (-): *tlél yakgwas.áat'* | *her/his face won't be cold*

**O-d+s-√áat'** (Ø – object intransitive) **chilled;**

**cold**<sup>1</sup> | *for O (body part or inanimate object) to be chilled, cold* | *used to talk about a body part being cold, or an inanimate object that has been made cold* | (JL)

· perfective (+): *wudzi.át'* | *it is chilled*

**√aatl'** (verb root) **insufficient** · variants: *√aats'*, *√aach'* ·

**ya-ka-u-Ø-√áatl'** (na state verb – impersonal)

**insufficient** | *for something to be insufficient, not enough* | *i toowúch ágé yakakgwa.áatl'?*

→ do you think it's going to be insufficient? (SN) · *yá atxá yagoo.áatl'* → this food is not

enough (SN) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): *yakoo.áatl'* | *it's insufficient*
- perfective (+): *yakaawa.áatl'* | *it was insufficient*
- future (+): *yakakgwa.áatl'* | *it will be insufficient*

**√aaw** (verb root) **strap**<sup>1</sup>

**O-ya-S-s-√áaw** (Ø event verb – transitive) **strap**

**!; tie** | *for S put a strap on O; for S to tie up O with a string* | *yaxwsi.áaw* → i strapped it (JL)

· *ayasa.áwx* → he is putting a strap on it (JL) · (KE)

- imperative: *yasa.áw!* | *tie it up with a string!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *lil yeesa.áwxuk!* | *don't tie it up with a string!*
- progressive imperfective: *yaa ayanas.áw* | *s/he is tying it up with a string*
- perfective (+): *ayawsi.áw* | *s/he tied it up with a string*
- perfective (-): *tlél ayawus.áaw* | *s/he didn't tie it up with a string*
- future (+): *ayaguxsa.áaw* | *s/he will tie it up with a string*
- future (-): *tlél ayaguxsa.áaw* | *s/he won't tie it up with a string*

**√aax'w**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **fracture; crack**

**√aax'w**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) **bitter**

**O-s-√áax'w**<sup>2</sup> \* (ga state verb – object intransitive)

**bitter; spicy** | *for O to be bitter; for O to be spicy hot* | *danoogú ágé si.áax'w?* → does it have a bitter taste? (SN) · *kei guxsa.áax'w, yéi isa.éeni* → it will be bitter if you cook it that way (SN) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): *si.áax'w* | *it's bitter*
- imperfective (-): *tlél us.áax'w* | *it's not bitter*
- progressive imperfective: *kei nas.áax'w* | *it's getting bitter*
- perfective (+): *wusi.áax'w* | *it got bitter*
- perfective (-): *tlél wus.áax'w* | *it didn't get bitter*
- future (+): *kei guxsa.áax'w* | *it will be bitter*
- future (-): *tlél kei guxsa.áax'w* | *it won't be bitter*

**√aax**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **hear; listen; sound off**

**O-S-Ø-√aax**<sup>1</sup> (Ø event verb – transitive) **hear**

| *for S to hear O* | *this verb could be used to talk about hearing the sound of someone, like their footsteps or other commotion, but hearing someone's voice is «O-sa-S-Ø-√aax<sup>1</sup>»*

- | *gaaw tlél x̄waa.aaχ* → I didn't hear the bell/drum (SN) · *a x'éide aawa.áχ* → he heard the message (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *.áχ!* | *hear it!*
- perfective (+): *aawa.áχ* | *s/he heard it*
- perfective (-): *tlél awu.aaχ* | *s/he didn't hear it*
- future (+): *akgwa.áaχ* | *s/he will hear it*
- future (-): *tlél akgwa.aaχ* | *s/he won't hear it*

- N-t~ + S-s-√.aaχ<sup>1</sup>** (*∅* motion verb – subject intransitive) **listen** | *for S to listen to N* | (KE)
- imperative: *át sa.áχ!* | *listen to it!*
  - prohibitive: *líl áχ isa.aaχík!* | *don't listen to it!*
  - perfective (+): *át wusi.áχ* | *s/he's listening to it; s/he listened to it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél át wus.aaχ* | *s/he's not listening to it; s/he didn't listen to it*
  - future (+): *aadé guχsa.áaχ* | *s/he will listen to it*
  - future (-): *tlél aadé guχsa.aaχ* | *s/he won't listen to it*

- N + x'éi-t~ + S-s-√.aaχ<sup>1</sup>** (*∅* motion verb – subject intransitive) **listen to; obey; give heed** | *for S to listen to, obey, give heed to N* | *du tláa x'éit awes.áχ* → he obeys his mother (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *du x'éit sa.áχ!* | *listen to her/him!*
  - prohibitive: *líl du x'éix isa.aaχík!* | *don't listen to her/him!*
  - perfective (+): *du x'éit wusi.áχ* | *s/he's listening to her/him; s/he listens to her/him*
  - perfective (-): *tlél du x'éit wus.aaχ* | *s/he's not listening to her/him; s/he doesn't listen to her/him*
  - future (+): *du x'éide guχsa.áaχ* | *s/he will listen to her/him*
  - future (-): *tlél du x'éide guχsa.aaχ* | *s/he won't listen to her/him*

- O-S-∅-áχ<sup>1\*</sup>** (*ga* state verb – transitive) **hear** | *for S to be able to hear O* | *for the forms that do not occur with this verb, see the ∅-conjugation eventive verb «aawa.áχ» 's/he heard it', which occurs in all modes except the imperfective* | *núkt duwa.áχch* → a grouse can be heard (drumming) (SN) · *wasóos duwa.áχch* → a cow can be heard lowing, mooing (SN) · *nadáakw duwa.áχch* → a table can be heard creaking, squeaking (SN) · (KE)
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl ee.áχjik!* | *don't hear it!*

- imperfective (+): *aya.áχch* | *s/he can hear it*
- imperfective (-): *tlél oo.áχch* | *s/he can't hear it*
- future (+): *kei akgwa.áχch* | *s/he will be able to hear it*
- future (-): *tlél kei akgwa.áχch* | *s/he won't be able to hear it*

- N-gaa+ ku-S-s-√.aaχ<sup>1</sup>** (*na* motion verb – subject intransitive) **listen for** | *for S to listen for N* | (KE)

- imperative: *a kayéikgaa kunees.aaχ!* | *listen for the sound of it!*
- perfective (+): *a kayéikgaa koowdzi.aaχ* | *s/he listened for the sound of it*
- perfective (-): *tlél a kayéikgaa kuwus.aaχ* | *s/he didn't listen for the sound of it*
- future (+): *a kayéikgaa kukgwas.áaχ* | *s/he will listen for the sound of it*
- future (-): *tlél a kayéikgaa kukgwas.aaχ* | *s/he won't listen for the sound of it*

- O-sa-S-∅-√.aaχ<sup>1</sup>** (*∅* event verb – transitive) **hear** | *for S to hear O (a voice, esp. singing)* | *χat seiwa.áχ* he heard my voice (SN) · *xóots shákdéi saχwaa.áχ* → maybe I heard a bear's voice (SN) · (KE)
- perfective (+): *aseiwa.áχ* | *s/he heard a voice*
  - perfective (-): *tlél asawu.aaχ* | *s/he didn't hear a voice*
  - future (+): *asakgwa.áaχ* | *s/he will hear a voice*
  - future (-): *tlél asakgwa.aaχ* | *s/he won't hear a voice*

- O-x'a-S-∅-.aaχ<sup>1</sup>** (*∅* event verb – transitive) **hear; understand; comprehend** | *for S to hear O with understanding; for S to understand, comprehend O* | *Lingít age x'eeya.áχch* do you understand Tlingít? (SN) · *tlél kaa x'ei.áχch* → he doesn't understand people (that is, the language) · (KE)
- perfective (+): *ax'eiwa.áχ* | *s/he understood her/him*
  - perfective (-): *tlél ax'awu.aaχ* | *s/he didn't understand her/him*
  - future (+): *ax'akgwa.áaχ* | *s/he will understand her/him*
  - future (-): *tlél ax'akgwa.aaχ* | *s/he won't understand her/him*

- N + x'éide + ku-S-d+s-√.aaχ<sup>1</sup>** (*na* motion verb – subject intransitive) **listen** | *for S to (take time to) listen to N* | *one fluent speaker suggests the finer meaning "take time to listen" for this verb,*

thus distinguishing it slightly from the related verb «du x'éit wusi.áx» "s/he listened to, obeyed her/him" | i x'éit xwasi.áx → i'm listening to you (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: du x'éide kunees.aax! | listen to her/him!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du x'éide yoo kees.áxjik! | don't listen to her/him!

· perfective (+): du x'éide kuwdzi.aax | s/he listened to her/him

· perfective (-): tlél du x'éide kuwus.aax | s/he didn't listen to her/him

· future (+): du x'éide kukgwas.áax | s/he will listen to her/him

· future (-): tlél du x'éide kukgwas.aax | s/he won't listen to her/him

### O-S-l-√.aax<sup>1</sup> (∅ act verb – transitive) play

<sup>2</sup> | for S to play O (musical instrument)

| the form «ali.áxch» gives both a basic imperfective meaning "s/he is playing it" and a repetitive imperfective meaning "s/he plays it (regularly)" | tu.óoxs'yeit ali.áxch → he's playing a wind instrument (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: la.áx! | play it!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ila. áxjik! | don't play it!

· imperfective (+): ali.áxch | s/he is playing it

· imperfective (-): tlél ool.áxch | s/he isn't playing it

· perfective (+): awli.áx | s/he played it

· perfective (-): tlél awul.aax | s/he didn't play it

· future (+): aguxla.áax | s/he will play it

· future (-): tlél aguxla.aax | s/he won't play it

### √aax<sup>2</sup> (verb root) | classification: textile-like object carry

{na preverb} + O-S-∅-√.aax<sup>2</sup> (na motion verb – transitive) carry; give; take | for S to carry O (textile-like object) | du kinaak.ádi yaa ana.áx → he's carrying his coat (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: {na preverb} na.aax! | carry it {\_\_\_\_}!

· prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yi.aaxík! | don't carry it {\_\_\_\_}!

· perfective (+): {na preverb} aawa.aax | s/he's carrying it {\_\_\_\_}; s/he carried it {\_\_\_\_}

· perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} awu.aax | s/he didn't carry it {\_\_\_\_}

· future (+): {na preverb} akgwa.áax | s/he will carry it {\_\_\_\_}

· future (-): tlél {na preverb} akgwa.aax | s/he won't carry it {\_\_\_\_}

{∅ preverb} + O-S-∅-.aax<sup>2</sup> (∅ motion verb – transitive) carry; give; take | for S to carry O (textile-like object) | s'ísaa haat áx! → bring the cloth! (SN) · l'aak ax'jeet aaa.áx → she gave me a dress (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: {∅ preverb} .áx! | carry it {\_\_\_\_}!

· prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} ee.aaxík! | don't carry it {\_\_\_\_}!

· progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa ana.áx | s/he is carrying it {∅ preverb}

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} aawa.áx | s/he carried it {\_\_\_\_}

· perfective (-): tlél {∅ preverb} awu.aax | s/he didn't carry it {\_\_\_\_}

· future (+): {∅ preverb} akgwa.áax | s/he will carry it {\_\_\_\_}

· future (-): tlél {∅ preverb} akgwa.aax | s/he won't carry it {\_\_\_\_}

### N-t + ∅-√.áx<sup>2</sup> (\* positional verb – impersonal)

lie there | for a textile-like object to lie at N | i k'oodásii yóot áx → your shirt is lying over there (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: át .áx | it's lying there

· imperfective (+): át .áx | it's lying there

· imperfective (-): tlél át u.áx | it's not lying there

kaax + kei + O-S-d+∅-√.aax<sup>2</sup> (∅ motion verb – transitive) take off | for S to take off O (shirt, dress, coat, etc.) | for taking off one's hat, replace «kaax» with «sháatx» "off the head" throughout the paradigm, as in «sháatx kei awdi.áx» "s/he took off her/his hat" · note that this verb is not used for taking off pants, shoes, socks, etc. for these, use: «x'oodsáx awdiyít» "s/he took them off (pants, socks, shoes)" | i k'oodás'i kaax kei idatí → take off your shirt! (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: kaax kei ida.áx! | take it off!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kaax kei ida.áxjik! | don't take it off!

· progressive imperfective: kaax kei anda.áx | s/he is taking it off

· perfective (+): kaax kei awdi.áx | s/he took it off

· perfective (-): tlél kaax kei awda.aax | s/he didn't take it off

· future (+): kaax kei aguxda.áax | s/he will take it off

· future (-): tlél kaax kei aguxda.aax | s/he



won't take it off

**√aaɣw** (verb root) **tie; bind; bundle; wrap** | tie up; tie together

**O-x'a-S-s-√.aaɣw** (∅ act verb – transitive) **tie** | for S to tie up the mouth of O (esp. a sack) | yá gwéil x'akkwasa.áaɣw → I'm going to tie up this sack (SN)

- imperative: x'asa.áɣw! | tie the mouth of it up!
- prohibitive: líl x'a.ees.aaɣúk! | don't tie the mouth of it up!
- imperfective (+): ax'asa.áaɣw | s/he's tying the mouth of it up
- imperfective (-): tlél ax'eius.aaɣw | s/he's not tying the mouth of it up
- perfective (+): ax'eiusi.áaɣw | s/he tied the mouth of it up
- perfective (-): tlél ax'awus.aaɣw | s/he didn't tie the mouth of it up
- future (+): ax'aguxsa.áaɣw | s/he will tie the mouth of it up
- future (-): tlél ax'aguxsa.aaɣw | s/he won't tie the mouth of it up

**yánde + O-S-∅-√.aaɣw** (∅ act verb – transitive) **tie; secure** | for S to tie up, secure O (esp. a boat to shore) | (KE)

- imperative: yánde .áɣw! | tie it up!
- prohibitive: líl yánde yi.áɣúk! | don't tie it up!
- imperfective (+): yánde a.aaɣw | s/he's tying it up; s/he ties it up
- imperfective (-): tlél yánde oo.aaɣw | s/he isn't tying it up; s/he doesn't tie it up
- perfective (+): yánde aawa.áɣw | s/he tied it up
- perfective (-): tlél yánde awu.aaɣw | s/he didn't tie it up
- future (+): yánde akgwa.áaɣw | s/he will tie it up
- future (-): tlél yánde akgwa.aaɣw | s/he won't tie it up

**O-daa-S-s-√.aaɣw** (∅ act verb – transitive) **tie; bundle; wrap** | for S to tie O together in a bundle; for S to wrap O up | x'úx' daasa.áɣw! → tie up the hooks in a bundle! (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: daasa.áɣw! | wrap it up!
- prohibitive: líl daa.ees.aaɣúk! | don't wrap it up!
- imperfective (+): adaasa.áaɣw | s/he's wrapping it up
- imperfective (-): tlél adaa.us.aaɣw | s/he's

not wrapping it up

- perfective (+): adaawsi.áɣw | s/he wrapped it up
- perfective (-): tlél adaawus.aaɣw | s/he didn't wrap it up
- future (+): adaaguxsa.áaɣw | s/he will wrap it up
- future (-): tlél adaaguxsa.aaɣw | s/he won't wrap it up

**O-k'i-ka-S-s-√.aaɣw** (∅ act verb – transitive) **tie; wrap up** | for S to tie O together by the stems; for S to wrap the stems of O | k'eikaxwéin ak'ikawsi.áɣw → he tied up the stems of the flowers (SN)

- imperative: k'ikasa.áɣw! | wrap its stems up!
- prohibitive: líl k'ikees.aaɣúk! | don't wrap its stems up!
- imperfective (+): ak'ikasa.áaɣw | s/he's wrapping its stems up
- imperfective (-): tlél ak'ikoos.aaɣw | s/he's not wrapping its stems up
- perfective (+): ak'ikawsi.áɣw | s/he wrapped its stems up
- perfective (-): tlél ak'ikawus.aaɣw | s/he didn't wrap its stems up
- future (+): ak'ikaguxsa.áaɣw | s/he will wrap its stems up
- future (-): tlél ak'ikaguxsa.aaɣw | s/he won't wrap its stems up

**O-s'aan-S-∅-√.aaɣw** (∅ act verb – transitive) **tie** | for S to tie hands of O (a captive) | (SN)

- imperative: s'aansa.áɣw! | tie her/his hands together!
- prohibitive: líl s'aanees.aaɣúk! | don't tie her/his hands together!
- imperfective (+): as'aansa.áaɣw | s/he's tying her/his hands together
- imperfective (-): tlél as'aanus.aaɣw | s/he's not tying her/his hands together
- perfective (+): as'aanwusi.áɣw | s/he tied her/his hands together
- perfective (-): tlél as'aanwus.aaɣw | s/he didn't tie her/his hands together
- future (+): as'aanguksa.áaɣw | s/he will tie her/his hands together
- future (-): tlél as'aanguksa.aaɣw | s/he won't tie her/his hands together

áa

**áa**<sup>1</sup> (landform) **lake** | (KE)

**áa**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) it; there; place; then | *that thing, time, or place* | *refers to something that is already known or has recently been communicated* || (2) reason; fact | *that fact or reason* | *common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length* | (KE)

- ách [áa-ch] | *because of it; with it*
- aagáa [áa-gáa] | *after it; following it*
- aadáx / aax [áa-dáx] | *from it; after it [that time]*
- aadé [áa-dé] | *towards it*
- aan [áa-n] | *with it*
- anax [áa-náx] | *through it; along it*
- át [áa-t] | *arriving at it; at it*
- áwu [áa-wu] | *located at it*
- áx' [áa-x'] | *residing at it; located at it*
- áx [áa-x] | *moving along it; repeatedly at it*

**áa ash kadulyádi yé** (compound noun) park | *park; playground; "place where people play"* | áa + a-ch + ka-du-l-√yát-i + yé → there + its-(3n.i). [instrumental] + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,-i).√child + place · (SE)

**ábábins** (borrowed noun) · variants: áagúns, x'áax' · apple | *from English "apple"* | (JL)

**áadaa** (noun) spear<sup>2</sup> | *spear for fish and seal; "one that attacks"* | (KE) · √.aat<sup>7</sup>-aa → √attack. one(s)

**áagadi** (compound noun) basket | *unfinished basket; "woven thing (out of bark)"* | √.áak-át-i → √weave-(bark).thing-(4n.i).relational · (JL)

**áa kagáaxu** (compound noun) · variants: hinyikgáaxu · duck; goldeneye | *goldeneye duck; "duck on the lake"* | *some speakers translate this as "duck up the river"* | áa + ka-gáaxw-u → lake + on.duck.relational · (JL) ° (*Bucephala clangula/islandica?*) °

**áa ká** (landform) lake | *on the lake* | áa + ká → lake + on · (JL)

**Áak'w** (placename) Auke Lake | *áa-k'w* → lake. [diminutive] · (TT)

**áak'w** (landform) lake | *little lake* | *áa-k'w* → lake. [diminutive] · (KE)

**Áak'w Kwáan** (region name) people | *People of the Áak'w Area; "People of the Little Lake"* | *Included Communities: Auke Bay, southern Lynn Canal, Juneau area, and northern Admiralty Island* | *áa-k'w* + kwáan → lake.[diminutive] + people-of (AH · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ))

**Wolf/Eagle Clans**

• Wooshkeetaan | *People of the Houses Facing Each Other*

**Raven/Crow Clans**

- Yaxtehitnaan | *People of the Big Dipper House*
- L'eeneidi | *People of Dog Salmon Creek*
- L'uknax.ádi | *People of Coho Community Bay*
- Gaanax.ádi | *People of Sheltered Harbor (Port Stewart in northern Behm Canal)*

**áa kuyadujee yé** (verbal noun) jail | *"the punishing people place"* | (KE) · áa + ku-ya-du-Ø-√jee + yé → [there + someone-(4h.O).vsf. someone-(4h.S).cl-(d,Ø,-i).√awful/terrible + place]

**-áli** (kinship term) grandparent | *used in Southern Tlingit instead of -léelk'w · requires a preceding noun to show the relationship, as in «ax léelk'w» (my grandparent); can be used without a pronoun when speaking directly with one's grandparent · as with other kinship terms, can be used to show clan kinship and personal closeness* | (JL)

**áan** (noun) trap<sup>2</sup> | *type of small fish trap | fish trap, smaller than «noow»* | (JL)

**áanjís** (borrowed noun) · variants: áanjís daayí · oranges | *from English "oranges"; áanjís daayí ("the peel is orange")* | (KE)

**áanjís kahéeni** (compound noun) orange juice | *áanjís + ka-héen-i* → orange(s) + hsf.water. relational · (KE) · variants: áanj kahéeni ·

**Áankich** (borrowed noun) Anchorage | (KE) · *borrowed placename, from English "Anchorage"*

**áa sháak** (landform) lake | *head of a lake* | *áa + sháak* → lake + head-(of body of water) · (JL)

**áa shú** (landform) lake | *lower end of the lake | especially but not necessarily the end of the head of the lake* | *áa + shú* → lake + end · (JL)

**áa táak** (landform) lake | *bottom of lake* | *áa + táak* → lake + bottom-of/submerged-in · (JL)

**áa tugúkl'i** (compound noun) whitefish | *mountain whitefish* | (JL) · *áa + tu-gúkl'-i* → lake + inside. swan.relational ° (*Prosopium williamsoni*) °

**áat'l** (noun) pit | *pit for aging eulachon grease; pit lined with skunk cabbage used for food storage | likely related to verb root √aat' (cold) · lined with canvas and covered so flies can't get in* | (JL)

**áat'laní** (noun) shell; slime | *slime inside its*

*shell (of shellfish)* | «at áat'laní» is “something precious” | (JL)

**Áa Tlein** (region name) **Atlin** | “Big Lake” | (KE, TT)

**Áa Tlein Kwáan** (region name) **people** | *People of the Atlin Area; “People of the Big Lake”* | *Included Communities: Atlin* | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

#### **Wolf/Eagle Clans**

· Yanyeidí | *People of Hemlock House; People of the Mainland*

· Dakl'aweidí | *People of the Inland Sandbar*

#### **Raven/Crow Clans**

· Ishkeetaan | *People of Deep Pool in the River House*

· Kookhittaaan | *People of Cellar House*

· Deisheetaan | *People of the End of the Trail House*

**áa wát** (landform) **lake** | *mouth of lake* | (JL) · *áa + wát* → lake + mouth-(of body of water)

**áa x'ayaax** (landform) **lake** | *lake side; lake shore; around the shore of the lake* | *áa + x'a-yaax* → lake + mouth.along-edge · (JL)

**áa yax** (preverb) **turning over** | *for motion verbs, creates a Ø-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)* | *áa + yax* → there + turning-over · (JC)

**áa yaax** (landform) **lake** | *lake side; lake shore; around the shore of the lake* | *áa + yaax* → lake + along-edge · (JL)

## ch

**-ch<sup>1</sup>** (suffix) **because** | *often appears as «ách áwé» (because of that) or «ách áyá» (because of this)* | (KE)

**-ch<sup>2</sup>** (suffix) **ergative marker** | *marks the subject of a transitive verb* | (JC)

**-ch<sup>3</sup>** (suffix) **instrumental marker** | *used to mark a noun that is used as an instrument to perform the verb* | *tíx'x'i sáani xaat ách daa wduzdi.axu wéyáanaa* → small strings of spruce roots tying the pack (Shaadaax', Haa Shuká 76–77) · (JC)

**chál** (noun) **platform cache; house cache; shed** | *compare Eyak «jib» (platform cache; bunkbed)* | (KE, JC) · variants: chíl (S, T) ·

**chál xook** (compound noun) · variants: chíl xook · **dry; fish<sup>1</sup>; frozen** | *fish air-dried in cold weather*

*and allowed to freeze* | *softer and more tender than ordinary dried fish* | *chál + √xook* → cache + √dried · (JL)

**chán** (noun) **smell: bad smell, odor; stench; odor: strong odor**

**-chaan** (kinship term) **mother-in-law** | (KE)

**Cháanwaan** (borrowed noun) **Chinese** | *from “China man”* | (KE)

**Cháanwaan héeni** (compound noun) **soy sauce** | *“Chinese person’s water”* · variants: kóoshdaa lóox'u ·

**cháas'** (noun) **salmon; humpy** | *pink salmon; humpy salmon* | (KE) ° (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) °

**cháash** (noun) **brush<sup>1</sup>; bough; branch** | *bough or branch with needles on it (especially of spruce)* | *used to sit or lie on, to keep meat, etc. off the ground, or to build temporary structures* | (JL)

**cháashgaa** (verbal noun) **cup; can** | *from Russian “чашка”* | (KE, JC) · variants: (Y), gúx'aa ·

**cháash hít** (compound noun) **house; hut** | *brush house* | *temporary shelter, often built while traveling or hunting, or for women in isolation for first menstruation or the birth of a child* | (JL) · variants: (T), chashhít (At, T) ·

**cháatl** (noun) **halibut** | (KE)

**cháatl ast'eixí** (compound noun) **halibut fisher** | *cháatl + a-s-√t'eix-i* → halibut + [a-theme].cl(-d,s,-i).√fish-with-hook.relational · (KE)

**cháax** (noun) **grebe** | *horned grebe or red-necked grebe* | *locally called helldiver* | (KE) ° (*Podiceps auritus/grisegena?*) °

**cháayoo** (borrowed noun) **tea** | *from Russian “чайо” (chayu)* · variants: dée (T) ·

**chéx'i** (noun) · variants: chéix'aa (C), chíx'i (T), chéex'i (At), chéex'aa (At) · **shade; shadow(s)** cast by landforms, etc. | (KE)

**chéiwis** (borrowed noun) **cherries** | *from English “cherries”* | (JC)

**chich.uwaa** (compound noun) **shark** | *“looks like a porpoise”; porpoise-like shark* | *cheech-ju-ya-√yaa* → porpoise.pfv.cl(-d,∅, +i).√look-like/resemble · (KE)

**-chigayi** (body part) **foot<sup>1</sup>; paw** | *forefoot; front paw* | (JL)

**chíx'i** (noun) · variants: (T), chéex'i (At), chéex'aa

(At), chéx'i, chéix'aa (C) · shade; shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc. | (KE)

**cheech** (noun) porpoise | (KE)

**chk'w** (particle) | term of endearment, especially made to grandchildren | (DK) · variants: shk'w ·

**chudéi** (noun) cod | Pacific tomcod | (JL) °  
(*Microgadus proximus*) °

**chush** (postpositional pronoun) self: (to) -self's | reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP) · used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) · a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

· aḵ ee- ~ xaan | (to) me → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)

· haa ee- ~ haan | (to) us → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)

· i ee- | (to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)

· yee ee- | (to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)

· du ee- ~ u- | (to) her/him → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)

· has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (to) them → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)

· a ee- ~ aan | (to) it → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)

· ash ee- | (to) this gal/guy → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)

· a ee- ~ a- | (to) that other gal/guy → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)

· kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)

· at ee- | (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)

· aa ee- | (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)

· chush | (to) -self's → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)

· woosh, wooch | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

**chush ~ sh-** (possessive pronoun) -self's | reflexive possessive (rflx.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («*haa aaní*» – “our land”), kinship term origination («*du éesh*» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («*aḵ xání*» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («*du toowú sigóo*» – “s/he is happy”)

· other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

· aḵ | my → first person singular possessive (1s.P)

· haa | our → first person plural possessive (1p.P)

· i | your → second person singular possessive (2s.P)

· yee | you all's → second person plural possessive (2p.P)

· du | her/his → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)

· has du ~ s du | their → third person plural possessive (3p.P)

· a | its → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)

· ash | this gal's/guy's → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)

· a | that other gal's/guy's → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)

· kaa | someone's → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)

· at | something's → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)

· aa | one's, some's → partitive possessive (part.P)

· chush ~ sh- | -self's → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)

· woosh, wooch | each other's → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

**chush wuskóowu** (verbal noun) knowledge; identity | knowledge of the self; confidence in identity | *chush* + *yü-s-√kóo-wu* → self-(rflx.O) + pfv.cl-(+d,s,-i).√know.relational · (FS)

**chúsh** (independent pronoun) -self | reflexive independent (rflx.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «*yáadu xát*» (here i am) and «*uháan áyá*» (it is us) · signals reflexive properties, meaning that something is occurring to the self. In verbs, it occurs outside of the verb itself and is used in addition to other pronouns. When you study verbs more, you will see that this pushes verbs into middle voice (+D), which will make sense at a later date. For now, consider it as something like “to the self”, which makes more sense when seen with examples, such as: *chush gudachxán* (one's own grandparent – achieved through clan lineage), *sh tóogaa dítée* (s/he is grateful; literally “s/he is okay inside”), and *sh tóo altóow* (s/he is studying it; literally “s/he is teaching inside herself/himself”). · other

*independent pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- xát | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- hás | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
- á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
- ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
- á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
- káa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
- át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
- aa | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)
- chùsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
- wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

**Chookaneidí** (*clan name*) **Clan** | “*People of Grass River*”; *Origin: Glacier Bay* | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety* · *Teikweidí Migration, Xakwnoowkeidí Branch* · *Chookaneidí Group* · *Primary Crest: Brown Bear, Porpoise, Spirit Bear* · *Secondary Crests: Wolf, Eagle, Murrelet, Glacier, Iceberg, Lady in the Ice, Killer Whale* | *chookán-héen-át-í* → *grass.river/water.thing-(4n.i).relational* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Xunaa Káawu**

- Naanaa Hít | *Upriver House*
- Xáatl Hít | *Iceberg House*
- Xóots S'aagí Hít | *Brown Bear Bones House*
- Yan Wuliháshi Hít | *Drifted Ashore House*
- Aan Eegayaak Hít | *On the Beach Below Town House*
- Shux'aa Xáay Hít | *First Yellow-cedar House*

**Sheet'ká Kwáan**

- Xáatl Hít | *Iceberg House*
- Aan Eegayaak Hít | *On the Beach Below Town House*

**chookanyátx'i** (*compound noun*) · variants:  
chookenyátx'i · **grass** | *short grass*

**chookán** (*noun*) · variants: chookén (C),  
chookwán (T) · **grass** | (JL) ° (*Gramineae*) °

**chookán aaní** (*landform*) · variants: chookén aaní  
· **grass; prairie** | *grasslands*

**chookán ká jánwu** **goat** | *domestic goat* |  
*chookán + ká + jánwu* → *grass + on + mountain-goat* · (MH)

**chookán k'áatl'** (*compound noun*) **sedge** | “*flat grass*” | *chookán + k'áatl'* → *grass + flat* · (JL)

**choon** (*noun*) **wound** <sup>2</sup> | (JL)

**chooneit** (*compound noun*) **arrow** | “*wounding thing*” | *In coastal Tlingit this refers to the most common type of arrow, used for wounding or killing* | √choon-át → √wounded.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**chxánk'** (*kinship term*) **grandchild** | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is used for biological grandchildren as well as people who are grandchildren of a clan* · *endearing term used when speaking directly to one's grandchild* | (KE)

## √ch

√chán\* (*verb root*) **stink; stench; smelly**

- O-I-√chán\*** (*ga state verb – object intransitive*)  
**stink; smelly; stench** | *for O to stink, have unpleasant odor, smell bad; for O to smell strongly* | *gishoo áyá lachán nooch* → *pigs always stink* (SN) · *lichán awé wé eex!* → *that oil smells bad* (SN) · (KE)
- prohibitive: líl eelcháník | *don't be stinky!*
  - imperfective (+): lichán | *she/he/it stinks*
  - imperfective (-): tlél ulchán | *she/he/it doesn't stink*
  - progressive imperfective: kei nalchán | *she/he/it is starting to stink*
  - perfective (+): wulichán | *she/he/it stank*
  - perfective (-): tlél wulichán | *she/he/it didn't stink*
  - future (+): kei guxlachán | *she/he/it will stink*
  - future (-): tlél kei guxlachán | *she/he/it won't stink*

√chaa (*verb root*) **strain; filter; drain off**

- O-ka-S-I-√chaa** (∅ *act verb – transitive*) **strain; filter; drain off** | *for S to strain, filter, drain off O* | *taxhéeni kalachá* → *strain the broth! (that is, pour it out, leaving all the solids behind)!*

- (SN) · *tléikw kahéeni kaxwlicháa* → I strained the fruit juice (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *kalachá!* | *strain it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl keelachéixik!* | *don't strain it!*
  - imperfective (+): *aklachéix* | *s/he is straining it*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél akoolcheix* | *s/he isn't straining it*
  - progressive imperfective: *yaa akanalchéin* | *s/he's (in the process of) straining it*
  - perfective (+): *akawlicháa* | *s/he strained it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél akawulchá* | *s/he didn't strain it*
  - future (+): *akaguxlacháa* | *s/he will strain it*
  - future (-): *tlél akaguxlachaa* | *s/he won't strain it*

### √chaak (verb root) pile; stack; fill

- O-ka-S-Ø-√cháak** (Ø act verb – transitive) pile; stack; pack | *for S to pile, stack away neatly, pack O (food, clothing, firewood, etc.)* | *kaa shukát yan kawdichák* → he was through packing before the others (SN) · *dzeit tayee akaawachák* → he piled it (firewood) under the stairs (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *kachák!* | *pack it!*
  - prohibitive: *líl kayeecháagik!* | *don't pack it!*
  - imperfective (+): *akachák* | *s/he's packing it*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél akoocháak* | *s/he isn't packing it*
  - perfective (+): *akaawachák* | *s/he packed it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél akawucháak* | *s/he didn't pack it*
  - future (+): *akakgwacháak* | *s/he will pack it*
  - future (-): *tlél akakgwacháak* | *s/he won't pack it*

- O-sha-ka-S-Ø-√cháak** (Ø act verb – transitive) stack; pack; fill | *for S to fill, pack to the top neatly, stack up (food, clothing, etc.)* | *shakxwaachák* → I filled it (a suitcase) (SN)
- imperative: *shakachák!* | *pack it!*
  - prohibitive: *líl shakayeecháagik!* | *don't pack it!*
  - imperfective (+): *ashakachák* | *s/he's packing it*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél ashakoocháak* | *s/he isn't packing it*
  - perfective (+): *ashakaawachák* | *s/he packed it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél ashakawucháak* | *s/he*

*didn't pack it*

- future (+): *ashakagwacháak* | *s/he will pack it*
- future (-): *tlél ashakagwacháak* | *s/he won't pack it*

- O-ka-S-l-√cháak** (Ø act verb – transitive) pile; stack | *for S to pile, stack O* | classification: stick-like objects | *ch'a wé cháash kaxtoolacháak yee.át sákw* → we'll pile up those branches for bedding (SN)
- imperative: *kalachák!* | *pile it!*
  - prohibitive: *líl keelacháagik!* | *don't pile it!*
  - imperfective (+): *akalacháak* | *s/he's piling it*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél akoolcháak* | *s/he isn't piling it*
  - perfective (+): *akawlichák* | *s/he piled it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél akawulcháak* | *s/he didn't pile it*
  - future (+): *akakgwalacháak* | *s/he will pile it*
  - future (-): *tlél akakgwalacháak* | *s/he won't pile it*

### √choon<sup>1</sup> (verb root) wound<sup>1</sup>; injure

- O-d+Ø-√choon<sup>1</sup>** (Ø event verb – object intransitive) wounded; injured; hurt<sup>1</sup>; bruised | *for O to be wounded, injured, bruised; for O to be hurt (emotionally)* | *the most common use of this verb is in the perfective form—other forms are very rare · note that it can also refer to a mental state, as in «kúnáx haa wdichún» “we're really hurting (emotionally)” (after the loss of a family member, e.g.)* | *wáanganeens kaa oodachúnch* → once in a while a person is wounded (by octopus) (SN) · *ax tláa wudichún* → my mother was injured (SN)
- (KE)
  - perfective (+): *wudichún* | *s/he got injured*
  - perfective (-): *tlél wudachoon* | *s/he didn't get injured*

- O-S-l-√choon<sup>1</sup>** (Ø event verb – transitive) injure; hurt<sup>1</sup>; wound<sup>1</sup>; bruise | *for S to injure, hurt, wound, bruise O* | *guwakaan wududlichún* → a deer was wounded (SN) · *gandaas'aají xat wulichún* → a bee wounded me (that is, stung me) (SN)
- imperative: *lachún!* | *injure her/him/it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl ilachúnxik!* | *don't injure her/him/it*
  - perfective (+): *awlichún* | *s/he injured her/him/it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél awulchoon* | *s/he didn't*

*injure her/him/it*

- future (+): aguxlachóon | *s/he will injure her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél aguxlachoon | *s/he won't injure her/him/it*

**√choon**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) **twist** | *twist (to make limber)*

**√choox** (verb root) **knead; massage; roll; pat**

**O-ka-S-Ø-√choox** (Ø act verb – transitive)

- knead; press; pat** | *for S to knead, press, pat O with palm of hand* | sakwnéin akaawachúx → he kneaded the bread (SN) · dleey kaxákw'l'i kaxwaachúx → i patted out the ground meat in to patties (SN) · kawduwachúx → people press it (mud) with their hands (SN)
- imperative: kachúx! | *knead it!*
  - prohibitive: líl keechooxúk! | *don't knead it!*
  - imperfective (+): akachóox | *s/he kneads it; s/he is kneading it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél akoochoox | *s/he doesn't knead it; s/he isn't kneading it*
  - perfective (+): akaawachúx | *s/he kneaded it*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawuchoox | *s/he didn't knead it*
  - future (+): akakgwachóox | *s/he will knead it*
  - future (-): tlél akakgwachoox | *s/he won't knead it*

**√choox** (verb root) **mooch; cadge; sponge**<sup>2</sup>; **freeload**

**at + u-S-Ø-√choox**<sup>x</sup> (*ga act verb – subject intransitive*) **mooch; freeload** | *for S to mooch, freeload; for S to obtain things often without payment* | (KE)

- imperative: at gachoox! | *freeload!*
- prohibitive: líl at eechooxúk! | *don't freeload!*
- imperfective (+): at uchoox | *s/he is freeloading; s/he freeloads*
- imperfective (-): tlél at uchoox | *s/he isn't freeloading; s/he doesn't freeload*
- perfective (+): at woochoox | *s/he freeloaded*
- perfective (-): tlél at wuchoox | *s/he didn't freeload*
- future (+): yei at gugwachoox | *s/he will freeload*
- future (-): tlél yei at gugwachoox | *s/he won't freeload*

**O-u-S-Ø-√choox**<sup>x</sup> (*ga – transitive*) **mooch; bum; sponge**<sup>2</sup>; **cadge** | *for S to mooch, bum,*

- scrounge O (off of N); for S to obtain O (from N) often without payment* | add «-eex» in the preverb to indicate who is being mooched off of · NS and JL both recorded examples of this verb without the irrealis · more research may be needed | *ch'a tlákw áwé achoox nooch* → he's always sponging / getting what he can for nothing (SN) · *gán achoox!* → he's cadging firewood (SN) · *du eex yei kkwachoox* → i'm going to sponge it off of him JL · (KE)
- imperative: (du eex) gachoox! | *mooch it (off of her/him)!*
  - prohibitive: líl (du eex) eechooxúk! | *don't mooch it (off of her/him)!*
  - imperfective (+): (du eex) oochoox | *s/he is mooching it (off of her/him); s/he mooches it (off of her/him)*
  - imperfective (-): tlél (du eex) oochoox | *s/he isn't mooching it (off of her/him); s/he doesn't mooch it (off of her/him)*
  - imperfective (-): tlél (du eex) awuchoox | *s/he didn't mooch it (off of her/him)*
  - perfective (+): (du eex) aawachoox | *s/he mooched it (off of her/him)*
  - future (+): (du eex) yei akgwachoox | *s/he will mooch it (off of her/him)*
  - future (-): tlél (du eex) yei akgwachoox | *s/he won't mooch it (off of her/him)*

## ch'

**ch'a** (particle) **very; just** | *this particle rarely appears on its own, but instead often interacts with other particles* | (KE)

**ch'a aadóo sá** (particle) · variants: *ch'a aa sá · whoever; anybody; anyone* | *ch'a + aadóo + sá* → just + who + voice/name · (KE)

**ch'a aan**<sup>1</sup> (particle) **although; even though; however; nonetheless; yet** | *there are two particles that create a shift in an argument: «ku. aa» makes more of a gradual shift in thinking, and «ch'a aan» is more of an abrupt shift in argument* | (KE)

**ch'a aan**<sup>2</sup> (particle) **with** | *just with it* | *ch'a + a-ee-n* → just + its-(4n.i).[empty base].with

**ch'a aanínáx** (particle) · variants: *ch'a aanídáx, ch'a aan kúnáx · kind*<sup>1</sup>; *gentle* | *do it with kindness!; do it gently!* | (DK)

**ch'a daakw.aa sá** (particle) · variants: *ch'a daagu. aa sá, ch'a daatku.aa sá · any; one*<sup>2</sup>; *which* | *any*

(*certain one*); *whichever (one)* | *ch'a + daaḵw-aa + sá* → just + which.one(s)-(part.i) + voice/name · (NR, JL)

**ch'a daa sá** (*particle*) **whatever; anything** | *ch'a + daa + sá* → just + what + voice/name · (NR, JL)

**ch'a gútgeen sá (Y)** (*particle*) · variants: *ch'a gwátgeen sá* · **any; time <sup>2</sup>; when** | *any time (in the future); whenever (in the future)* | (JL, DA) · variants: *ch'a gwátgeen sá* ·

**ch'a goot'á sá** (*particle*) **wherever; anywhere; anyplace** | *ch'a + goo-t-aa + sá* → just + where.at-(arrived).one(s)-(part.i) + voice/name · (KE) · variants: *ch'a goot'é sá* (C) ·

**ch'a goox' sá** (*particle*) **wherever; anywhere; anyplace** | *ch'a + goo-x' + sá* → just + where.at-(residing).one(s)-(part.i) + voice/name · (KE)

**ch'a gwátgeen sá** (*particle*) · variants: *ch'a gútgeen sá (Y)* · **any; time <sup>2</sup>; when** | *any time (in the future); whenever (in the future)* | (JL) · variants: *ch'a gwátgeen sá* ·

**ch'a gégaa** (*adverb*) **nothing; success; vain** | "*the one that just swings back*"; *in vain; for nothing; without success* | *ch'a + √géḵ.aa* → just √swing.one(s)-(part.i) · (JM, KE)

**ch'a góot** (*particle*) **different; other** | *ch'a + góo-t* → just + different.at-(arrived) · (KE, JL)

**ch'a góot yéide** (*adverb*) **different; going in different directions; differently** | *ch'a + góo-t + yé-de* → just + different.at-(arrived) + way/manner.towards · (SAJ)

**ch'a keetáanáx!** (*interjection*) **Cool it!; Calm down!** | (KE) · *ch'a + kee-√táa-náx* → just + upwards.√sleep(?).through

**ch'a koogéiyi** (*adverb*) **any; careless; random; way** | *any old way; randomly; carelessly* | *ch'a + ka-ḵu-ḵa-√géi-yi* → just + hsf.pf.cl(-d, ∅, +i).√against/opposing.relational · (JL)

**ch'a k'át** (*particle*) **at least; once in a while** | "*just at the base of it*" | *ch'a + k'í-ká-t* → just + base.on.at-(arrived) · (KE) · variants: *ch'a k'ikát, ch'a k'eeekát* (At, T) ·

**ch'a k'ikát** (*particle*) **at least; once in a while** | "*just on the base of it*" | *ch'a + k'í-ká-t* → just + base.on.at-(arrived) · (KE) · variants: *ch'a k'át, ch'a k'eeekát* (At, T) ·

**ch'ak'yéis'** (*compound noun*) **eagle: immature eagle** | "*discolored eagle*" | *ch'áak'-√yéis'* →

*eagle.discolored/bruised* · (KE)

**ch'akúx** (*compound noun*) · variants: *chakúx, jakúx* · **boat <sup>1</sup>; canoe** | *skin canoe* | *dzísk'u doogú ch'ekúx* → moose skin canoe (JL)

**ch'a ldakát át** (*particle*) **everything** | *every single thing* | *ch'a + ldakát + át* → just + all + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**ch'a ldakát káa** (*particle*) **everybody** | *every single person* | (KE) · *ch'a + ldakát + káa* → just + all + person-(4h.i)

**ch'a ldakát yé** (*particle*) **everywhere** | *every single place* | *ch'a + ldakát + yé* → just + all + place · (KE)

**ch'a neechx** (*adverb*) **nothing; success; vain** | *in vain; for nothing; without success; "just along the beach"* | *ch'a + neech-x* → just + beach.along/at-(repeatedly) · (SE)

**ch'as** (*particle*) **just; only**

**ch'a tlákw** (*particle*) **always; all the time; constantly** | *often used before repetitive forms of verbs to create "always {verb}"* | (KE)

**ch'a tleix** (*particle*) **forever**

**ch'a wáa kugei sá** (*particle*) · variants: *ch'a máa kugei sá* · **any; amount** | *any amount; however many* | | *ch'a + wáa + ka-u-∅-√gei + sá* → just + how + [comparitive].irr.cl(-d, ∅, -i).√big/lots + voice/name · (NR, JL)

**ch'a wáa sá** (*particle*) **however; any (old) way** | | *ch'a + wáa + sá* → just + how + voice/name · (NR, JL)

**ch'a wáa yateeyi aa sá** (*particle*) **any kind (of); whichever kind** | | *ch'a + wáa + ya-√tee-yi + sá* → just + how + [comparitive].irr.√big/lots + voice/name · (NR, JL)

**ch'a yákw** (*adverb*) **suddenly; immediately; right away** | (KE) · variants: *ch'a yáak'w, ch'a yóok'* ·

**ch'a yeisú** (*particle*) **finally; just; now** | *just now; finally* | (JL)

**ch'a yéi** (*particle*) **ordinary; usual** | (KE)

**ch'a yéi yigoowáat!** (*particle*) **time <sup>2</sup>; while** | *a short time; a short while* | *can be used before a phrase to indicate that it occurred for a short time* | *Ch'a yéi yigoowáat! áwé ch'as xíxch' yáx yoo x'ayatánk.* → She could only speak like a frog for a while. · (GD, MD)

**ch'a yóok'** (*particle*) **suddenly; immediately; right**



away | (KE) · variants: ch'a yáak'w, ch'a yáak'w ·

**ch'áagu-** (adjective) old; ancient | prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects | (KE, JC)

**ch'áakw** (adverb) (1) long ago; back then; in the old days | (KE) · variants: ch'ákw · || (2) time: for a long time

**ch'áak'** (noun) eagle | bald eagle | « shaayáal, shaayakagídi, gijook, ka dóol áwé ch'áak' xoonx'í » – they are members of the eagle family ° (Haliaeetus leucocephalus) °

**ch'áak' eexí** (compound noun) · variants: ch'áak' kichtu.eexí · butter | “eagle oil”; “eagle wing marrow” | ch'áak' + eex-í → eagle + oil.relational · ch'áak' + kich-tu-eex-í → eagle + wing.inside.oil.relational · (JL)

**ch'áak' loowú** (1) (compound noun) eagle's beak (alienated) || (2) (color) yellow | dark yellow

**ch'áal'** (1) (noun) willow | (KE) || (2) (color) white | used to describe someone's face when the color has gone out | (JM)

**-ch'áatwu** (body part) skin<sup>1</sup> | surface of skin | (KE)

**ch'eix'** (noun) · variants: ch'eex' · thimbleberry; berry | (JL) ° (Rubus parviflorus) °

**-ch'éix'i** (body part) · variants: -ch'éex'i, -ch'íx'ayi · finger | first finger; index finger | (KE)

**ch'éix'w** (noun) dirt; dirtiness; dust | (KE, JL)

**ch'iyáash** canoe: sea otter hunting canoe with an angular prow for breaking the waves

**ch'eet** (noun) murrelet; auklet | (KE)

**ch'éen** (noun) ribbon; bow<sup>2</sup> | (JL)

**ch'éetgaa** (noun) skate (ocean creature related to the shark and the ray) | (KE)

**ch'u** even; still | this particle rarely appears on its own, but instead often interacts with other particles | (JL, KE) · variants: ch'oo ·

**ch'u déix** (particle) both | (KE)

**ch'u shóogu** (particle) same | (KE)

**ch'u tle** (particle) then: just then; time: just at that time | used before a verb to create “when {verb}” or “while {verb}” · will be used often to tie a series of actions together | use varies from speaker to speaker, and it can appear multiple times in one sentence, often to show the immediacy of a string

of actions · (KE) · variants: ch'u tlei ·

**ch'u wooch yáx** (phrase) same | the same way each time | the verb that follows should be in the perfective habitual form | ch'u + wooch + yáx → just + together-(recip.i) + similar · (MD)

## √ch'

**√ch'aach'** (verb root) spotted

**O-ka-d+Ø-√ch'aach'** (Ø – object intransitive) spotted | for O to be spotted, have spots | s'íx' kawdich'ách' → the dish is spotted (SN) · (JL) · perfective (+): kawdich'ách' | it is spotted; it got spotted

**ka-d+l-√ch'ách'x'** \* (ga state verb – impersonal) spotted | for a natural object (wood, rock, etc.) to be spotted | this verb only occurs in the imperfective | kadlich'ách'xi yáx yatèe du keenáanáx → it (a flicker) is spotted on top (SN) · tsaá doogú kadlich'ách'x' áwé yak'éi → a sealskin that is spotted is real good · (KE) · imperfective (+): kadlich'ách'x' | it's spotted · imperfective (-): tlél koolch'ách'x' | it's not spotted

**√ch'aak'w** (verb root) carve; carve design; incise

**O-ka-S-Ø-√ch'aak'w** (Ø act verb – transitive) carve | for S to carve O (usually smaller, detailed work) using a knife or scoop chisel | eex s'íx'i akaawach'ák'w → he carved an oil dish (SN) · shál sáxwiti kadach'áak'w ashigóok → he knows how to carve spoon handles (SN) · (KE) · imperative: kach'ák'w! | carve it! · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keech'ák'xuk! | don't carve it! · imperfective (+): akach'áak'w | s/he is carving it · imperfective (-): tlél akooch'áak'w | s/he isn't carving it · perfective (+): akaawach'ák'w | s/he carved it · perfective (-): tlél akawuch'áak'w | s/he didn't carve it · future (+): akakgwach'áak'w | s/he will carve it · future (-): tlél akakgwach'áak'w | s/he won't carve it

**√ch'eix'w<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) dirty

**O-S-l-√ch'eix'w<sup>1</sup>** (Ø event verb – transitive)

- dirty; soil** <sup>2</sup> | *for S to dirty, soil O (esp. clothing or person)* | *ilí! i l'aagí gageelach'éix'w* → don't! you will dirty your dress (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *lach'éix'w!* | *get it dirty!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl ilach'éix'wxuk!* | *don't get it dirty!*
  - progressive imperfective: *yaa analch'éix'w* | *s/he's getting it dirty*
  - perfective (+): *awlich'éix'w* | *s/he got it dirty*
  - perfective (-): *tlél awulch'éix'w* | *s/he didn't get it dirty*
  - future (+): *aguxlach'éix'w* | *s/he will get it dirty*
  - future (-): *tlél aguxlach'éix'w* | *s/he won't get it dirty*

**O-l-√ch'éix'w** <sup>1</sup> (∅ event verb – object intransitive) **dirty** | *for O to be dirty*

- imperative: *ilach'éix'w!* | *get dirty!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl ilch'éix'xuk!* | *don't get dirty!*
- progressive imperfective: *yaa nalch'éix'w* | *she/he/it is getting dirty*
- perfective (+): *wulich'éix'w* | *she/he/it is dirty*
- perfective (-): *tlél wulch'éix'w* | *s/he's not dirty*
- future (+): *guxlach'éix'w* | *s/he will get dirty*
- future (-): *tlél guxlach'éix'w* | *s/he won't get dirty*

**√ch'éix'w** <sup>2</sup> (verb root) **tired of** | *tire (of eating it)*

**√ch'eesh** (verb root) **splash**

**ka-d+∅-√ch'eesh** (∅ act verb – impersonal)

- splash** | *for a liquid to splash, be splashed* | *té héent yeegéex'i, kei kdach'ishch* → when you throw rocks in the water, it splashes up (SN)
- *wáa kusa.áat'i sáyú, héen kei kandach'ishi, ilt'ix'x* → when it is very cold, the water freezes as it splashes (as spray or droplets) (SN) · (KE)
  - imperfective (+): *kadach'éesh* | *it is splashing*
  - perfective (+): *kawdich'ish* | *it splashed*
  - perfective (-): *tlél kawdach'eesh* | *it didn't splash*
  - future (+): *kaguxdach'eesh* | *it will splash*
  - future (-): *tlél kaguxdach'eesh* | *it won't splash*

**O-ka-S-l-√ch'eesh** (∅ act verb – transitive)

- splash** | *for S to splash O (on N)* | *add «N daadé» in the preverb for “splash on N”* | *yá*

*héen ax daat kaylich'ish* → you splashed some water on me (SN)

- imperative: (du daadé) *kalach'ish!* | *splash it (on her/him)!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl (du daadé) keelach'ishxik!* | *don't splash it (on her/him)!*
- imperfective (+): (du daadé) *aklach'éesh* | *s/he is splashing it (on her/him)*
- imperfective (-): *tlél (du daadé) akoolch'éesh* | *s/he isn't splashing it (on her/him)*
- perfective (+): (du daadé) *akawlich'ish* | *s/he splashed it (on her/him)*
- perfective (-): *tlél (du daadé) akawulch'eesh* | *s/he didn't splash it (on her/him)*
- future (+): (du daadé) *akaguxlach'éesh* | *s/he will splash it (on her/him)*
- future (-): *tlél (du daadé) akaguxlach'eesh* | *s/he won't splash it (on her/him)*

**√ch'eex'** · variants: **√ch'eix'** · **point** <sup>1</sup>; **poke; push**

**O-S-∅-√ch'éix'** (∅ event verb – transitive)

**point** <sup>1</sup> | *for S to point at, point out O* | *yaakw aawach'éx'* → he pointed at the boat (SN)

- (KE)
- imperative: *ch'éx'!* | *point at it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl eech'éx'xik!* | *don't point at it!*
- perfective (+): *aawach'éx'* | *s/he pointed at it*
- perfective (-): *tlél awuch'éix'* | *s/he didn't point at it*
- future (+): *akgwach'éix'* | *s/he will point at it*
- future (-): *tlél akgwach'éix'* | *s/he won't point at it*

**N-t~ + S-∅-√ch'éex'** (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive)

**point** <sup>1</sup> | *for S to point in the direction of N* | *át xwaach'éx'* → i pointed over there (SN)

- imperative: *át eech'ix'!* | *point there!*
- prohibitive: *líl át yich'éex'ik!* | *don't point there!*
- progressive imperfective: *aadé yaa nach'ix'* | *s/he's pointing there*
- perfective (+): *át uwach'ix'* | *s/he pointed there*
- perfective (-): *tlél át woch'éex'* | *s/he didn't point there*
- future (+): *aadé kgwach'éex'* | *s/he will point there*
- future (-): *tlél aadé kgwach'éex'* | *s/he won't*

point there

- O-ya-S-Ø-√ch'éeex'** (Ø act verb – transitive)  
**point**<sup>1</sup> | for S to point at O (a person) | *xat yaawach'éeex'* → he pointed his finger at me (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *yach'ix'!* | *point at her/him!*
  - prohibitive: *lil yeech'ix'xi!* | *don't point at her/him!*
  - imperfective (+): *ayach'ix't* | *s/he is pointing at her/him*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél awooch'ix't* | *s/he isn't pointing at her/him*
  - perfective (+): *ayaawach'ix'* | *s/he pointed at her/him*
  - perfective (-): *tlél ayawuch'éeex'* | *s/he didn't point at her/him*
  - future (+): *ayakgwach'éeex'* | *s/he will point at her/him*
  - future (-): *tlél ayakgwach'éeex'* | *s/he won't point at her/him*

### √ch'éeyákw \* (verb root) slow

- O-l-√ch'éeyákw \*** (ga state verb – object intransitive) **slow** | for O to be slow | *neilyeex'yéi jiné aan xat lich'éeyákw* → i'm slow at housework (SN) · *a yáanáx lich'éeyákw: yasátgi shí áwé* → it's too slow (that is, you are singing it too slowly): it's a fast song (SN) · *tlax kútx wulich'éeyákw* → he was entirely too slow (JL) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): *lich'éeyákw* | *s/he is slow*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél ulch'éeyákw* | *s/he isn't slow*
  - progressive imperfective: *kei nalch'éeyákw* | *s/he is starting to slow down; s/he is getting slow*
  - perfective (+): *wulich'éeyákw* | *s/he got slow*
  - perfective (-): *tlél wulich'éeyákw* | *s/he didn't get slow*

- O-x'a-l-ch'éeyákw \*** (ga state verb – object intransitive) **slow** | for O to be slow in eating or talking | *this verb has been documented with and without the «ya-» thematic prefix (x'ayawlich'éeyákw / x'awlich'éeyákw); both forms are acceptable and do not seem to change the meaning* | *atxá teen xat x'alich'éeyákw* → i'm slow in eating/I eat slowly (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): *x'alich'éeyákw* | *s/he is a slow eater/talker*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél x'eilch'éeyákw* | *s/he isn't a slow eater/talker*

- progressive imperfective: *kei x'analch'éeyákw* | *s/he is getting to be a slow eater/talker*
- perfective (+): *x'awlich'éeyákw* | *s/he became a slow eater/talker*
- perfective (-): *tlél x'awulich'éeyákw* | *s/he didn't become a slow eater/talker*
- future (+): *x'aguxlach'éeyákw* | *s/he will be a slow eater/talker*
- future (-): *tlél x'aguxlach'éeyákw* | *s/he won't be a slow eater/talker*

## d

- da-** (classifier) | Ø group classifier; (+d, Ø, -i) | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «yátéén (Ø, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is -i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is -d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as -d & -i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes*
- Ø group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

### -i verb modes

- act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- imperfective (-) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
- perfective (-) | *s/he didn't do it*
- imperative | *do it!*
- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
- perfective habitual (-) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (-) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*

- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

#### + i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (-) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

#### Ø group

- Ø- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- ȳa- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- da- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- di- | (+d, Ø, +i)

#### s group

- sa- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- si- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- s- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- dzi- | (+d, Ø, +i)

#### l group

- la- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- li- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- l- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- dli- | (+d, Ø, +i)

#### sh group

- sha- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- shi- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- sh- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- ji- | (+d, Ø, +i)

–**dachóon** (relational base) straight towards –; directly towards – | (KE)

–**dachxán** (kinship term) grandchild | in Tlingit kinship, this term is used for biological grandchildren as well as people who are grandchildren of a clan | (KE)

**dagatgiyáa** (noun) hummingbird | possibly a borrowed noun or a verbal noun | (KE) · variants: digitgiyáa ·

–**dagiygé** (relational base) middle of – | *dagi-ȳá-gé* → into-open.vsf.against/opposing · (KE) · variants: –dagikyé, –dagiygé ·

**daga-** (verb prefix) each of them | pluralizes the subject of a subject intransitive verb or the object or a transitive or object intransitive verb · variants: dax-, dak- ·

**dagankú** (compound noun) afterlife | “in the area of the interior land” | *daak-aan-ku* → inland.land-

(inhabited).areal · variants: daxankú ·

**dagasáa** (verbal noun) squid | *daga-Ø-√sáa* → distr.cl-(–d, Ø, –i).√narrow [?]

**Dagistinaa** (clan name) Clan | “Inland Channel Clan”; Origin: Blake Channel, Wrangell Island | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Teikweidi Migration · Dagistinaa Group · Primary Crest: Thunderbird · Secondary Crests: Wolf, Eagle, Shark, Sun | *daak-séet-i-naa* → inland.channel.[peg vowel].clan/tribe/nation · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

#### Jilkáat Kwáan

- Xeitl Hit | Thunderbird House
- Shís’gi Hit | Sapling House

#### Gunaaxoo Kwáan

#### Yaakwdáat Kwáan

- Xeitl Hit | Thunderbird House

–**dahéen** (suffix) number of times | (JL)

**dahooní** (verbal noun) salesperson; shopkeeper; clerk | “seller” | *da-√hoon-í* → cl-(+d, Ø, –i).√sell. relational · (KE)

–**dakádin** (relational noun) direction; opposite; other; way | (facing) the opposite direction from it, the other way

–**dakán** (relational base) facing; away | facing away from

**dakínde** (independent base) · variants: dikínde, kínde · up; above | upward | *kín-de* → upwards. towards · (KE)

**dakéís’** (verbal noun) sewing | *da-√káa-s’* → cl-(+d, Ø, –i).√sew · (KE)

**daḵka.ádi** (compound noun) · variants: daak ka.ádi · animal | animal in the woods; animal that walks on land | *daak-ká-át-i* → inland.on.thing-(4n.i).relational · (JL)

**daḵká** (compound noun) (1) back <sup>2</sup>; inland; interior; woods | up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water’s edge, inside) | *daak-ká* → inland.on · (KE) || (2) inland; interior

**Daḵl’aweidí** (clan name) Clan | “People of the Inland Sandbar”; Origin: Stikine River | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Killerwhale Migration, Daḵl’aweidí Group · Primary Crests: Killerwhale, Eagle · Secondary Crests: Wolf, Dog Spirit, Octopus, Seal, Glacier, Iceberg, Flicker, Shark, Moth | *daak-l’éiw-át-i* → inland.sand.thing.[possession] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Taant'á Kwáan**

- Kéet Hít | *Killerwhale House*
- Gooch Hít | *Wolf House*
- Yasku Hít | *Wasgo(?) House [from Haida]*
- Kóon Hít | *Flicker (Woodpecker) House*

**Xutsnoowú Kwáan**

- Kéet Hít | *Killerwhale House*
- Yaa Ayanasnaḵ Kéet Hít | *Killerwhale Chasing after It (Seal) House*
- Kéet Ooxú Hít | *Killerwhale Tooth House*

**Jilkáat Kwáan**

- Ch'et Hít | *Murrelet House*
- Tleilú Hít | *Moth House*
- Kéet Goošhí Hít | *Killerwhale Dorsal Fin House*
- Kéet Kwáani Hít | *Killerwhale People House*
- Kéet L'óot'í Hít | *Killerwhale Tongue House*
- Kéet Déx'í Hít | *Killerwhale Backbone House*

**Áatlein Kwáan****Deisleen Kwáan****Taagish Kwáan**

- Kéet Hít | *Killerwhale House*

**daleiyí** (noun) **trout** | *lake trout* | (KE)

**daneit** (compound noun) **box: large box for storing grease, oil** | *daa-Ø-√né-át [?]* → around/about. cl-(-d,Ø,-i).√do/work-on.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**daséikw** (verbal noun) · variants: x'aséikw · **breath; life** | *da-√sáa-kw* → cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√breathe/rest · *du x'aséigu shoowaxeex* → his/her life ended (JL)

–**daséix'** (relational noun) **grasp; out; reach** <sup>2</sup> | *out of her/his reach, grasp* | *du daséi uwaxíx* → it landed out of his reach (JL)

–**daséix'án** (compound noun) · variants: –daséix'ín · **trade; take; turn** <sup>2</sup>; **place** | *trading goods; trading places; taking turns* | *tlél gé aadé wé i Náaḵw T'leegi Woosaaḡáa daséix'án?* → why not trade for your Octopus Tentacle Cane? (RZ) · *i daséix'án naḡagoot* → i'll go after you're done (JL) · *tu deséix' wudihaan* → s/he got up and took her/his place · *daséix'-án* → out-of-reach.? · (JL)

**datóow x'úx'** (compound noun) **book** | “*paper/book to read*” | *da-√tóow + x'úx'* → cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√read/count + membrane

**datóow x'úx' daakahídi** (compound noun) **library** | “*building around reading paper/book*” | *datóow + x'úx' + daaka-hít-i* → cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√read/count + membrane + around-outside.house.relational

**daxadooshóonáx** (number) **seven** | *seven people* | *used for counting people only* | (KE)

**daxadooshú** (number) **seven** | “*someone extends [their hand] to the second one*” | *déix-aa-du-w-ya-√shú* → two.one(s)-(part.i)..someone. [perfective].[classifier].√extends · (CG)

**daxáchx'i** (verbal noun) **boat** <sup>1</sup> | *tugboat* | *da-√xách-x'-i* → cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√tow.[plural]. relational · (JL)

**daxdahéen** **two** | *twice; two times* | (KE)

**daxyeekaadé** **two** | *two different kinds, types; two different ways, directions* | *déix-yeé-ká-dé* → two. below.on.towards · (KE)

**dayinde** <sup>1</sup> (preverb) · variants: diyinde, yinde · **down; below** | *downward* | (JL)

–**dayéen** (relational base) **facing** | (KE)

**dágáa** (particle) **sure; for sure** | (KE) · variants: sdágáa ·

**dákde át** (compound noun) **east; wind** <sup>1</sup> | *offshore east wind* | *daak-de + át* → seaward-towards + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**dákdesax'aak** (compound noun) **mackerel** | “*swims underwater out to sea*” | *daak-de-sa-√x'aak* → seaward.towards.cl(-d,s,-i).√swim-(underwater) · (KE)

**dákwtasi** (compound noun) · variants: dákwxutasi · (1) **eulachon** | *mushy remains of rendered eulachon* || (2) **fertilizer** | *mushy remains of rendered eulachon* | *√dákwtasi* → √render-fat. sinew

–**dáli** (relational noun) **weight** <sup>2</sup> | *the weight of* | *usually in pounds* | *–√dál-i* → √be-heavy. relational · (JL)

**dáxw** (noun) **cranberry; berry; Lingonberry** | (JL) ◦ (*Vaccinium vitis-idaea*) ◦

–**dáx** (relational suffix) · variants: -tx, -x · **from; out of; since (that time)** | *contraction from «-dáx» to «-tx» is optional when the suffix attaches to an open noun · contraction to «-x» occurs when attaching to «áa» (that place), which creates «axx» (from there) · closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel* | (KE, JC)

**dáxgaa** (number) **two** | *two by two* | (KE)

**dáxgaanáx** (number) **two** | *people two by two* |

(KE)

**dáxnáx** (number) **two** | *two people* | *used for counting people only* | (KE)

–**daa**<sup>1</sup> (body part) **body** | *body; around the body* | (JL)

–**daa**<sup>2</sup> (relational base) **around; about; concerning** | (JL)

–**daa axáayi** (body part) **flippers** | *flippers (of fish); “body paddles”* | *daa + axáa-yi* → around/about/body + paddle.relational · (NR)

–**daadleeyí** (body part) **flesh; corpse** | *“body flesh”* | *daa-dleey-í* → body.flesh.relational

**daak** (independent base) **out to sea; out into the open; falling from sky**

–**daakahídi** (compound noun) **building** | *building around* | *daaká-hít-i* → around-outside.house.relational · (JC)

–**daakak’áts’i** (compound noun) **thorn** | *thorn(s); “sharps around it”* | *daa-ka-√k’áts’-i* → around.hsf.√sharp.relational · (JL)

–**daakanóox’u** (kinship term) **ancestor** | *ancestor(s) of – (term of respect, usually referring to one’s mother’s mother’s father); “shell around the outside surface of –”* | *in Tlingit kinship, this is a clan from the opposite moiety, that is the mother’s mother’s father’s clan · use of this term signifies a special ancestral relationship, often referred to as “protective outer shell”* | *daaká-nóox’-u* → around-outside.shell.relational · (KE)

–**daakashú** **omen; sign** | *(something done) at its expense, to its detriment, portending ill for it; “the end around the outside surface of –”* | *daaká-shú* → around-outside.end · *i dáanayi daakashóo xwsinee* → i took a lot of money out of you to do that work; you gave me lots and now you’re out of it · *ax ádi daakashú* → my precious things · *a daakashú yéi xat wonee* → what the signs pointed to happened to me · *du daakashú aawajoon* → s/he had a bad dream about her/him · (JL)

–**daaká** (relational base) **around outside of –** | (JC)

**daakeit** (compound noun) **container** | *“thing around the outside”* | *daaká-át* → around-outside.thing-(4n.i)

**daak** (independent base) **back**<sup>2</sup>; **inland; interior; woods** | *up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water’s edge,*

*inside)* | (JC, KE)

**daakw.aa sá** (question particle) · variants: *daaku.aa sá, daagu.aa sá, daatku.aa sá* · **one**<sup>2</sup>; **some; which** | *which (one); some (certain one)* | *determiners may be added to «sá» as in «daakw.aa sáyá» (which one is this?), «daakw.aa sáwé?» (which one is that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al’óon, s’aaax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) · some speakers differentiate between human (daaku.aa sá) and a non-human thing (daatku.aa sá) | daakw.aa sá i tuwáa sigóo? → which one of them do you want? · daakw.aa naax sá isitee? → which clan/moiety/tribe are you? · (JC,KE)*

–**daaleilí** (body part) **skin**<sup>1</sup> | *“body flab”; wrinkled skin; flabby skin* | (JL, KE) · *daa-√leil-í* → body.√flabby/wrinkled

–**daanégu** (verbal noun) · variants: *–daanóogu, –daanúgu* · **disease; sickness** | *sickness, disease (overall, throughout his/her body)* | *daa-∅-√néekw-u* → around/body.cl(-d,∅,-i).√sick/hurt.relational · (JL)

–**daashagóon** (body part) **body** | *body parts* | *daa-shagóon* → body.components/parts · (KE)

–**daat** (relational noun) **about; concerning** | (JC)

**daat gaa sá** (question particle) **purpose; some; what; why** | *why; going after what; waiting for what; for some purpose* | *this often translates to “for what purpose” or “going after what” · determiners may be added to «sá» as in «daat yís sáyá» (what is this for?), «daat yís sáwé?» (what is that for?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al’óon, s’aaax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | daat gaa sá hóon daakahidí yaa neegút? → what are you going to the store for? · (JC, JL)*

–**daateedí** (relational noun) **wake**<sup>2</sup>; **wave**<sup>1</sup> | *wake; the waves coming off it or generated by* | *daa-teet-í* → around.wave.relational · *yaakw daateedí* → wake of a boat · (JL)

**daa(t) sá** (question particle) **what** | *the most common form is «daa» · determiners may be added to «sá» as in «daa sáyá» (what is this?),*

«*daa sáwé?*» (what is that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «*jánwu al'oon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí*» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | *daa sá i tuwáa sigóo?* → what do you want? (NR) · *daat eetéenáx sá iyatee?* → what do you need? (NR) · (JC,KE)

**daat yís sá** (question particle) **reason; some; what; why** | *why; for what reason; for what benefit; for some reason* | this often translates to “for what benefit” or “for what is it being given” · determiners may be added to «*sáw*» as in «*daat yís sáyá*» (what is this for?), «*daat yís sáwé?*» (what is that for?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «*jánwu al'oon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aad*» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | *haa, daat yís sáwé a káax' x'eedagáx'x' aqeeshaayít?* → why do you pray to marry? (RZ, Dauenhauer, “Tracking Yuwaan Gagéets”) · (JC, JL)

–**daat'aawú** (body part) **fin** | *fins (offish)* | *daat'aaw-ú* → body.feather.relational

**daaw** (noun) (1) **kelp** | *ribbon kelp* ° (*Alaria marginata*) ° || (2) **kelp** | *ribbon kelp on which herring have spawned*

**daax'oon** (number) **four** | (KE)

**daax'oondahéen** (number) **four** | *four times* | (KE)

**daax'oonináx** (number) **four** | *four people* | *used for counting people only* | (KE)

**daax'oon yakyee** (compound noun) **Thursday; day; Thursday** | “*fourth day*” · variants: *daax'oon yagiyee, daax'oon yagee* ·

**daa yaa kugáatch** (verbal noun) **dizziness** | *daa + yaa + ku-Ø-√gát-ch* → around/about + along + areal.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√disoriented.[habitual] · (JL)

–**daayí** (plant part) **bark** <sup>1</sup> | (KE)

–**daa yoo jikwli.átgi** (verbal noun) **attendant** | *daa + yoo + ji-ka-yü-li√.át-k-i* → about + to/ fro + hand.hsf.pfv.cl(-d,l,+i).√communicate.repetitive.relational · (FD)

**daa.aaxw** (verbal noun) **bundle** | “*tie around*” | *daa-Ø-√.aaxw* → around/about.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√bind/wrap · (JL)

–**daa.it** (body part) **body** | *body; around the body* | (KE)

–**daa.itnagóowu** (compound noun) **actions** | “*body extends to it*” | *daa-it + na-Ø-√góo-wu* → body/around.ends + na-md.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√extend.relational · (JL)

**daa.ittunéekw** (compound noun) **arthritis** | “*pain at the ends of the body*” | *daa.it-tú-néekw* → body-(ends).inside.sick/hurt

–**daa.itwéis'i** (body part) **gland** | *daa.it-wéis'-i* → body-(end).gland.relational · (KE)

–**daa.itx'áak** (body part) **joints** | *joints; between the bones; “between body”* | *daa.it + x'áak* → body-(ends) + between · (JL)

**dáa** (noun) **ermine; weasel** | (KE)

–**dáadzi** (body part) **testicles** | (JM, JL)

**dáadzi** (noun) **firestone; iron pyrite** | (KE)

**dáagi** (preverb) **shore; beach** | *out of the water onto the beach, shore* | *for motion verbs, creates a Ø-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)* | (KE, JC)

–**dáali** (body part) **rumen; stomach; paunch** | *rumen, main stomach (of ruminant)* | (JL)

**dáanaa** (1) (borrowed noun) **dollar; silver dollar; silver; money; coin** | *from Chinook Jargon «dála»* || (2) (color) **silver** | (KE)

**dáanaa kat'éex'i** (compound noun) **silversmith** | “*silver pounder*” | *dáanaa + ka-Ø-√t'éex'-i* → silver + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√smash/pound.relational · (KE) · variants: *dáanaa t'éex'i* ·

**dáanaa la.aadí** (compound noun) **bank teller** | “*carrier of the money*” | *dáanaa + la-√.aat-í* → money + cl(-d,l,-i).√carry-(baggage and personal items).relational · (JL)

**dáanaa s'aatí** (compound noun) **rich** <sup>2</sup> | *rich person; “money master”* | *dáanaa + s'aatí* → silver + master/boss · (KE)

**dáanaa shoowú** (compound noun) **half dollar; fifty cents** | *dáanaa + shoowú* → dollar + half-of · (KE)

**dáanaa t'éex'i** (compound noun) **silversmith** | “*silver pounder*” | *dáanaa + ka-Ø-√t'éex'-i* → silver + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√smash/pound.relational · (KE) · variants: *dáanaa kat'éex'i* ·

**dáanaa yélaa** (verbal noun) **money** | *counterfit money* | *dáanaa + √yé-aa* → money/silver +

√raven.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**dáas'aa** (verbal noun) snare | “the one that snares” |  
√dáas'-aa → √snare-one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**dáat** (noun) jelly; jam; jello | “jiggle” | (JL)

**dáax** (noun) canoe | canoe under construction |  
(KE)

**-de** (relational suffix) to; toward; until; in the manner of | closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel | (KE, JC)

**de** (particle) · variants: dei · already; now | already; by now | appears before verbs to create “already [verbed]” or “at the time of [verb]”

**desgwách** (adverb) already | this adverb is often interpreted as “already” meaning that the verb has already begun to occur | (NR)

**de xwaa** (adverb) finally | dei xwaa kut wudikéen → finally he flew away (BC)

**dei** (landform) path; trail; road; street | (KE)

**Deikeena** (compound noun) Haida | “way out to sea tribe” | (KE) · deikée-naa → out-to-sea.clan

**deikée** (independent base) out to sea; out to the open | (JC)

**Deikée Gaanax.ádi** (clan name) Clan | “Out to Sea People of Sheltered Harbor”; Origin: Xaakka. aan (empty clam shell town), Baker Island | Raven/Crow Moiety · Gaanax.ádi Migration · Gaanax.ádi Group · Primary Crests: Raven | deikée + gaanax-át-i → out-to-sea + sheltered-place.thing.relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Heinyaa Kwáan**

**Deisleen** (placename) Teslin | multiple interpretations of the name exist, including “hunting by moonlight” (BC), “trail on which people hid themselves” (GS), and a borrowed word from a neighboring Athabaskan language

**Deisleen Kwáan** (region name) people | People of the Teslin Area; “People of Teslin” | Included Communities: Teslin · multiple interpretations of the name exist, including “hunting by moonlight” (BC), “trail on which people hid themselves” (GS), and a borrowed word from a neighboring Athabaskan language | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Wolf/Eagle Clans**

- Dak'l'aweidi | People of the Inland Sandbar
- Yanyeyidi | People of Hemlock House; People of

the Mainland

**Raven/Crow Clans**

- Ishkeetaan | People of Deep Pool in the River House
- Kookhittaaan | People of Cellar House
- Deisheetaan | People of the End of the Trail House

**deishgi** (particle) endless | seemingly endless; no end to it | (BC)

**Deisheetaan** (clan name) Clan | “People of the End of the Trail House” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Deisheetaan Migration · Deisheetaan Group · Primary Crests: Beaver, Split Beaver (Teslin) · Secondary Crests: Raven, Dragonfly, Mosquito, White Frog, Sockeye, Hawk, Bullhead, Needlefish | dei-shú-hit-taan → road/trail.end.house.people-of-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Xutsnoowú Kwáan**

- Dáanaa Hít | Silver House
- Deishú Hít | End of the Trail House
- Goon Hít | Spring (of water) House
- Shdéen Hít | Steel House
- Tukká Hít | Needlefish House
- Yéil Hít | Raven House

**Xutsnoowú Kwáan**

- Yéil S'aagi Hít | Raven's Bones House
- Kaakáak'w Hít | Basket/Arch House

**Áatlein Kwáan**

**Deisleen Kwáan**

**Taagish Kwáan**

- Deishú Hít | End of the Trail House

**Shtax'héen Kwáan**

- Deishú Hít | End of the Trail House

**Deishú** (placename) Haines | “End of the Trail” | dei-shú → train/road.end · (KE)

**dei x'ayaax** (landform) trail<sup>1</sup>; path; road; street | side of the trail/path/road/street | dei + yaax → trail/road + edge-of

**dei yaax** (landform) trail<sup>1</sup>; path; road; street | side of the trail/path/road/street | dei + yaax → trail/road + edge-of

**dei yík** (landform) bed<sup>1</sup>; trail<sup>1</sup>; path; road; street | on the trail/path/road/street; bed of the trail/path/road/street | dei + yík → trail/road + in-(shallow container)

**deí** (particle) now | often appears after verbs in the imperative form to put urgency or immediacy into the command | (KE)



**déi áwé!** (*interjection*) knock it off!; stop it!; that's enough! | (KE)

**déili** (*landform*) (1) shelter | shelter (from wind or weather) || (2) harbor |  $\sqrt{\text{dél-i}}$  →  $\sqrt{\text{protect}}$ . relational

–**déin** vicinity | (JC, KE)

**déisaa** (*verbal noun*) juice; seaweed | juice of clam or fish (used as seasoning) | sprinkled on seaweed for flavor

**déix** (*number*) two | (KE) · variants: déex (Y,A,T) ·

**déix yakyee** (*compound noun*) Tuesday; day: Tuesday | “second day” · variants: déix yagiyee, déix yagee ·

**di-** (*classifier*) |  $\emptyset$  group classifier; (+d,  $\emptyset$ , +i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «*ayatéen* ( $\emptyset$ , “seeing”) and «*altín*» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes ·  $\emptyset$  group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

#### –i verb modes

- act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
- imperfective (–) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
- progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it
- perfective (–) | s/he didn't do it
- imperative | do it!
- perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)
- perfective habitual (–) | s/he hasn't done it yet
- future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
- future (–) | s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen
- hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it

- repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)
- potential decessive | s/he would have done it
- conditional | if/when s/he does it

#### + i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
- perfective (+) | s/he did it
- potential (+) | s/he might do it
- potential (–) | s/he might not do it
- potential attributive | no way s/he can do it

#### $\emptyset$ group

- $\emptyset$ - | (–d,  $\emptyset$ , –i)
- $\dot{y}$ a- | (–d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)
- da- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , –i)
- di- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)

#### s group

- sa- | (–d,  $\emptyset$ , –i)
- si- | (–d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)
- s- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , –i)
- dzi- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)

#### l group

- la- | (–d,  $\emptyset$ , –i)
- li- | (–d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)
- l- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , –i)
- dli- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)

#### sh group

- sha- | (–d,  $\emptyset$ , –i)
- shi- | (–d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)
- sh- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , –i)
- ji- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)

**digitgiyáa** (*noun*) hummingbird | possibly a borrowed noun or a verbal noun | (KE) · variants: dagatgiyáa ·

**dikinde** (*independent base*) upwards | kín-de → upwards.towards · (KE) · variants: kinde ·

**dikée** (*independent base*) above; heaven; sky; up | up; above; up in the sky, in heaven

**Dikée Aankáawu** (*compound noun*) · variants: Dikáan $\dot{k}$ áawu, Haa Aan $\dot{k}$ áawu · Deity; God; Lord; Creator | “person of the land above” | a post-contact term from Christianity | (KE) · dikée + aan- $\dot{k}$ áa-wu → above + land-(inhabited). person.relational

**dikée geiwú** (*compound noun*) artificial intelligence | “high net” | dikée + geiwú → above + net · (AB)

–**dix'kat'aawú** (*body part*) · variants: dix't'aawú (T) · fin | anterior dorsal fin (of fish) | dix'-ká-

*t'aaw-ú* → back.on.feather.relational · (JL)

–**díx'tus'aagí** (*body part*) · variants: –díx'tú s'aakx'í · **back**<sup>1</sup>; **bone**; **spine** | *backbone*; “bones inside the back” | *díx'-tú* + *s'aak-x'-í* → back.inside + bone.[plural].relational · (JL)

**diyáa** (*compound noun*) **across**; **other**; **side**<sup>2</sup> | *across (especially of body of water)*; *the other side (especially of body of water)* | (JL)

**diyáanax.á** (*compound noun*) **across**; **area**; **other**; **side**<sup>2</sup> | *area across (especially of body of water)*; *on the other side (especially of body of water)* | *díyáa-náx-á* → across/other-side.[focus] · (KE)

**diyeegooleit** (*borrowed noun*) **kayak**; **boat**<sup>1</sup> | *skin kayak* | (DeL)

**Diyée Aankáawu** (*compound noun*) **Satan**; **Devil** | “person of the land above” | *a post-contact term from Christianity* | (KE) · *diyée* + *aan-káa-wu* → below + land-(inhabited).person.relational

**dís** (*noun*) (1) **moon** || (2) **month** | (KE)

**dís wooxéiyi** **calendar** | “moons passed” | *dís* + *wu-Ø-√xéi-yi* → moon + pfv.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√pass/overnight.relational

**dís x'úx'u** (*compound noun*) **calendar** | “moon paper” | *dís* + *x'úx'-u* → moon/month + paper/membrane.relational · (RD)

**dís x'usyee** (*compound noun*) **moon** | **moonbeam**; “below the foot of the moon” | *a beam of light from the moon* | *dís* + *x'us-yee* → moon + foot.below

**dís x'us.eetí** (*compound noun*) **beam**<sup>2</sup>; **moon** | **moonbeam**; “footprint of the moon” | *where a moonbeam hits a surface, illuminating it* | *dís* + *x'us-eetí* → moon + foot.remains/imprint

–**díx'** (*body part*) **back**<sup>1</sup> | (KE)

**deegáa** (*verbal noun*) **dipnet (for eulachon)** | “the one that dipnets for fish” | *√deek-áa* → *√dip-for-fish.one(s)-(part.i)* · (KE)

**dée** (T) (*borrowed noun*) **tea** | *from English “tea”* · variants: cháayoo ·

**déex** (*number*) **two** | (KE) · variants: (Y,A,T), déix ·

**du** (*possessive pronoun*) **hers/his**; **her/hiss** | *third person singular possessive (3s.P)* · *used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aani» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du*

*toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”)* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· **ax** | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)

· **haa** | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)

· **i** | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)

· **yee** | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)

· **du** | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)

· **has du ~ s du** | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)

· **a** | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)

· **ash** | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)

· **a** | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)

· **kaa** | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)

· **at** | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)

· **aa** | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)

· **chush ~ sh-** | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)

· **woosh, wooch** | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

**du-** (*subject pronoun*) **someone [subject]** | *fourth person human subject (4h.S)* · *in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb* · *used to indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun, and best translated as “someone”* · *as a subject in verbs, it translates to “the verb occurs,” as in «yoo duwasáakw» (it is called), «hít wududliyéx» (a house was built), and «adul'eix axáa» (dance paddle)* · *will make all Ø classifiers –d and all non-Ø classifiers (s,l,sh) +d regardless of verb theme or mode* · *will appear as «a-» in the object position for motion verbs* · *other subject pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· **xa-** | *i [subject]* → first person singular subject (1s.S)

· **tu-** | *we [subject]* → first person plural subject (1p.S)

· **i-** | *you [subject]* → second person singular subject (2s.S)

· **yi-** | *you all [subject]* → second person plural subject (2p.S)

· **Ø-** | *s/he [subject]* → third person subject (3.S)

- has + Ø- | *they* [subject] → third person pluralizer (3p)
- du- | *someone* [subject] → fourth person human subject (4h.S)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [subject] → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

**duḏlitáawch'án** (adjective) **steal** | *it is tempting to steal* | *du-dli-ṽtáaw-ch'án* → someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,+i).√steal.[adjective] · (JL)

**duḏli.óowch'án** (adjective) **sold easily** | *du-dli-ṽ.óow-ch'án* → someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,+i).√buy.[adjective] · (JL)

**du ee- ~ u-** (postpositional pronoun) **her/him; her/him** | *to her/him* | *third person human singular postpositional* (3s.PP) · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) · a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- ax ee- ~ xaan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

**-dunóogu** (verbal noun) **taste; flavor** | *taste or flavor of-* | *du-Ø-ṽnóok-u* → someone-(4h.S).

cl-(d,Ø,-i).√feel/taste.relational · (JL)

**duš'él' x'úx'u** (compound noun) **pull tabs; rippies** | *"paper someone tears"* | *du-Ø-ṽs'él' + x'úx'-u* → someone-(4h.S).cl-(d,Ø,-i).√tear + paper.relational · (LF) · variants: s'él' alkáa x'úx' ·

**duwuweit** (compound noun) **wealth; possessions** | *"thing that is bought"* | *du-Ø-ṽ.óow-u-át* → someone-(4h.S).cl-(d,Ø,-i).√buy · (JL)

**du x'é xánt atxaayí ku.éex'** (compound noun) **feast following a seclusion ceremony** | *"inviting to the food next to her mouth"* | *«ku.éex'» is the most appropriate term for a cultural gathering, often hosted by a clan or clans of the same moiety, with the guests being of the opposite moiety · there were many types of «ku.éex'», including «shaawát xáni ku.éex'» (wedding), «du x'é xánt atxaayí ku.éex'» (feast for a young woman coming out of seclusion), and others; now there is primarily «ku.éex'» for the release of grief of clan members · not an appropriate term for activities that are not clan-hosted* | *du + x'é + xán-t + at-ṽxá-yi + ku-Ø-ṽ.éex'* → her/his-(3s.p) mouth + beside.at-(arrived) + something-(4n.O).√eat.relational + someone-(4h.O).cl-(d,Ø,-i).√call-out/shout · (KE, MA, SE, FD)

**dúk** (noun) (1) **cottonwood** || (2) **canoe** | *canoe made from cottonwood* | *for inland speakers, «dúk» is used for canoe and «yaakw» for boat* | (KE) · variants: yaakw ·

**dúkl'** (noun) · variants: túkl' · **spruce; hemlock** | *young spruce or hemlock* | (KE)

**dús'** (noun) **soot** | (KE)

**dúsh** (noun) **tadpole; pollywog** | (KE)

**-doogú** (relational noun) **skin<sup>1</sup>; hide<sup>2</sup>** | *used to describe a hide or skin that has been removed from an animal*

**-dook** (body part) **skin<sup>1</sup>; complexion** | (KE)

**-doonyaa** (relational base) · variants: -doonaa, -doonyaa, -doonaa · (1) **under** | *next to skin* || (2) **clothing** | *under or inside clothes* | *du-níyaa* → self.area/direction · (JL, JC, KE)

**doonyaa x k'oodás'** (noun) **undershirt** | *dooníyaa-x + k'oodás'* → self.area/direction.along + shirt · (KE)

**doonyaa x'l'aak** (noun) **petticoat; slip<sup>2</sup>** | *dooníyaa-x-l'aak* → self.area/direction.along.dress · (KE)

**doóóo** (*interjection*) see how you are!; look what you did! | (KE) · often used for teasing, or when realizing one has done something silly · variants: duóo, dóóoo ·

**dóol** (*noun*) crane | sandhill crane | (KE) ° (*Grus canadensis*) °

–**dóol'** (*body part*) erection | erection | (JL)

**dóosh** (*noun*) cat | (KE)

**dóosh yádi** (*compound noun*) kitten | dóosh + yát-i → cat + child.relational · (KE)

**dóox** (*body part*) · variants: –tási · **sinew** | sinew prepared for thread | –tási is raw sinew removed from the body, and dóox is sinew prepared for thread · made by splitting the sinew and then twisting it by rolling it with the hand | (JL)

## √d

**√dáskw** \* (*verb root*) quick-tempered

**O-tu-ka-u-Ø-√dáskw** \* (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) quick-tempered | for O to be quick-tempered

- prohibitive: líl itukoodásguk! | don't be quick-tempered!
- imperfective (+): tukuwadáskw | s/he is quick-tempered
- imperfective (–): tlél tukoodáskw | s/he isn't quick-tempered
- progressive imperfective: kei tukunadáskw | s/he is getting to be quick-tempered
- perfective (+): tukaawadáskw | s/he was quick-tempered
- perfective (–): tlél tukawadáskw | s/he wasn't quick-tempered
- future (+): kei tukakgwadáskw | s/he will be quick-tempered
- future (–): tlél kei tukakgwadáskw | s/he won't be quick-tempered

**√daa** <sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) | classification: water flow; rise; flood <sup>1</sup>

**daak** + Ø-√daa <sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – impersonal) tide <sup>1</sup> | for the tide to rise, come in | yan kát oowadáa → it's high tide (that is, the tide has flowed in completely to the shore) (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: daak nadéin | the tide is coming in
- perfective (+): daak uwadáa | the tide is in
- future (+): daak gugadáa | the tide will rise

**kei + Ø-√daa** <sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – impersonal) tide <sup>1</sup>; rise | for water level, tide to rise | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: kei nadéin | it's rising
- perfective (+): kei uwadáa | it rose
- perfective (–): tlél kei wudá | it didn't rise
- future (+): kei kḡwadáa | it will rise
- future (–): tlél kei kḡwadaa | it won't rise

**shí + N + lóot~ + Ø-√daa** <sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – impersonal) bleed; run <sup>2</sup> | for N's nose to bleed | to say "N's nose is running", replace «shí» "blood" with «héen» "water", as in «héen ax lóot uwadáa» "my nose is running" | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: shí du lóode yaa nadéin | her/his nose is starting to bleed
- perfective (+): shí du lóot uwadáa | her/his nose is bleeding; her/his nose bled
- perfective (–): tlél shí du lóot wudá | her/his nose isn't bleeding; her/his nose didn't bleed
- future (+): shí du lóode kḡwadáa | her/his nose is going to bleed
- future (–): tlél shí du lóode kḡwadaa | her/his nose isn't going to bleed

**ka-Ø-√daa** <sup>1</sup> (*na motion verb – impersonal*) flow; run <sup>2</sup> | for water, blood to flow; for a nose to run | haa káx kaawadaa → the tide caught us (that is, flowed onto us) (SN) · shé du jint kaawadáa → his hand was bleeding (SN) · (KE) · gíl'yaadax héen diyéet kaawa.áa → a small waterfall is flowing over the cliff and hitting a certain place down below (SN)

- imperfective (+): kanaadaa | it's flowing
- progressive imperfective: yaa kanadéin | it's starting to flow
- perfective (+): kaawadaa | it flowed; it's flowing
- perfective (–): tlél kawudaa | it didn't flow; it's not flowing
- future (+): káḡwadáa | it will flow
- future (–): tlél káḡwadaa | it won't flow

**N-náx + ya-Ø-√daa** <sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – impersonal) flow through; flood <sup>1</sup> | for water, the tide to flow through N; for water, the tide to flood N | héen naadaa → the creek is flowing (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: anax yaa yanadéin | it's flowing there
- perfective (+): anax yaawadáa | it flowed there
- perfective (–): tlél anax yawudá | it didn't

*flow there*

- future (+): anax yakgwadáa | *it will flow there*
- future (-): tlél anax yakgwadaa | *it won't flow there*

**N-t~ + ka-Ø-daa** (Ø *motion verb – impersonal*)

**flow; rise** | *for water to flow, rise to N* | a kat'óott kadéin → the liquid is half gone / flowed away (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: wé héen aadé yaa kanadéin | *the water level is starting to rise to there*
- perfective (+): wé héen át kaawadáa | *the water level rose to there*
- perfective (-): wé héen tlél át kawudá | *the water level didn't rise to there*
- future (+): wé héen aadé kagkwadáa | *the water level will rise to there*
- future (-): wé héen tlél aadé kagkwadaa | *the water level won't rise to there*

**√daa<sup>2</sup>** (*verb root*) **accustomed to; figure out**

**N + kát~ + ya-u-S-Ø-√daa<sup>2</sup>** (Ø *act verb – subject intransitive*) **watch** †; **keep eye on** | *for S to keep an eye on, watch N* | de ch'áakw áyá i kát wuxadéin → i've been watching you for a long time (to see how you behave) (SN)

- imperative: a kát woodá! | *keep an eye on her/him/it!*
- prohibitive: líl a káx yeedaayík! | *don't keep an eye on her/him/it!*
- imperfective (+): a kát woodéin | *s/he is keeping an eye on her/him/it*
- imperfective (-): tlél a kát woodéin | *s/he isn't keeping an eye on her/him/it*
- perfective (+): a kát yaawadáa | *s/he kept an eye on her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél a kát yawudá | *s/he didn't keep an eye on her/him/it*
- future (+): a kaadé yakgwadáa | *s/he will keep an eye on her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél a kaadé yakgwadaa | *s/he won't keep an eye on her/him/it*

**N + káa + yan~ + ya-u-S-Ø-√daa<sup>2</sup>** (Ø *motion verb – subject intransitive*) **watch** †; **keep eye on** | *for S to keep an eye on, watch N* | (KE)

- imperative: a káa yan woodá! | *keep an eye on her/him/it!*
- prohibitive: líl a káa yax yeedaayík! | *don't keep an eye on her/him/it!*
- perfective (-): tlél a káa yan yawudá | *s/he didn't keep an eye on her/him/it*

- future (+): a káa yan yaawadáa | *s/he kept an eye on her/him/it*
- future (+): a káa yánde yakgwadáa | *s/he will keep an eye on her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél a káa yánde yakgwadaa | *s/he won't keep an eye on her/him/it*

**N + x'éix + Ø-√daa<sup>2</sup>** (*na event verb – impersonal*) **accustomed to; used to** | *for N to become used to, accustomed to it (of manner of speech or flavor of food)* | has du x'éix woodaa → they've grown accustomed to using certain words all the time (SN)

- imperative: i x'éix nadá! | *get used to it!*
- progressive imperfective: du x'éix yaa nadéin | *s/he is getting used to it*
- perfective (+): du x'éix woodaa | *s/he got used to it*
- perfective (-): tlél du x'éix wudaa | *s/he didn't get used to it*
- future (+): du x'éix gugadáa | *s/he will get used to it*
- future (-): tlél du x'éix gugadaa | *s/he won't get used to it*

**√daakw** (*verb root*) **render**

**a-S-Ø-√daakw** (Ø *act verb – subject intransitive*) **render** | *for S to render something down (for oil) (esp. seal blubber)* | tsaax taayí aawadák → he rendered seal oil (SN) · agaxtoodáakw

- we are going to render it down (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: adák! | *render it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eedákwxúk! | *don't render it!*
- imperfective (+): adáakw | *s/he is rendering it*
- perfective (+): aawadák | *s/he rendered it*
- perfective (-): tlél awudaakw | *s/he didn't render it*
- future (+): akgwadáakw | *s/he will render it*
- future (-): tlél akgwadaakw | *s/he won't render it*

**√daak<sup>1</sup>** (*verb root*) **clear up**

**N + daa + a-Ø-√daak<sup>1</sup>** (*na event verb – impersonal*) **conscious; come to; sober** | *for N to regain consciousness; for N to come to one's senses; for N to sober up* | kaa daa yaa anadák → he's coming to/coming back to consciousness after drinking (SN) · daa akgwadáak → he's going to get back to his senses (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: i daa anadaak (dé)! | *sober up*

(now)!

- progressive imperfective: du daa yaa anadák | *s/he is beginning to sober up*
- perfective (+): du daa aawadaak | *s/he sobered up*
- perfective (-): tlél du daa awudaak | *s/he didn't sober up*
- future (+): du daa akgwadaak | *s/he will sober up*
- future (-): tlél du daa akgwadaak | *s/he won't sober up*

√daak<sup>2</sup> (verb root) move residence

- kei + O-S-√daak<sup>2</sup> (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) **move residence; migrate** | for O to move household (permanently), migrate | NS and JL record this verb without the mandatory «kei» in the preverb, but it appears to be the same verb | yáadax haa guxsadaak → we're going to move from here/never coming back (SN) · ixkéede wsidaak → he moved south permanently (SN) · (KE)
- perfective (+): aax kei wsidák | *s/he moved from there*
  - perfective (-): tlél aax kei wusdaak | *s/he didn't move from there*
  - future (+): aax kei guxsadaak | *s/he will move from there*
  - future (-): tlél aax kei guxsadaak | *s/he won't move from there*

√daal' (verb root) imprint; mark<sup>1</sup>

- O-ka-S-l-√daal' (∅ act verb – transitive) **type; print<sup>1</sup>** | for S to type O | i jiyís kakkwaladál' → I'll type it for you (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: kaladál' | *type it!*
  - prohibitive: líl keeldaal'ík! | *don't type it!*
  - imperfective (+): akladál' | *s/he is typing it; s/he types it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél akooldaal' | *s/he isn't typing it; s/he doesn't type it*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa akanaldál' | *s/he is (in the process of) typing it*
  - perfective (+): akawlidál' | *s/he typed it*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawuldál' | *s/he didn't type it*
  - future (+): akaguxladál' | *s/he will type it*
  - future (-): tlél akaguxladál' | *s/he won't type it*

## √daan (verb root) snow heavily

- a-ya-ka-∅-√daan (∅ event verb – impersonal) **snow** | for it to snow heavily | dleit

- yakaawadán → the snow is coming down so heavily, one can't see far (SN) · yéi xwajée haa káa ayakgwadaán → i think it's going to snow real heavily on us (SN) · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: yaa ayakanadán | *it's starting to snow heavily*
  - perfective (+): ayakaawadán | *it's snowing heavily; it snowed heavily*
  - perfective (-): tlél ayakawudáan | *it's not snowing heavily; it didn't snow heavily*
  - future (+): ayakakgwadaán | *it will snow heavily*
  - future (-): tlél ayakakgwadaán | *it won't snow heavily*

## √daas' (verb root) wear through (with wire); snare

- O-S-d+l-√daas' (∅ event verb – transitive) **snare** | for S to snare O | xóots xwaddíds' → i snared a brown bear (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: eeldás'! | *snare it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eeldás'xík! | *don't snare it!*
  - perfective (+): awldíds' | *s/he snared it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awuldás' | *s/he didn't snare it*
  - future (+): akgwaldás' | *s/he will snare it*
  - future (-): tlél akgwaldás' | *s/he won't snare it*

√deil (verb root) protect<sup>1</sup>

- yan~ + a-S-∅-√deil (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **watch<sup>1</sup>; lookout; protect<sup>1</sup>; guard<sup>1</sup>** | for S to keep watch, keep a lookout | sháal káx yan aawadél → he watched the fishtrap (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: yan adél! | *keep watch!*
  - prohibitive: líl yax eedeilík! | *don't keep watch!*
  - perfective (+): yan aawadél | *s/he kept watch*
  - perfective (-): tlél yan awudeil | *s/he didn't keep watch*
  - future (+): yánde akgwadeil | *s/he will keep watch*
  - future (-): tlél yánde akgwadeil | *s/he won't keep watch*

## √deix' (verb root) ashamed; shame

- O-ka-∅-√deix' / \* (na state verb – object intransitive) **ashamed; shame: feel shame** | for O to be ashamed; for O to be feel shame | (GD, KE) · ax dlaak' kayadéix' → my sister is ashamed (SN) · tlaḡ tlél koodéix' → he's

- never ashamed (because hardened) (SN)
- imperative: ikanadéix'! | *be ashamed!*
- prohibitive: líl ikoodéix'ík! | *don't be ashamed!*
- imperfective (+): kayadéix' / kaadéix' | *s/he is ashamed*
- imperfective (-): tlél koodéix' | *s/he isn't ashamed*
- perfective (+): kaawadéix' | *s/he became ashamed*
- perfective (-): tlél kawudéix' | *s/he didn't become ashamed*
- future (+): kakgwadéix' | *s/he will be ashamed*
- future (-): tlél kakgwadéix' | *s/he won't be ashamed*

- O-ka-S-l-√déix'** \* (*na act verb – transitive*)  
**shame: put to shame; embarrassed** | *for O to be shamed by S; for O to be embarrassed by S; for O to be put to shame by S* | (GD, KE) ·  
*du yéi jineiyích kawlidéix'* → his work/what he did made him ashamed (SN) · *tlax xat kalidéix'i* → I'm real ashamed (SN)
- imperfective (+): akalidéix' | *she/he/it makes her/him ashamed*
  - imperfective (-): tlél akooldéix' | *she/he/it doesn't make her/him ashamed*
  - perfective (+): akawlidéix' | *she/he/it made her/him ashamed*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawuldéix' | *she/he/it didn't make her/him ashamed*
  - future (+): akaguxladéix' | *she/he/it will make her/him ashamed*
  - future (-): tlél akaguxladéix' | *she/he/it won't make her/him ashamed*

**√deek'** (*verb root*) **constipate**

- O-S-s-√déek'** (*∅ event verb – transitive*)  
**constipate; plug** | *for S to constipate, plug O* | (KE)
- perfective (+): ash wusidík' | *it constipated her/him*
  - perfective (-): tlél ash wusdéek' | *it didn't constipate her/him*
  - future (+): ash guxsadéek' | *it will constipate her/him*
  - future (-): tlél ash guxsadéek' | *it won't constipate her/him*

- O-d+s-√déek'** (*∅ event verb – object intransitive*)  
**constipated; plugged** | *for O to be constipated, plugged* | *a yáanáx tléikw aawaxáa; gugasdéek'* → he's eaten too many berries;

- he'll be constipated (SN) · *yáanáx aanáx wuzidík'* → this side (nostril) is plugged up (SN) · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: yaa nasdík' | *s/he is getting constipated*
- perfective (+): wuzidík' | *s/he is constipated*
- perfective (-): tlél wusdéek' | *s/he's not constipated*
- future (+): gugasdéek' | *s/he is going to be constipated*
- future (-): tlél gugasdéek' | *s/he isn't going to be constipated*

**√dees** (*verb root*) **shine** | *for the moon to shine*

- a-d+l-√déees** (*ga event verb – impersonal*) **shine; moon** | *for the moon to shine*
- perfective (+): awldidées | *the moon is shining*
  - perfective (+): yei akgwaldéees | *the moon will shine*
  - perfective (-): tlél awuldéees | *the moon isn't shining*
  - future (-): tlél yei akgwaldéees | *the moon won't shine*

**√deex'** (*verb root*) **plug up; cork; shut mouth or opening**

- O-S-∅-déex'** (*∅ event verb – transitive*) **plug up** | *for S to plug up O (a hole in a surface)* | *wé xaawaagi eéti gaxtoodéex'* → we are going to stuff up the hole in the window (SN)
- imperative: díx'! | *plug it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: idíx'xík! | *don't plug it!*
  - perfective (+): aawadéix' | *s/he plugged it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awudéex' | *s/he didn't plug it*
  - future (+): akgwadéex' | *s/he will plug it*
  - future (-): akgwadéex' | *s/he won't plug it*

- O-x'a-S-∅-√déex'** (*∅ event verb – transitive*)  
**cork; shut** | *for S to cork up (bottle), shut mouth of O* | *in x'eesháa x'awduwadéix'* → the bottle was corked up (SN)
- imperative: x'adix'! | *cork it up!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl x'eedíx'xík! | *don't cork it up!*
  - perfective (+): ax'eiwadéix' | *s/he corked it up*
  - perfective (-): tlél ax'awudéex' | *s/he didn't cork it up*
  - future (+): ax'akgwadéex' | *s/he will cork it up*

- future (-): tlél ax'akgwadéex' | *s/he won't cork it up*

### √dootl<sup>1</sup> (verb root) doubled-up; crumpled-up

- N + séit~ + ka-S-d+Ø-√dootl<sup>1</sup>** (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) **hug** | *for S to hug N* | (KE)
- imperative: du séit keedadútl! | *hug her/him!*
  - prohibitive: líl du séix keedadoodlík! | *don't hug her/him!*
  - perfective (+): du séit kawdidútl | *s/he hugged her/him*
  - perfective (-): tlél du séit kawdadootl | *s/he didn't hug her/him*
  - future (+): du séide kaguxdadóotl | *s/he will hug her/him*
  - future (-): tlél du séide kaguxdadootl | *s/he won't hug her/him*

### √dootl<sup>2</sup> coax to self; entice

- tóot-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√dootl** (Ø motion verb – transitive) **coax; entice; call; bring** | *for s to coax, entice, call, or bring O to oneself (esp. child or wild animal)* | *tsaa kaxwíldútl → i called up a seal (brought it close enough to shoot) (SN) · tóot kaxwíldútl wé at k'átsk'u → i've got that child used to me (with candy, etc.) so he'll do what i please (SN)*
- imperative: tóot kaladútl! | *call it over to you!*
  - prohibitive: líl toox keeladoodlík! | *don't call it over to you!*
  - imperfective (+): tóode yaa akanaldútl | *s/he is calling her/him/it over to her/him*
  - perfective (+): tóot akawlidútl | *s/he called her/him/it over to her*
  - perfective (-): tlél tóot akawloodootl | *s/he didn't call her/him/it over to her/him*
  - future (+): tóode akaguxladóotl | *s/he will call her/him/it over to her/him*
  - future (-): tlél tóode akaguxladootl | *s/he won't call her/him/it over to her/him*

### √doox' (verb root) tie | tie knot

- O-ka-S-Ø-√doox'** (Ø act verb – transitive) **tie** | *for S to tie O in a knot* | *kútx kaxwaadúx' → i knotted it too tight (SN) · tix'yátx'í akadóox' → he's tying the strings in knots (SN) · yoowa.át sh káa akawdidúx' she tied an apron around herself* · (KE)
- imperative: kadúx'! | *tie it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keedúx'xuk! | *don't tie it!*

- imperfective (+): akadóox' | *s/he's tying it*
- imperfective (-): tlél akoodóox' | *s/he's not tying it*
- perfective (+): akaawadúx' | *s/he tied it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawudóox' | *s/he didn't tie it*
- future (+): akakgwadóox' | *s/he will tie it*
- future (-): tlél akakgwadóox' | *s/he won't tie it*

## dl

**dlagwáa** (verbal noun) **spear<sup>2</sup>; harpoon** | *fish spear; harpoon for spearing salmon; "the one that scratches"* | √dlakw-áa → √scratch.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**dlágwaa peavy** | *"the one that scratches"* | √dlakw-áa → √scratch.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**-dlaak'** (kinship term) **sister** | *male's sister* | classification: female kinship term | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is only used by males to refer to biological sisters and females of the same clan and generation who they have a close relationship with · can be used with females of the same moiety but not the same clan to show close personal or clan relationships*

**dleit** (1) (noun) **snow<sup>1</sup>** | (2) (color) **white** | (KE)

**dleit dzoonáa (T)** (compound noun) **snowball** | *"snow missile"* | *dleit + √dzoo-n-áa → snow + √hit-by-throwing.[progressive].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL) · variants: dleit kachúxwti (C), dleit kachúxwti (A) ·*

**dleit eixí** (compound noun) **mayonnaise** | *"white oil"* | *dleit + eix-í → snow/white + oil/grease-relational · (LF, NL) · variants: dleit kaa eixí, kawdudlixágu k'wát' ka eix ·*

**dleit géedi** (compound noun) · variants: *dletgéedi · snow<sup>1</sup>; blizzard; storm* | *snowstorm; snow shower; blizzard* | *dleit + √géed-i → snow + √heavily-precipitate · (KE)*

**dleit kachúxwti (C)** (compound noun) · variants: *dleit kachúxwti (A), dleit kachúxdi, dleit dzoonáa (T) · ball; snow<sup>1</sup> | snowball; "snow packed"* | *dleit + ka-Ø-√chúxw-t-i → snow + hsf. cl(-d,Ø,-i).√rub/massage/shape-with-hands · (JL)*

**dleit kachóox** (compound noun) **snowball** | *"snow shaped by hand"* | *dleit + ka-Ø-√chóox → snow/white + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√rub/massage · (JL)*



**dleit kádánjayi (T)** (compound noun) powder snow (blown in the wind) | “snow dust” | *dleit* + *ka-Ø-√dán-ch-aa-yi* → snow + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√dusty.repetitive.one(s)-(part.i).relational · (JL)

**dleit kadushxit t’aa yá** whiteboard | “white board whose face is written on” | *dleit* + *ka-du-sh-√xit* + *t’aa* + *yá* → snow/white + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl(+d,sh,-i).√poke-with-stick/write + board + face · variants: *kadushxeet t’aa yá* ·

**dleit kakétsk** (compound noun) · variants: *dleit kakékwti*, *dleit kakéxwt* · **snow**<sup>1</sup> | dry granular snow; “loosely piled up snow” | *dleit* + *ka-Ø-√két-s-k* → snow + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√loosely-piled-up.repetitive · (KE)

**dleit kalt’éex’** (compound noun) · variants: *dleit kelt’éex’* (C) · **snow**<sup>1</sup> | block of frozen snow | *dleit* + *ka-l-√t’éex’* → snow + hsf.cl(+d,l,-i).√frozen/hard · (JL)

**dleit katl’ix’xi** (compound noun) **snow**<sup>1</sup> | snow crust | *dleit* + *ka-l-√t’ix’-x-i* → snow + hsf.cl(+d,l,-i).√frozen/hard.repetitive.relational · (JL)

**dleit ka.óoxu** (compound noun) **snow**<sup>1</sup> | blowing snow

**dleit k’wát’x’** (compound noun) **snow**<sup>1</sup> | “snow eggs”; round lumps of snow | *dleit* + *k’wát’-x’* → snow + egg.[plural] · (JL)

**dleit kaadí** (compound noun) avalanche; slide<sup>2</sup>; **snow**<sup>1</sup> | snowslide; snow avalanche | *dleit* + *kaadí* → snow + rockslide/snowslide

**dleit kaa eixí** (compound noun) mayonnaise | “white person’s oil” | *dleit* + *kaa* + *eix-í* → snow/white + person’s-(4h.P) + oil/grease-relational · (LF, NL) · variants: *dleit eixí*, *kawduclixágu k’wát’ ka eix* ·

**dleit kaa tleigú** (compound noun) grape | “white person’s berry” | *dleit* + *kaa* + *tleikw-u* → white/snow + person’s-(4h.P) + berry/fruit.relational · (LT)

**dleit kaa yéil’i** (compound noun) tomato | “white person’s elderberry” | *dleit* + *kaa* + *yéil’-i* → snow/white + person-(4h.p) + elderberry.relational · (RN)

**dleit káa** (compound noun) person | euroamerican person or people; white person or people; european person or people | in early times of contact, white people were called «*gus’k’ikwáan*»

(people at the base of the clouds), and then often either «*Anóoshi*» (Russian) or «*Waashdan K’wáan*» (People of Boston) | *dleit* + *káa* → snow/white + person-(4h.i) · (JL)

**dleit shakadzoo** (compound noun) · variants: (At), *dleit shakedzoo* (C) · **snow**<sup>1</sup>; **lump** | lump of snow that has fallen off the branch of a tree; “snow head-missle” | *dleit* + *sha-ka-Ø-√dzoo* → snow + head.hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√hit-by-throwing · (JL)

**dleit tin kawduwachooxú káa** (compound noun) snowman | “man made with snow shaped by hand” | *dleit* + *tin* + *ka-yü-du-yá-√choox-ú* + *káa* → snow/white + with + hsf.pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl(-d,Ø,+i).√massage/pat-by-hand.relational + someone-(4h.i) · (HC)

**dleit tléigu** (compound noun) snowberry; berry | *dleit* + *tléikw-u* → snow + berry.relational · (KE)  
◦ (*Symphoricarpos albus*) ◦

**dleit tséegi** (compound noun) · variants: *dleit tutséegi* · **stick** | snow stick; stick used to skewer a chunk of snow and melt it over the fire | *dleit* + *tu-Ø-√tséek-i* → snow + inside.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√roast-on-stick.relational · (JL)

**dleit xóots** (compound noun) · variants: (T), *hintaak xóodzi* · **bear**<sup>1</sup> | polar bear; “white brown-bear” | *dleit* + *xóots* → snow/white + brown-bear · (JL, KE)

**dleit xwénaa** (compound noun) scoop; shovel<sup>2</sup> | snow scoop (made of wood); snow shovel; “the one that shovels out snow” | *dleit* + *√xwén-aa* → snow + spoon-out/shovel-out/dish-out-one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**dleit xwéini** (compound noun) snow blower | “snow dumper” | *dleit* + *√xáa-n-i* → snow + √pour/dump.[progressive].relational · (KE)

**dleit x’akée** (compound noun) **snow**<sup>1</sup>; **on**<sup>1</sup> | on top of the snow; “above the mouth of the snow” | *dleit* + *x’á-kée* → snow + mouth.above · (JL)

**dleit yátx’i** (compound noun) · variants: *dleit yétx’i* (C) · **snow**<sup>1</sup> | fine snow; snow with tiny snowflakes; “snow children” | fine small starts in falltime when the fine snow falls | *dleit* + *yát-x’i* → snow + child.[plural].relational · (JL) · *dleit yátx’i daak wusitán* → fine snow is falling (JL)

**dleitl** (noun) slack | slack (as in rope or line) | (JL)

**dléigu** (verbal noun) (i) pat: loving pat (like a grandparent would give to a child) | loving pat

(like a grandparent would give to a child) | (JM)  
|| (2) lullaby

**dléikwaa shéeyi** (compound noun) · variants:  
dléigu · lullaby | “the one that pats lovingly  
song” | (JM2) · √dléikw-aa + shí-yi → √loving-  
pat.one(s) + song.relational · variants: xáanaa  
t’ukanéiyi shéeyi ·

**dli-** (classifier) | *l* group classifier; (+d,l,+i) |  
Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and  
optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the  
verb root contains meaning, and the classifier  
communicates what the verb does · classifiers  
change group and become a different verb when  
the activity the verb describes changes, and  
examples would be «*ayatéen* (∅, “seeing”) and  
«*altín*» (l, “watching”) which have the same root  
but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is  
-i for incomplete activity and +i for complete  
activity · a Tlingit classifier is -d by default  
and +d for middle voice (subject is also object,  
which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms),  
antipassives that remove the embedded object  
pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects  
for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think  
of default form as -d & -i, and the classifier  
changes from there to move into certain modes  
· ∅ group is the default group, and then s group,  
and then l group, and then the rare sh group

#### -i verb modes

- act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
- imperfective (-) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
- progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it
- perfective (-) | s/he didn’t do it
- imperative | do it!
- perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)
- perfective habitual (-) | s/he hasn’t done it yet
- future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
- future (-) | s/he won’t do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won’t happen
- hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it
- repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)
- potential decessive | s/he would have done it
- conditional | if/when s/he does it

#### + i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it

- perfective (+) | s/he did it
- potential (+) | s/he might do it
- potential (-) | s/he might not do it
- potential attributive | no way s/he can do it

#### ∅ group

- ∅- | (-d,∅,-i)
- ya- | (-d,∅,+i)
- da- | (+d,∅,-i)
- di- | (+d,∅,+i)

#### s group

- sa- | (-d,∅,-i)
- si- | (-d,∅,+i)
- s- | (+d,∅,-i)
- dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

#### l group

- la- | (-d,∅,-i)
- li- | (-d,∅,+i)
- l- | (+d,∅,-i)
- dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

#### sh group

- sha- | (-d,∅,-i)
- shi- | (-d,∅,+i)
- sh- | (+d,∅,-i)
- ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

**dlinkwát** (adverb) · variants: dleewkát · carefully  
| (JC, JL)

**dleewkát** (adverb) · variants: dlinkwát · carefully  
| (JC, JL)

**-dleeey** (body part) · variants: -dleeÿ · (1) muscle  
|| (2) flesh

**dleeey dáat** (compound noun) bloodshot meat;  
bloodshot flesh | dleeey + √dáat → flesh/meat +  
√brusied/bloodshot · (JL)

**dleeey kas’úwaa** (compound noun) meat chopper;  
cleaver | “the one that chops the meat” | dleeey +  
ka-∅-√s’úw-aa → flesh/meat + hsf.cl(-d,∅,-  
i).√chop · (JL) · variants: (At,T), dleeey kes’úwaa  
(C) ·

**dleeey kat’ál’ti (T)** (compound noun) meat patty |  
“flattened meat” | dleeey + ka-∅-√t’ál’-t-i → flesh/  
meat + hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√press-flat.repetitive.  
relational

**dleeey kat’át’xi** (verbal noun) · variants: dleeey  
kat’ál’ti · patty | meat patty | dleeey + ka-∅-  
√t’át’-x-i → meat + hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√press/pat.  
repetitive.relational · (JL)

**dleeey kaxágwaa** (compound noun) meat grinder  
| “the one to grind up meat on” | dleeey + ka-

Ø-√xákw-aa → flesh/meat + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√grind-up · (JL) · variants: dleey kexágwaa (C) ·

**dleey kaxákw'i** (compound noun) ground meat; hamburger | “whipped up meat” | dleey + ka-Ø-√xákw'i → meat + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√whip-up. relational · variants: (T), dleey kexákw'i (C) ·

**dleey kax'wénaa** (compound noun) · variants: x'wénaa, x'wénaa tséek, dleey kex'wénaa (C) · barbecue <sup>2</sup>; stick; spit <sup>2</sup> | roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound) | dleey + ka-√x'wén-aa → meat + hsf.√roast-while-bound-[-?].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**dleey tséegi** (compound noun) skewer; spit <sup>2</sup> | spit, skewer, roasting stick, barbecue stick for meat | (JL) · dleey + √tséek-i → flesh/meat + √roast-on-stick.relational

**dlóok** (noun) mucus; discharge; pus | dried mucus | (JL)

**dlóotldáx** (compound noun) independently; oneself | on one's own; independently; (all) by oneself | dlóotldáx yéi jiné → s/he works independently · (JL)

**-dlóox'u (A)** (relational noun) point <sup>2</sup> | point of (a projectile) | (JL)

## √dl

**√dlaak** (verb root) gain; obtain; succeed; defeat

O-ya-S-Ø-√dlaak (na event verb – transitive) get; obtain; acquire; succeed; accomplish; defeat; beat <sup>2</sup> | for S to gain, get, obtain, acquire O; for S to succeed, accomplish O; for S to defeat, beat O | the prohibitive forms “don't win it!” require context in order to make sense · an example would be the statement, said jokingly «líl yoo yeedlákgik; yakkwadlaak!» “don't win it: i'm going to win it!” násk cháatl yawtuwadlaak → we have gained three halibut (SN) · yées yaawk ayaawadlaak → he's acquired a new boat (SN) · kagaxtoo.áakw yóo yán yawtudlaagi → we are going to try to make it to share (that is, to successfully reach the share) (SN) · yéi xwaajé tléil yagaxyeedlaak → i don't think you all will succeed (SN) · tlákw yoo yaduwadlákkw → he always loses (that is, people always beat him) (SN) · (KE) · imperative: yanadlaak! | win it! · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo

yeedlákgik! | don't win it!

- perfective (+): ayaawadlaak | s/he won it
- perfective (-): tlél ayawudlaak | s/he didn't win it
- future (+): ayakgwadlaak | s/he will win it
- future (-): tlél ayakgwadlaak | s/he won't win it

**√dlaan** (verb root) deep; piled thickly

- Ø-√dlaan (ga state verb – impersonal) deep; piled thickly | for water, snow, etc. to be deep, to be piled thickly | this verb is one of a very small set of dimensional verbs with extensional imperfective forms (leer, 1991) · it is distinguished by an imperfective form which requires the ga-conjugation prefix | x'áak táax' dleit gaadlaan → down in a ravine the snow is deep (SN) · héen tléil gwadlaan → the water is not deep (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): gaadlaan | it's deep
  - imperfective (-): tlél gwadlaan | it's not deep
  - progressive imperfective: yei nadlán | it's getting deep
  - perfective (+): woodlaan | it became deep
  - perfective (-): tlél wudlaan | it didn't become deep
  - future (+): yei kgwadlaan | it will get deep
  - future (-): tlél yei kgwadlaan | it won't get deep

yan~ + ka-Ø-√dlaan (Ø motion verb – impersonal) deep; piled thickly; pile up | for grain-like objects, pine needles, snow to be deep, thick, pile up | gítgaa áa yan kaawadlán → the pine needles are thick (on the ground) there (SN) · dléit yánde yaa kanadlán → the snow is getting deep (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yánde yaa kanadlán | it's beginning to pile up
- perfective (+): yan kaawadlán | it's piled up
- perfective (-): tlél yan kawudlaan | it's not piled up; it didn't stick (of snow)
- future (+): yánde kagwadlaan | it's going to pile up
- future (-): tlél yánde kagwadlaan | it's not going to pile up

**√dlénxaa** \* (verb root) tempt; try out; test

O-ka-u-S-Ø-dlénxaa \* (na act verb – transitive) tempt; try out; test | for S to tempt, try out, test O | káa xat koodlénxaa; tléil ku.aa a yáx xat utí → a person tempted me, but I disregarded

- it (SN) · *koox̄adlén̄xaa* → i tempted him (SN)
- *ax̄ yées yaagú koox̄dllén̄xaa* → i tried out my new boat (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *kanadlén̄xaa!* | *tempt her/him!*
- prohibitive: *líl keedlén̄xaaayik!* | *don't tempt her/him!*
- imperfective (+): *akoodlén̄xaa* | *she/he/it is tempting her/him*
- imperfective (-): *tlél akoodlén̄xaa* | *she/he/it isn't tempting her/him*
- perfective (+): *akaawadlén̄xaa* | *she/he/it tempted her/him*
- perfective (-): *tlél akawudlén̄xaa* | *she/he/it didn't tempt her/him*
- future (+): *akakgwadlén̄xaa* | *she/he/it will tempt her/him*
- future (-): *tlél akakgwadlén̄xaa* | *she/he/it won't tempt her/him*

### √dleigu shake hands; pat affectionately

- O-S-I-√dléigu** \* (*na act verb – transitive*) **pat**; **pet** | *for S to pat O (esp. under chin or on back, to express affection); for S to pet O (esp. under chin or on back, to express affection)* | *t'ukanéiyi aldléigu* → She's rocking/patting the baby (SN) · *du x'ás' xwalidléigu* → i patted her on the chin (esp. grandparent, of child) (SN) · (GD, LA, KE)
- imperative: *naldléigu!* | *pat her/him!*
  - prohibitive: *líl iladléiguk!* | *don't pat her/him!*
  - imperfective (+): *aldléigu* | *s/he is patting her/him*
  - perfective (+): *awldléigu* | *s/he patted her/him*
  - perfective (-): *tlél awldléigu* | *s/he didn't pat her/him*
  - future (+): *aguxladléigu* | *s/he will pat her/him*
  - future (-): *tlél aguxladléigu* | *s/he won't pat her/him*

- N + jín + S-I-√dléigu** \* (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) | *for s to shake hands with N; shake hands* | *du jín xwalidléigu* → i shook hands with him (SN) · *ax̄ jín naldléigu* → shake my hand! (SN)
- imperative: *du jín naldléigu!* | *shake her/his hand!*
  - prohibitive: *líl du jín iladléiguk!* | *don't shake her/his hand!*
  - imperfective (+): *du jín aldléigu* | *s/he is shaking her/his hand*

- imperfective (-): *tlél du jín ooldléigu* | *s/he isn't shaking her/his hand*
- perfective (+): *du jín awldléigu* | *s/he shook her/his hand*
- perfective (-): *tlél du jín awldléigu* | *s/he didn't shake her/his hand*
- future (+): *du jín aguxladléigu* | *s/he will shake her/his hand*
- future (-): *tlél du jín aguxladléigu* | *s/he won't shake her/his hand*

### √dleikw (verb root) become startled

- O-S-I-√dléikw** ( $\emptyset$  event verb – transitive) **startle**; **scare** | *for S to scare O* | *xat yilidlékw* → you scared me (SN) · *tlax̄ xat ooldlékwch* → i was really scared (by a dream) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *ladlékw!* | *scare her/him!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl iladlékwxuk!* | *don't scare her/him!*
  - perfective (+): *awldlékw* | *s/he scared her/him*
  - perfective (-): *tlél awldléikw* | *s/he didn't scare her/him*
  - future (+): *aguxladléikw* | *s/he will scare her/him*
  - future (-): *tlél aguxladléikw* | *s/he won't scare her/him*

### √dlook gooeey; sticky

- ∅-sh-√dlook** ( $\emptyset$  – object intransitive) **sticky**; **gooey** | *for O to be sticky, gooey* | (JL)
- perfective (+): *wushidlúk* | *s/he/it is sticky*

- N + waak + ka-∅+d-√dlook** (? – object intransitive) **pus** | *for N's eyes to have pus, mucus* | (JL)
- perfective (+): *ax̄ waak kawdidlóok* | *my eyes are pushed up*

## dz

- dzagéik** (borrowed noun) **weaking** |  $\langle \sqrt{geik} \rangle$  is a verb root in Tlingit, but the  $\langle dz-a \rangle$  prefix suggests a borrowing from another Na-Dane language | (JL)

- dzánti** (noun) **flounder** | (KE)

- Dzántik'i Héeni** (placename) **Gold Creek (in Juneau); Juneau** | *"River at the Base of the Flounder"* | *Dzánti* is a mountain where the river flows from, behind downtown Juneau | *dzánti-k'i + héen-i* → flounder.base-of + river/water. relational · (JM, KE)

**dzaas** (*noun*) **thonging; babiche; string**<sup>1</sup> | *leather thonging* | (KE)

**dzeit** (*noun*) (1) **ladder; stairs** || (2) **dock; pier** | (KE)

**dzeit shuyee** (*compound noun*) **dock: at the landing of a dock** | “below the end of the dock” | *dzeit + shu-yee* → *ladder/stairs/dock + end. below*

**dzi-** (*classifier*) | *s group classifier; (+d,s,+i)* | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is -i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is -d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as -d & -i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group*

#### -i verb modes

- act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- imperfective (-) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
- perfective (-) | *s/he didn't do it*
- imperative | *do it!*
- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
- perfective habitual (-) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (-) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

#### +i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he*

*does it*

- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (-) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

#### ∅ group

- ∅- | (-d,∅,-i)
- ÿa- | (-d,∅,+i)
- da- | (+d,∅,-i)
- di- | (+d,∅,+i)

#### s group

- sa- | (-d,∅,-i)
- si- | (-d,∅,+i)
- s- | (+d,∅,-i)
- dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

#### l group

- la- | (-d,∅,-i)
- li- | (-d,∅,+i)
- l- | (+d,∅,-i)
- dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

#### sh group

- sha- | (-d,∅,-i)
- shi- | (-d,∅,+i)
- sh- | (+d,∅,-i)
- ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

**dziyáagin** (*adverb*) **time**<sup>2</sup> | *after a while; later on* | (KE)

**dziyáak** (*adverb*) **time**<sup>2</sup> | *a while ago; earlier* | (KE)

**dzísk'w**<sup>1</sup> (*noun*) **moose** | (KE)

**dzísk'w**<sup>2</sup> (*noun*) · variants: *tsísk'w, óondách* (T), *wesdzi* (C), *mesdzi* (C) · **owl** | *great horned owl; owl with ear tufts* | (KE)

**dzeenáa** (*verbal noun*) **snare to catch small animals by the leg** | *√dzeen-áa* → *√snare?*. *one(s)-(part.i)* · (JL)

**dzéex'w** (*noun*) **clam** | *baby clams* | (KE)

-**dzúk** (*relational base*) **back**<sup>2</sup>; **behind** | *at the back of; right behind* | *du dzúk' áa* → *s/he is sitting at her/his back*

**dzoonáa** (*verbal noun*) **missile** | “the one that is thrown at (something)” | *√dzoon-aa* → *√throw-at.one(s)-(part.i)* · (JL)

**dzóox'** (*noun*) **tiny clams (too small to eat)** | (KE)

## √dz

**√dzée** \* (verb root) **difficult; hard; frustrating** | **hard** (abstract)

- O-l-√dzée** \* (ga state verb – object intransitive) **difficult; frustrating; hard** | for O to be very difficult, frustrating, almost impossible, hard (abstract) | *anóoshi yoo x'atángi ax x'éit lidzée* → the Russian language is very hard for me (to speak) (SN) · *du een kunáax daak kaneeek; aagáa tléil du jeex' kei guxladzée* → explain it to her, then it won't be difficult for her (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): *lidzée* | *it's difficult*
  - imperfective (–): *tlél uldzée* | *it's not difficult*
  - imperfective (–): *tlél kei unaldzéen* | *it's getting easier*
  - progressive imperfective: *kei naldzéen* | *it's getting difficult*
  - perfective (+): *wulidzée* | *it became difficult*
  - perfective (–): *tlél wuldzée* | *it didn't get difficult*
  - future (+): *kei guxladzée* | *it will be difficult*
  - future (–): *tlél kei guxladzée* | *it won't be difficult*

## é

**é!** (interjection) **check it out!; wow!; oh my!** | used as an exclamation of pride, achievement, or wonder · (KE)

## ei

**eix** (noun) · variants: *eex* · **oil; grease** | (KE)

**eix kát sakwnéin** (compound noun) **bannock; fry bread** | “bread on the oil/grease” | *eix + ká-t + sakwnéin* → oil/grease + one.at-(moving around) + bread · (KE) · variants: *eex kát sakwnéin* (Y,At,T) ·

## √ei

**√ei** (verb root) **answer; reply**<sup>1</sup>

- a-S-d+Ø-√ei** (na act verb – subject intransitive) **answer; reply**<sup>1</sup> | for S to answer, reply to a greeting or to one's name | *i.éex' áwé: anida. ei!* → he's calling you: answer him! (SN) · *dei*

*axwdi.ei* → i answered already / i said “yes” already · (KE)

- imperative: *anida.ei!* | *answer!*
- imperfective (+): *ada.ei* | *s/he is answering*
- perfective (+): *awdi.ei* | *s/he answered*
- perfective (–): *tlél awda.ei* | *s/he didn't answer*
- future (+): *aguxda.ei* | *s/he will answer*
- future (–): *tlél aguxda.ei* | *s/he won't answer*

**√eik** (verb root) · variants: √aak<sup>5</sup> (T,Y,K) · **paralyzed by shock**

- O-d+Ø-√.éik** (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **paralyzed by shock; incapable of action** | for O to be paralyzed with fright, shock or surprise; for O to panic, be incapable of action | two different stem variations have been recorded with this verb—more research is necessary to determine why | *xat wudi.éik* → it paralyzed me / i was so shocked i couldn't act (SN) · *áa wudi.ék* → (while climbing a high ladder, e.g.) he became incapable of going any further (JL) · (KE)
- perfective (+): *wudi.ák* | *s/he was paralyzed with fear*
  - perfective (–): *tlél wuda.áak* | *s/he wasn't paralyzed with fear*
  - future (+): *guxda.áak* | *s/he will be paralyzed with fear*
  - future (–): *tlél guxda.áak* | *s/he won't be paralyzed with fear*

**√eikw** (verb root) **whistle**<sup>1</sup>

- a-ka-u-S-Ø-√.éikw** \* (na act verb – subject intransitive) **whistle**<sup>1</sup> | for S to whistle | *tléil akxwa.éikw* → i don't whistle (SN) · *ash yaadé akoo.éikw* → s/he is whistling to her/him (JL) · *du yaadé akxwaa.éikw* → i whistled at her/him (JL) · *gunéi akaawa.éikw* → s/he started whistling (JL) · *kei akaawa.éikw* → s/he started up whistling (JL) · (KE)
- imperative: *akuna.éikw!* | *whistle!*
  - prohibitive: *líl akee.éiguk!* | *don't whistle!*
  - imperfective (+): *akoo.éikw* | *s/he is whistling*
  - imperfective (–): *tlél akoo.éikw* | *s/he's not whistling; s/he doesn't whistle*
  - progressive imperfective: *yaa akuna.éikw* | *s/he is going along whistling*
  - perfective (+): *akaawa.éikw* | *s/he whistled*
  - perfective (–): *tlél akawu.éikw* | *s/he didn't whistle*
  - future (+): *akakgwa.éikw* | *s/he will whistle*

- future (-): tlél akakgwa.éikw | *s/he won't whistle*

**√eil'** (verb root) salty

- l-√.éil' \* (ga state verb – impersonal) salty | *for something to be salty* | (KE)
- imperfective (+): li.éil' | *it's salty*
- imperfective (-): tlél ul.éil' | *it's not salty*
- progressive imperfective: kei nal.éil' | *it is getting salty*
- perfective (+): wuli.éil' | *it got salty*
- perfective (-): tlél wul.éil' | *it didn't get salty*
- future (+): kei guxla.éil' | *it will be salty*
- future (-): tlél kei guxla.éil' | *it won't be salty*

**√eis** (verb root) stagger

- {na preverb} + O-ya-ka-l-√.eis \* (na motion verb – object intransitive) stagger | *for O to stagger (esp. of young child or drunkard)* | (KE)
- imperative: {na preverb} yee yakanal.eis! *you all stagger* {\_\_\_\_}!
- prohibitive: líl {na preverb} iyakawul.eisik! | *don't stagger* {\_\_\_\_}!
- perfective (+): {na preverb} yakawli.eis | *s/he is staggering* {\_\_\_\_}; *s/he staggered* {\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} yakawul.eis | *s/he isn't staggering* {\_\_\_\_}; *s/he didn't stagger* {\_\_\_\_}
- future (+): {na preverb} yakaguxla.eis | *s/he will stagger* {\_\_\_\_}
- future (-): tlél {na preverb} yakaguxla.eis | *s/he won't stagger* {\_\_\_\_}

- {ga preverb} + O-ya-ka-l-√.eis \* (ga motion verb – object intransitive) stagger | *for O to stagger (esp. of young child or drunkard)* | *naaw jeeyeet áwé yaa yakakla.ésch* → *he staggers around on account of the liquor* (SN)

**éi**

- éik** · variants: éek · (1) (landform) beach; waterside || (2) (independent base) shore; beach | *down on the shore, beach* | *when used as a directional preverb, «neech» is used when the speaker is on the beach and «éik / éek» is used when the speaker is inland from the shoreline* | (JC, JL, KE)

- éil'** (1) (landform) ocean || (2) (noun) salt water || (3) (noun) salt | (KE)

- éil' héen** · variants: éil' héeni · (1) (landform) ocean || (2) (compound noun) salt water | (BC) · éil' +

- héen-i* → salt/ocean/salt water + water/river/creek.relational

- éil' kahéeni** (compound noun) saltwater brine | *“water from salt”* | *éil'-héen-i* → salt/ocean/salt water.water/river/creek.relational · (KE)

- éinaa** (verbal noun) cache; rack | *drying rack (for fish or meat); “the one that sits”* | *pole cache made of crossed poles, elevated; also something where you hang the meat, i.e. meat rack, fish rack; something you can stand on up there and fix your stuff up* | √.áa-n-aa → √.sit/situate. [progressive].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

- éit** (compound noun) thing; important thing | (JL)

- éits'k'** (interjection) yum! | (KE)

- éix'** (landform) slough | (KE)

**g**

- ga conjugation motion preverbs** | *these preverbs create motion verbs using the ga conjugation prefix*

**initiatory motion**

- [no preverb but general upward motion] | *starting off, picking up, upward*
- N-dáx | *starting off, picking up from N*
- N+itx | *following N*

**wrongly**

- kut | *going astray, getting lost*

- galgaakú** (compound noun) wilderness; bush<sup>2</sup> | *ga-l-gaa-kú* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).[?].areal · (JL, JC, KE) · variants: gwalgakú (At), kalgakú (T), kalkaaakú ·

- gan** (noun) fire<sup>1</sup>

- ganaltáak** · variants: galtáak · (compound noun) fire<sup>1</sup> | *in the fire* | (KE)

- ganaswáan** (borrowed noun) worker | *from English “businessman”* | (KE, JC)

- gandaa** (compound noun) around; fire<sup>1</sup> | *around the fire* | *gán-daa* → fire/wood.around

- gandaadagóogu** (compound noun) woodpecker | *“pecks around the wood”* | *gán-daa-da-√góok-u* → wood.around.cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√peck.relational · (KE)

- gandaas'aaji** (compound noun) bee; hornet; wasp | *“claims the wood”* | *gan-daa-Ø-√s'aa-ch-i* → wood.around.cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√claim-(something to be destroyed).repetitive.relational

**gandaas'aaji háatl'i** (compound noun) honey<sup>1</sup> | "bee poop" | *gan-daa-∅-√s'aa-ch-i + háatl'-i* → wood.around.cl(-d,∅,-i).√claim-(something to be destroyed).repetitive.relational + poop/mess. relational

**gandaas'aaji kúdi** (compound noun) beehive | "bee nest" | *gan-daa-∅-√s'aa-ch-i + kút-i* → wood.around.cl(-d,∅,-i).√claim-(something to be destroyed).repetitive.relational + nest. relational

**gangook** (compound noun) fire<sup>1</sup>; side | *fireside; by the fire, facing the fire* | especially, close to the sides of the logs where the fire is the hottest · close to the fire (as opposed to *ganch'óok* in the corner by the fire—the rest is crowded, so you take the corner, close to the end) | *gán-gook* → fire.near-(fire)

**gangookgáxi** (compound noun) · variants: *gangukgáxi* · fish<sup>1</sup> | *fish heads cooked on the ground, rocks, or logs around the fire* | *gan-gook-gáx-i* → fire.around-fire-[?].[?].relational · (JL)

**gangook t'óos'i** (compound noun) fish<sup>1</sup> | *fish heads cooked on the ground, rocks, or logs around the fire* | *gan-gook + √t'óos'-i* → fire. around-(fire) + √roast-by-fire/toast.relational · (JL)

**ganigeidi** (compound noun) · variants: *gan yageit, ganyikyeyidi* · smoke | *smoke spreaders; "against the fire"* | layer of boards to protect foods in smokehouse from dry heat | *gan-yik-ye-at-i* → fire.in-(shallow container).below.thing-(4n.i). relational · (KE, JC, DN)

**gantutl'úk'xu** (compound noun) · variants: *aas tutl'úk'xu* · worm | *woodworm; "worm inside the wood"* | *gán-tú-tl'úk'x-u* → wood.inside.worm. relational · (KE)

**gantuxoogú** (compound noun) firewood; wood | *dry inner part of firewood; "dry inside the wood"* | *gán-tu-∅-√xook-ú* → wood.inside.cl(-d,∅,-i).√dry.relational · (KE)

**ganyal'óot'** (compound noun) flame | "fire face tongue" | *gan-yá-l'óot'* → fire.face.tongue · (KE)

**gan.eetí** (compound noun) burn<sup>2</sup>; fire<sup>1</sup>; place | *fireplace; place where there has been a fire and there is burnt residue* | *gan + eetí* → fire + remains/imprint · (JL)

**gawdáan** (borrowed noun) horse | *from Chinook Jargon «kəwɔ́dán»* | (KE, JC)

**gawdáan yádi** (compound noun) colt | "horse child" | *gawdáan + yát-i* → horse + child. relational · (KE)

**gági** (preverb) from shadow into open; out into open (from shadows) | *for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)* | (JC)

**gán** (noun) wood; firewood | *firewood* | (KE)

**gánde nagoodí** (compound noun) poop<sup>2</sup>; excrement | "walking outside" | «*gánde nagoodí*» is a euphemism, «*háatl'*» is the most common form, and «*l'tl'*» is the most direct & literal | (KE) · variants: *l'il', háatl'* ·

**gán kakás'ti** (compound noun) kindling | *gán + ka-∅-√kás'-t-i* → firewood + hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√crack/split-(wood).repetitive.relational · (KE) · variants: *gán yátx'i* ·

**gán katl'áak'** (compound noun) · variants: *gén ketl'áak'* · wood | *wet wood* | *gán + ka-∅-√tl'áak'* → wood + hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√wet · (JL)

**gán láx'i** (compound noun) · variants: *gén daaláx'i* · wood; firewood | *firewood that is wet, moist with tree sap (so that it doesn't burn well)* | moist wood from the outer layers of the tree or down close to the base of the tree | *gán + láx'i* → wood + wet-outer-wood · (JL)

**gántiyaakw** boat: motor boat; boat: steamboat; boat: riverboat | "burnt boat" | *√gán-t-i-yaakw* → √burn/light.repetitive.relational.canoe/boat

**Gánti Yaakw Séedi** (placename) Wrangell Narrows | "Steamboat Channel" | *√gán-t-i + yaakw + séet-i* → √burn/light. repetitiverelational + canoe/boat + channel. relational · (TT)

**gán yátx'i** (compound noun) · variants: *gán kakás'ti* · kindling | *gán + yát-x'-i* → firewood + child. [plural].[possessive] · (JC)

–**gaan** (body part) · variants: –*shegaan* · fontanel | "smokehole" | *the soft spot on a baby's head* | (JL)

**gaan** (noun) smokehole | (JL) · variants: *gaan ká, gaan woolí* ·

**gaan ká** (compound noun) smokehole | *√gaan + ká* → √burn/light + on · (JL) · variants: *gaan, gaan woolí* ·

**gaan woolí** (compound noun) smokehole | *√gaan + wool-í* → √burn/light + hole.relational · (JL) ·



variants: gaan, gaan ká ·

**gaan x'aháadi** (compound noun) **smokehole**  
| *smokehole cover* | *gaan + x'a-ṽháat-i* →  
smokehole + mouth.covering.relational · (KE)

**gaaw** (noun) (1) **drum** || (2) **clock; time** <sup>1</sup> || (3) **bell** |  
(KE) · variants: gayéi's gaaw ·

**gaaw altínx** (compound noun) **clock-watcher**  
| *gaaw + a-∅-la-ṽtín-x* → drum/clock/bell +  
her/him/it-(3,O).s/he-(3,S).cl(-d,l,-i).√see.  
repetitive · (KE)

**gaawák** (noun) **serviceberry; saskatoonberry;**  
**berry** | (KE) ° (*Amelanchier florida/alnifolia*) °

**gaaw daakexaagú** (compound noun) · variants:  
gaaw kaxééji, gaaw tukaxééji · **drum** | *drum*  
*frame* | *the wooden hoop over which the skin is*  
*stretched* | *gaaw + daa-ka-∅-ṽxaakw-u* → drum  
+ around.hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√grind.relational ·  
(JL)

**gaaw gwálayi** (compound noun) · variants: gaaw  
xíjaa, kagwáali · **drum; stick** | *drumstick* | *gaaw*  
+ √gwál-aa-yi → drum + √beat/stab.one(s)-  
(part.i).relational · (JL)

**gaaw gwáli** (compound noun) **drummer** | *gaaw +*  
*√gwáal-i* → drum + √beat/stab.relational · (VD)

**Gaawhíttaan** (clan name) **Clan** | “*People of the*  
*Drum House*”; *Origin: Dry Bay to Ahrnklin River*  
*and Yakutat* | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety* · *Teikweidi*  
*Migration* · *Teikweidi Group* | *gaaw-hít-taan* →  
drum.house.people-of-clan-house · (TT, AH,  
NR, JC, JL, HJ)

#### **Yaakwáat K'wáan**

· Gaaw Hít | *Drum House* (same as listed in  
*Teikweidi*)

**gaaw ítx'** (compound noun) · variants: gaaw ít ·  
**late; after** | *after the appointed time; “after the*  
*drum”* | *gaaw + ít-x'* → drum + after/following.  
at-(residing) · (KE)

**gaaw kaxééji** (compound noun) · variants: gaaw  
tukaxééji, gaaw daakexaagú · **drum** | *drum*  
*frame* | *the wooden hoop over which the skin is*  
*stretched* | *gaaw + ka-∅-ṽxéech-i* → drum + hsf.  
cl(-d,∅,-i).√exert.relational · (JL)

**Gaaw T'ak Aan** (placename) **Hoonah** | “*Village*  
*Beside the Drum*” | *gaaw + t'ak + aan* → drum  
+ beside + land-(inhabited) · (TT) · variants:  
Xunaa (Xunniyaa) ·

**Gaaw Wutaan** (compound noun) **kú.éex'**;

**ceremony** | *opening ceremonies of a kú.éex'*;  
“*Taking up the Drum*” | *from Dauenhauer (HTY*  
*44): the first part, called «Káa Eetí Gáaxi» (“The*  
*Cry for Someone”) is conducted by the hosts; it*  
*consists of speeches and four songs of mourning.*  
*The second part, «L S'aati Sháa Gáaxi (“The*  
*Widow's Cry,” literally “the cry for a leaderless*  
*woman”) is performed by the opposite moiety (the*  
*guests), who respond with a ceremony to remove*  
*the grief of the hosts. It, too, consists of speeches*  
*and songs.* | *gaaw + wu-∅-ṽtaan* → drum + pfv.  
cl(-d,∅,-i).√carry-(empty container) · (NR) ·  
variants: Gáax, Gáax Kát Anák, Wudanaak, Kei  
Gaḵdunáak ·

**gaaw x'áak** (compound noun) **hour** | “*between the*  
*drum*” | *gaaw + x'áak* → drum + between · (KE)

**gaaw yáx** (compound noun) | “*like the drum*”;  
“*according to the drum*”; *on time; in time* | *gaaw*  
+ *yáx* → drum + like/according-to · (KE)

**gáal'** (noun) (1) **clam** || (2) **cataract** | (KE, JL)

**gáan** <sup>1</sup> (independent base) **outdoors; outside** | (KE)

**gáan** <sup>2</sup> (noun) **menstrual discharge; period**  
(menstrual) | (KE)

**gáas'** (noun) **housepost** | *often refers to carved*  
*posts in a clan house, or the four posts that hold*  
*the house up* | (KE)

**gáaxw** (noun) **duck**

**gáax'u** (noun) · variants: algáax'w · **riddle** | *gáax'u*  
*yéi gaḵdusnéi* → they'll act out a riddle (JM)  
· (JL)

**gedéin** (adverb) · variants: gidéin · **greatly** | *√gei-*  
*déin* → big/plentiful.[adverb] · (JL)

–**gé** (relational base) **against; opposing** | (JL)

**gé** (particle) · variants: gí · | *used to create a “yes or*  
*no” question* | *placement of «gé» grammatically*  
*depends on the sentence, but it often immediately*  
*follows what is being asked in the question* ·  
*learners should consult fluent speakers for proper*  
*placement, and avoid always putting it at the end*

**géxkw** (noun) · variants: kéxkw, té géxkw · **pumice**  
| (JL)

**géxtl'** (noun) (1) **pumice** | (JC) || (2) **aluminum**  
| (KE)

–**géit** (preverb) **against –; wrongly; improperly** ·  
variants: –géide ·

**gijook** (noun) · variants: kijook · (1) **eagle: golden**  
**eagle** | (JC) ° (*Aquila chrysaetos*) ° || (2) **hawk** |

mountain or yellow hawk | (KE)

**Ginjichwáan** (borrowed noun) Canadian; British  
| from English “King George Man” | (KE, JC) ·  
variants: Ginjoochwáan, Kinguchwáan ·

**Ginjichwáan x’óowu** blanket: Hudson Bay  
blanket | “Canadian’s blanket” | *Ginjichwáan* +  
x’óow-u → Canadian + blanket.relational · (KE)  
· variants: Kinguchwáan x’óowu ·

**gis’óok** (noun) aurora borealis; northern lights  
| (KE)

**gishoo** (borrowed noun) pig | from Chinook Jargon  
«(li)košó», which borrows from French “le cochon”  
| (JC)

**gishoo naasí** (compound noun) sausage; hot dog |  
“pig intestines”

**gishoo taayí** (compound noun) bacon | “pig fat” |  
*gishoo* + *taay-í* → pig + fat.relational · (KE)

**Giyakw** (borrowed noun) Sugpiaq; Alutiiq;  
Chugach; Aleut | (JC, KE) · variants: Gutéix’,  
Ana.óot ·

**gí** (particle) perhaps; seem | *it would seem* | (KE)

**gíwé** (particle) possible: that’s possible | *the most  
common ways to express doubt in Tlingit are  
listed below:* · variants: géwé, gíyú ·

#### particles

- kwshé | *probably (hopeful, likely)*
- gíwé, géwé, gíyú | *that’s possible*
- shákdéi | *perhaps*
- gwál | *maybe (doubtful)*

#### verb

- yéi xwaajée | *i think so; i suspect it to be; i guess*

–**geení** (body part) flippers; tail | *tail flippers* | (JC)

**geesh** (noun) kelp | *bull kelp* | (NR, MD) °  
(*Nereocystis luetkeana*) °

**geets** (noun) rash; hives | (JL)

–**géek** (relational noun) stern | *stern (of a boat)* |  
(KE)

**géewaa** (borrowed noun) beer | from Russian  
“nubo” | (JC)

–**gukáax’** (relational noun) clear; distinct;  
understand | (*speaking*) *clearly, distinctly for  
her/him, so she/he can understand* | (JL)

–**gukdaa** ear | *outer ear* | (JL)

**gukkajaash** (compound noun) · variants:  
gukkadzaas, gukkedzaas · earring | *earring*

*made of a strip of hide, worn by men | men used  
porcupine quills to keep pierced ear from growing  
shut* | (JL)

**gukl’éinxw** (compound noun) · variants: guk  
tl’éinxw, guk tl’inxw · earring | “*tied up ears*”;  
*long earrings made of yarn or hide dangling from  
the ears for yoo koonákk (sway dance)*

–**gukshatú** (relational noun) corner: in the corner  
of – · variants: –gukshitú (At) ·

–**gukshitú** (relational noun) corner: in the corner  
of – · variants: (At), –gukshatú ·

**gukshí** (compound noun) corner | (KE, JL) ·  
variants: (At), gukshú ·

**gukshú** (compound noun) corner | (KE, JL) ·  
variants: gukshí (At) ·

–**gukyikk’óox’u** (compound noun) earwax | “*pitch  
in ear*” | *guk-yik-k’óox’-u* → ear.in-(shallow  
container).pitch.relational · (KE)

**guk.át** (compound noun) · variants: guk.ádi, guk.  
édi (C) · earring | “*ear thing*”; *earring* | *guk.át* →  
ear.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**gunalchéesh!** (interjection) (verbal noun) thank  
you! | “*it’s not easy to get for oneself*” | (JL, KE)

**gunáayei** · variants: kunáayei, kóonayei  
· chipmunk | *northwestern chipmunk* °  
(*Eutamias amanus*) °

–**guntú** (relational base) blanket; cover 2; nestle;  
under | *under the covers, under the blanket  
with her/him; (sleeping) nestled against her/  
him* | *ax guntóot táayin* → he used to sleep  
under the covers with me (JL) · *ax guntóot tá*  
→ s/he is sleeping nestled in my embrace (JL)  
· *guntóonáx daak jiyee.lá déi* → put your hands  
out (in peace?) (CJ)

**gunxaa** (noun) abalone | (KE)

**gus’k’ikwáan** (compound noun) person |  
*euroamerican person or people; white person or  
people; european person or people; “people at  
the base of the clouds”* | *in early times of contact,  
white people were called «gus’k’ikwáan» (people  
at the base of the clouds), and then often either  
«Anóoshi» (Russian) or «Waaashdan Kwáan»  
(People of Boston)* | *góos’-k’-í-kwáan* → cloud.  
base-of.people-of · (NR) · variants: gus’k’iyee  
kwáan ·

**gus’k’ikwáan l’oowú** (compound noun) oak |  
“*white man’s piece of wood*” | *góos’-k’-í-kwáan* +

*l'owúw* → cloud.base-of.people-of + piece-of-word · (KE)

**gus'shú** (compound noun) **horizon** | “end of the clouds” | *góos'* + *shú* → cloud + end · (KE) · variants: *goos'* *shú* ·

**gus'xlugook** (compound noun) **Raven 1** | *the bird that Raven turned into during the great flood; “pokes its beak into the cloud”* | *gus'-x-lu-Ø-√gook*<sup>2</sup> → cloud.at-(repeatedly).nose/point. cl(-d,Ø,-i).√push

**gus'yadóoli** (compound noun) **snipe; sandpiper** | *least sandpiper; “face of the cloud crane”*

**gus'yé kindachoonéidí** (compound noun) **pigeon; dove** | “straight up (like an) arrow (to) the face of the clouds” | *gus'-yá + kin-daa-√choon-át-i* → cloud.face + upwards.around.√wound. thing-(4n.i).relational · (KE) · variants: *gus'yá kindachoonéidí* ·

**Gutéix'** (borrowed noun) **Sugpiaq; Alutiiq; Chugach; Aleut** | (JC, KE) · variants: *Giyákw, Ana.óot* ·

**guwáatl'** (verbal adjective) **short** | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ka-u-Ø-√yáatl'* → comparative.irr.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√short

**gu.aal** (particle) **hopefully** | *optative* | *often combines with a prohibitive mode of the verb, resulting in “i hope that it will [verb]”* | *gu.aal hél yéi oostínjik* → I hope he doesn't see her (JC) · *gu.aal kwshé yéi wuteek* → i hope that it will be (NR)

**gu.áa!** (interjection) | *strong surprise; whoa!* | (KE) · variants: *gwáa!* ·

**-gú** (relational base) **base; butt** | *base, bottom, butt end* | (JC)

**-gúgu** (relational noun) **antenna** | *antenna (of radio)* | (KE)

**-gúk** (body part) **ear** | (KE)

**-gúkgaa** (relational noun) **like 1; pleasing; sound** | *pleasing to his/her ear; the way she/he likes it to sound* | (JL)

**gúnl'** (noun) **burl; growth** | (KE)

**gút** (borrowed noun) **dime** | *from English “bit”* | (KE, JC)

**gúx'aa** (verbal noun) **cup; can** | “the one that dips up” | *√gúx'-aa* → *√dip-up.one(s)-(part.i)* · (KE, JC) · variants: *cháashgaa* (Y) ·

**gúx'aa át kanduk'ishji** (compound noun) **hockey** | “batting the can around” | (SN) · *√gúx'aa + áa-t + ka-na-du-Ø-√k'ish-ch-i* → [dipper-upper-one + there.at-(arrived) + hsf.na-cp.someone-(4h.S). cl(-d,Ø,-i).√bat.rep.rel]

**gooch** (landform) **hill; mound; knoll** | *small hill* | (KE)

**goodás'** (noun) **shirt; tunic** | (KE) · variants: *k'oodás', k'oodés'* (C) ·

**goon** (landform) **spring (of water)** | (KE)

**goonhéeni** (compound noun) **springwater** | *most Tlingit villages have a spring nearby · people who gather and prepare traditional medicines often prefer to use springwater instead of tap water* | *goon-héen-i* → *spring.water.relational*

**goo sá** (question particle) **where** | *rarely appears on its own, and most often contains a relational suffix indicating direction or location, creating combinations like «goox' sá» (located [at rest] where?) and «goodé sá» (going towards where?) · determiners may be added to «sá» as in «goox' sáyá» (where is this?), «goox' sáwé?» (where is that) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'oon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | *goosú wa.é?* → where are you? · *goodé sá yaa nagút?* → where is s/he going? · (JC,KE)*

**goos' shú** (compound noun) **horizon** | “end of the clouds” | *góos'* + *shú* → cloud + end · (KE) · variants: *gus'shú* ·

**-goosh** (body part) **thumb** | (KE)

**-gooshi** (body part) **fin; orca** | *dorsal fin (of killerwhale) | (lit. thumb)*

**gooshúgunáx** (number) **nine** | *nine people* | *used for counting people only* | (KE)

**gooshúk** (number) **nine** | “thumb is smiling” | *goosh-wu-Ø-√shook* → thumb-pfv.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√smile/laugh (CG)

**gootl** · variants: *gootl* · (1) (landform) **bump; hump; mound** || (2) (noun) **lump** | (JL)

**-goowú** (plant part) **stump** | *stump, butt end (of tree or other plant)*

**goox** (noun) **slave** | (KE)

**-góogu** (relational noun) **expert** | *expert at* |

√góok-u → √expertise/know-how.relational · (JL)

**góok** (noun) · variants: a kagúkx'u · **egg** | *dried salmon eggs* | *usually dried in stomach or gunnysack strung in tree* | (JL)

–**góon** (landform) **isthmus; portage; passage** | *portage, passage across; isthmus* | (KE)

**góon** (1) (noun) **gold** || (2) (color) **gold**

–**góos** (body part) **vagina; vulva** | (JL)

**góos'** (noun) **cloud; cloud cover; sky** | *cloudy sky* | (KE)

## √g

√gaa<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **delay; hesitate; tide<sup>1</sup>; calm** | *slack tide*

du-Ø-√gaa<sup>h1</sup> (Ø event verb – impersonal) **tide<sup>1</sup>** | *for the tide to be slack* | *kées' wuduwagáa* → the tide is slack (at high tide) (SN) · (KE)  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa ndugéin* | *it's getting to be slack tide*  
 · perfective (+): *wuduwagáa* | *it's slack tide*  
 · perfective (–): *tlél wudugá* | *it's not slack tide*  
 · future (+): *gaxdugáa* | *it will be slack tide*  
 · future (–): *tlél gaxdugaa* | *it won't be slack tide*

N-x + O-ka-Ø-√gaa<sup>1</sup> (ga motion verb – object intransitive) **delay; wait<sup>1</sup>; pause; take one's time; stay behind; detained** | *for O to delay, wait, pause, take one's time, stay behind, or be detained at N* | *to say "wait for someone" use «ash eegáa yax kaawagaa» "s/he waited for her/him" · to say "wait there (deliberately)" use «áx sh akwdlligaa» "s/he is waiting there" | ch'a yáax xat kagwagáa tléix' sunday* → i'm going to be detained here one week (SN) · *tléil atxá yaaxx koogaax* → he doesn't delay after meals (he jumps up quickly and goes off) (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: *áx ikagagá!* | *take your time there!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl áx yei ikoogéijik!* | *don't delay there!*  
 · perfective (+): *áx kaawagaa* | *s/he's delayed there*  
 · perfective (–): *tlél áx kawugaa* | *s/he's not delayed there*  
 · future (+): *áx yei kagwagáa* | *s/he will delay*

*there*

· future (–): *tlél áx yei kagwagaa* | *s/he won't delay there*

√gaa<sup>2</sup> (verb root) **distribute; put away**

yan~ + O-ka-S-l-√gaa<sup>2</sup> (Ø motion verb – transitive) **put up; store up; accumulate** | *for S to put up, store up, accumulate O (esp. food for winter)* | *woosh guwanáade atxá yan kadulgáayjin* → people used to put up all kinds of different foods (SN) · *ax yátx'i x'éis atxá yánde kakkwalagáa* → i'm going to put up food for my children (before I go on a journey) (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: *yan kalagá!* | *put up food!*  
 · progressive imperfective: *yánde yaa akanalgéin* | *s/he is putting up food*  
 · perfective (–): *tlél yan akawulgá* | *s/he didn't put up food*  
 · future (+): *yan akawligáa* | *s/he put up food*  
 · future (+): *yánde akaguxlagáa* | *s/he will put up food*  
 · future (–): *tlél yánde akaguxlagaa* | *s/he won't put up food*

√gaa<sup>3</sup> (verb root) **predict**

O-shu-S-s-√gaa<sup>3</sup> (na act verb – transitive) **predict** | *for S to predict O* | (KE)  
 · imperative: *shunasgá!* | *predict it!*  
 · prohibitive: *líl yoo sheesagéigik!* | *don't predict it!*  
 · imperfective (+): *ashoosgeit'* | *s/he is predicting it*  
 · imperfective (–): *tlél ashoosgeit'* | *s/he's not predicting it*  
 · perfective (+): *ashoosigaa* | *s/he predicted it*  
 · perfective (–): *tlél ashuwusgaa* | *s/he didn't predict it*  
 · future (+): *ashaguxsagáa* | *s/he will predict it*  
 · future (–): *tlél ashaguxsagaa* | *s/he won't predict it*

√gaak (verb root) **visit**

O-S-Ø-√gaak (ga event verb – transitive) **visit** | *for S to visit O (esp. a particular person)* | (GD, KE) · *yei haa gaxdugáak* → we are going to have visitors (SN) · *gunayéi kwáan haa woogaak* → folk from other localities are visiting us / staying temporarily in our town (SN)  
 · prohibitive: *líl yei eegájkik!* | *don't visit her/him!*

- perfective (+): aawagaak | *s/he visited her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél awugaak | *s/he didn't visit her/him*
- future (+): yei akgwagáak | *s/he will visit her/him*
- future (-): tlél yei akgwagaak | *s/he won't visit her/him*

### √gaan<sup>1</sup> (verb root) burn<sup>1</sup>; light; shine

- N-t~ + a-ka-Ø-√gaan<sup>1</sup>** (Ø motion verb – impersonal) burn<sup>1</sup>; alight; on<sup>2</sup> | for N (fire) to burn, catch alight; for N (light) to be on | (KE)
- perfective (+): át akaawagán | *it's lit*
  - perfective (-): tlél át akawugaan | *it's not lit*
  - future (+): aadé akakgwagáan | *it will be lit*
  - future (-): tlél aadé akakgwagaan | *it won't be lit*

- a-d+Ø-√gaan<sup>1</sup>** (ga event verb – impersonal) sun; shine | for the sun to shine | ax kát awdigán → the sun is shining on me (SN) · seigánin yei aguxdagáan shákdé → maybe it will be sunny tomorrow (SN) · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: yei andagán | *the sun is coming out*
  - perfective (+): awdigaan | *it's sunny*
  - perfective (-): tlél awdagaan | *it isn't sunny*
  - future (+): yei aguxdagáan | *it will be sunny*
  - future (-): tlél yei aguxdagaan | *it won't be sunny*

- ka-d+Ø-√gáan<sup>1</sup>** (Ø event verb – impersonal) shine; light | for something to shine, produce light by burning | s'eenáa k'idéin yéi awsee; ách ku.aa kei kaguxdagáan → he's fixed the light, so now it will shine brighter (SN) · yee tula.aaní yee yadooknáx yóot kawdigán → your kindness shines through your faces (SN) · (KE)
- perfective (+): kawdigán | *it's bright*
  - perfective (-): tlél kawdagáan | *it isn't bright*
  - future (+): kaguxdagáan | *it will be bright*
  - future (-): tlél kaguxdagáan | *it won't be bright*

- kei + O-S-s-√gaan<sup>1</sup>** (Ø motion verb – transitive) burn up | for S to burn O up | (KE)
- imperative: kei sagan! | *burn it up!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei isagánjik! | *don't burn it up!*
  - progressive imperfective: kei anagán | *s/he is burning it up*

- perfective (+): kei awsigán | *s/he burned it up*
- perfective (-): tlél kei awusgaan | *s/he didn't burn it up*
- future (+): kei aguxsagáan | *s/he will burn it up*
- future (-): tlél kei aguxsagaan | *s/he won't burn it up*

- N-t~ + a-ka-S-l-√gaan<sup>1</sup>** (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) light; set fire; shine; turn on | for S to light, set fire to, cause N to shine; for S to turn N on (light) | s'eenáat akawligán → he lights a lamp / turns on a light (SN) · tléil át akawtulagaan wé sdoox → we didn't light the stove (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: át aklagán! | *light it!*
  - prohibitive: líl áx akeelagaanik | *don't light it!*
  - perfective (+): át akawligán | *s/he lit it*
  - perfective (-): tlél át akawulgaan | *s/he didn't light it*
  - future (+): aadé akaguxlagáan | *s/he will light it*
  - future (-): tlél aadé akaguxlagaan | *s/he won't light it*

### √gaan<sup>2</sup> (verb root) lean on

- √gaas'** (verb root) housepost; migrate; fall; move | classification: large stick-like object

- N-t~ + sh + S-d+l-√gáas'** (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) leap on; pounce | for S to leap, pounce on N | (KE)
- imperative: a kát sh eelgás'! | *leap on it!*
  - prohibitive: líl a káx sh eelgás'ik! | *don't leap on it!*
  - perfective (+): a kát sh wudligás' | *she/he/it leaped on it*
  - perfective (-): tlél a kát sh wulgás' | *she/he/it didn't leap on it*
  - future (+): a kát sh gugalgáas' | *she/he/it will leap on it*
  - future (-): tlél a kát sh gugalgáas' | *she/he/it won't leap on it*

- N-dé + O-l-√gáas'** (na motion verb – object intransitive) migrate; move residence | for O to migrate (with future plans unspecified) to N; for O to move household (with future plans unspecified) to N | yáadáx kei haa guxlagáas' → we are going to move from here (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: aadé inalgáas'! | *move there!*

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl aadé yoo ilgás'xík! | *don't move there!*
- perfective (+): aadé wligáas' | *s/he moved there*
- perfective (-): tlél aadé wulgáas' | *s/he didn't move there*
- future (+): aadé guxlágáas' | *s/he will move there*
- future (-): tlél aadé guxlágáas' | *s/he won't move there*

**P-t~ + O-l-√gáas'** (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) **migrate; move residence** | for O to migrate (with future plans unspecified) to N; for O to move household (with future plans unspecified) to N | (KE)

- imperative: át eelgás'! | *move there!*
- prohibitive: líl áx eelgás'ík! | *don't move there!*
- perfective (+): át wligás' | *s/he moved there*
- perfective (-): tlél át wulgáas' | *s/he didn't move there*
- future (+): aadé guxlágáas' | *s/he will move there*

**yan~ + O-ya-∅-√gáas'** (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) **fall; nod off; fall asleep** | for O to fall on face; for O to nod off, fall asleep while sitting up | (KE)

- admonitive: yan tsá iyagáas'! | *see that you don't fall on your face!*
- perfective (+): yan yaawagás' | *s/he fell on her/his face*
- perfective (-): tlél yan yawugáas' | *s/he didn't fall on her/his face*
- future (+): yánde yakgwagáas' | *s/he will fall on her/his face*
- future (-): tlél yánde yakgwagáas' | *s/he won't fall on her/his face*

**√gaaw** (verb root) (1) **loud; noisy** || (2) **fight; defend**

**O-sa-l-√gaaw**<sup>\*</sup> (ga state verb – object intransitive) **loud-voiced; noisy** | for O to be loud-voiced, noisy in speech | the thematic prefix in this verb seems to be interchangeable «x'a-», as in O-x'a-l-√gaaw<sup>\*</sup> | *salagaawúch*, du atatch gánde kaawanáa → when he is noisy, his aunt sends him outdoors (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: isaklagaaw! | *be loud!*
- imperative: saligaaw | *she/he/it is loud-voiced*
- prohibitive: líl isalagaawúk! | *don't be loud!*
- imperfective (-): tlél seilgaaw | *she/he/it isn't loud-voiced*

- perfective (+): sawligaaw | *she/he/it was loud-voiced*
- perfective (-): tlél sawulgaaw | *she/he/it wasn't loud-voiced*
- future (+): kei saguxlagaaw | *she/he/it will be loud-voiced*
- future (-): tlél kei saguxlagaaw | *she/he/it won't be loud-voiced*

**(n een) + ku-S-l-√gaaw**<sup>\*</sup> (na act verb – subject intransitive) **fight** | for S to fight (with N) | *kuwxwligaaw du een* → i fought him (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: (du een) kungalgaaw! | *fight (her/him)!*
- prohibitive: líl (du een) yoo keelagaawúk! | *don't fight (her/him)!*
- imperfective (+): (du een) kulagaaw | *s/he is fighting (her/him)*
- perfective (+): (du een) koowligaaw | *s/he fought (her/him)*
- perfective (-): tlél (du een) kuwulgaaw | *s/he didn't fight (her/him)*
- future (+): (du een) kuguxlagaaw | *s/he will fight (her/him)*
- future (-): tlél (du een) kuguxlagaaw | *s/he won't fight (her/him)*

**N + káx + ku-S-l-√gaaw**<sup>\*</sup> (na act verb – subject intransitive) **fight for; defend** | for S to fight for, defend N | *yú keitl tlein chush káx koowdligaaw* → the big dog defended himself (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: du káx kungalgaaw! | *fight for her/him!*
- prohibitive: líl du káx yoo keelagaawúk! | *don't fight for her/him!*
- imperfective (+): du káx kulagaaw | *s/he is fighting for her/him*
- perfective (+): du káx koowligaaw | *s/he fought for her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél du káx kuwulgaaw | *s/he didn't fight for her/him*
- future (+): du káx kuguxlagaaw | *s/he will fight for her/him*
- future (-): tlél du káx kuguxlagaaw | *s/he won't fight for her/him*

**√gaax**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **pray**

**x'a-S-d+∅-√gáax**<sup>1</sup> (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) **pray** | for S to pray for self | add «N káx» in the preverb for “pray for N” · add «N yáax» in the preverb for “pray to N” or “pray with N” · the difference between this theme

and the reflexive theme below is not quite clear: more research is needed | tlél x'eidagáx'x' → he doesn't pray (SN) · a yáax' x'awdigáx' → he pleaded with him / prayed to him (SN) · i káx' x'axwdigáx' → i'm praying for you (SN) · sh káa x'eidagáx'! → pray for yourself! (SN)

- sh + káa + x'a-S-d+Ø-√gáax' <sup>1</sup> (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) **pray** | for S to pray (for self) | add «N jiyís» in the preverb for “pray for N”
- imperative: sh káa x'eidagáx'! | pray!
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: il sh káa x'eidagáx'xik! | don't pray!
  - imperfective (+): sh káa x'adagáax' | s/he prays; s/he is praying
  - imperfective (-): tlél sh káa x'eidagáax' | s/he doesn't pray
  - perfective (+): sh káa x'awdigáx' | s/he prayed
  - perfective (-): tlél sh káa x'awdagáax' | s/he didn't pray
  - future (+): sh káa x'aguxdagáax' | s/he will pray
  - future (-): tlél sh káa x'aguxdagáax' | s/he won't pray

√gaax' <sup>2</sup> (verb root) **tired of; annoyed** | tired of a sound; annoyed by a sound

√gaax'w (verb root) **riddle**

- a-S-d+I-√gáax'w (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) **riddle** | for S to make riddles | (JL)
- imperfective (+): algáx'wx | s/he is making riddles; s/he is making people guess
  - perfective (+): awdligáx' | s/he made riddles

- O-S-I-√gáax'w (Ø act verb – transitive) **guess** | for S to make O guess | (JL)
- perfective (+): awligáx'w | s/he made her/him guess

√gei <sup>1</sup> (verb root) **big; many**

- Ø-√gei <sup>1</sup> (na state verb – impersonal) **many; plenty** | for a solid mass or abstracts to be plentiful, be lots, many | classification: general, compact object; abstract | sook áa yagéi → there is lots of (wide) grass there (SN) · kaa atxaayí yagéi → there's plenty of food (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): yagéi | there are many
  - imperfective (-): tlél ugé | there aren't many
  - progressive imperfective: yaa nagéin | it's increasing (in number)
  - progressive imperfective (-): tlél yaa unagéin | it's not increasing (in number)

- perfective (+): woogei | there got to be many
- perfective (-): tlél wugei | there weren't many
- future (+): gugagéi | there will be many
- future (-): tlél gugagei | there won't be many

- ka-Ø-√gei <sup>1</sup> (na state verb – impersonal) **big** | for a singular, usually spherical object to be big | classification: round or spherical; singular | tlax yéi kakwdigéix' wé tléikw → the berries are very large (SN) · tlax a yáanáx' kakoogéi yá k'únts' → this potato is too big (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): kayagéi | it's big
  - imperfective (-): tlél koogé | it's not big
  - progressive imperfective: yaa kanagéin | it's getting big
  - future (+): kakgwagéi | it will be big

- (yéi) + ka-u-Ø-√gei <sup>1h</sup> (na state verb – impersonal) **big; many** | for a thing to be (so) big; for things to be (so) many | classification: singular | (KE)
- imperfective (+): yéi koogéi | it's that big
  - imperfective (-): tlél yéi koogéi | it isn't that big
  - perfective (+): yéi kaawagei | it got that big
  - perfective (-): tlél yéi kawugei | it didn't get that big
  - future (+): yéi kakgwagéi | it will get that big
  - future (-): tlél yéi kakgwagei | it won't get that big

- (yéi) + ka-u-d+Ø-√gei <sup>1h</sup> (na state verb – impersonal) **big** | for (plural) things to be (so) big | classification: plural | (KE)
- imperfective (+): yéi kwdigéi | they're that big
  - imperfective (-): tlél yéi koodagei | they're not that big
  - progressive imperfective: yéi yaa kundagéin | they're getting that big
  - future (+): yéi kaguxdagéi | they will be that big
  - future (-): tlél yéi kaguxdagéi | they won't be that big

- O-I-√gei <sup>1</sup> (na state verb – object intransitive) | for O (esp. live creature or building) to be big, tall | classification: animate or building | jinkaata x'óos yéi koonax'lagei → let it (wall) be ten feet high! (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): ligéi | she/he/it is tall
  - imperfective (-): tlél ulgé | she/he/it isn't tall
  - progressive imperfective: yaa nalgéin | she/

*he/it is getting tall*

- perfective (+): wuligei | *she/he/it got tall*
- perfective (-): tlél wulgé | *she/he/it didn't get tall*
- future (+): kei guɣlagéi | *she/he/it will be tall*
- future (-): tlél kei guɣlagei | *she/he/it won't be tall*

(yéi) + **ka-u-d+s-√gei**<sup>1</sup> (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **small** | *for grain-like objects to be small* | classification: grain-like objects | yéi *kakwdzigéi* → they are small (berries, beads, etc.) (SN) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): yéi *kwdzigéi* | *they're small*
- imperfective (-): tlél yéi *koosgei* | *they're not small*

**√gei**<sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) **understand; comprehend**

**N + daa + yaa + ku-shu-s-√géi**<sup>2</sup> (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **understand; comprehend** | *for N to understand, comprehend* | *daaɣw.aa sá tlél i daa yaa kushusgé?* → which don't you understand? (SN) · *du daa yaa xat kushusigéi* → he understands me (can comprehend what i say) (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: i daa yaa *kushuksagéi* (dé)! | *understand (now)!*
- imperfective (+): du daa yaa *kushusigéi* | *s/he understands*
- imperfective (-): tlél du daa yaa *kushusgé* | *s/he doesn't understand*
- progressive imperfective: du daa kei yaa *kushunasgín* | *s/he is beginning to understand*
- perfective (+): du daa yaa *kushusigéi* | *s/he came to understand*
- perfective (-): tlél du daa yaa *kushuwusigéi* | *s/he didn't come to understand*
- future (+): du daa kei yaa *kushuguxsagéi* | *s/he will understand*
- future (-): tlél du daa kei yaa *kushuguxsagéi* | *s/he won't understand*

**tlél + yaa + ku-S-d+sh-√géi**<sup>2</sup> (*ga state verb – subject intransitive*) **foolish; dimwitted; unwise; crazy** | *for S to be foolish, dimwitted, unwise, or crazy* | *uháan ku.aa tlél yaa kutooshgé* → we however are foolish/we don't reason things out (SN) · *yées káax satéex', tlél yaa kuwushgé* → when he was a young man he was foolish/unwise (in the way he behaved) (SN) · (KE)

- prohibitive: líl yaa *keeshgéik!* | *don't be*

*foolish!*

- imperfective (-): tlél yaa *kooshgé* | *s/he is foolish*
- perfective (-): tlél yaa *kuwushgéi* | *s/he became foolish*
- future (-): tlél kei yaa *kukgwashgéi* | *s/he is going to be foolish*

**yaa + ku-S-d+s-√géi**<sup>2</sup> (*ga state verb – subject intransitive*) **intelligent; smart; wise** | *for S to be intelligent, smart, wise* | *yaa keedzigéi*;

- yáat'aa ku.aa s tlél a daa teeydataan* → you are intelligent, but you haven't considered this matter (SN) · *du daa.itnagóowu tóonáx duwatéen kei yaa kukgwashgéi* → through his actions one can see he's going to be intelligent (of small child) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: yaa *kugeesgéi!* | *be smart!*
  - imperfective (+): yaa *kudzigéi* | *s/he is smart*
  - imperfective (-): tlél yaa *koosgé* | *s/he isn't smart*
  - progressive imperfective: kei yaa *kunasgín* | *s/he's getting smart*
  - perfective (+): yaa *koowdzigéi* | *s/he got smart*
  - perfective (-): tlél yaa *kuwusgéi* | *s/he didn't get smart*
  - future (+): kei yaa *kukgwashgéi* | *s/he is going to be smart*
  - future (-): tlél kei yaa *kukgwashgéi* | *s/he isn't going to be smart*

**√geik** (*verb root*) **unsuitable; harmful**

**ka-u-d+∅-√géik** (*ga state verb – impersonal*)

**unsuitable; improper; illegal** | *for something to be unsuitable, improper* | *aadé akaawa. aagú yé kóo kawdigéik* → the way that s/he planned isn't suitable / it doesn't fit the way it should (SN) · *kei s akaawashéeyi shí, kóo kdigéigi átx wusitee* → the song that they sang was unsuitable/it didn't fit the occasion (SN) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): *kudigéik* | *it's improper*
- imperfective (-): tlél *koodagéik* | *it's not improper*
- perfective (+): *kawdigéik* | *it became improper*
- perfective (-): tlél *kawdagéik* | *it didn't become improper*
- future (+): kei *kaguxdagéik* | *it will be improper*
- future (-): tlél kei *kaguxdagéik* | *it won't be*



*improper*

**√geen** (verb root) **wrinkle**

**O-ka-S-sh-√geen** (∅ event verb – transitive)

- wrinkle** | for S to wrinkle O | *kashgínx wé s'ísaa* → that cloth wrinkles easily (SN) · *ilí! kakeeshagéen* → don't! you'll wrinkle it (SN)
- (KE)
  - imperative: *kashagin!* | *wrinkle it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl keeshaginxik!* | *don't wrinkle it!*
  - progressive imperfective: *yaa akanashgín* | *s/he is starting to wrinkle it*
  - perfective (+): *akawshigin* | *s/he wrinkled it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél akawushgéen* | *s/he didn't wrinkle it*
  - future (+): *akaguxshagéen* | *s/he will wrinkle it*
  - future (-): *tlél akaguxshagéen* | *s/he won't wrinkle it*

**O-ka-d+sh-√geen** (∅ event verb – object

*intransitive*) **wrinkled** | for O to be wrinkled | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: *yaa kanashgín* | *it's starting to get wrinkled*
- perfective (+): *kawjigin* | *it's wrinkled*
- perfective (-): *tlél kawushgéen* | *it's not wrinkled*
- future (+): *kakgwashgéen* | *it will be wrinkled*
- future (-): *tlél kakgwashgéen* | *it won't get wrinkled*

**√geet**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **fall; move quickly** |

classification: animate

**N-dé + O-d+s-√geet**<sup>1</sup> (na motion verb – object

- intransitive*) **fall** | for O (live creature) to fall into N | classification: animate | *dzeit káx wudzigeet* → he fell down from the ladder (SN) · *tlél aadé t'éex' káx' has guxdzigeedi yé* → they won't fall on the ice (SN) · (KE)
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl aadé yoo eesgítjik!* | *don't fall there!*
  - perfective (+): *aadé wdzigeet* | *she/he/it fell there*
  - perfective (-): *tlél aadé wusgeet* | *she/he/it didn't fall there*
  - future (+): *aadé kgwasgéet* | *she/he/it will fall there*
  - future (-): *tlél aadé kgwasgeet* | *she/he/it won't fall there*

**N-t~ + O-d+s-√geet**<sup>1</sup> (∅ motion verb – object

*intransitive*) **fall** | for O (live creature) to fall into, against N

- perfective (+): *át wudzigít* | *s/he fell against it*
- perfective (-): *tlél át wusgeet* | *s/he didn't fall against it*
- future (+): *aadé kgwasgéet* | *s/he will fall against it*
- future (-): *tlél aadé kgwasgeet* | *s/he won't fall against it*

**daak + O-d+s-√geet**<sup>1</sup> (∅ motion verb – object

*intransitive*) **fall** | for O to fall (esp. off of something) | this verb is most commonly used to indicate falling off of something, such as in «*aadáx daak wudzigít*» “he fell down off of it” | (KE)

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *tlél daak isgítjik!* | *don't fall!*
- admonitive: *daak tsá isgéet!* | *see that you don't fall!*
- perfective (+): *daak wudzigít* | *s/he fell*
- perfective (-): *tlél daak wusgeet* | *s/he didn't fall*
- future (+): *daak gugasgéet* | *s/he will fall*
- future (-): *tlél daak gugasgeet* | *s/he won't fall*

**N-náx + yei + O-d+s-√geet**<sup>1</sup> (∅ motion

*verb – object intransitive*) **fall; trip over** | for O (live creature) to fall down N | classification: animate | this verb means “to fall down N”; change the preverb to «*N kaanáx*» in order to get “for O to trip and fall over N” as in «*a kaanáx yei wdzigít*» “s/he tripped over it” | (KE)

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl anax yei eesgítjik!* | *don't fall down there!*
- perfective (+): *anax yei wdzigít* | *s/he fell down there*
- perfective (-): *tlél anax yei wusgeet* | *s/he didn't fall down there*
- future (+): *anax yei kgwasgéet* | *s/he will fall down there*
- future (-): *tlél anax yei kgwasgeet* | *s/he won't fall down there*

**kei + O-S-s-√geet**<sup>1</sup> (∅ motion verb – transitive)

- wake**<sup>1</sup>; **rouse** | for S to wake O up, rouse O from sleep | *gooshúk gaaw kei xat wusigít* → she woke me at nine o'clock (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *kei sageet!* | *wake her/him up!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl kei eesgítjik!* | *don't wake her/him up!*

- perfective (+): kei awsigít | *s/he woke her/him up*
- perfective (-): tlél kei awusgeet | *s/he didn't wake her/him up*
- future (+): kei aguxsagéet | *s/he will wake her/him up*
- future (-): tlél kei aguxsageet | *s/he won't wake her/him up*

**kei + O-d+s-√geet**<sup>1</sup> (*∅* motion verb – object intransitive) **wake**<sup>1</sup> | *for O to wake up* | *ts'ootaa kei xat wudzígít* → i wake up in the morning, early (SN) · (KE)

- perfective (+): kei wdzígít | *s/he woke up*
- perfective (-): tlél kei wusgeet | *s/he didn't wake up*
- future (+): kei kgwasgéet | *s/he will wake up*
- future (-): tlél kei kgwasgeet | *s/he won't wake up*

**kut + O-d+s-√geet**<sup>1</sup> (*ga* – object intransitive) **lost** | *for O to lose oneself; be lost, unsure of one's location* | *kut xat wudzigeet* → i was lost / i didn't know whereabouts i was (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: kut igasgeet! | *get lost!*
- admonitive: kut tsá igasgéet! | *be sure not to get lost!*
- perfective (+): kut wudzigeet | *s/he got lost*
- perfective (-): tlél kut wusgeet | *s/he didn't get lost*
- future (+): kut kei kgwasgéet | *s/he will get lost*
- future (-): tlél kut kei kgwasgeet | *s/he won't get lost*

**√geet**<sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) **do; act** | classification: animate

**at + géit~ + S-d+s-√geet**<sup>2</sup> (*∅* event verb – subject intransitive) **violate; break law; act against; wrongdoing** | *for s to violate, break (law or custom), to do something wrong* | *yá a káa dulseix yakvee géide wudzigeet* → he violated the sabbath day of rest (SN) · *du yoo x'atángi a géide has wudzigeet* → they violated his word/ they broke his law (SN) · (KE)

- prohibitive: líl at géix eesgeedík! | *don't do anything wrong!*
- progressive imperfective: at géide yaa nasgít | *s/he's doing something wrong*
- perfective (+): at géit wudzígít | *s/he did something wrong*
- perfective (-): tlél at géit wusgeet | *s/he didn't do anything wrong*
- future (+): at géide kgwasgéet | *s/he will do*

*something wrong*

- future (-): tlél at géide kgwasgeet | *s/he won't do anything wrong*

**√goo**<sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) **happy; fun; joyful**

**N + toowú + s-√góo**<sup>1</sup> (*ga* state verb – impersonal) **happy; glad** | *for N to be happy, glad* | *this verb is conjugated for person by changing the possessive pronoun, as in «du toowú sigóo» “s/he is happy” and «ax toowú sigóo» “i am happy”* | *ax toowú sigóo ixwsateení* → i am happy to see you (SN) · *tsu yei yee kkwatsatéen ku.aa; aagáa awéyee toowú kei guxsagóo kúnáx* → but i will see you all again, and then you will all be really happy (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: i toowú ksagóo! | *be happy!*
- imperfective (+): du toowú sigóo | *s/he is happy*
- imperfective (-): tlél du tooshgú | *s/he isn't happy*
- perfective (+): du toowú wsigóo | *s/he became happy*
- perfective (-): tlél du toowú wushgóo | *s/he wasn't happy*
- future (+): du toowú kei guxsagóo | *s/he will be happy*
- future (-): tlél du toowú kei guxsagóo | *s/he won't be happy*

**N + tuwáa + S-s-√góo**<sup>1</sup> (*ga* state verb – subject intransitive) **want; like**<sup>1</sup>; **desire; pleasing** | *for N to want, like, desire S; for S to be pleasing to N* | *tsu dáanaa du tuwáa aa sigóo* → he wants some more money (SN) · *ax tuwáa sigóo neíldé xwagoodí* → i want to go home (SN) · *has du tuwáax' isigóo* → they want you (CG) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): du tuwáa sigóo | *s/he wants it*
- imperfective (-): tlél du tuwáa ushgú | *s/he doesn't want it*
- progressive imperfective: du tuwáa kei nasgwéim | *s/he is beginning to want it*
- perfective (+): du tuwáa wsigóo | *s/he wanted it*
- perfective (-): tlél du tuwáa wushgóo | *s/he didn't want it*
- future (+): du tuwáa kei guxsagóo | *s/he will want it*
- future (-): tlél du tuwáa kei guxsagóo | *s/he won't want it*

**tlél + O-tu-sh-√góo**<sup>1</sup> (*ga* state verb – object

*intransitive*) **unhappy; lonesome** | for *O* to be *unhappy, lonesome* | *tlél ɣat tooshgú; ách áwé !ɣaan sh kaneelneek!* → i feel a bit unhappy and low, so tell me some stories! (SN) · *wáa sáwé l tooshgú?* → why is he unhappy? (SN)

- (KE)
- imperfective (-): *tlél tooshgú* | *s/he is unhappy*
- perfective (-): *tlél tuwushgóo* | *s/he became unhappy*
- future (-): *tlél kei tuguxshagóo* | *s/he will be unhappy*

**√goo<sup>2</sup>** (*verb root*) | classification: plural **swim in school (especially sea mammals); travel in fleet on water**

**√gook<sup>1</sup>** (*verb root*) **know how; learn how; master a skill**

**O-S-sh-√gook<sup>1\*</sup>** (*ga state verb – transitive*) **know how; learn how** | for *S* to *know, learn how to do O* | *asgeiwú tlél uxshagóok* → i don't know how to seine (SN) · *Lingít kusteeyí ishigóok* → you know the Tlingit way of life/ how to live as a Tlingit (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *gashgóok!* | *learn how to do it!*
- imperfective (+): *ashigóok* | *s/he knows how to do it*
- imperfective (-): *tlél ooshgóok* | *s/he doesn't know how to do it*
- perfective (+): *awshigóok* | *s/he learned how to do it*
- perfective (-): *tlél awushgóok* | *s/he didn't learn how to do it*
- future (+): *kei aguxshagóok* | *s/he will know how to do it*
- future (-): *tlél kei aguxshagóok* | *s/he won't know how to do it*

**√gook<sup>2</sup>** (*verb root*) **peck**

**√gook<sup>1</sup>** (*verb root*) **run<sup>1</sup>** | classification: plural | singular form: *√xeex<sup>1</sup>*

{ $\emptyset$  preverb} + **O-lu- $\emptyset$ -√gook<sup>1</sup>** ( $\emptyset$  motion verb – object intransitive) **run<sup>1</sup>** | for (plural) *O* to *run* | classification: plural | *éekdás neildé gunayéi s loowagúk* → they started to run home from the beach (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: { $\emptyset$  preverb} yee *lugúk!* | *you all run {\_\_\_\_}!*
- prohibitive: *líl* { $\emptyset$  preverb} yee *lugoogúk!* | *don't you all run {\_\_\_\_}*
- progressive imperfective: { $\emptyset$  preverb} yaa (ha)s *lunagúk* | *they are running {\_\_\_\_}*

- perfective (+): { $\emptyset$  preverb} has *luwagúk* | *they ran {\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): *tlél* { $\emptyset$  preverb} (ha)s *luwagook* | *they didn't run {\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): { $\emptyset$  preverb} (ha)s *lukgwagóok* | *they will run {\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): *tlél* { $\emptyset$  preverb} (ha)s *lukgwagook* | *they won't run {\_\_\_\_}*

**{na preverb} + O-lu- $\emptyset$ -√gook<sup>1</sup>** (*na motion verb – object intransitive*) **run<sup>1</sup>** | for (plural) *O* to *run* | classification: plural | *sakwneéngaa hoon daakahididé haa lukgwagóok* → we're going to run to the store for bread (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: {na preverb} yee *lunagúk!* | *you all run {\_\_\_\_}!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl* {na preverb} yoo yee *lugúkgúk!* | *don't you all run {\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa (ha)s *lunagúk* | *they are running {\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): {na preverb} has *loowagook* | *they ran {\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): *tlél* {na preverb} (ha)s *luwagook* | *they didn't run {\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): {na preverb} (ha)s *lukgwagóok* | *they will run {\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): *tlél* {na preverb} (ha)s *lukgwagook* | *they won't run {\_\_\_\_}*

**{ga preverb} + O-lu- $\emptyset$ -√gook<sup>1</sup>** (*ga motion verb – object intransitive*) **run<sup>1</sup>** | for (plural) *O* to *run* | classification: plural | (KE)

- imperative: {ga preverb} yee *lugagook!* | *you all run {\_\_\_\_}!*
- prohibitive: *líl* {ga preverb} yoo yee *luwagoogúk!* | *don't you all run {\_\_\_\_}*
- progressive imperfective: {ga preverb} kei (ha)s *lunagúk* | *they are running {\_\_\_\_}*
- progressive imperfective (-): *tlél* {ga preverb} kei (ha)s *loonagúk* | *they're not running {\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): {ga preverb} has *loowagook* | *they ran {\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): *tlél* {ga preverb} (ha)s *luwagook* | *they didn't run {\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): {ga preverb} kei (ha)s *lukgwagóok* | *they will run {\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): {ga preverb} kei (ha)s *lukgwagook* | *they won't run {\_\_\_\_}*

**√gook<sup>2</sup>** (*verb root*) **push** | *move by pushing*

**O-S- $\emptyset$ -√gook<sup>2</sup>** **push** | for *S* to *move O* by *pushing with hands*

- imperative: yaa gagook! | *push her/him/it!*
- prohibitive: lil yoox eegoogú! | *don't push her/him/it; no pushing!*
- progressive imperfective: yan anagóok | *s/he is pushing her/him/it*
- perfective (+): aawagook | *s/he pushed her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél awugook | *s/he didn't push her/him/it*
- future (+): yaa kgwagóok | *s/he will push her/him/it*
- future (-): yaa kgwagook | *s/he won't push her/him/it*

### √goos' (verb root) cloudy

**ku-l-√goos'** (ga state verb – impersonal) **cloudy** | *for the sky to be cloudy*

- imperfective (+): kuligóos' | *it's cloudy*
- imperfective (-): tlél koolgóos' | *it's not cloudy*
- progressive imperfective: kei kunalgóos' | *it's getting cloudy*
- perfective (+): koolwigóos' | *it got cloudy*
- perfective (-): tlél kuwulgóos' | *it didn't get cloudy*
- future (+): kei kuguxlagóos' | *it will be cloudy*
- future (-): tlél kei kuguxlagóos' | *it won't be cloudy*

### √goot<sup>1</sup> (verb root) | classification: singular subject walk; go | plural form: √.aat<sup>1</sup>

{∅ preverb} + S-∅-√goot<sup>1</sup> (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **walk; go** | *for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)* | (KE, JC) · wáa sáwé tlél haa xánx eegoot? → why do you never come (walking) to our place? (SN) · ch'a ldakát yakyee haa hídeex goot → he came to our house every day (SN) · shaa yadaax kei nagút → he is ascending (climbing up) the mountain (SN) · haa itx neil uwagút → he followed us into the house (SN) · gági uwagút → he appeared (came where all could see him, having been previously out of sight) (SN)

- imperative: {∅ preverb} gú! | *go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- prohibitive: lil {∅ preverb} yigoodík! | *don't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil {∅ lil repetitive preverb} eegoodík! | *don't (ever) go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa nagút | *s/he is going {\_\_\_\_\_}*

- progressive imperfective (-): tlél {∅ preverb} yaa unagút | *s/he isn't going {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): {∅ preverb} uwagút | *s/he went {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): tlél {∅ preverb} wugoot | *s/he didn't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): {∅ preverb} gugagóot | *they will go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): tlél {∅ preverb} kgwagoot | *they won't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*

{∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√goot<sup>1</sup> (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **walk; go** | *for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)* | «kux wudigút» “s/he came back” also has a metaphorical meaning to “come back to life” | (KE, JC)

- imperative: {∅ preverb} yida.gú! | *you all go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- prohibitive: lil {∅ preverb} yida.goodík! | *don't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa nada.gút | *s/he is going {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): {∅ preverb} wudi.gút | *s/he went {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): tlél {∅ preverb} wuda.goot | *s/he didn't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): {∅ preverb} guxda.góot | *s/he will go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): tlél {∅ preverb} guxda.goot | *s/he won't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*

**neil~ + O-S-s-√goot<sup>1</sup>** (∅ motion verb – transitive) **let in; welcome** | *for S to let in, welcome in (singular) O* | *dóosh neil sagú!* → let the cat in! (SN) · tlél gáande yoo isagútguk! → don't let him out! (SN) · aadóoch sá neil wusgoodí yaa kaxwaakaayi aa, xát tsú neilx xat sagoot → whoever receives and welcomes anyone i send, receives me also (SN) · neilx ágé isagoot? → did you welcome him / take him into the home? (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: neil sagú! | *let her/him/it in!*
- prohibitive: lil neilx isagoodík! | *don't let her/him/it in!*
- perfective (+): neil awsigút | *s/he let her/him/it in*
- perfective (-): tlél neil awusgoot | *s/he didn't let her/him/it in*
- future (+): neildé aguxsagóot | *s/he will let her/him/it in*
- future (-): tlél neildé aguxsagoot | *s/he won't let her/him/it in*

- a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√goot**<sup>1</sup> (∅ motion verb – transitive) **appoint; choose** | for S to appoint (singular) O, choose O for a certain position | *ax éeshch a tóo daak xat wusigút* → my father appointed me (to fill the position) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: a tóo daak sagú! | *appoint her/him!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a tóo daak isagútjik! | *don't appoint her/him!*
  - perfective (+): a tóo daak awsigút | *s/he appointed her/him*
  - perfective (-): tlél a tóo daak awusgoot | *s/he didn't appoint her/him*
  - future (+): a tóo daak aguxsagóot | *s/he will appoint her/him*
  - future (-): tlél a tóo daak aguxsagoot | *s/he won't appoint her/him*

- N + jikaadáx + ya-u-S-∅-√goot**<sup>1</sup> (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **get out of way** | for (singular) S to get out of N's way | (KE, JC)
- imperative: du jikaadáx woogú! | *get out of her/his way!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du jikaadáx yaa eegútjik! | *don't (ever) get out of her/his way!*
  - progressive imperfective: du jikaadáx yaa wunagút | *s/he is getting out of her/his way*
  - perfective (+): du jikaadáx has yaawagút | *s/he got out of her/his way*
  - perfective (-): tlél du jikaadáx yawu.goot | *s/he didn't get out of her/his way*
  - future (+): du jikaadáx yakgwa.góot | *s/he will get out of her/his way*
  - future (-): tlél du jikaadáx yakgwagoot | *s/he won't get out of her/his way*

- a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√goot**<sup>1</sup> (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **turn back; go back** | for (singular) S to turn back, go back (by walking or as general term) | (KE, JC) · *neildé ayawdigút* → he turned back and returned home (SN)
- imperative: ayeedagú! | *turn back!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ayeedagútjik! | *don't (ever) turn back!*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa awundagút | *s/he is turning back*
  - perfective (+): ayawdigút | *s/he turned back*
  - perfective (-): tlél ayawdagoot | *s/he didn't turn back*
  - future (+): ayakgwadagóot | *s/he will turn back*

- future (-): tlél ayakgwadagoot | *s/he won't turn back*

- {na preverb} + S-∅-√goot**<sup>1</sup> (na act verb – subject intransitive) **walk; go** | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE, JC) · *goodé sá yaa neegút?* → where are you going (walking)? (SN)
- imperative: {na preverb} nagú! | *go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yigoodík! | *don't go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yoo eegútjik! | *don't (ever) go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa nagút | *s/he is going {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - progressive imperfective (-): tlél {na preverb} yaa unagút | *s/he is not going {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (+): {na preverb} woogoot | *s/he went {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} wugoot | *s/he didn't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (+): {na preverb} kgwagóot | *s/he will go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (-): tlél {na preverb} kgwagoot | *s/he won't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*

**gánde + S-∅-√goot** (na motion verb – subject intransitive) **go; bathroom; pee; urinate; poop**<sup>1</sup>; **defecate** | for (singular) S to go to the bathroom | a euphemism that literally means “go outside” although the independent base «gáan» contracts to «gán». learners should be careful to keep the vowel long if the intended meaning is “going outside”.

- {ga preverb} + S-∅-√goot**<sup>1</sup> (ga motion verb – subject intransitive) **walk; go** | for (singular) S to walk, go | (KE, JC) · *aan ká kei ách gwukaan* → the deer climb up to the mountain pastures (in July) (SN) · *he appeared (came where all could see him, having been previously out of sight)*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {repetitive ga preverb} kei eegútjik! | *don't (ever) go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - progressive imperfective: {ga preverb} kei nagút | *s/he is going {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (+): {ga preverb} woogoot | *s/he went {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (-): tlél {ga preverb} wugoot | *s/he didn't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (+): {ga preverb} kei kgwagóot | *s/he*

will go {\_\_\_\_}

- future (-): tlél {ga preverb} kei kḡwagoot | s/he won't go {\_\_\_\_}

**yaa + O-shu-S-Ø-√goot**<sup>1</sup> (ga event verb – transitive) **lead**<sup>2</sup> | for S to lead (singular) O (especially by walking ahead) | objects in this verb are always plural, while subject may be singular or plural | (KE, JC) · neıldé ishukḡwagóot → I'll lead you home (SN) · héen x'ayaaxdé xat shuwagoot → he led me to the river's edge (SN)

- imperative: yaa shugagú! | lead her/him!
- prohibitive: líl shuyigootdí! | don't lead her/him!
- progressive imperfective: yaa ashunagút | s/he is leading her/him
- perfective (+): ashoowagoot | s/he led her/him
- perfective (-): tlél ashuwugoot | s/he didn't lead her/him
- future (+): yaa ashukḡwagóot | s/he will lead her/him
- future (-): tlél yaa ashukḡwagoot | s/he won't lead them

**N + ítx + yaa + S-Ø-√goot**<sup>1</sup> (ga motion verb – subject intransitive) **follow**<sup>1</sup> | for (singular) S to follow N (on foot) | note that the preverb «yaa» does not occur in the perfective form | haa ítx neil uwagút → he followed us into the house (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: a ítx yaa gagú! | follow it!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a ítx yaa eegútjik! | don't follow it!
- progressive imperfective: a ítx yaa nagút | she/he/it is following it
- perfective (+): a ítx woogoot | she/he/it followed it
- perfective (-): tlél a ítx wugoot | she/he/it didn't follow it
- future (+): a ítx yaa kḡwagóot | she/he/it will follow it
- future (-): tlél a ítx yaa kḡwagoot | she/he/it won't follow it

**{ga preverb} + S-Ø-√goot**<sup>1</sup> (ga motion verb – subject intransitive) **walk; go** | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE, JC)

- imperative: {ga preverb} yaa gaygú! | go {\_\_\_\_}!
- prohibitive: líl {ga preverb} yei yigútjik! | don't go {\_\_\_\_}!

- progressive imperfective: {ga preverb} yei nagút | s/he is going {\_\_\_\_}
- progressive imperfective (-): tlél {ga preverb} yei unagút | s/he is not going {\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (+): {ga preverb} woo.aat | s/he went {\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (-): tlél {ga preverb} wugoot | s/he didn't go {\_\_\_\_}
- future (+): {ga preverb} yei gugagóot | s/he will go {\_\_\_\_}
- future (-): tlél {ga preverb} yei gugagoot | s/he won't go {\_\_\_\_}

## gw

**gwatk sá** (question particle) · variants: gutk sá (Y) · some; time<sup>2</sup>; when | when (in the past); sometime (in the past) | used to talk about past times only · determiners may be added to «sá» as in «gwatk sáyá» (when [in the past] was this?), «gwatk sáwé?» (when [in the past] was that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | gwatk sáwé haat iyagút? → when did you get here? · (JC, DA)

**gwál** (particle) maybe (doubtful) | the most common ways to express doubt in Tlingit are listed below:

### particles

- kwshé | probably (hopeful, likely)
- gíwé, géwé, gíyú | that's possible
- shákdéi | perhaps
- gwál | maybe (doubtful)

### verb

- yéi xwaajée | i think so; i suspect it to be; i guess

**gwálaa** (verbal noun) dagger; machete; long knife | “the one that stabs” | √gwál-aa → √stab/beat. one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**gwátgeen sá** (question particle) · variants: gutgeen sá (Y) · some; time<sup>2</sup>; when | when (in the future); sometime (in the future) | used to talk about future times only · determiners may be added to «sá» as in «gwátgeen sáyá» (when [in the future] is this?), «gwátgeen sáwé?» (when [in the future] is that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but

can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aaḡ, daa sáyá át wu.aad!» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | *gwatgéén sáwé aadé gaxtoó.áat?* → when are we going there? · (JC,DA)

**gwáa!** (interjection) | strong surprise; whoa! | (KE) · variants: gu.áa! ·

**gwéil** (noun) bag; sack | (KE)

–**gwéinli** (body part) · variants: –gwéin'li, –gwéinlani · hoof | (JL)

**gwingwin** (borrowed noun) · variants: hintaak yaa ndakín gáaxw · **penguin** | from English “penguin” | (HC)

**gwéechis** (borrowed noun) peaches | from English “peaches” | (JC)

**gwéens** (borrowed noun) beans | from English “beans” | (MD)

## √gw

**√gwaal** (verb root) beat <sup>1</sup>; knock; hit; ring <sup>1</sup>; stab

**O-S-Ø-√gwaal** (ga act verb – transitive) beat <sup>1</sup>; ring <sup>1</sup>; stab | for S to beat O (esp. drum); for S to ring O (bell); for S to stab O | *gaaw agwáal* → he's beating the drum (or, less usual, he's ringing the bell) (SN) · *wuduwagwál* → he was stabbed (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *gagwaal!* | beat it!
- prohibitive: *líl eegwaalik!* | don't beat it!
- imperfective (+): *agwáal* | s/he beats it; s/he is beating it
- imperfective (–): *tlél oogwaal* | s/he doesn't beat it; s/he isn't beating it
- perfective (+): *aawagwaal* | s/he beat it
- perfective (–): *tlél awugwaal* | s/he didn't beat it
- future (+): *kei akgwagwáal* | s/he will beat it
- future (–): *tlél kei akgwagwaal* | s/he won't beat it

**O-ya-S-Ø-√gwaal** (Ø event verb – transitive) hit; punch | for S to hit O in the face (with fist); for S to punch O | *xat yaawagwál* → he beat me up, hitting me in the face (SN) · *xat yagwáat* → he kept hitting me in the face with his fist (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *yagwál!* | hit her/him in the face!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yeegwálixik!* | don't hit her/him in the face!

- perfective (+): *ayaawagwál* | s/he hit her/him in the face
- perfective (–): *tlél ayawugwaal* | s/he didn't hit her/him in the face
- future (+): *ayakgwagwáal* | s/he will hit her/him in the face
- future (–): *tlél ayakgwagwaal* | s/he won't hit her/him in the face

**sh + d+Ø-√gwaal** (Ø act verb – impersonal) ring <sup>1</sup> | for a telephone or bell to ring | *gaaw sh dagwáal* → the bell is ringing (lit. beating itself) (SN) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): *sh dagwáal* | it's ringing
- perfective (+): *sh wudigwál* | it rang
- perfective (–): *tlél sh wudagwaal* | it didn't ring
- future (+): *sh guxdagwáal* | it will ring
- future (–): *tlél sh guxdagwaal* | it won't ring

**√gwaas'** (verb root) foggy

**ku-d+Ø-√gwaas'** (Ø event verb – impersonal)

*foggy* | for the weather to be foggy

- progressive imperfective: *yaa kundagwás'* | it is getting foggy
- perfective (+): *kuwdigwás'* | it is foggy; it got foggy
- perfective (–): *tlél kuwdagwáas'* | it isn't foggy; it didn't get foggy
- future (+): *kuguxdagwáas'* | it will be foggy
- future (–): *tlél kuguxdagwáas'* | it won't be foggy

**√gwaatl** (verb root) roll; curl up | curl up in a ball (of person or animal)

**N-t-~ + ka-Ø-√gwaatl** (Ø motion verb –

impersonal) roll | for a spherical object to roll to N | classification: round or spherical object

- progressive imperfective: *aadé yaa kanagwát!* | it's rolling to it
- perfective (+): *át kaawagwát!* | it rolled to it
- perfective (–): *tlél át kawugwáat!* | it didn't roll to it
- future (+): *aadé kakgwagwáat!* | it will roll to it
- future (–): *tlél aadé kakgwagwáat!* | it won't roll to it

**áa + yax + Ø-√gwaatl** (Ø motion verb –

impersonal) capsizes; overturn | for a boat to

- capsize, overturn | *du yaagú du een áa yax uwagwát!* → his boat capsized with him (SN)
- progressive imperfective: *áa yax yaa nagwát!* | it's starting to capsize

- perfective (+): áa yax uwagwáatl | *it capsized*
- perfective (-): tlél áa yax wugwáatl | *it didn't capsize*
- future (+): áa yax gugwagwáatl | *it's going to capsize*
- future (-): tlél áa yax gugwagwáatl | *it's not going to capsize*

**O-k'a-d-Ø-√gwáatl** (Ø event verb – object intransitive) **astonished; flabbergasted** | *for O to be astonished, flabbergasted, left open-mouthed* | *xat k'awdigwátl wé i shkalneegí* → i'm very surprised at what you are telling me (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yaa k'andagwátl | *s/he is getting to be astonished*
- perfective (+): k'awdigwátl | *s/he is astonished*
- perfective (-): tlél k'awdagwáatl | *s/he's not astonished*
- future (+): k'aguxdagwáatl | *s/he is going to be astonished*
- future (-): tlél k'aguxdagwáatl | *s/he isn't going to be astonished*

**O-ka-S-l-√gwáatl** (na motion verb – transitive) **roll** | *for S to roll O (log, barrel, etc.)* | *the thematic prefix «ka-» appears to be optional in this verb, and does not affect meaning* | *káast yaa naxlagwátl* → i am rolling a barrel (SN)

- *héent sh wudligwátl* → he rolled himself into the water (SN) · *aas kaxáshdi yaa akanalgwátl* → he's rolling a block of wood (SN)
- imperative: kanalgwáatl! | *roll it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo keelagwátlgik! | *don't roll it!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa akanalgwátl | *s/he is rolling it*
- perfective (+): akawligwáatl | *s/he rolled it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawulgwáatl | *s/he didn't roll it*
- future (+): akaguxlagwáatl | *s/he will roll it*
- future (-): tlél akaguxlagwáatl | *s/he won't roll it*

**O-ka-S-l-√gwaatl** (Ø act verb – transitive) **bend** | **fold up** | *for S to bend O (leg or arm); for S to fold up O (paper, etc.) in a loose roll* | «-t'eyshú» “her/his elbow” can be replaced with another foldable body part · a flexible object like «x'úx'» “paper” can replace «-t'eyshú» to convey the meaning “fold up” | *tléináx aanáx ku.aa ch'a aklagwátlx* → he can bend one leg

- (SN) · *tlél du xéek akawulgwaatl* → he didn't bend his arm (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: (i t'eyshú) kalagwátl! | *bend (your elbow)!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl (i t'eyshú) keelagwátlxik! | *don't bend (your elbow)!*
- imperfective (+): (du t'eyshú) aklagwáatl | *s/he is bending (her/his elbow)*
- progressive imperfective: (du t'eyshú) yaa akanalgwátl | *s/he is starting to bend (her/his elbow)*
- perfective (+): (du t'eyshú) akawligwátl | *s/he bent (her/his elbow)*
- perfective (-): tlél (du t'eyshú) akawulgwáatl | *s/he didn't bend (her/his elbow)*
- future (+): (du t'eyshú) akaguxlagwáatl | *s/he will bend (her/his elbow)*
- future (-): tlél (du t'eyshú) akaguxlagwáatl | *s/he won't bend (her/his elbow)*

**N-t + ka-ka-Ø-√gwáatl** (na motion verb – impersonal) **rock** <sup>2</sup>; **roll** | *for a canoe, boat to rock, roll around at N* | *this verb theme has two «ka-» prefixes, but the future verb form provided by the speaker consulter has only one «ka-» prefix (át kagwagwáatl), possibly because two «ka-» prefixes are especially awkward to pronounce in the future form* | *teet jiwustaaní, yaakw át kakanagwátlch* → when the waves are beating hard, the boat really rolls (SN) · (KE)

- perfective (+): át kakaawagwáatl | *it's rolling around; it rolled around*
- perfective (-): tlél át kakawugwáatl | *it's not rolling around; it didn't roll around*
- future (+): át kagwagwáatl | *it will roll around*
- future (-): tlél át kagwagwáatl | *it won't roll around*

**N-t + O-ka-ka-S-l-√gwáatl** (na motion verb – transitive) **rock** <sup>2</sup>; **roll** | *for S to rock, roll O (boat) at N* | *this verb theme has two «ka-» prefixes, but the future verb form provided by the speaker consulter has only one «ka-» prefix (át akaguxlagwáatl), possibly because two «ka-» prefixes are especially awkward to pronounce in the future form* | *tlél ushk'é yaakw át kakawulgwáadli* → it's bad to roll or rock the boat (SN) · *yaakw át akakawligwáatl* → he's making the boat roll (SN) · (KE)



- imperative: át kakanalgwáatl! | *rock the boat!*
- prohibitive: líl át kakaylagwáadlik! | *don't rock the boat!*
- perfective (+): át akakawligwáatl | *s/he is rocking the boat; s/he rocked the boat*
- perfective (-): tlél át akakawulgwáatl | *s/he isn't rocking the boat; s/he didn't rock the boat*
- future (+): át akaguxlagwáatl | *s/he will rock the boat*
- future (-): tlél át akaguxlagwáatl | *s/he won't rock the boat*

## ᑭ

**ga conjugation motion preverbs** | *these preverbs create motion verbs using the ga conjugation prefix*

### downward motion

- [no preverb but general downward motion] | *falling (intransitive uncontrolled themes), downward*
- *ḡaa* | *moving down*
- *yaax* | *embarking, getting into boat/vehicle*
- *ḡanax* | *moving down into ground*
- *N-x* | *moving down along N*
- *héen-x* | *moving into water*
- *káx + sha-* | *falling over, prone*
- *N-náx* | *moving down by way of, through N*

**gagaan** (verbal noun) *sun* | “shines down” | *ga-ᑭ-ᑭgagaan* → *ga-conj.cl(-d,ᑭ,-i).√burn/light* · (KE)

**gagaan kas'úkwxu** (compound noun) *dried* | *sun dried* | *gagaan + ka-ᑭ-ᑭs'úkwx-u* → *sun + hsf.cl(-d,ᑭ,-i).√?.repetitive.relational* · (KE)

**gagaan t'áx'i** (compound noun) *heat; sun* | *heat of the sun* | *gagaan + √t'áx'-i* → *sun + √give-heat*. [relational] · (JL)

**gagaan wakdáanaa** (compound noun) *sunglasses* | “sun eye money”; “sun eye coins” | *gagaan + waak + dáanaa* → *sun + eye + money/coin/dollar*

**gagaan xanyádi** (compound noun) *sundog* | “children beside the sun” | *gagaan + xán-yát-i* → *sun + beside.child.relational* · (JL)

**gagaan x'usyee** (compound noun) *beam<sup>2</sup>; ray; sun* | *sunbeam; ray of sunlight; “below the foot of the sun”* | *more precisely, where the sunbeam hits a surface, illuminating it* | *gagaan + x'us-yee* →

*sun + foot.below*

**gagaan x'us.eetí** (compound noun) *beam<sup>2</sup>; ray; sun* | *in a sunbeam; in a ray of sunlight; “sun's footprint”* | *referring to the illuminated space where the sun light contacts a surface* | *gagaan + x'us.eetí* → *sun + foot.remains/imprint* · *gagaan x'us.eetí yíkt áa wé gáx* → *the rabbit is sitting in the sunlight* (BC)

**gagaan x'oos** (compound noun) *beam<sup>2</sup>; ray; sun* | *sunbeam; ray of sunlight; “foot of the sun”* | *a beam of sunlight, referring to the beam itself and not where it contacts anything* | *gagaan + x'oos* → *sun + foot*

**gagák** (verbal noun) *gambling; quoit* | *gambling sticks for tossing* | *ga-ᑭ-ᑭgák* → *ga-md.cl(-d,ᑭ,-i).√gamble-(with gambling sticks)* · (JL)

**galakú** (landform) *flood* | (JL) · *ga-la-√kú* → *ga-md.cl(-d,l,-i).√flood*

**galgaaku** (landform) *wilderness; bush<sup>2</sup>* | (KE) · variants: *katkaakú, gwalgakú* (At), *kalgakú* (T) ·

**galnáat'adi** (compound noun) · variants: *galnáat'ani* · *bundle: something bundled up to take along* | “thing to take in bundles” | *ga-la-√náa-t'-át-i* → *ga-md.cl(-d,l,-i).√take-(in bundles).repetitive.thing-(4h.i).repetitive* · (JL)

**galsháatadi** (compound noun) · variants: *galsháadadi, galsháatedi* (C) · *captive* | “captured thing” | *ga-l-√sháat-át-i* → *ga-conj.cl(-d,l,-i).√grab/catch/hold.thing-(4n.i).relational* · (KE)

**galtulíaa** (compound noun) · variants: *katltulíaa* · *knife* | *pocket knife; “inside the hip knife”* | *kaatl-tú-líaa* → *hip.inside.knife* · (KE)

**galtú** (compound noun) *pocket* | “inside the hip” | *kaatl-tú* → *hip.inside* · (JL, KE) · variants: *katltú, gatlú* ·

**galtú a tóonáx yoo x'adul.átgi át** *cell phone* | “pocket thing through which someone talks” | *kaatl-tú + a + tú-náx + yoo + x'a-du-l-√.át-k-i + át* → *hip.inside + its(3n.P) + inside.through + along + mouth.someone-(4h.S).cl(+d,l,-i).√communicate.repetitive.relational + thing-(4n.i)* · (RD) · variants: *galtú kaxées'* ·

**galtú kaxées'** (verbal noun) *cell phone* | “pocket tangled” | *kaatl-tú + ka-ᑭ-ᑭxées'* → *hip.inside + hsf.cl(-d,ᑭ,-i).√tangled* · (KE, JL) · variants: *galtú a tóonáx yoo x'adul.átgi át* ·

**Galyáx Kaagwaantaan** (clan name) *Clan* |

“*People of the Burnt House at Kaliakh River*”;  
*Origin: Kaliakh River* | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety* ·  
*Teik̓weidí Migration, Xakwnoowkeidí Branch*  
 · *Kaagwaantaan Group* · *Primary Crests:*  
*Wolf, Beaver* | *Eyak: galyax* → [Kaliakh River]  
 · *ka-ȷu-ȷa-√gaan-i-hít-taan* → hsf.pfv.cl(-  
 d,Ø,+i).√burn/light.relational.house.people-of-  
 clan-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### **Galyáx K̓wáan**

**Galyáx K̓wáan** (*region name*) **people** | *People of the Kaliakh River Area*; “*People of the Kaliakh River*” | *Included Communities: Kayak Island, Controller Bay, Katalla Bay* | *Eyak: galyax + k̓wáan* → [Kaliakh River] + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

### **Wolf/Eagle Clans**

· Galyáx Kaagwaantaan | *People of the Burnt House at Kaliakh River*  
 · Jeeshk̓weidí | *People of the Red Paint*

### **Raven/Crow Clans**

· Kwáashk̓ik̓waan, K'inéix̃ K̓wáan | *Humpy Creek People, Point on Copper River People*  
 · Gaanax̓.ádi | *People of Sheltered Harbor*  
 · Koosk̓'eidí | *People of Shgaadaayihéen (stream north of Mount Fairweather)*  
 · Tukyeidí | *People of the Outlet*

**ganeix** (*verbal noun*) **salvation; recovery** | *ga-Ø-√neix* → ga-con.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√save/heal · (KE)

**ganook** (*noun*) **petrel** | *this has been identified as “pelican” by some inland speakers, possibly because petrels are only on the coast* | (KE)

–**gatsx̓.áak** (*body part*) **crotch** | “*between thighs*”; “*between rump*” | (JL)

**gaxlaan** (*noun*) **blanket woven from twisted rabbit furs** | *gáx-laan* → rabbit.?? · (JL)

**Gayes'híttaan** (*clan name*) **Clan** | “*People of the Iron House*”; *Origin: Sitka* | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety* · *Teik̓weidí Migration, Xakwnoowkeidí Branch* · *Kaagwaantaan Group* · *Primary Crest: Brown Bear* | *gayéis'-hít-taan* → iron.house.people-of-clan-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### **Sheet'ká K̓wáan**

· Gayéis' Hít | *Iron House*

**gayéis'** (*compound noun*) **iron; tin** | “*discolored copper*” | *eek-√yéis'* → copper.discolored · variants: *ikyéis'* ·

**gayéis' aan alshádi át magnet** | *gayéis' + a-een + a-Ø-l-√shát-i + át* → iron/metal + its-(3n.P).with

+ her/him/it-(3.O).s/he-(3.S).cl(-d,l,-i).√grab/catch/hold + thing-(ind4.i) · (LT)

**gayéis' gaaw** (*compound noun*) **bell** | “*iron drum*” | *eek-yéis' + gaaw* → copper.discolored + drum · (JM) · variants: *gaaw* ·

**gayéis' gúx'aa** (*compound noun*) **can** | *tin can* | *gayéis' + gúx'aa* → iron/tin + cup/can · (JL)

**gayéis' hit** (*compound noun*) **jail** | “*iron house*” | *eek-yéis' + hit* → copper.discolored + house · (KE) · variants: *giyéis' hit* ·

**gayéis' layeixí** (*compound noun*) **blacksmith** | “*iron maker*” | *eek-yéis' + la-√yéix-i* → copper.discolored + cl(-d,l,-i).√make/use.relational · (KE) · variants: *giyéis' layeixí, giyéis' leyeixí* (C) ·

**gayéis' tíx'** (*compound noun*) **cable** | “*iron rope*” | *eek-yéis' + tíx'* → copper.discolored + rope · (KE) · variants: *giyéis' tíx'* ·

**gayéis' t'éix'i** **blacksmith** | “*iron pounder*” | *eek-yéis' + Ø-√t'éix-i* → copper.discolored + cl(-d,Ø,-i).√pound-(with rock).relational · (KE)

–**gádzi** (*body part*) **hindquarter; thigh** | (JL)

**gákw** (*noun*) (1) **heartwood; tree** | *heartwood of tree; spine of tree* | (KE, JL, GD, SuJ) || (2) **hard; tough** | *dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish)* | *gákw yáx uwaxúk* → dried bone-hard (JL)

**gánc̓h** (*noun*) **tobacco** | (KE)

–**gáts** (*body part*) **leg; thigh** | *thigh; upper leg* | (JL)

**gáx** (*noun*) **rabbit** | (KE)

–**gaa** (*relational suffix*) (1) **after** | *going after* | *closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel* | (JC) || (2) **wait** | *waiting for* || (3) **distributed** | *in the area of* || (4) **time** <sup>2</sup> | *about the time of*

**gaa** (*adverb*) **sufficient; enough; acceptable; pleasant** | (JC, KE) · *gaa yatee* → it's pleasing; it's acceptable · –*tóogaa* → pleasing to –; enough for –

**gaak** (*noun*) **lynx** | (KE)

**Gaanaxteidí** (*clan name*) **Clan** | “*People of Sheltered Harbor Rock*”; *Origin: Port Stewart in northern Behm Canal* | *Raven/Crow Moiety* · *Gaanax̓.ádi Migration* · *Gaanax̓.ádi Group* · *Primary Crests: Raven, Frog, Woodworm* · *Secondary Crests: Whale, Strong Man and the Sea Lion, Mosquito, Beaver, Land Otter* | *gaanax̓-té-át-i* → sheltered-place.rock.thing.relational ·

(TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Jilkáat Kwáan**

- X'áakw Hít | *Freshwater Marked Sockeye House*
- Yáay Hít | *Whale House*
- X'aak Hít | *Ravine House*
- Kútis' Hít | *Looking out (to Sea) House*
- Xixch'i Hít | *Frog House*
- Ishká Hít | *Atop the Fish Hole House*

**Taagish Kwáan**

**Gunaaxoo Kwáan**

**Gaanax.ádi** (clan name) Clan | "People of Sheltered Harbor"; "People through the Pleasant Bay"; Origin: Port Stewart in northern Behm Canal | Raven/Starfish (Raven/Crow Moiety) · Gaanax.ádi Migration · Gaanax.ádi Group · Primary Crests: Raven, Starfish · Secondary Crests: Whale, Golden Eagle, Frog, Musk Ox | *gaanáx-át-i* → sheltered-place.thing.relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, MH)

**Taan'tá Kwáan**

- Yan Wuliháshi Hít | *Drifted Ashore House*
- Yéil Hít | *Raven House*
- S'áx Hít | *Starfish House*
- Yéil S'aagí Hít | *Raven's Bones House*
- Noow Hít | *Fort House*
- Gijook Hít | *Golden Eagle House*
- Xaas Hít | *Buffalo House*
- Taan Hít | *Sea Lion House*
- Kútis' Hít | *Looking Out House*
- Yáay Hít | *Whale House*
- X'aagóon Hít | *Isthmus Point House*

**Heinyaa Kwáan**

- Yan Wuliháshi Hít | *Drifted Ashore House*
- Yaaw Hít | *Herring House*
- Yáay Hít | *Whale House*
- Deishú Hít | *End of the Trail House*
- Shis'k Noow Hít | *Sapling Fort House*

**Takjik' Aan Kwáan**

- Yan Wuliháshi Hít | *Drifted Ashore House*
- Yan Wuliháshi Hít 2 | *Drifted Ashore House 2*

**T'aakú Kwáan**

- Ishká Hít | *Atop the Fish Hole House*
- Yan Wuliháshi Hít | *Drifted Ashore House*
- Yéil Hít | *Raven House*

**Áak'w Kwáan**

- Gaanaxaa Hít | *Gaanaxaa House*
- Yéil Hít | *Raven House*

**Galyáx Kwáan**

**gaat** (noun) salmon; sockeye | red salmon; sockeye

salmon | (KE) ° (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) °

**gaatáa** (verbal noun) trap<sup>2</sup> | "the one that traps" | especially a steel trap | √*gaat-áa* → √trap. one(s)-(part.i)

**gaatáa yéi daanéiyi** (compound noun) trapper | "works on the trap" | √*gaat-áa* + *yéi* + *daa-Ø-√néi-yi* → √trap.one(s)-(part.i) + thus + around. cl(-d,Ø,-i).√do/work-on.relational

**gaax** (noun) crying; weeping

**gaax daasheeyí** (compound noun) song: cry song | *gaaax* + *daa-shí-yí* → cry + around.song.relational

**gáach** (noun) mat; doormat; rug | (KE)

**gáatl** (noun) (1) fungus | bracket fungus; conks; tree fungus | originally just «*gáatl*», which now means "pilot bread" | (KE, JL) ° (*Polyporus applanatus*) ° || (2) cracker | pilot bread; hard tack | (KE)

**gáatl séek** (compound noun) life jacket; personal flotation device | "cracker belt" | *gáatl* + *séek* → bracket-fungus/cracker + belt · (PM2)

**gáax'w** (noun) herring eggs | (KE)

**Gáax** (noun) *ku.éex'*; ceremony | cry ceremonies of a *ku.éex'*; "Cry" | from Dauenhauer (HTY 44): the first part, called «*Káa Eetí Gáaxi*» ("The Cry for Someone") is conducted by the hosts; it consists of speeches and four songs of mourning. The second part, «*L S'aati Sháa Gáaxi*» ("The Widow's Cry," literally "the cry for a leaderless woman") is performed by the opposite moiety (the guests), who respond with a ceremony to remove the grief of the hosts. It, too, consists of speeches and songs. | √*gáax* → √cry · (NR) · variants: *Gáax Kát Anák*, *Gaaw Wutaan*, *Wudanaak*, *Kei Gaxdunaaak* ·

**Gáax Kát Anák** (noun) *ku.éex'*; ceremony | "Standing on the Cry"; cry ceremonies of a *ku.éex'* | from Dauenhauer (HTY 44): the first part, called «*Káa Eetí Gáaxi*» ("The Cry for Someone") is conducted by the hosts; it consists of speeches and four songs of mourning. The second part, «*L S'aati Sháa Gáaxi*» ("The Widow's Cry," literally "the cry for a leaderless woman") is performed by the opposite moiety (the guests), who respond with a ceremony to remove the grief of the hosts. It, too, consists of speeches and songs. | √*gáax* + *ká-t* + *a-Ø-√nák* → √cry + on.at-(arriving) + someone-(4h.S).cl(-d,Ø,-i).√stand-(plural) · (NR) · variants: *Gáax*, *Gaaw Wutaan*,

Wudanaak, Kei Gaḡdunaak ·

–**gei** (*relational base*) enclosed within (the folds of) –; between the folds of –; between the covers of –; between the walls of – | (JL, JC)

**geigách'** (*verbal noun*) swing; hammock | √*geik-ách'* → √swing.[?]. (KE) · variants: geegách' (T) ·

**geitl'** (*noun*) thick mucus; phlegm | (KE)

–**geiwú** (*relational noun*) web (of spider) | “in between the folds” | (KE)

**geiwú** (*compound noun*) (1) net | fish net; seine net | *gei-wú* → between-the-folds.is/are-at · (KE) || (2) webbing

**geiy** (*landform*) bay<sup>1</sup> | “in the folds of” | (JL, JC) · variants: geey (T,Y,K) ·

–**geiyí** (*relational noun*) meat: edible part of shellfish; shellfish: edible part of shellfish | “between the folds of–”, “between the walls of–” | (JL)

**gíks** (*noun*) · variants: gíksaa (T), gíksi (At, T) · fish roasted whole, strung up by its tail over the fire and twirled periodically | possibly derived from a verb stem √*geeks* or a derived form of the verb stem √*gees* (cook on a stick over open fire) | (JL, KE)

**gíl'** (*landform*) cliff | (KE)

**gíl'aa** (*verbal noun*) grindstone | “the one that sharpens” | √*gíl'-aa* → √sharpen.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE, JL)

**gítgaa** (*plant part*) needle<sup>1</sup> | conifer needle (spruce, pine) | (KE)

**gíx'jaa** (*compound noun*) violin; fiddle | “the one that creaks” | √*gíx'-ch-aa* → √creak.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) · (GD, MD)

**gíx'jaa gaaw** (*compound noun*) cello | “the one that creaks drum” | √*gíx'-ch-aa* + *gaaw* → √creak.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) + drum/time · (GD, MD)

**gíx'jaa kóok** (*compound noun*) organ<sup>2</sup>; piano | “the one that creaks box” | √*gíx'-ch-aa* + *kóok* → √creak.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) + box · (KE)

**geey** (*landform*) bay | “in the folds of” | (JL, JC) · variants: (T,Y,K), geiy ·

**geey kanax kutées'** (*compound noun*) ratfish | “looking out over the bay” | *geey* + *ká-náx* + *ku-Ø-vtéés'* → bay + on.through/via + areal.cl-

(–d,Ø,–i).√stare/look-steadily · (KE)

**geey tá** (*landform*) bay<sup>1</sup> | head of the bay | *geey* + *tá* → bay + head-(of bay) · (KE)

**géejadi** (*compound noun*) · variants: géechadi · tree; brush<sup>1</sup> | windfall tree; dead tree(s) that has fallen; dead brush that has fallen; “fallen tree thing” | √*géech-át-i* → √fall-tree.thing-(4n.i).relational · (KE)

**géel** (*landform*) mountain; pass<sup>2</sup>; saddle; gap | mountain pass; saddle of mountain; gap between mountain peaks | (JL)

**géelák'w** mountain; pass<sup>2</sup>; saddle; gap | small mountain pass; small saddle of mountain; small gap between mountain peaks | (JL)

**géel ká** (*landform*) mountain; pass<sup>2</sup>; saddle; gap | on the mountain pass; on the saddle of mountain; in the gap between mountain peaks | (JL)

**géet** (*noun*) rain squall | (JL)

**Gunakadeit** (*compound noun*) · variants:

Gunaakadeit · wolf; monster; sea | legendary sea wolf monster | a legendary sea wolf that was found in a lake by a man who trapped it, skinned it, and then wore its skin and brought food from the ocean to his village · in Haida, this story and creature is called «Wasgo» | *guna-ká-daa-át* → different.on.around.thing-(4n.i) · (DK)

**Gunanaa** (*compound noun*) people | Inland People (Na-Dene); Athabaskan (Indian); “Other Tribes” | the relationship between Tlingit and neighboring inland Tribes is important and marked by trade songs called «Gunanaa Sheeyí» | *guna-naa* → different.tribe/nation/clan · (KE)

**Gunaxoo Kwáan** (*region name*) people | People of the Dry Bay Area; “People Among the Athabascans” | Included Communities: Dry Bay, Asek River, Tatshenshini River | *guna-naa-xoo* + *kwáan* → different.clan/tribe/nation.among + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

#### Wolf/Eagle Clans

· Dagistinaa | Inland Channel Clan

#### Raven/Crow Clans

· X'at'ka.aayí | People on the Island  
· Koosk'eidí | People of Shgaadaayihéen (stream north of Mount Fairweather)  
· L'uknaḡ.ádi | People of Coho Community Bay  
· Lukaax.ádi | People off the Point of It

**gunayakwáan** (*compound noun*) stranger; foreigner; outsider | “people of a different place”

| (JC) · *guna-ýáa-kwáan* → different.area.  
people-of

**gunayáade** (*adverb*) · variants: *gunayéide*,  
*guwanyáade* (An), *gunáade* (C) · differently |  
*guna-ýáa-de* → different.area.towards · (KE)

–**gunéitkanaayí** (*kinship term*) **opposite**: members  
of opposite clan; clan **opposite**: members of  
opposite clan

**gunéi** (*adverb*) · variants: *gunayéi* · **beginning**;  
**starting** | *beginning to*; *starting to* | (KE)

–**gushká** (*body part*) **lap** | *on the lap* | *goosh-ká* →  
lap-on · (KE)

**guwakaan** (*noun*) · variants: *kuwakaan* (T, C),  
*kuyakaan* · (1) **deer** | *Sitka black-tailed deer* |  
(KE) ° (*Odocoileus columbianus (sitkensis)*) °  
|| (2) **peacemaker** | *in Tlingit culture, a person*  
*may be brought in to mediate a situation between*  
*clans, and if successful will be referred to as that*  
*clan's «guwakaan» · a person who successfully*  
*creates peace when called upon may receive*  
*a name which is «[noun] guwakaan», which*  
*translates to '[noun] peacemaker'* | (HJ, JM)

**guwakaan kátis'ayi** (*compound noun*) **snow** 1;  
**snowflake** | *large, light snowflakes; “the one(s)*  
*that stare at the deer”* | *guwakaan + ka-∅-vítis'-*  
*aa-yi* → deer + hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√stare.one(s)-  
(part.i).relational · (JL)

**guwakaanx kuwusteyí** (*compound noun*) **peace**  
| *peace ceremony* | *when two clans our groups*  
*make peace, this ceremony is used to do so, and it*  
*involves specific songs and dances and payments*  
*for the wrongdoing* | *guwakaan-x + ku-yü-s-√tee-*  
*yí* → deer.locative + areal.perfective.cl(+d,s,-  
i).√be.relational · (KB)

**gúkl'** (*noun*) **swan** | *Whistling swan* | (JL) °  
(*Cygnus columbianus Ord.*) °

**gútl** (*noun*) **arrow** | *blunt arrow for stunning* |  
*especially used for hunting birds such as grouse*  
| (KE)

**gooch** (*noun*) **wolf** | (KE)

**gootl** · variants: *gootl* · (1) (*landform*) **bump**; **hump**;  
**mound** || (2) (*noun*) **lump** | (JL)

–**góosh** (*body part*) **lap** | (JL)

–**góot** (*relational noun*) **lacking**; **without** | (KE)

√g

√**gaak**<sup>1</sup> **bay** 2; **yelp**

√**gaak**<sup>2</sup> **gamble** | *gamble with gambling sticks*  
*that are tossed*

√**gaas** (*verb root*) **forbidden**; **taboo**

l-√**gaas**<sup>\*</sup> (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **forbidden**;  
**taboo**; **inappropriate** | *for something to be*  
*forbidden, taboo, not allowed by custom* |  
«*ligaas*» in Tlingit is an action that will likely  
bring a harsh consequence, possibly at a later  
time to future generations | (GD, KE) · *ixt' ádi*  
*át awusheeyi ligaas* → it's forbidden to touch  
a spiritual healer's (ixt') things (SN)  
· imperfective (+): *ligaas* | *it's forbidden*  
· imperfective (-): *tlél ulgaas* | *it's not*  
*forbidden*

at + S-l-√**gaas**<sup>\*</sup> (*ga state verb – impersonal*)  
**abstain**; **refrain from** | *for S to abstain, refrain*  
*from, keep from doing (usually for ceremonial*  
*or religious reasons, esp. of lent)* | *at xaligaas*  
→ i abstain (from things such as eating meat)  
(SN) · *wududligaas* → they are keeping from  
various foods and activities (in observance of  
lent) (SN) · (KE)  
· prohibitive: *líl at ilagaasik!* | *don't abstain*  
· imperfective (+): *at ligaas* | *s/he is*  
*abstaining*  
· imperfective (-): *tlél at ulgaas* | *s/he isn't*  
*abstaining*  
· progressive imperfective: *kei at nalgaas* | *s/*  
*he is starting to abstain*  
· perfective (+): *at wuligaas* | *s/he abstained*  
· perfective (-): *tlél at wulgaas* | *s/he didn't*  
*abstain*  
· future (+): *kei at guxlagaas* | *s/he will*  
*abstain*  
· future (-): *tlél kei at guxlagaas* | *s/he won't*  
*abstain*

√**gaas**'<sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) **scratch** (with long scratches)

O-S-l-√**gaas**'<sup>1</sup> (∅ *act verb – transitive*) **scratch**  
| *for S to scratch O to relieve itching; for S to*  
*scratch O with long scratches* | *yei nanéxich*  
*áwé kalaxweidlí: tléil ilagás'xik!* → it's itching  
because it's healing; don't scratch it! (SN) ·  
(KE)  
· imperative: *lagás'!* | *scratch it!*  
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl*  
*ilagás'xik!* | *don't scratch it!*  
· imperfective (+): *algás'x* | *s/he is scratching*

it

- progressive imperfective: yaa analgás' | *s/he is starting to scratch it*
- perfective (+): awligás' | *s/he scratched it*
- perfective (-): tlél awulgáas' | *s/he didn't scratch it*
- future (+): aguxlagáas' | *s/he will scratch it*
- future (-): tlél aguxlagáas' | *s/he won't scratch it*

- sh + S-d+l-√gáas'** (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) **scratch** | *for S to scratch oneself to relieve itching* | *keitl sh wudligás' → the dog is scratching himself* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: sh eelgás'! | *scratch yourself!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sh eelgás'xik! | *don't scratch yourself!*
  - imperfective (+): sh ilgás'x | *she/he/it is scratching her/him/itself*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa sh nalgás' | *her/him/itself is starting to scratch her/him/itself*
  - perfective (+): sh wudligás' | *she/he/it scratched her/him/itself*
  - perfective (-): tlél sh wulgáas' | *she/he/it didn't scratch her/him/itself*
  - future (+): sh gugwalgáas' | *she/he/it will scratch her/him/itself*
  - future (-): tlél sh gugwalgáas' | *she/he/it won't scratch her/him/itself*

### √gaas' 2 (verb root) striped

- ka-d+l-√gáas' 2 \*** (ga state verb – impersonal) **striped** | *for something to be striped* | *this verb only occurs in the imperfective* | (KE)
- imperfective (+): kadligáas' | *it's striped*
  - imperfective (-): tlél koolgáas' | *it's not striped*

### √gaat 1 (verb root) split; fall apart; fall | fall scattered

classification: small objects

- O-ka-S-l-√gáat 1** (∅ act verb – transitive) **sift** | *for S to sift O* | *sakwnéin akaguxlagáat → she's going to sift the flour* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: kalagát! | *sift it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keelagátxik! | *don't sift it!*
  - imperfective (+): aklagát | *s/he is sifting it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél akoolgát | *s/he isn't sifting it*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa akanalgát | *s/he is sifting it along*
  - perfective (+): akawligát | *s/he sifted it*

- perfective (-): tlél akawulgáat | *s/he didn't sift it*
- future (+): akaguxlagáat | *s/he will sift it*
- future (-): tlél akaguxlagáat | *s/he won't sift it*

- O-ka-S-l-√gáat 1 \*** (na act verb – transitive) **sprinkle; scatter** | *for S to sprinkle, scatter O carefully* | *éil' aklagátch → he sprinkles salt* (SN) · *dei kaadé l'éiw akawligátch → he sprinkled sand on the road* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: kanalgátch! | *sprinkle it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keelagátjik! | *don't sprinkle it!*
  - imperfective (+): aklagátch | *s/he is sprinkling it*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa akanalgátch | *s/he is sprinkling it along*
  - perfective (+): akawligátch | *s/he sprinkled it*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawulgátch | *s/he didn't sprinkle it*
  - future (+): akaguxlagátch | *s/he is going to sprinkle it*
  - future (-): tlél akaguxlagátch | *s/he isn't going to sprinkle it*

### √gaat 2 (verb root) trap 1

- O-S-d+s-√gáat 2** (∅ event verb – transitive) **trap 1; catch** | *for S to trap, catch O in trap (deadfall or other, but not fishtrap)* | *k'óox awdzigát → he trapped a marten* (SN) · *xóots tsú dusgáadin → people used to trap brown bear too* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: eesgát! | *trap it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eesgátxik! | *don't trap it!*
  - imperfective (+): asgátt | *s/he's trapping it*
  - perfective (+): awdzigát | *s/he trapped it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awusgáat | *s/he didn't trap it*
  - future (+): akgwasgáat | *s/he will trap it*
  - future (-): tlél akgwasgáat | *s/he won't trap it*

### √gaat 3 (verb root) | disoriented

- N + daa + yaa + ku-∅-√gáat 3** (∅ event verb – impersonal) **dizzy** | *for N to be dizzy* | *ax daa yaa kusagátx → i'm dizzy all the time* (SN) · *gil' shakéedáx yinde awulgeen, kaa daa yaa kusagáadi → looking down from a cliff top makes one dizzy* (SN) · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: du daa yaa

kunagát | *s/he is starting to get dizzy*

- perfective (+): du daa yaa koowagát | *s/he is dizzy*
- perfective (-): tlél du daa yaa kuwugát | *s/he isn't dizzy*
- future (+): du daa yaa kukgwagát | *s/he will get dizzy*
- future (-): tlél du daa yaa kukgwagát | *s/he won't get dizzy*

yaa + O-ku-S-l-√gáat<sup>3</sup> (∅ event verb – transitive) forget | *for S to forget O*

- imperative: yaa kulagát! | *forget it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yaa keelagátjik! | *don't forget it!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa akunalgát | *s/he is starting to forget it*
- perfective (+): yaa akoowligát | *s/he forgot it*
- perfective (-): tlél yaa akuwulgát | *s/he didn't forget it*
- future (+): yaa akuguxlagát | *s/he will forget it*
- future (-): tlél yaa akuguxlagát | *s/he won't forget it*

N + daa + yaa + ku-S-l-√gáat<sup>3</sup> (∅ event verb – subject intransitive) • variants: N + daa + yaa + ku-S-s-√gáat<sup>3</sup> • dizzy | *for S to make N dizzy*

- imperative: du daa yaa kulagát! | *make her/him dizzy!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du daa yaa keelagátjik! | *don't make her/him dizzy!*
- progressive imperfective: du daa yaa kunalgát | *it is starting to make her/him dizzy*
- perfective (+): du daa yaa kuwligát | *it made her/him dizzy*
- perfective (-): tlél du daa yaa kuwulgát | *it didn't make her/him dizzy*
- future (+): du daa yaa kuguxlagát | *it will make her/him dizzy*
- future (-): tlél du daa yaa kuguxlagát | *it won't make her/him dizzy*

N-t + yaa + ku-S-d+l-√gáat<sup>3\*</sup> (na motion verb – subject intransitive) wander | *for S to wander around at N; for S to wander around at N trying to find the way | this verb has an invariable stem, except the example documented by SN which may have been mistakenly written and is changed here | ch'a koogéiyi át yaa kunalgáatch → he's always wandering around in a daze (JL) • s'eenáa gé*

*wéidu? kagit tóot yaa kuxwldligaat → is there a light there? i'm wandering in the dark (SN*

- (KE)
- imperative: (ch'a) át yaa kuneelgáat! | *(just) wander around!*
- prohibitive: líl át yaa kuyeelgáadik! | *don't wander around!*
- perfective (+): át yaa kuwldligát | *s/he is wandering around; s/he wandered around*
- perfective (-): tlél át yaa kuwulgát | *s/he isn't wandering around; s/he didn't wander around*
- future (+): át yaa kukgwalgát | *s/he will wander around*
- future (-): tlél át yaa kukgwalgát | *s/he won't wander around*

√gaax (verb root) cry; wail

S-∅-√gaax (ga act verb – subject intransitive)

cry; weep; mourn; lament | *for (singular) S to cry, weep; for (singular) S to mourn, lament* | classification: singular subject • classification: singular

- imperative: gagaax! | *cry!*
- prohibitive: líl eegaaxik! | *don't cry!*
- imperfective (+): gáax | *s/he cries; s/he is crying*
- imperfective (-): tlél ugaax | *s/he doesn't cry; s/he's not crying*
- progressive imperfective: kei nagáax | *s/he is beginning to cry*
- perfective (+): woogaax | *s/he cried*
- perfective (-): tlél wugaax | *s/he didn't cry*
- future (+): kei kgwagáax | *s/he will cry*
- future (-): tlél kei kgwagáax | *s/he won't cry*

ka-S-d+∅-√gaax (ga act verb – subject intransitive) cry out; scream | *for S to cry loudly (of child, or person in great pain); for S to cry out or scream (in fear or pain) | koots'een*

- *axsatéen kadagáax* → *s/he cried out when she saw the mouse (SN) • (KE)*
- prohibitive: líl keedagaaxik! | *don't cry out!*
- imperfective (+): kadagáax | *she/he/it is crying out; she/he/it cries out*
- imperfective (-): tlél koodagaax | *she/he/it isn't crying out; she/he/it doesn't cry out*
- progressive imperfective: kei kandaagáax | *she/he/it is beginning to cry out*
- perfective (+): kawdigáax | *she/he/it cried out*
- perfective (+): kei kaguxdagáax | *she/he/it will cry out*

- perfective (-): tlél kawdagaax | *she/he/it didn't cry out*
- future (-): tlél kei kaguxdagaax | *she/he/it won't cry out*

**O-ka-S-s-√gaax** (*na event verb – transitive*)  
**cry** | *for S to make O cry, cause O to cry* |  
*kakkwasaqáax* → i'm going to make her/him cry (SN) · *xat kawsigaax* → she made me cry (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: kanasgaax! | *make her/him cry!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo keesagáaxgik! | *don't make her/him cry!*
- perfective (+): akawsigaax | *s/he made her/him cry*
- perfective (-): tlél akawusgaax | *s/he didn't make her/him cry*
- future (+): akaguxsagáax | *s/he will make her/him cry*
- future (-): tlél akaguxsagaax | *s/he won't make her/him cry*

**O-S-d+s-√gáax** \* (*ga act verb – transitive*) **cry for; ask for** | *for S to cry for, ask for O* | *dánaa ax awdzigaax* → he asked for money (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: geesgáax! | *ask for it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei eesgáaxjik! | *don't ask for it!*
- imperfective (+): asgáax | *s/he is asking for it*
- imperfective (-): tlél oosgáax | *s/he isn't asking for it*
- perfective (+): awdzigáax | *s/he asked for it*
- perfective (-): tlél awusgáax | *s/he didn't ask for it*
- future (+): yei akqwasgáax | *s/he will ask for it*
- future (-): tlél yei akqwasgáax | *s/he won't ask for it*

**√gaax'** (*verb root*) **thin; skinny**

**O-sh-√gáax'** (*ga event verb – object intransitive*)  
**thin; lean; skinny** | *for O to be thin, lean, skinny* | *guwakaan kei nashgáx' dé* → the deer are getting pretty lean (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yei nashgáax' | *s/he is getting thin*
- perfective (+): wushigáax' | *she/he/it is thin*
- perfective (-): tlél wushgáax' | *she/he/it isn't thin*
- future (+): yei guxshagáax' | *s/he will be thin*
- future (-): tlél yei guxshagáax' | *s/he won't be thin*

**√gei** (*verb root*) **bright; shining; fancy**

**O-ka-l-√géi** (*ga state verb – object intransitive*)  
**fancy; prominent; conspicuous; attracting attention** | *for O to be fancy, prominent (esp. in appearance), conspicuous, attracting attention* | *kaligéi yá nadáakw* → this is a fancy table (SN) · *kaligéiyi káax sitee* → he's a prominent man / attracts attention by his dress, 'high-brow' (SN) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): kaligéi | *she/he/it is fancy*
- imperfective (-): tlél koolgé | *she/he/it isn't fancy*
- perfective (+): kawligéi | *she/he/it got fancy*
- perfective (-): tlél kawulgéi | *she/he/it didn't get fancy*
- future (+): kei kaguxlagéi | *she/he/it will be fancy*
- future (-): tlél kei kaguxlagéi | *she/he/it won't be fancy*

**N + toowú + ka-l-√géi** (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **proud; pleased** | *for N to be proud of, highly pleased with* | *in Tlingit it is better to be proud of someone or something (add «N kaax» to the preverb), otherwise it is seen as vain or boastful* | *ax toowú kligéi i kaax* → i'm proud of you (SN) · *woosh kaax has du toowú kligéi* → they are proud of each other (SN) · *du toowú kaligéi* → he's proud of himself / vain (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: i toowú kaklagéi! | *be proud!*
- imperfective (+): du toowú kligéi | *s/he is proud*
- imperfective (-): tlél du toowú | *koolgé s/he isn't proud*
- perfective (+): du toowú kawligéi | *s/he became proud*
- perfective (-): tlél du toowú kawulgéi | *s/he wasn't proud*
- future (+): du toowú kei kaguxlagéi | *s/he will be proud*
- future (-): tlél du toowú kei kaguxlagéi | *s/he won't be proud*

**sh + tu-ka-S-d+l-√géi** (*ga state verb – subject intransitive*) **proud; conceited; particular; picky; snooty** | *for s to be proud (esp. of oneself), conceited; for s to be particular, picky, snooty* | *this verb only occurs in the imperfective* · *can mean "to be conceited," but can also be used to indicate that one is proud of something or someone by inserting «N kaax» (proud of n) in the preverb— . usually*



the *N* represents something or someone that the individual has a personal stake in (grandchild, friend, relative)

- imperfective (+): sh tukdligéi | *s/he is proud (conceited)*
- imperfective (-): tlél sh tukoolgé | *s/he isn't proud (conceited)*

**O-sha-ka-l-√géi** (*ga* state verb – object intransitive) **pretty; cute** | for *O* to be pretty, cute | this verb typically refers to females, and «*O-ya-ka-s-√.aan*» (pleasant-faced) is more commonly used for males • can be used to talk about cute, and often baby animals, but not used for inanimate objects | (KE)

- imperfective (+): shakligéi | *she is pretty*
- imperfective (-): tlél shakoolgé | *she isn't pretty*
- progressive imperfective: kei shakanalgéin | *she is becoming pretty*
- future (+): kei shakaguxlagéi | *she will be pretty*
- future (-): tlél kei shakaguxlagéi | *she won't be pretty*

**√geik**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **swing**

**N-t + O-S-l-√geik**<sup>1</sup> (*na* motion verb – transitive) **swing** | for *S* to swing *O* back and forth at *N* | *du óonayi yaa analgéḱ* → he is swinging his rifle (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: át nalgeek! | *swing her/him/it back and forth!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl át yoo ilagikgik! | *don't swing her/him/it back and forth!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa analgik | *s/he is swinging her/him/it back and forth*
- perfective (+): át awlgeek | *s/he swung her/him/it back and forth; s/he is swinging her/him/it back and forth*
- perfective (-): tlél át awulgeek | *s/he didn't swing her/him/it back and forth; s/he's not swinging her/him/it back and forth*
- future (+): át aguxlageek | *s/he will swing her/him/it back and forth*
- future (-): tlél át aguxlageek | *s/he won't swing her/him/it back and forth*

**N-t + O-l-√geik**<sup>1</sup> (*na* motion verb – object intransitive) **swing; sway** | for *O* to swing, sway back and forth at *N* | (KE)

- imperative: át inalgeek! | *swing back and forth!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl át

yoo ilagikgik! | *don't swing back and forth!*

- progressive imperfective: yaa nalgik | *s/he is swinging back and forth*
- perfective (+): át wulgeek | *she/he/it swung back and forth; she/he/it is swinging back and forth*
- perfective (-): tlél át wulgeek | *she/he/it didn't swing back and forth; she/he/it isn't swinging back and forth*
- future (+): át guxlageek | *she/he/it will swing back and forth*
- future (-): tlél át guxlageek | *she/he/it won't swing back and forth*

**√geik**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) • variants: √geek • **stingy**

**O-sh-√geek**<sup>\*</sup> (*ga* state verb – object intransitive) **stingy; unwilling to give** | for *O* to be stingy, unwilling to give or share much

- imperative: ikshageek! | *be stingy!*
- prohibitive: líl eeshgeegik! | *don't be stingy!*
- imperfective (+): shigeek | *s/he is stingy*
- imperfective (-): tlél ushgeek | *s/he isn't stingy*
- perfective (+): wushigeek | *s/he became stingy*
- perfective (-): tlél wushgeek | *s/he didn't become stingy*
- future (+): kei guxshageek | *s/he will be stingy*
- future (-): tlél kei guxshageek | *s/he won't be stingy*

**√gein**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) • variants: √geen • **cast eyes; look**

**N-t~ + a-S-d+l-√gein** (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **look**<sup>1</sup> | for *S* to look at *N* | *áa neilt awdligín* → *s/he looked in* (SN)

- imperative: át eelgén! | *look at it!*
- prohibitive: líl áx eelgeinik! | *don't look at*
- progressive imperfective: aadé yaa analgén | *s/he's going to look at it*
- perfective (+): át awdligén | *s/he looked at it*
- perfective (-): tlél át awulgein | *s/he didn't look at it*
- future (+): aadé akgwalgein | *s/he will look at it*
- future (-): tlél aadé akgwalgein | *s/he won't look at it*

**N-t + a-S-d+l-√gein** (*na* motion verb – subject intransitive) **look**<sup>1</sup> | for *S* to look around, about *N* | *woosh wooyaat has awdligéen* → they looked around at each other (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: át aneelgein! | *look around!*
- prohibitive: líl át ayilgeiník! | *don't look around!*
- perfective (+): át awdligein | *s/he looked around; s/he is looking around*
- perfective (-): tlél át awulgein | *s/he didn't look around; s/he's not looking around*
- future (+): át akgwalgein | *s/he will look around*
- future (-): tlél át akgwalgein | *s/he won't look around*

### √geiwú (verb root) fish with net

- a-S-d+s-√geiwú\* (na act verb – subject intransitive) fish 2; seine | for S to fish with net, seine | cháas' awdzigeiwú → he seined humpy salmon (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: aneesgeiwú! | *seine!*
  - prohibitive: líl eesgeiwúk! | *don't seine!*
  - imperfective (+): asgeiwú | *s/he seines; s/he is seining*
  - imperfective (-): tlél oosgeiwú | *s/he doesn't seine; s/he's not seining*
  - perfective (+): awdzigeiwú | *s/he seined*
  - perfective (-): tlél awusgeiwú | *s/he didn't seine*
  - future (+): akgwasgeiwú | *s/he will seine*
  - future (-): tlél akgwasgeiw | *s/he won't seine*

### √geiy (verb root) | dress up

- sh + ka-S-d+sh-√geiy\* (∅ event verb – subject intransitive) dress up | for S to dress up, smarten up, make an effort to look different | daat yís sá kwshé gé sh kawjigéiy? → i wonder why he's all dressed up? (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: sh keeshgéiy! | *get dressed up!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sh keeshgéiyxík! | *don't get all dressed up!*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa sh kanashgéiy | *s/he's getting all dressed up*
  - perfective (+): sh kawjigéiy | *s/he got all dressed up*
  - perfective (-): tlél sh kawushgéiy | *s/he didn't get all dressed up*
  - future (+): sh kagkwashgéiy | *s/he will get all dressed up*
  - future (-): tlél sh kagkwashgéiy | *s/he won't get all dressed up*

### √geech<sup>1</sup> (verb root) pierce; prick

- N-t~ + ya-d+∅-√geech<sup>1</sup> (∅ motion verb – impersonal) pierce; prick; bite | for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick N; for an animal to

- bite N | káas' ax t'l'èikt yawdigích → a splinter went into my finger (SN) · tuháayi anax yawdigích → a nail pierced it (SN) · (KE)
- táax'al' du t'l'èikt yawdigích → she pricked herself (accidentally) (SN)
  - perfective (+): át yawdigích | *it pierced it*
  - perfective (-): tlél át yawdageech | *it didn't pierce it*
  - future (+): aadé yaguxdagéech | *it will pierce it*
  - future (-): tlél aadé yaguxdagéech | *it won't pierce it*

### N-dé + ya-d+∅-√geech<sup>1</sup> (na motion verb – impersonal) pierce; prick; bite | for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick N; for an animal to bite N | (KE)

- perfective (+): aadé yawdageech | *it pierced it*
- perfective (-): tlél aadé yawdageech | *it didn't pierce it*
- future (+): aadé yaguxdagéech | *it will pierce it*
- future (-): tlél aadé yaguxdagéech | *it won't pierce it*

### N-t~ + ya-d+l-√geech<sup>1</sup> (∅ motion verb – impersonal) pierce; prick | for (plural) sharp objects to pierce, enter, prick N | classification: plural object | (KE)

- perfective (+): át yawdligích | *they pierced it*
- perfective (-): tlél át yawulgeech | *they didn't pierce it*
- future (+): aadé yakgwalgéech | *they will pierce it*
- future (-): tlél aadé yakgwalgéech | *they won't pierce it*

### √geech<sup>2</sup> (1) throw (a) | classification: stick-like object || (b) | classification: plural objects one at a time || (2) fall tree; knock over || (3) open; close<sup>1</sup> | classification: book

### √geel (verb root) dull

- ya-d+∅-√geel (∅ event verb – impersonal) blunt; dull | for an edge to be blunt, dull | ;ítaa yawdigíl → the knife is dull/blunt (SN) · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: yaa yandagíl | *it's getting dull*
  - perfective (+): yawdigíl | *it's dull*
  - perfective (-): tlél yawdagéel | *it isn't dull*
  - future (+): yaguxdagéel | *it will get dull*
  - future (-): tlél yaguxdagéel | *it won't get dull*

### √geel' (verb root) sharpen; grind; rub against;

## polish

- O-ka-S-sh-√géel'** (∅ act verb – transitive) **polish** | for S to polish O | *nadáakw kagaxtushagéel'* → we're going to polish the table (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *kashagíl'!* | *polish it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl keeshagíl'xik!* | *don't polish it!*
  - imperfective (+): *akshagíl'x* | *s/he is polishing it*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél akooshgíl'x* | *s/he isn't polishing it*
  - perfective (+): *akawshigíl'* | *s/he polished it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél akawushgéel'* | *s/he didn't polish it*
  - future (+): *akaguxshagéel'* | *s/he will polish it*
  - future (-): *tlél akaguxshagéel'* | *s/he won't polish it*

- O-ya-S-Ø-√géel'** (∅ act verb – transitive) **sharpen** | for S to sharpen O (with a grindstone) | *kaashaxáshaa yaxwaagíl'* → i shirpened the scissors on a grindstone (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *yagíl'!* | *sharpen it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yeegíl'xik!* | *don't sharpen it!*
  - imperfective (+): *ayagéel'* | *s/he is sharpening it*
  - perfective (+): *ayaawagíl'* | *s/he sharpened it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél ayawugéel'* | *s/he didn't sharpen it*
  - future (+): *ayakgwagéel'* | *s/he will sharpen it*
  - future (-): *tlél ayakgwagéel'* | *s/he won't sharpen it*

√geet<sup>1</sup> (verb root) squall; storm

- a-Ø-√géet<sup>1\*</sup>** (na event verb – impersonal) **precipitate; rain; hail; snow<sup>2</sup>** | for rain, hail, snow to fall (often hard, in dark rainstorm) | *aatlein séew haa kaadé akgwagéet* → it's really going to rain on us (SN) · (KE)
- perfective (+): *aawagéet* | *it's raining; it rained*
  - perfective (-): *tlél awugéet* | *it's not raining*
  - future (+): *akgwagéet* | *it will rain*
  - future (-): *tlél akgwagéet* | *it won't rain*

√geet<sup>2</sup> (verb root) dark

- ku-ka-d-sh-√géet<sup>2</sup>** (∅ event verb – impersonal) **dark** | for the sky to be dark | without the «ku-» prefix, this verb can also refer to darkness of

- a room, as in «*kawjigít*» “it's dark” | *yánde yaa kanashgít* → it's getting dark (on the verge of being dark, with no moon, etc.) (SN) · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: *yaa kukanashgít* | *it's getting dark*
  - perfective (+): *kukawjigít* | *it's dark*
  - perfective (-): *tlél kukawushgéet* | *it isn't dark*
  - future (+): *kukakgwashgéet* | *it will get dark*
  - future (-): *tlél kukakgwashgéet* | *it won't get dark*

## √geex' (verb root) (1) throw | classification: singular inanimate object || (2) donate

- kut + O-S-Ø-√géex'** (ga motion verb – transitive) **lose** | for S to lose O | classification: singular inanimate object | *this verb can be used figuratively to refer to losing one's mind or health* | *du yaagú kut aawagéex'* → he lost his boat (as in a wreck) (SN) · *ax shát ax yéi jineiyí kaax kut xwaagéex'* → on account of my working so hard I lost my wife (she died because i didn't have time to care for her) (SN) · (KE) · *at gutúx' ax lítayí kut xwaagéex'* → i lost my knife in the woods (SN)
- imperative: *kut gagéex'!* | *lose it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl kut kei eegix'jik!* | *don't lose it!*
  - progressive imperfective: *kut kei anagix'* | *s/he is losing it*
  - perfective (+): *kut aawagéex'* | *s/he lost it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél kut awugéex'* | *s/he didn't lose it*
  - future (+): *kut kei akgwagéex'* | *s/he will lose it*
  - future (-): *tlél kut kei akgwagéex'* | *s/he won't lose it*

- O-ka-S-Ø-√géex'** (na event verb – transitive) **donate; load; shoot; throw** | for S to donate O (esp. money); for S to load O (gun), put bullet in; for S to shoot O (basketball); for S to throw O (ball) | classification: spherical or round object | to include the recipient of the donation in the sentence, use «*du jeet*» “to her/him” in the preverb as in «*du jeet akaawagéex'*» “s/he donated it to her/him” · if the recipient is an organization, you would use «*a kagéi yís*» “to it”, replacing the «a» with the name of the organization, as in «*wé salvation army kagéi yís akaawagéex'*» “s/he donated it to the salvation army” · to give the meaning “load (a gun)”, use «*a tóo*», as in «*a tóo*

- akaawagéex'* » "s/he loaded it" | *dáanaa yaa kandugíx'yá Hall yayís* → they are donating money for the Hall (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *kanagéex'*! | *donate it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yoo keegíx'gík!* | *don't donate it!*
  - perfective (+): *akaawagéex'* | *s/he donated it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél akawugéex'* | *s/he didn't donate it*
  - future (+): *akakgwagéex'* | *s/he will donate it*
  - future (-): *tlél akakgwagéex'* | *s/he won't donate it*

- kei + O-ka-S-Ø-√géex'** (Ø motion verb – transitive) **throw** | *for S to throw O (esp. ball) up in the air* | classification: spherical or round object | *kooch'éit'aa kei akaawagíx' → he threw the ball!* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *kei kagéex'*! | *throw it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl kei keegíx'jik!* | *don't throw it!*
  - perfective (+): *kei akaawagíx'* | *s/he threw it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél kei akawugéex'* | *s/he didn't throw it*
  - future (+): *kei akakgwagéex'* | *s/he will throw it*
  - future (-): *tlél kei akakgwagéex'* | *s/he won't throw it*

- ka-S-d+Ø-√géex'** (na event verb – subject intransitive) **donate; contribute** | *for S to donate, contribute* | (KE)
- imperative: *kanidagéex'*! | *contribute!*
  - prohibitive: *líl kaydagéex'ík!* | *don't contribute!*
  - progressive imperfective: *yaa kandagíx'* | *s/he is contributing*
  - perfective (+): *kawdigéex'* | *s/he contributed*
  - perfective (-): *tlél kawdagéex'* | *s/he didn't contribute*
  - future (+): *kaguxdagéex'* | *s/he will contribute*
  - future (-): *tlél kaguxdagéex'* | *s/he won't contribute*

- N-t~ + ka-S-d+Ø-√géex'** (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) **donate; contribute; add to** | *for S to donate, contribute, add to N* | (KE)
- imperative: *át keedagíx'*! | *contribute to it!*
  - prohibitive: *líl áx keedagéex'ík!* | *don't contribute to it!*
  - perfective (+): *át kawdigíx'* | *s/he contributed to it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél át kawdagéex'* | *s/he*

- *didn't contribute to it*
- future (+): *aadé kaguxdagéex'* | *s/he will contribute to it*
- future (-): *tlél aadé kaguxdagéex'* | *s/he won't contribute to it*

- kut + O-ka-S-Ø-√géex'** (ga motion verb – transitive) **lose** | *for S to lose O (round, spherical object)* | classification: spherical or round object | (KE)
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl kut kei keegíx'jik!* | *don't lose it!*
  - perfective (+): *kut akaawagéex'* | *s/he lost it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél kut akawugéex'* | *s/he didn't lose it*
  - future (+): *kut kei akakgwagéex'* | *s/he will lose it*
  - future (-): *tlél kut kei akakgwagéex'* | *s/he won't lose it*

### √goo (verb root) wipe; mop

- O-S-l-√goo** (ga act verb – transitive) **wipe; mop** | *for S to wipe, mop, clean O by wiping* | *s'ísaa teen aax xwaligoo → i wiped it off with a cloth* (SN) · *t'áa ká yei analgwéin → he's wiping the floor* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *galgú!* | *wipe it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yei ilagwéijuk!* | *don't wipe it!*
  - imperfective (+): *algéikw* | *s/he wipes it; s/he's wiping it*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél oolgéikw* | *s/he doesn't wipe it; s/he isn't wiping it*
  - perfective (+): *awligoo* | *s/he wiped it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél awulgoo* | *s/he didn't wipe it*
  - future (+): *yei aguxlagóo* | *s/he will wipe it*
  - future (-): *tlél yei aguxlagoo* | *s/he won't wipe it*

### √gook (verb root) clutch; squeeze

- O-ka-S-Ø-√gook** (Ø event verb – transitive) **clutch; hold** | *for S to clutch, hold tightly onto O*
- imperative: *kagúk!* | *clutch it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl keegúkxuk!* | *don't clutch it!*
  - perfective (+): *akaawagúk* | *s/he is clutching it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél akawugook* | *s/he isn't clutching it*
  - future (+): *akakgwagóok* | *s/he will clutch it*
  - future (-): *tlél akakgwagook* | *s/he won't*

*clutch it*

**√gootl** (*verb root*) **mash; squeeze**

- O-ka-S-Ø√gootl** (Ø *act verb – transitive*) **mash; squeeze** | *for S to mash O by squeezing in the hand; for S to squeeze o tightly* | *tléikw akaawagútl* → he mashed the berries (with his hand) (SN) · *dei kawdigútl* → they're already mashed (SN) · *xóots ash kaawagútl* → a brown bear squeezed him (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *kagútl!* | *mash it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl keegútlxik!* | *don't mash it!*
  - imperfective (+): *akagútlx* | *s/he is mashing it*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél akoogútlx* | *s/he isn't mashing it*
  - perfective (+): *akaawagútl* | *s/he mashed it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél akawugootl* | *s/he didn't mash it*
  - future (+): *akakgwagóotl* | *s/he will mash it*
  - future (-): *tlél akakgwagootl* | *s/he won't mash it*

## g

**gwáal'** (*noun*) **fart** | *noisy fart* | (NR)

**gwéinaa** (*compound noun*) **towel; rag** | *“one that wipes”* | *√góo-n-aa* → *√wipe*.(progressive).  
one(s)-(part.i)

## √gw

**√gwaat'<sup>1</sup>** (*verb root*) **crawl** | *crawl on hands and knees*

- {na preverb} + S-d+Ø-√gwaat'<sup>1</sup>** (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) **crawl** | *for S (esp. child) to crawl on hands and knees* | *yaa ndagwát'* → he's crawling along on hands and knees (SN)
- imperative: *{na preverb} nidagwát'!* | *crawl {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - prohibitive: *líl {na preverb} yidagwát'ik!* | *don't crawl {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - perfective (+): *{na preverb} wudigwát'* | *s/he is crawling {\_\_\_\_\_}; s/he crawled {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (-): *tlél {na preverb} wudagwát'* | *s/he didn't crawl {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (+): *{na preverb} guxdagwát'* | *s/he will crawl {\_\_\_\_\_}*

- future (-): *tlél {na preverb} guxdagwát'* | *s/he won't crawl {\_\_\_\_\_}*

- {Ø preverb} + S-d+Ø-√gwaat'<sup>1</sup>** (Ø *motion verb – subject intransitive*) **crawl** | *for S (esp. child) to crawl on hands and knees* | *gunayéi wdigwát'* → he's starting to crawl (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *{Ø preverb} idagwát'!* | *crawl {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl {Ø preverb} idagwát'jik!* | *don't crawl {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - progressive imperfective: *{Ø preverb} nadagwát'* | *s/he is crawling {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (+): *{Ø preverb} wudigwát'* | *s/he crawled {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (-): *tlél {Ø preverb} wudagwát'* | *s/he didn't crawl {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (+): *{Ø preverb} guxdagwát'* | *s/he will crawl {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (-): *tlél {Ø preverb} guxdagwát'* | *s/he won't crawl {\_\_\_\_\_}*

**√gwaat'<sup>2</sup>** (*verb root*) **close up completely**

## h

**hadláa!** (*interjection*) · variants: *dláa, haadó* (C, T)

- **good grief!** | *often used when teasing or joking, but at times with the intent of teaching humility*
- *used in association with things exaggerated or overdone, including an overdressed person, too much food on a plate, or an exaggerated story* | (KE, IC)

**has** (*object pronoun, subject pronoun*) **them; they** | *third person pluralizer (3pl)* · *can pluralize the third person object, third person subject, or both* · *context often shows whether object or subject is being pluralized, or if both are being pluralized* · *the default form of the third person object (3.O) is «Ø-» but will change to «a-» if the subject is also third person [Ø-] and there is no ergative marker in the verb phrase* | (JC, KE)

- *has + Ø- ~ a-* | *them [object]* → *third person pluralizer (3pl) + third person object (3.O)*
- *has + Ø-* | *they [subject]* → *third person pluralizer (3pl) + third person subject (3.S)*

**has du ee- ~ s du ee-** (*postpositional pronoun*) **them** | *to them; with them* | *third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive*

*pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- aḵ ee- ~ ɣaan | (to) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- haa ee- ~ haan | (to) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- i ee- | (to) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee- | (to) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee- ~ u- | (to) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (to) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- a ee- ~ aan | (to) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- ash ee- | (to) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- a ee- ~ a- | (to) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- ɣaa ee- ~ ɣu ee- ~ ɣoon | (to) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee- | (to) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aa ee- | (to) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (to) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, wooch | (to) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

**has du ~ s du** (*possessive pronoun*) **their** | *third person plural possessive (3p.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («aḵ ɣáni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”) · other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- aḵ | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
- haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
- i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
- yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
- du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
- has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)

- a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
- ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
- a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
- ɣaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
- chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
- woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

**ha.é!** (*particle*) (0) | *exclamation toward someone who is putting on airs in order to impress others* || (2) **holy cow!** | *exclamation of mild surprise, usually said humorously* | (KE)

**háhákwshé** (*interjection*) **shocking** | *it is bone chilling* | (MD)

**-hás** (*kinship term*) | *pluralizes kinship terms | this term comes after most kinship terms to pluralize · a few kinship terms use the diminutive plural «-yán», such as «-káani yán» (in-laws), «-dachxánx'i yán» (grandchildren) · the kinship term «-yádi» (child) tends to not take on a pluralizing term, but instead is «-yátx'i» (children) | aḵ éesh hás → my father's people · haa léelk'w hás → our grandparents; our ancestors*

**hás** (*independent pronoun*) **them** | *third person plural independent (3p.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu ɣát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · other independent pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- ɣát | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- hás | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
- á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent

(3N.i)

- ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
- á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
- káa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
- át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
- aa | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)
- chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
- wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

**haa<sup>1</sup>** (*possessive pronoun*) **our** | *first person plural possessive (1p.P)* · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («*haa aanú*» – “our land”), kinship term origination («*du éesh*» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («*ax xáni*» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («*du toowú sigóo*» – “s/he is happy”) · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- ax | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
- haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
- i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
- yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
- du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
- has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
- a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
- ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
- a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
- kaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
- chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
- woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

**haa<sup>2</sup>** (*object pronoun*) **us** | *us [object]* | *first person*

*plural object (1p.O)* · in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «*ku*» · open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix · other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- xat | *me [object]* → first person singular object (1s.O)
- haa | *us [object]* → first person plural object (1p.O)
- i- | *you [object]* → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | *you all [object]* → second person plural object (2p.O)
- Ø- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
- has + Ø- ~ a- | *them [object]* → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | *this gal/guy [object]* → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- kaa ~ ku- | *someone [object]* → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | *something [object]* → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | *one, some [object]* → partitive object (part.O)
- sh ~ Ø- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together [object]* → reciprocal object (recip.O)

**haadaadóoshi** (*compound noun*) **lion: mountain lion; tiger; leopard; cat: man-eating cat** | “*cat around us*” | *haa-daa-dóosh-i* → our-(1p.p).around/about.cat.relational · (KE, BC, JC)

**haadaagooji** (*compound noun*) **(1) wolf** | “*wolf around us*”; *man-eating wolf* | *haa-daa-gooch-i* → our-(1p.p).around/about.wolf.relational || **(2) lion; tiger; leopard** | (KE, BC, JC)

**haa daaneidi** (*compound noun*) **elements (of nature); natural forces** | “*the thing that happens around us*” | (JL) · variants: *haa daane.ádi* ·

**haahá** (*interjection*) · variants: *aahá* · **yes** | *yes (emphatic agreement)* | (JL)

**haahí** (*interjection*) **hand<sup>2</sup>** | *hand it over!* | *there are specific handling verbs that change depending on the type of object, but this is a short form that is often used informally* · using this phrase instead of a handling verb can be viewed as abrupt or rude if the speakers do not know

*each other very well*

**haa ee- ~ haan** (postpositional pronoun) **us** | *to us; with us* | first person plural postpositional (1p.PP) · used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) · a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- aḡ ee- ~ ḡaan | (to) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- haa ee- ~ haan | (to) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- i ee- | (to) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee- | (to) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee- ~ u- | (to) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (to) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- a ee- ~ aan | (to) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- ash ee- | (to) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- a ee- ~ a- | (to) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | (to) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee- | (to) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aa ee- | (to) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (to) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, wooch | (to) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

**haa(n)** (determiner) **this vicinity; this area; hither** | *area around a person or group of people · common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length* | (JC, KE)

- haadé [haa+-dé], haandé [haan+-dé] | *towards this vicinity*
- haat [haa+-t] | *arriving at this vicinity*
- haax [haa-x] | *repeatedly arriving at this vicinity*

**haandé** (interjection) · variants: haadé · **hand**<sup>2</sup>; **bring** | *bring it here!; hand it here!; “towards this vicinity”* | *there are specific handling verbs that change depending on the type of object, but this is*

*a short form that is often used in «ku.éex» when one's name is called out to receive something from the hosts · using this phrase instead of a handling verb can be viewed as abrupt or rude outside of «ku.éex»*

**Haa Shagéinyaa** (compound noun) **Creator; God; Deity** | *the pre-contact term for the Creator* | *haa + sha-géi-nýaa* → our-(1p.P) + head.against.vicinity

**Haa Shagóon** (kinship term) **ancestor; history** | *Our Ancestors; Our History; Where We Come From; Our Origins and History*

**Haa Shuká** (kinship term) (kinship term) **ancestor; history; descendant; crest**<sup>2</sup> | *Our Ancestors; Our History; Our descendants; Our Clan Crest* | *in Tlingit kinship, the term Haa Shuká is especially important and has been translated as “everything we have ever been, everything we are right now, and everything we are going to become”* | *haa + shú-ká* → our-(1p.P) + end.on · (KE, ADH)

**haat** (landform) **current; tide**<sup>2</sup> | (KE)

**haat kool** (landform) **whirlpool** | *“navel of the current”* | *haat + kool* → current + navel · (KE, JL)

**haaw**<sup>1</sup> (noun) **bough; branch** | *bough, branch with needles on it (especially of hemlock)* | *used to sit or lie on; on the coast also placed in water for herring to spawn on* | (JL)

**haaw**<sup>2</sup> (interjection) **well**<sup>2</sup>; **so** | *used when pausing to consider one's next words, or to express agreement or acceptance, or to introduce the resumption of a narrative or a change of subject* | (KE, JC)

**háakw** (interjection) **do your best!; no time to lose!** | *generally expresses a sense of urgency, but is also used to give encouragement* | (JL)

**háas'** (noun) **vomit** | *vomit; urge to vomit* | (JL)

**háatl'** (compound noun) **poop**<sup>2</sup>; **excrement** | *“mess”* | *«gánde nagoodí» is a euphemism, «háatl'» is the most common form, and «l'il'» is the most direct & literal* | (JL, JC) · variants: l'il', gánde nagoodí ·

**hé** (determiner) **here** | *close, but not in immediate space · closer to the speaker than the listener · behind: right behind or in a nearby but somewhat unknown location · common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length*



- héidáx / héitx [hé+-dáx] | *from here*
- héide [hé+-dé] | *towards here*
- héináx [hé+-náx] | *through here*
- héit [hé+-t] | *arriving here; at that place here*
- héidu [hé+-t+-wu] | *here; located at that place right here*
- héix' [hé+-x'] | *residing here; at this place here*
- héix [hé+-x] | *moving along here; repeatedly here*

**hél** (*particle*) **not** · variants: tléil, tlél, lél, téil, tít, l ·

**Heinyaa Kwáan** (*region name*) **people** | *People of Heinyaa (Middle of Prince of Wales Island); "People Across the Water"; "People Facing This Direction"* | *Included Communities: Klawock, Craig, Northern Price of Wales Island* | *hei + nīyaa + kwáan* → here + facing + people-of · *héen + nīyaa + kwáan* → water.facing people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM)

#### **Wolf/Eagle Clans**

- Shankweidí | *People of Shankw Island*
- Kaax'oos.hittaan | *People of Person's Foot House*
- Lkuweidí | *People of the Flood*

#### **Raven/Crow Clans**

- Gaanax.ádi | *People of Sheltered Harbor*
- Deikée Gaanax.ádi | *Out to Sea People of Sheltered Harbor*
- K'ooxineidí | *People of the Mink/Marten*
- Taak.waneidí | *People of the Winter Village*
- Teeyeeneidí | *People of the Yellow Cedar Bark Stream*
- Teel'hittaan | *People of the Dog Salmon House*

**héixwaa** (*noun*) **magic; charm** | (KE)

**hinkagáaxi** (T) (*compound noun*) **loon: red-throated loon; loon: arctic loon** | *"cries on the water"* | *héen-ka-√gáax-i* → water.hsf.√cry. relational · variants: yeekagáaxi, yeekegáaxi (C) ·

**hinshaya.á** (*compound noun*) **iceberg** | *chunk of ice that slid off a glacier into water; "head poking vertically out of the water"* | *héen-sha-ya-∅-√.á* → water.head.vsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√inspect/peer · (JL)

**hintakx'úxi** (*compound noun*) · variants: hintaak x'ooosí, hintakx'ooosí · **coral** | *héen-taak + x'úx-i* → water/river.in-(a cavity) + ?.relational · (KE)

**hintakx'wás'gi** (*compound noun*) **duck; bufflehead** | *bufflehead duck; "numb in the water"* | *héen-taak-√x'wás'k-i* → water/river.in-(a cavity).√numb.[relational] · (KE) ° (*Bucephala*

*albeola*) °

**hintak.ádi** (*compound noun*) **animal** | *sea creature; animal that lives in the sea* | *including sea mammals, fish, and smaller forms of life* | *héen-táak-át-i* → water.bottom-(of cavity).thing-(4n.i).relational · (JL)

**hintaak gishoowú** (*compound noun*) **hippopotamus** | *"big water horse"* | *héen-táak + gishoo-wu* → water.botton-(cavity) + pig. relational · (FS)

**hintaakkanas.aatx'i sáani** (*compound noun*) · variants: hintaakkenes.aatx'i sáani · **creature; larva** | *tiny water creatures such as larvae* | *héen-táak-kanas.aat-x'-i + sáani* → water.bottom-(of cavity).spider.plural.relational + diminutive-plural "little spiders in the water" · (JL)

**hintaakkwáan** (*compound noun*) **dweller; creature** | *water dwellers* | *this is what geese and swans call human beings* | *héen-táak-kwáan* → water. bottom-(of cavity).people-of · (JL)

**hintaak xóodzi** (*compound noun*) · variants: dleit xóots (T) · **bear**<sup>1</sup> | *polar bear; "white brown-bear"* | *héen-taak + xóots-i* → water/river.in-(a cavity) + brown-bear.relational · (JL, KE)

**hintaak x'ooosí** (*compound noun*) · variants: hintakx'ooosí, hintakx'úxi · **coral** | *héen-taak + x'ooos-i* → water/river.in-(a cavity) + ?.relational · (KE)

**hintaak yaa ndakín gáaxw** (*compound noun*) · variants: gwingwin · **pinguin** | *"duck flying through the water"* | *héen-táak + yaa + na-da-√kín + gáaxw* → water.in-(body of water) + along + na-md.cl(-d,∅,-i).√fly + duck · (NJ)

**hintu.eeji** (*compound noun*) **boulder; reef; rock**<sup>1</sup> | *underwater reef; large rock or boulder lying under the water* | *a hazard to navigation* | *héen-tóo-eech-í* → water.inside.reef/rock-on-ocean-floor.relational · (JL)

**hinyeit** (*compound noun*) **container; pail; water** | *water container; water pail; "thing below the water"* | *water pail made of birch bark, wood, or metal* | *héen-yee-át* → water.below.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**hinyikgáaxu** (*compound noun*) · variants: áa kagáaxu · **duck; goldeneye** | *"duck in the water"; goldeneye duck* | *some speakers translate this is "duck up the river"* | *héen-yík-gáaxw-u* → water.in-(shallow container).duck.relational · (JL) °

(*Bucephala clangula/islandica?*)<sup>o</sup>

**hinyikl'eixi** (compound noun) **dipper; ouzel; water ouzel** | “dancer in the water” | *héen-yík-√l'eix-i* → water.in-(shallow container).√dance.relational · (KE)

**hin.eetí** (landform) (1) **erode; gully** | *dry creek bed; place where water has run off; eroding the soil* || (2) **watershed** | *dry watershed* | *héen-eetí* → water/river.remnant · (JL)

**hít ká** (compound noun) **roof** | “on the house” | *hít + ká* → house + on · (KE)

**hít wóoshdei yadukícht** (compound noun) **ceremony** | *house dedication ceremony; “dancing the house together”* | *hít + wóosh-de + ya-du-Ø-√kích-t* → house + together.towards + vsf. someone-(4h.S).cl(-d,Ø,-i).√housewarming-party.repetitive · (NR)

**hít** (noun) **house; building** | (KE)

**hít da.ideidí** (compound noun) **house timbers** | “house body thing” | *hít + daa-it-át-i* → house + around.following.thing-(4n.i).relational · (KE)

**hít daaháayi** (compound noun) **house skirting** | *hít + daa-Ø-√háa-yi* → house + around.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√become-located.relational · (JL)

**hít kagaadí** (compound noun) · variants: **hít kagaadí** · **rafter** | *house/building rafter* | *hít + ka-Ø-√gaat-í* → house/building + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√rafter.relational · (JL)

**hít kaságu** (compound noun) **rafter; beam**<sup>1</sup> | *large roof beam rafter* | *hít + ka-sák-w?-u* → house + hsf.to-be?.relational · (KE)

**hít kat'áayi** (compound noun) **shingles** | “boarding on the house” | *hít + ka-√t'áay-i* → house + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√board.relational

**hít kax'úx'u** (compound noun) **tarpaper; roof** | *bark roofing material; “paper on the house”* | *hít + ka-x'úx'-u* → house + on.membrane.relational · (KE)

**hít s'aatí** (compound noun) **clan; leader** | *leader of a clan house; “master of the house”* | *traditional leadership among the Tlingit involves the selection of speakers for the clan, the highest ranking of which are «hít s'aatí» and «naa tláa»; the «hít s'aatí» would often speak for the clan in ceremonies, although the «naa tláa» would often speak as well · decisions are often made communally by a clan, and the «hít s'aatí» has the authority to carry out those decisions; among*

*the «hít s'aatí» of one clan, a determination is made on who the senior member is when the houses are standing together as a clan · the caretaking of «at.óow», including the giving of names and use of songs and stories is often the responsibility of the «hít s'aatí» in consultation with other clan leaders · a clan selects «hít s'aatí» and «naa tláa» internally and makes the appointment at «ku.éex'», often while bringing out new «at.óow», killing money, and at times granting a new name to the leader(s) being appointed* | *hít + s'aatí* → house + master/boss

**hít shantú** (compound noun) **upstairs; attic** | “in the head of the house” | *hít + shán-tú* → house + head.inside · (KE)

**hít tayeegáas'i** (compound noun) **piling; foundation post; joist; floor joist** | “housepost beneath the house” | *hít + taye-gáas'-i* → house + beneath.housepost.relational · (KE)

**héen** (1) (noun) **water** || (2) (landform) **river; stream; creek** | (KE)

**héen agunatáani** (compound noun) **whitecaps** | *héen + a-ga-u-na-√táan-i* → water + a-theme.ga-md.irr.na-md.√rough-(of water).relational · (HJ)

**héenák'w** (landform) **creek; stream** | *small creek, stream* | *héen-ák'w* → water/river.[peg-vowel].[diminutive] · (KE)

**héen gúx'aa** (compound noun) **dipper; water dipper; ladle**<sup>2</sup> | “the one that dips up water” | *héen + √gúx'-aa* → water/river + √dip-up.one(s)-(part.i)

**héeni** (preverb) **water** | *going into water* | *for motion verbs, creates a Ø-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)* | *héen-i* → water/river.relational · (JC, KE)

**héen kanadaayí** (landform) (1) **current** | “water that is flowing on it” || (2) **tide**<sup>2</sup> | *tidal action* | *héen + ka-na-Ø-√daa-yi* → water/river + hsf.[na-con-pre].cl(-d,Ø,-i).√flow.relational

**héen kas'íx'aa** (compound noun) **hose** | *water hose; “the one that gushes water out like diarrhea”* | *héen + ka-Ø-√s'íx'-aa* → water + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√gush/diarrhea.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**héen sháak** (landform) **river; stream** | *head of river; head of stream* | *héen + shá-k* → water/river + head.?. · (KE)

**héen shú** (landform) · variants: **hinshú** (At) ·

**water** | *end, edge of body of standing water* | *héen + shú* → water/river + end · (KE)

**héen táak** (*landform*) **in; water; river** | *in the water, river (deep enough to submerge); “in the cavity of the water”* | *the difference between «héen táak» and «héen yík» seems to be whether one could submerge in the water · one speaker notes that «héen táak» is basically a cavity of water deeper than the knees · things that float on the water, including boats, are «héen yík» because they are not supposed to submerge* | *héen + táak* → water/river + bottom-(of a cavity) · (MH, KE)

**héen wantú** (*landform*) **river** | *edge of river channel; “inside the edge of the water”* | *héen + wan-tú* → water/river + edge.inside · (KE)

**héen wát** (*landform*) **river; stream** | *mouth of a river, stream* | *héen + wát* → water/river + mouth-(of body or form of water) · (KE)

**héenx** (*preverb*) **water** | *going (down) into water* | *for motion verbs, creates a ga-conjugation motion verb (downward motion)* | *héen-x* → water/river.at-(repeatedly) · (JC, KE)

**héenx kuyala.aadí** (*compound noun*) **baptizer** | *“leading people into the water”* | *héen-x + ku-ya-la-√.aat-í* → water.at-(repeatedly) + someone-(4h.O).vsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√go-(plural, by walking).relational · (JL)

**héen xuká** (*landform*) · variants: *hinxuká, héen x'aká* · **water; river** | *“on the mouth of the water”; on top of the water; on top of the river* | *héen + xoo-ká* → water/river + among.on · (KE, JL)

**héen x'adánjayi** (*compound noun*) **spray; wave** <sup>1</sup> | *spray from waves* | *héen + x'a-∅-√dán-ch-aa* → water + mouth.cl(-d,∅,-i).√pile-up-(snow or dust).(habitual).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**héen x'aká** (*compound noun*) · variants: *héen xuká, hinxuká* · **water: on top of the water; river: on top of the river** | *“on the mouth of the water”* | *héen + x'a-ká* → water/river + mouth.on · (KE)

**héen x'ashú** (*landform*) · variants: *héen k'ashú* (T) · **water; river** | *near the water; near the river; “end of the mouth of the water”* | *héen + x'a-shú* → water + mouth/opening.end · (GD)

**héen x'ayaax** (*landform*) **shoreline; riverside** | *héen + x'a-yaax* → water/river + mouth.edge-?.at-(repeatedly) · (KE, JC)

**héen yík** (*compound noun*) **water; river** | *in the*

*water; in the river; “in the shallows of the water”* | *the difference between «héen táak» and «héen yík» seems to be whether one could submerge in the water · one speaker notes that «héen táak» is basically a cavity of water deeper than the knees · things that float on the water, including boats, are «héen yík» because they are not supposed to submerge* | *héen + yík* → water/river + in-(shallow container) · (MH, KE)

**héexw** (*noun*) **witchcraft** | (JL)

**hú** (*independent pronoun*) **s/he; she; he** | *third person human singular independent (3Hs.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu xát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · other independent pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· *xát* | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)

· *uháan* | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)

· *wa.é* | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)

· *yeewháan* | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)

· *hú* | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)

· *hás* | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)

· *á* | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)

· *ash* | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3pr.xi)

· *á* | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)

· *káa* | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)

· *át* | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)

· *aa* | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)

· *chúsh* | *-self* → reflexive independent (rfl.xi)

· *wóosh, wóoch* | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

**hú!** (*interjection*) **ouch!** | *can be long and drawn out in times of intense physical or emotional suffering* | (KE)

**-húnxw** (*kinship term*) **brother** | *male's older brother* | classification: male kinship term | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is only used by males to refer to biological brothers and males of the*

same clan and generation who they have a close relationship with · can be used with males of the same moiety but not the same clan to show close personal or clan relationships

**húsh!** (interjection) **shame on you!** | (KE)

**hoodí** (verbal noun) **boat**<sup>1</sup>; **canoe**; **outrigger**; **plank** | planks put on the side of boat, canoe to stabilize it; **outrigger** | √hoot-i → √plank-boat.relational · (JL)

**hoon** (noun) · variants: **hun** · **sell**; **sale**; **selling** | to sell; for sale | (KE)

**hoon daakahídi** (compound noun) **store**<sup>2</sup>; **grocery** | **hoon** + **daaka-hít-i** → selling + around-outside. house.relational

**hoon s'aatí** (compound noun) **merchant**; **seller**; **storekeep** | “boss of selling” | **hoon** + **s'aatí** → selling + boss/master

**hóoch'** (interjection) · variants: **hóochk'** · **that's all!**; **all gone!**; **no more!** | in certain contexts, such as a story, this can mean that someone has died or something has been destroyed

## √h

**√haa**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **move many small parts**

**O-ka-S-Ø-√haa**<sup>1</sup> (na act verb – transitive) **plant** | for S to plant O | *ch'áakw anahoo kadoohéixin* → long ago they used to plant rutabaga (SN) · *k'únts' kagaxtooháa* → we're going to plant potatoes (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: **kanahá!** | *plant it!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: **líl keehéixik!** | *don't plant it!*  
 · imperfective (+): **akahéix** | *s/he plants it; s/he is planting it*  
 · imperfective (-): **tlél akoohéix** | *s/he doesn't plant it; s/he's not planting it*  
 · perfective (+): **akaawahaa** | *s/he planted it*  
 · perfective (-): **tlél akawuhaa** | *s/he didn't plant it*  
 · future (+): **akakgwaháa** | *s/he will plant it*  
 · future (-): **tlél akakgwahaa** | *s/he won't plant it*

**a-ka-S-Ø-√haa**<sup>1</sup> (na act verb – subject intransitive) **garden**<sup>1</sup>; **dig** | for S to garden, dig | *gáal' akaháa* → he's digging up clams · (KE)  
 · imperative: **akanahá!** | *garden!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: **líl akeehéixik!** | *don't garden!*

· imperfective (+): **akahéix** | *s/he gardens*  
 · imperfective (-): **tlél akoohéix** | *s/he doesn't garden*  
 · progressive imperfective: **yaa akanahéix** | *s/he is gardening along*  
 · perfective (+): **akaawahaa** | *s/he gardened*  
 · perfective (-): **tlél akawuhaa** | *s/he didn't garden*  
 · future (+): **akakgwaháa** | *s/he will garden*  
 · future (-): **tlél akakgwahaa** | *s/he won't garden*

**kei + O-ka-S-Ø-√haa**<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – transitive) **dig up** | for S to dig O up | *yeist kúwuhayí, k'únts' kei kduhéich* → when it comes fall time, they dig up the potatoes (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: **kei kahá!** | *dig it up!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: **líl kei keeháayjik!** | *don't dig it up!*  
 · progressive imperfective: **kei akanahéin** | *s/he's digging it up*  
 · perfective (+): **kei akaawaháa** | *s/he dug it up*  
 · perfective (-): **tlél kei akawuhá** | *s/he didn't dig it up*  
 · future (+): **kei akakgwaháa** | *s/he will dig it up*  
 · future (-): **tlél kei akakgwahaa** | *s/he won't dig it up*

**O-ya-S-s-√haa**<sup>1</sup> (Ø act verb – transitive) **gather up**; **pick up**; **take up** | for S to gather up, pick up, take up O | *aax has ayawsiháa ldakát yá kaa x'éitx koowdi.owúw aa* → they gathered up all the pieces left over (SN) · *kooxéedaa aax yaksahá* → gather up all the pencils! (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: **yasahá!** | *gather it!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: **líl yeeshahéixik!** | *don't gather it!*  
 · imperfective (+): **ayasahéix** | *s/he's gathering it*  
 · imperfective (-): **tlél ayoos.heix** | *s/he isn't gathering it*  
 · perfective (+): **ayawsiháa** | *s/he gathered it*  
 · perfective (-): **tlél ayawus.há** | *s/he didn't gather it*  
 · future (+): **ayaguxsaháa** | *s/he will gather it*  
 · future (-): **tlél ayaguxsahaa** | *s/he won't gather it*

**√haa**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) **many**; **numerous**

**N-t~ + O-ya-d+Ø-√haa**<sup>2</sup> (Ø motion verb –

- object intransitive*) **move in; come around; crowd** <sup>1</sup> | *for O to move in, come around, crowd at N (of large numbers, esp. people, birds) | táakw eetíx' shoox' kaax yadahaa* → in spring the robins move in / come around (SN)
- prohibitive: tlél áx yeedahaak! | *don't you all crowd there!*
  - progressive imperfective: aadé yaa s yandahéin | *they are crowding the place; they are getting crowded there*
  - perfective (+): át has yawdiháa | *they crowded the place; they are crowded there*
  - perfective (-): tlél át has yawdahá | *they didn't crowd the place; they aren't crowded there*
  - future (+): aadé has yaguxdaháa | *they will crowd the place; they will be crowded there*
  - future (-): tlél aadé has yaguxdahaa | *they won't crowd the place; they won't be crowded there*

- O-sha-ya-d+Ø-√haa** <sup>2 h</sup> (*na state verb – object intransitive*) **many; plenty; lots** | *for O to be many, plenty, lots | tléikw shayadihéin* → there are lots of berries (SN) • *haa shayaguxdaháa* → there are going to be many of us (that is, my grandchildren are becoming numerous) (SN) • (KE)
- imperfective (+): shayadihéin | *there are a lot*
  - imperfective (-): tlél shawoodahéin | *there aren't a lot*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa s shayandahéin | *there are getting to be a lot*
  - perfective (+): shayawdihaa | *there got to be a lot*
  - perfective (-): tlél shayawdahaa | *there weren't a lot*
  - future (+): shayaguxdaháa | *there will be a lot*
  - future (-): tlél shayaguxdahaa | *there won't be a lot*

**√haa** <sup>3</sup> (*verb root*) **move imperceptably; move invisibly; invisible**

- N-t~ + ku-Ø-√haa** <sup>3</sup> (*Ø motion verb – impersonal*) **time for; arrive** | *for the time to come for N | táakwde yaa kunahéin* → winter is coming (SN) • *aadé yaa kugahéich yá aagáa adusgeiwú yé* → the time will be coming round when they go seining (SN) • (KE)
- progressive imperfective: aadé yaa

- kunahéin* | *it's getting to be time for it*
- perfective (+): át kuwaháa | *it's time for it*
  - perfective (+): du éet yaan awsiháa | *she/he/it made her/him hungry*
  - perfective (-): tlél át kuwuhá | *it's not time for it*
  - future (+): aadé kukgwaháa | *there will come a time for it*
  - future (-): tlél aadé kukgwahaa | *it won't be time for it*

- N + ée-t~ + ku-Ø-√haa** <sup>3</sup> (*Ø motion verb – impersonal*) **turn** <sup>2</sup>; **have a turn** | *for N to have a turn | du éet áwé kuwaháa* → it's his turn (SN) • *ax eedé tsá kukgwaháa* → my turn will come some time (SN) • (KE)
- progressive imperfective: du eedé yaa kunahéin | *her/his turn is coming up*
  - perfective (+): du éet kuwaháa | *it's her/his turn*
  - perfective (-): tlél du éet kuwuhá | *s/he didn't get a turn*
  - future (+): du eedé kukgwaháa | *s/he will get a turn*
  - future (-): tlél du eedé kukgwahaa | *s/he won't get a turn*

- N + ée-t~ + yaan + Ø-√haa** <sup>3</sup> (*Ø motion verb – impersonal*) **hungry** | *for N to be hungry | replace «yaan» with the examples listed below to change from “hungry” to the listed definition (du éet shakux uwaháa | s/he is thirsty) | tlél xáax yaan oohaa* → i don't get hungry (SN) • (KE)
- shakux | *thirsty*
  - luk | *wants coffee*
  - yataa- | *sleepy*
  - at | *wants sex*
  - lux' | *wants to pee*
  - l'il' | *wants to poop*
  - has' | *has to vomit*
  - perfective (+): du éet yaan uwaháa | *s/he is hungry*
  - perfective (-): tlél du éet yaan wuhá | *s/he isn't hungry*
  - future (+): du éede yaan gugwaháa | *s/he will be hungry*
  - future (-): tlél du éede yaan gugwahaa | *s/he won't be hungry*

- N + ée-t~ + yaan + O-S-s-√haa** <sup>3</sup> (*Ø motion verb – transitive*) **hungry** | *for S to make N hungry | tlél daa sá du éex yaan oos.haa* → nothing makes him hungry (SN) • (KE)

- perfective (-): tlél du éet yaan awus.há | *she/he/it didn't make her/him hungry*
- future (+): du éede yaan aguxsaháa | *she/he/it will make her/him hungry*
- future (-): tlél du éede yaan aguxsahaa | *she/he/it won't make her/him hungry*

**N + daatx + ku-ka-S-s-√haa** <sup>3</sup> (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) **polish; rub** | *for S to polish N; for S to rub N until shiny* | *aḵ téeli daadāx kukakkwaháa* → i'm going to polish my shoes (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: a daatx kukanas.há! | *polish it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a daatx kukeesahéixik! | *don't polish it!*
- imperfective (+): a daatx kuksahéix | *s/he is polishing it*
- imperfective (-): tlél a daatx kukoos.héix | *s/he isn't polishing it*
- perfective (+): a daatx kukawsihaa | *s/he polished it*
- perfective (-): tlél a daatx kukawus.haa | *s/he didn't polish it*
- future (+): a daatx kukaguxsaháa | *s/he will polish it*
- future (-): tlél a daatx kukaguxsahaa | *s/he won't polish it*

**N + káa + daak + O-sa-S-l-√haa** <sup>3</sup> (*∅ event verb – transitive*) **remind** | *for S to remind O about N* | *a káx' ágé daak has saylíháa?* → did you remind them? (SN) · *atxá haat yéi kasaneet, a káa daak xat sawlíháa* → he reminded me to fetch the food (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: a káa daak salaháa! | *remind her/him about it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a káa daak seelahéich! | *don't remind her/him about it!*
- perfective (+): a káa daak asawliháa | *s/he reminded her/him about it*
- perfective (-): tlél a káa daak asawulhaa | *s/he didn't remind her/him about it*
- future (+): a káa daak asaguxlaháa | *s/he will remind her/him about it*
- future (-): tlél a káa daak asaguxlahaa | *s/he won't remind her/him about it*

**sh + too + a-sha-S-d+l-√haa** <sup>3</sup> \* (*∅ event verb – subject intransitive*) **injure** | *for S to injure oneself* | (KE)

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sh too asheelhéixik! | *don't injure yourself!*
- perfective (+): sh too ashawdlíháa | *s/he*

*injured herself/himself*

- perfective (-): tlél sh too ashawulháa | *s/he didn't injure herself/himself*
- future (+): sh too ashakgwaháa | *s/he will injure herself/himself*
- future (-): tlél sh too ashakgwaháa | *s/he won't injure herself/himself*

**tlél + ga-u-∅-√haa** <sup>3</sup> \* (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **obvious; visible** | *for something to be obvious, clearly visible* | *this verb is unique in that it requires the conjugation prefix (ga-) in all modes and only occurs in the negative*

- the negative imperfective tlél gooháa “it's obvious” is the most common form, although the negative future has also been documented | *tlél i eedé gooháa i kusteyí* → it can be seen what kind of life you live (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (-): tlél gooháa | *it's obvious*
- future (-): tlél kei kagwaháa | *it will be obvious*

**√haa** <sup>4</sup> (*verb root*) **want; willing**

**(yéi) + O-sa-S-∅-√haa** <sup>4</sup> (*na state verb – transitive*) **want; decided; agree** | *for S to want O (a certain way); for S to be decided about O; for S to agree to O* | *this verb requires either an adverb of manner (such as yéi “that way” or wáa sá “how”) or a postpositional phrase (often -dé as in i jeedé)—two examples are «wáa sá asaawahaa?» “how does she want it?” & «i jeedé saxwaahaa» “i want you to have it.”* | *saxwdíhaa* → i was ready (to be killed as a clan representative, to atone for death of an equal on the opposite side) (SN) · *yá x'úx' i jeedé saxwaahaa* → i want to give you this book (i intend that you shall have it) (SN)

- *aadóoch sá saxaheyí, kei jeeylatsóow!* → whoever wishes for this (that is, approves of what is being put forward), raise your hand! (SN) · *kúxde saxaahéi ax shát* → i want my wife back (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): (yéi) asayahéi | *s/he wants it (that way)*
- perfective (+): (yéi) asaawahaa | *s/he wanted it (that way)*
- perfective (-): tlél (yéi) asawuhaa | *s/he didn't want it (that way)*
- future (+): (yéi) asakgwahaa | *s/he will want it (that way)*
- future (-): tlél (yéi) asakgwahaa | *s/he won't want it (that way)*

**√haach'** (*verb root*) **shameful**

- O-ka-l-√háach'** (*ga state verb – object intransitive*)  
**shameful** | *for O to be a shameful thing* | (GD, KE) · *kaliháach'i átχ sítée* → it's a deeply shameful thing (SN)  
 · imperfective (+): *kaliháach'* | *she/he/it is shameful*  
 · imperfective (-): *tlél koolháach'* | *she/he/it is not shameful*  
 · perfective (+): *kawliháach'* | *she/he/it was shameful*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél kawulháach'* | *she/he/it wasn't shameful*  
 · future (+): *kei kaguxlaháach'* | *she/he/it will be shameful*  
 · future (-): *tlél kei kaguxlaháach'* | *she/he/it won't be shameful*

- sh + ka-S-d+l-√háach'** (*na state verb – subject intransitive*) **shame; embarrass** | *for S to shame, embarrass herself/himself* | (KE)  
 · prohibitive: *líl sh kayilháach'ik!* | *don't shame yourself!*  
 · imperfective (+): *sh kadliháach'* | *s/he's shaming herself/himself*  
 · imperfective (-): *tlél sh koolháach'* | *s/he's not shaming herself/himself*  
 · perfective (+): *sh kawdliháach'* | *s/he shamed herself/himself*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél sh kawulháach'* | *s/he didn't shame herself/himself*  
 · future (+): *sh kagwalháach'* | *s/he will shame herself/himself*  
 · future (-): *tlél sh kagwalháach'* | *s/he won't shame herself/himself*

**√haan**<sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) **stand; rise** | classification: singular | *singular form: √naak*<sup>1</sup>

- S-Ø-√hán**<sup>1\*</sup> (*\*positional verb – subject intransitive*) **stand** | *for (singular) S to be standing* | classification: singular | *kaa xoot hán* → he's standing among the people (SN)  
 · prohibitive: *líl eehánik!* | *don't be standing!*  
 · imperfective (+): *hán* | *s/he is standing*

- yan~ + S-Ø-√haan**<sup>1</sup> (*Ø motion verb – subject intransitive*) **stand** | *for (singular) S to keep standing; for (singular) S to stand firm* | classification: singular | *x'aháat xánt yánde kkwaháan* → i'm going to stand near the door (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: *yan hán!* | *keep standing!*  
 · prohibitive: *líl yax eehaaniik!* | *don't keep standing!*  
 · perfective (+): *yan uwahán* | *s/he kept*

*standing*

- perfective (-): *tlél yan wuhaan* | *s/he didn't keep standing*
- future (+): *yánde kgwaháan* | *s/he will stay standing*
- future (-): *tlél yánde kgwaháan* | *s/he won't stay standing*

- S-d+Ø-√haan**<sup>1</sup> (*ga event verb – subject intransitive*) **stand; rise** | *for (singular) S to stand up, rise* | classification: singular | *ch'a hú kei dahánc* → s/he stands up by herself/himself (said of baby or convalescent) (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: *gidaan!* / *gidahaan!* | *stand up!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl kei idahánjik!* | *don't stand up!*  
 · progressive imperfective: *kei ndahán* | *s/he is standing up*  
 · perfective (+): *wudiháan* | *s/he stood up*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél wudahaan* | *s/he didn't stand up*  
 · future (+): *kei guxdaháan* | *s/he will stand up*  
 · future (-): *tlél kei guxdahaan* | *s/he won't stand up*

- (N + náǰ + a-ya-S-d+Ø-√haan**<sup>1</sup> (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) **flee; run**<sup>1</sup>; **turn back** | *S to flee, run, turn back (from N)* | classification: singular | *aǰ náǰ ayawdihaan* → he fled from me (SN) · *xóots tóo tuyík xwaanúk; a náǰ ayaxwdihaan* → i became conscious of a bear, so i turned back from it (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: *a náǰ ayeendahaan!* | *flee from it!*  
 · progressive imperfective: *a náǰ yaa ayandahán* | *s/he is fleeing from it*  
 · perfective (+): *a náǰ ayawdihaan* | *s/he fled from it*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél a náǰ ayawdahaan* | *s/he didn't flee from it*  
 · future (+): *a náǰ ayaguxdaháan* | *s/he will flee from it*  
 · future (-): *tlél a náǰ ayaguxdahaan* | *s/he won't flee from it*

**√haas'** (*verb root*) **nauseated; vomit**

- O-Ø-√háas'** (*Ø event verb – object intransitive*) **vomit** | *for O to vomit* | (KE)  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl ihás'xik!* | *don't vomit!*  
 · perfective (+): *uwahás'* | *s/he is vomiting; s/*

he vomited

- perfective (-): tlél wuháas' | *s/he's not vomiting; s/he didn't vomit*
- future (+): gugháas' | *s/he will vomit*
- future (-): tlél gugháas' | *s/he won't vomit*

### √haash (verb root) drift<sup>1</sup>; float

- {∅ preverb} + O-l-√haash (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) float; drift<sup>1</sup> | for O to float, drift | *kuxdé yaa nalhásh* → he's drifting back (SN) · *yak'éiyi aa l'éíwnáx yan woolihásh* → it drifted to a good sandy beach (SN) · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa nalhásh | *she/he/it is drifting* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (+): {∅ preverb} wulihásh | *she/he/it drifted* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (-): tlél {∅ preverb} wulhaash | *she/he/it didn't drift* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (+): {∅ preverb} guxlháash | *she/he/it will drift* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (-): tlél {∅ preverb} guxlháash | *she/he/it won't drift* {\_\_\_\_\_}

daak + O-l-√haash (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) float; drift<sup>1</sup> | for O to float, drift out to sea

- imperfective (+): daak nalhásh | *she/he/it is starting to drift out*
- perfective (+): daak wulihásh | *she/he/it drifted out; she/he/it is drifting out*
- perfective (-): tlél daak wulhaash | *she/he/it didn't drift out*
- future (+): daak guxlháash | *she/he/it will drift out*
- future (-): tlél daak guxlháash | *she/he/it won't drift out*

- {na preverb} + O-l-√haash (na motion verb – object intransitive) float; drift<sup>1</sup> | for O to float, drift | (KE)
- imperative: {na preverb} inalhaash! | *float* {\_\_\_\_\_}!
  - prohibitive: líl {na preverb} iwulhaashí! | *don't float* {\_\_\_\_\_}!
  - perfective (+): {na preverb} wulhaash | *she/he/it is floating* {\_\_\_\_\_}; *it floated* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} wulhaash | *she/he/it isn't floating* {\_\_\_\_\_}; *she/he/it didn't float* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (+): {na preverb} guxlháash | *she/he/it will float* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (-): tlél {na preverb} guxlháash | *she/he/it won't float* {\_\_\_\_\_}

### √hél'k (verb root) clumsy

- tlél + O-ka-u-∅-√hél'k\* (ga state verb – object intransitive) weak; helpless | for O to be weak, helpless | *this verb only appears in negative forms* · note that adding the thematic prefix: x'a- to this theme renders the meaning “weak in speech” · the following examples are from JL: «tlél yoo x'akeekéigik, tlél x'akoohél'k» “don't ask him to speak, he's weak in speech” · «kúnáx áwé hú tlél x'akoohél'k» “she can't control her mouth (weak mouth, uses foul language)” | tlél ikoohél'k → you are a weakling (JL) · (KE)
- imperfective (-): tlél koohél'k | *s/he is weak*
  - progressive imperfective (-): tlél kei koonahél'k | *s/he is getting weak*
  - perfective (-): tlél kawuhél'k | *s/he became weak*
  - future (-): tlél kei kakgwahél'k | *s/he will be weak*

### √heik (verb root) move in hyperactive manner; jump hyperactively

### √hein (verb root) own; claim

- O-S-∅-√héin\* (na state verb – transitive) own; claim | for S to own, claim o (esp. clan property) | *déix aan áyá tuwahéin* → we claim two towns (SN) · *akgwahéin t'l'átk* → the land they were going to claim (that is, the Promised Land) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: nahéin! | *claim it!*
  - prohibitive: líl eehéinik! | *don't claim it!*
  - imperfective (+): ayahéin | *s/he claims it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél oohéin | *s/he doesn't claim it*
  - perfective (+): aawahéin | *s/he claimed it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awuhéin | *s/he didn't claim it*
  - future (+): akgwahéin | *s/he will claim it*
  - future (-): tlél akgwahéin | *s/he won't claim it*

- woosh + teen + O-S-d+∅-√héin\* (na – transitive) share; have in common | for S (plural) to share O; for S (plural) to have O in common | classification: plural subject | *ldakát has du ádí woosh teen has oodihéin* → they share everything (that is, claim everything together) (SN)
- imperative: woosh teen naydahéin! | *you all share it!*
  - prohibitive: líl woosh teen yidahéinik! | *you*



*all don't share it!*

- imperfective (+): woosh teen has adahéin | *they share it*
- imperfective (-): tlél woosh teen has oodahéin | *they don't share it*
- perfective (+): woosh teen has awdahéin | *they shared it*
- perfective (-): tlél woosh teen has awdahéin | *they didn't share it*
- future (+): woosh teen has akḡwadahéin | *they will share it*
- future (-): tlél woosh teen has akḡwadahéin | *they won't share it*

### √héixwaa (verb root) magic; charm; perform rites

**O-S-Ø-√héixwaa** \* (na act verb – transitive)

- magic; charm; perform rites | for S to make magic, perform rites on O to bring desirable results in nature or give youngsters power and confidence | most often used to describe cultural processes that would result in positive changes, like tying pinecones to a child's hands to ensure that they would be a hard worker | *xáat héeni duhéixwaaayín; ách áwé xáat shayandahejín* → they used to make magic at the salmon streams (perform rites such as returning salmon eggs and milt to the stream); that's why the salmon used to be plentiful (SN) • *ḡaxduhéixwaa* → they are going to make magic (pass someone through the fire for offending 'the world', and so restore good weather) (SN) • (KE)
- imperative: nahéixwaa! | *perform rites on her/him!*
  - imperfective (+): ahéixwaa | *s/he performs rites on her/him; s/he is performing rites on her/him*
  - imperfective (-): tlél oohéixwaa | *s/he doesn't perform rites on her/him; s/he isn't performing rites on her/him*
  - perfective (+): aawahéixwaa | *s/he performed rites on her/him*
  - perfective (-): tlél awuhéixwaa | *s/he didn't perform rites on her/him*
  - future (+): akḡwahéixwaa | *s/he will perform rites on her/him*
  - future (-): tlél akḡwahéixwaa | *s/he won't perform rites on her/him*

**√heek** (verb root) full; fill | classification: solids or abstracts

**O-sha-Ø-√heek** (Ø event verb – object intransitive) filled; full | for O to be filled, be full

(general and abstract) | classification: solids or abstracts | *wé kóok shakḡwahéek* → that box will be filled up (SN) • (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yaa shanahík | *she/he/it is getting full*
- perfective (+): shaawahík | *she/he/it is full*
- perfective (-): tlél shawuheek | *she/he/it isn't full*
- future (+): shakḡwahéek | *she/he/it will get full*
- future (-): tlél shakḡwaheek | *she/he/it won't get full*

**O-sha-S-l-√heek** (Ø event verb – transitive)

fill | for S to fill O (with solids or abstracts)

| classification: solids or abstracts | *haa yaagú shawtulihík* → we filled our boat (SN)

- *yan ashawlihík wé yakye* → he filled the day (with what he was doing) (SN) • *keitlch shawlihík yá aan* → this town is full of dogs (SN) • (KE)
- imperative: shalahík! | *fill it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sheelahikxik! | *don't fill it!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa ashanalík | *s/he is filling it*
- perfective (+): ashawlihík | *s/he filled it*
- perfective (-): tlél ashawulheek | *s/he didn't fill it*
- future (+): ashaguxlahéek | *s/he will fill it*
- future (-): tlél ashaguxlaheek | *s/he won't fill it*

**yan~ + O-sha-S-l-√heek** (Ø motion verb – transitive) finish; complete | for S to finish, complete O | (KE)

- imperative: yan shalahík! | *finish it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yan sheelahikxik! | *don't finish it!*
- perfective (+): yan ashawlihík | *s/he finished it*
- perfective (-): tlél yan ashawulheek | *s/he didn't finish it*
- future (+): yánde ashaguxlahéek | *s/he will finish it*
- future (-): tlél yánde ashaguxlaheek | *s/he won't finish it*

**√heen**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) believe; trust

**n + éek' + a-S-Ø-√heen**<sup>1\*</sup> (ga state verb – subject intransitive) believe; trust; believe in | for S to believe, trust, believe in N | *tléil ák' ayeehen ax' yoo x'átángi* → you do not believe my words (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: du éék' agaheen! | *believe her/him!*
- prohibitive: líl du éék' eeheenik! | *don't believe her/him!*
- imperfective (+): du éék' ayaheen | *s/he believes her/him*
- imperfective (-): tlél du éék' ooheen | *s/he doesn't believe her/him*
- perfective (+): du éék' aawaheen | *s/he believed her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél du éék' awuheen | *s/he didn't believe her/him*
- future (+): du éék' kei akgwaheen | *s/he will believe him*
- future (-): tlél du éék' kei akgwaheen | *s/he won't believe him*

**sh + tóok' + a-S-d+Ø-heen** <sup>1 x</sup> (*na state verb – subject intransitive*) **trust self; confidence in self** | *for S to trust oneself, have confidence in oneself* | *tlél tlaḡ sh tóok' ooxdaheen* → *i don't ever trust myself (SN)* · *tlaḡ a yáanáḡ sh tóok' adiheen* → *he has more confidence in himself than in anybody (SN)* · (KE)

- imperative: sh tóok' anidaheen! | *have confidence in yourself!*
- imperfective (+): sh tóok' adiheen | *s/he has confidence in herself/himself*
- imperfective (-): tlél sh tóok' oodaheen | *s/he doesn't have confidence in herself/himself*
- perfective (+): sh tóok' awdiheen | *s/he had confidence in herself/himself*
- perfective (-): tlél sh tóok' awdaheen | *s/he didn't have confidence in herself/himself*
- future (+): sh tóok' aguxdaheen | *s/he will have confidence in herself/himself*
- future (-): tlél sh tóok' aguxdaheen | *s/he won't have confidence in herself/himself*

**√heen** <sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) **swim (school of fish underwater)** | classification: plural

**√heen** <sup>3</sup> (*verb root*) **water down; mix with water**

**√hees'** (*verb root*) **borrow; loan**

**O-S-Ø-√hees'** (*ga act verb – transitive*) **borrow** | *for S to borrow O* | *hoon daakahididáḡ yaa ndahís'* → *he's getting credit (borrowing along) from the store (SN)* · (KE)

- imperative: gahées'! | *borrow it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei eehís'jik! | *don't borrow it!*
- imperfective (+): ahées' | *s/he is borrowing it*

- imperfective (-): tlél oohées' | *s/he isn't borrowing it*
- perfective (+): aawahées' | *s/he borrowed it*
- perfective (-): tlél awuhées' | *s/he didn't borrow it*
- future (+): kei akgwahées' | *s/he will borrow it*
- future (-): tlél kei akgwahées' | *s/he won't borrow it*

**O-ka-S-Ø-√hées'** (*ga act verb – transitive*)

**borrow** | *for S to borrow O (esp. round, spherical object)* | classification: round or spherical object | *nagú: kagahées'!* → *go and borrow it (a globe)!* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: kagahées'! | *borrow it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei keehís'jik! | *don't borrow it!*
- imperfective (+): akahées' | *s/he is borrowing it*
- imperfective (-): tlél akoohées' | *s/he isn't borrowing it*
- perfective (+): akaawahées' | *s/he borrowed it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawuhées' | *s/he didn't borrow it*
- future (+): kei akagwahées' | *s/he will borrow it*
- future (-): tlél kei akagwahées' | *s/he won't borrow it*

**N-t~ + O-S-Ø-√hées'** (*Ø motion verb – transitive*)

**lend** | *for S to lend O to N* | *aḡ éet hís'!* → *lend it to me!* (SN) · *s'eená kóot aawahís'* → *he's lent the lamp to somebody (SN)* · (KE)

- imperative: du éet hís'! | *lend it to her/him!*
- prohibitive: líl du éex eehées'ik! | *don't lend it to her/him!*
- perfective (+): du éet aawahís' | *s/he lent it to her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél du éet awuhées' | *s/he didn't lend it to her/him*
- future (+): du éede akgwahées' | *s/he will lend it to her/him*
- future (-): tlél du éede akgwahées' | *s/he won't lend it to her/him*

**√heexw** (*verb root*) **bewitch; witchcraft** | *practice witchcraft*

**√hoo** <sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) **wade; swim on surface of water** | classification: singular

{Ø preverb} + **S-Ø-√hoo** <sup>1</sup> (*Ø motion verb – subject intransitive*) **wade; swim** | *for (singular)*

*S to wade; for (singular) S to swim on surface of water* | *díyáanáx aadé daak uwahóo* → he swam across to the other side (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: {∅ preverb} hú! | *wade* {\_\_\_\_}!
- prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} eehook! | *don't wade* {\_\_\_\_}!
- progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa nahéin | *she/he/it is wading* {\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (+): {∅ preverb} uwahóo | *she/he/it waded* {\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (-): tlél {∅ preverb} wuhú | *she/he/it didn't wade* {\_\_\_\_}
- future (+): {∅ preverb} kgwahóo | *she/he/it will wade* {\_\_\_\_}
- future (-): tlél {∅ preverb} kgwahóo | *she/he/it won't wade* {\_\_\_\_}

**N-t + ji-S-d+∅-√hoo**<sup>1</sup> (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) **wade; swim** | *for S to wade around at N (esp. aimlessly or in circles)* | *gáaxw át jeewdihoo* → a duck is swimming around in circles (SN) · *át has jeewdihoo* → they (boys) are swimming there (and playing with boats) (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: át jindahú! | *wade around!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl át yoo jeedahéigik! | *don't wade around!*
- perfective (+): át jiwidihoo | *she/he/it is wading around; s/he waded around*
- perfective (-): tlél át jiwidahoo | *she/he/it isn't wading around; she/he/it didn't wade around*
- future (+): át jiguxdahóo | *she/he/it will wade around*
- future (-): tlél át jiguxdahoo | *she/he/it won't wade around*

**√hook** (*verb root*) **shout**

**kei + O-S-∅-√hook** (*∅ act verb – transitive*) **shout** | *for S to lift O (an emptied container of berries or fruit) at ku.éex'* | classification: ku.éex' | *kei duhúkch* → they emptied (the dish) and lifted it up (in triumph) (SN) · *kei aawahúk dú xwáax'oo teen* → he emptied it (ate all the contents of it) with his tribal brothers (SN)

**chush + tóodáx + kei + S-d+∅-√hook** (*∅ act verb – subject intransitive*) **shout; grief** | *for S to remove grief with ritual shouts at ku.éex'* | classification: ku.éex' | *this process often involves four men, two from each moiety, who pound a staff on the floor while making the release of grief chant* | *choosh tóodáx kei*

*dahúkch* → dispelling the grief with a shout (at ku.éex', after the cry songs and done with four men holding a staff) (HJ)

**√hooon** (*verb root*) **sell**

**O-S-∅-√hooon** (*na act verb – transitive*) **sell** | *for S to sell O* | *ldakát át has ahóon* → they sell everything/all kinds of things (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: nahoon! | *sell it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo eehóonguk! | *don't sell it!*
- imperfective (+): ahóon | *s/he sells it; s/he is selling it*
- imperfective (-): tlél oohoon | *s/he doesn't sell it; s/he isn't selling it*
- perfective (+): aawahoon | *s/he sold it*
- perfective (-): tlél awuhoon | *s/he didn't sell it*
- future (+): akgwahóon | *s/he will sell it*
- future (-): tlél akgwahoon | *s/he won't sell it*

**O-S-l-√hooon** (*na event verb – transitive*) **selling; peddle; hawk**<sup>2</sup> | *for S to go selling, peddle, hawk O* | *x'úx'yaa nalhún* → he's going round selling books (SN) · (KE) · *SN include a ∅ conjugation motion form of the verb: «haa éet wududlihún»* “they came to us selling things”

- imperative: nalhooon! | *go peddle it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo ilahóongik! | *don't go peddle it!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa analhún | *s/he is peddling it*
- perfective (+): awlihoon | *s/he went peddling it*
- perfective (-): tlél awulhoon | *s/he didn't go peddling it*
- future (+): aguxlahóon | *s/he will go peddle it*
- future (-): tlél aguxlahoon | *s/he won't go peddle it*

**S-d+l-√hooon** (*na event verb – subject intransitive*) **spending; shopping** | *for S to go spending, go shopping*

- imperative: neelhoon! | *go shopping!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo eelhoónguk! | *don't go shopping!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa nalhún | *s/he is shopping*
- perfective (+): wudlihoon | *s/he went shopping*
- perfective (-): tlél wulhoon | *s/he didn't go shopping*
- future (+): gugalhóon | *s/he will go shopping*

- future (-): tlél gugalhoon | *s/he won't go shopping*

## i

- i** (possessive pronoun) **you** | *your* | *second person singular possessive (2s.P)* · *used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aanú» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”) · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)*
- ax | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
  - haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
  - i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
  - yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
  - du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
  - has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
  - a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
  - ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
  - a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
  - kaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
  - at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
  - aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
  - chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
  - woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)
- i-1** (object pronoun) **you** | *you* [object] | *second person singular object (2s.O)* · *in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject* · *the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku-»* · *open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix* · *other object*

*pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)*

- xat | *me* [object] → first person singular object (1s.O)
- haa | *us* [object] → first person plural object (1p.O)
- i- | *you* [object] → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | *you all* [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)
- Ø- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
- has + Ø- ~ a- | *them* [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | *this gal/guy* [object] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- kaa ~ ku- | *someone* [object] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | *something* [object] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | *one, some* [object] → partitive object (part.O)
- sh ~ Ø- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

- i-2** (subject pronoun) **you** | *you* [subject] | *second person singular subject (2s.S)* · *in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb* · *other subject pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)*
- xa- | *i* [subject] → first person singular subject (1s.S)
  - tu- | *we* [subject] → first person plural subject (1p.S)
  - i- | *you* [subject] → second person singular subject (2s.S)
  - yi- | *you all* [subject] → second person plural subject (2p.S)
  - Ø- | *s/he* [subject] → third person subject (3.S)
  - has + Ø- | *they* [subject] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
  - du- | *someone* [subject] → fourth person human subject (4h.S)
  - woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [subject] → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

**ih!** (interjection) **don't!**; **stop it!** · variants: ilí!, lí!

- i ee-** (postpositional pronoun) **you** | *to you; with you* | *second person singular postpositional (2s. PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)*

- ax ee- ~ xaan | (to) me → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
  - haa ee- ~ haan | (to) us → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
  - i ee- | (to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
  - yee ee- | (to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
  - du ee- ~ u- | (to) her/him → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
  - has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (to) them → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
  - a ee- ~ aan | (to) it → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
  - ash ee- | (to) this gal/guy → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
  - a ee- ~ a- | (to) that other gal/guy → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
  - kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
  - at ee- | (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
  - aa ee- | (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
  - chush | (to) -self's → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
  - woosh, wooch | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)
- ik** (body part) **foot**<sup>1</sup> | *midfoot* | from the ankle & talus to the toes, esp. the top of the foot | (JC)
- ikká** (body part) **foot**<sup>1</sup> | *top of foot*; “top of midfoot” | *ik.ká* → midfoot.on
- ikkaa** (compound noun) Ahtna Athabaskan; Copper River Athabaskan | *eeḱ-ká* → copper.on
- ikkeit** (compound noun) leggings; moccasin | *woven dance leggings*; *top of moccasin*; “thing on top of the midfoot” | *ik-ká-át* → midfoot.on.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)
- iknáach'** (compound noun) brass
- ikyéis'** (compound noun) iron; tin | “discolored copper” | *eeḱ-ṽyéis'* → copper.discolored · variants: *gayéis'*, *giyéis'* ·
- ilí!** (interjection) **don't!**; **stop it!** · variants: *ihí!*, *li!* ·
- ilí s'él!** (interjection) · variants: *li s'él!*, *ilí s'á!* · **wait!** | *wait!*
- inside of her/his mouth**
- iskukgu náakw** (compound noun) · variants: *askukgu náakw* · **medicine** | *cough medicine* |

*the verb root for cough has been documented as √kook and √kookḱ, and is presented here as √kookḱ | i-s-√kúk-kw-u + náakw → peg-vowel.cl-(+d,s,-i).√cough.[repeatedly].relational + medicine (JL, NS) · (JL)*

–**isnéex'i** (verbal noun) · variants: –*kusnéex'i* · **smell**<sup>2</sup>; **sense** | *sense of smell* | *i-s-√néex'-i* → [peg vowel].cl-(+d,s,-i).√smell/sniff.relational · (JL)

**Ishkeetaan** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of Deep Pool in the River House”; *Origin: Tlákw.aan* | *Raven/Crow Moiety* · *Gaanax.ádi Migration* · *Gaanax.ádi Group* · *Primary Crest: Frog* · *Secondary Crests: Raven, Sea Lion, Sun* | *ish-ka-hít-taan* → fishing-hole.on.house.people · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### **Jilkáat Kwáan**

· *Ishká Hit* | *Atop the Fish Hole House*

### **Áatlein Kwáan**

### **Deisleen Kwáan**

### **Taagish Kwáan**

### **T'aaḱú Kwáan**

**ishkeen** (noun) **cod** | *black cod* | (JL) °  
(*Anoplocoma fimbria*) °

**ixkée** (independent base) **downstream**; **south** | *way downstream* | *way down(stream)*, *long ways down (not just south)* | *éx-kée* → south.above/up · (JL)

## Í

**ín** (noun) **flint**

**ín x'eesháa** (compound noun) **bottle**; **jug** | “flint bucket”

**ín x'eesháa tóonáx wududzi.eeyi xáat** (compound noun) **fish**; **jarred fish** | “cooked inside a bottle fish” | *ín + x'eesháa + tú-náx + yü-du-dzi√.ee-yi + xáat* → flint + bucket + inside.through + pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,s,i).√cook.relational + fish/salmon · (LF, NL) · variants: *ín x'eesháa tóo x'úxu*, *ít'ch tóo xáat* ·

**ín x'eesháa tóo x'úxu** (compound noun) **fish**; **jarred fish** | “fish flesh inside a bottle” | *ín + x'eesháa + tú + x'úx-u* → flint + bucket + inside + fish-flesh.relational · (EM) · variants: *ín x'eesháa tóonáx wududzi.eeyi xáat*, *ít'ch tóo xáat* ·

**ish** (landform) creek; hole <sup>1</sup>; river; stream | fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek

–**ít** (relational base) after; following | after –; following –

–**ítx nagoodí** (relational noun) disciple; follower | “walking after –” | *ít-x na-∅-√goot-í* → following. [repeatedly] na-cp.cl.√walk/go-(singular). relational · (JL)

–**ítx na.aadí** (compound noun) · variants: –*ítx na.aatx'í*, –*ítx ne.aatx'í* (C) · disciple; follower | disciples; followers; “those walking after –” | *ít-x na-∅-√goot-í* → following. [repeatedly] na-cp.cl.√walk/go-(plural).relational

**ít'ch** (verbal noun) glass | glass (the substance); “sparkles” | from verb: *ka-d+l-√ít'ch* (state intransitive) → for something to sparkle, reflect light (KE)

**ít'ch tóo xáat** (compound noun) fish: jarred fish | “fish inside a glass” | *ít'ch + tú + xáat* → glass + inside + fish/salmon · (RD) · variants: in *x'eesháa tóonáx wududzi.eeyi xáat*, in *x'eesháa tóo x'úxu* ·

**ixde** (compound noun) south; downstream | (toward) downstream; southward | (JL) · *éex-de* → downstream.towards

**íxt'** (noun) medicine person; traditional spiritual healer; shaman | healers in Tlingit culture are mostly people knowledgeable about which plants can help with particular ailments, but an «íxt'» is a person who communicates with spirit helpers (*yéik*) to gain insight from the spiritual world · can conduct powerful ceremonies to cure various ailments, see into other places or times, locate lost people, and more

**íxt'i daa yoo kooneik** (compound noun) memorial ceremony for a shaman | “doing on behalf of the medicine person” | *íxt'-i + daa + yoo + ka-yu-ja-√nei-k + káa* → medicine-person + around/about + to/fro + hsf.pfv.cl(-d,∅,+).√do/work-on.repetitive · (JL)

**íxt' xán káawu** (compound noun) medicine person's assistant | “person beside the «íxt'»” | an «íxt'» has a number of helpers, and his closes one was called by this term. · would assist the «íxt'», serve as an example in demonstrations of how ceremonies would be conducted, and watch over the «íxt'» during fasts for additional powers | *íxt' + xán + káa(w)-u* → medicine-person + beside + someone-(4h.i).relational · (DeL)

√í

**√ít'ch** (verb root) sparkle; reflect light

- ka-d+l-√ít'ch* \* (∅ state verb – impersonal) sparkle; reflect light | for something to sparkle, reflect light | *yá kawóot kadli.ít'ch* → these beads are bright / sparkling (SN) · *dleit tsú kadli.ít'ch* → snow sparkles too, and reflects light (SN)
- imperfective (+): *kadli.ít'ch* | it's sparkling; it sparkles
  - imperfective (-): *tlél kool.ít'ch* | it isn't sparkling; it doesn't sparkle
  - progressive imperfective: *yaa kanal.ít'ch* | it's beginning to sparkle
  - perfective (+): *kawdli.ít'ch* | it's sparkling; it sparkled
  - perfective (-): *tlél kawul.ít'ch* | it didn't sparkle
  - future (+): *kei kagwal.ít'ch* | it will sparkle
  - future (-): *tlél kei kagwal.ít'ch* | it won't sparkle

ee

–**ee-** (postpositional pronoun) | also known as the “empty base,” this postpositional pronoun appears after a possessive pronouns and before a directional/relational suffix. Tlingit does not allow directional/relational suffixes on pronouns, so the empty base exists for that. The following examples used

#### directional/relational suffixes

- -de | to, toward; until; in the manner of
- -dáx ~ -tx ~ -x | from, out of; since
- -t | (resting) at; coming to, arriving at; moving about
- -x' ~ -∅ | residing at; at (the scene of); at (the time of)
- -náx | through; along, via; including the time of
- -wu ~ -u | is/are at
- -x | (in prolonged contact) at; (repeatedly arriving) at; being, in the form of
- -n | (along) with; by means of; as soon as

#### examples using the suffix «-de»

- *aḡ eedé* | towards me
- *haa eedé* | towards us
- *i eedé* | towards you
- *yee eedé* | towards you all
- *du eedé* | towards her/him

- has du eedé | *towards them*
- a eedé | *towards it*
- kaa eedé | *towards somebody, people*
- at eedé | *towards something*
- ax tláa eedé | *towards my mother*
- i éesh eedé | *towards your father*

**examples using the suffix «-n»**

- ax een ~ xaan | *with me*
- haa een ~ haan | *with us*
- i een | *with you*
- yee een | *with you all*
- du een | *with her/him*
- has du een | *with them*
- a een ~ aan | *with it*
- kaa een ~ koon | *with somebody, people*
- at een | *with something*
- ax tláa een | *with my mother*
- i éesh een | *with your father*

**eech** (*landform*) **reef; rock<sup>1</sup>; boulder** | *large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor* | (KE)

**eech kakwéiyi** (*compound noun*) **buoy: fixed buoy** | “*marker on the reef*” | *eech ka-√kwei-yi* → reef on.√mark.rel

**eech kwéiyi** (*compound noun*) **buoy: floating buoy** | “*reef marker*” | *eech + √kwei-yi* → reef + √mark.rel · (KE)

**–eegayáak** **beach; shore** | *the beach, shore below* | (JL)

**–eegáa** (*preverb*) **wait; after; for** | *waiting for; going after; going for (to get)* | *when used with non-motion verbs, it translates to “waiting for”* · *when used with motion verbs, it translates to “going after” or “going for”* | *ee-gáa* → [empty base].after/for

**eeĵ** (*noun*) **copper**

**eeĵ háatł'i** (*compound noun*) **verdigris; patina** **formed on weathered copper** | “*copper excrement*” | *eeĵ + háatł'-i* → copper + mess/excrement.relational

**eeĵ lukáées'i** (*compound noun*) (1) **low tide** (point at which the tide will begin coming in) | “*flooding the nose of the beach*” | (KE) · *eeĵ + lu-ka-√kées'-i* → [beachward + nose/point.hsf.√flood.rel] || (2) **sandpiper; snipe** | “*flood on the point of the beach*” | (JL) ° (*Capella gallinago*) °

**–een** (*relational base*) · variants: –tin, –tín, –teen, –téen · **with** | *it is unclear whether the form of this word is determined by grammatical rules, dialect*

*preference, or personal preference*

**–een aa** (*kinship term*) **kin; moiety** | “*the ones with*”; *a person of the same moiety but not the same clan*

**–een áax'w** (*kinship term*) **family** | “*the ones with*” | *een + áa-x'w* → with + one.plural · (GD)

**eeshandéin** (*adverb*) **poorly; suffering; while suffering** | *eesháan-déin* → pitiful/poor-thing. [adverb]

**eesháan** (*interjection*) **poor thing; pitiful** | *this is often used for teasing, but can also be used to express extreme sadness or pity when showing empathy and compassion*

**eet** (*noun*) **room** | *back room, bedroom; curtained-off partition of house* | *eetde netí!* → take it to the back room! (JL)

**–eetikín** (*relational noun*) **less** | *less than before* | *eetí-kín* → remains.less-than · (JL)

**–eetiyáanáx** (*relational noun*) **more** | *more than before* | *eetí-yáanáx* → remains.more-than · (JL)

**–eetí** (*relational base*) (1) **after; imprint<sup>2</sup>; legacy; ruin<sup>2</sup>; remains** | (*what is left*) *after it is gone; the place where it used to be; its imprint, ruins, legacy, remains* | (JL) || (2) **descendant; heir** | *one that s/he has left behind (as an heir); descendant of her/his clan, people* | *i éesh eetí áyá xát* → i'm a descendant of your father's clan (JL)

**–eetí káa** (*compound noun*) · variants: –eetikáa · **descendant; inherit; successor** | *descendant; successor; person who inherits her/his place* | *eetí + káa* → remains/imprint + person · (NR) · *haa eetí káax'u* → our descendants

**–eeteeyáx** (*relational noun*) · variants: –eetiyáx, –eeteeyiyáx, –eeteeyiyéx · **as; before; much** | *as much as before* | *eetí-yáx* → remains/imprint.like · (JL)

**–eetéenáx** (*relational noun*) · variants: –eetináx · **lacking; miss<sup>1</sup>; need; without** | *in need of it; missing it; having a hard time without it; “through the remains of”* | *eetí-náx* → remains/imprint.through/via/along · (JL)

**eet ká** (*compound noun*) **room** | (*in the*) *back room, bedroom; “on the imprint/remains/imprint”* | *refers to a room separated from the main part of the house by a partition, providing privacy for a family or individual* · *possessed form: –eetí ká* | *eet + ká* → imprint/remains + on · (JL)

**eeḡ** (noun) oil; grease · variants: (T,Y,S), eix ·

**eeḡ kát sakwnein** (compound noun) bannock; fry bread | “bread on the oil/grease” | (KE) · variants: (Y,At,T), eix kát sakwnein ·

**eeḡ s'ix'i** (compound noun) · variants: eix s'ix'i · dish: grease dish | wooden dish used for eulachon or seal grease, often with carved designs | eeḡ + s'ix'-i → grease/oil + dish.relational · (SN)

**eeḡ** (landform) rapids | (KE)

## √ee

**√ee** (verb root) cook

**O-S-s-√.ee** (∅ act verb – transitive) cook | for S to cook O | kóox du x'éis sa.í! → cook rice for him (to eat)! (SN) · wáa sá gees.ée nooch? → how do you cook it? (SN) · (KE) · imperative: sa.í! | cook it! · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl isa. éexik! | don't cook it! · imperfective (+): as.ée | s/he cooks it; s/he is cooking it · imperfective (-): tlél oos.ee | s/he doesn't cook it; s/he isn't cooking it · perfective (+): awsi.ée | s/he cooked it · perfective (-): tlél awus.i | s/he didn't cook it · future (+): aguxsa.ée | s/he will cook it · future (-): tlél aguxsa.ee | s/he won't cook it

**at S-s-√.ee** (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) cook | for S to cook | (KE) · imperative: at sa.í! | cook! · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl at isa. éexik! | don't cook! · imperfective (+): at sa.ée | she cooks; s/he is cooking · imperfective (-): tlél at us.ee | s/he doesn't cook; she's not cooking · perfective (+): at wusi.ée | s/he cooked · perfective (-): tlél at wus.i | s/he didn't cook · future (+): at guḡsa.ée | s/he will cook · future (-): tlél at guḡsa.ee | s/he won't cook

**yan~ + ∅-√.ee** (∅ motion verb – impersonal) cooked | for food to be cooked, done cooking | dei yaa na.éen → it's getting cooked (SN) · ch'a yeisú tléix'yan oowa.ée → only one is cooked yet (SN) · (KE) · progressive imperfective: yánde yaa na.éen | it's cooking

· perfective (+): yan uwa.ée | it's cooked · perfective (-): tlél yan wu.í | it isn't cooked · future (+): yánde kgwa.ée | it will be cooked · future (-): tlél yánde kgwa.ee | it won't be cooked

**√een<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) | classification: container with contents carry

**O-S-∅-√.een** (∅ act verb – transitive) | for S to pick O (esp. berries) into a container | aatlein kanat'a wutuwa.in → we picked lots of blueberries (SN) · tléikw akgwa.éen → he's going to pick berries (SN) · (KE) · imperative: .in! | pick them! · prohibitive: líl ee.eenik! | don't pick them! · imperfective (+): a.éen | s/he's picking them; s/he picks them · imperfective (-): tlél oo.een | s/he isn't picking them; s/he doesn't pick them · perfective (+): aawa.in | s/he picked them · perfective (-): tlél awu.een | s/he didn't pick them · future (+): akgwa.éen | s/he will pick them · future (-): tlél akgwa.een | s/he won't pick them

**{∅ preverb} + O-S-s-√.een** (∅ motion verb – transitive) carry; take; give | for S to pick O (esp. berries) into a container | héen haat sa.in! → bring water! (SN) · imperative: {∅ preverb} sa.in! | carry it {\_\_\_}! · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl N-x isa.eenik! | don't carry it to N! · progressive imperfective: N-de yaa anas.in | s/he is carrying to N · perfective (+): {∅ preverb} awsi.in | s/he carried it {\_\_\_} · perfective (-): tlél {∅ preverb} awus.een | s/he didn't carry it {\_\_\_} · future (+): N-de aguxsa.éen | s/he will carry it to N · future (-): tlél N-de aguxsa.een | s/he won't carry it to N

**{na preverb} + O-S-s-√.een** (na motion verb – transitive) carry; take; give | for S to pick O (esp. berries) into a container · imperative: {na preverb} nasa.een! | carry it {\_\_\_}! · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl N-x isa.eenik! | don't carry it to N! · progressive imperfective: N-de yaa anas.in | s/he is carrying to N



- perfective (+): {na preverb} awsi.een | *s/he carried it* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} awus.een | *s/he didn't carry it* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (+): N-de aguxsa.éen | *s/he will carry it to N*
- future (-): tlél N-de aguxsa.een | *s/he won't carry it to N*

**√een**<sup>2</sup> | classification: plural **kill**<sup>1</sup>; **slaughter**

**√eesh** (verb root) **thread**<sup>2</sup>; **string**<sup>2</sup> | *thread together; string together*

- O-ka-S-l-√eesh** (∅ act verb – transitive) **string**<sup>2</sup> | *for S to thread O (esp. beads), string together* | *yedát tlél kawóot akool.eesh* → *she's not stringing beads now* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: kala.ish! | *string them together!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keel. íshxík! | *don't string them together!*
  - imperfective (+): akla.eesh | *s/he is stringing them together*
  - imperfective (-): tlél akool.eesh | *s/he isn't stringing them together*
  - perfective (+): akawli.ish | *s/he strung them together*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawul.eesh | *s/he didn't string them together*
  - future (+): akaguxla.éesh | *s/he will string them together*
  - future (-): tlél akaguxla.eesh | *s/he won't string them together*

**√eet'** (verb root) **soak**

- O-ka-d+∅-√éet'** (∅ event verb – object intransitive) **soaked; waterlogged** | *for O to be soaked, waterlogged* | *ax yaagú yaa kanda. it'* → *my boat is waterlogged (so heavy with water in the boards that it is going to sink)* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: (góok) ikada.it'! | *(go ahead) get soaked!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ikooda.it'xík! | *don't get soaked!*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa kanda.it' | *it's getting soaked*
  - perfective (+): kawdi.it' | *it is soaked*
  - perfective (-): tlél kawda.éet' | *it's not soaked*
  - future (+): kaguxda.éet' | *it will get soaked*
  - future (-): tlél kaguxda.éet' | *it won't get soaked*

**√eex'**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **call out; yell out; shout; invite**

- O-S-∅-√.éex' \*1** (na act verb – transitive) **call out; shout; holler** | *for S to call out to, shout to, holler at O* | *gáande xat du.éex'* → *people are shouting at me from outside* (SN) · *ax tláa xwaa.éex'* → *i called out to my mother* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: na.éex'! | *call out to her/him!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ee.éex'ík! | *don't call out to her/him!*
  - imperfective (+): a.éex' | *s/he calls out to her/him; s/he is calling out to her/him*
  - imperfective (-): tlél oo.éex' | *s/he doesn't call out to her/him; s/he isn't calling out to her/him*
  - perfective (+): aawa.éex' | *s/he called out to her/him*
  - perfective (-): tlél awu.éex' | *s/he didn't call out to her/him*
  - future (+): akgwa.éex' | *s/he will call out to her/him*
  - future (-): tlél akgwa.éex' | *s/he won't call out to her/him*

- O-S-∅-√.éex' \*1** (ga event verb – transitive) **invite; ask** | *for S to invite O, ask O to a party* | *tlél xat wudu.éex'* → *i'm not invited* (SN) · *yei kukkwa.éex'* → *i'm going to invite people* (SN) · *ixwaa.éex' xaan at geexaat* → *i'm inviting you to eat with me* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: ga.éex'! | *invite her/him!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei ee.éex'jík! | *don't invite her/him!*
  - perfective (+): aawa.éex' | *s/he invited her/him*
  - perfective (-): tlél awu.éex' | *s/he didn't invite her/him*
  - future (+): yei akgwa.éex' | *s/he will invite her/him*
  - future (-): tlél yei akgwa.éex' | *s/he won't invite her/him*

## ée

**ée!** (interjection) **yuck!**; **eeeew!** · variants: éeee! ·

**éech'** (noun) **stone; brick; heavy** | *heavy stone, boulder; something compact and very heavy* | *éech' yáx koodáal* → *it's as heavy as a lead brick* (JL)

**éedaa** (noun) **luminescence; phosphorescence** | *phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water); luminescence (on rotten wood)* | *éeda áa yéi kuwanóok* → *light reflected off the water* (JL)

**éegi** (preverb) **beach; shore** | *from the woods onto the beach, shore* | *for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)*

–**éek'** (kinship term) **brother** | *female's brother* | *in Tlingit kinship, the term for a sibling is used for someone of the same clan who is in the same generation. Sibling kinship terms can extend to anyone of the same moiety in the same generation to express personal closeness. Note that this kinship term is only used by females, regardless of the age of the sibling.*

**éek** · variants: **éik** · (1) (landform) **beach; waterside** || (2) (independent base) **shore; beach** | *down on the shore, beach* | *when used as a directional preverb, «neech» is used when the speaker is on the beach and «éik / éek» is used when the speaker is inland from the shoreline* | (JC, JL, KE)

**éena** (noun) (1) **tongs; fork** | *tongs (used in cooking); split stick for pulling sinew through; forked stick* || (2) **scraper** | *scraper for scraping off bark from roots*

–**éene** (body part) · variants: –éenyee, –éeni (C) · **armpit** | (JL)

–**éenee** **xaawú** (body part) · variants: –éenyee xaawú, –éeni xaawú (C) · **armpit; hair** | *armpit hair* | *éenee + xaawú* → *armpit + hair*

**éenwu** (verbal noun) · variants: éenu (TC) · **food** | *food taken home from a feast or dinner to which one was invited* | *√éen-wu* → *√carry-(full container).relational* · (JL)

–**éesh** (kinship term) **father** | *in Tlingit kinship, the term for a father is used for the birth father and also male's of the father's clan who are in the same generation as the father as an expression of personal closeness. · direct form: éesh! · plural form: –éesh háš*

**éet** (landform) **ocean; halibut; sea floor** | *halibut site; halibut hole* | (JL)

**éetkas'áaw** (noun) **crab** | *king crab; "crab on the ocean floor"* | (BF) · *éet-ka-s'áaw* → *sea-floor.on.crab*

**éet katlóoxu** (compound noun) **bullhead** | *deepsea bullhead (edible); "bullhead on the sea floor"* | *éet-ka-tlóox-u* → *sea-floor.on.bullhead.rel* · (JL)

**éex** (independent base) **downstream; south** | (JL)

## j

**jaktawteet'i** (compound noun) **murderer** | *√jak-√taw-√teet'-i* → *kill.steal/sneak.tense-up*. relational · (JL)

**jánwu** (noun) · variants: jínwu (Y), jénu (C), jánu (T), Ján (C) · **goat** | *mountain goat* | (JL) ° (*Oreamnos americanus columbiae*) °

**jánwu xaawú táx'xi** (compound noun) **wool** | *wool of mountain goat; "mountain goat hair dentalia shells"* | *gathered from mountains, used to make Chilkat blankets* | (JL) · *jánwu + xaa-wú + táx'-i* → *mountain-goat + hair.relational + dentalium-shell.relational*

–**já'** (kinship term) · variants: –jáa', –jáa, –já' geegí · **honey** <sup>2</sup> | *honey!* | *familiar or affectionate term of address for one's spouse* | *ax'já'!* → *my honey!* · (JL)

**jaakúx** (noun) **canoe; hide canoe** (usually made from caribou skins) | (KE)

–**jáagadi** (relational noun) **kill** <sup>2</sup>; **hunt** | *kill(s)* (*from a successful hunt*) | *√jáak-át-i* → *√kill*. something-(4n.i).relational · (JL)

**jáajee** (noun) · variants: jáaji · **snowshoe** | (KE)

–**jeigí** (body part) **scale** | *scale (of fish)* | (KE)

**ji-** (classifier) | *sh group classifier; (+d,sh,+i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «yatéen (∅, "seeing") and «altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group*

### –i verb modes

· act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*

- imperfective (-) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
- perfective (-) | *s/he didn't do it*
- imperative | *do it!*
- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
- perfective habitual (-) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (-) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

#### + i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (-) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

#### Ø group

- Ø- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- ÿa- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- da- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- di- | (+d, Ø, +i)

#### s group

- sa- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- si- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- s- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- dzi- | (+d, Ø, +i)

#### l group

- la- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- li- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- l- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- dli- | (+d, Ø, +i)

#### sh group

- sha- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- shi- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- sh- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- ji- | (+d, Ø, +i)

**jididáanaa káa** (compound noun) **rich**<sup>2</sup> | *rich person; "person that has lots of money"* | *ji-di-√dáanaa + káa* → hand/possession.cl-(+d, Ø, +i).√money + person-(4h.i) · (GD, JL)

**-jigún'l'i** (body part) **wrist** | *outer lump of wrist; "hand burl"* | *ji-gún'l'-i* → hand/arm.burl.

relational · (KE, JL)

**jigwálaa** (verbal noun) **tombourine** | *"the one the hand beats"* | *ji-Ø-√gwál-aa* → hand.cl-(d, Ø, -i).√beat/stab/ring.one(s)-(part.i) · (MD, GD)

**-jigei** (body part) (1) **arm; crook; embrace** | *crook of arm; in embrace of; "in the folds of arm"* | *ji-gei* → hand/arm.enclosed-within-(the folds of) || (2) **bend**<sup>2</sup>; **curve; inside; nestle** | *nestled in it; inside the bend, curve of it* | (JL)

**jigei.át** (compound noun) **wrist guard** | *"in the folds of the arm thing"* | *ji-gei-át* → hand/arm.enclosed-within-(the folds of).thing-(4n.i) · variants: *jigei.ét* (C), *jika.át* ·

**jigwéinaa** (compound noun) **towel; rag** | *"one that wipes the hands"; handtowel* | *ji-√góo-n-aa* → hand.√wipe.(progressive).one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**jikagayéi's'** (compound noun) · variants: *jikagiyéi's'* (T), *kaa jikagayéi's'*, *kaa jika.át* · **handcuffs** | *"iron on the hands"* | *ji-ka-eek-yéi's'* → hand.on.copper.discolored · (JL)

**jikakáas'** (compound noun) · variants: *jikekáas'* · **pole**<sup>1</sup>; **smokehouse** | *long smokehouse pole(s) | the fish are hung on smaller poles (s'óos') which are laid across these long poles* | *ji-ka-káas'* → hand/possession.on.stick · (JL)

**jikawáach** (compound noun) **wristwatch** | *"watch on the hand"* | *ji-ka-wáach* → hand.on.watch · (KE)

**jikaxádaa** (compound noun) **rattle** | *paddle-shaped rattle, with the rattling noise made by dangling objects* | *ji-ka-Ø-√xá-t-aa* → hand.hsf.cl-(d, Ø, -i).√paddle.repetitive.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**jikaxíjaa** (compound noun) **rattle** | *rattle (used by íxt')* | *used by íxt', who would place a board across them and pound down repeatedly and quickly* | *ji-ka-Ø-√xích-aa* → hand.hsf.cl-(d, Ø, -i).√club.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**-jikayaanáx** (relational noun) **more; too much** | *more than she/he can manage to do; too much for her/him to do* | *ji-ka-yáanáx* → hand.on.more-than · (JL)

**jika.át** (compound noun) **wrist guard** | *"on the arm thing"* | *ji-ka-át* → hand/arm.on.thing-(4n.i) · variants: *jigei.át*, *jigei.ét* (C) ·

**-jiká** (body part) **wrist** | *back of the wrist; "on the hand"* | *ji-ká* → hand.on · (KE)

**-jiklix'ées'** (body part) **wrist** | *inner bump of the*

wrist; “tangle on the hand” | *ji-ka-li-√x'ées' → hand.hsf.cl-(d,l,+i).√tangled/matted* · (KE)

–**jikóol** (*body part*) · variants: –chkóol · **hand**<sup>1</sup>; **wrist** | *back of hand, wrist* | (JL) · *ji-kóol → hand.back-of-hand?*

**Jilkáat Kwáan** (*region name*) **people** | *People of the Chilkat Area; “People of the Fish Cache”* | *Included Communities: Klukwan, from just outside of Hanies north to Canadian Border* | *jíl-xáat + kwáan → cache.fish/salmon + people-of* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

#### **Wolf/Eagle Clans**

- Kaagwaantaan | *People of the Burnt House*
- Dagistinaa | *Inland Channel Clan*
- Dakl'aweidí | *People of the Inland Sandbar*

#### **Raven/Crow Clans**

- Gaanaxteidí | *People of Sheltered Harbor Rock*
- Lukaax.ádi | *People off the Point of It*
- Noowshaka.aayí | *People on Top of the Fort*
- Naach'uneidí | *People of Naach'u Héen*

**jintaháa** (*verbal noun*) **fate; taboo** | *the fate (usually a bad fate) that is sent to one, or to which one is drawn, as a result of one's actions* | *in Tlingit, this is a terrible fate waiting to fall upon a person or people for violating custom, and it may take generations to arrive* · *often linked to ligaaas* | (KE)

**jindaháa x'úx' daakahídi** (*compound noun*) **post office** | *“building around paper delivered by hand”* | (JH) · *jín-da-háa + x'úx' + daa-ka-hít-i → hand.[classifier].√move-imperceptably + x'úx' + around.on.house.rel*

**jinkaadináx** (*number*) **ten** | *ten people* | *jinkaati-náx → ten-(peg vowel).through* · (KE)

**jinkaati** (*number*) **ten** | *“hands facing each other”* | *jín-kaati → hand(s).facing* · (CG, KE)

**jinkaati ka tléináx** (*number*) **eleven** | *eleven people* | *jinkaati + ka + tléix'-náx → ten + and + one-through* · (KE)

**jinkaati ka tléix'** (*number*) **eleven** | *jinkaati + ka + tléix' → ten + and + one* · (KE)

–**jintakyádi** (*body part*) · variants: –jintaakyádi, –jintakyédi · **hand**<sup>1</sup>; **palm** | *“palm child”; center of palm of hand* | *jín-táak-yát-i → hand(s).palm.child.relational* · (KE)

–**jintáak** (*body part*) **hand**<sup>1</sup> | *palm of hand* | *jín-táak → hand(s).palm* · (KE)

–**jintú** (*relational base*) **grip** | *jín-tú → hand(s).*

inside · (KE)

**jin.ús'aa yeit** (*compound noun*) · variants: jin.óos'aa yeit · **wash**<sup>2</sup>; **basin** | *wash basin (for hands); “thing below the one that washes hands”* | *jin-√.ús'-aa + yee-át → hand.√wash.one(s)-(part.i)* · (JL)

–**jiseiyí** (*relational base*) **shelter** | *shelter of – (especially a tree); “just below the hands of –”* | *ji-se-yí → hand(s).area-(in front of or just below).relational* · (KE, JL)

**jishagóon** (*compound noun*) **tool** | *tool(s)* | *ji-shagóon → hand(s).parts/components/origin* · (JL)

–**jiwán** (*body part*) **hand**<sup>1</sup> | *edge of hand* | *ji-wán → hand(s).edge* · (JL)

**jixan.át** (*compound noun*) **weapon** | *“thing beside the hand”* | *ji-xán + át → hand/possession.beside + thing-(part.i)* · (JL)

–**jixán** (*relational base*) **available; near** | *at hand (for him to work with), available; “beside the hand”* | *ji-xán → hand(s).beside* · (JL)

–**jiyagéix** (*relational noun*) **interfere; ruin**<sup>1</sup>; **wreck** | *wrecking, ruining what she/he had done; interfering with her/his work, deeds* | *ji-ya-géi-x → hand(s).cl-(d,∅,+i).against/opposing.at-(repeatedly)* · (JL)

–**jiyáx** (*relational noun*) **according to** | *according to the way – does it* | *ji-yáx → hand(s).like* · (KE)

–**jiyís** (*compound noun*) · variants: –jeeyís, –jís · **for** | *for (to have or benefit from)* | *often used while giving gifts, in which case it means “this is for you to have”; but also used in combination with verbs like «haa jiyís yéi yaawaaka» (“s/he said it for us”)* | *jee-yís → possession.for-(benefit)* · (KE, JC)

–**jiyee** (*relational base*) **ready**<sup>2</sup>; **wait**<sup>2</sup> | *ready, waiting for her/him to use; “below hand”* | *ji-yee → hand(s).below* · (KE)

–**jiyeeet** (*relational noun*) **belabor; burden; suffer; weight**<sup>2</sup> | *under the burden, weight of it; belabored or suffering from it (a burden, hardship); “under the hand of”* | *ji-yee-t → hand(s).below.at-(arrived)* · *a jiyeeet xat wudzigít → it weighed heavy on me* (JL) · *yéi jiné jiyeeet xat wudzigít → i got lots of work to do* (JL)

–**ji.éen** (*relational noun*) **help; with; work**<sup>2</sup> | *working with her/him; helping her/him work or do something* | *ji.een → hand(s).with* · (JL)

–**ji.eetí** *handiwork of –; artifact of –* | “*the remains/imprint of hands*” | *ji-eetí* → hand(s). remains/imprint · (KE)

–**jín** (*body part*) **hand**<sup>1</sup>; **paw** | (KE)

**jínkaxwách’aa** (*compound noun*) **sasquatch**; **bigfoot** | (HJ)

**jínwu** (*noun*) **goat**; **mountain goat** | (KE) · variants: (Y), jánwu, jénu (C) ·

–**jís** (*compound noun*) **for – (to have or benefit from)** | *often used while giving gifts, in which case it means “this is for you to have”; but also used in combination with verbs like «haa jiyís yéi yaawakaa» (“s/he said it for us”)* | *jee-yís* → possession.for-(benefit) · (KE, JC) · variants: –jeeyís ·

–**jee** (*relational base*) **possession** | *in the possession of* | *in Tlingit, possession is a location, and often appears with a relational suffix, as shown below:* · *jeedáx* [jee + -dáx] | *from possession; given by –* · *jeedé* [jee + -dé] | *towards possession* · *jeenáx* [jee + -náx] | *through possession* · *jeet* [jee + -t] | *arriving at possession; at possession* · *jeewú* [jee + -wú] | *located in possession* · *jeex’* [jee + -x’] | *resting in possession; at possession* · *jeex* [jee + -x] | *moving along possession; repeatedly in possession*

–**jeegáa** (*relational noun*) **adequate; enough** | (*big enough for her/him to have or use; adequate for her/him; “adequate for possession”*) | *jee-gáa* → possession.adequate/pleasing · (KE)

**Jeeshkweidí** (*clan name*) **Clan** | “*People of the Red Paint*”; *Origin: Kaliakh River* | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety* · *Teikweidí Migration, Xakwnoowkeidí Branch* · *Kaagwaantaan Group* · *Primary Crests: Wolf, Beaver* · *subgroup of the Galyáx Kaagwaantaan* | *Eyak: ji:Áq̄e-t(yu)*, *Ahtna: Tsesyuu + át-i* → [Red Ochre Clan] + thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### Galyáx Kwáan

–**jeeyís** (*compound noun*) · variants: –jiyís, –jís · **for** | *for (to have or benefit from)* | *often used while giving gifts, in which case it means “this is for you to have”; but also used in combination with verbs like «haa jiyís yéi yaawakaa» (“s/he said it for us”)* | *jee-yís* → possession.for-(benefit) · (KE, JC)

**júx’aa** (*verbal noun*) **sling**<sup>2</sup>; **atlatl** | *sling (for*

*throwing objects)*; “*the one that slings/flings*” | *This is the name of the stick that stays in one hand with attached string (dL369)* · | *√júx’aa* → √sling/fling.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**joon** (*noun*) **dream**

## √j

**√jaa** (*verb root*) **instruct; advise; counsel**

**O-shu-ka-S-Ø-√jaa**<sup>h</sup> (Ø *act verb – transitive*) **instruct; show**<sup>1</sup>; **advise; counsel** | *for S to instruct, show O (by word); for S to advise, give advice to, counsel O* | *áa yee shukdujeis’* → you all are being given instructions (SN) · *gunalchéesh áa xat shukayeejaayí* → thank you for showing me (SN) · *dáanaa yéi adaané áa xat shukakgeejáa* → you will advise me about making money / about money matters (SN) · *yéi áwé áa ee shukxwajeis’* → that’s how I advised you (SN) · (KE) · imperative: *shukajáa!* | *instruct her/him!* · repetitive imperative prohibitive: *líl shukeejexik!* | *don’t instruct her/him!* · imperfective (+): *ashukoojeis’* | *s/he is instructing her/him* · imperfective (–): *tlél ashukoojeis’* | *s/he isn’t instructing her/him* · perfective (+): *ashukaawajáa* | *s/he instructed her/him* · perfective (–): *tlél ashukawujá* | *s/he didn’t instruct her/him* · future (+): *ashukakgwajáa* | *s/he will instruct her/him* · future (–): *tlél ashukakgwajaa* | *s/he won’t instruct her/him*

**√jaak** (*verb root*) | classification: singular **kill**<sup>1</sup>

**O-S-Ø-√jaak** (Ø *event verb – transitive*) **kill**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to kill O* | classification: singular | (GD, KE) · *tsaagál’ teen xóots aawaják* → he killed a bear with a spear (SN) · *káax’ haa atxaayí sákw gaxtoojáak* → we’ll kill a chicken for our meal (SN) · imperative: *ják!* | *kill her/him/it!* · imperfective (+): *yaa anaják* | *she/he/it is killing her/him/it* · perfective (+): *aawaják* | *she/he/it killed her/him/it* · perfective (–): *tlél awujaak* | *she/he/it didn’t kill it* · future (+): *akgwajáak* | *she/he/it will kill*

her/him/it

- future (-): tlél akgwajaak | she/he/it won't kill her/him/it

- táach + yax + O-ya-S-l-√jaak** (∅ event verb – transitive) **fall asleep** | for (plural) O to fall asleep (“for sleep to kill (plural) O”) | classification: plural object | this verb metaphorically refers to plural objects falling asleep · the verb stem is typically used with singular subjects, but in this case sleep is the singular 3rd person subject | (KE)
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl táach yax yee wuljākxiik! | don't you all fall asleep!
  - progressive imperfective: táach yax yaa has yanaljāk | they are starting to fall asleep
  - perfective (+): táach yax has yawlijāk | they fell asleep
  - perfective (-): tlél táach yax has yawuljaak | they didn't fall asleep
  - future (+): táach yax has yaguxlajāk | they will fall asleep
  - future (-): tlél táach yax has yaguxlajaaak | they won't fall asleep

- táach + O-S-∅-√jaak** (∅ event verb – transitive) **fall asleep** | for (singular) O to fall asleep (“for sleep to kill (singular) O”) | classification: singular object | this verb metaphorically refers to a singular object falling asleep | (KE)
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl táach eejākxiik! | don't fall asleep!
  - progressive imperfective: táach yaa najāk | s/he is starting to fall asleep
  - perfective (+): táach uwajāk | s/he fell asleep
  - perfective (-): tlél táach wujaak | s/he didn't fall asleep
  - future (+): táach gugajaak | s/he will fall asleep
  - future (-): tlél táach gugajaak | s/he won't fall asleep

**√jaakw<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) **beat up; assault**

- O-S-∅-√jāakw<sup>1</sup>** (na act verb – transitive) **beat up; assault; attack** | for S to beat up, assault, violently attack O | xat wujāakw → s/he beat me up (SN) · has gaxtoojāakw → we're going to beat them up (said by children) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: najāakw! | beat her/him up!
  - prohibitive: líl eejāaguk! | don't beat her/him up!
  - imperfective (+): ajāakw | s/he's beating

her/him up

- imperfective (-): tlél oojāakw | s/he's not beating her/him up
- progressive imperfective: yaa anajāk | s/he's beating her/him up
- perfective (+): aawajāakw | s/he beat her/him up
- perfective (-): tlél awujāakw | s/he didn't beat her/him up
- future (+): akgwajāakw | s/he will beat her/him up
- future (-): tlél akgwajāakw | s/he won't beat her/him up

**√jaakw<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) **fitting; suited for; perfect**

**√jeich** (verb root) **surprise**

- O-ya-S-l-√jeich** (ga event verb – object intransitive) **surprise; astonish; amaze** | for S to surprise, astonish, amaze O | aadé ash koolyat yé, xat yawljeich → the way he played really surprised me (that is, i was amazed at how good he was) (SN) · ch'a ch'aaqu at wududzikóowu át áwé: tlél xat yawuljeich → it is something that has been known for a long time: it doesn't surprise me (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: yagaljeich! | surprise her/him!
  - prohibitive: líl yei yeelajeijik! | don't surprise her/him!
  - perfective (+): ash yawljeich | she/he/it surprised her/him
  - perfective (-): tlél ash yawuljeich | she/he/it didn't surprise her/him
  - future (+): ash yaguxlajéich | she/he/it will surprise her/him
  - future (-): tlél ash yaguxlajéich | she/he/it won't surprise her/him

- O-ya-∅-√jeich** (ga event verb – object intransitive) **surprised; astonished; amazed** | for O to be surprised, astonished, amazed | haa yaawajeich → we were surprised and amazed / reduced to utter silence (after coming through a great storm)
- prohibitive: líl yei iwoojéchiik! | don't be surprised!
  - perfective (+): yaawajeich | s/he was surprised
  - perfective (-): tlél yawujeich | s/he wasn't surprised
  - future (+): yei yakgwajéich | s/he will be surprised
  - future (-): tlél yei yakgwajéich | s/he won't be surprised

**√jeil<sup>1</sup>** (*verb root*) **move hands over; reach for**

- N-náx + ya-u-S-Ø-√jeil<sup>1</sup>** (Ø *motion*) (Ø *motion verb – subject intransitive*) **reach through; reach around** | *for S to reach a hand through, around N* | *note that combining this verb with «a yáanáx», as in «a yáanáx yaawajél» literally means “s/he reached past it”, but is an expression used to indicate that the person missed something when speaking, forgot to say something, or omitted something* | (KE)
- imperative: **anax woojél!** | *reach your hand through it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: **líl anax yeejélxik!** | *don't reach your hand through it!*
  - perfective (+): **anax yaawajél** | *s/he reached her/his hand through it*
  - perfective (-): **tlél anax yawujeil** | *s/he didn't reach her/his hand through it*
  - future (+): **anax yakgwajél** | *s/he will reach her/his hand through it*
  - future (-): **tlél anax yakgwajeil** | *s/he won't reach her/his hand through it*

**√jeil<sup>2</sup>** (*verb root*) **carry; take** | classification: in loads; all of one type of thing

- {Ø preverb} + O-ka-S-Ø-√jeil<sup>2</sup>** (Ø *motion verb – transitive*) **carry; take** | *for S to carry, take O (esp. to one place, making several trips, or all of one particular type of thing)* | classification: in loads; all of one type of thing | *ldakát át neil katoojélch* → we collect all sorts in our house (SN) · *du oox kei kawduwajél* → he had his teeth pulled (SN)
- imperative: **{Ø preverb} kajél!** | *carry it all {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: **líl {Ø preverb} yoo keejélxik!** | *don't carry it all {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - progressive imperfective: **{Ø preverb} yaa akanajél** | *s/he is carrying it all {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (+): **{Ø preverb} akaawajél** | *s/he carried it all {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (-): **tlél {Ø preverb} akawujeil** | *s/he didn't carry it all {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (+): **{Ø preverb} akakgwajél** | *s/he will carry it all {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (-): **tlél {Ø preverb} akakgwajeil** | *s/he won't carry it all {\_\_\_\_\_}*

- {na preverb} + O-ka-S-Ø-√jeil<sup>2</sup>** (*na motion verb – transitive*) **carry; take** | *for S to carry, take O (esp. to one place, making several trips, or all*

*of one particular type of thing)* | classification: in loads; all of one type of thing | *néix'yaa akanajél* → he's carrying marble (SN) · *woosh kaanáx ágé keeyajeil?* → have you collected it (mail)? · (KE)

- imperative: **{na preverb} kanajeil!** | *carry it all {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: **líl {na preverb} yoo keejélxik!** | *don't carry it all {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: **{na preverb} yaa akanajél** | *s/he is carrying it all {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): **{na preverb} akaawajeil** | *s/he carried it all {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): **tlél {na preverb} akawujeil** | *s/he didn't carry it all {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): **{na preverb} akakgwajél** | *s/he will carry it all {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): **tlél {na preverb} akakgwajeil** | *s/he won't carry it all {\_\_\_\_\_}*

**√jee<sup>1</sup>** (*verb root*) **think; wonder****O-ka-S-Ø-√jee<sup>1</sup>** (*na act verb – transitive*)

- wonder; curious; anxious** | *for S to wonder, be curious, anxious about O* | *yoo s akaowajeek* → they are curious / wondering about things (SN) · *yoo ktuwajeek x'oon dáanaa sá yagaxtoodlaagi* → we wonder how much money we will make (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): **yoo akaajeek** | *s/he wonders about it*
  - imperfective (-): **tlél yoo akoojeek** | *s/he doesn't wonder about it*
  - perfective (+): **yoo akaawajeek** | *s/he wondered about it*
  - perfective (-): **tlél yoo akawujeek** | *s/he didn't wonder about it*
  - future (+): **yoo akakgwajeek** | *s/he will wonder about it*
  - future (-): **tlél yoo akakgwajeek** | *s/he won't wonder about it*

**(yéi) + O-u-S-Ø-√jee<sup>h 1</sup>** (*na state verb – transitive*) **think** | *for S to think so of O* | *yéi xwaajée* → i think so / i imagine it is so (SN) · *yéi xwaajée, hú áwé aawatáw* → i suspect he is the one who stole it (SN)

- imperative: **yéi naj!** | *think so!*
- prohibitive: **líl yéi eejéek!** | *don't think so!*
- imperfective (+): **yéi oowajée** | *s/he thinks so*
- imperfective (-): **tlél yéi ooj!** | *s/he doesn't think so*

- perfective (+): yéi aawajee | *s/he has come to think so; s/he thought so*
- perfective (-): tlél yéi awujee | *s/he didn't think so*
- future (+): yéi akgwajée | *s/he will think so*
- future (-): tlél yéi akgwajee | *s/he won't think so*

**v̋jee**<sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) **awful looking; terrible looking; eerie looking**

**O-ka-(u)-l-v̋jée**<sup>\*2</sup> (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) **awful looking; terrible looking; eerie looking; unattractive** | *for O to be awful, terrible, eerie (in appearance), unattractive* | *in classical tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix (u-) which is slowly falling out of modern day speech*

- imperfective (+): kalijée / kulijée | *it looks terrible*
- imperfective (-): tlél kooljée | *it doesn't look terrible*
- perfective (+): kawlijée | *it looked terrible*
- perfective (-): tlél kawuljée | *it didn't look terrible*
- future (+): kei kaguxlajée | *it will look terrible*
- future (-): tlél kei kaguxlajée | *it won't look terrible*

**v̋jee**<sup>3</sup> (*verb root*) **punish**

**v̋joox** (*verb root*) · variants: v̋jee<sup>xw</sup> · **spin; roll; run**<sup>3</sup>

**ka-Ø-v̋joox** (*ga event verb – impersonal*) **roll; spin; start; run**<sup>3</sup> | *for a wheel to roll, spin, for an engine to start, run* | *kadu.aakw kangajooxút* → *they're trying to get the engine running* (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yaa kanajúx | *it's running*
- perfective (+): kaawajoox | *it started*
- perfective (-): tlél kawujoox | *it didn't run*
- future (+): kei kagwajóox | *it will run*
- future (-): tlél kei kagwajoox | *it won't run*

**gunéi + ka-Ø-v̋joox** (*Ø motion verb – impersonal*) **start** | *for an engine to start*

- perfective (+): gunéi kaawajúx | *it started*
- perfective (-): tlél gunéi kawujoox | *it didn't start*
- future (+): gunéi kagwajóox | *it will start*
- future (-): tlél gunéi kagwajoox | *it won't start*

**{Ø preverb} + O-ka-S-l-v̋joox** (*Ø motion verb*

- *transitive*) **wheel**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to wheel O* | (KE)
- imperative: {Ø preverb} kalajúx! | *wheel it to it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {Ø preverb} keelajooxú! | *don't wheel it to it!*
- progressive imperfective: {Ø preverb} yaa akanaljúx | *s/he is wheeling it to it*
- perfective (+): {Ø preverb} akawlijúx | *s/he wheeled it to it*
- perfective (-): tlél {Ø preverb} akawuljoox | *s/he didn't wheel it to it*
- future (+): {Ø preverb} akaguxlajóox | *s/he will wheel it to it*
- future (-): tlél {Ø preverb} akaguxlajoox | *s/he won't wheel it to it*

- {na preverb} + O-ka-S-l-v̋joox** (*na motion verb – transitive*) **wheel**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to wheel O* | *kajúxaa yaa kanaxlajúx* → *i'm wheeling a wheelbarrow* (SN) · *wéide kakkwajajóox* → *i'm going to wheel it over there* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: {na preverb} kanaljoox! | *wheel it {\_\_\_\_}!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yoo keelajúxguk! | *don't wheel it {\_\_\_\_}!*
  - progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa akanaljúx | *s/he is wheeling it {\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (+): {na preverb} akawlijoox | *s/he wheeled it {\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} akawuljoox | *s/he didn't {\_\_\_\_} it there*
  - future (+): {na preverb} akaguxlajóox | *s/he will wheel it {\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (-): tlél {na preverb} akaguxlajoox | *s/he won't wheel it {\_\_\_\_}*

**k**

–**kacháwli** (*kinship term*) · variants: kanalchóolani · **sweetheart** | (KE) · *ka-Ø-v̋chóol-i* → *hsf.cl-(d,Ø,-i).v̋munch/roll-in-mouth.relational* ,

**kach'ák'waa** (*verbal noun*) **chisel** | *rounded carving chisel; "the one that carves designs"* | *ka-v̋ch'ák'w-aa* → *hsf.v̋carve-design.one(s)-(part.i)* · (KE)

**kadashátxi** (*verbal noun*) **baseball; catcher** | *catcher (in baseball)* | *ka-da-v̋shát-x-i* → *round.cl-(+d,Ø,-i).v̋grab/catch/hold.repeatedly.relational* · (JL)

**kadaxóot'i** (*verbal noun*) **plank** | *plank maker*



(with adze) | *ka-da-√xóot'-i* → hsf.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√chop/chip.relational · (JL)

**kadádzaa yeit, katádzaa yeit** (compound noun) · variants: kadaadzáa yeit · **basket; berry; pan** | *basket or pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush; “thing below the bouncing one(s)”* | *originally a container woven from roots, shaped like a dishpan, with handles* | *ka-√táts-aa + yee-át* → hsf.√strike-berries-from-branches.one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**kadánjaa** (verbal noun) **dust; pollen** | *ka-√dán-chaa* → hsf.√pile-up-(snow or dust).(habitual).one(s)-(part.i)

**kadás'** (verbal noun) **hail** | *ka-√dás'* → hsf.√hail · (JL, KE)

**kadeiyak geiwú** (compound noun) **net** | *gill net; “snagging net”* | (BF)

**kadéix'** (verbal noun) **shame; embarrassment** | *ka-∅-√déix'* → hsf.cl-(d,∅,-i).√shame · (KE, JL) · variants: kedéix' (C) ·

**kadidlákw t kóok** (compound noun) **guitar** | *ka-di-√dlákw-t + kóok* → hsf.cl-(+d,∅,+i).√scratch.repetitive + box

**-kadíx'i** (plant part) · variants: tukadíx'i · **heartwood; stem; wood; pith** | *stem (of plant); heartwood (of tree)* | *hard pieces that the needles grow out of it* | *ka-díx'-i* → on.back.relational · (pieces of) branches growing out of the stem · *aas tukedéix'i / aas tuwás'i* → heartwood of tree (JL)

**kadulgóok s'eenáa** (compound noun) · variants: kadulgúx s'eenáa, ux akagan s'eenáa, yoo yakdudligóokgu s'eenáa · **flashlight** | *“light someone clutches in their hand”* | *ka-du-l-√góok + s'eenáa d* → hsf.someone.[classifier].√clutch-squeeze-(in hand)

**kadushxit t'aa yá** (compound noun) **chalkboard; blackboard** | *“board whose face is written on”* | *ka-du-sh-√xit + t'aa + yá* → hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,sh,-i).√poke-with-stick/write + board + face · (KE) · variants: kadushxeet t'aa yá ·

**kaduxisht gaaw** (compound noun) **xylophone** | *drum someone beats upon* | *ka-du-∅-√xisht + gaaw* → hsf.someone-(4h.s).cl-(d,∅,-i).√club-(repeatedly) + drum

**kadux'al.aa** (verbal noun) **rutabaga; turnip** | *ka-du-∅-√x'ál-aa* → hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(d,∅,-i).√crunch-(food).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**kadu.uuxu át** (compound noun) **balloon** | *“round thing a person inflates”* | *ka-du-∅-√.ux-x-u + át* → round.someone-(4h.S).cl-(d,∅,-i).√blow.repetitive.relational + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**kadúkli** (verbal noun) · variants: kadákwli · **fish cleaned & hung to dry; fish partially dried & smoked, ready to eat right away** | *ka-∅-√dúkl-i* → hsf.cl-(d,∅,-i).√smoking-fish-(to be eaten right away)

**kadútlxi** (verbal noun) **fish cleaned and hung to dry** | *“doubled up”* | *ka-∅-√dútl-x-i* → hsf.cl-(d,∅,-i).√doubled-up/crumpled.repetitive.relational

**kadooheix.aa** (verbal noun) **currants** | *“the one(s) someone plants”* | *ka-du-∅-√haa-x-aa* → hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(d,∅,-i).√move-small-parts.repetitive.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**kadóox'** (verbal noun) **knot** <sup>2</sup> | *ka-∅-√dóox'* → hsf.cl-(d,∅,-i).√tie-knot · (JL)

**kadziyíkgi yé** (verbal noun) **swamp; mud** | *swampy place; quicksand or deep mud hole* | *ka-dzi-√yík-k-i + yé* → hsf.cl-(+d,s,+i).√sink/pulled-under.repetitive.relational + place · (SN)

**kagán** (verbal noun) **light** | *ka-∅-√gán* → hsf.cl-(d,∅,-i).√light · (KE)

**kagánaa** (verbal noun) **torch** | *“the one that burns”* | *ka-∅-√gán-aa* → hsf.cl-(d,∅,-i).√burn/light.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**-kagé** (1) (relational base) **meet; encounter** | *meeting, encountering, intercepting it; (arriving) at the same place or time as it* | *kaa géide woogoot* → s/he met someone, went to meet someone · *du kagéide nagú!* → go meet her/him! · *ka-gé* → on.against/opposing · (JL) || (2) **across** | *across from it* | *aan kagéi áa daak uwashóo wé dei* → the trail comes out across from the town (JL)

**-kageidí** · variants: -keidí · (1) (relational noun) **side** <sup>1</sup> | *side of – (a house or building)* || (2) (body part) **meat** | *slab of meat covering its rib cage* | *a layer of meat lying atop the rib cage, not including the meat attached to the ribs* | *ka-gei-át-i* → on.against/opposing.thing-(4n.i).relational · (JL)

**kagwáali** (verbal noun) · variants: gaaw gwálayi, gaaw xíjaa · **drum; stick** | *drumstick* | *ka-∅-√gwál-i* → hsf.cl-(d,∅,-i).√beat/stab.relational · (FI)

**kagak'l'eedi** (compound noun) yarrow | “mouse tail” | *kagak-l'eedi* → mouse.tail · (KE)

**kagáadaa** (compound noun) cheesecloth; cloth; net; screen | *cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen; “the one that splits”* | *ka-√gád-aa* → hsf.√split/fall-apart-one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**kagáak** (noun) mouse: deer mouse; vole | (KE) · variants: *kagák* ·

**kagít** (verbal noun) darkness | *ka-∅-√gít* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√dark · (KE)

**kageet** (verbal noun) loon: common loon | “dark” | *ka-∅-√geet* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√dark · (KE)

**kagútlxi** (verbal noun) berries | *mashed berries* | *ka-∅-√gútl-x-i* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√mash-with-hands.repetitive.relational · (KE)

–**kaháadi** (verbal noun) cover<sup>2</sup> | *covering; cover (over a large opening or something without an opening) | for example, over a pile of wood* | *ka-√háat-i* → hsf.√cover.relational · (JL)

–**kaháakw** (body part) (1) egg; roe | *eggs of– (a fish); roe of– (a fish)* || (2) kidney | *kidney of–* | (JL, KE)

**kaháakw ít'xi** (compound noun) egg; roe | *soaked fish eggs* | *kaháakw + √ít'-x-i* → fish-eggs + √soak.repetitive.[relational] · (JL)

**kaháakw kas'eex** (compound noun) · variants: *kaháakw kas'ixxi* · egg; roe | *fermented fish eggs; stink eggs; “spoiled salmon eggs”* | *kaháakw ka-√s'eex* → salmon/fish-eggs + hsf.√rot/spoil · (SN, JL)

–**kaháani** (verbal noun) fringe | *fringe of cut hide on it* | *ka-∅-√háan-i* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√cut-fringe.relational · (JL)

**kahénaa** (verbal noun) digging tool | “the one that digs” | *ka-∅-√háa-n-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√dig/plant.[progressive].one-(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**kahóotl'** (verbal noun) pleats; ruffles (in clothing) | *ka-∅-√hóotl'* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√wrinkle · (JL)

–**kajeigí** (body part) · variants: –*kajeegí* (T) · scale | *scale (of fish) | might be «-kajeek» when on the fish* | (KE)

**kajúxaa** (verbal noun) flywheel; wheelbarrow; wagon; hand truck; dolly (hand truck); wheel<sup>2</sup> | “the one that rolls on” | *ka-√júx-aa* → hsf.√roll/spin.one(s) · variants: *koojúxaa* (T,C), *koojúxwaa* (An) ·

**kajúxaa téeli** (compound noun) roller skate | “the shoe that rolls” | (GD, MD) · *ka-√júx-aa + téel-i* → hsf.√roll/spin.one(s) + shoe.relational · (GD, MD)

**kajúxaa t'áa** (compound noun) skateboard | “the board that rolls” | *ka-√júx-aa + t'áa* → hsf.√roll/spin.one(s) + board · (GD, MD)

**kakatá'aa** (verbal noun) pliers | “the one that bites (with pieces coming together)” | *ka-ka-√táx'-aa* → (comparitive).hsf.√bite.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE) · variants: at *katáx'aa* ·

**kakéin** (verbal noun) yarn | “becoming unraveled” | *ka-√kéi-n* → hsf.[classifier].√unravel/track.[progressive]

**kakéin aan aksané át** (compound noun) needle<sup>2</sup> | *crocheting needle; knitting needle* | *kakéin + a-een + a-ka-∅-sa-√né + át* → yarn + its-(3n.P) with + s/he/it-(3.O).hsf.s/he-(3.S).cl(-d,s,-i).√knit/weave + something-(indh.i) · (KE)

**kakéin k'oodás'** (compound noun) sweater | “yarn shirt” | *ka-√kéi-n + k'oodás'* → hsf.[classifier].√unravel/track.[progressive] + shirt · (KE)

**kaklahéen** (verbal noun) · variants: *kaxlahéen, dleit ketl'áak' · snow<sup>1</sup>; slush* | *wet snow; “water on it”* | «*kaneik*» is melting and slushy snow and «*kaklahéen*» is sleet or wet snow | *ka-ka-la-√héen* → (comparitive).hsf.cl(-d,l,-i).√watered · (KE)

**kakúxaa** (verbal noun) bailer | “the one who dries it up” | *ka-√kúx-aa* → hsf.√dry-up.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

–**kakóoch'i fern; fiddlehead** | *fiddlehead (of fern)*

**kak'dakwéiy s'aati** captain; person | *person in charge; “boss on the base of the flag”* | *for some speakers and communities, this refers to captains in the navy* | *ka-k'-da-√kwéiy + s'aati* → hsf.base.√marker + boss/master · (KE) · variants: *kak'kakwéiy s'aati* (At), *kak'kwéiy s'aati* (TC) ·

**kak'éx'aa** (verbal noun) hook<sup>2</sup> | *crochet hook; “the one that hooks on it”* | *ka-√k'éx'-aa* → hsf.√hook/gaff.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–**kak'xaawú** (body part) hair | *bangs; “forehead hair”* | *káak'-xaawú* → forehead.hair · (KE)

**kakáshxi** (verbal noun) berries | *steamed berries put up in soft grease* | *ka-∅-√kásh-x-i* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√steam-berries.repetitive.relational · (KE)

**kalchaneit** (compound noun) **mountain ash** | “smelly thing” | *ka-l-√chán-i-át* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).√stink.relational.thing-(4n.part)

**kalchaneit tléigu** (compound noun) **mountain ash** | “smelly thing” | *ka-l-√chán-i-át + tléikw-u* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).√stink.relational.thing-(4n.part) + berry-relational · (KE)

**kaldagákw** (verbal noun) **naked** | “lacking surrounding” | *ka-l-√daa-gákw* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).√around/body.lacking-(?) · (JC, KE)

**kaldaagéinax** (adverb) **slowly** | *ka-l-√daa-géi-náx* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).√around/about.?.through/along · (JL, JC, KE)

**kaldáal'i** (verbal noun) **typist** | “imprints on” | *ka-l-√dtaal'-i* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).√imprint.relational · (KE)

**kaldáanaak** (verbal noun) **poor; broke; penniless** | *without money* | *ka-l-√dáanaa-k* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).√money.[prohibitive] · (KE, JC)

**kalihéeni** (compound noun) · variants: **katsistléikw** · **watermelon** | “moistener” | *ka-li-√héen-i* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,+i).√water/water-down.relational · (JL) · (HC)

**kalisék'u kooxédaa** (compound noun) **pencil** | *colored pencil* | *ka-li-√sék'w-u + ka-u-√xéet-aa* → hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,+i).√dye/color.relational + round.irr.√make-furrow.one(s)-(part.i) · (EM, HC)

**kalis'éex'u** (verbal adjective) **sticky** | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ka-li-√s'éex'w-u* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,+i).√stick-to.relational · (JL)

**kalis'éex'u x'úx'** (compound noun) **tape** | “sticky paper” | *ka-li-√s'éex'w-u + x'úx'* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,+i).√stick-to.relational + paper/membrane · (LT)

**kalis'ooxú** (verbal adjective) **soured** | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ka-li-√s'ooxw-ú* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,+i).√to-sour.relational · (JL)

**kalis'óoxu tléikw** (compound noun) · variants: **kalis'éexu tléikw** · **lemon** | “soured fruit” | *ka-li-√s'óox-u + tléikw* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,+i).√to-sour.relational + berry/fruit · (GD)

**kaliťs'igwaa** (verbal adjective) **delicate matter; sensitive subject** | *used to describe things that*

*must be spoken about carefully so as to not violate cultural laws, especially in regards to clan matters or activities that are dangerous or forbidden* · *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | (JL)

**kalixéel'i** (verbal adjective) **troublesome; worrisome** | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ka-li-√xéel'-i* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,+i).√trouble.relational

**kali.óos'shán** (adjective) **washes easily** | *its surface washes easily* | *ka-li-√óos'shán* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,+i).√wash.[adjective] · (JL)

**kalkaakú** (compound noun) **wilderness; bush** <sup>2</sup> | *ka-l-kaa-kú* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).[?].areal · (JL, JC, KE) · variants: **galgaakú**, **gwalgakú** (At), **kalgakú** (T) ·

**kals'ak.uwaa** (compound noun) · variants: **kanals'áak.uwaa** · **squirrel** | *flying squirrel* | (JL) ° (*Glaucomys sabrinus* (Shaw)) °

**kals'áak** (verbal noun) **squirrel: red squirrel** | *name seems to be a verbal noun, but the root is unclear—one possibility is √s'aak (√bony) which may have lost its uvular over time* | *ka-na-l-√s'áak* → hsf.[na conj-pre].cl-(+d,l,-i).√? · (KE) · variants: (T), **kanals'áak** ·

**kals'éesjaa** (verbal noun) **snow** <sup>1</sup>; **dust** | *snow cloud; dust cloud; “the one blown around”* | *ka-∅-√s'ées-ch-aa* → hsf.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√be-blown-around.[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**kaltáalk** (verbal noun) **basket** | *berrying basket* | *ka-l-√tál-k* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).√flat-basket.repetitive · (KE) · variants: **kaltásk** ·

**kaltéelk** (verbal noun) **barefoot; shoeless** | “without shoes” | *ka-l-√téel-k* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).√shoe(s).[prohibitive] · (KE, JC)

**kaltaxeit** (compound noun) · variants: **kanalts'ákw**, **kaneilts'ákw** (C), **kaneilts'ík** (At), **kaneilts'ook** (T) · **currant; berry** | *trailing blackcurrant* | *ka-l-√tlax-yee-át* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).√mold.below.thing-(4n.i) · (JL) ° (*Ribes glandulosum*) °

**kaltsáax'k** (verbal noun) **bare; mitten** | *bare-handed; without mittens* | *without mittens or other hand covering* | *ka-l-√tsáax'-k* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).√mitten.prohiitive

**kalóox'jaa** (verbal noun) **drip** <sup>2</sup>; **leak** | “the one that urinates”; *fast drip* | *ka-√lóox'-ch-aa* →

- hsf.√urinate.[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE, JL)
- kalóox'shani** (*body part*) · variants: – kulóox'shání, –kelóox'sheni · **bladder** | “easy to pee on” | *ka-Ø-√lóox'-shan-i* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√urinate.[intensive].relational · (KE, JC)
- kalóoxjaa** (*verbal noun*) **drip**<sup>2</sup>; **leak** | “the one that drips fast” | *ka-√lóox'-ch-aa* → hsf.√drip-fast.[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE, JL)
- kalyáas'i** (*verbal noun*) · variants: –kanalyáas'i · **stride**; **steps** | *ka-l-√yáas'-i* → hsf.cl(+d,l,-i).√move-feet.relational · (JL)
- kal'eiyí** (*relational noun*) **sediment** | *ka-Ø-√l'e(i)y-í* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√?.relational · (JL)
- kanalchóolani** (*kinship term*) **lover** | “going along munching with”; **lover** (in an affair outside of marriage or a relationship) | *ka-na-l-√chóol-a-een-i* → hsf.na-md.cl(-d,l,+i).√much/roll-in-mouth.its-(3n.p).with.relational · (JL)
- kanals'áak** (*compound noun*) · variants: kals'áak (T), kenels'áak (C) · **squirrel** | *red squirrel* | name seems to be a verbal noun, but the root is unclear—one possibility is √s'aak (√bony) which may have lost its uvular over time · one speaker recorded it as «kanals'áak» | *ka-na-l-√s'áak* → hsf.[na conj-pre].cl(+d,l,-i).√? · (KE) ° (*Tamiascurus hudsonicus*) °
- kanalts'ákw** (*compound noun*) · variants: kanalts'ákw, kaneilts'ákw (C), kaneilts'íkw (At), kaneilts'ook (T), kaltlaxeit · **currant**; **berry** | *trailing blackcurrant* | *ka-l-√tlax-ye-át* → hsf.cl(+d,l,-i).√mold.below.thing-(4n.i) · (JL) ° (*Ribes glandulosum*) °
- Kanasnoow** (*placename*) Killisnoo | “Windbreak Fort” (TT)
- kanas.aat** (*compound noun*) · variants: at kanas.aadí, kanas.aadí · **insect**; **spider** | *crawling insect*; “crawling creature” | *ka-na-s.√aat-i* → hsf.[na-conj].s(-d,s,-i).√walk/go-(plural).relational · (KE)
- kanashú** (*verbal noun*) **drunkness**; **inebriation**; **giddiness** | *ka-na-Ø-√shú* → hsf.[na-conj].cl(-d,Ø,-i).√suffer · (KE)
- kanat'á** (*verbal noun*) **blueberry**; **huckleberry**; **berry** | *Alaska blueberry*; “ripe” | *locally called blueberry* | *ka-na-Ø-√t'á* → round.[na-con-pre].cl(-d,Ø,-i).√ripe · (JL) ° (*Vaccinium ovalifolium*) °

- kanat'á kahéeni** (*compound noun*) (1) **blueberry**; **juice** | *blueberry juice*; | *ka-na-Ø-√t'á + ka-héen-i* → round.[na-con-pre].cl(-d,Ø,-i).√ripe + on.water.relational · (KE) || (2) (*color*) **purple**
- kanáгаа** (*verbal noun*) **stretcher**; **form** | *form for shaping*; “the one that shapes” | *ka-√nák-aa* → hsf.√form/shape.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)
- kanáxi** (*verbal noun*) **berries** | *steamed berries*; “steamed” | *green cranberries on the branch, covered with thimbleberry branches, dipped in hot water, and baked (formerly underground)* | *ka-Ø-√nád-x-i* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√steam.repetitive.relational · (KE)
- kanaadaayi héen** (*compound noun*) · variants: naadaayi héen, xáat héeni · **river**; **stream**; **creek** | “flowing on it water” | *ka-na-ya-√daa-yi + héen* → hsf.[na-con-pre].cl(-d,Ø,+i).√flow.relational + water/river
- kandashú** (*landform*) · variants: kükandashu · **ledge** | *ledge running along or up a rock face; a way to get up the cliff*; “extends along it” | *ka-n-da-√shú* → areal.hsf.na-md.cl(+d,Ø,-i).√extends · (JL)
- kaneik** · variants: kaneek · (*verbal noun*) **ice**; **slush**; **snow**<sup>1</sup> | *slush ice; loose snow or ice on top of water (as on a river or lake)* | «kaneik» is melting and slushy snow and «kakahéen» is sleet or wet snow | *ka-Ø-√neik* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√get-slushy · (JL)
- kaneilx'ú** (*compound noun*) **bamboo** | “home barbecue stick” | *ka-neil-x'ú* → on.home.forked-barbecue-stick · (JL)
- kanéist** (*borrowed noun*) **cross** | *from Russian* “крестъ” | (JC)
- kanéegwál'** (*verbal noun*) **berries**; **pudding**; **gravy** | *pudding dish made with berries and salmon eggs*; “painting” | *made by boiling the berries or berry juice (usually high/lowbush cranberries, crowberries) with flour, eaten with sugar and sometimes milk added* · the verb root √néegwál' is likely related to the process of cooking and stirring jelly-like substances, and the the «gwál'» ending is believed to be onomatopoeia | *ka-Ø-√néegwál'* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√paint · (KE, JL)
- kantákw** (*verbal noun*) **lupine** | **WARNING**: some lupine species contain toxic alkaloids—be certain of species before use. | *ka-na-Ø-√tákw* → hsf.[na-conj].cl(-d,Ø,-i).√? · variants: kentákw ·

**kanóox'** (compound noun) turtle | "shell on it" | *ka-nóox'* → on.shell · (KE) · variants: tanóox', tadanóox' ·

–**kasan** (body part) body; torso; waist | (JL)

**kasan.át** (compound noun) armor made of tough hide or wooden rods | "thing on the waist" | *ka-san-át* → hsf.waist.thing-(4n.i) · (JL, KE) · variants: (T), sankeit ·

**kasáyjaa** (verbal noun) heat; perspiration | "the one that prespires" | *ka-Ø-√sáy-ch-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√prespire.[habitual].[relational] · (JL)

**kaséik'xu** (verbal noun) dye | *ka-Ø-√séik'w-u* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√stain/dye.relational · (KE)

–**kaséik'u** (verbal noun) color | *ka-Ø-√séik'w-u* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√stain/dye.relational · (KE)

**kaséik'w** (verbal noun) (1) cord <sup>1</sup>; dance <sup>2</sup> | neck cord used in dances | *ka-Ø-√séik'w-u* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√stain/dye || (2) neck; ring <sup>2</sup>; rope | neck ring made of red cedar bark | worn by dancers and people in charge of potlatches | (JL)

**kaséixjaa** (verbal noun) · variants: kaséexjaa · drizzle; rain | drizzle, misty rain; spray or drops of moisture in air | too fine to be considered real rain, thus not commonly used with the \_\_ *daak wusítan* verb · also moisture from paddlewheel of steamboat | *ka-Ø-√séix-ch-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√mist.habitual.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**kasgaax** (verbal noun) mourning; wailing; weeping; crying; wail; groan; moan | "cause to cry"; loud weeping; loud crying | *ka-s-√gaax* → hsf.cl(+d,s,-i).√cry

**kasiyaayi héen** (compound noun) liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage | "crazy water" | *ka-si-√yaayi* + *héen* → hsf.cl(-d,s,+i).√crazy

**kasiyeyidéin** (adverb) strangely | *ka-si-√yéi-yi-déin* → hsf.cl(-d,s,+i).√strange.relational. [adverb] · (JL)

**kasiyéiyi** (verbal adjective) strange | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | *ka-si-√yéi-yi* → hsf.cl(-d,s,+i).√strange.relational · (JL)

**kasiyéiyi gánch** (compound noun) marijuana | "strange tobacco" | *ka-si-√yéi-yi* + *gánch* → hsf.cl(-d,s,+i).√strange.relational + tobacco · (KE)

**kasné** (verbal noun) knitting; crocheting | *ka-s-*

*√né* → hsf.cl(+d,s,-i).√work-on/do · (KE)

**kast'áat'** (verbal noun) cotton; blanket: cotton blanket; quilt | "pat out in hands" | *ka-s-√t'áat'* → hsf.cl(+d,s,-i).√pat-out-in-hands · (KE, JL)

**kast'áat' x'óow** (compound noun) blanket: cotton blanket; quilt | "pat out in hands blanket" | *ka-s-√t'áat' + x'óow* → hsf.cl(+d,s,-i).√pat-out-in-hands + blanket · (KE)

**kas'ísjaa** (compound noun) wind ripples; snowdrift | "the one that blows around" | *ka-Ø-√s'ís-ch-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√blow-around.[repeatedly].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–**kas'eex** (adjective) aged; ferment; rotten | aged (of food); fermented (of food) | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies | *ka-√s'eex* → hsf.√aged/rotten · (JL)

**kas'éesjaa** (verbal noun) drift <sup>2</sup>; rain; snow | blowing snow, drifting snow; blowing snowdrift | *ka-Ø-√s'ées-ch-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√windblown.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) · *héen kes'ísjaa* → water spraying/splashing/drifting (JL) · *dleit kes'ísjaa* → snowdrift (JL)

**kas'éet** (verbal noun) screw <sup>2</sup> | "ties" | *ka-Ø-√s'éet* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√tie · (KE)

**kas'éet daakégwaa** (compound noun) · variants: kas'éet kakégwaa; kas'éet kagúkwaa; kas'éet kagwádlaa; kas'éet kagéigwaa · wrench | "the one(s) that unravel the screw" | (JL) · *ka-√s'éet + daa-√ké-kw-aa* → hsf.√tie/screw + around.√unravel/track.[repeatedly].one(s)

**kas'éet kagwádlaa** (compound noun) · variants: kas'éet kagúkwaa; kas'éet kakégwaa; kas'éet daakégwaa; kas'éet kagéigwaa · wrench | "the one that bends the screw" | *ka-Ø-√s'éet + ka-√gwátl-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√tie + hsf.√fold-up/bend/hunch-up.one(s)-(part.i)

**kas'éet kagéigwaa** (compound noun) · variants: kas'éet kagwádlaa; kas'éet kakégwaa; kas'éet daakégwaa, kas'éet kagúkwaa · wrench | "the one that undoes the screw" | *ka-Ø-√s'éet + ka-√kéi-kw-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√tie + hsf.√track/undo/untangle.repetitive.one(s)-(part.i)

**kas'éet kagúkwaa** (compound noun) · variants: kas'éet kagwádlaa; kas'éet kakégwaa; kas'éet daakégwaa; kas'éet kagéigwaa · wrench | "the one that squeezes the screw" | *ka-Ø-√s'éet + ka-√gwátl-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√tie + hsf.√clutch/squeeze-(in hand).one(s)-(part.i)

**kas'éet katix'aa** (compound noun) screwdriver  
| *“the one that twists the screw”* | ka-Ø-√s'éet + ka-√tix'-aa → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√tie + hsf.√wring/  
twist/wind.one(s)-(part.i)

**kas'úgwaa yeit** (compound noun) · variants:  
kas'úgwaa yeit (At), kaxgáani yeit, kaxgánt'i yeit ·  
**pan; fry** | *frying pan; skillet; “thing below the one  
that fries”* | ka-√s'úk-aa + yee-át → hsf.√fry-crisp.  
one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**kas'úkxu** (verbal adjective) **fried; toasted** |  
*verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing  
immediately before the noun that it affects* |  
ka-Ø-√s'úk-x-u → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√fry-crisp.  
repetitive.relational

**kas'úkxu sakwnéin** (compound noun) **toast** |  
*“toasted bread”* | ka-Ø-√s'úk-x-u + sakwnéin  
→ hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√toast/fry-crisp.repetitive.  
relational + bread · (TV)

**kas'úwaa** (verbal noun) **chopper** | *“the one that  
chops”* | ka-√s'úw-aa → hsf.√chop.one(s)-  
(part.i) · (KE)

**kashéix'** (verbal noun) **praise; glory** | ka-Ø-√shéix'  
→ hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√praise/glorify · (TE)

**kashís'i** (verbal noun) **cheese; egg** | *fermented  
salmon eggs that harden to a cheese; indian  
cheese; stink cheese* | ka-Ø-√shís'-i → hsf.cl(-  
d,Ø,-i).√squeeze-out-guts.relational · (SN)

**kashéek'w** (verbal noun) (1) **cramps** || (2) **electricity**  
| (KE, JL) · variants: (An), kashóok' ·

**kashéek'w gwéil** (compound noun) **heating pad** |  
*“electric bag”* | ka-Ø-√shéek'w + gwéil → hsf.cl(-  
d,Ø,-i).√cramp + bag · (KE) · variants: (An),  
kashóok' gwéil ·

**kashéex'** (verbal noun) **praise; glorification** | ka-Ø-  
√shéex' → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√praise · (KE)

**kashóok'** (verbal noun) (1) **cramps** || (2) **electricity** |  
(KE, JL) · variants: kashéek'w (An) ·

**kashóok' gwéil** (compound noun) **heating pad**  
| *“electric bag”* | ka-Ø-√shóok' + gwéil → hsf.  
cl(-d,Ø,-i).√cramp + bag · (KE) · variants:  
kashéek'w gwéil (An) ·

**kashóok' geiwú** (compound noun) **internet** |  
*“electric net”* | ka-Ø-√shóok' + gei-wú → hsf.cl(-  
d,Ø,-i).√cramp + between-folds.is/are-at

**kashóok' káa** (compound noun) · variants:  
kashéek'w káa · **robot** | *“electric person”* |  
kashóok' + káa → electricity/cramps + person-

(4h.i) · (GD, MD)

**kashóok' tlageiyi** (compound noun) **computer**  
| *“electric brain”* | ka-Ø-√shóok' + tla-gei-yi →  
hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√cramp + head.between-folds.  
relational

**kashóok' yoo x'atánk** (compound noun) **email** |  
*“electric language”* | ka-Ø-√shóok' + yoo + x'a-  
Ø-√tán-k → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√cramp + along +  
mouth.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√communicate.repetitive  
· (KE)

**kashxeedi** (verbal noun) **writer; scribe; secretary** |  
ka-sh-√xeet-i → hsf.cl(+d,sh,-i).√make-furrow.  
relational · (KE)

**kashxeet** (verbal noun) · variants: keshxéet s'ísaa  
· (1) **calico; cloth** | *cloth with print design* | ka-  
sh-√xeet → hsf.cl(+d,sh,-i).√furrow · (JL) || (2)  
**print** <sup>2</sup> | *print design*

**Katakawádi** (clan name) **Clan** | *“People of Wilson  
Cove”* | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Teikweidi Migration,  
Xakwnoowkeidi Branch · Chookaneidi Group  
| *katakaw-át-i* → [Wilson Cove].thing-(4n.i).  
relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Sheet'ká Kwáan**

· Xáay Hít | *Yellow-cedar House*

**katáx** (verbal noun) · variants: kukatáx · **dew on  
the ground; moisture on the ground** | ka-Ø-  
√táx → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√moisture-on-ground

**-katáagu** (verbal noun) **age** | *age (in years); “the  
years on her/him”* | ka-táakw-u → on.winter/  
year.relational · (KE)

**katéx'déin** (adverb) **crookedly** | ka-Ø-√téx'-déin  
→ hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√twist.[adverb] · (JL)

**katéix** (verbal noun) **boiled food; soup; porridge** |  
ka-√táa-x → hsf.√boil-(food).repetitive · (KE)

**katix'aa** (verbal noun) **key** | *“the one that twists”*  
| ka-√tix'-aa → hsf.√twist/wring/wind.one(s)-  
(part.i) · (KE) · variants: kat'éx'aa (C) ·

**katix'aa eeti** (verbal noun) **keyhole** | *“the remains/  
imprint of the one that twists”* | ka-√tix'-aa +  
eeti → hsf.√twist/wring/wind.one(s)-(part.i) +  
remains/imprint · (JL)

**katix'aa s'aati** (verbal noun) **keymaster; jailer;  
watchman** | *night watchman; “the master of  
the one that twists”* | ka-√tix'-aa + s'aati →  
hsf.√twist/wring/wind.one(s)-(part.i) + boss/  
master · (KE)

**katóok** (landform) · variants: tatóok · **cave** | ka-

*tóo-k* → on.inside.?. (KE)

**kat'ákyi** (verbal noun) **food; berries; seaweed** | “pressed into cakes”; half-dried and/or compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed | *ka-Ø-√t'ák-x-i* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√dented/press-into-cakes.repetitive.relational · (KE)

**kat'áx'jaa** (verbal noun) **ember (that popped out of a fire)** | “the one(s) that crackle” | *ka-Ø-√t'áx'-ch-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√pop/crackle. [habitual].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–**kat'aawú** (body part) **fin** | *analfin (off fish)* | *ka-t'aaw-ú* → on.feather.relational · (JL)

**kat'éx'aa** (verbal noun) · variants: *kat'ix'aa* · **pestle; pounder** | *pounder (for meat or grease)* | *ka-Ø-√t'éx'-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√pound-(with instrument).one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**kat'éx'aa yeit** (verbal noun) **mortar for pounding** | “thing below the one that pounds” | *ka-Ø-√t'éx'-aa + yee-át* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√pound-(with instrument).one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**kat'ishaa** (verbal noun) **needle** <sup>2</sup> | *three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather; “the one that stretches hide”* | *ka-Ø-√t'ish-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√stretch-skin-(on frame).one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**kat'éex'** (verbal noun) **tobacco: (plug of) chewing tobacco** | “hard” | *ka-Ø-√t'éex'* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√frozen/hard · (KE)

–**kat'óot** (relational base) (1) **half; part; up** | *partway up; halfway up (the inside of a vessel, container or containment); “up on the side”* || (2) **waist** | *the middle of her/his body; her/his waist area* | (JL)

**kat'áak'** (verbal noun) (1) **mica** | “becomes wet” || (2) **gold-rust; gold: flecked with gold or rust** | *ka-Ø-√t'áak'* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√become-wet · (KE)

**kat'úk'jaa** (verbal noun) **drip** <sup>2</sup>; **leak** | *drip; leak with dripping; “the one that drips slowly (drop by drop)”* | *ka-Ø-√t'úk'-ch-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√drip-(drop by drop).[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE, JL)

**katsistléikw** (compound noun) · variants: *kalihéeni* · **watermelon** | “buoy berry” | *katsees-tléikw* → *buoy.berry* · (JL)

**katsees** (verbal noun) **buoy** | *ka-Ø-√tsees* → ksf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√afloat · (JL)

**katsóowaa** (verbal noun) **stick** | *planting stick* | *ka-Ø-√tsóow-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√push-forward-(plural sticklike objects).one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**kawáat** (body part) **growth; lump; tumor** | *lump in the flesh* | *either from a growth or from a blow to the body (e.g. from hitting hand with hammer)* | *ka-Ø-√wáat* → hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√grow-up · (JL)

**kawudlidál'i s'ísaa** (compound noun) **cloth** | *machine-printed cloth* | *ka-yü-du-dli-√dál'-i + s'ísaa* → hsf.pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl(+d,l,+i).√imprint/mark.relational + cloth · (SN)

**kawudlixágu k'wát'** (compound noun) **egg** | *scrambled eggs; “beaten eggs”* | *ka-yü-du-dli-√xákw-u + k'wát'* → hsf.pfv.someone-(4n.S).cl(+d,l,+i).√grind/beat · (EM, FS)

**kawudlixágu k'wát' ka eix** (compound noun) **mayonnaise** | “beaten eggs and oil” | *ka-yü-du-dli-√xákw-u + k'wát' + eix* → hsf.pfv.someone-(4n.S).cl(+d,l,+i).√grind/beat + oil/grease · (EM, FS) · variants: *dleit eixí*, *dleit kaa eixí* ·

**kawdzitix'i tu.úxs'ayeit** (compound noun) **saxophone** | “twisted thing below to blow in” | *ka-yü-dzi-√tix'-i + tu-Ø-√úx-s'-a-yee-át* → hsf.pfv.cl(+d,s,+i).√twist/crooked.relational + inside.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√blow.[series].[peg vowel].below.thing-(4n.i) · (GD, MD)

**kawóot** (compound noun) **bead** <sup>2</sup> | *bead(s)* | (KE)

**kawóot ka.ishaa** (compound noun) **needle** <sup>2</sup> | *fine needle for stringing beads; “the one that strings beads”* | *kawóot + ka-√.ish-aa* → *bead(s) + hsf.√string-objects.one(s)-(part.i)* · (KE)

**kawóot ka.ishxi** (compound noun) **bead** <sup>2</sup> | *strung up beads* | *kawóot + ka-Ø-√.ish-x-i* → *bead(s) + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√string-beads.repetitive.relational* · (JL)

**kaxágwaa** /“the one to grinds it up”/ (verbal noun) **pestle** | *ka-√xákw-aa* → hsf.√grind-up.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**kaxágwaa yeit** (compound noun) **mortar for grinding** | “thing below the one that grinds it up” | *ka-√xákw-aa + yee-át* → hsf.√grind-up.one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**kaxil'aa** (verbal noun) **scrubber; eraser** | “the one that rubs it off” | *ka-√xil'-aa* → hsf.√rub-off.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE, JL)

**kaxéel'** (verbal noun) **trouble; conflict** | *ka-Ø-*

√xéel' → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√troubled · (KE)

**kaxées'** (*verbal noun*) (1) **wire** | "tangled" || (2) **phone; telephone** | *ka-∅-√xées'* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√tangled · (KE, JL) · variants: a tóonáx yoo x'adul.átgi át ·

**kaxwaan** (*verbal noun*) **frost** | *ka-∅-√xwaan* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√frost · (KE)

**kaxwénaa** (*verbal noun*) (1) **dipper; scoop; ladle** <sup>2</sup>; **brailer bag** | "the one that spoons out"; "the one that dishes out"; "the one that shovels out" | *ka-√xwén-aa* → hsf.√spoon-out/shovel-out/dish-out.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL) || (2) **net** | *brail net*

**kaxweitl** (*verbal noun*) **itch; rash** | *ka-∅-√xweitl* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√itch · (KE)

**kaxwéix** (*verbal noun*) **cranberry; berry** | *high bush cranberry* | (KE) ° (*Viburnum edule*) °

**kax'ás'aa** (*verbal noun*) **saw** <sup>2</sup> | **rip saw; double-handed saw for sawing lumber**; "the one that saws thin" | *ka-√x'ás'-aa* → hsf.√slice/saw-thin.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**kax'ás'ti** (*verbal noun*) **lumber** | "sawed thin" | *ka-√x'ás'-t-i* → hsf.√slice/saw-thin.one(s)-repetitive.relational · (JL, KE)

**kax'ás'ti daakahidi** (*verbal noun*) **sawmill** | "house around sawing thin" | *ka-√x'ás'-t-i + daaká-hít-i* → hsf.√slice/saw-thin.one(s)-repetitive.relational + around-outside.house.relational · (KE)

**kax'áasjaa** (*verbal noun*) **drip** <sup>2</sup>; **leak; trickle** | *trickle of water; steady drip or leak* | *a little water running down, like waterfall* | *ka-√x'áas-ch-aa* → hsf.√cascading-water.[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**kax'óo** (*verbal noun*) · variants: **kax'wéis'** · **peg** | *ka-∅-√x'óo* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√peg/nail · (JL)

**kax'wéis'** (*verbal noun*) · variants: **kax'óo** · **peg** | *ka-∅-√x'óo-s'* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√peg/nail.[in-series] · (JL)

**kaxát'aa** (*verbal noun*) **paddle** | "the one that is springy on it"; *small paddles used for a game* | *ka-√xát'-aa* → hsf.√springy.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**kaxgáani yeit** (*compound noun*) **pan; frying pan; skillet** | "thing below burning" | *ka-ga-∅-√gáan-i + yee-át* → on.[ga-mode].cl(-d,∅,-i).√burn/light.relational + below.thing-(4n.i) · variants: **kas'úgwaa yeit**, **kas'ígwaá yeit** (At) ·

**kaxitjaa** (*compound noun*) (1) **drizzle; mist** | *ka-∅-*

*√xit-ch-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√drizzle.habitual.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL) || (2) **noise; rattle; sound; gambling** | *rattling of sticks in stick gambling game*

–**kaxyee** (*relational noun*) **ceiling** | *ká-x-yee* → on.at-(repeatedly).below · (KE)

**kax'akdén** · variants: **kex'akdén** · (1) **askew; crooked; diagonal** | *crooked; askew; diagonally* | *kex'akdén kaawa.aa* → tree grew crooked (JL) || (2) **dishonest** | (*speaking*) *dishonestly, deceitfully* | *kex'akdén yoo x'ayáténk* → s/he talks crooked

**kax'át'** (*verbal noun*) **berries** | *green, unripe berry* | *ka-√x'át'* → hsf.√unripe-(of berry) · *tsu dax kedlix'át' wé tléikw* → the berries are green yet (JL)

**kax'il'aa** (*verbal noun*) **iron (for ironing)** | "the one that's slippery" | *ka-∅-√x'il'-aa* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√slippery.one(s)-(part.i)

**kax'ees** (*verbal noun*) **urine; strong urine smell** | *ka-√x'ees* → hsf.√smell-like-urine · (KE, JL)

–**kayádi** (*verbal noun*) · variants: –**keyédi** (C) · **fetus; child** | *fetus, unborn child of*; "child on –" | *ka-∅-√yát-i* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√child.relational

–**kayaa** (*relational noun*) (1) **like** <sup>2</sup>; **measure; quite; shadow; similar** | *something sort of like; something not measuring up to; where one expects something to be; "resembling"; a sort of (something); a pale shadow of (something great or excellent)* | *du kayaadé xwaagoot* → i went to where i thought he would be (JL) || (2) **facsimile; copy** <sup>2</sup> | (KE, JL) · *ka-∅-√yaa* <sup>6</sup> → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√resemble

**kayaani** (1) (*verbal noun*) **leaf; vegetation; plant** <sup>1</sup>; **herbs; herbiage** | (JL) || (2) (*color*) **green** <sup>1</sup> | *on the coast this is light green (color of most leaves), and in the interior this could be any shade of green*

**kayaani kadanjaa** (*compound noun*) **pollen** | "the plant one that piles up" | *kayaani + ka-√dán-ch-aa* → plant + hsf.√pile-up-(snow or dust). (habitual).one(s)-(part.i)

–**kayáanax** (*relational noun*) **more; too much** | *more than she/he can manage; too much for her/him* | *ka-yáanax* → on.more-than · (JL)

**kayáash** (*verbal noun*) **platform; porch** | *ka-√yáash* → hsf.√platform · (KE)

**Kayáashkiditaan** (*clan name*) **Clan** | "People of the House above the Platform"; *Origin: Lower*



*Stikine* | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety* · *Killer Whale Migration* · *Naanya.aayí Group* · *Primary Crest: Killer Whale* · *Secondary Crest: Wolf* | *ka-ŷyáash-ka-hít-i-taan* → hsf.√make-platform.on.house.relational.people-of-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Shtax'héen Kwáan**

· *Kayaashká Hít* | *Platform House*  
· *Kéet Hít* | *Killerwhale House*

**kayeixí** (verbal noun) · variants: *kayeixtagú*, *kayeixtagú* · **wood** | *wood shavings*; *wood chips* | *used for tinder* | *ka-∅-ŷyeyix* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√make/build · (JL) · variants: *kayeix*, *kayeixtagú* (At, T), *kayeixtagú* (C) ·

**kayeixtagú** (verbal noun) **wood** | *wood chips*; *wood shavings* | (KE, JL) · variants: (At, T), *kayeixtagú* (C), *kayeixí* ·

–**kayéik** (relational noun) **noise**; **sound** | *sound, noise of (something whose identity is known)* | *káa dzísk'w a kayéik dááde duwa.áxch* → the sound of a bull moose can be heard back there (JL) · (JL)

**kayéil'** (verbal noun) **peace**; **calm** | *ka-∅-ŷyéil'* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√calm · (KE)

**kayéis'** (verbal noun) (1) **bruise**; **skin**<sup>1</sup> | *discoloration of the skin* | (2) **dye** | *ka-∅-ŷyéis'* → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√discolor/bruise · (JL)

–**kayís** (adverb) **for** | *for (a day, week; a dish)* | *often used in a verbal phrase to specify what the verb is being done for, which would be the noun that precedes «-kayís»* | *ká-yís* → on.for-(benefit) · *sánde kayís* → for Sunday · *s'íx' kayís* → for the plate · *s'íx' keyís yéi xwv sinee* → i made it for the plate · *du séek' yageeyí yís* → for her/his daughter's birthday · (JL)

**ka.át** (compound noun) **covering** | *"on it thing"* | *ka-át* → on.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

–**ka.aasí** (relational noun) **mast** | *mast (of a boat)*; *"tree on it"* | *ka-aas-í* → on.tree.relational

–**ká** (relational base) **in**; **on**<sup>1</sup>; **surface**; **top**<sup>1</sup> | *the (horizontal) surface of; on; on top of; in (a dish; a path)* | *commonly written as "hsf" in Tlingit glossing* · *common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length* · *usually translating as on, but also referring to in a dish, pan, cup, and to in the path, road*  
· –*kaadáx* / –*kaax* [ká+ dáx] | *from the top of* –  
· –*kaadé* [ká+ dé] | *over* –; *towards the top of* –;

*along the top of* –

· –*kaanáx* / –*kanax* [ká+ náx] | *through the top of* –; *along the top of* –  
· –*kát* [ká+ t] | *arriving on* –; *on* –  
· –*káwu* [ká+ wu] | *located on* –  
· –*káx'* / –*káa* [ká+ x'] | *residing on* –; *located on* –  
· –*káx̄* [ká+ x̄] | *moving along on*; *repeatedly on* –

–**kádi** (noun) **spear**<sup>2</sup> | *head of* – (*a spear*) | (KE)

**kánaa** (verbal noun) **flag** | *"the one that dances in return"* | *√kán-aa* → √dance-(in return).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**kát goot** (verbal noun) **diarrhea** | *to have diarrhea*; *"it comes over"* | *ká-t √goot* → on.at-(arrive) · (NL, GD)

**káts** (1) (noun) **lime**; **shell** | *lime (alkaline)*; *pounded shell* | (JL) || (2) (color) **white** || (3) (noun) **excrement**; **poop**<sup>2</sup> | *white excrement from a bird*

**káx aduwés' x'úx'** (compound noun) **catalog** | *ká-x + a-du-∅-√wú-s' + x'úx'* → on.at-(repeatedly) + a-theme.someone-(4h.S).cl(-d,∅,-i).√send/order.repeatedly-(in series) + book/paper · (SN)

**káxgánt'i** (compound noun) **food** | *fried food*; *roasted food* | *ká-ga-∅-√gán-t'-i* → hsf.ga-md.cl(-d,∅,-i).√burn/light.repetitive.relational

–**káxi** (plant part) **sap**; **phloem** | *edible thick liquid on the surface of the wood under the inner bark* | (KE) · *et káxi xoodé kwagóot* → i'll go collect sap (JL)

**kaagéináx** (adverb) **quietly**; **silently** | *√k'át'l-k-i-náx* → √silent.repetitive.[peg vowel].through/via · (JC, JL) · variants: *k'át'leenáx* ·

**Kaagwaantaan** (clan name) **Clan** | *"People of the Burnt House"*; *Origin: Glacier Bay* | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety* · *Teikweidí Migration*, *Xakwnoowkeidí Branch* · *Kaagwaantaan Group* · *Primary Crest: Wolf or Brown Bear* · *Secondary Crests: Eagle, Murrelet, Noble Killer Whale, Beaver (Yakutat), Storm Petrel, Halibut, Star* | *ka-yü-ya-√gaan-i-hít-taan* → hsf.pfv.cl(-d,∅,+i).√burn/light.relational.house.people-of-clan-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Sheet'ká Kwáan**

· *Kaawagáni Hít* | *Burnt House*  
· *Aanyádi Hít* | *Nobleman House*  
· *Eech Hít* | *Reef House*  
· *Ch'áak Hít* | *Eagle House*

- Ch'áak' Kúdi Hít | *Eagle Nest House*
- Ch'et Hít | *Murrelet House*
- Cháatl Hít | *Halibut House*
- Déix X'awool Hít | *Two Door House*
- Gayéis' Hít | *Iron House*
- Gooch Hít | *Wolf House*
- Kutx.ayanahá Hít | *Star House*
- Heenká Hít | *On The Water House*
- Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*
- Kuháada Hít | *Fish-chasing Stick House*

### Jilkáat Kwáan

- Gooch Hít | *Wolf House*
- Kéet Hít | *Killerwhale House*
- Ligooshi Hít | *Dorsal-finned House*

### Lkóot Kwáan

- Kaawagáni Hít | *Burnt House*
- Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*
- Ch'áak' Hít | *Eagle House*
- Gaaw Hít | *Drum House*

### Xunaa Káawu

- Xóots Kúdi Hít | *Brown Bear Nest House*

### Gunaxoo Kwáan

**Kaasx'agweidi** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of *Kaasx'éikw*”; Origin: small bay between Geisa. aan (*Kasaan*) and *Kachxana.áakw* (*Wrangell*), originally *Haida* | *Raven/Crow Moiety* • *Taalkweidi Migration* • *Taalkweidi Group* • *Primary Crests: Thunderbird, Frog's Den, Sea Lion* | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, JJ)

### Shtax'héen Kwáan

- Xeitl Hít | *Thunderbird House*
- Tl'aadéin Hít | *Sideways House*
- Xíxch'i Xaayí Hít | *Frog's Den House*
- Taan Hít | *Sea Lion House*

**kaat** (noun) **basket** | long, flat loosely woven basket for pressing out herring oil | (KE)

**kaawayik** (compound noun) • variants: wooyik • **off**; **oblivion**; **perdition**; **void**; **space** | off somewhere; off in space | *kaawa-yik* → unknown-elsewhere. in (JC, JL)

**kaawayik yaagú** (compound noun) • variants: woosh kát kawdliyeejí aa • **airplane** | “boat off in space” | *kaawayik + yaakw-ú* → off-in-space + boat/canoe.relational • (SN)

**kaay** (noun) • variants: káay • (1) **measuring stick**; **measuring device** || (2) **mile**; **measurement** | (KE, JL)

–**kaayí** (verbal noun) **measure**; **model**; **pattern**; **template** | “measurement”; *pattern, model,*

*template for; measure of; measurement for* | *kaay-í* → *measure/measurement/mile.relational* • (JL)

**káa** (borrowed noun) **car**; **automobile** | from English “car” | (KE) • variants: át wududzikúxu át •

**káa dulséix át** (compound noun) **couch**; **sofa** | *káa + du-l-√sáa-x + át* → on + someone-(4h.S). cl(+d,l,-i).√rest/breathe/name.repeatedly + thing-(4n.i) • (JL)

–**káak** (kinship term) **uncle** | *maternal uncle* | in Tlingit kinship, the term for a maternal uncle is used for all males of a mother's clan who are in the same generation as the father • can be used to show personal closeness with a male member of the same moiety who is not necessarily the mother's same clan | (KE)

–**káak'** (body part) **forehead**; **head** <sup>1</sup> | (KE)

–**káalk'w** (kinship term) **niece**; **nephew** | *paternal niece; paternal nephew* | in Tlingit kinship, the term for a paternal niece/nephew is used for members of an opposite and related clan who are one generation down and are not the children of the speaker • can be used to show personal closeness with a child of the opposite moiety whose clan is not closely related to the speaker | (KE)

–**káani** (kinship term) **sibling**; **in-law** | *sibling-in-law; opposite clan member* | opposite moiety & same gender • in traditional Tlingit kinship, this would be the brothers of a male's wife or the sisters of a female's husband • the proper respect and treatment of in-laws, especially in public, is a vital part of Tlingit culture | (JL, JC)

**káast** (noun) **barrel** | (KE)

**káas'** (noun) **algae**: ocean algae; algae: red algae | (KE)

**káat'** (noun) (1) **stick** | *sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.); clam jerk* || (2) **fork** | *gardening fork* || (3) **pick** <sup>2</sup>; **pickaxe** | *pick*

**káaxwei** (borrowed noun) **coffee** | from Russian “кофе” | (JC, KE) • variants: káxwei •

**káax'** (noun) **spruce grouse**; **spruce hen**; **chicken** | commonly refers to chicken, and «Lingít káax'i» would be a female grouse

**káa xex'w-x yeit** (compound noun) **bed** <sup>2</sup> | “thing below on which people sleep” | *ká + √xéx'w-x + yee-át* → on + √sleep-(plural).repetitive + below. thing-(4n.i) • (KE) • variants: káa xéx'w yeit •

**káayagijeit** (compound noun) **chair** | “thing to sit on” | *ká-yá-√kí-ch.át* → hsf.cl-√sit-(plural). repetitive.thing-(4n.i) · (JC, JL, KE) · variants: *káayakijeit, káakejeit* (C) ·

**ketllóox'u** (1) (compound noun) **dog urine** || (2) (color) **yellow** | *bright yellow* | (KE)

**kél't'** (noun) **ash; ashes** | (KE)

**kéxkw** (noun) **pumice** | (JL) · variants: *géxkw* ·

**kei** (preverb) **up** | *appears when talking about upward motion, but also for certain modes (progressive imperfective, future, repetitive imperfective) of ga-conjugation verbs · for motion verbs, creates a Ø-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) · variants: kéi* ·

–**keidi** · variants: –*kageidi* · (1) (relational noun) **side** <sup>1</sup> | *side of – (a house or building) || (2) (body part) meat* | *slab of meat covering its rib cage* | *a layer of meat lying atop the rib cage, not including the meat attached to the ribs* | *kagei-át-i* → on.against/opposing.thing-(4n.i). relational · (JL)

**kei dulkáchxi sakwnéin** (compound noun) **bread; dough** | *yeast bread; raising bread; rising dough* | *kei + du-l-√kách-x-i + sakwnéin* → upwards + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,-i).√swell/rise. repeatedly.relational + bread · (EM)

**kei gaxdunáak** (compound noun) **ku.éex'**; **ceremony** | *opening ceremonies of a ku.éex'; “people will stand”* | *from Dauenhauer (HTY 44): the first part, called «Káa Eeti Gáaxi» (“The Cry for Someone”) is conducted by the hosts; it consists of speeches and four songs of mourning. The second part, «L S'aati Sháa Gáaxi» (“The Widow’s Cry,” literally “the cry for a leaderless woman”) is performed by the opposite moiety (the guests), who respond with a ceremony to remove the grief of the hosts. It, too, consists of speeches and songs.* | *kei + ga-u-ga-du-Ø-√náak* → upward + ga-md.irr.ga-md.someone-(4h.S). cl-(–d,Ø,-i).√stand-(plural) · (NR) · variants: *Wudanaak, Gaaw Wutaan, Gáax, Gáax Kát Anák* ·

–**keigú** (body part) **lungs** | (KE)

**keijín** (number) **five** | “hand up” | *kei-jín* → upwards.hand/arm · (KE)

**keijínináx** (number) **five** | *five people* | *used for counting people only* | (KE)

**keijín yagye** (compound noun) · variants: *keijín*

*yagiyee, keijín yagee* · **day** | “fifth day”; *friday*

**keishish** (compound noun) **alder** | *alnus alder; beach alder; mountain alder* | (KE)

**keish téel** (compound noun) · variants: *at xáshti téel* · **moccasin** | (GD)

**keit** (noun) **apron worn by shaman (while making medicine, or worn while fighting); apron** | (JL)

**keitl** (noun) **dog** | (KE)

**keitl x'ayeidi** **dog; dish** | *dog dish* | *keitl + x'a-yee-át-i* → dog + mouth.below.thing-(4n.i). relational · (JL)

**kéi** (preverb) **up** | *appears when talking about upward motion, but also for certain modes (progressive imperfective, future, repetitive imperfective) of ga-conjugation verbs · for motion verbs, creates a Ø-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) · variants: kei* ·

**kéi dakinji s'áaxw** (compound noun) **umbrella** | “hat that flies up” | *kéi + da-√kin-ch-i + s'áaxw* → upwards + cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√fly-(singular). [habitually].relational + hat · (KE)

**kéidladi** (noun) **seagull; gull** | (KE)

–**kéilk'** (kinship term) **niece; nephew** | *maternal niece; maternal nephew* | *in Tlingit kinship, the term for a maternal niece/nephew is used for members of an moiety and the same or related clan who are one generation down · can be used to show personal closeness with a child of the same moiety whose clan is not closely related to the speaker* | (KE)

**kéil'** (noun) **dandruff** | (JL)

**keít'u** (borrowed noun) **pick** <sup>2</sup>; **pickaxe; axe** | *pick, prying tool* | *from Haida «kit'áaw» (spear)* | (JL)

**keíwu** (noun) **neck; ring** <sup>2</sup>; **rope** | *neck ring made of red cedar bark rope* | *worn by dancers and people in charge of potlatches* | (JL)

**Kichxáan** (placename) **Ketchikan** | “Near the Wing” | *kich-xán* (TT)

**kichx.anagaat** (compound noun) **rainbow** | “at the wing that is a rafter” | (KE, JL) · *kich-x-a-na-Ø-√gaat* → wing.at-(repeatedly).[a-theme].[na-con-pre].cl-(–d,Ø,-i).√rafter(s)

**kichyát** (compound noun) **tern** | “wing child” | *kich-yát* → wing.child · (KE)

**kijook** (noun) **hawk** <sup>1</sup> | (KE) · variants: *gijook* (At, T) ·

**Kiks.ádi** (*clan name*) **Clan** | “*People of Helm Bay*”; *Origin: Helm Bay in western Behm Canal* | *Raven/Crow Moiety* · *Kiks.ádi Migration* · *Primary Crest: Frog* · *Secondary Crests: Raven, Sun, Herring, Herring Rock, Owl, Sea Lion, Woodworm, Bullhead, Snail* | *Kiks.át-i* → [Helm Bay].thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Saanyaa Kwáan**

- Wéix’ Hít | *Bullhead House*
- Yéil Hít | *Raven House*
- Xíxch’ Hít | *Frog House*

**Shtax’héen Kwáan**

- Gagaan Hít | *Sun House*
- Táax’ Hít | *Snail House*
- Xíxch’i Hít | *Frog House*

**Sheet’ká Kwáan**

- Atuwaxiji Hít | *Strong House*
- Gagaan Hít | *Sun House*
- Kaxátjaa Hít | *Jumping Herring House*
- Noowtú Hít | *Inside the Fort House*
- Noow Daganyaa Hít | *Outside the Fort House*
- S’é Hít | *Clay House*
- Shdeen Hít | *Steel House*
- Tináa Hít | *Copper Shield House*
- X’aaká Hít | *On the Point House*

–**kikyádi** (*kinship term*) **twin** | *her/his twin* | *kik-yát-i* → side-of-torso.child.relational · (JL)

**kinaak.át** (*compound noun*) **coat; coat: overcoat; jacket** | “*above thing*” | *kinaak-át* → above.thing-(4n.i) · variants: *kinaa.át, kinaa.ét* (C) ·

**kinaa k’oodás’** (*compound noun*) **shirt** | *overshirt; button-up shirt; “above shirt”* | *kinaa + k’oodás’* → above + shirt

**kinaa.át** (*compound noun*) **coat; coat: overcoat; jacket** | “*above thing*” | *kinaak-át* → above.thing-(4n.i) · variants: *kinaa.ét* (C), *kinaak.át* ·

–**kináak** (*relational base*) **above** | (KE)

**kindachoonéit** (*compound noun*) · variants: *kindechooneit* · **duck; mallard** | *mallard duck; “straight up like an arrow”* | *kín-de-√choon-i-át* → upwards.towards.√wound.relational.thing-(4n.i) · (KE) · *named so because it flies straight up when alarmed* ° (*Anas platyrhynchos*) °

**kindachoonéit at kaladoodlí** (*compound noun*) **duck decoy (for hunting)** | “*mallard duck lure*” | *kindachoonéit + at + ka-la-√doodl-í* → mallard-duck + something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl-(–d,l,–i).ventice.relational · (GD)

**kindaatóogin–** (*adjective*) **upside down** | “*butt up*” | *pronominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | *kin-daa-tóok-éen* → upwards.around.butt.with · (CM)

**kindaatóogin s’ín** (*compound noun*) **triangle** | “*upside down carrot*” | *kin-daa-tóok-éen + s’ín* → upwards.around.butt.with + carrot

**Kinguchwáan x’óowu** **blanket: Hudson Bay blanket** | “*Canadian’s blanket*” | *Ginjichwáan + x’óow-u* → Canadian + blanket.relational · (KE) · variants: *Ginjichwáan x’óowu* ·

**kitwú** (*compound noun*) **killerwhale** | *white killerwhale* | *kéet-wú* → orca.white

–**kiyshakanóox’u** (*body part*) · variants: –*key shakanóox’u, –kiyshekenóox’u* (C) · **knee** | *kneecap; “shell on the head of the knee”* | *key + shá-ká-nóox’-u* → knee + head.on.shell.relational

–**kiyshá** (*body part*) **knee** | *end of the knee; “head of the knee”* | *keyy-shá* → knee.head · (KE)

–**kích** (*body part*) · variants: –*kíji* · **wing** · variants: –*kíji* ·

**kích** (*noun*) · variants: *keech* · **excrement; poop** <sup>2</sup> | *fecal material; contents of intestines* | (JL)

**kích ya.eit** (*compound noun*) **hook** <sup>2</sup> | *halibut hook; “thing below the tinder”* | *kích + yee-át* → dry/crumblly/tinder(?) + below.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

–**kígi** (*relational noun*) (1) **one** <sup>2</sup>; **side** <sup>1</sup> | *half of (something cut or broken in half); one side of (a symmetrical object)* | (JL) || (2) **side** <sup>1</sup>; **torso** | *one of the two symmetrical halves of the torso, especially of butchered animal or cut fish*

–**kík** (*body part*) (1) **side** <sup>1</sup>; **half; torso** | *one side of torso* | *one of the two symmetrical halves of the torso* | (JL) || (2) (*relational base*) **alongside; side** <sup>2</sup>; **catch up** | *alongside it; catching up with it*

–**kíknáx** (*relational noun*) **add; along; side** <sup>2</sup>; **with** | *in addition to it; along with it; to the side of it; besides that* | «*a kíknáx*» can be used to link two verbs together, meaning someone did one verb while doing the other, such was whistling while walking | *kík-náx* → side-of-torso.through/along · *a kíknáx yen xwaatée* → i put it to one side of it · (JL)

**kík’i aa** (*kinship term*) **younger one** | “*the one that is a younger sibling (of the same gender)*” | *in Tlingit kinship, the term «–kéek’» is only used to refer to younger members of the same clan,*

*gender, and generation, or to younger members of the same moiety who have a close clan or personal relationship* | *kéek'-i-aa* → younger-sibling-(same gender).[peg vowel].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**kinde** (*independent base*) · variants: dakinde, dikinde · **up; above** | *upward* | *kín-de* → upwards.towards · (KE)

**kit'aa** **crowbar; pry; stick** | *stick or tool for prying; crowbar; prybar; "the one that pries up"* | *√kit'-aa* → *√become-jammed/pry-up.one(s)-(part.i)* · (KE)

**kit'jaa** (*verbal noun*) **latch** | *"the one who always pries up"* | *√kit'-ch-aa* → *√pry-up.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i)* · (JL)

–**keegí** (*body part*) **afterbirth** ; **placenta** | *placenta, afterbirth* | *the possessor is the child, not the mother · was traditionally buried after the birth* | (JL)

–**keek** (*relational base*) **along; side** <sup>2</sup> | *along with her/him; at his/her side* | *du keekx shakaxwldliqúts* → *i tagged along with him* (JL) · *chush keekx' yidiyaa* → *you packed it along with you* (JL) · *du kíkna'x yaa nagút* → *is coming up alongside him* (JL) · *du keekna'x kei uwagút* → *caught up with him* (JL)

–**keeká** (*relational base*) **across; face** <sup>2</sup>; **side** <sup>2</sup> | *across from it; on the other side facing it* | *i tláa ka i éesh has du keekáa gaykí has du dayéen* → *sit across from your parents facing them* (said to children) (JL) · *naná keeká aya.óo tá* → *sleep lives across the river from death* (proverb) (JL)

–**keekán** (*relational base*) **look** <sup>2</sup>; **observe** <sup>2</sup>; **vantage** | *where one can look at it, observe it, check on it; vantage point for it* | (JL) · *a kaakánt hán* → *s/ he is standing there watching it/her/him* (JL) · *du keedénde negú!* → *go see/check on her/him!* (JL)

**keewáa** (*independent base*) · variants: keewa.áa · **heaven; sky** | *high in the sky; in heaven* | Mildred Sparks said of this word, *"man from clouds; if anything's going to happen they'll hear it"* | (JL)

**keewáa káa dzúnaa** (*compound noun*) **meteor** | *"missiles thrown at people from above"* | (HJ) · *keewáa káa* Ø-*√dzú-n-aa* → *up-in-sky + someone-(4h.O) + cl-(-d,Ø,-i).√throw-stones/hit-with-missiles.cond.the-one(s)-(part.i)*

**keewáa káa dzúneyi** (*compound noun*) **meteorite**

| *"belonging to the missiles thrown at people from above"* | (HJ) · *kée-waa + káa + Ø-√dzú-n-aa-yi* → *up-in-sky + someone-(4h.O) + cl-(-d,Ø,-i).√throw-stones/hit-with-missiles.cond.the-one(s)-(part.i).relational*

**keewáa káawu** (*compound noun*) **heaven; people; person** | *person, people up in heaven* | *"resting place of those who have died by violence of accident, including slain warriors and those who have been murdered"* (HTY) · *northern lights are sometimes referred to as Keewakáawu—the people of Keewa.áa* | *keewáa + káa-wu* → *high-in-sky + person-(4h.i).relational* · (JL, NR, HJ)

**Keewáa Káawu K'ichéix'i** (*compound noun*) · variants: *kúde kdagoot* · **eclipse** | *"heavenly being's shadow"* | *keewáa + káa-wu + k'i-chéix'-i* → *high-in-sky + person-(4h.i).relational + base/trunk.shadow.relational* · (HJ)

**keewáa káawu yahaayí** **autism; disabled; people; person** | *person with mental disabilities; "image of the heavenly people"* | *keewáa + káa-wu + ya-√haa-yí* → *high-in-sky + person-(4h.i).relational + cl-(-d,Ø,+i).√move-(imperceptably).relational* · (NR)

–**key** (*body part*) **knee** | (KE)

–**key shakanóox'u** (*body part*) · variants: – *kiyshakanóox'u, –kiyshekenóox'u* (C) · **knee** | *kneecap; "shell on the head of the knee"* | *key + shá-ká-nóox'-u* → *knee + head.on.shell*.relational · variants: –*key shakanóox'u, –key shakanóox'u, –kiyshakanóox'u* (At), –*kiyshekenóox'u* (C) ·

**kéech** (*noun*) **odor: dead fish odor; fish: dead fish odor** | (JL)

–**kéek'** (*kinship term*) (1) **sister** | *female's younger sister* | classification: female kinship term | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is only used by females to refer to biological sisters and females of the same clan and generation who they have a close relationship with · can be used with females of the same moiety but not the same clan to show close personal or clan relationships* || (2) **brother** | *male's younger brother* | classification: male kinship term | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is only used by males to refer to biological brothers and males of the same clan and generation who they have a close relationship with · can be used with males of the same moiety but not the same clan to show close personal or clan relationships*

**kéel** (noun) auklet; murrelet | (KE)

**kées** (noun) bracelet | (KE)

**kéet** (noun) whale; orca | killer whale | (KE),

**kudáal** (verbal noun) weight <sup>2</sup> | *ka-u-Ø-√dáal* → comparative.irr.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√be-heavy · (JL)

**kudikél'kw** (verbal adjective) untie | easy to untie | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | *ka-ju-di-√kél'-kw* → hsf.pfv.cl(+d,Ø,+i).√take-apart.repetitive · (JL)

**kudzidéin** (adverb) amazingly; wonderfully; tremendously | *√koodzi-déin* → √amazing/wonderful/tremendous.[adverb] · (IdC, PK)

**kuhaankée** (verbal noun) orphan | “not adopted” | *ka-u-Ø-√haan-k-í* → hsf.irr.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√adopt/raise.repetitive.relational · (JC, JL, KE) · variants: kuhaantí ·

**kuhaantí** (verbal noun) orphan | “not adopted” | *ka-u-Ø-√haan-t-í* → hsf.irr.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√adopt/raise.repetitive.relational · (JC, JL, KE) · variants: kuhaankée ·

**kulitées'shán** (adjective) watch <sup>1</sup>; stare | interesting to watch; interesting to stare at | *ka-wu-li-√téés'-shán* → hsf.pfv.cl(-d,l,+i).√stare.[adjective] · (JL)

**kulixéit'shan** (verbal adjective) dangerous | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | *ka-ju-li-√xéit'-shan* → hsf.pfv.cl(-d,l,+i).√afraid.[adjective]

**kunaayeil'eedi** (compound noun) foxtail | (JL)

**kusakaak** (verbal adjective) thick | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | *ka-u-sa-√kaak* → comparative.irr.cl(-d,s,-i).√thick · (KE)

**kutlá** (verbal adjective) stout | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | *ka-u-√tlá* → comparative.irr.√stout · (KE)

**kuts'een** (compound noun) mouse; rat | (KE)

**kuwáach'** (verbal adjective) short | too short | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | *ka-u-Ø-√yáach'* → comparative.irr.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√too-short

**kuwáat'** (verbal adjective) long | verbal adjectives

are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | *ka-u-√yáat'* → comparative.irr.√long · (KE)

**kux** (preverb) aground; into shallow water | for motion verbs, creates a Ø-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) | (KE, JC)

**kúkdlaa** (verbal noun) bubble | large bubbles (esp. from whale); “the one(s) that make large bubbles (usually by moving in mass)” | *kúk-tla* → √rush-(in boiling mass)/make-bubbles-(large bubbles).[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**kúkjaa** (verbal noun) bubble; drip <sup>2</sup> | fast drip with bubbles; “the one(s) that make large bubbles (usually by moving in mass)” | *kúk-ch-aa* → √rush-(in boiling mass)/make-bubbles-(large bubbles).[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**kút** (noun) nest <sup>1</sup> | nest (of a bird or animal) | (JL)

**kooch'éit'aa** (compound noun) (1) ball || (2) basketball | *ka-u-√ch'éit'-aa* → round.irr.√play-with-ball.one(s)-(part.i)

**kooch'éit'aa át kadultákji** (compound noun) billiards; pool (billiards) | “moving the ball around by poking” | *kooch'éit'aa + áa-t + ka-du-l-√tá-k-ch-i* → ball + there.at-(arriving) + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl(+d,l,-i).√poke/spear.[habitually].relational

**kooch'éit'aa át kanduk'ishji** (compound noun) baseball | “batting the ball around” | *kooch'éit'aa + áa-t + ka-na-du-Ø-√k'ish-ch-i* → [ball + there.at-(arrived) + hsf.na-cp.someone-(4h.S).cl(-d,Ø,-i).√bat.repetitive.(relational)]

**koogéinaa** (verbal noun) sash (worn over shoulder); ANB sash (worn over shoulder); ANS sash (worn over shoulder) | “the one that is slack like the tide” | *ka-u-Ø-√gáa-n-aa* → round.irr.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√slack-(of tide).[progressive].one(s)-(part.i)

**koojúxaa** (verbal noun) · variants: (T,C), koojúxwaa (An), kajúxaa · flywheel; wheelbarrow; wagon; hand truck; dolly (hand truck) | “the one that rolls on” | *ka-u.√júx-aa* → round.irr.√roll/spin.one(s)

–**kooká** (relational base) paralleling; reminding | (JC)

**kookít'aa** (verbal noun) shovel <sup>2</sup> | “the one who pries it up” | *ka-ju-Ø-√kit'-aa* → hsf.pfv.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√pry-up.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**kookíts'aa** (verbal noun) seesaw; teeter-totter |

“the one that rocks” | *ka-yü-yä-√kits'-aa* → hsf.pfv.cl(-d,Ø,+i).√tip/rock.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**kook'énaa** (verbal noun) **flea; grasshopper; sandhopper** | *sand flea; “one that jumps around”* | (JL) · *ka-yü-√k'én-aa* → hsf.[perfective].√jump.one(s)-(part.i),

**kook'énaa** (verbal noun) · variants: **kookánaa** (T) · **messenger; angel** | “the one who tells it” | *ka-yü-yä-√k'áa-n-aa* → hsf.pfv.cl(-d,Ø,+i).√say/tell.[progressive].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**Kookhittaana** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of Cellar House”; **Origin: Seenáa** (in Snettisham) | **Raven/Crow Moiety** · **Gaanax.ádi Migration** · **Gaanax.ádi Group** · **Primary Crest: Raven** (with children) · **Secondary Crests: Musk Ox** | **Kóok-hít-taan** → cellar/pit.house.people-of-(house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**T'aakú Kwáan**

**Áatlein Kwáan**

· **Xaas Hít** | **Bison/Cattle House**

**Deisleen KwáanTaagish Kwáan**

**kook'ishaa** · variants: **k'ishaa** · (1) **bat** <sup>2</sup>; **stick; hockey; baseball** | *hockey stick; baseball bat* || (2) **stick** | *pole, stick used for bracing* | *ka-u-√k'ish-aa* → round.irr.√hit-(ball).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**-kool** (body part) **navel; bellybutton** | (KE)

**kooléix'waa** (verbal noun) **walrus** | “the one who paints it red” | *ka-yü-yä-√léix'w-aa* → hsf.ofv.cl(-d,Ø,+i).√paint-red.one(s)-(part.i)

**kooshdaakáa** (compound noun) **person; monster** | *land otter person* | *a person who has been lured by the «kóoshdaa» to run with them and become trapped between being human and a land otter, a state that requires powerful ceremonies to fully return from* | *kóoshdaa-káa* → land-otter.person-(4h.i) · (KE)

**kootánaa** (compound noun) **paddle** | *paddle used for stirring or moving eulachon while rendering in canoe; “the one that is bent”* | *ka-u-Ø-√tán-aa* → comparative.irr.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√bent.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**kootéeyaa** (verbal noun) **totem pole** | “cylindrical one that is chiseled” | *ka-u-√téey-aa* → round.irr.√chisel-(with flat chisel).one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**koot'áax'aa** (verbal noun) (1) **marbles** | “the round one that is flicked (with finger or thumb)” | *ka.u.√t'áax'-aa* → round.irr.√flick.one(s)-(part.i)

· (JL) || (2) **inch**

**koot'éx'** (verbal noun) **petroglyph** | *ka-yü-yä-√t'éx'* → hsf.pfv.cl(-d,Ø,+i).√hammer · (TT)

**kootl'éit'aa** (verbal noun) **pigeon; seagull** | *sea pigeon; small white seagull; “the one that grasps onto it (something round)”* | *ka-u-√t'l'éit'-aa* → round.irr.√grasp-tightly.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL) ° (Family **Alcidae**) °

**koow** (noun) **gumboot; chiton** | *lady slipper* | (KE) ° (**Cryptochiton stelleri**) °

**-koowú** (body part) **tail** | *tail (of bird or fish)* | *tail for a something other than a bird or fish is «-l'eedi»* | (KE)

**kooxáashaa** **pattern; piece** | *pattern piece* | *as for a moccasin or a quilt*

**kooxídaa** (compound noun) **hook** <sup>2</sup> | *fish spear with a long pole and detachable gaff*

**kooxéedaa** (compound noun) **pencil; pen; marker; brush** <sup>2</sup>; **target** | “the cylindrical one that writes (makes furrows)” | *ka-u-√xéet-aa* → round.irr.√make-furrow.one(s)-(part.i)

**kooxéel'aa** (verbal noun) **confusion; mess; tangle** | *tangle; mess, clutter, confusion; “the ones that are troubled”* | *ka-yü-Ø-√xéel'-aa* → hsf.pfv.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√trouble.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**Kooyu Kwáan** (region name) **people** | *People of the Kuiu Island Area; “People of the Stomach”* | **Included Communities: Kuiu Island, Port Conclusion, Armstrong Bay** | **kooyú + kwáan** → stomach + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM)

**Wolf/Eagle Clans**

· **Naasteidí** | **People of the Nass River Rock**

**Raven/Crow Clans**

· **Kooyu.eidí** | **People of Kooyú**

**Kooyu.eidí** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of Kooyú”; **Origin: Kooyú** | **Raven/Crow Moiety** | **kooyú-át-i** → stomach.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Kooyu Kwáan**

· **Xík Hít** | **Puffin House**

· **Kutx.ayanahá Hít** | **Star House**

**kóoch'** (noun) **fart** | **noiseless fart** | (NR)

**kóok** (noun) (1) **cellar; hole** <sup>1</sup> | *pit; hole dug in the ground; cellar* || (2) **house; pit** | *housepit* | (JL)

**-kóon** (relational noun) **edge; hem; rim** | *hem,*

*bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat) | possessing noun can be a noun that is a garment (k'oodás', s'áaxw, etc.) or a possessing noun (ax̄, du, etc.)* | (KE)

**kóon** (noun) flicker: northern flicker | (KE)

**kóoshdaa** (compound noun) otter | land otter, river otter | one of the most spiritually powerful animals in Tlingit, with special connections to the «ł̄xt̄» and the spiritual realm according to «Haa Shagóon» · known to lure people into running with them and becoming a «kóoshdaakáa» (land otter person), but also to communicate with an «ł̄xt̄» to solve a community problem and to gather around the village when a spiritual ceremony is occurring | *kóosh-daa* → in.around · (KE),

**kóoshdaa lóox'u** (compound noun) (1) soy sauce | “land otter urine” | a humorous name for soy sauce, mostly used by older speakers | *kóoshdaa + lóox'-u* → land-otter + urine.relational · variants: Cháanwaan héeni · || (2) liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage · variants: (C), náaw ·

**kóoshdaa náagu** (compound noun) liniment; peppermint | “land otter’s medicine” | the relationship between an animal and «náakw» can mean one of two things: 1) the animal showed us how to use that medicine; 2) that medicine repels that animal | *kóoshdaa + náakw-u* → land-otter + medicine.relational · (KE)

**kóoshdaa yéigi** (noun) · variants: k'ák̄w, aasgutugaykí, aasgutuyikhéixwaa · owl | barred owl | a spiritually powerful animal that is connected to the «kóoshdaa» (land otter) and is known by multiple names · seeing one can be a sign of something to come, and killing one has been known to drive one to suicide · the name «aasgutugaykí» (you all sit in the woods!) comes from the call of the owl · some speakers translate this, especially in the Yéil Kutláakw (Raven Cycles) as “hawk” · the name «kóoshdaa yéigi» (land otter’s spirit helper) comes from a *Kooshdaakáa* story | (KE, GD, lDC, IC) ° (*Strix varia*) °

**kóotl'** (noun) fart | short, high pitched fart | (NR)

**kóox** (noun) (1) lily; rice | Kamchatka lily root; rice | sometimes the native rice of Southeast Alaska is called «Lingit kóoxu» (Tlingit rice) and the name «kóox» is given out to white or brown rice ° (*Fritillaria camschatcensis*) ° || (2) rice | the original name for white rice is «woon» (maggots)

is rarely used but is tied to the Tlingit perspective of early contact with Russians and seeing white rice for the first time | (KE)

**kóox'** (noun) wild celery; cow parsnip | dried yaana.eit (wild celery) stalks

## √k

**√kaa<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) lazy; slow

**a-u-S-d+s-√kaa<sup>1</sup>** (ga state verb – subject intransitive) lazy; slow | for S to be lazy, slow | *kúnáx̄ oox̄dzikaa* → i'm real lazy (SN) · *gán ée oodzikaa* → he's lazy to get firewood (he won't make any effort) (SN) · (KE)  
· prohibitive: *líl eeskaayik!* | don't be lazy!  
· imperfective (+): *oodzikaa* | s/he is lazy  
· imperfective (-): *tlél ooskaa* | s/he isn't lazy

**√kaa<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) make signals; make faces; sign language

**O-ka-S-d+Ø-√kaa<sup>2</sup>** (na act verb – transitive) copy<sup>1</sup> | for S to copy O | (KE)  
· imperative: *keendakaa!* | copy her/him/it!  
· prohibitive: *líl yoo keedakaayik!* | don't copy her/him/it!  
· imperfective (+): *akdakaa* | s/he is copying her/him/it  
· imperfective (-): *tlél akwdakaa* | s/he isn't copying her/him/it  
· perfective (+): *akawdikaa* | s/he copied her/him/it  
· perfective (-): *tlél akawdakaa* | s/he didn't copy her/him/it  
· future (+): *akagux̄dakaa* | s/he will copy her/him/it  
· future (-): *tlél akagux̄dakaa* | s/he won't copy her/him/it

**O-ya-S-d+Ø-√kaa<sup>2</sup>** (na act verb – transitive) make faces | for S to make faces at O | *haa yakwdakaa* → he's making faces at us (SN) · *wé shaatk'átsk'u yakax̄wdikaa* → i made faces at that girl (SN) · (KE)  
· imperative: *yeendakaa!* | make a face at her/him/it!  
· prohibitive: *líl yoo yeedakaayik!* | don't make a face at her/him/it!  
· imperfective (+): *aydakaa* | s/he is making a face at her/him/it  
· imperfective (-): *tlél aydakaa* | s/he isn't making a face at her/him/it  
· perfective (+): *ayawdikaa* | s/he made a face



at her/him/it

- perfective (-): tlél ayawdakaa | *s/he didn't make a face at her/him/it*
- future (+): ayaguxdakaa | *s/he will make a face at her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél ayaguxdakaa | *s/he won't make a face at her/him/it*

**O-x'a-S-d+Ø-√kaa** <sup>2</sup> (*na act verb – transitive*)  
copy <sup>1</sup> | *for S to copy the speech of O*

- imperative: x'eendakaa! | *copy her/his speech!*
- prohibitive: líl yoo x'eedakaayk! | *don't copy her/his speech!*
- imperfective (+): ax'adakaa | *s/he is copying her/his speech*
- imperfective (-): tlél ax'adakaa | *s/he isn't copying her/his speech*
- perfective (+): ax'awdikaa | *s/he copied her/his speech*
- perfective (-): tlél ax'awdakaa | *s/he didn't copy her/his speech*
- future (+): ax'aguxdakaa | *s/he will copy her/his speech*
- future (-): tlél ax'aguxdakaa | *s/he won't copy her/his speech*

**√kaak** (*verb root*) thick

**s-√kaak** <sup>\*</sup> (*ga state verb – impersonal*) thick | *for something to be thick (cloth, board, food, etc.)* | *at doogú tlél ooskaak* → *the skin isn't thick* (SN) • *kei naskaak yá góos'* → *the clouds are getting thick* (SN) • (KE)

- imperfective (+): sikaak | *it's thick*
- imperfective (-): tlél uskaak | *it's not thick*
- progressive imperfective: kei naskaak | *it's becoming thick*
- perfective (+): wusikaak | *it became thick*
- perfective (-): tlél wuskaak | *it didn't become thick*
- future (+): kei guxsakaak | *it will be thick*
- future (-): tlél kei guxsakaak | *it won't be thick*

**(yéi) + ka-u-s-√kaak** <sup>\*</sup> (*na state verb – impersonal*) thick | *for a board, cloth, etc. to be (so) thick* | *t'áa koosaká* → *a thick board* • (KE)

- imperfective (+): yéi kwsikaak | *it's that thick*
- imperfective (-): tlél yéi kooskaak | *it's not that thick*
- progressive imperfective: yéi yaa kunaská | *it's getting that thick*

- perfective (+): yéi kawsikaak | *it got that thick; it thickened*
- perfective (-): tlél yéi kawuskaak | *it didn't get that thick; it didn't thicken*
- future (+): yéi kaguxsakaak | *it will get that thick*
- future (-): tlél yéi kaguxsakaak | *it won't get that thick*

**√káax'**

**O-ka-d+sh-√káax'** (Ø – *object intransitive*) • variants: O-ka-d+s-√gáax'x' | *for O to be spotted, have polka-dots* | *guwakaan yádi kajikáax'x'* → *a young deer is spotted all over* (SN) • *s'ísaa kadzigáax'x'* → *the cloth has polka-dots all over it*

**√kei** <sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) (1) track; trail <sup>2</sup> || (2) unravel; undo; untangle

**O-ka-S-s-√kei** <sup>1</sup> (*ga act verb – transitive*) track; trail <sup>2</sup>; follow <sup>1</sup>; untangle; rip back; undo | *for S to track, trail, follow tracks of O; for S to untangle o; for S to rip back, undo O (sewing, knitting)* | *a x'us.eetí akawsikei* → *he trailed its footprints* (SN) • *yéi kakkwasakéi yá t'x'* → *i'm going to untangle this rope* (SN)

- *kawjigin; ách áwé aax kaxwsikei* → *it was puckered; that's why I ripped it back* • *yá kakéin k'oodás'yéi kakkwasakéi* → *i'm going to undo this knitted sweater (take it apart)*
- (KE)
- imperative: kagaské! / kaxsaké! | *untangle it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yéi keesakéijik! | *don't untangle it!*
- imperfective (+): aksakei | *s/he is untangling it; s/he untangles it*
- imperfective (-): tlél akooskei | *s/he isn't untangling it; s/he doesn't untangle it*
- progressive imperfective: yéi akanaskéin | *s/he is (in the process of) untangling it*
- perfective (+): akawsikei | *s/he untangled it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawuskei | *s/he didn't untangle it*
- future (+): yéi akaguxsakéi | *s/he will untangle it*
- future (-): tlél yéi akaguxsakei | *s/he won't untangle it*

**√kei** <sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) stuck; choke | *stuck in throat*

**N + séi-t~ + Ø-√kei** <sup>2</sup> (Ø *motion verb – impersonal*) choke | *for N to choke on something* | *du séix at kei nuch* → *he chokes*

- on something regularly (JL) · (KE)  
 · prohibitive: líl i séix ukeiyík! | *don't choke!*  
 · progressive imperfective: du séide yaa nakéin | *s/he is choking*  
 · perfective (+): du séit uwakéi | *s/he choked*  
 · perfective (-): tlél du séit wuké | *s/he didn't choke*  
 · future (+): du séide kḡwakéi | *s/he will choke*  
 · future (-): tlél du séide kḡwakei | *s/he won't choke*

### √keil<sup>1</sup> (verb root) soak

- O-ka-S-l-√keil<sup>1</sup>** (∅ event verb – transitive) **soak**  
 | *for S to soak O* | *naa.át aklakéls' → she's soaking clothes* (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: kalaké! | *soak it!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keelakélxik! | *don't soak it!*  
 · progressive imperfective: yaa akanakél | *s/he is soaking it*  
 · perfective (+): akawlikél | *s/he soaked it*  
 · perfective (-): tlél akawulkeil | *s/he didn't soak it*  
 · future (+): akaguxlakéil | *s/he will soak it*  
 · future (-): tlél akaguxlakeil | *s/he won't soak it*

### √keil<sup>2</sup> (verb root) calloused

### √keil<sup>1</sup> (verb root) tear down; take apart; untie

- O-S-∅-√keil<sup>1</sup>** (∅ event verb – transitive) **take apart; tear down** | *for s to take O apart, tear O down* | *washéen gaxtookéil' → we're going to take the machine apart* (SN) · *yá hoon daakahídi yéeyi yaa anakéil' → he's taking the old store apart/tearing it down* (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: kél! | *take it apart!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eekélxik! | *don't take it apart!*  
 · progressive imperfective: yaa anakéil' | *s/he is taking it apart*  
 · perfective (+): aawakéil' | *s/he took it apart*  
 · perfective (-): tlél awukéil' | *s/he didn't take it apart*  
 · future (+): aḡwakéil' | *s/he will take it apart*  
 · future (-): tlél aḡwakéil' | *s/he won't take it apart*

- O-ka-S-∅-√keil<sup>1</sup>** (∅ event verb – transitive) **untie** | *for S to untie O* | *yaa kw tix'í kaxakél'x → i tried to untie the boat line* (SN) · *yá tix' yádi kakéil' → untie this string!* (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: kakéil' | *untie it!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl

- keekélxik! | don't untie it!*  
 · progressive imperfective: yaa akanakél' | *s/he is untying it*  
 · perfective (+): akaawakél' | *s/he untied it*  
 · perfective (-): tlél akawukéil' | *s/he didn't untie it*  
 · future (+): akagḡwakéil' | *s/he will untie it*  
 · future (-): tlél akagḡwakéil' | *s/he won't untie it*

### √keil<sup>2</sup> (verb root) run away; chase | classification: plural

- {∅ preverb} + O-l-√keil<sup>2</sup>** (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) **chase** | *for S to chase O* | *this verb is often used to describe the practice used by net fishermen of running the boat along the net to chase fish into it* | *gáant awlikéil' → he chased them out* (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: {∅ preverb} lakéil' | *chase it {\_\_\_\_\_}!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} ilakélxik! | *don't chase it {\_\_\_\_\_}!*  
 · progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} anakél' | *she/he/it is chasing it {\_\_\_\_\_}*  
 · perfective (+): {∅ preverb} awlikéil' | *she/he/it chased it {\_\_\_\_\_}*  
 · perfective (-): tlél {∅ preverb} awulkeil' | *s/he didn't chase it {\_\_\_\_\_}*  
 · future (+): {∅ preverb} aguxlakéil' | *s/he will chase it {\_\_\_\_\_}*  
 · future (-): tlél {∅ preverb} aguxlakeil' | *s/he won't chase it {\_\_\_\_\_}*

### √keits' (verb root) wobbly; weak

- O-ka-d+∅-√keits'** (∅ event verb – object intransitive) **wobbly; weak** | *for O to be wobbly, weak*  
 · progressive imperfective: yaa kandakéts' | *she/he/it is getting wobbly*  
 · perfective (+): kawdikéts' | *she/he/it is wobbly*  
 · perfective (-): tlél kawdakéts' | *she/he/it isn't wobbly*  
 · future (+): kaguxdakéts' | *she/he/it will be wobbly*  
 · future (-): tlél kaguxdakéts' | *she/he/it won't be wobbly*

### √keen (verb root) bother; interrupt

- O-S-sh-√keen** (∅ event verb – transitive) **bother; annoy** | *for S to bother, annoy O* | *xat wushikín → he annoys me / he keeps interrupting (because he thinks his work is*

- more important) (SN) · *tlél xat yishakéni!*  
 → you all don't bother me! (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: *shakín!* | *bother her/him!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl ishakínxík!* | *don't bother her/him!*  
 · perfective (+): *awshikín* | *s/he is bothering her/him; s/he bothered her/him*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél awushkeen* | *s/he didn't bother her/him*  
 · future (+): *aguxshakéen* | *s/he will bother her/him*  
 · future (-): *tlél aguxshakeen* | *s/he won't bother her/him*

### √kees' (verb root) pass<sup>1</sup>; expire; extinguish

- ka-Ø-√kees'** (Ø event verb – impersonal) · variants: *ya-ka-Ø-√kees'* · **end<sup>1</sup>; pass<sup>1</sup>** | *for a month to end, pass* | *t'aawák dísi áyá yaa kanakís'* → *february has passed* (SN) · *yá dísi tlél yakagwakéés'* *yá a daa yé! jixanejyi hit yan xwasanéi shkwát* → *the month won't be over before i finish working on this house* (SN) · *kaawakís' i aa dísi* → *last month* · (KE)  
 · progressive imperfective: *(yá dísi) yaa kanakís'* | *(this month) is passing*  
 · perfective (+): *(yá dísi) kaawakís'* | *(this month) passed*  
 · perfective (-): *(yá dísi) tlél kawukéés'* | *(this month) didn't pass*  
 · future (+): *(yá dísi) kakgwakéés'* | *(this month) will pass*  
 · future (-): *(yá dísi) tlél kakgwakéés'* | *(this month) won't pass*

- N + satú + ka-Ø-√kees'** (Ø event verb – impersonal) · variants: *N + leitóox + ka-Ø-√kees'* · **hoarse voice; scratchy voice; throat: tickle in throat** | *for N's voice to be hoarse, scratchy; for N to have a tickle in the throat* | «*N + satú + O-ka-S-l-√kees'*» is “*having a hoarse or scratchy voice*” and «*N + leitóox + O-ka-S-l-√kees'*» is “*having a tickle in the throat*” | *kusa.áat' néekw ax satú akawlikís'* → *i lost my voice through having a cold* (SN) · *kaa leitóox aklakís'x* → *someone has a tickle in their throat* (SN) · (KE)  
 · progressive imperfective: *du satú yaa kanakís'* | *s/he is starting to get hoarse*  
 · perfective (+): *du satú kaawakís'* | *s/he got hoarse*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél du satú kawukéés'* | *s/he didn't get hoarse*  
 · future (+): *du satú kakgwakéés'* | *s/he is*

*going to get hoarse*

- future (-): *tlél du satú kakgwakéés'* | *s/he isn't going to get hoarse*

**N + satú + O-ka-S-l-√kees'** (Ø event verb – transitive) · variants: *N + leitóox + O-ka-S-l-√kees'* · **hoarse voice; scratchy voice; throat: tickle in throat** | *for S to make N have hoarse, scratchy voice; for S to make N have a tickle in the throat* | «*N + satú + ka-Ø-√kees'*» is “*having a hoarse or scratchy voice*” and «*N + leitóox + ka-Ø-√kees'*» is “*having a tickle in the throat*” | *kusa.áat' néekw ax satú akawlikís'* → *i lost my voice through having a cold* (SN) · *kaa leitóox aklakís'x* → *someone has a tickle in their throat* (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: *du satú yaa akanalkís'* | *it's starting to make her/him hoarse*  
 · perfective (+): *du satú akawlikís'* | *it made her/him hoarse*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél du satú akawulkéés'* | *it didn't make her/him hoarse*  
 · future (+): *du satú akaguxlakéés'* | *it is going to make her/him hoarse*  
 · future (-): *tlél du satú akaguxlakéés'* | *it isn't going to make her/him hoarse*

**O-ya-ka-S-l-√kees'** (Ø event verb – transitive) **put out; extinguish; turn off** | *for S to put out, extinguish O (fire); for S to turn off O (light)* | (KE)

- imperative: *yaklakís'!* | *put it out!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yakeelakís'xík!* | *don't put it out!*  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa akanalkís'* | *s/he is starting to put it out*  
 · perfective (+): *ayakawlikís'* | *s/he put it out*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél ayakawulkéés'* | *s/he didn't put it out*  
 · future (+): *ayakaguxlakéés'* | *s/he will put it out*  
 · future (-): *tlél ayakaguxlakéés'* | *s/he won't put it out*

**ya-ka-l-√kees'** (Ø event verb – impersonal) **go out** | *for a fire, light to go out* | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: *yaa yakanalkís'* | *it's starting to go out*  
 · perfective (+): *yakawlikís'* | *it went out*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél yakawulkéés'* | *it didn't go out*  
 · future (+): *yakaguxlakéés'* | *it will go out*  
 · future (-): *tlél yakaguxlakéés'* | *it won't go*

out

**√keet** (verb root) snore

- a-S-Ø-√keet<sup>1</sup> (∅ act verb – subject intransitive)  
**snore** | for S to snore | *ldakát yax kuyawliják:*  
*ldakát adukéet* → they are all fast asleep and  
 snoring (SN) · *axakéet ágé?* → did i snore?  
 (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): akéet | s/he is snoring
  - imperfective (-): tlél ookeet | s/he's not snoring
  - perfective (+): aawakít | s/he snored
  - perfective (-): tlél awukeet | s/he didn't snore
  - future (+): akgwakéet | s/he is going to snore
  - future (-): tlél akgwakeet | s/he isn't going to snore

**√koo**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) know; learn facts

- O-S-s-√koo<sup>h 1</sup> (∅ event verb – transitive)  
**know; acquainted; learn** | for S to know, be  
 acquainted with, make known O (esp. people,  
 facts); for S to learn O (esp. facts) | has du  
 ée *ixwasikóo ...anax tóo has aganook has*  
*isaxáni* → i make you known to them ... so  
 that they might be conscious of your love  
 for them (SN) · *xat yisikóo ágé?* → do you  
 know me? (SN) · *ldakát áyá wutusikóo yá*  
*shkalneek* → all of us know this story (SN)  
 · *yaa at naxsakwéin* → i am learning (that  
 is, beginning to know) (SN) · *du x'éidáx at*  
*xwasikóo* → i learned from him (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: sakóo! | know it!
  - progressive imperfective: yaa anaskwéin  
 | s/he's beginning to know her/him; s/he's  
 beginning to learn it
  - perfective (+): awsikóo | s/he knows it
  - perfective (-): tlél awuskú | s/he doesn't know
  - future (+): aguxsakóo | s/he will know
  - future (-): tlél aguxsakoo | s/he won't know

**√koo**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) hold; spit<sup>1</sup> | hold water in mouth; spit water that was held in mouth**√kook**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) move | move in boiling mass**√kook**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) cough

- a-S-d+s-√kook<sup>2</sup> (∅ state verb – subject  
 intransitive) **cough** | for S to cough |  
*axwdzikúkkw* → i'm coughing (SN) · *ch'a*  
*tlákw askúkkw nooch* → he coughs all the  
 time (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: eeskúk! | cough!

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl  
 eeskúkxúk! | don't cough!
- imperfective (+): adzikúkkw | s/he is  
 coughing
- perfective (+): awdikúk | s/he coughed
- perfective (-): tlél awuskook | s/he didn't  
 cough
- future (+): akgwaskóok | s/he will cough
- future (-): tlél akgwaskook | s/he won't  
 cough

**√koox** (verb root) drain out; bail out; thirsty

- ka-l-√koox (na event verb – impersonal) **drain  
 out; go dry** | for a kettle, container etc. to drain  
 out, go dry | *eex kawlikúx* → the oil drained  
 out (SN) · *yú k'wát a kát kawlikúx* → that pot  
 has gone dry (all liquid has gone from it) (SN)  
 · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: yaa kanalkúx | it's  
 draining out
  - perfective (+): kawlikoox | it drained out
  - perfective (-): tlél kawulkoox | it didn't  
 drain out
  - future (+): kaguxlakóox | it will drain out
  - future (-): tlél kaguxlakoox | it won't drain  
 out

- O-sha-Ø-√koox (∅ event verb – object  
 intransitive) **thirsty; dry** | for O to be thirsty; for  
 O to be dry | *xat shaawakúx* → i'm real thirsty  
 (SN) · *tlél tsu shakgwakoox* → he will never  
 thirst again (SN)
- perfective (+): shaawakúx | she/he/it is  
 thirsty
  - perfective (-): tlél shawukoox | she/he/it  
 isn't thirsty
  - perfective (-): tlél shakgwakoox | she/he/it  
 won't get thirsty
  - future (+): shakgwakóox | she/he/it will get  
 thirsty

**kw**

**kwás** (noun) (1) urine from a container; urine  
 container | (JL) || (2) toilet

**kwaan** (noun) small pox | (KE)

**Kwáashk'ikwáan** (clan name) · variants: K'inéix  
 K'wáan · **Clan** | "Humpy Creek People"; Origin:  
 Copper River | Raven/Crow Moiety · Ahtna/  
 Eyak Descended · Primary Crests: Mt. St. Elias,  
 Moon, North Star, Humpy · Secondary Crests: Owl,  
 Raven | Kwáashk'-i-kwáan → Eyak: Humpback-

Salmon-Creek.[peg vowel].people-of · *K'ínéix* + *kwáan* → Ahtna: Copper-River + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Yaakwdaat Kwáan**

- Aanyuwaa Hít | *In Front of Town House*
- Tsisk'w Hít | *Owl House*
- Dis Hít | *Moon House*
- Yéil S'aagí Hít | *Raven's Bones House*
- Noow Hít | *Fort House*
- Shaa Hít | *Mountain House (Yas'éit'aa Shaa – Mount Saint Elias)*

**kwéiy** (noun) **mark**<sup>2</sup>; **sign** | *marker; mark; sign* | *something that identifies where something is located or who it belongs to* | (JL)

–**kwéiyi** (body part) (1) **fin** | *posterior dorsal fin* | *might be anterior dorsal fin* | *kwéiy-i* → **marker**.relational || (2) **buoy; mark**<sup>2</sup> | *buoy to mark the end of it (net)* | *geiwú kwéiyi* → **buoy** at end of fish net · (JL)

**kwshé** (particle) **probably** | *the most common ways to express doubt in Tlingit are listed below:*

**particles**

- *kwshé* | *probably (hopeful, likely)*
- *gíwé, géwé, gíyú* | *that's possible*
- *shákdéi* | *perhaps*
- *gwál* | *maybe (doubtful)*

**verb**

- *yéi xwaaagé* | *i think so; i suspect it to be; i guess*

## k'

–**k'** (suffix) | *diminutive marker; cute and loved* | *used to indicate a small noun, but does not specify juvenile · cannot combine with plural marker, so plural form is N-x'i sáani (many small N's) · used in kinship terms and certain phrases (gunalchéeshik') to indicate affection* | (NR)

**k'ákw** (noun) · variants: *aasgutugaykí*, *aasgutuyikhéixwaa*, *kóoshdaa yéigi* · **owl** | *barred owl* | *a spiritually powerful animal that is connected to the «kóoshdaa» (land otter) and is known by multiple names · seeing one can be a sign of something to come, and killing one has been known to drive one to suicide · the name «aasgutugaykí» (you all sit in the woods!) comes from the call of the owl · some speakers translate this, especially in the Yéil Kutláakw (Raven Cycles) as “hawk” · the name «kóoshdaa yéigi» (land otter's spirit helper) comes from a*

*Kooshdaakáa story* | (KE, GD, IdC, IC) ° (*Strix varia*) °

**k'át'geenáx** (adverb) **quietly; silently** | *√k'át'-k-i-náx* → *√silent.repetitive.[peg vowel].through/* via · (JL) · variants: *kaagéináx* ·

–**k'átsk'u** (adjective) · variants: *–k'wátsk'u* · (1) **adolescent** || (2) **smaller** | *a smaller than usual version of a noun · postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies* | (JC)

**k'aagán** (compound noun) **stickleback** | *“too small fire”* | *√k'aa-√gán* → *√too-small.√burn/light* · (KE)

**k'áat'** (noun) **silence** | (JL)

**k'e** (particle) **should** | *this is a particle that can appear before a verb to communicate the concept of “should” which could soften a command or that something should be a certain way · this particle can combine with others to create special meaning, as shown below* | *k'e {command} óosh* → *if only {command} · k'e {verb} óosh* → *as if {verb}*

**k'é** (noun) **goodness** | (JL)

**k'eiljáa** (verbal noun) · variants: *k'eeljáa* · **wind** | *chinook; south; storm* | *chinook wind; south wind; storm (especially while at sea)* | *√k'eel-chaa* → *√storm?-[habitual].one(s)-(part.i)* · (KE, JL, GD)

**k'eit** (compound noun) **salmonberry** | *young salmonberry bush shoots (edible); “base thing”* | *k'í-át* → *base/trunk.thing-(4n.i)* · (JL)

–**k'idaaká** (relational noun) **next to; neighboring** | *next door to; “on around the base of–”* | *k'í-daa-ká* → *base/rump.around.on* · (KE)

**k'idaaká aa** (relational noun) **neighbor** | *“the one on around the base of”* | *k'í-daa-ká + aa* → *base/rump.around.on + one(s)-(part.i)* · (KE)

**k'idaakwáani** (relational noun) **neighbor** | *neighbors; “the people around the base of”* | *k'í-daa-kwáan-i* → *base/rump.around.people-of*.relational · (KE)

**k'idaa.at** (compound noun) · variants: *k'ideit*, *k'úl'daa.át* · **skirt (clothing); apron (smaller, worn above the hips)** | *“thing around the base of the spine”* | (FS, JL) · *k'í-daa-át* → *base/trunk.around.thing-(4n.i)*

**k'ideit** (compound noun) · variants: *k'úl'daa.át* ·

**skirt; apron** | *smaller apron, worn around the hips* | *often painted or woven, with clan crest like a naaxein* | (FS, JL) · *k'i-daa-át* → *rump.around*.thing-(4n.i)

**k'idéin** (*adverb*) **well** <sup>1</sup>; **carefully** | *√k'ei-déin* → *√good/fine*.[adverb] · (KE)

–**k'ikl'an** (*body part*) **palate; mouth** <sup>1</sup> | (KE)

**k'inashóo** (*noun*) **pneumonia** | *might be a borrowed noun, or possibly a compound with the root √shóo (suffer)* | (KE)

**k'inchéiyi** (*compound noun*) **rose** | *wild rose; Sitka rose* ° (*Rosa nutkana*) °

**k'inchéiyi tléigu** (*compound noun*) **rosehip(s)** | *“wild rose berries”* | *k'inchéiyi + tléikw-u* → *wild-rose + berry*.relational · (KE)

**K'inéix Kwáan** (*clan name*) · variants:  
Kwáashk'ikwáan · **Clan: Mt. St. Elias, Moon, North Star, Humpy (Raven/Crow Moiety)** | *“Humpy Creek People”; Origin: Copper River* | *Ahtna/Eyak Descended* · *Primary Crests: Mt. St. Elias, Moon, North Star, Humpy* · *Secondary Crests: Owl, Raven* | *Kwáashk'-i-kwáan* → *Eyak: Humpback-Salmon-Creek*.[peg vowel].people-of · *K'inéix + kwáan* → *Ahtna: Copper-River + people-of* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

#### **Yaakwdáat Kwáan**

- Aanyuwaa Hít | *In Front of Town House*
- Tsisk'w Hít | *Owl House*
- Dís Hít | *Moon House*
- Yéil S'aagi Hít | *Raven's Bones House*
- Noow Hít | *Fort House*
- Shaa Hít | *Mountain House (Yas'éit'aa Shaa – Mount Saint Elias)*

**k'isáani** (*compound noun*) **boy; man** | *“little tree trunks”; boys, young men* | *plural of both yadák'wátsk'u and yadák'w* | *k'isáani* → *trunk/base/hip*.[diminutive-plural] · (JL, NR)

–**k'ishataagani** (*compound noun*) · variants:  
*k'ishetaagani* (C) · **quill** | *quills on rear end of it (porcupine); “pokes with the head of the rump”* | *k'í-shá-√taak-a-ee-n-í* → *hip/trunk.head.√poke*.its-(3n.P).[empty base].with.relational

–**k'iyee** (*relational base*) **base; foot** <sup>2</sup>; **back** <sup>2</sup>; **rear; behind; shelter** | *near the base of–; at the foot of–; the back of– (a house); rear of– (a house); behind – (a house); under the shelter of– (a standing object or structure); “below the base of–”* | *k'í-yee* → *trunk/base.under* · (KE)

–**k'í** (1) (*body part*) **butt; rump** | *rump; the flesh around his/her hips* || (2) (*relational base*) **base; foot** <sup>2</sup>; **trunk** | *the base or foot of it (a standing object); trunk of a tree or large plant* | (JL)

**k'ink'** (*noun*) **fish head; fermented fish head; fish head; stink heads** | *a traditional Tlingit food made by fermenting salmon heads, often made by either: 1) burying near the tideline at low tide in a pit lined with «x'áal'» (skunk cabbage leaves) and left for 10–12 days, or 2) placed in a wooden barrel filled with water with rock salt on top and left for 7 days in a cool place* · *heads may be roasted or smoked after fermenting* · *dog salmon heads have been reported as the most favored type of salmon for «k'ink'»* | (KE, HS, LS)

**k'ix'aa** (*verbal noun*) **hook** <sup>2</sup> | *gaff hook; grappling hook; “the one that hooks/gaffs”* | → *√k'ix'-aa* *√hook/gaff.one(s)-(part.i)* · (KE)

**k'eeljaa** (*verbal noun*) (1) **wind** <sup>1</sup> | *chinook wind; south wind* | *√k'eel-ch-aa* → *√storm?-[habitual]*.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE, JL, GD) · variants: *k'eiljaa* · || (2) **storm** | *storm (especially while at sea)*

–**k'eeyi** (*plant part*) **base; stem; trunk** | *base (of tree or other plant); the lower part of its trunk or stem* | (KE) · (*close to*) *bottom of tree, from about r' down*

**k'éets'an** (*noun*) **false azalea (fruitless bush)** | (KE)

**k'ul'kaskéxkw** (*compound noun*) **beetle** | *“porous on the tailbone”* | *k'ul'-ka-s-√kéxkw* → *tailbone*.hsf.cl(+d,s,-i).√light/porous · (KE)

**kuwaani** (*compound noun*) · variants: *k'iwaani* · **deer cabbage; lily** | *deer cabbage; wild lily-of-the-valley* | (JL) ° (*Maianthemum dilatatum*) °

**k'únts'** (*noun*) · variants: *k'wánts'* (K) · **potato**

–**k'únts'i** **testicles** | *“potatoes”* | *of animal, esp. moose or caribou* · variants: *–k'wínts'i* (K) ·

**k'úxjaa** (*verbal noun*) **knocking** | *“the one that always knocks”* | *√k'úx-ch-aa* → *√knock*.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**k'oodás'** (*noun*) **shirt; tunic** | (KE) · variants: *k'oodés'* (C), *goodás'* ·

**K'ooxineidí** (*clan name*) **Clan** | *“People of the Mink/Marten Creek”; Origin: Stream on north shore of Port Saint Nicholas* | *Raven/Crow* · *Gaanax.ádi Migration* · *Gaanax.ádi Group* · *Primary Crest: Mink/Marten* · *Secondary Crests: Raven, Whale, Frog* · *«k'óox» is “marten” in most*

places except Prince of Wales, where it is «mink»  
| k'óox-héenn-át-l → marten/mink.river/water.  
thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### Heinyaa Kwáan

· K'óox Hít | *Mink/Marten House*

–**k'óol'** (1) (*body part*) **backside; rump; tailbone**  
| *tailbone, bottom of his/her spine* || (2) **fish  
hopper; net** | *fish hopper (of seine net spanning  
a river)*

**k'óox** (*noun*) **marten** | *occasionally, there is  
some fluidity with some speakers between  
«nukshiyáan/luksliyáan» (mink) and k'óox  
(marten), and they might translate either word as  
either animal* | (KE)

**k'óox dísi** (*compound noun*) **Venus** | “*marten’s  
moon*” | k'óox + dísi → marten + moon.  
relational

**k'óox'** (1) (*plant part*) **pitch; resin; pine tar** || (2)  
(*noun*) **gum** || (3) **lead**<sup>1</sup>

**k'óox' létl'k** (*compound noun*) **soft lead** | k'óox' +  
létl'k → pitch + soft · (KE)

**k'óox' tíx'i** (*compound noun*) **headline (of net)**  
| “*pitch rope*” | k'óox' + tíx'-i → pitch + rope.  
relational · (KE)

## √k'

**√k'áts'\*** (*verb root*) · variants: √k'ách' · **sharp**

ya-l-√k'áts' \* (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **sharp**  
| *for an edge to be sharp* | s'áxt' dāa lík'áts' →  
devil's club has sharp spikes all over it (SN)  
· yáa kooxéedaa tléil oolk'áts' → this pencil is  
not sharp (SN) · (KE)  
· imperfective (+): yalik'áts' | *it's sharp*  
· imperfective (-): tlél woolk'áts' | *it isn't  
sharp*  
· progressive imperfective: yaa yanalk'áts' |  
*it's getting sharp*  
· perfective (+): yawlik'áts' | *it got sharp*  
· perfective (-): tlél yawulk'áts' | *it didn't get  
sharp*  
· future (+): kei yaguxlak'áts' | *it will get sharp*  
· future (-): tlél kei yaguxlak'áts' | *it won't get  
sharp*

**√k'aan** (*verb root*) **hate; shoo away**

O-S-sh-√k'aan (*ga state verb – transitive*) **hate** |  
*for S to hate O* | *this is the only known stative  
ga-conjugation verb with a variable stem;*

*all other stative ga-conjugation verbs have  
invariable stems* | xat wushik'aan → he hated  
me (SN) · has yee shik'aan → they hate you  
(SN) · (KE)

· prohibitive: líl ishak'aaník! | *don't hate her/  
him/it!*  
· imperfective (+): ashik'aan | *s/he hates her/  
him/it*  
· imperfective (-): tlél ooshk'aan | *s/he  
doesn't hate her/him/it*  
· progressive imperfective: kei anashk'án | *s/  
he is beginning to hate her/him/it*  
· perfective (+): awshik'aan | *s/he hated her/  
him/it*  
· perfective (-): tlél awushk'aan | *s/he didn't  
hate her/him/it*  
· future (+): kei aguxshak'aan | *s/he will hate  
her/him/it*  
· future (-): tlél kei aguxshak'aan | *s/he won't  
hate her/him/it*

**√k'aatl'** (*verb root*) **become silent**

sh + S-d+l-√k'aatl' (∅ *event verb – subject  
intransitive*) **become silent; quiet; stop talking;  
stop crying** | *for S to become silent, keep quiet;  
for S to stop talking or crying* | *the command  
form of this verb is more like the English “shut  
up!” · if you want to politely quiet someone, use  
the interjection «jáa!»* | tlél sh oolk'át! → he  
never stops talking (SN) · (KE)  
· imperative: sh eelk'át! | *be quiet!*  
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sh  
eelk'át!xik! | *don't be quiet!*  
· progressive imperfective: yaa sh nalk'át! |  
*s/he is beginning to get quiet*  
· perfective (+): sh wudlik'át! | *s/he became  
quiet*  
· perfective (-): tlél sh wulk'át! | *s/he didn't  
become quiet*  
· future (+): sh gugwalk'át! | *s/he will be  
quiet*  
· future (-): tlél sh gugwlk'át! | *s/he won't  
be quiet*

**√k'ei** (*verb root*) **good; fine**

O-∅-√k'ei (*ga state verb – object intransitive*)  
**good; fine; pretty** | *for O to be good, fine,  
pretty* | i at shéeyi wook'ei → your song was  
good (SN) · i toowúch ágé yak'ei? → does  
that seem good to you? (SN) · tlákw dakéis'  
sh tóo iltóowu, dakéis' kei kwak'ei → if s/he  
practices sewing, the sewing will improve  
(SN) · du daa.itnagóowu kei nak'éin → her/his

- behavior is improving (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: igak'éi! | *be good!*
  - prohibitive: líl eek'eiyík! | *don't be good!*
  - imperfective (+): yak'éi | *she/he/it is good*
  - imperfective (-): tlél uk'é | *she/he/it is not good*
  - progressive imperfective: kei nak'éin | *she/he/it is getting better*
  - perfective (+): wook'éi | *she/he/it was good; she/he/it got better*
  - perfective (-): tlél wuk'éi | *she/he/it wasn't good; she/he/it didn't get better*
  - future (+): kei kgwak'éi | *she/he/it will be good; she/he/it will get better*
  - future (-): tlél kei kgwak'éi | *she/he/it won't be good; she/he/it won't get better*

**N + toowú + Ø-√k'éi** (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **glad; happy; fine** | for *N* to be glad, happy, feel fine | «*N<sub>2</sub>-de + N<sub>1</sub> + toowú Ø-√k'éi*» for *N<sub>1</sub>* to appreciate, be pleased with, grateful for *N<sub>2</sub>* | *ax toowú kei kgwak'éi gaxat'eini* → i'll be glad when i find it (SN) · *du toowú ágé yak'éi iwsateeni?* → was he glad to see you? (SN) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): du toowú yak'éi | *s/he is happy*
- imperfective (-): tlél du toowú uk'é | *s/he isn't happy*
- perfective (+): du toowú wook'éi | *s/he was happy*
- perfective (-): tlél du toowú wuk'éi | *s/he wasn't happy*
- future (+): du toowú kei kgwak'éi | *s/he will be happy*
- future (-): tlél du toowú kei kgwak'éi | *s/he won't be happy*

**N + x'é + Ø-√k'éi** (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **like<sup>1</sup>; taste** | for *N* to like the taste of something

- imperfective (+): du x'é yak'éi | *s/he likes the taste of it*
- imperfective (-): tlél du x'é uk'é | *s/he doesn't like the taste of it*
- perfective (+): du x'é wook'éi | *s/he liked the taste of it*
- perfective (-): tlél du x'é wuk'éi | *s/he didn't like the taste of it*
- future (+): du x'é kei kgwak'éi | *s/he will like the taste of it*
- future (-): tlél du x'é kei kgwak'éi | *s/he won't like the taste of it*

**ku-Ø-√k'ei** (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **good** | for

- the weather to be good* | *most speakers would likely prefer a different verb for bad weather in the imperfective: «tlél kushk'é» (the weather is bad, terrible)* | *seigánin kei kukgwak'ei sháké* → maybe it will be fine weather tomorrow (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): kuwak'éi / kuyak'éi | *the weather is good*
  - imperfective (-): tlél kook'é | *the weather isn't good*
  - progressive imperfective: yei kunak'éin | *the weather is becoming good*
  - perfective (+): koowak'ei | *the weather became good*
  - perfective (-): tlél kuwuk'ei | *the weather wasn't good*
  - future (+): kei kukgwak'ei | *the weather will become good*
  - future (-): tlél kei kukgwak'ei | *the weather won't be(come) good*

**O-S-l-√k'ei** (*ga event verb – transitive*) **improve; make peace; make up** | for *S* to improve *O*; for *S* to make peace, make up with *O* (after quarrel) | (KE)

- imperative: galak'él! | *improve it!*
- progressive imperfective: kei analk'éin | *s/he is improving it*
- perfective (+): awlik'ei | *s/he improved it*
- perfective (-): tlél awulk'é | *s/he didn't improve it*
- future (+): kei aguxlak'ei | *s/he will improve it*
- future (-): tlél kei aguxlak'ei | *s/he won't improve it*

**tlél + O-sh-√k'ei** (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) **bad; evil; no good** | for *O* to be bad, evil, no good | *some fluent speakers consider this a taboo word to use in reference to another person, while others find it acceptable* · for speakers who find it acceptable, here is an example: «*tlél ushk'éiyi káa áwé*» “that man is no good” | *haa hídi yéeyi dei línaaw: tléil dei ushk'é* → the house we used to own leaks: it's no good now (SN) · *has du yéi jineiyi tlél* → ushk'é → their work is bad (SN) · *gáanx daak yawdudzitáayi guwakaan tleil kei unashk'éin: yaa ndatláx* → the deer meat they have left hanging outside is going bad: it is getting mold on it (SN) · (KE)

- prohibitive: líl eeshk'éik! | *be bad!*
- imperfective (-): tlél ushk'é | *she/he/it is bad*



- progressive imperfective (-): tlél kei unashk'éin | *s/he is turning evil; it is beginning to spoil, go bad*
- perfective (-): tlél wushk'éi | *she/he/it was bad*
- future (-): tlél kei guxshak'éi | *she/he/it will be bad*

### √k'éin (verb root) jump

{∅ preverb} + S-d+sh-√k'éin (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) jump | for (singular) S to jump | tlél t'áa káx eeshk'éinik! → don't jump on the floor! (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: {∅ preverb} neeshk'éin! | jump {\_\_\_\_\_}!
- prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yoo eeshk'éinik! | don't jump {\_\_\_\_\_}!
- perfective (+): {∅ preverb} wujik'éin | *she/he/it is jumping* {\_\_\_\_\_}; *she/he/it jumped* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (-): tlél {∅ preverb} wushk'éin | *she/he/it isn't jumping* {\_\_\_\_\_}; *she/he/it didn't jump* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (+): {∅ preverb} gugashk'éin | *she/he/it will jump* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (-): tlél {∅ preverb} gugashk'éin | *she/he/it won't jump* {\_\_\_\_\_}

{na preverb} + S-d+sh-√k'éin (na motion verb – subject intransitive) jump | for (singular) S to jump | classification: singular subject | yaa n\_xashk'éin → i'm jumping (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: {na preverb} neeshk'éin! | jump {\_\_\_\_\_}!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yoo eeshk'éingik! | don't jump {\_\_\_\_\_}!
- perfective (+): {na preverb} wujik'éin | *she/he/it is jumping* {\_\_\_\_\_}; *she/he/it jumped* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} wushk'éin | *she/he/it isn't jumping* {\_\_\_\_\_}; *she/he/it didn't jump* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (+): {na preverb} gugashk'éin | *she/he/it will jump* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (-): tlél {na preverb} gugashk'éin | *she/he/it won't jump* {\_\_\_\_\_}

{∅ preverb} + O-ka-du-∅-√k'éin (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) jump | for (plural) O to jump | *kei jee kduk'éin!* → jump (all of you)! (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: {∅ preverb} yee kduk'éin! | you all jump {\_\_\_\_\_}!

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yee kduk'éinik! | don't you all jump {\_\_\_\_\_}!
- perfective (+): {∅ preverb} has kawduwak'éin | *they jumped* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (-): tlél {∅ preverb} has kawduk'éin | *they didn't jump* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (+): {∅ preverb} has kagaxduk'éin | *they will jump* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (-): tlél {∅ preverb} has kagaxduk'éin | *they won't jump* {\_\_\_\_\_}

{na preverb} + O-ka-du-∅-√k'éin (na motion verb – object intransitive) jump | for (plural) O to jump | a kaanáx haa kagaxduk'éinx' → we'll jump all over (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: {na preverb} yee kduk'éin! | you all jump {\_\_\_\_\_}!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yee kduk'éingik! | don't you all jump {\_\_\_\_\_}!
- perfective (+): {na preverb} has kawduwak'éin | *they jumped* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} has kawduk'éin | *they didn't jump* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (+): {na preverb} has kagaxduk'éin | *they will jump* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (-): tlél {na preverb} has kagaxduk'éin | *they won't jump* {\_\_\_\_\_}

### √k'éix' (verb root) · variants: √k'eex' · gaff; hook<sup>1</sup>

O-S-∅-√k'éix' (∅ event verb – transitive) ·

- variants: O-S-∅-√k'éex' · hook<sup>1</sup>; gaff | for S to hook O; for S to gaff O | duk'éx'ch wé góos' → a cloud is being hooked down (SN) · héen yíkde nagú, at k'éx't → go to the river, gaffing! (SN)
- xáat duk'éx't → people are hooking salmon (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: k'ix'! | hook it!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eek'ix'xik! | don't hook it!
- progressive imperfective: yaa anak'ix' | *s/he is going along hooking it*
- perfective (+): aawak'ix' | *s/he hooked it*
- perfective (-): tlél awuk'éex' | *s/he didn't hook it*
- future (+): akgwak'éex' | *s/he will hook it*
- future (-): tlél akgwak'éex' | *s/he won't hook it*

N-náx + O-sh-√k'éix' (ga motion verb – object intransitive) · variants: N-náx + O-sh-√k'éex' · delayed; stuck; hung up; hooked | for O to get delayed, stuck, hung up, hooked at N | (KE)

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *lil yanax kei yee shk'ix'jik!* | *don't you all get hung up!*
- admonitive: *yanax tsá kei ishak'éex'ik!* | *be sure not to get hung up!*
- perfective (+): *yanax wushik'éex'* | *she/he/it got hung up*
- perfective (-): *tlél yanax wushk'éex'* | *she/he/it didn't get hung up*
- future (+): *yanax kei guxshak'éex'* | *she/he/it will get hung up*
- future (-): *tlél yanax kei guxshak'éex'* | *s/he won't get hung up*

### O-sha-S-Ø-√k'eix' (Ø event verb – transitive)

**hook<sup>1</sup>; gaff** | *for S to hook O in the head; for S to gaff O in the head* | (KE)

- imperative: *shak'ix'!* | *hook it in the head!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *lil sheek'ix'xik!* | *don't hook it in the head!*
- progressive imperfective: *yaa ashanak'ix'* | *s/he is going along hooking it in the head*
- perfective (+): *ashaawak'ix'* | *s/he hooked it in the head*
- perfective (-): *tlél ashawuk'éex'* | *s/he didn't hook it in the head*
- future (+): *ashakgwak'éex'* | *s/he will hook it in the head*
- future (-): *tlél ashakgwak'éex'* | *s/he won't hook it in the head*

### √keet' (verb root) move parts in a mass; go

#### {Ø preverb} + O-ka-d+Ø-√k'éeet' (Ø motion

verb – object intransitive) *leave; go; die* | *for O (group of people) to all leave or go; for O (group of people) to die off* | *yeik kukandak'it'* → *the people are all coming down to the beach (leaving only a few behind)* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: {Ø preverb} *yee kadak'it'!* | *you all go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- prohibitive: *lil {Ø preverb} yee koodak'éeet'ik!* | *don't you all go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: {Ø preverb} *yaa (ha)s kandak'it'* | *the group is going {\_\_\_\_\_}* (in stages)
- perfective (+): {Ø preverb} *has kawdik'it'* | *the group went {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): *tlél {Ø preverb} has kawdak'éeet'* | *the group didn't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): {Ø preverb} *(ha)s kaguxdak'éeet'* | *the group will go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): *tlél {Ø preverb} (ha)s kaguxdak'éeet'* | *the group won't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*

{na preverb} + O-ka-d+Ø-√k'éeet' (*na* – object intransitive) *leave; go; die* | *for O (group of people) to all leave or go; for O (group of people) to die off* | *ldakát at yátx'i kawdik'éeet'* → *all the children have left* (SN) · *haa nák has kawdik'éeet'* → *they all died off (leaving just a few of us in the village)* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: {na preverb} *yee kandak'éeet'!* | *you all go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *lil {na preverb} yoo yee kadak'it'gik!* | *don't you all go {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: {na preverb} *yaa (ha)s kandak'it'* | *the group is going {\_\_\_\_\_}* (in stages)
- perfective (+): {na preverb} *has kawdik'éeet'* | *the group went {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): *tlél {na preverb} has kawdak'éeet'* | *the group didn't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): {na preverb} *(ha)s kaguxdak'éeet'* | *the group will go {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): *tlél {na preverb} (ha)s kaguxdak'éeet'* | *the group won't go {\_\_\_\_\_}*

#### ku-S-Ø-√k'éeet' (Ø act verb – subject intransitive)

**pick<sup>1</sup>** | *for S to pick berries (esp. pick in quantity to take home)* | *kuk'éeet' woogoot* → *he's gone berry-picking* (SN) · *tatgé kuxwaak'it'* → *i picked berries yesterday* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *kuk'it'!* | *pick berries!*
- prohibitive: *lil keek'éeet'ik!* | *don't pick berries!*
- imperfective (+): *kuk'éeet'* | *s/he is picking berries*
- imperfective (-): *tlél kook'éeet'* | *s/he isn't picking berries*
- perfective (+): *koowak'it'* | *s/he picked berries*
- perfective (-): *tlél koowuk'éeet'* | *s/he didn't pick berries*
- future (+): *kukgwak'éeet'* | *s/he will pick berries*
- future (-): *tlél kukgwak'éeet'* | *s/he won't pick berries*

### √k'eex' (verb root) · variants: √k'eix' · hook<sup>1</sup>; gaff

**√k'oots** (verb root) **break** | classification: rope-like objects

#### O-S-I-√k'oots (*na* event verb – transitive) **break**

| *for S to break O (esp. rope-like objects)* | classification: rope-like objects | *kakéin xwalik'oots* → *i broke the yarn* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: nalk'oots! | *break it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yóo ilak'útsigik! | *don't break it!*
- perfective (+): awlík'oots | *s/he broke it*
- perfective (-): tlél awul'k'oots | *s/he didn't break it*
- future (+): aguxlak'óots | *s/he will break it*
- future (-): tlél aguxlak'óots | *s/he won't break it*

## k'w

**k'wálx** (noun) fern | *fiddlehead fern (with edible rhizome)* | (KE) ° (*Dryopteris austriaca*) °

**k'wánt's** (noun) · variants: (K), k'únts' · **potato**

**-k'wát'** (body part) (1) **testicles** | “eggs” | (KE) || (2) (adjective) **round; egg-shaped** | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects · often used to describe a spherical or round shape, which likely is related to the yoke of an egg* | (JC, MH)

**k'wát'** (noun) **egg** | *bird eggs* | (KE)

**-k'wátsk'u** (adjective) (1) **adolescent** || (2) **smaller** | *a smaller than usual version of a noun · postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies · variants: -k'átsk'u ·*

## √k'w

**√k'wáat'** (verb root) **lay egg; nest** <sup>2</sup>

- a-d+l-√k'wáat' (na event verb – impersonal)  
**lay egg; nest** <sup>2</sup> | *for birds to lay eggs, nest* | *t'aawák geey yík alk'wát'* → the canada goose lays eggs up the bay (SN) · *yá yeedát has awdlík'wát' déi* → they have already laid eggs now (SN) · (KE)
- perfective (+): awdlík'wát' | *it laid an egg*
  - perfective (-): tlél awul'k'wáat' | *it didn't lay an egg*
  - future (+): akgwalk'wáat' | *it will lay an egg*

## k

**ka** (particle) **and** | (KE)

**kachgu** (interjection) **well** <sup>2</sup>; **what do you know; here it was** | (GD)

**kachoo** (particle) **or; actually; in fact; contrary to what was thought** | (KE)

**Ƙak'weidi** (clan name) **Clan** | “*People of the Little Basket (Basket Bay)*” | *Raven/Crow Moiety · Gaanax.ádi Migration · Gaanax.ádi Group · Primary Crest: Beaver* | *kakw-k'át-í* → basket. [diminutive].thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### Xutsnoowú Ƙwáan

· **Kaakáak'w Hit** | *Basket/Arch House*

**kashde** (particle) **thought: i thought** | (KE) · variants: **kashdei** ·

**ƙateeyí** (particle) **wonder** | *it's a wonder; no one knows how; despite the odds* | (MD, GD) · *tlákw yan kawashóo ax kéilk'...* **ƙateeyí hú sh daa awdzidák** → my nephew was always drunk ... it's a wonder how he sobered up (GD)

**ƙat'ulítáa** · variants: **galtulítáa · knife** | *pocket knife; “inside the hip knife”* | *ƙaatl-tú-lítáa* → hip. inside.knife · (KE)

**ƙat'ltú** (compound noun) **pocket** | “*inside the hip*” | *ƙaatl-tú* → hip.inside · (JL, KE) · variants: **gatl'tú, galtú** ·

**-ƙat'yá** (body part) **flank; side** <sup>1</sup> | *flank, side of body between the ribs and the hip; “face of the flank/hip”* | *ƙaatl-yá* → flank.face

**ƙájaa** (verbal noun) **kelp** | *kelp island; kelp ball; “the one that swells up”* | *an island made by a solidified cluster of «sú» (giant kelp) and «géesh» (bull kelp) · used by «kóoshdaa» as a «yáakw» (boat/canoe) that may look like an actual canoe or boat to someone stranded on an island* | *√kách-aa* → *√swell-up.one(s)-(part.i)*

**ƙák'w** (noun) **basket** | (KE)

**ƙaa** (possessive pronoun) **someone's** | *fourth person human possessive (4h.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”) · other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- **ax** | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
- **haa** | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
- **i** | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
- **yee** | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)

- du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
- has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
- a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
- ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
- a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviative possessive (3obv.P)
- kaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
- chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
- woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

**kaa-** (adjective) **male** | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | (JC)

**kaa at oohéini** (compound noun) **possession; claim** | *something claimed by someone* | *kaa + at + yü-Ø-√héin-i* → someone's-(4h.P) + something-(4n.O) + pfv.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√claim. relational

**Kaach.ádi** (clan name) **Clan** | *"People of Pybus Bay"; Origin: Pybus Bay, Admiralty Island | Raven/Crow Moiety · Taalkweidí Migration · Taalkweidí Group · Primary Crests: Raven, Fresh Water Sockeye · Secondary Crests: Hummingbird, Frog, Daxana Heen, , Land Otter, Halibut, Whale* | *káach-át-i* → [Pybus Bay].thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

#### **Shtax'héen Kwáan**

- Náalx Hít | *Big Halibut House*
- Xixch'i Hít | *Frog House*
- Alkáa Hít | *Gambling House*
- Gaach Hít | *Mat House*
- Kaawdliyaayi Hít | *Lowered House*
- Yáay Hít | *Whale House*

#### **Kéex' Kwáan**

- X'áakw Hít | *Freshwater Marked Sockeye House*
- Kutis' Hít | *Looking (out to Sea) House*

**kaa daagwéinaa** (compound noun) **towel** | *body towel; "one that wipes a person's body"* | *kaa + daa-√góo-n-aa* → person's-(4h.p) + body.√wipe. (progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

**kaa daakeidí** (compound noun) **coffin; casket** | *"person's container"* | *kaa + daaka-át-i* → person's-(4h.P) + around-outside.thing-(4n.i). relational · (KE)

**kaa daakeidí tlaaxí** (compound noun) · variants: *kaa daakeidí yatlaaxí, kaataakeétí yát'axí* · **butterfly** | *"mold on a person's coffin"* | *The name is thought to have been started because the scales on the wing have a moldy appearance, and the wings are squarish like a board or box.* | *kaa + daaka-át-i + tlaax-i* → person's-(4h.P) + around-outside.thing-(4n.i).relational · (NR) ° (*Superfamily Papilionoidea*) °

**kaa daa l'eixí** (compound noun) **butterfly** | *"dances around people"* | *monarch butterfly* | *kaa + daa + √l'eix-i* → person's-(4h.p) + around/about + √dance.relational · (NR, HC)

**kaadaaxaashí** (compound noun) **surgeon** | *"cuts a person's body"* | *kaa-daa-Ø-√xaash-i* → someone-(4h.O).around/body.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√cut. relational · (KE)

**kaa daa yaséixí** (compound noun) **doctor** | *"heals a person's body"* | *kaa + daa + ya-√séix-i* → person's-(4h.P) + around/body + cl(-d,Ø,+i).√heal/cure.relational · (KE)

**kaa daa yoo jikool.átgi** (compound noun) **servant** | *"serves around people"* | *kaa + daa + yoo + ji-ka-wu-la-√.át-k-i* → someone's-(4h.p) + around/about + to/fro + hand.hsf.pfv.cl(-d,l,-i).√walk/go-(plural).repetitive.[relative] · (JL)

**kaa goosh** (compound noun) **thumb; measurement** | *thumb length* | *about two inches*

**kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon** (postpositional pronoun) **someone: (to) someone** | *fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP) · used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) · a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- ax ee- ~ xaan | (to) me → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- haa ee- ~ haan | (to) us → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- i ee- | (to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee- | (to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee- ~ u- | (to) her/him → third person

- human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (to) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- a ee- ~ aan | (to) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- ash ee- | (to) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- a ee- ~ a- | (to) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | (to) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee- | (to) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aa ee- | (to) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (to) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, wooch | (to) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

**kaa jila.aadí** (compound noun) **police officer** | “leads people by the hand” | *kaa + ji-la-√aat-í* → people-(4h.O) + hand.cl(-d,l,-i).√walk/go.relational · (Saj)

**kaa ji.eetí** (compound noun) **handiwork; artifact** | “remnant of someone’s hands” | *kaa + ji-eetí* → someone’s-(4h.P) + hand.remains · (KE)

**kaa jín káǰágu** (compound noun) **artist** | “person with fitting hands” | *kaa + jín + ka-∅-√jǰákw-u* → someone’s-(4h.P) + hand(s)/arm(s) + hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√fitting/neat.relational · (EM)

**kaa jín lidléigoo** (verbal noun) **handshake** | “to pat a person’s hand” | *kaa + jín + li-√dléigoo* · from verb: *O-(?)-S-l-√dléigoo(?)* – for *S* to pat, pet *O* (pat, pet, gesture to express affection) · (JM)

**kaa kanaxkáa** **snob; person** | *person who considers herself/himself better than others; “person over people”* | *kaa + ká-náx-káa* → someone’s-(4h.P) + on.through/along.person-(4n.i) · (KE)

**kaa káx yoo x’atángi** (compound noun) **lawyer** | *kaa + ká-x + yoo + x’a-∅-√tán-k-i* → someone’s-(4h.p) + on.at-(repeatedly) + to/fro + mouth.cl(-d,∅,-i).√communicate.repeatedly.relational · (KE)

**kaa ~ ku-** (object pronoun) **someone [object]** | *fourth person human object (4h.O)* · in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one

- letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku-»
- open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix · used to indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun, and best translated as “someone” · as an object, it translates as “the verb happens to people” as in «*kusixán*» (love of people) and «*kusaxwaa.áx*» (i heard a person) · learners need to spot the difference between the contracted form «ku-» and the areal verb prefix, which is identical · other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
- xat | *me [object]* → first person singular object (1s.O)
- haa | *us [object]* → first person plural object (1p.O)
- i- | *you [object]* → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | *you all [object]* → second person plural object (2p.O)
- ∅- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
- has + ∅- ~ a- | *them [object]* → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | *this gal/guy [object]* → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- kaa ~ ku- | *someone [object]* → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | *something [object]* → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | *one, some [object]* → partitive object (part.O)
- sh ~ ∅- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wooch | *each other; together [object]* → reciprocal object (recip.O)

**kaa ku.áxji** (verbal noun) (1) **hearing** | “hears people” | (2) **interpreter** | (SH) · *kaa + ku-∅-√.áx-ch-i* → [someone-(4h.O) + areal.cl(-d,∅,-i).√hear.rep.rel] · (JL)

**kaakwǰdaagané** (adverb) · variants: **kaakxdaagané, kaakwǰdagán** · **accident**<sup>2</sup>; **mistake; wrong** | *wrongly by accident; unfortunate mistake* | *kaakwǰ-dagán-é* → wrong.[?] · (JL)

**kaa naawuweidí** (compound noun) **payment; peace** | *payment for death* | in a peace ceremony, a payment is often required to compensate for death | *kaa + naa-wu-át-i* → person’s-(4h.p) + death.relational.thing-(4n.i).relational · (KM)

**kaanaawú tl’átgi** (compound noun) | “person’s death land”; **graveyard** | *kaa-naa-wú + tl’átk-i* → person’s-(4h.p).√die.[possessive] + earth/land.relational · (KE)

**kaankageetx'** (*compound noun*) · variants:  
 kaankak.eetx' (T), kaank'egeex' (C), x'angageetx'  
 · public | in public (in front of people); at a  
*ku.éex'* (in front of people); at a feast (in front of  
 people) | *kaa-ee-n-ka-Ø-√geet-x'* → someone-  
 (4h.O).[empty base].with.hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√act-  
 thus.at-(residing) · (JL)

**kaankageetx' yoo x'awditaani** (*compound noun*)  
 · variants: kaankageetx' yoo x'atángi · speech |  
 public speaking | (NR, HC, DK) · *kaa-ee-n-ka-Ø-√geet-x'*  
 + yoo + x'a-ju-Ø-di-√taan-i → someone-  
 (4h.O).[empty base].with.hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√act-  
 thus.at-(residing) + along + mouth.pfv.s/  
 he-(3.S).cl(+d,Ø,+i).√communicate.relational ·  
 variants: at wulyú ·

**kaa s'aatí** (*compound noun*) boss | boss of people  
 | *kaa + s'aatí* → person's-(4h.p) + master/boss  
 · (KE)

**kaa shaksayéigu** (*compound noun*) comb | “combs  
 a persons hair” | *kaa + sha-ka-sa-√yáa-kw-u* →  
 someone-(4h.O) + head.on.cl(-d,s,-i).√spread-  
 out.repetitive.relational · (KE)

**kaa shaksayíks'i** (*compound noun*) hair pendant  
 | “bites on a person's head” | *kaa + sha-ka-sa-√yík-s'-i*  
 → someone-(4h.O) + head.hsf.cl(-d,s,-  
 i).√bite-(of animal).[serial].relational · (KE)

**kaashashxáaw** (*compound noun*) dragonfly  
 | “hairy headed person” | *kaa-sha-sh-√xáaw*  
 → someone-(4h.O).head.cl(+d,sh,-i).√hairy  
 · (KE)

**kaashaxáshaa** (*compound noun*) · variants:  
 kaashexéshaa · scissors | “the one who cuts  
 hair” | *kaa-sha-√xásh-aa* → someone's-(4h.p).  
 head.√cut.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**kaa sháade háni** (*compound noun*) · variants:  
 kaa sháade heni (C) · leader | “stands towards  
 the head of the people”; clan leader | often used  
 to refer to someone who represents an entire  
 community, and not just one particular clan |  
*kaa + shá-de + √hán-i* → person's-(4h.p) + head.  
 towards + √stand.relational · (KE)

**kaa sháade náxk'i** (*compound noun*) leader  
 | community leader; clan leader; “they stand  
 towards the head of the people” | *kaa + shá-de + √náx-x'-i*  
 → person's-(4h.p) + head.towards +  
 √stand-(plural).[plural].relational

**kaa shukaadé káa** (*kinship term*) clan | oldest  
 member of a clan (male or female) | *kaa + shuká-  
 dé + káa* → someone's-(4h.p) + ahead-of/in-

front-of.towards + someone-(4h.i) · (HS)

**kaatoowú** (*compound noun*) chickadee | “person's  
 spirit/thoughts/feelings” | *kaa-tú-wú* → person's-  
 (4h.p).inside.is/are-at · (KE) · variants:  
 kaatook'ú ·

**kaa toowú lat'aa** (*compound noun*) comfort |  
 “warm a person's spirit” | *kaa + tú-wú + la-√t'aa*  
 → person's-(4h.p) + inside.is/are-at + cl(-d,l,-  
 i).√hot · (KE)

**-kaatl** (*body part*) flank; side<sup>1</sup> | flank, side of belly  
 | place that moves while an animal is breathing  
 | (JL)

**kaa oox aan dul.óos'k át** (*compound noun*)  
 toothbrush | “thing a person washes their  
 teeth with” | *kaa + oox + a-ee-n + du-l-√óos'-k*  
 + át → someone's-(4h.P) + tooth/teeth + its-  
 (4n.P).[empty base].with + someone-(4h.S).  
 [classifier].√wash.repetitive + thing · (JM)

**kaa oox daa yoo ahéix** dentist | “person's  
 tooth polisher” | *kaa + oox + daa + yoo + a-Ø-Ø-√háa-x*  
 → someone's-(4h.p) + tooth + around +  
 along + her/him/it-(3.O).s/he-(3.S).cl(-d,Ø,-  
 i).√move-(many small parts).repetitive · (SaJ) ·  
 variants: kaa oox layeíxi, kaa oox yéi daanéiyi ·

**kaa oox layeíxi** (*compound noun*) dentist |  
 “makes people's teeth” | *kaa + oox + la-√yeíx-i*  
 → person's-(4h.p) + tooth + cl(-d,l,-i).√make/  
 use.relational · (KE) · variants: kaa oox yéi  
 daanéiyi, kaa oox daa yoo ahéix ·

**kaa oox yéi daanéiyi** (*compound noun*) dentist  
 | “works on people's teeth” | *kaa + oox + yéi + daa-Ø-√néi-yi*  
 → person's-(4h.p) + tooth + thus  
 + cl(-d,Ø,-i).√do/work-on.relational · (KE) ·  
 variants: kaa oox layeíxi, kaa oox daa yoo ahéix ·

**kaax** (*noun*) merganser | common merganser |  
 (KE) ° (*Mergus merganser*) °

**kaa x'awóos'** (*verbal noun*) · variants: at x'awóos'  
 · question | *kaa + x'a-Ø-√wóos'* → someone-  
 (4h.O) + mouth.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√ask · (JL)

**kaa x'a.eetí** (*compound noun*) left<sup>2</sup>; food | food  
 scraps; “imprint/remains of a person's mouth”  
 | *kaa + x'a-eetí* → person's-(4h.p) + mouth.  
 remains/imprint · (KE)

**kaa x'éidáx kashxeedí** stenographer; secretary  
 | “writes from the mouths of people” | *kaa + x'é-  
 dáx + ka-sh-√xeet-i* → person's-(4h.p) + mouth.  
 from + hsf.cl(+d,sh,-i).√make-furrow.relational  
 · (KE)

**kaa x'éit yawoos.á** (verbal noun) *kiss* <sup>2</sup> | a kiss | (SN)

**kaa x'éi wdudlilúk** (compound noun) *communion* | “people’s mouth sipping” | *kaa + x'éi + wu-du-dli-√lúk* → person’s-(4h.p) + mouth + pfv. someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,+i).√sip · (JL)

**kaa x'ustayee.ádi** (compound noun) *footstool* | *kaa + x'ooos-tayee-át-i* → person’s-(4h.p) + (foot. under.thing-(4n.i).relational · (JL)

**kaax'us x'áan** (compound noun) *mosquito eater* | “angry legs” | *kaa-x'us + x'áan* → person’s-(4h.P).feet/legs + anger (HJ)

**Kaax'úseedeetaan** (clan name) *Clan* | “People of the Footprints House” | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Yanyeidí Migration · Primary Crest: Wolf · Secondary Crests: Killer whale, Sockeye* | *kaa-x'ooos-eetí-hít-taan* → someone’s-(4h.P).foot/leg. remains/imprint.house.people-of-clan-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

#### T'aakú Kwáan

**kaa x'ooos** (compound noun) · variants: *kaa x'ooos kaayi* · *foot* <sup>1</sup>; *measurement* | *one foot in measurement*; “person’s foot” | *kaa + x'ooos* → person’s-(4h.p) + foot · (KE)

**kaa x'ooos deiyi** (compound noun) *path*; *walkway* | *foot path* | *kaa + x'ooos + dei-yí* → person’s-(4h.p) + foot + road/trail.relational · (KE)

**Kaax'ooos.hittaaan** (clan name) *Clan* | “People of Person’s Foot House” | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Teikweidí Migration · Dagistinaa Group · Primary Crest: Owl · Secondary Crests: Sockeye, Eagle, Footprint* | *kaa-x'ooos-hít-taan* → someone’s-(4h.P).foot/leg.house.people-of-clan-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

#### Heinyaa Kwáan

- *Kaa X'ooos Hít* | *Person’s Foot House*
- *Tsisk'w Hít* | *Great Horned Owl House*

**kaa yahaayi** (compound noun) *photograph* <sup>2</sup> | *photograph (of a person)*; “person’s image” | *kaa + ya-√haa-yí* → someone’s-(4h.p) + cl-(–d,∅,+i).√move-(imperceptably).relational · (KE)

**kaa yahaayi kshaxeet** (compound noun) *art* | *art*; *drawing*; *painting*; “writing the image of a person” | «*kaa yahaayi kshaxeet*» is the act of drawing, painting, and making non-sculptural art; «*at yahaayi x'úx' kshaxeet*» is an artifact from drawing, painting, and making non-

*sculptural art* | *kaa + yahaayi + ka-sha-√xeet* → someone’s-(4h.p) + image/shadow + hsf.cl-(–d,sh,–i).√frown/write · (GD)

**kaayaku.óot'i** (compound noun) *button* | “person’s octopus sucker” | *kaa-ya-ka-u-∅-√óot'-i* → someone’s-(4h.p).hsf.round.irr.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√suck/hold-on-(by suction).relational · (RD, KE) · variants: (At), *kaayuka.óot'i* (T), *yaka.óot'*, *yooka.óot'* ·

**kaa yat'éináx** (compound noun) *secret: in secret (where nobody can see)*; *away from people’s view* | “along the back of someone’s face” | *kaa + ya-t'éi-náx* → someone’s-(4h.p) + face.behind. through/along · (KE)

**kaayaxás'aa** (verbal noun) · variants: *aan yaduxas'át*; *aan yaduxas' lítaa*; *aan yatxas'át* · *razor* | “thing that shaves people” | (JL) · *a-ee-n + ya-du-∅-√xas' + át* → someone-(4h.O) + vsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√scrape + thing-(4n.i) · variants: *aan yatxas'át* ·

**kaayaakw** (borrowed noun) *kayak*; *boat* <sup>1</sup> | (DeL)

**kaayuka.óot'i button** <sup>1</sup> | “manmade sucker (as in from octopus)” | *kaa-yoo-ka-∅-√óot'i* → person’s-(4h.P).along.hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√suction-(adhere by).[possessive] · (KE) · variants: *kaayaka.óot'i*, *yooka.óot'*, *yaka.óot'* ·

**kaayuka.óot'i x'ooow** (compound noun) *button blanket* | “sucker (as in from octopus)” | *kaa-yoo-ka-∅-√óot'i + x'ooow* → person’s-(4h.P).along.hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√suction-(adhere by).[possessive] + blanket · (KE) · variants: *kaayaka.óot'i x'ooow*, *yooka.óot' x'ooow*, *yaka.óot' x'ooow* ·

**káa** (independent pronoun) *someone* | *fourth person human independent (4h.i)* · *independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu xát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us)* · *used to indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun. Eggleston and others have referred to it as the fourth person because of some of its unique features. It functions as a placeholder in non-verbal pronouns, such as kaa tláa (a person’s mother) oodzikaayi káa (lazy person). It can mean any one of these things: a person, a male person, or people. As a subject in verbs, it alters the meaning of the verb to plainly state that the verb occurs. For example: yoo duwasáakw (it is called), hit wududliyéx (a house was built), and adul'eix axáa (dance paddle).* · other independent pronouns are listed below |

(JC, KE)

- **xát** | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- **uháan** | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- **wa.é** | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- **yeewháan** | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- **hú** | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- **hás** | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
- **á** | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
- **ash** | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
- **á** | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
- **káa** | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
- **át** | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
- **aa** | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)
- **chúsh** | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
- **wóosh, wóoch** | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

**káadi** (noun) · variants: *tekáadi, takáadi* · slide<sup>2</sup>; slide: | *landslide; gravel slide* | (JL)

**káas'** (noun) (1) *stick; splinter* | (KE, JL) || (2) *crack; wood; splinter* | *crack (in wood); split wood* || (3) *raft used on rivers* || (4) *match* · variants: *uxgan'káas'* ·

–**káash** (body part) *hip; pelvis* | (KE)

**káa shaan** (compound noun) *man* | *old man* | *the basic stages of growth for a male in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «yadak'wátsk'u» (boy), «yadák'w» (adolescent male) «yées káa» (young man), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «káa sháan» (old man) · for some speakers, «yanwáat» is an elder, and for others it is an adult and «at wuskóowu» is an elder* | *káa + shaan* → *man + old*

–**káawu** (kinship term) *boyfriend; husband* | *káa-wu* → *man.relational*

**káax'w** (noun) *men* | *káa-x'w* → *man.[plural]* · (KE)

**káa yik yanéekw** (compound noun) *sickness* | *intestinal infection; digestive illness; "sick inside a person"* | *káa + yik + ya-√néekw* →

*person's-(4h.p) + in-(shallow container) + cl-(-d,Ø,+i).√sick* · (KM)

**kéich'al'** (verbal noun) · variants: *kéech'al'* (T), *kéinaa* · *seam* | *"sewer"* | *√káa-ch'al'* → *√sew*. [??] · (JL)

**kéinaa** (verbal noun) · variants: *kéich'al'*, *kéech'al'* (T) · *seam* | *"the one that sews"* | *√káa-n-aa* → *√sew*. [progressive].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**kílaa** (verbal noun) (1) *plate; platter* | *platter, large flat (wooden) plate or container* · variants: *t'aakílaa, s'ix' táal* · || (2) *pan* | *stovepan; roasting pan; long container for baking bread* | (JL) · variants: *stoox tukílaa* ·

**kéex'é** (compound noun) · variants: *keix'é, kee. ax'é, kei.ax'é* · *dawn* | *crack of dawn* | *kéex'é* → *daybreak.mouth* · *kee.ax'é* → *early in the morning* (JL)

**kee.á** (verbal noun) · variants: *kei.á* · *dawn* | *dawn, daybreak* | (JL) · *kee-√á* → *daybreak.√pour-forth*

**kéech'** (noun) *scab* | (KE)

**kéedu** (verbal noun) *dam: beaver dam* | *√keet-u* → *√dam-up.is/are-at* (NR) · (JL) · variants: *kéet, síkéet* ·

**kées'** (landform) *flood<sup>1</sup>; tide<sup>2</sup>* | (KE)

**kées' shuwee** (landform) · variants: *kées' shuyee* · *tide<sup>2</sup>* | *high tide line* | *kées' + shu-√ee* → *flood/tide + end.below* · (JL)

**kéet** (verbal noun) *dam: beaver dam* | *√keet* → *√dam-up* (NR) · (JL) · variants: *kéedu, síkéet* ·

**kéet'** (noun) *pus; discharge; sore; wound<sup>2</sup>* | *wound or sore that discharges pus; pus or discharge (from a sore, wound)* | (KE)

**Kéex'** (placename) *Kake* | *"mouth of the dawn"* | *kée-x'é* → *dawn.mouth*

**Kéex' Kwáan** (region name) *people* | *Included Communities: Kake, Stephens Passage, Frederick Sound; People of the the Kake Area; "People of the the Mouth of the Dawn"* | *kée-x'e + kwáan* → *dawn.mouth + people-of* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM)

#### Wolf/Eagle Clans

- *Tsaagweidi* | *People of the Harbor Seal Ice Floes*
- *Wooshkeetaan* | *People of the Houses On Top of Each Other*
- *Shangukeidi* | *People of Shankw*
- *Nees.ádi* | *People of Nees*



· Was'ineidí | *People of Sea Lice Creek*

**Raven/Crow Clans**

· Kaach.ádi | *People of Pybus Bay*

· Sukteeneidí | *People of the Wide Steam in the Grass*

· Teeyineidí | *People of the Yellow Cedar Bark Stream*

· K'alchaneidí | *People of the Bad Smelling Stream*

**kudé** (*preverb*) **oblivion** | *into oblivion* | *ku-de* → areal.towards · (JL)

**kudé kdagoot** (*verbal noun*) **eclipse** | *“came upon oblivion”* | *ku-de + ka-da-√goot* → areal.towards + hsf.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√walk/go · (JL)

**kudziteeyi át** (*compound noun*) · variants: (At), *kustín át* · **giant** | *“thing that exists”* | *ku-dzi-√tee-yi + át* → areal.cl-(+d,s,+i).√be.relational + thing-(4n.i) · (EN)

**kugóos'** (*verbal noun*) **cloud** | *ku-∅-√góos'* → areal.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√cloud · (JL)

**kugwáas'** (*verbal noun*) **fog** | *ku-∅-√gwáas'* → areal.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√fog · (JL)

**kugentáak** (*landform*) **bay**<sup>1</sup> | *head of bay* | *ku-geiy-n-táak* → areal.bay.?.in-(cavity) · (JL)

**kukahín** (*verbal noun*) · variants: *kukahin* · **anger; temper; grumpy** | *petulance; irritation; crankiness* | *kukahint wanuk* | *kukahínt uwanúk* → s/he is acting petulant, irritated, cranky (JL) · *kukahín yáx yatee* → s/he doesn't want to do it; s/he is grumpy about it · *kukahint wanuk* → is trying to get mad (JL)

**kukajá** (*verbal noun*) **directions** | *ku-ka-∅-√já* → areal.hsf.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√advise/direct · (JL)

**kukandashú** (*landform*) · variants: *kandashu* · **ledge** | *ledge running along or up a rock face; a way to get up the cliff; “extends along a space”* | *ku-ka-n-da-√shú* → areal.hsf.na-md.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√extends · (JL)

**kukatáx** (*verbal noun*) · variants: *katáx* · **dew on the ground; moisture on the ground** | *ku-ka-∅-√táx* → areal.hsf.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√moisture-on-ground

**kulagaaw** (*verbal noun*) **fight; war; conflict** | *ku-la-gaaw* → areal.cl-(+d,l,-i).√move-noisily · (JL)

**kulagaaw tlein** (*compound noun*) **war** | *world war* | *ku-la-gaaw + tlein* → areal.cl-(+d,l,-i).√move-noisily + big · (WS)

**kulitées'shan** (*adjective*) **interesting to watch** | *ku-li-√tées'shan* → areal.cl-(+d,l,+i).√stare/look steadily.[adjective] · (JL)

**kultuyáx** (*adverb*) **falsely** | (SJ, GD, MD)

**kunageiy** (*landform*) · variants: *kunageey* · **cove; bright** | (KE)

**-kunóogu** (*verbal noun*) · variants: *-koonóogu* · **actions; habit; doings** | *ku-∅-nóok-ú* → areal.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√behave/do.relational · (JL)

**kusaxakwáan** (*compound noun*) **cannibals; man-eaters** | *often refers to the cannibal in the «Táax'aa» story · use of «kwáan» to describe this may be linked to a loss of humanity or origin once a person eats another person* | *ku-sa-√xa-kwáan* → someone-(4h.O).cl-(+d,s,-i).√eat.people-of · (JC)

**kusaxán** (*verbal noun*) **love** | *love of people* | *ku-sa-√xán* → someone-(4h.O).cl-(+d,s,-i).√love · (KE)

**kusa.áat'** (*verbal noun*) **cold** | *cold weather* | *ku-sa-√áat'* → areal.cl-(+d,s,-i).√cold · (KE) · variants: *kuse.áat'* (C) ·

**kusa.áat' néekw** (*compound noun*) **cold**<sup>2</sup> | *chest cold* | *ku-sa-√áat' + néekw* → someone-(4h.O).cl-(+d,s,-i).√cold + sick · (KE)

**-kuseéex'i** (*verbal noun*) · variants: *-isnéex'i* · **smell**<sup>2</sup>; **sense** | *sense of smell* | *ku-s-√néex'-i* → areal.cl-(+d,s,-i).√smell/sniff.relational · (JL)

**kustí** (*verbal noun*) **life** | *way of living; existence* | *ku-s-√tí* → areal.cl-(+d,s,-i).√be · (JL)

**kustín-** (*adjective*) **giant; monstrous** | *pronominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ku-s-√tí-in* → areal.cl-(+d,s,-i).√be.[decessive] · (JC)

**kustín át** (*compound noun*) · variants: *kudziteeyi át* (At) · **giant** | *“thing that used to exist”* | *ku-s-√tí-in + át* → areal.cl-(+d,s,-i).√be.[decessive] + thing-(4n.i) · (EN)

**kusteeyi át kayaa** (*compound noun*) **puppet** | *“thing that imitates life”* | *ku-s-√tee-yi + át + ka-√yaa* → areal.cl-(+d,2,-i).√be.relational + thing-(4n.i) + hsf.√resemble · (DK)

**kus.ook'** (*verbal noun*) **toy; plaything** | *ku-s-√ook'* → areal.cl-(+d,s,-i).√play-(quietly) · (KE)

**kushtuyáx** (*adverb*) **matter: doesn't matter; doesn't matter** | *it doesn't matter* | (JC)

**kut** (*preverb*) **astray; lost** | *going astray; getting lost* | *for motion verbs, creates a ga-conjugation motion verb (upward)* | *ku-t* → areal.at-(arrived) · (KE, JC)

**kutaan** (*verbal noun*) **summer** | “*fish jumping*” | *ku-√taan* → areal.√jump-(of fish) · (KE, DK)

**kutí** (*verbal noun*) **weather** | *ku-√tí* → areal.√be · (KE)

**kutx.ayanahá** (*verbal noun*) · variants: *kutx.ayanaháa*, *kutx.anaháa*, *kudax.anaháa*, *kutx'anaháa* · **star** | “*moves there too much (to count)*”; *star(s)* | *ku-dáx-áa-yaa-na-√há* → areal.from.there.along.na-conj.√move-(imperceptibly) · (KE, JC, PM)

**kutí'ídaa** (*verbal noun*) **shovel** <sup>2</sup> | “*the one that throws things away*” | *ku-√tl'ít-aa* → areal.√throw-away.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**kutí'kw** (*noun*) **mud** | (KE)

**kuwakaan** (*noun*) · variants: (T,C), *guwakaan* · (1) **deer** | (KE) || (2) **peacemaker** | *in Tlingit culture, a person may be brought in to mediate a situation between clans, and if successful will be referred to as that clan's «guwakaan» · a person who successfully creates peace when called upon may receive a name which is «[noun] guwakaan», which translates to [noun] peacemaker* | (HJ, JM)

**kuxaak** (*verbal noun*) **dry weather; clear day** | *ku-√xaak* → areal.√dry/crisp · (KE)

**kux** (*preverb*) **returning; reverting** | *for motion verbs, creates a Ø-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) · results in a +d classifier · changes to high tone in «kúx̄de»*

**kux dak'óol'een** (*adverb*) · variants: *kux dak'óol'in* · **backwards** | “*backing with the tailbone*” | *kux + da-√k'óol'-een* → [return/revert] + cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√tailbone.with

**kuxdeinú** (*landform*) **eddy; whirlpool** | “*at the returning vicinity*” | *kux-déin-ú* → return.vicinity.is/are-at · (JL)

**kuyalatíni** (*verbal noun*) **jury** | *ku-ya-Ø-la-√tín-i* → someone-(4h.O).vsf.s/he-(3.S).cl(-d,l,-i).√watch.relational · (KE)

**kuyawdahaayí** (*verbal noun*) **movie; show** <sup>2</sup> | “*faces moving through a space*”; *television show* | *ku-ÿa-ÿu-da-√haa-ÿí* → areal.vsf.pfv.cl(+d,Ø,-i).√move-(imperceptably).relational · (JL)

**kuyáx** (*particle*) | *correct according to the space* | *this particle would be used to correct something to the way it is expected, like if a bird only flew straight up and needed to be told to fly horizontally, as in Katherine Mills' version of Raven & the Whale* | (KM)

**Kuyeik'ádi** (*clan name*) **Clan** | “*People of Excursion Inlet*”; *Origin: Excursion Inlet* | *Raven/Crow Moiety · Taalkweidí Migration · Taalkweidí Group* | *Ku-√yeik'-át-i* → [Excursion Inlet].thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**ku.áx** (*verbal noun*) (1) **hearing; sense** | *sense of hearing* || (2) **hearing aid** | *ku-Ø-√.áx* → someone-(4h.O).cl(-d,Ø,-i).√hear · (JL)

**ku.áxch** (*verbal noun*) **hearing** | “*able to hear people*” | *ku-Ø-√.áx-ch* → someone-(4h.O).cl(-d,Ø,-i).√hear.[habitual] · (KE)

**ku.áxji** (*verbal noun*) **hearing aid** | “*people hearer*” | *ku-Ø-√.áx-ch-i* → someone-(4h.O).cl(-d,Ø,-i).√hear.[habitual].[relative] · (KE)

**ku.aa** (*particle*) · variants: *ku.a*, *kwa* · **although; however** | *when speakers are talking quickly they will often use «kwa» · can be used in oratory to call attention to the subject of a sentence or section of oratory · there are two particles that create a shift in an argument: «ku.aa» makes more of a gradual shift in thinking, and «ch'aaan» is more of an abrupt shift in argument*

**ku.eení** (*verbal noun*) **murderer** | “*slaughters people*” | *ku-Ø-√.een-i* → someone-(4h.O).cl(-d,Ø,-i).√kill-(plura) · (KE)

**ku.éex'** (*verbal noun*) **potlatch; feast; party** | “*inviting people*” | *this is the most appropriate term for a cultural gathering, often hosted by a clan or clans of the same moiety, with the guests being of the opposite moiety · there were many types of «ku.éex'», including «shaawát xáni ku.éex'» (wedding), «du x'é xánt atxaayí ku.éex'» (feast for a young woman coming out of seclusion), and others; now there is primarily «ku.éex'» for the release of grief of clan members · not an appropriate term for activities that are not clan-hosted* | *ku-Ø-√.éex'* → someone-(4h.O).cl(-d,Ø,-i).√call-out/shout · (KE, MA, SE, FD)

**ku.oo** (*verbal noun*) **people; community** | *ku-Ø-√.oo* → areal.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√live-at/remain · (KE)

**kú** (*landform*) **cove; bight; bay** <sup>1</sup> | *small bay* | (FW, JC)

**kúdáx** (*adverb*) · variants: kútx · **too much**;  
excessive | *ku-dáx* → areal.from

**kúnáx** (*adverb*) **really; actually; very** | *kú-náx* →  
areal.through/via

**kúnáx-** **very; actual; real** | *prenominal adjective*:  
*appears immediately before the noun that it*  
*affects* | *kú-náx* → areal.through/via

**kútx** · variants: kúdáx · (*adjective*) **too much**;  
excessive | *prenominal adjective*: *appears*  
*immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ku-*  
*dáx* → areal.from

**koona.áxjaa** (*verbal noun*) **echo** | “*the one(s)*  
*that sound off in an area*” | *ku-na-Ø-√áx-ch-aa*  
→ areal.na-md.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√hear/sound-off.  
habitual.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**Koosk'eidí** (*clan name*) **Clan** | “*People of Koosk*”;  
*Origin: Shgaadaayihéen (stream north of Mount*  
*Fairweather)* | *Raven/Crow Moiety · L'uknaḡ.*  
*ádi Migration · Primary Crest: Raven · Secondary*  
*Crests: Coho, Musk Ox, Mouse* | *koosk'-át-í* →  
[koošk']-thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR,  
JC, JL, HJ)

#### **Sheet'ká Kwáan**

· Xaas Hít | *Bison/Cattle House*

#### **Xunaa Káawu**

· Xunaa Káawu | *Bison/Cattle House*

#### **Gunaaxoo Kwáan**

· Xaas Hít | *Bison/Cattle House*

**koo sh kadáan á** (*interjection*) **tormenting**  
**distress; wretchedness** | *used when hearing*  
*terrible news that will cause torment for many*  
*people* | (MD, JL)

**Kooshkadáan á!** (*interjection*) **oh no!** | *used when*  
*hearing terrible news as a negative expression*  
| (MD)

**-koowú** (*relational noun*) **den; lair** | *den, lari (of*  
*animal, underground)* | (JL)

**kóok** (*noun*) (1) **box** || (2) **four; rectangle; square**  
| *four-sided, square, rectangular (object)* | *kóok*  
*yáx yatee* → it is four-sided, square, literally, is  
like a box · (JL)

**Kóokhíttaan** (*clan name*) **Clan** | “*People of the*  
*Box House*”; *Origin: Sitka* | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety*  
· *Teikweidi Migration, Xakwnoowkeidi Branch*  
· *Kaagwaantaan Group · Primary Crest: Brown*  
*Bear · Secondary Crests: Eagle, Shark, Box*  
| *kóok-hít-taan* → box.house.people-of-clan-  
house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

#### **Sheet'ká Kwáan**

· Kóok Hít | *Box House*

· Tóos' Hít | *Shark House*

· Kutís' Hít | *Looking Out House*

· Tl'aadéin Hít | *Sideways House*

**kóok yax'éel'i** (*compound noun*) **television** | “*scary*  
*things on a box*” | *kóok* + *ya-√x'éel'-i* → box + cl-  
(-d,Ø,+i).√fear · (EM)

**kóo lidóol'shán** (*adjective*) **erection** | *it gives men*  
*erections* | *káa-ee* + *li-√dóol'-shán* → someone's-  
(4h.p)-[empty base] + cl-(-d,l,+i).√get-erection.  
[adjective] · (JL)

## √k

**√kaa<sup>1</sup>** (*verb root*) **say; tell; instruct**

(yéi) + **O-daa-ya-S-Ø-√ká<sup>1</sup>\* (\* *act verb -*  
*transitive*) **tell** | *for S to tell O (a certain thing)* |  
*this verb only occurs in the imperfective* | *wáa*  
*sá idaaayaká?* → what's he telling you? (SN)  
· *sdoox naḡa.oot xat daayaká* → he tells me  
(advises me) to buy a stove (SN) · (KE)  
· imperfective (+): *yéi adaayaká* | *s/he tells*  
*her/him that*  
· imperfective (-): *tlél yéi adaawuká* | *s/he*  
*doesn't tell her/him that***

**áa** + **O-ji-ka-(u)-S-Ø-√kaa<sup>1</sup>** (*na event verb*  
*- transitive*) **instruct; give orders** | *for S to*  
*instruct O; for S to give O orders (to do)* |  
*note that in classical tlingit, this verb had a*  
*thematic prefix «u-» which is slowly falling out*  
*of modern day speech* | *yóo x'áat' kaadé áa*  
*kaa jikaawaḡaa yáa naax'ú* → he instructed  
them to take the dead bodies out to the  
island (SN) · (KE)  
· imperative: *áa jeekunaká!* / *áa jeekanaká!* |  
*give her/him orders!*  
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl áa*  
*yoo jikeekéigik!* | *don't give her/him orders!*  
· perfective (+): *áa ajikaawaḡaa* | *s/he gave*  
*her/him orders*  
· perfective (-): *tlél áa ajikawaḡaa* | *s/he*  
*didn't give her/him orders*  
· future (+): *áa ajikagwaḡaa* | *s/he will give*  
*her/him orders*  
· future (-): *tlél áa ajikagwaḡaa* | *s/he won't*  
*give her/him orders*

**O-ka-(u)-S-Ø-√kaa<sup>1</sup>** (*na event verb - transitive*)  
**send** | *for S to send O (esp. on a mission or*  
*errand, or to deliver a message)* | *note that in*

classical tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix «u-» which is slowly falling out of modern day speech | *yaa akoonakéin haa jeeyís* → he's sending someone for us (SN) · *haa s'aatích ch'a du yéet akaawaḱaa* → our master sent his own son (on a mission) (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *kanaká!* / *kunaḱá!* | *send her/him on an errand!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yoo keekéigik!* | *don't send her/him on an errand!*
- perfective (+): *akaawaḱaa* | *s/he sent her/him on an errand*
- perfective (-): *tlél akawuḱaa* | *s/he didn't send her/him on an errand*
- future (+): *akagwáḱaa* | *s/he will send her/him on an errand*
- future (-): *tlél akagwáḱaa* | *s/he won't send her/him on an errand*

**(yéi) + ya-S-Ø-√kaa<sup>1</sup>** (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) **say; confess; acknowledge; declare** | *for S to say (a certain thing); for S to confess, acknowledge, declare (a certain thing)* | *note that the imperfective form and prohibitive forms require the thematic prefix «x'a-» which refers to the mouth* | *dei yaa kuḱwligát, wáa sá yaḱwaaḱaa* → i've forgotten already what i said (SN) · *haa jeeyís yéi yanaká, «gunalchéesh!»* → say “thank you” for us! (SN) · *aadóo sá yéi yaawaḱaaa Jesus dikéénáx yoo kawdudzitéeyi aax sateeyí, gáande has akagwanáa* → whoever confesses Jesus is the Messiah will be thrown out (SN) · *yéi kuyaaawaḱaa* → s/he suggested this to people (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *yéi yanaká!* | *say it!*
- prohibitive: *líl yéi x'ayeeḱáak!* | *don't say it!*
- imperfective (+): *yéi x'ayaká* | *s/he says that; s/he's saying that*
- imperfective (-): *tlél yéi x'awuḱá* | *s/he doesn't say that; s/he isn't saying that*
- perfective (-): *tlél yéi yawuḱaa* | *s/he didn't say that*
- future (+): *yéi yaawaḱaa* | *s/he said that*
- future (+): *yéi yakgwáḱaa* | *s/he will say that*
- future (-): *tlél yéi yakgwáḱaa* | *s/he won't say that*

**(yóo) + O-ya-S-s-√kaa<sup>1</sup>** (*na event verb – transitive*) **tell; say; ask** | *for S to tell, say (that) to O; for S to ask O to do (that)* | *N + e- + O-ya-S-s-√kaa<sup>1</sup>* | *“for S to promise O to N”* | (KE)

- imperative: *yóo yanaská!* | *tell her/him!*

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yóo yeesakéigik!* | *don't tell her/him!*
- perfective (+): *yóo ayawsikaa* | *s/he told her/him*
- perfective (-): *tlél yéi ayawuskaa* | *s/he didn't tell her/him*
- future (+): *yóo ayaguxsakaá* | *s/he will tell her/him*
- future (-): *tlél yóo ayaguxsakaá* | *s/he won't tell her/him*

**(N + éede) + O-ya-S-s-√kaa<sup>1</sup>** (*na act verb – transitive*) **charge<sup>1</sup>; set price; confess; acknowledge; delcare** | *for S to charge (N) for O; for S to set the price of O; for S to confess, acknowledge, or delcare O* | *du eedé kei yagaxduskáa* → they'll charge him · *wáa sá i tláach yasaḱá wé at x'éeshi?* → how much does your mother charge for that dried fish? (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *yanaská!* | *charge for it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yoo yeesakéigik!* | *don't charge for it!*
- imperfective (+): *ayasaká* | *s/he charges for it*
- imperfective (-): *tlél awooská* | *s/he doesn't charge for it*
- perfective (+): *ayawsikaa* | *s/he charged for it*
- perfective (-): *tlél ayawuská* | *s/he didn't charge for it*
- future (+): *ayaguxsakaá* | *s/he will charge for it*
- future (-): *tlél ayaguxsakaá* | *s/he won't charge for it*

**sh + tugéit + O-ya-S-d+s-√kaa<sup>1</sup>** (*Ø event verb – transitive*) **insult; offend** | *for S to insult, offend O by what one says* | *sh tugéit ágé iyawudzikáa?* → have we offended you by what we said? (SN) · *sh tugéit xat yawdzikáa* → he insulted me (he said cutting things that hit me pretty hard) (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *sh tugéit yeeská!* | *insult her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl sh tugéit yeeskéixik!* | *don't insult her/him!*
- perfective (+): *sh tugéit ayawdzikáa* | *s/he insulted her/him*
- perfective (-): *tlél sh tugéit ayawuská* | *s/he didn't insult her/him*
- future (+): *sh tugéit ayakgwaskáa* | *s/he will insult her/him*

- future (-): tlél sh tugéit ayakgwaskaá | *s/he won't insult her/him*

**√kaa<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) **sew; embroider; bead<sup>1</sup>; tattoo**

**O-S-Ø-√kaa<sup>2</sup>** (Ø act verb – transitive) **sew** | for S to sew O | *yáa l'aak iyaááa ágé?* → did you sew this dress? (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: ká! | *sew it!*
- prohibitive: líl eekéís'ík! | *don't sew it!*
- imperfective (+): akéís' | *s/he sews it; s/he is sewing it*
- imperfective (-): tlél ookéís' | *s/he doesn't sew it; s/he isn't sewing it*
- perfective (+): aawaááa | *s/he sewed it*
- perfective (-): tlél awuáá | *s/he didn't sew it*
- future (+): akgwakáa | *s/he will sew it*
- future (-): tlél akgwakaa | *s/he won't sew it*

**S-d+Ø-√kaa<sup>2</sup>** (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) **sew** | for S to sew | (KE)

- imperative: idaká! | *sew!*
- prohibitive: líl idakéís'ík! | *don't sew!*
- imperfective (+): dakéís' | *s/he sews; s/he is sewing*
- imperfective (-): tlél udakéís' | *s/he doesn't sew; s/he isn't sewing*
- perfective (+): wudikáa | *s/he sewed*
- perfective (-): tlél wudaká | *s/he didn't sew*
- future (+): guxdakáa | *s/he will sew*
- future (-): tlél guxdakaa | *s/he won't sew*

**O-ka-S-Ø-√kaa<sup>2</sup>** (Ø act verb – transitive) **sew beads; embroider** | for S to sew beads on, embroider O | use «N + káa» (on N) to indicate what the design was embroidered onto and «N +» alone to indicate what the design is, or «N<sub>1</sub> + N<sub>2</sub> + káa» for N<sub>1</sub> (design) embroidered onto N<sub>2</sub> · for example «du luljini káa akaawaááa» (s/he embroidered on her/his vest); «yéil akaawaááa» (s/he embroidered a raven); *yéil du luljini káa akaawaááa*. (s/he embroidered a raven on her/his vest) | *yá kutaan kakkwadaáa* → this summer i'm going to sew beads (SN) · *téel ikkeidí akaawaááa* → s/he sewed beads on moccasin tops (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: a káa kaká! | *embroider it on it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a káa keekéixik! | *don't embroider it on it!*
- imperfective (+): a káa akakéís' | *s/he's embroidering it on it*
- imperfective (-): tlél a káa akookéís' | *s/he's not embroidering it on it*
- perfective (+): a káa akaawaáa | *s/he embroidered it on it*

- perfective (-): tlél a káa akawuká | *s/he didn't embroider it on it*
- future (+): a káa akagwakáa | *s/he will embroider it on it*
- future (-): tlél a káa akagwakaa | *s/he won't embroider it on it*

**N-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√kaa<sup>2</sup>** (Ø motion verb – transitive) **sew** | for S to sew O on N | (KE)

- imperative: a kát kalaká! | *sew it on it!*
- prohibitive: líl a káx keelaakaa! | *don't sew it on it!*
- progressive imperfective: a kaadé yaa akanakéin | *s/he is sewing it on it*
- perfective (+): a kát akawlikáa | *s/he sewed it on it*
- perfective (-): tlél a kát akawulká | *s/he didn't sew it on it*
- future (+): a kaadé akaguxlakáa | *s/he will sew it on it*
- future (-): tlél a kaadé akaguxlakaa | *s/he won't sew it on it*

**O-ka-S-s-√kaa<sup>2</sup>** (Ø event verb – transitive) **tattoo**

- | for S to tattoo O | *ax sée jín kaxwsikáa* → i tattooed my daughter's hand (SN) · *yáa ax jín kasaqá!* → tattoo my arm / hand! (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: kasaqá! | *tattoo it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keesakéixik! | *don't tattoo it!*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa kanaskéin | *s/he is tattooing it*
  - perfective (+): akawsikáa | *s/he tattooed it*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawuská | *s/he didn't tattoo it*
  - future (+): akaguxsakáa | *s/he will tattoo it*
  - future (-): tlél akaguxsakaa | *s/he won't tattoo it*

**√kaa<sup>3</sup>** (verb root) **gamble; cards; dice** | *gamble with cards, dice, in general, or with gambling sticks that are concealed*

**a-S-d+l-√kaa<sup>3</sup>** (na act verb – subject intransitive)

- gamble; cards** | for S to gamble (by means of gambling sticks, dice, etc.); for S to play cards; for S to play bingo | as seen in one of the examples, the a-thematic prefix can be replaced with an object, although the a-thematic version is much more common | *nahéin alkáa* → he's stick gambling (SN, JC)
- *koo wdigéik yá yeedát at dulkáayee* → it's forbidden to gamble now (SN) · (KE)
  - imperative: analkáa! | *gamble!*
  - prohibitive: líl eelkák! | *don't gamble!*

- imperfective (+): alkáa | *s/he is gambling; s/he gambles*
- imperfective (-): tlél oolkáa | *s/he isn't gambling; s/he doesn't gamble*
- perfective (+): awdlikáa | *s/he gambled*
- perfective (-): tlél awulkáa | *s/he didn't gamble*
- future (+): akgwalkáa | *s/he will gamble*
- future (-): tlél akgwalkáa | *s/he won't gamble*

### √kaach<sup>1</sup> (verb root) swell up; rise

- kei + O-ka-S-I-√kaach** (∅ event verb – transitive)  
**raise** | *for S to raise O (bread)* | sakwnéin kei kanaxlakách → i'm raising bread (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: kei klakaach! | *raise the bread!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei keelakáchxik! | *don't raise the bread!*  
 · progressive imperfective: kei akanalkách | *s/he is raising the bread*  
 · perfective (+): kei akawlikách | *s/he raised the bread*  
 · perfective (-): tlél kei akawulkaach | *s/he didn't raise the bread*  
 · future (+): kei akaguxlakách | *s/he will raise the bread*  
 · future (-): tlél kei akaguxlakách | *s/he won't raise the bread*

- ka-d+∅-√kaach** (∅ event verb – impersonal)  
**rise; swell up** | *for bread to rise, swell up* | tlél k'idéin kei kawdaakaach → it (bread) didn't rise well (SN) · kei kaguxdaakaach → it's going to rise (bread in pan) (SN) · (KE)  
 · progressive imperfective: kei kandaakách | *the bread is rising*  
 · perfective (+): kei kawdikách | *the bread rose*  
 · perfective (-): tlél kei kawdaakaach | *the bread didn't rise*  
 · future (+): kei kaguxdaakaach | *the bread is going to rise*  
 · future (-): tlél kei kaguxdaakaach | *the bread isn't going to rise*

### √kaach<sup>2</sup> (verb root) limp; lame

- O-I-√káchk<sup>\*2</sup>** (ga state verb – object intransitive)  
**limp; lame** | *for O to limp, be lame, walk unevenly* | yáa yeedát tlél ulk'áchk → he doesn't limp now (SN) · doctor-ch yéi sh kabneek, ch'u tleix kei guxlakáchk → the doctor says he will always limp (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: lakáchk! | *limp!*

- prohibitive: líl ilkáchgik! | *don't limp!*
- imperfective (+): likáchk | *s/he limps*
- imperfective (-): tlél ulkáchk | *s/he doesn't limp*
- perfective (+): wulikáchk | *s/he developed a limp (as a result of injury, illness)*
- perfective (-): tlél wulkáchk | *s/he didn't limp; s/he didn't develop a limp (as a result of injury, illness)*
- future (+): kei guxlakáchk | *s/he will limp*
- future (-): tlél kei guxlakáchk | *s/he won't limp*

- {na preverb} + S-I-√kaach<sup>2</sup>** (na motion verb – subject intransitive) **limp** | *for S to limp* | neiddé wulikaach → s/he limped home (KE) · tlél át wulkaach → s/he isn't limping around (KE)

### √kaak (verb root) squat; sit low; land<sup>2</sup>

- S-d+sh-√kaak** (ga event verb – subject intransitive)  
**squat; sit low; sit quickly; land<sup>2</sup>** | *for S to squat, sit low; for S to squat down, sit quickly; for S to land (of waterfowl, plane)* | classification: singular subject | kúxde yan wujikák → he squatted back (out of the way, so as not to be seen) (SN) · l'éiw kát wujikák → he squatted down on the sand (SN) · du káa xwajikaak → i sat on him quickly (SN) · goodé sá yaa neeshkák? → which way are you moving (sitting down, along the bench)? (SN) · gáaxw át wujikák → the duck landed (SN) · kaawayik yaagú áa yei ishákch → the plane lands there (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: geeshkaak! | *squat!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei ishákjik! | *don't squat!*  
 · progressive imperfective: yei nashkák | *she/he/it is in the process of squatting (slowly)*  
 · perfective (+): wujikaak | *she/he/it squatted*  
 · perfective (-): tlél wushkaak | *she/he/it didn't squat*  
 · future (+): yei kgwashkaak | *she/he/it will squat*  
 · future (-): tlél yei kgwashkaak | *she/he/it won't squat*

### √kaan (verb root) quarrel

- N + een + S-d+∅-√kaan** (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) **quarrel** | *for S to quarrel with, exchange harsh words with N (usually of adults)* | du een wudikán → they exchanged harsh words (SN) · i een kukadaakaan → i'm going to quarrel with you (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: du een idakán! | *quarrel with her/him!*
- prohibitive: líl du een idakaaník! | *don't quarrel with her/him!*
- imperfective (+): du een dakáan | *s/he is quarreling with her/him*
- imperfective (-): tlél du een udakaan | *s/he is not quarreling with her/him*
- perfective (+): du een wudikán | *s/he quarreled with her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél du een wudakaan | *s/he didn't quarrel with her/him*
- future (+): du een guxdakáan | *s/he will quarrel with her/him*
- future (-): tlél du een guxdakaan | *s/he won't quarrel with her/him*

### √kei<sup>1</sup> (verb root) pay

- O-ji-S-Ø-√kéi<sup>1</sup> \*<sup>1</sup> (na act verb – transitive) pay; pay for | for S to pay O (esp. a person, for work done); for S to pay for O | *ldakát ágé yee jiwtuwakéi?* → did we pay all of you (for what you did)? (SN) · *wáa sá ldakát ee jiwduwakéi?* → how much did they pay you for all the salmon? (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: jina kéi! | *pay her/him!*
  - prohibitive: líl jeekéik! | *don't pay her/him!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo jeekéigik! | *don't pay her/him!*
  - imperfective (+): ajikéi | *s/he pays her/him; s/he is paying her/him*
  - imperfective (-): tlél ajeekéi | *s/he doesn't pay her/him; s/he's not paying her/him*
  - perfective (+): ajeewakéi | *s/he paid her/him*
  - perfective (-): tlél ajiwukéi | *s/he didn't pay her/him*
  - future (+): ajikgwakéi | *s/he will pay her/him*
  - future (-): tlél ajikgwakéi | *s/he won't pay her/him*

### √kei<sup>2</sup> (verb root) shy

- O-ka-u-S-l-√kéi<sup>2</sup> (ga state verb – transitive) shy | for S to be shy of O | *du dlaak' akwlikéi* → he was shy of his sister (SN) · *Mary xat koolikéi* → Mary is bashful of me (SN) · (KE)
- prohibitive: líl keelakéik! | *don't be shy of her/him!*
  - imperfective (+): akulikéi | *s/he is shy of her/him*
  - imperfective (-): tlél akoolkéi | *s/he isn't shy of her/him*
  - progressive imperfective: kei kunalkéin |

*s/he is getting to be shy of her/him*

- perfective (+): akwlikéi | *s/he became shy of her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél akawulkéi | *s/he wasn't shy of her/him*
- future (+): kei akaguxlakéi | *s/he will be shy of her/him*
- future (-): tlél kei akaguxlakéi | *s/he won't be shy of her/him*

### at + ka-u-S-l-√kéi<sup>2</sup> (ga state verb – impersonal) shy; bashful | for S to be shy, bashful | (KE)

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei at keelakéijik! | *don't be shy!*
- imperfective (+): at kulikéi | *s/he is shy*
- imperfective (-): tlél at koolkéi | *s/he isn't shy*
- progressive imperfective: kei at kunalkéin | *s/he is getting to be shy*
- perfective (+): at kawlikéi | *s/he was shy*
- perfective (-): tlél at kawulkéi | *s/he wasn't shy*
- future (+): kei at kaguxlakéi | *s/he will be shy*
- future (-): tlél kei at kaguxlakéi | *s/he won't be shy*

### √keits' (verb root) tickle

- O-ka-S-l-√kéits' (Ø act verb – transitive) tickle; touch lightly | for S to tickle O; for S to touch O lightly | *ikakkwalakéits'* → i'm going to tickle you (SN) · *sakwnéin t'óos'í ax leitóox akawlikéits'* → the toast tickled my throat (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: kalakéts'! | *tickle her/him!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keelakéts'xik! | *don't tickle her/him!*
  - imperfective (+): akalakéts'x | *s/he is tickling her/him*
  - perfective (+): akawlikéts' | *s/he tickled her/him*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawulkéits' | *s/he didn't tickle her/him*
  - future (+): akaguxlakéits' | *s/he will tickle her/him*
  - future (-): tlél akaguxlakéits' | *s/he won't tickle her/him*

### √kee<sup>1</sup> (verb root) sit; situated | classification: plural | singular form: √.nook<sup>1</sup>

- S-Ø-√kee<sup>1</sup> (\*positional verb – subject intransitive) sit; situated | for (plural) S to be seated | a noun phrase with (-t) postposition can be

used to indicate where one is sitting, but is not required | (KE)

- prohibitive: líl yíkēeník! | *don't you all be sitting!*
- imperfective (+): has kēen | *they sit; they are sitting*
- imperfective (-): tlél has ukēen | *they don't sit; they aren't sitting*

- (yei) + S-Ø-√kēe<sup>1</sup> (*ga event verb – subject intransitive*) sit | for (*plural*) S to sit, sit down (*esp. act of sitting*) | *gáant tookēenin* → we were sitting outside (SN) · *yóox' gaxtookee* → let's sit down over there! (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: gaykí! | *you all sit down!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei yíkēejik! | *don't you all sit down!*
  - progressive imperfective: yei (ha)s nakēen | *they are sitting down*
  - progressive imperfective (-): tlél yei has unakēen | *they are not sitting down*
  - perfective (+): has wookee | *they sat down*
  - perfective (-): tlél has wukēe | *they didn't sit down*
  - future (+): yei (ha)s gugakēe | *they will sit down*
  - future (-): tlél yei (ha)s gugakēe | *they won't sit down*

√kēe<sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) rise; rouse; get up | classification: plural subject | *singular form*: √nook<sup>4</sup>

- sha-S-d+Ø-√kēe<sup>2</sup> (*Ø event verb – subject intransitive*) get up; rise | for (*plural*) S to get up, rise | *x'oon gaawx' sá shayeedakéex?* → what time do you all get up? (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: shaydakí! | *you all get up!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl shaydakéexik! | *don't you all get up!*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa (ha)s shandakēen | *they are starting to get up*
  - perfective (+): has shawdikēe | *they got up*
  - perfective (-): tlél has shawdakí | *they didn't get up*
  - future (+): has shaguxdakēe | *they will get up*
  - future (-): tlél has shaguxdakēe | *they won't get up*

√kēen<sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) fly | classification: singular subject | *plural form*: √yeech

- {na motion} + S-d+Ø-√kēen<sup>1</sup> (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) fly | for (*singular*) S (*bird, or persons in a plane*) to fly | classification:

- singular subject or people in plane | *gáaxw haa neeyaadé yaa ndakín* → a duck is flying towards us (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: {na motion} nidakēen! | *fly {\_\_\_\_}!*
  - prohibitive: líl {na motion} yidakēeník! | *don't fly {\_\_\_\_}!*
  - progressive imperfective: {na motion} yaa ndakín | *she/he/it is flying {\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (+): {na motion} wudikēen / wdikēen | *she/he/it flew {\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (-): tlél {na motion} wudakēen / wdakēen | *s/he didn't fly {\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (+): {na motion} guxdakēen | *she/he/it will fly {\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (-): tlél {na motion} guxdakēen | *she/he/it won't fly {\_\_\_\_}*

- {Ø motion} + S-d+Ø-√kēen<sup>1</sup> (*Ø motion verb – subject intransitive*) fly | for S (*of a bird or persons in a plane*) to fly | classification: singular subject or people in plane | (KE)
- imperative: {Ø motion} idakín! | *fly {\_\_\_\_}!*
  - prohibitive: líl {Ø motion} idakēeník! | *don't fly {\_\_\_\_}!*
  - progressive imperfective: {Ø motion} yaa ndakín | *she/he/it is flying {\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (+): {Ø motion} wudikín | *she/he/it flew {\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (-): tlél {Ø motion} wudakēen | *she/he/it didn't fly {\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (+): {Ø motion} guxdakēen | *she/he/it will fly {\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (-): tlél {Ø motion} guxdakēen | *she/he/it won't fly {\_\_\_\_}*

- {ga motion} + S-d+Ø-√kēen<sup>1</sup> (*ga motion verb – subject intransitive*) fly | for (*singular*) S (*bird, or persons in a plane*) to fly | classification: singular subject or people in plane | *seigánin Aangóonde kei gaxtoodakēen* → we're going to fly to Angoon tomorrow (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: {ga motion} gidakēen! | *fly {\_\_\_\_}!*
  - prohibitive: líl {ga motion} yidakēeník! | *don't fly {\_\_\_\_}!*
  - progressive imperfective: {ga motion} yaa ndakín | *she/he/it is flying {\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (+): {ga motion} wudikēen | *she/he/it flew {\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (-): tlél {ga motion} wudakēen | *s/he didn't fly {\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (+): {ga motion} kei guxdakēen | *she/*



he/it will fly {\_\_\_\_}

- future (-): tlél {ga motion} kei guxdakeen | she/he/it won't fly {\_\_\_\_}

**N + toowú + kinde + d+Ø-√keen<sup>1</sup>** (na – impersonal) **overjoyed; happy; excited** | for N to be overjoyed, excited

**√keen<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) **moon** | new moon

**ya-d+s-√keen<sup>2</sup>** (Ø event verb – impersonal) **moon** | for the moon to be new

- progressive imperfective: díš yei yanaskéen | it's getting to be a new moon
- perfective (+): díš yawdzikéen | it's a new moon
- perfective (-): tlél díš yawuskeen | it's not a new moon
- future (+): díš yei yakgwaskéen | it's going to be a new moon
- future (-): tlél díš yei yakgwaskéen | it's not going to be a new moon

**√keet<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) **suspect; annoyed with**

**O-S-Ø-√keet<sup>1</sup>** (Ø event verb – transitive) **suspect; distrust; suspicious; lack confidence** | for S to suspect, distrust, be suspicious of, lack confidence in O | du yoo x'atángi x'waaakít → i suspect what he says / i'm not confident that he's telling the truth (SN) · wáanáx sáwé xat eekeet? → why are you suspicious of me / why do you suspect me? (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: kít! | be suspicious of her/him!
- prohibitive: líl yikéedik! | don't be suspicious of her/him!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eekixik! | don't be suspicious of her/him!
- progressive imperfective: yaa anakít | s/he is beginning to suspect her/him
- perfective (+): aawaakít | s/he is suspicious of her/him
- perfective (-): tlél awukeet | s/he's not suspicious of her/him
- future (+): akgwákeet | s/he will be suspicious of her/him
- future (-): tlél akgwákeet | s/he won't be suspicious of her/him

**tóo + O-S-sh-√keet<sup>\*1</sup>** (ga state verb – transitive) **annoyed with; tired of; fed up with** | for S to be annoyed with, tired of, fed up with O | to say annoyed with or tired of another's talking, add the thematic prefix «x'a-» to the theme: *tóo + O-x'a-S-sh-√keet<sup>\*1</sup>* | tlél *tóo haa ooshkeet* → he's not annoyed with us / not tired of us

(that is, of our visiting him) (SN) · *tlax tóo x'axshikeet* → i'm real tired of his talking (SN)

- (KE)
- imperfective (+): *tóo ashikeet* | she's tired of her/him
- imperfective (-): *tlél tóo ooshkeet* | s/he isn't tired of her/him
- progressive imperfective: *tóo kei anashkeet* | s/he is getting tired of her/him
- perfective (+): *tóo awshikeet* | s/he got tired of her/him
- perfective (-): *tlél tóo awushkeet* | s/he didn't get tired of her/him
- future (+): *tóo kei aguxshakeet* | s/he will get tired of her/him
- future (-): *tlél tóo kei aguxshakeet* | s/he won't get tired of her/him

**√keet<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) **dam up**

**√keet'** (verb root) **suppurate; infected; fester; pus**

**d+l-√kéet'** (Ø event verb – impersonal) **infected; fester; suppurate; pus** | for a wound to be infected, have pus | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: *yaa nalkít'* | it's getting infected
- perfective (+): *wudlikít'* | it's infected
- perfective (-): *tlél wulkéet'* | it isn't infected
- future (+): *gugalkéet'* | it will get infected
- future (-): *tlél gugalkéet'* | it won't get infected

**√koo** (verb root) **flood<sup>1</sup>; vomit**

**S-d+l-√koo<sup>h</sup>** (na act verb – subject intransitive) **vomit; throw up** | for S to vomit, throw up | *kei wdlíkóo* → he vomited/threw up everything (SN) · *keitl kei alk'wéich / keitl kei alk'óoch* → dogs vomit (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *neelkú!* / *nalkú!* | vomit!
- prohibitive: *líl eelkóok!* | don't vomit!
- imperfective (+): *ilkú* | s/he vomits; s/he's vomiting
- imperfective (-): *tlél ulkú* | s/he doesn't vomit; s/he's not vomiting
- perfective (+): *wudlikoo* | s/he vomited
- perfective (-): *tlél wulkoo* | s/he didn't vomit
- future (+): *gugalkóo* | s/he will vomit
- future (-): *tlél gugalkoo* | s/he won't vomit

**√kootl'** (verb root) **muddy**

**ka-sh-√kóotl'** (Ø state verb – impersonal) **muddy** | for a road, etc. to be muddy | *ch'a góot aa téel yéi na.oo; wé dei yik kawshikútl'* → put on

some other shoes, for that road is muddy!

(SN)

- imperfective (+): kashikútl'k | *it's muddy*
- imperfective (-): tlél kooshkútl'k | *it's not muddy*
- progressive imperfective: yaa kanashkútl' | *it's starting to get muddy*
- perfective (+): kawshikútl' | *it got muddy*
- perfective (-): tlél kawushkóotl' | *it didn't get muddy*
- future (+): kaguxshakóotl' | *it will get muddy*
- future (-): tlél kaguxshakóotl' | *it won't get muddy*

**√koox<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) **go** | *go by boat; go by car*

[∅ preverb] + S-∅-√koox<sup>1</sup> (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **boat<sup>2</sup>; go; travel** | *for S to travel, go (by boat, car) | kux has wudikúx yá áa kaanáx → they went back across the lake by boat (SN) · haat wutuwakúx → we came by boat (SN) · kux has wudikúx yá áa kaanáx → they went back across the lake by boat (SN) · haat wutuwakúx → we came by boat (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: [∅ preverb] kúx! | *drive {\_\_\_\_}!*
- prohibitive: líl [∅ preverb] yikooxúk! | *don't drive {\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: [∅ preverb] yaa neekúx | *you're driving {\_\_\_\_}*
- progressive imperfective (-): tlél [∅ preverb] yaa unakúx | *s/he's not driving {\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): [∅ preverb] uwakúx | *s/he drove {\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): tlél [∅ preverb] wukoox | *s/he didn't drive {\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): [∅ preverb] kgwakóox | *s/he will drive {\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): tlél [∅ preverb] kgwakóox | *s/he won't drive {\_\_\_\_}*

**daak + S-∅-√koox<sup>1</sup>** (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **boat<sup>2</sup>; go; travel** | *for S to go out to sea (in a boat); for S to move into the open (in a boat, car) | note that there is no «yaa» preverb in the progressive imperfective form with this particular group of adverbs | (KE)*

- imperative: daak kúx! | *go out to sea!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl daak eekúxjik! | *don't go out to sea!*
- progressive imperfective: daak nakúx | *s/he's going out to sea*
- perfective (+): daak uwakúx | *s/he went out*

*to sea*

- perfective (-): tlél daak wukoox | *s/he didn't go out to sea*
- future (+): daak gugakóox | *s/he will go out to sea*
- future (-): tlél daak gugakóox | *s/he won't go out to sea*

**gunéi + S-∅-√koox<sup>1</sup>** (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **boat<sup>2</sup>; go; travel** | *for S to begin traveling, going by boat or car | (KE)*

- imperative: gunéi koox! | *get going!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl gunéi eekúxjuk! | *don't get going!*
- progressive imperfective: gunéi yaa nakúx | *s/he's starting to go*
- perfective (+): gunéi uwakúx | *s/he started driving*
- perfective (-): tlél gunéi wukoox | *s/he didn't start driving*
- future (+): gunéi kgwakóox | *s/he will start driving*
- future (-): tlél gunéi kgwakóox | *s/he won't start driving*

[∅ preverb] + O-S-s-√koox<sup>1</sup> (∅ motion verb – transitive) **drive** | *for S to drive O (boat, car) | captain-ch yaa naskúx → the captain is taking the boat out (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: [∅ preverb] sakúx! | *drive it {\_\_\_\_}!*
- prohibitive: líl [∅ preverb] isakooxúk! | *don't drive it {\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: [∅ preverb] yaa anakúx | *s/he is driving it {\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): [∅ preverb] awsikúx | *s/he drove it {\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): tlél [∅ preverb] awuskoox | *s/he didn't drive it {\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): [∅ preverb] aguxsakóox | *s/he will drive it {\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): tlél [∅ preverb] aguxsakóox | *s/he won't drive it {\_\_\_\_}*

[na preverb] + S-∅-√koox<sup>1</sup> (na motion verb – subject intransitive) **boat<sup>2</sup>; go; travel** | *for S to travel, go (in a boat, car) | Juneau-de yaa nxakúx → i'm traveling to Juneau by boat (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: [na preverb] nakoox! | *drive {\_\_\_\_}!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl [na preverb] yoo eekúxjuk! | *don't drive {\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: [na preverb] yaa

- naḱúx | *s/he's driving* {\_\_\_\_}
- progressive imperfective (-): tlél [na preverb] yaa unaḱúx | *s/he's not driving* {\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (+): [na preverb] wookoox | *s/he drove* {\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (-): tlél [na preverb] wuḱoox | *s/he didn't drive* {\_\_\_\_}
  - future (+): [na preverb] kgwakóox | *s/he will drive* {\_\_\_\_}
  - future (-): tlél [na preverb] kgwakóox | *s/he won't drive* {\_\_\_\_}

[na preverb] + O-S-s-√koox<sup>1</sup> (na motion verb – transitive) drive | for S to drive O (boat, car) | (KE)

- imperative: [na preverb] nasḱoox! | *drive it* {\_\_\_\_}!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl [na preverb] yoo isakúxguk! | *don't drive it* {\_\_\_\_}!
- progressive imperfective: [na preverb] yaa anasḱúx | *s/he is driving it* {\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (+): [na preverb] awsikóox | *s/he drove it* {\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (-): tlél [na preverb] awusḱoox | *s/he didn't drive it* {\_\_\_\_}
- future (+): [na preverb] aguxsakoóx | *s/he will drive it* {\_\_\_\_}
- future (-): tlél [na preverb] aguxsakoóx | *s/he won't drive it* {\_\_\_\_}

ḱut + S-Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup> (ga motion verb – subject intransitive) lost | for S to get lost (going by motorized vehicle) | (KE)

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ḱut kei eekúxjik! | *don't get lost!*
- progressive imperfective: ḱut kei naḱúx | *s/he's getting lost*
- perfective (+): ḱut wookoox | *s/he got lost*
- perfective (-): tlél ḱut wuḱoox | *s/he didn't get lost*
- future (+): ḱut kei kgwakóox | *s/he will get lost*
- future (-): tlél ḱut kei kgwakóox | *s/he won't get lost*

yaa + S-Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup> (ga motion verb – subject intransitive) go; travel | for S to be going, traveling along (by boat, car) | *this is an example of a progressive epiaspectual paradigm (leer, 91), which basically means that all forms are based on the progressive aspect · the progressive epiaspect is characterized by: 1)*

*having the yaa preverb in all forms, 2)having no perfective form, and 3) denotes semantically a continuous transition from one location or state to another* | (KE)

- imperative: yaa gakoóx! | *keep on going (by boat, car)!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa naḱúx | *s/he is going along (by boat, car)*
- future (+): yaa kgwakóox | *s/he will keep on going (by boat, car)*

N + daax + ya-u-S-Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) circle around; drive around | for S to circle, drive around N in a motor vehicle | (KE)

- imperative: a daax wuḱúx! | *drive around it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a daax yaa eekúxjik! | *don't drive around it!*
- progressive imperfective: a daax yaa naḱúx | *s/he is driving around it*
- perfective (+): a daax yaawaḱúx | *s/he drove around it*
- perfective (-): tlél a daax yawuḱoox | *s/he didn't drive around it*
- future (+): a daax yakgwakóox | *s/he will drive around it*
- future (-): tlél a daax yakgwakóox | *s/he won't drive around it*

a-ya-u-S-d+Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) turn back; return | for S to turn back, return by boat | *haa aanix' ayawdikúx* → he returned to our town (by boat) (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: ayidakúx! | *turn back!*
- prohibitive: líl ayeedakoóxúk! | *don't turn back!*
- perfective (+): ayawdikúx | *s/he turned back*
- perfective (-): tlél ayawdakóox | *s/he didn't turn back*
- future (+): ayaguxdakóox | *s/he will turn back*
- future (-): tlél ayaguxdakóox | *s/he won't turn back*

[Ø preverb] + O-ya-S-s-√koox<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – transitive) transport; boat<sup>2</sup> | for S to transport O by boat; for S to bring, take or fetch O by boat | *néekw s'aatx'i áyá haat yawdudzikúx* → lots of sick people were brought here by boat (SN) · *ldakát haadé yakkwasaakoóx* → i'll bring everything here by boat (SN)

- imperative: [Ø preverb] yasaḱúx! | *transport it* {\_\_\_\_}!

- prohibitive: líl [Ø preverb] yeesakooxúk! | *don't transport it {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: [Ø preverb] yaa ayanaskúx | *s/he is transporting it {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): [Ø preverb] ayawsikúx | *s/he transported it {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): tlél [Ø preverb] ayawuskoox | *s/he didn't transport it {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): [Ø preverb] ayaguxsakóox | *s/he will transport it {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): tlél [Ø preverb] ayaguxsakoox | *s/he won't transport it {\_\_\_\_\_}*

## kw

**kwa** (particle) · variants: ku.aa, ku.a · **although; however** | *when speakers are talking quickly they will often use «kwa» · can be used in oratory to call attention to the subject of a sentence or section of oratory · there are two particles that create a shift in an argument: «ku.aa» makes more of a gradual shift in thinking, and «ch'a aan» is more of an abrupt shift in argument*

**kwáakt (daak)** (preverb) **wrong; mistake; error** | *wrongly; mistakenly; in error* | *for motion verbs, creates a Ø-conjugation motion verb*

–**kwáan** (relational noun) **people** | *people of; person of; traditional territory of* | *there are 21 recorded traditional territories of the Lingít, and these are at the heart of the way that Lingít associates the relationship between peoples, clans, and lands; a clan, clan house, and clan names all belong to a specific area, and the name of the –kwáan is represented by a specific placename; a person belongs to a clan house, and a clan house belongs in a specific –kwáan, therefore a person can be from a specific region without ever physically being in that area; the use of –kwáan specifies an ancestral tie to a place, whereas –ku.oo would refer to anyone who is residing in a given place*

–**kwáani** (relational noun) **spirit** | *the spirit(s) of (a non-human animate or inanimate)* | *one of four ways to refer to the spirit of something in tlingít. «-toowú» is the spirit/thoughts/hopes/intentions/feelings of a person; «-yéik» is a spirit that returns after death to assist an íxt' and can be human or non-human; «-yakgwahéiyagu» is the living spirit inside of all things (human, nonhuman, inanimate) that senses and feels the world around them; «-kwáani» is a ceremonial address used to speak to the spirits of non-*

*humans and to talk to them as humans*

## k'

**K'alchaneidí** (clan name) **Clan** | *“People of the Pungent Mouth”; Origin: Mudflats on Duncan Canal just west of Wrangell Narrows | Raven/Crow Moiety · Taalkweidí Migration · Taalkweidí Group* | *k'a-l-√chán-át-i* → *mouth.cl-(+d,l,-i).√stink.thing-(4n.i).relational* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Shtax'héen Kwáan**

**k'alkátsk** (verbal noun) **clam** | *razor clam* | *k'a-l-√kátsk* → *mouth.cl-(+d,l,-i).√calcium/white*

**k'aluxút'aa s'áaxw** (compound noun) **hat; cap** | *visor hat worn by Sugpiaq & Unangan people of Southcentral & Southwestern Alaska; cap (with a brim), baseball cap; “end of nose adze hat”* | *k'a-lu-√xút'-aa + s'áaxw* → *mouth.nose.chip/chop.one(s)-(part.i) + hat* (AH, JC) · (AHA)

**k'anashgidéi káa** (compound noun) **poor; person** | *poor person* | *k'a-na-sh-√gi-déi + káa* → *mouth.na-con-pre.cl-(+d,sh,-i).√?-towards* · (KE)

**k'anáaxán** (borrowed noun) **fence** | *from Chinook Jargon «q'áláxən» which borrows from Salishan* | (JC)

**k'anáaxán geiy** **yard** | *yard; lawn* | *k'anáaxán + geiy* → *fence + between-folds*

**k'anoox** (compound noun) **labret; small lip plug; plug; small plug placed in a piercing, especially around the mouth** | *“mouth (intestinal) hole”* | *k'a-noox* → *mouth.colon* · (KE, JL)

**k'anoox eeti** (compound noun) **labret hole** | *“remians of the mouth (intestinal) hole”* | *k'a-noox* → *mouth.colon* · (KE, JL)

–**k'anooxú** (body part) **whiskers; beard** | *“mouth (intestinal) hole”; whiskers, beard (of fish)* | *whisker-like projections below the jaw · if a person touches the k'anooxú on a ling cod, it will bring bad weather* | *k'a-noox-u* → *mouth.colon.relational* · (KE, JL)

**k'ateil** (compound noun) (1) **pitcher<sup>1</sup>; jug** || (2) **gallon** | (JL)

**k'atxáan** (borrowed noun) **coward** | (KE, JL)

**k'aakanéi** (compound noun) **dish** | *deep dish; “working on a thin, flat surface”* | *often used for grease · large container (as big as a bathtub) for*

soaking hides in tanning water | *k'aatl'-ka-√néi*  
→ thin/flat.hsf.√do/work-on · (JL)

**k'aan** (noun) dolphin | (KE)

**k'aach'** (noun) seaweed | red seaweed; ribbon seaweed | (KE)

**-k'aatl'** (adjective) flat: thin and flat | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun that it affects | (JC)

**k'eikaxétl'k** (verbal noun) · variants: *k'eikaxit'l'k* · Jacobs berries; bunchberry; berry | *k'a-ka-Ø-√xétl'k* → mouth.pfv.hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√drool?. repetitive · (KE, JL) ° (*Cornus canadensis L.*) °

**k'eikaxwéin** (verbal noun) flower; blossom | *k'a-ka-Ø-√xwéin* → mouth.hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√blossom/flower · (KE)

**k'eildaháak'u** (verbal noun) pretending; make-believe | *k'e-l-da-√háak'u* → mouth.?.cl(-+d,Ø,-i).√pretend · (KE, JL)

**k'eishkaháagu** (compound noun) · variants: *k'eishkeháagu* (C) · cranberry; berry | bog cranberry; low bush cranberry | *k'eish-kaháakw-u* → ?.salmon-eggs/kidney · (JL) ° (*Oxycoccus microcarpus*) °

**k'eish tóowu** (compound noun) baseball; umpire | umpire (in baseball); "batting the ball is inside" | *√k'eish + tóo-wu* → bat-(ball) + inside.at · (JL)

**k'éik'w** (noun) cut<sup>2</sup>; wound<sup>2</sup> | (KE)

**k'éik'w** (noun) kittiwake | black legged kittiwake | locally called "sea pigeon"

**k'ishaa** · variants: *kook'ishaa* · (1) bat<sup>2</sup>; stick; hockey; baseball | hockey stick; baseball bat || (2) bone; flesh | fleshing tool made of bone | *√k'ish-aa* → √hit-(ball).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

## √k'

**√k'ei** (verb root) precious

N + yáa + O-li-√k'ei \* (ga state verb – object intransitive) treasure; value; admire; respect | for N to treasure, value O; for N to admire, think highly of; respect O | *aḡ yáa ilik'ei i yoo ḡ'atangi aadé yateeyi yé* → i admire the way you spoke (SN) · *ch'a aḡ yá lik'ei yá gaaw* → i treasure this drum very highly (SN) · (KE) · imperative: *i yáa galak'ei!* | admire her/him! · prohibitive: *líl i yáa kei ulk'éiyich!* | don't admire her/him!

- imperfective (+): *du yáa lik'ei* | s/he admires her/him
- imperfective (-): *tlél du yáa ulk'é* | s/he doesn't admire her/him
- progressive imperfective: *du yáa kei nalḡ'éin* | s/he is beginning to admire her/him
- perfective (+): *du yáa wulik'ei* | s/he admired her/him
- perfective (-): *tlél du yáa wulk'é* | s/he didn't admire her/him
- future (+): *du yáa kei guḡlak'éi* | s/he is going to admire her/him
- future (-): *tlél du yáa kei guḡlak'éi* | s/he isn't going to admire her/him

**√k'eik'w<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) cut<sup>1</sup> | cut (flesh) with knife

**O-S-Ø-√k'eik'w<sup>1</sup>** (Ø event verb – transitive) cut<sup>1</sup>; wound<sup>1</sup> | for S to cut the flesh of O (usually accidentally); for S to wound O with a sharp instrument | *du jín aawaḡ'ék'w* → he cut his hand (SN) · (KE)

- admonitive: *eek'éik'w tsá!* | be sure not to cut her/him/it!
- perfective (+): *aawaḡ'ék'w* | s/he cut her/him/it
- perfective (-): *tlél awuk'éik'w* | s/he didn't cut her/him/it
- future (+): *akḡwaḡ'éik'w* | s/he will cut her/him/it
- future (-): *tlél akḡwaḡ'éik'w* | s/he won't cut her/him/it

**sh + S-d+Ø-√k'eik'w<sup>1</sup>** (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) cut<sup>1</sup>; wound<sup>1</sup> | for S to cut herself/himself; usually accidentally; for s to wound herself/himself with a sharp instrument | *shunaxwáayi teen sh ḡwadik'ék'w* → i cut myself with the axe (SN) · (KE)

- admonitive: *sh idak'éik'w tsá!* | be sure not to cut yourself!
- perfective (+): *sh wudik'ék'w* | s/he cut herself/himself
- perfective (-): *tlél sh wudak'éik'w* | s/he didn't cut herself/himself
- future (+): *sh guḡdak'éik'w* | s/he will cut herself/himself
- future (-): *tlél sh guḡdak'éik'w* | s/he won't cut herself/himself

**√k'eik'w<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) walk | walk with long steps

**√k'eeḡ'** (verb root) jammed; crammed

**O-d+Ø-√k'eeḡ'** (Ø event verb – object intransitive)

crowded; jammed | *for O to be crowded, jammed together* | *aankeeni áa wdiḱ'ík' → the crowd is jammed together (is thick) there (SN) · haa udak'ík'ch → we are crowded (with too many things in our house) (SN)*

- (KE)
- progressive imperfective: *yaa ndak'ík' | she/he is getting crowded*
- perfective (+): *wudik'ík' | s/he is crowded*
- perfective (-): *tlél wudak'éeek' | s/he isn't crowded*
- future (+): *guxdak'éeek' | s/he is going to be crowded*
- future (-): *tlél guxdak'éeek' | s/he isn't going to be crowded*

## k'w

**k'wátł** (noun) **pot** | *cooking pot* | (KE)

**k'wátł wáal'i at x'a.áxch** (compound noun)

English: broken English | “sounds like a broken cooking pot” | *this is how speakers of Tlingit would describe a first language Tlingit speaker who struggles to speak English* | (GD)

## l

**l-** (classifier) | *l group classifier; (+d,l,-i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is -i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is -d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as -d & -i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes*

- ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

### -i verb modes

- act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does*

*it*

- imperfective (-) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
- perfective (-) | *s/he didn't do it*
- imperative | *do it!*
- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
- perfective habitual (-) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (-) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

### + i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (-) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

### ∅ group

- ∅- | (-d,∅,-i)
- ýa- | (-d,∅,+i)
- da- | (+d,∅,-i)
- di- | (+d,∅,+i)

### s group

- sa- | (-d,∅,-i)
- si- | (-d,∅,+i)
- s- | (+d,∅,-i)
- dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

### l group

- la- | (-d,∅,-i)
- li- | (-d,∅,+i)
- l- | (+d,∅,-i)
- dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

### sh group

- sha- | (-d,∅,-i)
- shi- | (-d,∅,+i)
- sh- | (+d,∅,-i)
- ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

**la-** (classifier) | *l group classifier; (-d,l,-i) |*

*Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when*

the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «*ayatéen* (Ø, “seeing”) and «*altín*» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is *-i* for incomplete activity and *+i* for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is *-d* by default and *+d* for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for *l*, *s*, & *sh* classifiers · it helps to think of default form as *-d* & *-i*, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · Ø group is the default group, and then *s* group, and then *l* group, and then the rare *sh* group

### **-i verb modes**

- act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- imperfective (-) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
- perfective (-) | *s/he didn't do it*
- imperative | *do it!*
- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
- perfective habitual (-) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (-) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

### **+i verb modes**

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (-) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

### **Ø group**

- Ø- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- *ya-* | (-d, Ø, +i)
- *da-* | (+d, Ø, -i)
- *di-* | (+d, Ø, +i)

### **s group**

- *sa-* | (-d, Ø, -i)
- *si-* | (-d, Ø, +i)
- *s-* | (+d, Ø, -i)

- *dzi-* | (+d, Ø, +i)

### **l group**

- *la-* | (-d, Ø, -i)
- *li-* | (-d, Ø, +i)
- *l-* | (+d, Ø, -i)
- *dli-* | (+d, Ø, +i)

### **sh group**

- *sha-* | (-d, Ø, -i)
- *shi-* | (-d, Ø, +i)
- *sh-* | (+d, Ø, -i)
- *ji-* | (+d, Ø, +i)

**lagaaw** (verbal noun) **noise** | *la-√gaaw* → cl(-d,l,-i).√loud · (KE)

**lagaawdéin** (adverb) **loudly** | *la-√gaaw-déin* → cl(-d,l,-i).√loud-[adverb]

**lagwán** (verbal noun) **bow**<sup>2</sup>; **hair** | *bow (of hair)* | *hair tied into a bow* | *la-√gwán* → cl(-d,l,-i).√tie-(into bow or slipknot) · (JL)

**-laká** (body part) **mouth**<sup>1</sup> | *inside of mouth* | *la-ká* → neck.on · (KE, JL)

**lakoolxéitl'** (verbal noun) **fearlessness** | “without fear” | *tléil + a-ka-ju-l-√xéitl'* → not + a-theme. hsf.pfv.cl(+d,l,-i).√afraid · (JL)

**-lak'ich'kóogu** (body part) **skull** | *pit at the base of skull* | (KE) · *la-k'éech'-kóok-u* → neck.?.pit/cellar.relational

**-lak'éech'** (body part) **head**<sup>1</sup>; **nape**; **neck**; **occiput** | *occiput; nape of neck; back of head* | *la-k'éech'* → neck.?. · (JL)

**lakdix'** (compound noun) **bentwood box full of food** | “plugged bentwood box” | *lak't-√dix'* → bentwood-box.√plug · (EmM, WM)

**lanáalx** (verbal noun) **wealth**; **prosperity**; **riches** | *la-√náalx* → cl(-d,l,-i).√wealth · (KE)

**latseen** (verbal noun) **strength**; **power** | *la-√tseen* → cl(-d,l,-i).√strong

**Lawáak** (placename) **Klawock** | *Named after «Lawá», the man who founded Klawock* | (TT)

**lawúx** (1) (noun) **seagull** | *immature seagull* · variants: *kéidladl yéis'* · || (2) (color) **gray** | (KE)

**-lawyadaadookx'ú sáani** (body part) **foreskin**; **penis** | (KM)

**lax'yeit** (compound noun) **grass** | *beach grass*; “thing below the heron” | *lax'-yee-át* → heron. below.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**lákdi x'eesháa** (compound noun) **bucket** |

bentwood bucket | *lákt-i + x'esháa*

**lákt** (noun) bentwood box | (KE)

**láx'** (noun) heron | (KE)

–**láx'i** (plant part) bark<sup>1</sup>; sap; sapwood | *sapwood; sappy inner bark (of a tree)* | (KE)

**láx' loowú** (compound noun) blueberry; berry | *swamp blueberry; "heron's beak" | name derives from the similar gray-bluish color of the heron's beak* | (KE)

**laak'ásk** (noun) seaweed | black seaweed | (KE) °  
(*Porphyra*) °

**laaxw** (noun) famine; starvation | (KE)

**laax** (noun) cedar | western red cedar | (KE)

**Laaxaayik Teikweidí** (clan name) Clan | "People of Payne Island at Laaxaayik (In the Glacier)"; Origin: North Side of Prince of Wales Island, Laaxaayik | Wolf/Eagle Moiety • Teikweidí Migration • Teikweidí Group • Primary Crest: Brown Bear | *łax'a' + yík* → Eyak: glacier + in- (shallow container) • *teikw-át-í* → payne-island. thing-(4n.i).relational • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

#### **Yaakwdaat Kwáan**

–**laayigágu** (body part) finger | ring finger | (KE)  
• *la-yee-gákw-u* → neck.below.hard-wood. relational

–**láaw** (body part) penis; testicles | *general term for both penis and testicles* | (KE)

**láax** (noun) tree | dead dry tree, still standing | (KE)

**ldakát** (particle) all; every | (KE)

**ldakát át** (particle) everything | *ch'a + ldakát + át* → all + thing-(4n.i)

**ldakát káa** (particle) everybody | everyone | *ldakát + káa* → all + person-(4h.i)

**ldakát yé** (particle) everywhere | *ldakát + yé* → all + place • (KE)

**lékwaa** (compound noun) spirit | fighting spirit | (KE)

**lél** not • variants: hél, tlél, tlél, téil, tíl, l •

**lé (T) membrane** | (JL)

–**létl'k** (adjective) soft (of a solid mass); pliable | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun that it affects* | (JL, KE, JC)

–**leikachóox'u** (body part) windpipe; pharynx |

*la-ká-√chóox'-u* → neck.on.√roll-(fat).relational • (KE)

**leil** (noun) flab | (JL)

–**leilí** (body part) (1) flab | (JL) || (2) scrotum; testicles

**leilú** (noun) • variants: tleilú • butterfly; moth; (NR, KE)

**leineit s'ix** (compound noun) • variants: leeneit s'ix • bowl | horn bowl | *oftened carved from moutnain goat or mountain sheep horn* | *lein-i-át + shál* → tide-flats.relational.thing-(4n.i) + spoon • (JL)

**leineit shál** (compound noun) • variants: leeneit shál • spoon<sup>1</sup> | horn spoon | *oftened carved from moutnain goat or mountain sheep horn* | *lein-i-át + shál* → tide-flats.relational.thing-(4n.i) + spoon • (KE)

**leineit shál yaakw** (compound noun) boat<sup>1</sup> | gill net boat | (BF) • *leineit + shál + yaakw* → sheephorn + spoon + canoe/boat

–**leitóox** (body part) throat | *la-tú-x* → neck. inside.at-(along/repetitive) • (KE)

**leiyís** (noun) fir | (JL) ° (*Abies lasiocarpa*) °

**léikwaa** (noun) bread: Easter bread; bread: communion bread | (KE)

**léik'w** (noun) red snapper; yellow eye; red rockfish | (KE)

**léin** (landform) tide flats | *related to the verb root √láa (melt; thaw; dissolve; for tide to recede), as in «yánde yaa naléin» (the tide is going out)* | (KE)

**léix'w** (1) ochre; red ochre || (2) (noun) paint<sup>1</sup> | face paint || (3) (color) crimson red | (KE)

**li!** (interjection) don't!; stop it! • variants: ilil, ihil •

**li-** (classifier) | *l group classifier; (-d, l, i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb • the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does • classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and «altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root but a different classifier • a Tlingit classifier is -i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity • a Tlingit classifier is -d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object,*



which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for *l*, *s*, & *sh* classifiers • it helps to think of default form as *-d* & *-i*, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes •  $\emptyset$  group is the default group, and then *s* group, and then *l* group, and then the rare *sh* group

### -i verb modes

- act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- imperfective (-) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
- perfective (-) | *s/he didn't do it*
- imperative | *do it!*
- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
- perfective habitual (-) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (-) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

### +i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (-) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

### $\emptyset$ group

- $\emptyset$ - | (-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i)
- *ya*- | (-d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)
- *da*- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , -i)
- *di*- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)

### *s* group

- *sa*- | (-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i)
- *si*- | (-d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)
- *s*- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , -i)
- *dzi*- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)

### *l* group

- *la*- | (-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i)
- *li*- | (-d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)
- *l*- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , -i)
- *dli*- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)

### *sh* group

- *sha*- | (-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i)
- *shi*- | (-d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)
- *sh*- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , -i)
- *ji*- | (+d,  $\emptyset$ , +i)

### *lich'éix'u* (verbal adjective) *dirty; filthy* |

verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | *li- $\sqrt{ch'éix'w-u}$  → cl-(-d,l,+i). $\sqrt{dirt}$ .relational* • (JL)

### -*lidix'* (body part) • variants: -*lúdíx'* • *back* <sup>1</sup>; *neck* | *back of neck; (upper) neck* | *can refer to whole upper neck, but specifically means back of neck* | *lá-díx' → neck.back* • (JL)

### *lidix'wáat'* (compound noun) *giraffe* | "*long neck*" | *lidix'- $\sqrt{wáat'}$ → back-of-neck.long* • (LT)

### *ligaas* (verbal noun) *taboo; spiritual violation*

| *a cultural violation that will often result in a terrible fate upon the person committing the act, or that person's family, clan, or community* | *li- $\sqrt{gaa}$ s → cl-(-d,l,+i). $\sqrt{forbidden}$*  • (JL)

### *linéis'ch'án* (adjective) *greased; lotion* | *is easily greased; rubs easily (like applying lotion)* | *li- $\sqrt{néis'ch'án}$ → cl-(-d,l,+i). $\sqrt{grease}$ /rub/apply-lotion.[adjective]* • (JL)

### *linéitlch'án* (adjective) *fat* <sup>2</sup> | *gets fat easily* | *li- $\sqrt{néitlch'án}$ → cl-(-d,l,+i). $\sqrt{get-fat}$ .[adjective]* • (JL)

### *lingit'aaní* (landform) *world* | *the world* | *used to refer to the entire world* | *lingit-aan-í → tlingit-land-(inhabited).relational*

### *lingit'aaní tukwáani* (compound noun) *people; humanity* | *people of the world* | *used to refer to the all the people in the world* | *lingit-aan-í + túkwáan-í → tlingit-land-(inhabited).relational + inside.people-of.relatinal*

### *lingít* (noun) (1) *human being* || (2) *Tlingit* | *when speaking Tlingit, the noun «lingít» often refers to a person or a Tlingit person, but generally has less political meaning than when using "Tlingit" while speaking English*

### *lingít-* (adjective) *Tlingit; traditional* | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects*

### *Lingít Aaní* (compound noun) *Tlingit Land;*

*Tlingit Territory* | *used to refer to land that has traditionally been inhabited by Tlingit people* | *lingít + aan-í → tlingit + land-(inhabited).relational*

### *lingít k'únts'i* (compound noun) *hemlock* | *water*

hemlock; “Tlingit potato” | (KE) ° (*Cicuta douglasii/mackenzieana?*) °

**lingít shákw** (compound noun) **strawberry** | native strawberry

**lingít x’áax’i** (compound noun) **crabapple** | *lingít* + *x’áax’-i* → tlingit + apple.relational · (KE)

**linukdzi dleit** (compound noun) **sugar** | *li-√nuks-i* + *dleit* → cl-(–d,l,+i).√sweet + snow · (JL)

**linukdzi l’éiw** (compound noun) **sugar** | *li-√nuks-i* + *l’éiw* → cl-(–d,l,+i).√sweet + sand · (JL)

**linúkdzi sakwnéin** (compound noun) **bread; cake**  
² | *sweet bread*

**lis’aagí** (verbal adjective) **boney** | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | *li-√s’aak-í* → cl-(–d,l,+i).√bone.relational · (JL)

**lis’aagí káa** (compound noun) **person; ambitious** | “boney person”; ambitious person | *li-√s’aak-í* + *káa* → cl-(–d,l,+i).√bone.relational + person-(4h.i) · (SN)

**lishoogu** (verbal adjective) **funny; comical; laughable** | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | *li-√shook-u* → cl-(–d,l,+i).√laugh/smile.relational · (JL)

–**litkagoodlí** (body part) · variants: –litkegoodlí (C) · **fin** | anterior dorsal fin hump (of salmon) | *leet-ká-gootl-í* → back-(of fish).on.hump/bump.relational · (JL)

–**litkat’aawú** (body part) **fin** | dorsal fin (of fish) | *leet-ká-t’aaw-ú* → back-(of fish).on.feather.relational · (JL) · variants: –litket’aawú (C) ·

–**litká** (1) (landform) **crest**¹; **ridge** | on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point) | *leet-ká* → back-(of fish).on · (JL) || (2) (body part) **back**¹ | (on) the back of it (fish)

**lit.isdúk** (compound noun) **bass** | black bass | *leet-is-dúk* → back.whistle?.skin · (KE)

**lit’áaych’án** (adjective) **heat: is quick/easy to heat up** | *li-√t’áa(y)-ch’án* → cl-(–d,l,+i).√hot/warm.[adjective]

**lit’oojí** (verbal adjective) **sting; smarts** | stings (like nettles or thorns); smarts (with sharp pain or discomfort) | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | *li-√t’ooch-í* → cl-(–d,l,+i).√stings/smarts.relational · (JL)

**litl’eegi tsáax’** (compound noun) · variants: *litl’eigi tsáax’*, *káa tl’eigi tsáax’*, *tl’ekketsáax’* · **glove** | “fingered mitten” | *li-√tl’eeḱ-i* + *tsáax’* → cl-(–d,l,+i).√finger.relational + mitten · (JL)

**liwáal’shán** (adjective) · variants: *liwáal’sháni* · **breaks easily** | *li-√wáal’-shán* → cl-(–d,l,+i).√break-(generally).[adjective] · (JL)

**liwáasch’án** (adjective) **roast: nice to roast** | *li-√wáas-ch’án* → cl-(–d,l,+i).√roast/scorch-(by fire).[adjective] · (JL)

**liyóox’shán** (adjective) **soak** | it’s nice to soak (in water) | *li-√yóox’-shán* → cl-(–d,l,+i).√become-soaked.[adjective] · (JL)

**li.ooxu tseenx’é tlein** (compound noun) **alligator; crocodile** | “big toothy lizard” | *li-√.oox-u* + *tseenx’é* + *tlein* → cl-(–d,l,+i).√tooth.relational + lizard + large

**li.óos’shán** (adjective) **washes easily** | *li-√.óos’-shán* → cl-(–d,l,+i).√wash.[adjective] · (JL)

**li.óoshch’án** (adjective) · variants: *li.óoshshán* · **sulks easily** | *li-√.óosh-ch’án* → cl-(–d,l,+i).√sulk · (JL)

**lítaa** (verbal noun) **knife** | “the one that slides” | *√lít-aa* → √slide.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**lítaa eetí** (compound noun) **wound**² | “remains of the knife”; knife wound | *√lít-aa* + *eetí* → √slide.one(s)-(part.i) + remains · (KE)

**lítaa k’áatl’** (compound noun) **knife** | table knife; butter knife | *√lít-aa* + *k’áatl’* → √slide.one(s)-(part.i) + flat · (JL)

–**leedí** (body part) **fin** | anterior dorsal fin (of fish) | (JL)

–**leet** (body part) **back**¹ | back (of fish) | (JL)

–**léelk’w** (kinship term) **grandparent** | requires a preceding noun to show the relationship, as in «ax léelk’w» (my grandparent); can be used without a pronoun when speaking directly with one’s grandparent · as with other kinship terms, can be used to show clan kinship and personal closeness · plural: –léelk’u hás, –léelk’u hés | (KE)

**léet’¹** (noun) · variants: *shaayaléet’i* · **lily** | wild lily-of-the-valley | (JL) ° (*Maianthemum dilatus*) °

**léet’²** (noun) **basket** | roots or vines used in basket decoration | (JL)

**Lk'óox'eit** (compound noun) fir; balsam | balsam fir | *Has liquid pitch pustules under outer bark · used as a medicinal plant* ° (*Abies lasiocarpa*) °

**Lkuweidi** (clan name) Clan | “People of the Flood” | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Teikweidi Migration · Dagistinaa Group* | *l-koó-át-i* → cl-(-d,l,-i).√flood/vomit.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Heinyaa Kwáan**

**Yaakwdaat Kwáan**

**Lkooláxji** (verbal noun) person | deaf person; “does not hear people” | *l + ku-u-l-√.áx-ch-i* → not + someone-(4h.O).irr.cl-(-d,l,-i).√hear. [habitual].relational · (KE)

**Lkooshtéeni** (verbal noun) (1) person | blind person; “cannot see” | *l + ku-u-sh-√téen-i* → not + areal.irr.cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√see.relational · (KE) || (2) blindness | *used with a possessive pronoun* | *du l kooshtéeni* → her/his blindness (KE)

**Lkóot Kwáan** (region name) people | *People of the Chilkoot Area; “People of the Lake That Puked”* | *Included Communities: Haines, Chilkoot, Skagway, Dyea, Chilkoot Trail, Lynn Canal* | *l-√kóo-t + kwáan* → cl-(-d,l,-i).√flood/vomit + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

**Wolf/Eagle Clans**

· Shangukeidí | *People of Shankw*

· Kaagwaantaan | *People of the Burnt House*

**Raven/Crow Clans**

· Lukaax.ádi | *People off the Point of It*

**Lk'ayáak'w X'us.eetí** (compound noun) Milky Way | “footprints of Lk'ayáak'w” | *Lk'ayáak'w + x'oos-eetí* → Lk'ayáak'w + foot.remains · (KE)

**l s'aatí shaawát** (compound noun) widow (female) | “masterless woman” | (NR)

**Ltu.áa** (placename) Lituya Bay | “Lake inside the Point (nostril)” | *lú-tú-áa* → noise/point.inside. lake · (TT)

**lugán** (compound noun) (1) oystercatcher | “fire nose” || (2) tufted puffin | *lú-√gán* → nose/point.√light/burn · (GD, KE)

**-lugóoch'** (body part) nose: lobe of nostril | *lú-k'óoch'* → nose.hind-end · (JL)

**lugéitl'** (body part) (1) snot | *lú-géitl'* → nose. mucus-(wet) · (KE) || (2) (noun) turkey

**lugwéinaa** (compound noun) handkerchief; tissue | “one that wipes a nose” | «x'úx' lugwéinaa» can

*be used to differentiate a cloth handkerchief and a paper tissue* | *lu-√góo-n-aa* → nose.√wipe. (progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

**-lukatíx'i** (relational noun) · variants: yaakw sheketíx'i · bowstay | “rope on the nose of -” | *lú-ká-tíx'-i* → nose/point.on.rope.relational · (KE)

**lukat'ishaa** (compound noun) needle<sup>2</sup> | leather needle; “the one that stretches skin on the point” | *lú-ká-√t'ish-aa* → nose/point.on.√stretch-skin. one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**-lukaax** (relational noun) impel; compel; hurry | *set into immediate action because of it; compelled, impelled by it; in a hurry, starting right now* | (JM, JL) · *ax toowú lukaax at kaawanda* → i was hoping they would and then they did (JL)

**Lukaax.ádi** (clan name) Clan | “People off the Point of It”; Origin: Duncan Canal | *Raven/Crow Moiety · Taalkweidi Migration · Taalkweidi Group · Primary Crest: Sockeye · Secondary Crests: Raven, White Raven, Kingfisher, Mt. Fairweather, Devil's Thumb Mtn., Land Otter, Mt. Ripinsky, Hummingbird* | *lú-ká-x-át-i* → noise/point.on.along/repeatedly.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ) · *Lukaaxsháa* → Women of the Lukaax.ádi clan

**Lkóot Kwáan**

· Yéil Hít | *Raven House*

· Yéil Kíji Hít | *Raven's Wing House*

· Yéil Kúdi Hít | *Raven's Nest House*

· Shaa Hít | *Mountain House*

· Kóoshdaa Hít | *Land Otter House*

· Geisán Hít | *Mount Ripinsky House*

**Jilkáat Kwáan**

· Déix X'aháadi Hít | *Two Door House*

**Xunaa Káawu**

**Gunaaxoo Kwáan**

· Shaká Hít | *Prow House*

**lukshiyáan** (noun) · variants: nukshiyáan · *mink* | *occasionally, there is some fluidity with some speakers between «nukshiyáan/lukshiyáan» (mink) and k'óox (marten), and they might translate either word as either animal* | (KE)

**luldzéedéin** (adverb) easily | *l + u-l-√dzée-déin* → not + irr.cl-(-d,l,-i).√hard/difficult.[adverb] · (GD)

**L Ulitoogu Kaa Yakgwahéiyagu** (compound noun) spirit; supernatural | *Holy Spirit* |

*Christian Holy Spirit* | *l + u-lí-√took-u + kaa + yagkwahéiyagu* → not + irr.cl-(-d,l,-i).√potent/rancid.relational + someone's-(4h.p) + spirit · (KE)

**Iultukdéin** (*adverb*) **cleanly; purely** | *lultukdéin has sh ultínx* → they kept themselves clean (SN) · *l + u-la-√tuk-déin* → not + irr.cl-(-d,l,-i).√too-strong

**Iultukdéin kawdudziháayi atxá** (*compound noun*) **food; organic** | *organic food; natural food; "food that is grown purely"* | *tlél + u-l-√tuk-déin + ka-ÿu-du-dzi-√háa-yi + at-√xá* → not + irr.cl-(-d,l,-i).√too-strong-(of food).adverb + hsf.pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl-(-d,s,+i)-√move-(as mass).relational + something-(4n.O).√eat

**lunás** *nose ring* | *lú-nás* → nose.?. · (KE)

**-lunáa** (*relational base*) **end<sup>2</sup>; over<sup>1</sup>; point<sup>2</sup>** | *over or along the point of; at or near the end (of a pointed object, point of land) of; "in the area of the point of -"* | «*du lunáa*» could be interpreted as 'almost sitting on top of her/him' | *lú-níyaa* → nose/point.area · *wéix naashuwu aas lunáat áa* → is sitting on the end of the tree sticking out there (JL)

**Iushk'édin** (*adverb*) **evil; badly** | *with evil intention; badly (behavior)* | *l + u-sh-√k'é-déin* → not + irr.cl-(-d,sh,-i).√good/fine.[adjective] · (JM, GD)

**Iushk'é** (*verbal noun*) **evil; badness; sin** | *l + u-sh-√k'é* → not + irr.cl-(-d,sh,-i).√good/fine · (KE)

**-lututúkl'i** (*body part*) **nose: cartlidge of nose** | *lú-tú-túkl'i* → nose.inside.cartlidge.relational · (KE)

**-lutú** (*body part*) **nose; nostril** | *inside of her/his nose, nostril* | *lú.tú* → nose/point.inside · (KE, JL)

**Iuwaxwachgi néekw** (*compound noun*) **paralysis; polio** | *"inflexible skin sickness"* | *l + u-ÿa-√xwach-k-i + néekw* → not + irr.cl-(-d,∅,+i).√soften-skin.repetitive.relational + sickness · (KE)

**-lux'aa** (*relational noun*) **troublemaker** | *instigator, cause (of trouble)* | *lú-x'aa* → noise/tip.point · (KE)

**luyax'aan** (*body part*) **nose; beak** | *tip of nose; tip of beak* | (JL)

**lu.áadaa** (*compound noun*) **snipe** | *Wilson snipe; "the one that spears fish with its beak"* | *lu-√.áat-*

*aa* → nose/beak.√spear-fish.one-(s)-(part.i) · (JL) ° (*Gallinago delicata Ord.*) °

**-lú** (*body part*) **(1) nose** || **(2) beak** || **(3) (landform) point<sup>2</sup>** | *point (of land)* || **(4) (noun) point<sup>2</sup>** | *point (of a long thin pointed object)*

**-lút'aak** (*body part*) **nose: side of nose** | *lú-t'áak* → nose.beside · (KE)

**lookanáa** *person* | *person who acts crazy or possessed* | *member of a secret society whose trademark is acting bestial and eating dogs* | (JL)

**loon** (*noun*) **bark<sup>1</sup>** | *dry woody outer bark* | (KE)

**lóol** (*noun*) **(1) fireweed** || **(2) (color) pink; purple** | *dark pink; light purple* | (KE)

**lóot'** (*noun*) **eel** | (JL)

**-lóox'u** (*body part*) **urine** | (KE)

**Iyaa kooshgé** (*verbal noun*) **foolishness; recklessness** | *"without intelligence"* | *l + yaa + ku-u-sh-√gé* → not + along + areal.irr.cl-(-d,sh,-i).√understand/comprehend · (KE)

**Iyáa at ulk'édin** (*adverb*) **disrespectfully** | (KE)

**Iyoo k'eishtangi** (*verbal noun*) **person** | *mute person; "doesn't speak"* | *l + yoo + k'a-u-sh-√tán<sup>5</sup>-k-i* → not + to/fro + mouth.irr.cl-(-d,sh,-i).√communicate · (KE)

**Iuljini** (*verbal noun*) **vest; shirt** | *"without arms"; sleeveless shirt or top* | *l-u-l-√jín-i* → not.irr.cl-(-d,l,-i).√arm/hand.relational · (KE)

## √l

**√laa<sup>1</sup>** (*verb root*) **(1) melt** || **(2) go out**

(N-x) + ∅-√laa<sup>1</sup> (*ga motion verb – impersonal*) **tide<sup>1</sup>; ebb; go out; recede; subside** | *for the tide to ebb, go out (from under N); for water to recede, subside, go down (of floodwater)* | *note that N-x in the theme is not required by the verb, but should be used to give the meaning "for the tide to go out from under N"* («*woolaa*» – "the tide went out" · «*áx woolaa*» "the tide went out from under it") | *aadáx kux daléich* → the water receded from there (after a flood) (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperfective: *yei naléin* | *the tide is going out*

· perfective (+): *woolaa* | *the tide went out*

· perfective (-): *tlél wulaa* | *the tide didn't go out*

- future (+): yei kḡwaláa | *the tide will go out*
- future (-): tlél yei kḡwalaa | *the tide won't go out*

**yan~ + Ø-√laa<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion)** (Ø motion verb – impersonal) **tide<sup>1</sup>; go out** | *for the tide to go out, be low* | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yánde yaa naléin | *the tide is going out*
- perfective (+): yan uwaláa | *the tide is low*
- perfective (-): tlél yan wulá | *the tide isn't low*
- future (+): yánde kḡwaláa | *the tide will go out*
- future (-): tlél yánde kḡwalaa | *the tide won't go out*

**l-√laa<sup>1</sup> (Ø event verb – impersonal) melt; dissolve;**  
**thaw** | *for something to melt, dissolve, thaw* | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yaa nalléin | *it's melting*
- perfective (+): wuliláa | *it melted*
- perfective (-): tlél wullá | *it didn't melt*
- future (+): guḡlaláa | *it will melt*
- future (-): tlél guḡlalaa | *it won't melt*

**√laaxw** (verb root) **starve**

**O-Ø-√laaxw** (Ø event verb – object intransitive)  
**starve** | *for O to be starving, starved* | *dei ɣat uwaláaxw* → *i have already starved* (SN) · *haa kḡwaláaxw* → *we're going to starve* (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yaa naláxw | *she/he/it is starving*
- perfective (+): uwaláxw | *she/he/it starved*
- perfective (-): tlél wulaaxw | *she/he/it didn't starve*
- future (+): gugwaláaxw | *she/he/it will starve*
- future (-): tlél gugwalaaxw | *she/he/it won't starve*

**√lei** (verb root) **far; distant**

(yéi) + **ka-u-Ø-√lei** (na state verb – impersonal)  
**far; distant** | *for something to be (so) far, distant (in time or space)* | *the perfective form «yéi kaawalei» (it was that far) is commonly used in situations where one just fell short of making it to a destination · in other words, “i almost made it, it was just that far away”*

- imperfective (+): yéi kunaaléi | *it's that far*
- imperfective (-): tlél yéi koonalé | *it isn't that far*

- progressive imperfective: yéi yaa kunaléin | *it's becoming farther*
- perfective (+): yéi kaawalei | *it was that far*
- perfective (-): tlél yéi kawulei | *it wasn't that far*
- future (+): yéi kagḡwaléi | *it will be that far*
- future (-): tlél yéi kagḡwalei | *it won't be that far* |

**√leet<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) **throw** | classification: plural objects, so as to scatter

**N-t~ + O-S-Ø-√leet<sup>1</sup>** (Ø motion verb – transitive)  
**throw** | *for S to throw O (usually with force so that object scatters) to N* | *héen gáant ɣwaalít* → *i threw the water out, in a forceful motion* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: át lit! | *throw it to it!*
- prohibitive: líl áx eeleedík! | *don't throw it to it!*
- perfective (+): át aawalít | *s/he threw it to it*
- perfective (-): tlél át awuleet | *s/he didn't throw it to it*
- future (+): aadé aḡwaléet | *s/he will throw it to it*
- future (-): tlél aadé aḡwaleet | *s/he won't throw it to it*

**kei + O-S-Ø-√leet<sup>1</sup>** (Ø motion verb – transitive)  
**throw; throw away** | *for S to throw O up in the air; for S to throw O away (literally and figuratively)* | (KE)

- imperative: kei leet! | *throw it away!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei eelitjik! | *don't throw it away!*
- perfective (+): kei aawalít | *s/he threw it away*
- perfective (-): tlél kei awuleet | *s/he didn't throw it away*
- future (+): kei aḡwaléet | *s/he will throw it away*
- future (-): tlél kei aḡwaleet | *s/he won't throw it away*

**kei + S-d+Ø-√leet<sup>1</sup>** (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) **give up; quit** | *for S to give up, quit* | *áx sháade háni tlél a yáx yoo x'eitánk, ách áwé kei ɣwdilít* → *my boss didn't talk right, so i quit* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: kei idaleet! | *give up!*
- prohibitive: líl kei idalítjik! | *don't give up!*
- perfective (+): kei wdilít | *s/he gave up*
- perfective (-): tlél kei wdaleet | *s/he didn't give up*
- future (+): kei guḡdaléet | *s/he will give up*

- future (-): tlél kei guxdaleet | *s/he won't give up*

**√leet**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) *slide*<sup>1</sup>; *glide on surface* | classification: non-human

**√look sip; drink**<sup>1</sup> | *drink in sips* | classification: hot liquid

- O-S-Ø-√look** (Ø act verb – transitive) *sip; drink*<sup>1</sup> | *for S to drink O in sips, sip O (esp. hot liquids)* | *s'ikshaldéen gaxtoolóok* → we are going to drink (sip) Hudson Bay tea (SN) · *ch'a tlákw at lóok* → he's always drinking (tea or coffee) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: lúk! | *sip it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eelúkxuk! | *don't sip it!*
  - imperfective (+): alóok | *s/he is sipping it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél oolook | *s/he isn't sipping it*
  - perfective (+): aawalúk | *s/he sipped it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awulook | *s/he didn't sip it*
  - future (+): akgwálook | *s/he will sip it*
  - future (-): tlél akgwálook | *s/he won't sip it*

**√lóox'** (verb root) *pee; urinate*

- a-S-Ø-√lóox'** (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) *urinate; pee* | *for S to urinate* | (GD, EM, KE)
- imperative: al'úx' (dé)! | *urinate (now)!*
  - prohibitive: líl eel'úx'xik! | *don't urinate!*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa anal'úx' | *she/he/it is going along urinating*
  - perfective (+): aawal'úx' | *she/he/it urinated*
  - perfective (-): tlél awul'óox' | *she/he/it didn't urinate*
  - future (+): akgwál'óox' | *she/he/it will urinate*
  - future (-): tlél akgwál'óox' | *she/he/it won't urinate*

- sh + daa + a-S-d+Ø-√lóox'** (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) *pee; urinate* | *for S to pee oneself* | (GD, EM, KE)
- imperative: (góok) sh daa eedalúx'! | *(go ahead) pee yourself!*
  - prohibitive: líl sh daa eedalúx'xuk! | *don't pee yourself!*
  - progressive imperfective: sh daa yaa andalúx' | *s/he is peeing herself/himself*
  - perfective (+): sh daa awdilúx' | *s/he peed herself/himself*
  - perfective (-): tlél sh daa awdalóox' | *s/he didn't pee herself/himself*

- future (+): sh daa aguxdalóox' | *s/he's going to pee herself/himself*
- future (-): tlél sh daa aguxdalóox' | *s/he's not going to pee herself/himself*

**a-ka-S-l-√lóox'** (na act verb – subject intransitive) | *for S to urinate* | (KE)

- imperative: akanalóox'! | *urinate!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: (li s'é) líl yoo akeelalúx'guǵ! | *don't urinate (yet)!*
- imperfective (+): akalalóox' | *s/he is urinating*
- imperfective (-): tlél akoollóox' | *s/he isn't urinating*
- progressive imperfective: yaa akanalúx' | *s/he is going along urinating*
- perfective (+): akawilóox' | *s/he urinated*
- perfective (-): tlél akawullóox' | *s/he didn't urinate*
- future (+): akaguxlalóox' | *s/he's going to urinate*
- future (-): tlél akaguxlalóox' | *s/he's not going to urinate*

**N-t~ + a-ka-S-l-√lóox'** (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) | *for S to urinate at N* | *tlél óox'jaa dayéen kei akeelalúx'jik!* → don't pee against the wind! (KE)

- imperative: át aklalúx'! | *urinate there!*
- prohibitive: líl áx akeelalóox'uk! | *don't urinate there!*
- progressive imperfective: aadé yaa akanalúx' | *s/he is urinating there*
- perfective (+): át akawililúx' | *s/he urinated there*
- perfective (-): tlél át akawullóox' | *s/he didn't urinate there*
- future (+): aadé akaguxlalóox' | *s/he's going to urinate there*
- future (-): tlél aadé akaguxlalóox' | *s/he's not going to urinate there*

## P

**l'agakáx** (compound noun) *wind*<sup>1</sup>; *west* | (*wind blowing*) *from the west*; “*putting the hemlock branches on it*” | √l'aak-a-ká-x → √put-hemlock-branches-down-(for herring spawn).its-(3m.p).on.at-(repeatedly) · *l'agakáx wuduwanúk* → the west wind is blowing (JL)

**l'awshaa** (landform) · variants: l'ewshaa (C) · **bank; cutbank** | *sand hill* | l'éiw-shaa → sand. mountain · (JL)

**l'axkeit** (compound noun) **mask for dancing** | “thing on dancing” | √l'eix-ká-át → √dance.  
on.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**l'ákwti** (verbal noun) **tree** | *dry-fallen tree* | √l'ákw-t-i → √[??].repetitive.relational · (KE)

**l'át'aa** (verbal noun) **tongs; tweezers; clamps** | “the one that carries with tongs”; tongs; tweezers; clamps | √l'át'-aa → √carry-(with tongs).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**-l'aa** (body part) (1) **breast** | (KE) || (2) **bottle; milk** | *milk; baby bottle*

**l'aak** (noun) **dress** <sup>2</sup> | (KE)

**l'áakw** (noun) **boat** <sup>1</sup>; **canoe** | *canoe, big flat bowed canoe or old worn out canoe* | (JL)

**l'áax'** (1) (color) **grayish** || (2) (noun) **blonde hair** | (KE)

**l'ewshaa** (landform) · variants: l'awshaa · **bank; cutbank** | *sand hill* | l'éiw-shaa → sand.  
mountain · (JL)

**l'əx'kw** (noun) **soil** <sup>1</sup>; **dirt** | (KE)

**l'eiwú** (noun) · variants: l'oowú, l'eewú · **wood** | *wood; piece of wood; wood chip* | l'eewú ax (jín) *tóode yamdligeech* → i got a sliver (in my hand) (JL)

**l'eix** (noun) **aluminum** | (JL)

**l'eix** (noun) **dance** <sup>2</sup> | (JL)

**l'éiw** (noun) (1) **sand** || (2) **gravel** | (KE)

**l'éiw x'aayí** (landform) **sand point** | l'éiw + x'aa-yí → sand + point.relational · (KE)

**l'éiw yátx'i** (compound noun) · variants: l'éiw yátsx'i, l'éiw yétsx'i · **sand; gravel** | *fine sand or gravel; “sand children”* | l'éiw + yát-x'-i → sand + child.[plural].relational · (JL)

**-l'íli** (body part) · variants: -t'íli, -k'óotl'i · **penis** | (KE)

**l'íl'** (compound noun) **poop** <sup>2</sup>; **excrement** | “mess” | «gánde nagoodí» is a euphemism, «háatl'» is the most common form, and «l'íl'» is the most direct & literal | (JL) · variants: háatl', gánde nagoodí ·

**l'ix'jaa** (verbal noun) **noise; snap; sound** | *sound of breaking twigs, branches, brush* | √l'ix'-ch-aa → √break-(stick-like object).habitual.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**-l'eedi** (body part) **tail** | *tail (of animal)* | *tail for a bird or fish* is «-koowú» | (KE)

**L'eeneidi** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of Dog Salmon Creek” | *Raven/Crow Moiety · L'eeneidi Migration · Primary Crest: Dog Salmon · Secondary Crests: Raven, Gull, Big Dipper, Mountain Goat, Lady of the Lake* | *téel'-héen-át-i* → dog-salmon.water/river/creek.thing.relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### **Áak'w Kwáan**

· Gaatáa Hít | *Trap House*  
· Téel' Hít | *Dog Salmon House*

### **Takjik' Aan Kwáan**

· Téel' Hít | *Dog Salmon House*  
· Téel' Yádi Hít | *Dog Salmon Child House*

**l'éé** (noun) (1) **wool** || (2) **blanket: wool blanket** | *wool blankets are one of the most cherished items collected and given away at ku.éex'*

**l'éé k'áatl'** (compound noun) **felt** | “flat wool” | l'éé + k'áatl' → wool + flat · (JL)

**l'éé x'wán** (compound noun) **socks** | “wool boots” | l'éé + x'wán → wool + boots · (KE)

**L'uknaxádi** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of Coho Bay”; *Origin: Deep Bay* | *Raven/Crow Moiety · L'uknaxádi Migration · Primary Crest: Coho · Secondary Crests: Raven, Frog (Dry Bay), Octopus, Sea Lion, Whale* | *l'ugunáx-át-i* → coho-clan-community-(Deep Bay).thing.relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### **Sheet'ká Kwáan**

· Daginaa Hít | *Out in the Ocean Salmon Box House*  
· Kutá Hít | *Sleep House*  
· L'ook Hít Tlein | *Big Coho House*  
· L'ook Hít Yádi | *Little Coho House*  
· Shgataayí Hít | *Yakutat Creek House*  
· Taan Hít | *Sea Lion House*  
· Xinaa Hít | *House at Lower End of Town*  
· Xinaa Hít 2 | *House at Lower End of Town 2*  
· Xixch'i Hít | *Frog House*  
· Yáay Hít | *Whale House*

### **Áak'w Kwáan**

· L'ook Hít | *Coho House*

### **Gunaaxoo Kwáan**

· Dleit Xixch'i Hít | *White Frog House*

### **Yaakwdáat Kwáan**

· Shaa Hít | *Mountain House (Mount Fairweather)*  
· Daginaa Hít | *Out in the Ocean Salmon Box House*  
· Eech Hít | *Reef House*

· Eech Hít 2 | Reef House 2

**ʔut'tláak** (compound noun) **snake** | “arrow tongue”  
| l'óot'-tláak → tongue-arrow · (KE)

**ʔux'eidi** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of Herring  
Spawn in Water” | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Teikweidi  
Migration · Teikweidi Group | √lóox"-át-í →  
√spawn-(in water, especially herring),thing-  
(4n.i),relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Yaakwáat Kwáan**

**ʔook** (noun) **salmon**; **coho** | silver salmon; coho  
salmon | (KE) ° (Oncorhynchus kisutch) °

**ʔoowú** (noun) · variants: ʔeiwú, ʔeewú · **wood** |  
wood; piece of wood; wood chip | ʔeewú ax (jín)  
tóode yamdligeech → i got a sliver (in my hand)  
(JL)

**ʔoowú tákl** (compound noun) **mallet**; **hammer**:  
**wooden hammer** | ʔoowú + tákl → wood +  
hammer · (KE)

–ʔóot' (body part) **tongue** | (KE)

–ʔóot' k'í (body part) **tongue** | root, back of tongue  
| (JL)

–ʔóot' taye (body part) · variants: –ʔóot' teyee  
(C) · **tongue** | area below tongue | (JL)

–ʔóot' taye gwéili (body part) **tongue** | two bits  
of flesh hanging down from the sides of tongue  
| (JL)

–ʔóot' tayeetláagi (body part) · variants: –ʔóot'  
teyeetláagi (C) · **tongue** | frenum | vee-shaped  
ridge connecting the base of the tongue to the  
bottom of the mouth | (JL)

–ʔóot' wán (body part) **tongue** | side of tongue  
| (JL)

–ʔóot' x'aan (body part) · variants: –ʔóot' yax'aan,  
–ʔóot' yex'aan (C) · **tongue**; **tip** | tip of tongue  
| (JL)

**ʔóox** (noun) **water**; silty water; water; murky water

√ʔ

**√ʔaa** (verb root) **suck**; **nurse**

**O-S-Ø-ʔaa<sup>h</sup>** (Ø act verb – transitive) **suck**; **nurse**  
| for S to suck on O, nurse on O | du éet yaan  
gahéin ʔaa tuxán ool'áaych → whenever he  
gets hungry he sucks milk (JL) · (KE)  
· imperative: ʔá! | suck on it!  
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl

eel'eixik! | don't suck on it!

- imperfective (+): al'áa | s/he is sucking on it
- imperfective (–): tlél ool'áa | s/he isn't sucking on it
- perfective (+): aawal'áa | s/he sucked on it
- perfective (–): tlél awul'áa | s/he didn't suck on it
- future (+): akgwal'áa | s/he will suck on it
- future (–): tlél akgwal'aa | s/he won't suck on it

**N + x'ei + a-S-l-√ʔaa<sup>h</sup>** (Ø act verb – subject  
intransitive) **nurse** | for S to nurse N | (KE)

- imperative: du x'ei all'á! | nurse her/him!
- prohibitive: líl du x'ei eel'áak! | don't nurse her/him!
- imperfective (+): du x'ei all'áa | she is nursing her/him
- imperfective (–): tlél du x'ei ooll'áa | she is not nursing her/him
- perfective (+): du x'ei awlil'áa | she nursed her/him
- perfective (–): tlél du x'ei awull'áa | she didn't nurse her/him
- future (+): du x'ei aguxlal'áa | she will nurse her/him
- future (–): tlél du x'ei aguxlal'aa | she won't nurse her/him

**O-S-l-√ʔaa<sup>h</sup>** (Ø act verb – transitive) **suck** | for  
S to suck on O | kaa sheiyí kaa tóodax all'eix  
→ it (vampire bat) sucks blood from people  
(SN) · (KE)

- imperative: la!á! | suck on it!
- prohibitive: líl ilal'áak! | don't suck on it!
- imperfective (+): all'áa | s/he is sucking on it
- imperfective (–): tlél ooll'áa | s/he is not sucking on it
- perfective (+): awlil'áa | s/he sucked on it
- perfective (–): tlél awull'áa | s/he didn't suck on it
- future (+): aguxlal'áa | s/he will suck on it
- future (–): tlél aguxlal'aa | s/he won't suck on it

**√ʔeix** (verb root) **dance**<sup>1</sup>

**a-S-Ø-√ʔeix<sup>\*</sup>** (na act verb – subject intransitive)  
**dance**<sup>1</sup> | for S to dance | seigánin agaxtool'eix  
→ we are going to dance tomorrow · (KE)  
· imperative: anal'eix! | dance!  
· prohibitive: líl eel'eixik! | don't dance!  
· imperfective (+): al'eix | s/he is dancing; s/  
he dances  
· imperfective (–): tlél ool'eix | s/he isn't



*dancing; s/he doesn't dance*

- progressive imperfective: *yaa anal'éx* | *s/he is dancing along*
- perfective (+): *aawal'eix* | *s/he danced*
- perfective (-): *tlél awul'eix* | *s/he didn't dance*
- future (+): *akgwal'eix* | *s/he will dance*
- future (-): *tlél akgwal'eix* | *s/he won't dance*

**√I'eexw** (verb root) **close eyes** · variants: √I'oox ·

**√I'eex'** (verb root) **break** | classification: stick-like objects

**O-S-Ø-√I'eex'** (na event verb – transitive) **break** | for S to break O (esp. of solid objects, wood, metals, etc.) | classification: stick-like objects | *káas' xwaal'éex'* → i broke a stick (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *nal'éex'!* | *break it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yoo eel'ix'gik!* | *don't break it!*
- perfective (+): *aawal'éex'* | *s/he broke it*
- perfective (-): *tlél awul'éex'* | *s/he didn't break it*
- future (+): *akgwal'éex'* | *s/he will break it*
- future (-): *tlél akgwal'éex'* | *s/he won't break it*

**Ø-√I'eex'** (na event verb – impersonal) **break** | for a general, solid object to break | classification: stick-like objects | *washéen wool'éex'* → the engine broke (SN) · (KE)

- perfective (+): *wool'éex'* | *it broke*
- perfective (-): *tlél wul'éex'* | *it didn't break*
- future (+): *gugwal'éex'* | *it will break*
- future (-): *tlél gugwal'éex'* | *it won't break*

**O-S-l-√I'eex'** (na event verb – transitive) **break** | for S to break O (often by bending) (usually long objects) | classification: stick-like objects | *wás' xwalil'éex'* → i broke the bush (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *nall'éex'!* | *break it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yoo ilal'ix'gik!* | *don't break it!*
- perfective (+): *awil'éex'* | *s/he broke it*
- perfective (-): *tlél awull'éex'* | *s/he didn't break it*
- future (+): *aguxlal'éex'* | *s/he will break it*
- future (-): *tlél aguxlal'éex'* | *s/he won't break it*

**l-√I'eex'** (na event verb – impersonal) **break** | for a long object to break | classification: stick-like objects | *xit'aa wulil'éex'* → the broom broke

(SN) · (KE)

- perfective (+): *wulil'éex'* | *it broke*
- perfective (-): *tlél wull'éex'* | *it didn't break*
- future (+): *guxlal'éex'* | *it will break*
- future (-): *tlél guxlal'éex'* | *it won't break*

**√I'éeel'** (verb root) **defecate; poop**<sup>1</sup>

**a-S-Ø-√I'éeel'** (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **defecate; poop**<sup>1</sup> | for S to defecate | (GD, EM, KE)

- imperative: *al'il' (dé)!* | *defecate (now)!*
- prohibitive: *líl eel'il'xik!* | *don't defecate!*
- progressive imperfective: *yaa anal'il'* | *she/he/it is going along defecating*
- perfective (+): *aawal'il'* | *she/he/it defecated*
- perfective (-): *tlél awul'éeel'* | *she/he/it didn't defecate*
- future (+): *akgwal'éeel'* | *she/he/it will defecate*
- future (-): *tlél akgwal'éeel'* | *she/he/it won't defecate*

**sh + daa + a-S-d+Ø-√I'éeel'** (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **poop**<sup>1</sup>; **defecate** | for S to poop oneself | (GD, EM, KE)

- imperative: *(góok) sh daa eedalil'!* | *(go ahead) poop yourself!*
- prohibitive: *líl sh daa eedalil'xuk!* | *don't poop yourself!*
- progressive imperfective: *sh daa yaa andalil'* | *s/he is pooping herself/himself*
- perfective (+): *sh daa awdilil'* | *s/he pooped herself/himself*
- perfective (-): *tlél sh daa awdaléel'* | *s/he didn't poop herself/himself*
- future (+): *sh daa aguxdaléel'* | *s/he's going to poop herself/himself*
- future (-): *tlél sh daa aguxdaléel'* | *poop herself/himself*

**√I'oon** (verb root) **hunt**

**O-S-Ø-√I'oon**<sup>\*</sup> (na act verb – transitive) **hunt** | for S to hunt O (wild game) | *xóots gaxtool'oon* → we're going to hunt brown bear (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *nal'oon!* | *hunt it!*
- prohibitive: *líl eel'oonik!* | *don't hunt it!*
- imperfective (+): *al'oon* | *s/he is hunting it; s/he hunts it*
- imperfective (-): *tlél ool'oon* | *s/he isn't hunting it; s/he doesn't hunt it*
- perfective (+): *aawal'oon* | *s/he hunted it*
- perfective (-): *tlél awul'oon* | *s/he didn't*

*hunt it*

- future (+): akḡwal'óon | *s/he will hunt it*
- future (-): tlél akḡwal'óon | *s/he won't hunt it*

**a-S-Ø-√l'óon** \* (*na act verb – subject intransitive*)

**hunt** | *for S to hunt*

- imperative: anal'óon! | *hunt!*
- prohibitive: líl eel'óonik̄ | *don't hunt!*
- imperfective (+): al'óon | *s/he is hunting; s/he hunts*
- imperfective (-): tlél ool'óon | *s/he isn't hunting; s/he doesn't hunt*
- perfective (+): aawal'óon | *s/he hunted*
- perfective (-): tlél awul'óon | *s/he didn't hunt*
- future (+): akḡwal'óon | *s/he will hunt*
- future (-): tlél akḡwal'óon | *s/he won't hunt*

**√l'oox** (*verb root*) **close** | *close eyes* · variants:  
√l'éexw (K) ·

**ka-S-d+Ø-√l'oox** (*Ø event verb – subject*

*intransitive*) **close eyes** | *for S to close eyes* | *kakḡwadal'óox* → *i'm going to close my eyes* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: keedal'úx! | *close your eyes!*
- prohibitive: líl keedal'úxxik̄! | *don't close your eyes!*
- perfective (+): kawdil'úx | *s/he closed her/his eyes*
- perfective (-): tlél kawdal'oox | *s/he didn't close her/his eyes*
- future (+): kaguxdal'óox | *s/he will close her/his eyes*
- future (-): tlél kaguxdal'oox | *s/he won't close her/his eyes*

**(N waak) + ka-d+Ø-√l'oox** (*Ø event*

*verb – impersonal*) **close eyes** | *for N's eyes to be closed* | «-waak̄» *is not required by the verb; for example, it is possible to say simply «kawdil'úx» (her/his eyes are closed)* · *to specify whose eyes are closed, use the appropriate possessive pronoun plus «-waak̄», as in «ax̄ waak̄ kawdil'úx» (my eyes are closed)* | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: (du waak̄) yaa kandal'ixw | *her/his eyes are starting to close*
- perfective (+): (du waak̄) kawdil'ixw | *her/his eyes are closed*
- perfective (-): (du waak̄) tlél kawdal'eexw | *her/his eyes aren't closed*
- future (+): (du waak̄) kaguxdal'éexw | *her/his eyes will be closed*

- future (-): (du waak̄) tlél kaguxdal'eexw | *her/his eyes won't be closed*

**√l'oox'** (*verb root*) **spray milt; spawn**

**(a)-d+Ø-√l'oox'** (*na event*) (*na event verb – impersonal*) **spawn** | *for something to spawn* (*esp. herring*) | *note that speakers recognize this verb both with and without the thematic prefix «a-» and both forms are acceptable* | *daaw kát awdil'úx' → they spawned on the broad kelp* (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yaa andal'úx' / yaa ndal'úx' | *they are beginning to spawn*
- perfective (+): awdil'oox' / wudil'oox' | *they are spawning; they spawned*
- perfective (-): tlél awdal'oox' / tlél wudal'oox' | *they aren't spawning; they didn't spawn*
- future (+): aguxdal'óox' / guxdal'óox' | *they are going to spawn*
- future (-): tlél aguxadal'óox' / tlél guxdal'óox' | *they aren't going to spawn*

## m

**máa sá** (*question particle*) · variants: wáa sá · **how**

| *fluent speakers often translate this as “what” because the question particle “how” functions differently in Tlingit, as in «wáa sá at woonéi?» (how did it happen?) which functions more like “what happened?” · determiners may be added to «sá» as in «wáa sáyá» (how is this?), «wáa sáwé?» (how is that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax̄, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | wáa sá iyatee? → how are you? · wáa sá haa toowú yak'éi → how very good we feel · (JC,KE)*

**mesdzi (C)** (*noun*) **owl: great horned owl; owl with ear tufts** · variants: wesdzi (C), tsísk'w, óondách (T) ·

## n

**na conjugation motion preverbs** | *these preverbs create motion verbs using the na conjugation prefix*

**unbounded directed motion**

- [no preverb] | *moving along, lateral, horizontal*

- N-dé | *moving toward N*
- gándé | *to the bathroom; go urinate, pee; go defecate, poop*
- N-x̄ | *moving along N*
- N-dáx̄ | *moving away from N*
- N-náx̄ | *moving by way of, through N*
- N-nák̄ | *leaving N behind*
- N-gáa | *going for (to obtain) N*
- yux̄ | *moving out of house*
- N-x' + yux̄ | *moving out of house at N*

**unbounded undirected motion**

- N-t | *moving around N*
- N áa | *moving around N*

**nadashée** (verbal noun) **help; helper** | *na-da-√shée* → na-con.cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√help · (JL)

**nadáakw** (borrowed noun) **table** | *from Chinook Jargon «látáp» which borrows from French “la table”* | (JC)

**nahéin** (borrowed noun) **stick game** | *from Chinook Jargon «lahál» which borrows from Salishan* | (JC)

**nahées'adi** (compound noun) **debt** | “*borrowing thing*” | *na-√hées'-át-i* → na-md.√borrow/loan · (JL)

**nakwnéit** (borrowed noun) **priest** | *from Chinook Jargon «lápłét» which borrows from French “le prêtre”* | (JC)

**nakws'aatí** (compound noun) **witch** | “*master of medicine*” | *a witch in Tlingit is a person who practices spiritual energies that are often designed to harm others · the «nakws'aatí» can take animal forms, imitate animals, and invade the consciousness of people by utilizing spiritual magic and knowledge of plants and other medicines · ceremonies exist to determine if a person is a witch, and they were conducted by an «íxt'»—if the accused were a witch, they would begin shaking uncontrollably*

**nalháashadi** (compound noun) · variants:  
naháashadi · **log; wood** | *driftlog, driftwood; “floating thing”* | *log or wood that has recently fallen in the water and is still drifting* | *na-l-√háash-át-i* → na-md.cl-(+d,l,-i).√drift/float. thing-(4n.i).relational · (KE)

**nana.aaní** (compound noun) (1) **death** | *the land of death* | *naná-aan-i* → death.land-(inhabited). relational · (JL) || (2) **depression** | *a deep depression, a mental state akin to death* | *nana.aaní yei kḡwashxéen du toowú* → he will sink

into a deep depression (JL)

**naná** (verbal noun) **death** | *this can also refer to an area upriver* | *na-Ø-√ná* → na-md.cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√die · (JL, MH)

**nas'gadooshú** (number) **eight** | “*someone extends [their hand] to the third one*” | *nas'k-aa-du-w-ḡa-√shú* → one.one(s)-(part.i).someone-(4h.S). [perfective].[classifier].√extends

**nas'gadooshóonáx** (number) **eight** | *eight people* | *used for counting people only* | (KE)

**nas'gidahéen** (number) **three** | *three times* | (KE)

**nas'gináx** (number) **three** | *three people* | *used for counting people only* | (KE)

**-nashoowú** (kinship term) **relative** | *relative of -;* “*extending to -*” | *na-Ø-√shoo(w)-ú* → na-con.cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√extend.relational · (JL)

**nawéin** (borrowed noun) **oats** | *from Chinook Jargon «lāwén» which borrows from French “l'avoine”* | (JC)

**-nák** (relational noun) **away; from; leave** | *away from it, leaving it behind* | (JC, KE)

**nás'gigáa** (number) **three** | *three at a time; three by three* | (KE)

**nás'k** (number) **three** | (KE)

**nás'k jinkaak** (number) **thirty** | “*three tens*” | *nás'k + jinkaak* → three + ten · (KE)

**nás'k jinkaak ka tléix'** (number) **thirty one** | “*three tens and one*” | *nás'k + jinkaak + ka + tléix'* → three + ten + and + one · (KE)

**nás'k yakee** (compound noun) **Wednesday;** **day: Wednesday** | “*third day*” · variants: *nás'k yagiye, nás'k yagee* ·

**náxw** (noun) **hook** <sup>2</sup> | *halibut hook* | (KE)

**-náx** (suffix) **number of people** | *used for counting people only · closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel*

**náx** (landform) **bay** <sup>1</sup>; **valley** | *sheltered bay; fjord* | *usually only found in placenames or in compound nouns* | (JC)

**-náx** <sup>1</sup> (relational suffix) **through; along; via;** **including the time of** | *closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel* | (KE, JC)

–**naa** (*body part*) **body** | *upper body* | (MH)

**naa** (*noun*) (1) **people** | *band of people* | (KE) || (2) **nation; tribe** || (3) **moiety; clan**

**Naach'üneidí** (*clan name*) **Clan** | “*People of Naach'u Héen*”; *Origin: A creek in Whitewater Bay | Raven/Crow Moiety · Deisheetaan Migration · Deisheetaan Group | naach'u-héen-át-í* → *naach'u.river/water..thing-(4n.i).relational* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Xutsnoowú Kwáan**

**Jilkáat Kwáan**

**naadaayi héen** (*compound noun*) · variants: *kanaadaayi héen, xáat héeni* · **river; stream; creek** | “*flowing water*” | *na-ya-√daa-yi + héen* → [na-con-pre]-cl-(-d,Ø,+i).√flow.relational + water/river

**naagas'éi** (*borrowed noun*) **fox** | *red fox* | (JL)

**naa káani** (*compound noun*) **clan; feast; master; potlatch** | *member of opposite clan commissioned to conduct a ku.éex'; master of ceremonies for a ku.éex'; “in law of the clan” | A person of the guest moiety who is related by marriage to the hosts. A naa káani may be male or female. The naa káani helps to invite the other guests, and serves as “master of ceremonies” at the ceremonial. He or she also helps with the distribution of gifts. (HTY 53) | naa + káani* → *clan + in-law* · (KE, RN)

**naakée** (*independent base*) **upstream; north** | *naakée* → *north.above/up* · (KE)

**naakw** (*noun*) **wood** | *rotten wood; punky wood | used for tanning hides* | (KE, NR)

**Naanya.aayí** (*clan name*) **Clan** | “*People of the Upper River*”; *Origin: Shtax'héen | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Killer Whale Migration · Naanya.aayí Group · Primary Crests: White Bear, Killer Whale · Secondary Crests: Wolf, Brown Bear, Marmot, Mudshark (Dogfish), Sea Monster, Mountain Goat | naa-niya-aa-yí* → *upriver.area.one(s)-(part.i).relational* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Shtax'héen Kwáan**

- X'átgu Hít | *Dogfish House*
- X'átgu Naasi Hít | *Dogfish Intestines House*
- Kóok Hít | *Box House*
- Hít Tlein | *Big House*
- Tatóok Hít | *Cave House*
- Chéx'i Hít | *Shadow House*
- Aanshóoká Hít | *End of Town House*

**naanyaa kanat'aayí** (*compound noun*)

**huckleberry; blueberry** | “*northern blueberry*” | *naa-nýaa + kanat'á-yí* → *upstream/north.area + blueberry.relational* · (KE)

**naasa.áa** (*borrowed noun*) **sewing tool kit, box; sewing tool box; sewing trunk** | *from Eyak «la-sa'ah» and Ahtna «naz'aayi»* | (JL)

–**naasi** (*body part*) (1) **guts; intestines** | (KE) || (2) **sausage**

**Naasteidí** (*clan name*) **Clan** | “*People of the Nass River Rock*”; *Origin: Nass River | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Killer Whale Migration · Dakl'aweidí Group · Primary Crest: Flicker · Secondary Crests: Wolf, Eagle, Murrelet | naas-té-át-í* → *intestine.rock.thing-(4n.i).relational* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Heinyaa Kwáan**

**Kooyu Kwáan**

- Ch'et Hít | *Murrelet House*
- Kóon Hít | *Flicker (Woodpecker) House*
- Deikeenow Hít | *Far Out Fort House*

**naa sháade háni** (*compound noun*) **leader; clan** | *clan leader; “stands towards the head of the clan” | often used to refer to someone who can represent an entire clan and not just their clan house | naa + shá-de + √hán-i* → *clan/tribe/moiety + head.towards + √stand.relational*

**naa shuklageeyí** (*compound noun*) **party** | “*beautiful to the clan*”; *the life of the party* | *naa + shu-ka-la-√gee-yí* → *clan + end.hsf.cl-(-d,l,-i).√fancy/beautiful.relational* · (KE)

**naa tláa** (*compound noun*) **clan; leader** | *traditional leadership among the Tlingit involves the selection of speakers for the clan, the highest ranking of which are «hít s'aatí» and «naa tláa»; the «hít s'aatí» would often speak for the clan in ceremonies, although the «naa tláa» would often speak as well · decisions are often made communally by a clan, and the «hít s'aatí» has the authority to carry out those decisions; among the «hít s'aatí» of one clan, a determination is made on who the senior member is when the houses are standing together as a clan · the caretaking of «at.óow», including the giving of names and use of songs and stories is often the responsibility of the «hít s'aatí» in consultation with other clan leaders · a clan selects «hít s'aatí» and «naa tláa» internally and makes the appointment at «ku.éex'», often while bringing*

out new «at.óow», killing money, and at times granting a new name to the leader(s) being appointed | *naa + tláa* → clan + mother

**naawú** (compound noun) corpse; body | dead body | *√naa-wu* → *√die.is/are-at* · (JL)

**naaxein** (compound noun) Chilkat blanket | “spawned out white on the upper body” | *náa-xeín* → upper-body.spawned-out-salmon · (KE, JL)

**naa.át** (compound noun) clothes; clothing; garment | “covering thing”; “draping thing” | *√naa-át* → draped-over/covering.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**naa.át axa át** (compound noun) moth | “thing that eats clothing” | *naa.át + a-Ø-Ø-√xa + át* → clothing + her/him.it-(3.O).s/he-(3.S).cl(-d,Ø,-i).√eat + thing-(4n.i) · (KE, JL) · variants: *atxa át* ·

**naa.át kaxít'aa** (compound noun) brush <sup>2</sup> | clothes brush; “the one that sweeps the clothes” | *naa.át + ka-Ø-√xít'-aa* → clothes + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√sweep.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

–**náa** (relational noun) cover <sup>2</sup>; over <sup>1</sup> | (draped) over it, covering it | (JL)

**náakw** (noun) medicine | can refer to physical or spiritual medicine, and in compound words could mean the medicine of an animal (because it taught Tlingit people how to use it) or it could be something that repels that particular animal

**náakw** (noun) octopus

**náakw tl'eegi gwéil** (compound noun) · variants: *náakw tl'eegi gwéil* · octopus bag | “octopus tentacle bag” | *náakw + tl'eik-i + gwéil* → octopus + finger + bag

**náalx** (noun) (1) wealth; riches || (2) halibut | large halibut

**náaw** (borrowed noun) · variants: *naaw* · liquor; booze; alcohol; alcoholic beverage | from the English “rum” | (KE)

**náaw éesh** (compound noun) alcoholic | “father of the booze” | *náaw + éesh* → alcohol + father · (KE)

**náaw s'aatí** (compound noun) alcoholic | “boss of the booze” | *náaw + s'aatí* → alcohol + boss/master · (KE)

**náax agataan** (compound noun) trap <sup>2</sup> | fish trap made of sharpened sticks; “let fish jump on death” | *náa-x + a-ga-Ø-√taan* → death.at-(repeatedly)

+ [a-theme].ga-md.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√jump-(of fish) · (JL)

**náayadi** (compound noun) salmon | half-dried smoked salmon | *√náa(y)-át-i* → *√grease/rub/apply-lotion.thing-(4n.i).relational* · (JL)

**òondách tléigu** (compound noun) berry | small orange berries found in clusters | not edible | (PK)

**né** (noun) (1) seaweed | hairy seaweed on which herring spawn | (KE) || (2) grass | hairy grass

**néx'w** (noun) · variants: *nax'w, náx'k'w* · cloudberry; berry | sometimes called salmonberry in interior | (JL) ° (*Rubus chamaemorus*) °

**neigóon** (noun) berry; nagoonberry; wineberry | the word nagoon in nagoonberry is one of the few borrowings from Tlingit into English | (KE) · (JL) ° (*Rubus arcticus*) °

**neil** (1) (noun) home || (2) (preverb) inside; homeward; into building | for motion verbs, creates a Ø-conjugation motion verb (terminal) · when used as a directional preverb, «neil» is used when the speaker is inside a building and «yee» is used when the speaker is outside of the building | (KE, JC)

**neildé shí** (compound noun) song; dance <sup>2</sup> | entrance song (song sung while entering where one is to perform) | *neil-dé + shí* → inside-building.towards + song

**neil yee táax'ayi** (compound noun) housefly | “mosquito in the home” | *neil + yee + táax'aa-yi* → home + inside-(building) + mosquito.relational · (KE)

**neilyeetéeli** (compound noun) slippers | “in the home shoes” | *neil-yee-téel-i* → home.inside-(building).shoe(s).relational · (KE)

**neis'** (noun) liniment; oil (for coating skin or rubbing into skin); lotion | *√náa-s'* → *√grease/rub/apply-lotion.[in series]* · (JL)

**neis' kooxédaa** (compound noun) pencil; crayon | *neis' + ka-u-√xéet-aa* → lotion + round. irr:√make-furrow.one(s)-(part.i) · (HC)

**neitl** (noun) · variants: *neetl* (T) · obesity | (JL)

**neixeenté** (compound noun) · variants: *neixinté* · rock <sup>1</sup> | bluish rock (used to make paint); Celandonite | a mineral used to make a blue-green paint for Northwest Coast design and

carving · breaking this mineral incurs the anger of the sea spirits, resulting in rough seas, so it is very hard to obtain | (JL, GE)

**Neix.ádi** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of the Naha Bay”; **Origin:** Naha Bay, western Behm Canal | *Neix.ádi Moiety* · *Neix.ádi Group* · *Primary Crests:* Eagle, Beaver, Halibut, King Crab, Giant Clam | *Neix-át-i* → [Naha Bay]-thing-(4n.i). relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Saanyaa K̄wáan**

- Ch’áak’ Hít | *Eagle House*
- Ch’áak’ X̄oosí Hít | *Eagle Foot House*
- S’igeidí X̄aayí Hít | *Beaver Lodge House*
- Ch’áak’ Kúdi Hít | *Eagle Nest House*
- Ch’áak’ Koowú Hít | *Eagle Fan-Tail House*
- Cháatł Hít | *Halibut House*
- X̄eet’ Hít | *Giant Clam House*
- X’éix Hít | *King Crab House*
- Kéedu Hít | *Beaver Dam House*

**néil’** (noun) **basket** | basket of woven red cedar bark; square basket made of «woot» (sheet of cedar bark) | (KE)

–**néix’i** (relational noun) · variants: –néix’t, –néx’t · **inheritance; possession** | *inheritance; possessions of deceased given to him at a feast* | √náa-x’-i → √inherit.[plural].relational · (KE)

**néix’** (noun) · variants: néex’ · **marble** | (KE)

**niks’aatí** (compound noun) · variants: neek s’aatí (T), neek shat’él̄kx’u, neek shetl’él̄kx’u (C) · **gossiper; rumormonger** | “master of telling” | *neek-s’aatí* → tell-master/boss · (KE)

**nisdaat** (compound noun) **night** | *last night* | (KE)

**niyaháat** (compound noun) **armor; body armor; breastplate** | “shielding cover” | *nyaa-háat* → shield/vicinity.cover · (KE)

–**niyaa** (relational base) · variants: –yinaa, –x̄anaa · **block; protect** <sup>2</sup>; **shield; way** | *in the way of; keeping away; protecting, shielding, screening from; blocking* | from «nyaa» which transforms to «nyaa» or «yinaa» in modern Tlingit · in compound nouns, will often contract to «-nyaa» or «naa» | *kadánjiaa niyaa áwé atxá kawdudzihát* → the food was covered to keep the dust out (JL) · (JL, JC)

–**niyaadé** (relational noun) · variants: –yinaadé · **toward the direction of –; toward the general area of –** | «nyaa» is from «nyaa» which transforms to «nyaa» or «yinaa» in modern Tlingit

**neech** <sup>1</sup> (postverb) **always** | appears after a verb to modify it as “always [verb]” | (KE) · variants: nich, nooch, nuch ·

**neech** <sup>2</sup> (landform) **beach; shore** | when used as a directional preverb, «neech» is used when the speaker is on the beach and «éik̄ / éek̄» is used when the speaker is inland from the shoreline | (KE)

**neechkakáawu** (compound noun) **person** | *person without a clan; person nobody wants; bastard; “person on the beach”* | a severe insult in Tlingit, often referring to a person kicked out of their clan house · term should be used with extreme caution—even in teasing this term is culturally inappropriate and will certainly cause a fight

**neechkateiyí** (compound noun) **person** | *person without Tlingit birth parents, especially the mother; “rock on the beach”* | a term in Tlingit used for people who become Tlingit through adoption but have no ability to achieve leadership within the clan · term should be used with extreme caution—even in teasing this term can be hurtful in public

**neechkayádi** (compound noun) **fatherless child; bastard** | “child on the beach” | a severe insult in Tlingit, often referring to a child of parents who are the same moiety · term should be used with extreme caution—even in teasing this term is culturally inappropriate and will certainly cause a fight | (KE)

**neek** (noun) **news; information; gossip; rumor** | (KE)

**neek s’aatí** (compound noun) · variants: (T), niks’aatí, neek shat’él̄kx’u, neek shetl’él̄kx’u (C) · **gossiper; rumormonger** | “master of telling” | *neek + s’aatí* → tell + master/boss · (KE)

**neek shat’él̄kx’u** (compound noun) · variants: neek shetl’él̄kx’u (C), neek s’aatí (T) · **gossiper; rumormonger** | “carries news by the head with fingers” | *neek + sha-Ø-√tl’él̄k-x’(w)-u* → tell + head.cl-(–d,Ø,–i).√carry-with-pincers/finger.[plural].relational · (KE)

**neek x’úx’** (compound noun) **newspaper** | “news paper/book”; “gossip paper/book” | *neek + x’úx’-u* → news/gossip + membrane.rel · variants: neek x’úx’u ·

**Nees.ádi** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of Nees” | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety* · *Killer Whale Migration* · *Daḵl’aweidí Group* · *Primary Crest:* Killer Whale

| *nees-át-í* → nees.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Ƙéex' Ƙwáan**

· Kéet Gooshi Hít | *Killerwhale Dorsal Fin House*

**néegwál'** (noun) · variants: néegúł' (C) · **paint**<sup>1</sup> | (JL)

**néegwál' xookahéeni** (compound noun) · variants: néegwál' xukahéeni · **turpentine** | “water on top of the paint” | *néegwál'* + *xoo-ká-héen-i* → paint + among.on.water.relational · (JL)

**néekw** (noun) **sickness; illness; hurt; disease** | (JL)

**néekwdéin** (adverb) **painfully; sickly; ill will** | with *ill will* | √*néekw-déin* → sick/hurt.[adverb] · (GD)

**néees'** (noun) **sea urchin; urchin** | *sea urchin* | (KE)

**néees'aa** (verbal noun) **knife** | *spoon-shaped knife for scooping the insides out of sea urchins* | √*néees'-aa* → √sea-urchin.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**nééx'** (noun) · variants: néix' · **marble** | (KE)

**nooskw** (noun) · variants: noosk · **wolverine** | (KE)

**nuksiyáan** (noun) · variants: lukshiyáan · **mink** | *occasionally, there is some fluidity with some speakers between «nuksiyáan/luksiyáan» (mink) and k'óox (marten), and they might translate either word as either animal* | (KE)

**núkt** (noun) **grouse; blue grouse** | (KE)

**nooch** (postverb) **always** | *appears after a verb to modify it as “always [verb]”* | (KE) · variants: *nuch, neech, nich* ·

**noow** (1) (landform) **hill** | *low flat hill* || (2) **island** | *flat-topped island with steep sides; low flat island* || (3) (noun) **fort; fortress** | (KE)

**noow gei** (compound noun) **fort; shelter; cove** | *in a fort; in a shelter; in a cove* | *noow + gei* → fort + between-folds · (KE)

**Noowshaka.aayí** (clan name) **Clan** | “*People on the Head of the Fort*”; *Origin: Lukaax.ádi (The Ƙaxaneis' Noow)* | *Raven/Crow Moiety* · *Taalkweidi Migration* · *Taalkweidi Group* · *Primary Crest: Sockeye* · *Secondary Crest: Raven* | *noow-shá-ká-aa-yí* → fort.head.on.one(s)-(part.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Jilkáat Ƙwáan**

**noow táxk** (landform) **dome; hill** | *hill with*

*depression on top* | (JL)

**-nooch'i** (body part) **heart; tip; isthmus** | *fleshy throat region of a fish beneath the head and between the gill covers; heart (said of any animal including a fish)* | *this maybe be a rare term to use to refer to the heart*

**noosh** (noun) **salmon** | *dead salmon (after spawning)* | (KE)

**noót'aa** (compound noun) **gorge**<sup>2</sup>; **hook** | *bone gorge hook for fishing or snaring seagulls; “the one that swallows”* | *a bone 4–5 inches long and sharp on both sides, placed inside a herring with a weight. when a king salmon eats the herring the bone breaks inside, killing it and causing it to float to the surface* | √*noót'-aa* → √swallow.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL, JJ)

**noóx'** (noun) **shell; shell-like chip; shell-like flake; china; carapace** | (KE)

√n

√**naa**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **drink**

**O-S-d+Ø-√naa**<sup>1</sup> (Ø act verb – transitive) **drink**

- <sup>1</sup> | *for S to drink O* | *héen awdináa* → s/he drank water (SN) · *tléiƙw kahéeni adaneix* → s/he drinks fruit juice (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *idaná!* | *drink it!*
  - prohibitive: *líl idanáak!* | *don't drink it!*
  - imperfective (+): *adaná* | *s/he is drinking it; s/he drinks it*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél oodaná* | *s/he isn't drinking it; s/he doesn't drink it*
  - perfective (+): *awdináa* | *s/he drank it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél oodaná / tlél awdaná* | *s/he didn't drink it; s/he doesn't drink it*
  - future (+): *aguxdanáa* | *s/he will drink it*
  - future (-): *tlél aguxdanáa* | *s/he won't drink it*

**at + S-d+Ø-√naa**<sup>1</sup> (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) **drink**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to drink* | (KE)

- imperative: *at idaná!* | *drink!*
- prohibitive: *líl at idanáak!* | *don't drink!*
- imperfective (+): *at daná* | *s/he is drinking; s/he drinks*
- imperfective (-): *tlél at udaná* | *s/he isn't drinking; s/he doesn't drink*
- perfective (+): *at wudináa* | *s/he drank*
- perfective (-): *tlél at wudaná* | *s/he didn't drink*

- future (+): at guɣdanáa | *s/he will drink*
- future (-): tlél at guɣdanaa | *s/he won't drink*

**√naa<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) damp; moisturize | become damp

**√naa<sup>3</sup>** (verb root) inherit; die; bury

- O-S-Ø-√naa<sup>3</sup>** (Ø event verb – transitive) inherit | for S to inherit O | du eetiɗáx adunéix' → they inherited from his things (SN) · i eedáx kuḱanáa → i'll inherit from you (SN) · (KE)
- perfective (+): aawanáa | *s/he inherited it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awuná | *s/he didn't inherit it*
  - future (+): akgwanáa | *s/he will inherit it*
  - future (-): tlél akgwanaa | *s/he won't inherit it*

- O-S-s-√naa<sup>3</sup>** (na event verb – transitive) bury | for S to bury O with appropriate ceremonial; for S to give O burial and disperse property | k'idéin awsináa du káak → he gave his uncle a good burial (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: (k'idéin) nasná! | *give her/him a (proper) burial!*
  - perfective (+): awsináa | *s/he gave her/him a burial*
  - perfective (-): tlél awusnaa | *s/he didn't give her/him a burial*
  - future (+): aguxsanáa | *s/he will give her/him a burial*
  - future (-): tlél aguxsanaa | *s/he won't give her/him a burial*

- O-Ø-√naa<sup>3</sup>** (na event verb – object intransitive) die | for O to die | most verb stems ending in «-aa» and «-oo» undergo apophony (the vowel becomes -ei) in the perfective habitual (na-, ga-, and ga- themes only), progressive imperfective, repetitive imperfective, and conditional modes; this theme is an exception and the vowel in the verb stem remains «-aa» throughout (for example «yaa nanáan» “she/he/it is dying”, as opposed to the incorrect form \*«yaa nanéin» | dei xat guganáa → i'm going to die (SN) · dei woonaawu áwé xwaat'ei → he was dead when i found him (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: inaná! | *die!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo eenáaguk! | *don't die!*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa nanáan | *she/he/it is dying*
  - perfective (+): woonaa | *she/he/it died*

- perfective (-): tlél wunaa | *she/he/it didn't die*
- future (+): guganáa | *she/he/it is going to die*
- future (-): tlél guganaa | *she/he/it won't die*

**√naa<sup>4</sup>** (verb root) order<sup>1</sup>; send; command; give

- O-ka-u-S-Ø-√naa<sup>4</sup>** (na act verb – transitive) (1) order; send; command | for S to order (esp. to go), send, command O | neildé kawduwanáa at yátx'i → the children have been ordered home (SN) · choosh xoodáx has akawdináa → they ordered them to go out from among them (SN) || (2) give | for S to give O (esp. in accordance with clan relationship) | yee x'ayeedé kawduwanáa → they (of the opposite clan) are giving food to you (SN)
- (KE)
  - imperative: aadé kunaaná! | *send her/him there!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl aadé yoo keenáagik! | *don't send her/him there!*
  - imperfective (+): aadé akoonáa | *s/he is (trying to) send her/him there*
  - imperfective (-): tlél aadé akoonáa | *s/he isn't sending her/him there*
  - perfective (+): aadé akaawanáa | *s/he sent her/him there*
  - perfective (-): tlél aadé akawunáa | *s/he didn't send her/him there*
  - future (+): aadé akakgwanáa | *s/he will send her/him there*
  - future (-): tlél aadé akakgwanáa | *s/he won't send her/him there*

**√naa<sup>5</sup>** (verb root) carry | classification: in bundles

**√naakw** (verb root) medicate

- O-S-d+Ø-√náakw<sup>\*</sup>** (na act verb – transitive) medicate; dose | for S to treat O with medicine; for S to medicate O; for S to dose O | yáa náakw teen tlákw nanáakw → medicate him all the time with this medicine! (SN)
- Lingít yáx áwé sh xwadináakw → I dosed myself the Tlingit way (SN)
  - imperative: nanáakw! | *medicate her/him!*
  - perfective (+): wudináakw | *s/he medicated her/him*

**√naak<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) stand; rise | classification: plural subject | singular form: √haan<sup>1</sup>

- S-Ø-√nák<sup>1\*</sup>** (\*positional verb – subject intransitive) stand | for (plural) S to be standing | classification: plural subject | this verb only occurs in the imperfective · note



that a noun phrase with (-t) postposition is used to indicate where one is standing, but this noun phrase is not required by the verb (for example, one could say «has nák» “they standing”; or «át has nák» “they are standing there” | *gán kát toonák* → we’re standing on the firewood (SN) · *ldakát át áwé ax géide nák* → everything is (standing) against me (SN) · (KE)

- prohibitive: *líl yinágik!* | *don’t you all be standing!*
- imperfective (+): *has nák* | *they are standing*
- imperfective (-): *tlél has unák* | *they aren’t standing*

**yan~ + S-Ø-√naak**<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) **stand; stay standing** | *for (plural) S to stand, stay standing* | classification: plural subject | (KE)

- imperative: *yan yinák!* | *you all keep standing!*
- prohibitive: *líl yax yinaagik!* | *don’t you all keep standing!*
- perfective (+): *yan has uwanák* | *they kept standing*
- perfective (-): *tlél yan has wunaak* | *they didn’t keep standing*
- future (+): *yánde has guganaak* | *they will stay standing*
- future (-): *tlél yánde has guganaak* | *they won’t stay standing*

**S-d+Ø-√naak**<sup>1</sup> (ga event verb – subject intransitive) **stand up; rise** | *for (plural) S to stand up, rise* | classification: plural subject | *gaxtudanaak!* → let’s stand up! (SN) · *ldakát has wudinaak* → they all stood up! (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *gaydanaak!* | *you all stand up!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl kei ydanákjik!* | *don’t you all stand up!*
- progressive imperfective: *kei (ha)s nadanáik* | *they are standing up*
- perfective (+): *has wudinaak* | *they stood up*
- perfective (-): *tlél has wudanaak* | *they didn’t stand up*
- future (+): *kei (ha)s guxdanaak* | *they will stand up*
- future (-): *tlél kei (ha)s guxdanaak* | *they won’t stand up*

**√naak**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) **let go; release; hand**<sup>2</sup>; **give up**

**O-ji-S-Ø-√naak**<sup>2</sup> (Ø event verb – transitive) **let**

**go; release; relinquish; leave; desert; hand**<sup>2</sup>; **deliver** | *for S to let go, release, relinquish O; for S to leave, desert O; for S to hand over, deliver up O* | (GD, KE) · *tsu ajikwganáak* → he’s going to let it go again (SN) · *tsaa dleeyí kaa x’éide ajeewanáik* → he is giving away seal meat (SN)

- imperative: *jinák!* | *let it go!*
- prohibitive: *líl jeenáikjik!* | *don’t let it go!*
- perfective (+): *ajeewanáik* | *s/he let it go*
- perfective (-): *tlél ajuwanaak* | *s/he didn’t let it go*
- future (+): *ajikgwanaak* | *s/he will let it go*
- future (-): *tlél ajikgwanaak* | *s/he won’t let it go*

**ji-S-d+Ø-√naak**<sup>2</sup> (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **quit; stop** | *for S to quit, stop work* | (GD, KE) · *jixtoodanaak gu.aa déi ágé?* → I wonder whether we’d better quit? (SN)

- imperative: *jeedanák (dé)!* | *quit (work) (already)!*
- prohibitive: *líl jeedanákjik!* | *don’t quit (work)!*
- perfective (+): *jiwdináik* | *s/he quit (work)*
- perfective (-): *tlél jeewdanaak* | *s/he didn’t quit (work)*
- future (+): *jiguxdanaak* | *s/he will quit (work)*
- future (-): *tlél jiguxdanaak* | *s/he won’t quit (work)*

**O-x’a-S-Ø-√naak**<sup>2</sup> (Ø event verb – transitive) **quit; give up** | *for S to quit, give up O (esp. drinking)* | *note that quitting drinking is understood as the meaning of this verb, unless otherwise specified; one can add «naaw» (alcohol) or «at daná», as in «naaw ax’eiwanaak» (s/he gave up alcohol), or «ax’eiwanaak wé at daná» (s/he gave up drinking), or «ax’eiwanaak wé s’eik» (s/he quit smoking)* | (GD, KE) · *x’anák déi wé at daná!* → quit drinking now! (SN)

- imperative: *x’anák!* | *quit (drinking)!*
- prohibitive: *líl x’eanákjik!* | *don’t quit (drinking)!*
- perfective (+): *ax’eiwanaak* | *s/he quit (drinking)*
- perfective (-): *tlél ax’awunaak* | *s/he didn’t quit (drinking)*
- future (+): *ax’akgwanaak* | *s/he will quit (drinking)*
- future (-): *tlél ax’akgwanaak* | *s/he won’t quit (drinking)*

**√naakw** bait; fish <sup>2</sup> | to bait hooks (esp. with octopus); to fish with octopus as bait

- ya-S-d+Ø-√naakw** (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) bait | for S to bait hooks, put bait on fish hooks | du náxu yan ayaawanákw → he finished baiting his halibut hooks (SN) · yaaw teen yaxdanákw's' → i'm baiting with herring (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: yeedanákw! | bait hooks!
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl (s'é) yeedanákwxuk! | don't bait hooks (yet)!
  - imperfective (+): yadanákw's' | s/he's baiting hooks
  - imperfective (-): tlél yoodanákw's' | s/he isn't baiting hooks
  - perfective (+): yawdínákw | s/he baited hooks
  - perfective (-): tlél yawdanáákw | s/he didn't bait hooks
  - future (+): yaguxdanáákw | s/he will bait hooks
  - future (-): tlél yaguxdanáákw | s/he won't bait hooks

**√naal** (verb root) (1) steam <sup>1</sup> || (2) blow nose

- S-d+Ø-√naal** (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) blow nose | for S to blow one's nose | xwadinál → i blew my nose noisily (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: idaná! | blow your nose!
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl idanáxik! | don't blow your nose!
  - imperfective (+): danáls' | s/he is blowing her/his nose
  - progressive imperfective: yaa ndaná! | s/he is blowing her/his nose
  - perfective (+): wudinál s/he | blew her/his nose
  - perfective (-): tlél wudanaal | s/he didn't blow her/his nose
  - future (+): guxdanáal | s/he will blow her/his nose
  - future (-): tlél guxdanaal | s/he won't blow her/his nose

**√naalx** (verb root) wealthy; rich <sup>1</sup>

- O-l-√naalx** \* (ga state verb – object intransitive) rich <sup>1</sup>; wealthy; profitable | for O to be rich, wealthy, profitable | du káani lináalx → his brother-in-law is rich (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): lináalx | s/he's rich; it's profitable

- imperfective (-): tlél ulnáalx | s/he's not rich; it's not profitable
- progressive imperfective: kei nalnáalx | s/he is getting rich; it's becoming profitable
- progressive imperfective (-): tlél kei unalnáalx | s/he's not getting rich; it's not becoming profitable
- perfective (+): wulináalx | s/he got rich; it became profitable
- perfective (-): tlél wulnáalx | s/he didn't get rich; it didn't become profitable
- future (+): kei guxlanáalx | s/he will be rich; it will be profitable
- future (-): tlél kei guxlanáalx | s/he won't be rich; it won't be profitable

**√nei** <sup>1</sup> (verb root) · variants: √nee <sup>1</sup> · carry | classification: plural & varying objects

- N-dáx + yéi + O-S-s-√nei** <sup>1h</sup> (ga motion verb – transitive) · variants: N-dáx + yéi + O-S-s-√nee <sup>1h</sup> · carry; pick up; lift; take | for S to pick up, lift up, take (plural) O (objects) up off of N | classification: plural & varying objects
- imperative: aax yéi ksané! | pick them up off of it!
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl aax kei eesaneijik! | don't pick them up off of it!
  - perfective (+): aax yéi awsineí | s/he picked them up off of it
  - perfective (-): tlél aax yéi awusnei | s/he didn't pick them up off of it
  - future (+): aax yéi aguxsanéí | s/he will pick them up off of it
  - future (-): tlél aax yéi aguxsaneí | s/he won't pick them up off of it

- N + jee-t~ + yéi + O-S-s-√nei** <sup>1h</sup> (Ø motion verb – transitive) · variants: N + jee-t~ + yéi + O-S-s-√nee <sup>1h</sup> · give; take; hand <sup>2</sup> | for S to give, take, hand (plural) O to N | classification: plural & varying objects | tlél x'úx' kaa jeedé yéi gaxdusnee → they are not going to give out the mail (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: du jeet yéi sané! | give them to her/him!
  - prohibitive: líl du jeex yéi isaneik! | don't give them to her/him!
  - perfective (+): du jeet yéi awsineí | s/he gave them to her/him
  - perfective (-): tlél du jeet yéi awusné | s/he didn't give them to her/him
  - future (+): du jeedé yéi aguxsanéí | s/he will give them to her/him

- future (-): tlél du jeedé yéi aguxsaneí | *s/he won't give them to her/him*

**yan~ + yéi + O-ka-S-s-√nei** <sup>1 h</sup> (∅ motion verb – transitive) · variants: yan~ + yéi + O-ka-S-s-√nee <sup>1 h</sup> · **put down; leave** | *for S to put down, leave O (plural round objects)* | classification: plural round objects

- imperative: yan yéi ksané! | *put them down!*
- prohibitive: líl yax yéi keesaneí! | *don't put them down!*
- perfective (+): yan yéi akawsinéi | *s/he put them down*
- perfective (-): tlél yan yéi akawusné | *s/he didn't put them down*
- future (+): yánde yéi akaguxsanéi | *s/he will put them down*
- future (-): tlél yánde yéi akaguxsaneí | *s/he won't put them down*

**√nei** <sup>2</sup> (verb root) · variants: √nee <sup>2</sup> · **do; work on; happen**

(yéi) + O-∅-√nei <sup>2 h</sup> (na event verb – object intransitive) **happen; occur** | *for (that) to happen, occur to O* | *likoodzée, aadé wooneeyi yé* → it's amazing what happened (for example, he feil and broke his leg) (SN) · *dleew kát latin! aagáa tléil tsu yéi ikgwaneé* → take good care, so that it doesn't happen to you again! (SN) · *l ushk'idéin wooneé* → it spoiled (that is, it happened badly to it) (SN) · *neekwdéin xat wooneé* → i've been sick (that is, it happened in a sick manner to me) (SN) · *tléil wáa sá ikgwaneí* → nothing will happen to you (you're going to be okay) (SJ)

- progressive imperfective: yéi yaa nanein | *that's happening to her/him/it*
- perfective (+): yéi wooneí | *that happened to her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél yéi wuneí | *that didn't happen to her/him/it*
- future (+): yéi kgwaneí | *that will happen to her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél yéi kgwaneí | *that won't happen to her/him/it*

(yéi) + at + ∅-√nei <sup>2 h</sup> (na event verb – impersonal) · variants: (yéi) + at + ∅-√nee <sup>2 h</sup> · **happen** | *for something to happen* | *this verb tends to only appear in the perfective and future modes* | (KE)

- perfective (+): yéi at wooneí | *that's what happened*
- perfective (-): tlél yéi at wuneí | *that didn't*

*happen*

- future (+): yéi at guganeí | *that will happen*
- future (-): tlél yéi at guganeí | *that won't happen*

**káakw-t~ + O-∅-√nei** <sup>2 h</sup> (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) · variants: káakw-t~ + O-∅-√nee <sup>2 h</sup> · **accident** <sup>1</sup>; **happen** | *for O to have an accident, get hurt; for something bad to happen to O*

- admonitive: káakwt tsá iné! | *see that you don't have an accident!*
- perfective (+): káakwt uwanéi | *s/he had an accident*
- perfective (-): tlél káakwt wuné | *s/he didn't have an accident*
- future (+): káakwde kgwanéi | *s/he will have an accident*
- future (-): tlél káakwde kgwaneí | *s/he won't have an accident*

**N + wakshiyeex' + yéi + O-S-s-√nei**

<sup>2 h</sup> (na event verb – transitive) · variants: N + wakshiyeex' + yéi + O-S-s-√nee <sup>2 h</sup>

- **demonstrate; perform; show** <sup>1</sup> | *for S to demonstrate, perform publicly, show N how to do O by action* | *aadé dukeis'yé kaa wakshiyeex'yéi awsinee* → she demonstrated how to sew (SN) · *yakwteiyi kaa wakshiyeex'yéi awsinee* → he performed magic before the people (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: du wakshiyeex' yéi nasné! | *demonstrate it to her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du wakshiyeex' yéi isaneigík! | *don't demonstrate it to her/him!*
- perfective (+): du wakshiyeex' yéi awsineí | *s/he demonstrated it to her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél du wakshiyeex' yéi awusneí | *s/he didn't demonstrate it to her/him*
- future (+): du wakshiyeex' yéi aguxsanéi | *s/he will demonstrate it to her/him*
- future (-): tlél du wakshiyeex' yéi aguxsaneí | *s/he won't demonstrate it to her/him*

**yan~ + O-∅-√nei** <sup>2 h</sup> (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) · variants: yan~ + O-∅-√nee <sup>2 h</sup> · **permanent; finished; ready** <sup>1</sup>; **prepared** | *for O to be permanent, happen for good; for O to be finished, complete, ready; for O to be prepared, ready* | *Dikée Aankáawu yoo x'atángi ldakát át yáanáx yan uwanéeyi át x sitee* → God's Word is more permanent than anything else

(SN) · *John ka Mary yan has uwanée* → John and Mary are made permanent (that is, they got married) (SN) · *ldakát át gé yan uwanée?* → is everything ready now (for a banquet)? (SN) · *yee yéi jineiyí yayedé yan yee ní!* → be prepared (have things ready) for your work! (SN) · (KE, MD)

- imperative: *yan iné dé!* | *get ready!*
- progressive imperfective: *yánde yaa nanéin* | *she/he/it is getting ready*
- perfective (+): *yan uwanéi* | *she/he/it is ready*
- perfective (-): *tlél yan wuné* | *she/he/it isn't ready*
- future (+): *yánde kḡwanéi* | *she/he/it will be ready*
- future (-): *tlél yánde kḡwanei* | *she/he/it won't be ready*

(yéi) + O-S-s-√nei<sup>2h</sup> (na event verb – transitive)

- do; fix; cause** | for S to do (that) to O; for S to fix, cause (that) to happen to O | use «yéi adaanéi» for the imperfective “doing it” | *yéi at guḡsanée* → he'll do something (SN) · *tlél xáach yéi xwsanee* → i didn't do it / i'm not the one who did it (SN) · *neekwdein wududzinee* → he was hurt (lit. it was done to him in a hurting way) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *yéi nasné!* | *fix it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yéi isaneigik!* | *don't fix it!*
  - perfective (+): *yéi awsinei* | *s/he fixed it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél yéi awusnei* | *s/he didn't fix it*
  - future (+): *yéi aguḡsanéi* | *s/he will fix it*
  - future (-): *tlél yéi aguḡsanei* | *s/he won't fix it*

**wooch + yáx + O-S-s-√nei<sup>2h</sup>** (na event verb – transitive) · variants: *wooch + yáx + O-S-s-√nee<sup>2h</sup>* · **straighten; smooth** | for S to straighten out O, smooth O over (literal or abstract) | (KE)

- imperative: *wooch yáx nasné!* | *straighten it out!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl wooch yáx yoo isaneigik (s'é)!* | *don't straighten it out (yet)!*
- progressive imperfective: *wooch yáx yaa anasnéin* | *s/he is straightening it out*
- perfective (+): *wooch yáx awsinei* | *s/he straightened it out*
- perfective (-): *tlél wooch yáx awusnei* | *s/*

*he didn't straighten it out*

- future (+): *wooch yáx aguḡsanéi* | *s/he will straighten it out*
- future (-): *tlél wooch yáx aguḡsanei* | *s/he won't straighten it out*

**yan~ + O-S-s-√nei<sup>2h</sup>** (∅ motion verb – transitive) **finish; complete** | for S to finish, complete O | *tlél tsu yax at wusní* → he never finishes anything/never completes it (SN)

- *dei ax naa.ádi gé yan yisinée?* → have you finished (altering) my clothes yet? (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *yan sané!* | *finish it!*
- prohibitive: *líl yan yisanéik!* | *don't finish it!*
- progressive imperfective: *yánde yaa anasnein* | *s/he's finishing it*
- perfective (+): *yan awsinéi* | *s/he finished it*
- perfective (-): *tlél yan awusné* | *s/he didn't finish it*
- future (+): *yánde aguḡsanéi* | *s/he will finish it*
- future (-): *tlél yánde aguḡsanei* | *s/he won't finish it*

**chush + yáa + O-S-d+s-√nei<sup>2h</sup>** (na event verb – transitive) · variants: *chush + yáa + O-S-d+s-√nee<sup>2h</sup>* · **revenge** | for S to get revenge, get even with O | (KE)

- imperative: *chush yáa neesné!* | *get even with her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl chush yáa yoo eesneigik!* | *don't get even with her/him!*
- perfective (+): *chush yáa awdzinei* | *s/he got even with her/him*
- perfective (-): *tlél chush yáa awusnei* | *s/he didn't get even with her/him*
- future (+): *chush yáa akgwasnéi* | *s/he will get even with her/him*
- future (-): *tlél chush yáa akgwasnei* | *s/he won't get even with her/him*

**yan~ + sh + S-d+s-√nei<sup>2h</sup>** (∅ event verb – subject intransitive) · variants: *yan~ + sh + S-d+s-√nee<sup>2h</sup>* · **dress up** | for S to dress up | (KE)

- imperative: *yan sh eesné!* | *dress up!*
- prohibitive: *líl yax sh eesneik!* | *don't get dressed up!*
- progressive imperfective: *yánde yaa sh nasnein* | *s/he's getting dressed up*
- perfective (+): *yan sh wudzinéi* | *s/he got dressed up; s/he is dressed up*

- perfective (-): tlél yan sh wusné | *s/he didn't get dressed up; s/he isn't dressed up*
- future (+): yánde sh gugasnéi | *s/he will get dressed up*
- future (-): tlél yánde sh gugasnéi | *s/he won't get dressed up*

**(yéi) + O-daa-S-Ø-√nei<sup>2 h</sup> ~ (na act)** (*na act verb – transitive*) **do; perform; work on** | *for S to do, perform O (a particular action); for S to work on O* | use «yéi awsinéi» for perfective “worked on it” | *tlél dei gaatáa yéi adaa.ooné: tlaḡ a yáanáḡ oodzikaa* → he no longer does trapping; he's too lazy (SN) · *ch'a daa sá du éeshch yéi daaneiyí, hóoch túsu yéi adaané* → whatever his father does, he does too (SN)

- (KE)
- imperative: yéi daanané! | *work on it!*
- prohibitive: líl yéi daa.eeneik! | *don't work on it!*
- imperfective (+): yéi adanéi | *s/he is working on it; s/he works on it*
- imperfective (-): tlél yéi adaa.uné | *s/he isn't working on it; s/he doesn't work on it*
- future (+): yéi adaakgwaneí | *s/he will work on it*
- future (-): tlél yéi adaakgwaneí | *s/he won't work on it*

**yéi + ji-S-Ø-√nei<sup>2 h</sup>** (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) **work<sup>1</sup>; do** | *for S to work; for S to do* | *lis'aagí kaa ch'a tlákw yéi jinéi nooch* → an ambitious man works all the time (SN)

- *has du x'ayáḡ yan yéi jixwaanéi* → i did it because they told me to / i worked according to their instructions (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: yéi jinané! | *work!*
- prohibitive: líl yéi jinéik! | *don't work!*
- imperfective (+): yéi jiné | *s/he is working; s/he works*
- imperfective (-): tlél yéi jeené | *s/he isn't working; s/he doesn't work*
- perfective (+): yéi jeewaneí | *s/he worked*
- perfective (-): tlél yéi jiwunéi | *s/he didn't work*
- future (+): yéi jikgwaneí | *s/he will work*
- future (-): tlél yéi jikgwaneí | *s/he won't work*

**O-ya-u-S-Ø-√nei<sup>2</sup>** (*ga act verb – transitive*) **discipline; restrain; restrict; warn; prevent** | *for S to discipline, restrain, restrict, warn or prevent O from doing something* | *tlél aadóo sá xat yawunéi; ách áyá kwáakḡ xwasgeetch*

- no one ever restrained me; that's why i get into trouble every now and then (SN) · *aḡ yéet wooḡanéi nooch; tlél ku.aa aḡ x'éix oos. aax* → i warn my son, but he never listens to me (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: wugané! / yagané! | *discipline her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei yeeneijik! | *don't discipline her/him!*
- perfective (+): awuné | *s/he disciplines her/him*
- perfective (+): ayaawaneí | *s/he disciplined her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél awuné | *s/he doesn't discipline her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél ayawunéi | *s/he didn't discipline her/him*
- future (+): yei ayakgwaneí | *s/he will discipline her/him*
- future (-): tlél yei ayakgwaneí | *s/he won't discipline her/him*

**√nei<sup>3</sup>** (*verb root*) **weave; knit; crochet; make** | classification: yarns, fabrics

**O-ka-S-s-√nei<sup>3</sup>** (*na act verb – transitive*) **weave; knit; crochet; make; mend** | *for S to make O (cloth of any kind) (by weaving, knitting, or crocheting); for S to make or mend O (net)* | *l'ée x'wán akawsinéi* → she knitted socks (SN)

- *naaxein kadoosné* → people weave Chilkat blankets (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: kanasné! | *knit it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keesanéixik! | *don't knit it!*
- imperfective (+): aksané | *s/he is knitting it*
- perfective (+): akawsinéi | *s/he knitted it*
- perfective (+): akaguxsanéi | *s/he will knit it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawsnéi | *s/he didn't knit it*
- future (-): tlél akaguxsaneí | *s/he won't knit it*

**ka-S-d+s-√nei<sup>3</sup>** (*Ø act verb – subject intransitive*) **weave; knit; crochet; make** | *for S to knit, weave, or crochet* | (KE)

- imperative: keesné! | *knit it!*
- prohibitive: líl keesnéik! | *don't knit!*
- imperfective (+): kasné | *s/he is knitting; s/he knits*
- imperfective (-): tlél koosné | *s/he isn't knitting; s/he doesn't knit*
- progressive imperfective: yaa kanasné | *s/he's starting to knit*

- perfective (+): akawsinei | *s/he knitted it*
- perfective (+): akaguxsanéi | *s/he will knit it*
- perfective (+): kawdzinéi | *s/he knitted*
- perfective (-): tlél akawusnei | *s/he didn't knit it*
- perfective (-): tlél kawusné | *s/he didn't knit*
- perfective (-): tlél kagwasnei | *s/he won't knit*
- future (+): kagwasnéi | *s/he will knit*
- future (-): tlél akaguxsanei | *s/he won't knit it*

### √nei<sup>4</sup> (verb root) respect

- N + yáa + a-ya-u-S-Ø-√néi<sup>4</sup>** (*ga act verb – subject intransitive*) **respect; regard** | *for S to respect, regard highly, think highly of N* | *while the prohibitive form of this verb is technically possible, its use is inappropriate because of the central role of respect in Tlingit culture* | (KE)
- imperative: du yáa ayagoonéi! | *respect her/him!*
  - prohibitive: líl du yáa ayeenéik! | *don't respect her/him!*
  - imperfective (+): du yáa ayaawanéi | *du yáa awuwanéi* | *s/he respects her/him*
  - imperfective (-): tlél du yáa awooné | *s/he doesn't respect her/him*
  - progressive imperfective: du yáa kei ayananéin | *s/he is beginning to respect her/him*
  - future (+): du yáa kei ayakwanéi | *s/he will respect her/him*
  - future (-): tlél du yáa kei ayakwané | *s/he won't respect her/him*

### √neit (verb root) tremble

- O-ka-d+Ø-√neit** (*Ø event verb – object intransitive*) **tremble; quake; shiver** | *for O to tremble, quake, shiver (from palsy, fear, or cold)* | *x'éigaa káa tlél koodanétx* → *a brave man doesn't tremble* (SN) · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: yaa kandanét | *s/he is starting to tremble*
  - perfective (+): kawdinét | *s/he was trembling*
  - perfective (-): tlél kawdaneit | *s/he's not trembling; s/he didn't tremble*
  - future (+): kaguxdanéit | *s/he will tremble*
  - future (-): tlél kaguxdaneit | *s/he won't tremble*

### √neitl (verb root) · variants: √neetl (T) · fat<sup>2</sup>; weight<sup>1</sup> | gain weight

- O-d+I-√neitl** (*Ø event verb – object intransitive*) **fat<sup>2</sup>; weight<sup>1</sup>** | *for O to get fat; for O to gain weight* | *wudlineidlí káa* → *a fat man* (SN)
- *yéi xat nalnétl* → *i'm gaining weight* (SN)
  - (KE)
  - imperative: ilnétl (dé)! | *gain weight (now)!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ilnétlxik! | *don't gain weight!*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa nalnétl | *s/he's getting fat*
  - perfective (+): wudlinétl | *s/he's fat*
  - perfective (-): tlél wulneitl | *s/he's not fat*
  - future (+): gugwalnéitl | *s/he will get fat*
  - future (-): tlél gugwalneitl | *s/he won't get fat*

### √neix (verb root) save; heal; cure<sup>1</sup>

- O-S-s-√neix<sup>\*</sup>** (*ga event verb – transitive*) **save; heal; cure<sup>1</sup>** | *for S to save O; for S to heal, cure O* | *ax néegu tóodáx xat woosineix* → *s/he healed me from my sickness* (SN) · *yanéegu káa awsineix* → *s/he healed the sick man* (SN) · *xat gasineix!* → *save me!* (SN) · *haat uwagút ... agaxsaneixt kut wudzigeedí aa* → *s/he came ... to save the lost ones* (SN)
- *yáat'aa ku.aa yaan l kugushtéeni yís, yéi gaxtusaneix* → *this one, though, we are going to save it to stave off hunger* (GD)s · (KE)
  - imperative: gasneix! | *save her/him/it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yéi isanéjxik! | *don't save her/him/it!*
  - perfective (+): awsineix | *she/he/it saved her/him/it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awusneix | *she/he/it didn't save her/him/it*
  - future (+): yéi aguxsaneix | *she/he/it will save her/him/it*
  - future (-): tlél yéi aguxsaneix | *she/he/it won't save her/him/it*

- O-Ø-√neix** (*ga event verb – object intransitive*) **save; heal; cure<sup>1</sup>; recover; satisfied** | *for O to be saved; for O to be healed, cured, recover; for O to be satisfied* | *i jín tlél yéi oonéxch* → *your hand never heals* · *aadóo sá ax enéax goodí, hú áwé yéi kgwaneix* → *whoever comes in by me will be saved* (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): yéi nanéx | *s/he is beginning to recover*
  - perfective (+): wooneix | *s/he recovered*
  - perfective (-): tlél wuneix | *s/he didn't recover*
  - future (+): yéi kwanéix | *s/he will recover*

- future (-): tlél yei kgwaneix | *s/he won't recover*

**√nee<sup>1</sup>** (*verb root*) · variants: √nei<sup>1</sup> · **carry** |  
classification: plural & varying objects

**√nee<sup>2</sup>** (*verb root*) · variants: √nei<sup>2</sup> · **do; work on; happen**

**√neek** (*verb root*) **tell; narrate; inform**

**O-ka-S-Ø-√neek** (*na act verb – transitive*) **tell; report; inform; testify** | *for S to tell about, report about, give facts about O; for S to witness to, tell about, testify about O | to indicate who the listener is use «N een», for example «mary een akaawaneek» (s/he told mary about it) | Idakát haa kusteeyí yánde kakkwanéek → i will tell the whole of our way of life (SN) · adawóotl daat yoo kootéek áyá, kaxwaaneek → i told all about the past trouble / i gave all the information about it (SN) · wé kagán akanganeekt haat uwagút → he came to witness to that light / to tell about it (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: kananeek! | *tell about it!*
- prohibitive: líl keeneegí! | *don't tell about it!*
- imperfective (+): akanéek | *s/he is telling about it; s/he tells about it*
- imperfective (-): tlél akooneek | *s/he isn't telling about it; s/he doesn't tell about it*
- perfective (+): akaawaneek | *s/he told about it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawuneek | *s/he didn't tell about it*
- future (+): akakgwanéek | *s/he will tell about it*
- future (-): tlél akakgwaneek | *s/he won't tell about it*

**kei + O-ka-S-Ø-√neek** (*Ø motion verb – transitive*) **tell on; tattle; inform on; betray** | *for S to tell on, inform on, betray O | kei akaawaník → he told on it (something which had been done in secret (usually something wrong) and he informed everyone about it) (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: kei kaneek! | *tell on her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei keeníkjik! | *don't tell on her/him!*
- progressive imperfective: kei akananík | *s/he is telling on her/him*
- perfective (+): kei akaawaník | *s/he told on her/him*

- perfective (-): tlél kei akawuneek | *s/he didn't tell on her/him*

· future (+): kei akakgwanéek | *s/he will tell on her/him*

· future (-): tlél kei akakgwaneek | *s/he won't tell on her/him*

**(N + een) + kúnáax + daak + O-ka-S-Ø-**

- √neek** (*Ø act verb – transitive*) **explain** | *for S to explain O (to N) | note that while one elder consulted for this project recognizes «kúnáax» as acceptable, he uses in its place «wanáax» as in «wanáax daak akaawaník» (he explained it); both options are correct | i een kúnáax daak kakkwanéek → i'll explain it to you (SN) · wáa sá tlél xaan kúnáax daak keeníckh? → why don't you explain it to me? (SN) · (KE)*
- imperative: du een kúnáax daak kaneek! | *explain it to her/him!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du een kúnáax daak keeníkjik! | *don't explain it to her/him.*
  - imperfective (+): du een kúnáax daak akanéek | *s/he is explaining it to her/him*
  - progressive imperfective: du een kúnáax daak akananík | *s/he is starting to explain it to her/him*
  - perfective (+): du een kúnáax daak akaawaník | *s/he explained it to her/him*
  - perfective (-): tlél du een kúnáax daak akawuneek | *s/he didn't explain it to her/him*
  - future (+): du een kúnáax daak akakgwanéek | *s/he will explain it to her/him*
  - future (-): tlél du een kúnáax daak akakgwaneek | *s/he won't explain it to her/him*

**O-x'a-ka-S-Ø-√neek** (*na act verb – transitive*)

**translate** | *for S to translate O | to indicate who the listener is use «N een», for example «mary een ax'akaawaneek» (s/he told translated it to mary) | (JM, FW)*

- imperative: x'akananeek! | *translate it!*
- prohibitive: líl x'akeeneegí! | *don't translate it!*
- imperfective (+): ax'akanéek | *s/he is translating it; s/he translates it*
- imperfective (-): tlél ax'akooneek | *s/he isn't translating it; s/he doesn't translate it*
- perfective (+): ax'akaawaneek | *s/he translated it*
- perfective (-): tlél ax'akawuneek | *s/he*

*didn't translate it*

- future (+): aḵ'akakgwaneék | *s/he will translate it*
- future (-): tlél aḵ'akakgwaneék | *s/he won't translate it*

- O-ka-S-l-√neek** \* (*na act verb – transitive*) **tell; talk into** | *for S to tell the story of O; for S to talk into O* | *yéi áyá kdulneek, yóo ḵwaa.áḵ → that's the way i heard it told (SN) · akawliník → he led them astray (telling them to do something they shouldn't, and leading them to do it by the way he spoke) (SN) · (KE)*
- imperative: kanalneek! | *tell the story of it!*
  - prohibitive: líl keelaneegík! | *don't tell the story of it!*
  - imperfective (+): aklaneek | *s/he is telling the story of it; s/he tells the story of it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél akoolneek | *s/he isn't telling the story of it; s/he doesn't tell the story of it*
  - perfective (+): akawlineek | *s/he told the story of it*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawulneek | *s/he didn't tell the story of it*
  - future (+): akaguxlaneek | *s/he will tell the story of it*
  - future (-): tlél akaguxlaneek | *s/he won't tell the story of it*

- sh + ka-S-d+l-√neek** \* (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) **tell; preach; narrate** | *for S to preach, narrate, tell a story* | *to include in the sentence what the story is about, use «N daat» (about n); to include who the story is being told to use «N een» (to n) | haa een sh kaneelneek! → tell us a story! (SN) · s'igéidí daat sh kawdlineek → he told a story about a beaver (SN) · Díkéé Aankáawu yoo ḵ'atángi kaax̄ koon sh kawdlineek → he preached from Scripture (SN) · aḵ éesh koon sh kagwalneek seigánin → my father is going to preach tomorrow (SN) · mary ávé john een sh kawdlineek wé naaxein daat → mary told john a story about the chilkat robe (KE)*
- imperative: sh kaneelneek! | *tell a story!*
  - prohibitive: líl sh keelneegík! | *don't tell a story!*
  - imperfective (+): sh kalneek | *s/he is telling a story*
  - imperfective (-): tlél sh koolneek | *s/he isn't telling a story*
  - progressive imperfective: ch'a yeisú aadé yaa sh kanalník | *s/he is still getting to the*

*point*

- perfective (+): sh kawdlineek | *s/he told a story*
- perfective (-): tlél sh kawulneek | *s/he didn't tell a story*
- future (+): sh kagwalneek | *s/he will tell a story*
- future (-): tlél sh kagwalneek | *s/he won't tell a story*

### √neekw<sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) **sick; hurt**<sup>1</sup>

- O-Ø-√neekw<sup>1</sup>\*** (*ga – object intransitive*) **sick; hurt**!; **pain** | *for O to be sick; for O to hurt, be in pain* | *kúnáḵ ḵat yanéekw → i'm real sick (SN) · kei kgwnéekw → it will hurt (SN) · (KE)*
- imperative: iganéekw! | *be sick!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eenéeguk! | *don't get sick!*
  - imperfective (+): yanéekw | *s/he's sick*
  - imperfective (-): tlél unéekw | *s/he's not sick*
  - progressive imperfective: kei nanéekw | *s/he's getting sick*
  - progressive imperfective (-): tlél kei unanéekw | *s/he's not getting sick*
  - perfective (+): woonéekw | *s/he got sick*
  - perfective (-): tlél wunéekw | *s/he didn't get sick*
  - future (+): kei kgwaneekw | *s/he will get sick*
  - future (-): tlél kei kgwaneekw | *s/he won't get sick*

- N + éex + a-S-Ø-√neekw<sup>1</sup>\*** (*na event verb – subject intransitive*) **bother** | *for S to bother N (esp. by touching)* | *note that putting «du toowú» in the preverb gives the meaning “sadden, make sad” as in «du toowú asinéekw» (she/he/it is making her/him sad) | tlél ḵáax̄ ayeenéeguk! → don't bother me! (to children demanding attention) (SN) · (KE)*
- imperative: du éex ananéekw! | *bother her/him!*
  - prohibitive: líl du éex yoo eenéeguk! | *don't bother her/him!*
  - progressive imperfective: du éex yaa ananéekw | *s/he is beginning to bother her/him*
  - perfective (+): du éex aawanéekw | *s/he is bothering her/him; s/he bothered her/him*
  - perfective (-): tlél du éex awunéekw | *s/he's not bothering her/him; s/he didn't bother her/him*
  - future (+): du éex kei akgwaneekw | *s/he is*



going to bother her/him

- future (-): tlél du éex kei akgwanéekw | s/he isn't going to bother her/him

**O-S-s-√néekw**<sup>1\*</sup> (ga state verb – transitive)

sicken | for S to make O sick | tlél daa sá xat usnéekw → nothing makes me sick (SN) · kei iguxsanéekw → it will make you sick (SN)

- imperfective (+): ash sinéekw | it's making her/him sick; it makes her/him sick
- imperfective (-): tlél ash usnéekw | it's not making her/him sick; it doesn't make her/him sick
- progressive imperfective: kei ash nasnéekw | it's starting to make her/him sick
- perfective (+): ash wusinéekw | it made her/him sick
- perfective (-): tlél ash wusnéekw | it didn't make her/him sick
- future (+): kei ash guxsanéekw | it will make her/him sick
- future (-): tlél kei ash guxsanéekw | it won't make her/him sick

**√neekw**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) · variants: √nook<sup>2</sup> · feel; touch

**√neekw**<sup>3</sup> (verb root) · variants: √nook<sup>3</sup> · behave; do

**√neex'** (verb root) smell; sniff

**O-S-d+s-√néex'** (∅ act verb – transitive) ·

variants: O-S-s-√néex' · smell | for S to smell O | there seems to be both a «+d» and «-d» version of this verb, but it is unclear whether there is a difference in meaning | i sakwnéin sa.eeyi naaleiyi yéidax xwadzinix' → i smelled your bread cooking a long way off (SN) · at x'éeshi cháni yáx dzinéex' → it smells like dried fish (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: isnix' / sanix'! | smell it!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eesnix'xik! | don't smell it!
- imperfective (+): asinéex' | s/he smells it
- imperfective (-): tlél oosnéex' | s/he doesn't smell it
- perfective (+): awsinix' / awdzinix' | s/he smelled it
- perfective (-): tlél awusnéex' | s/he didn't smell it
- future (+): aguxsanéex' | s/he will smell it
- future (-): tlél aguxsanéex' | s/he won't smell it

**√néegwál'** paint<sup>2</sup>

**O-S-∅-néegwál'**<sup>\*</sup> (na act verb – transitive) paint<sup>2</sup> | for S to paint O | ax yaagú xanéegwál'

→ i'm painting my boat (SN) · t'áa ká áwé gaganéegwál' → he's going to paint the floor (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: nanéegwál'! | paint it!
- prohibitive: líl eenéegwál'ik! | don't paint it!
- progressive imperfective: anéegwál' | s/he is painting it; s/he paints it
- progressive imperfective (-): tlél oonéegwál' | s/he isn't painting it; s/he doesn't paint it
- perfective (+): aawanéegwál' | s/he painted it
- perfective (-): tlél awunéegwál' | s/he didn't paint it
- future (+): akgwanéegwál' | s/he will paint it
- future (-): tlél akgwanéegwál' | s/he won't paint it

**√núkts**<sup>\*</sup> (verb root) sweet

**O-l-√núkts**<sup>\*</sup> (ga state verb – object intransitive)

sweet | for O to be sweet | xalak'ách' dleeyi kúnax lunúkts → porcupine meat tastes real sweet (SN) · yáa tléikw tlél ulnúkts → these berries are not sweet (SN) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): linúkts | she/he/it is sweet
- imperfective (-): tlél ulnúkts | it's not sweet
- progressive imperfective: kei nalnúkts | it is getting sweet
- progressive imperfective (-): tlél kei unalnúkts | it's not getting sweet
- perfective (+): wulinúkts | it got sweet
- perfective (-): tlél wulnúkts | it didn't get sweet
- future (+): kei guxlanúkts | it will be sweet
- future (-): tlél kei guxlanúkts | it won't be sweet

**√nook**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) sit | classification: singular | plural form √kee<sup>1</sup>

**S-∅-√nook**<sup>1</sup> (ga event verb – subject intransitive)

sit | for (singular) S to sit, sit down (esp. act of sitting) | hit yát uwanúk → s/he's sitting/leaning against the wall (SN) · ax daa.ittú wdixwétl; yei kkwanoók → i'm real tired, so i'm going to sit down (SN)

- imperative: ganú! | sit down!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei eenúkjik! | don't sit down!
- progressive imperfective: yei nanúk | s/he is sitting down
- progressive imperfective (-): tlél yei

- unanúk | *s/he's not sitting down*
- perfective (+): woonook | *s/he sat down*
  - perfective (-): tlél wunook | *s/he didn't sit down*
  - future (+): yei kgwanóok | *s/he will sit down*
  - future (-): tlél yei kgwanook | *s/he won't sit down*

### d+Ø-√nook<sup>1</sup> (*ga event verb – impersonal*)

- situated | *for a building to be situated there* |  
classification: building
- perfective (+): áa wdinook | *the building was situated there (suddenly as if overnight)*
  - perfective (-): tlél áa wdanook | *it wasn't situated there*
  - future (+): áa yei guḡdanóok | *it will be situated there*
  - future (-): tlél áa yei guḡdanook | *it won't be situated there*

### O-S-s-√nook<sup>1</sup> (*ga event verb – transitive*) seat | *for S to seat O*

- imperative: gasnú! | *seat her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei isanúkjik! | *don't seat her/him!*
- perfective (+): awsinook | *s/he seated her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél awusnook | *s/he didn't seat her/him*
- future (+): yei aguḡsanóok | *s/he will seat her/him*
- future (-): tlél yei aguḡsanook | *s/he won't seat her/him*

### x'áan-t~ + S-Ø-√nook<sup>1</sup> (*Ø motion verb – subject intransitive*) · variants: √neekw · **angry**; **mad**;

- mean** | *for S to be angry, mad, mean* | *to indicate anger at another person, use «du yís “at her/him” · for example, «du yís x'áant x̄waanúk» (“i'm angry at her/him”) or «ax̄ yís x'áant uwanúk» (“s/he is angry at me”) | (KE)*
- imperative: x'áant núk! | *get angry!*
  - prohibitive: líl x'áanx̄ eenoogúk! | *don't be angry!*
  - progressive imperfective: x'áande yaa nanúk | *s/he's getting angry*
  - perfective (+): x'áant uwanúk | *s/he's angry*
  - perfective (-): tlél x'áant wunook | *s/he's not angry*
  - future (+): x'áande kgwanóok | *s/he's going to get angry*
  - future (-): tlél x'áande kgwanook | *s/he's not going to get angry*

### kukahín~ + S-Ø-√nook<sup>1</sup> (*Ø motion verb*)

- *subject intransitive*) · variants: √neekw
- **grumpy**; **petulant**; **irritated** | *for S to be grumpy, cranky, irritated* | *to indicate anger at another person, use «du yís “at her/him” · for example, «du yís kukahínt x̄waanúk» (“i'm angry at her/him”) or «ax̄ yís x'áant uwanúk» (“s/he is angry at me”) | (JL)*
  - imperative: kukahínt núk! | *get grumpy!*
  - prohibitive: líl kukahínx̄ eenoogúk! | *don't be grumpy!*
  - progressive imperfective: kukahínde yaa nanúk | *s/he's getting grumpy*
  - perfective (+): kukahínt uwanúk | *s/he's grumpy*
  - perfective (-): tlél kukahínt wunook | *s/he's not grumpy*
  - future (+): kukahínde kgwanóok | *s/he's going to get grumpy*
  - future (-): tlél kukahínde kgwanook | *s/he's not going to get grumpy*

### √nook<sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) · variants: √neekw<sup>2</sup> · **feel**;

**touch**

### du-Ø-√nook<sup>2</sup> (*Ø event verb – subject intransitive*)

- blow**; **feel** | *for the wind to blow, be felt (esp. a breeze, light wind)*
- progressive imperfective: yaa ndunúk | *it's starting to blow*
  - perfective (+): wuduwanúk | *it blew; it's blowing*
  - perfective (-): tlél wudunook | *it didn't blow; it isn't blowing*
  - future (+): gaḡdunóok | *it will blow*
  - future (-): tlél gaḡdunook | *it won't blow*

### (yéi) + du-Ø-√nook<sup>2</sup> (*Ø state verb – subject intransitive*)

- taste** | *for something to taste (a certain way)* | *note that «k'idéin» (“good, well, carefully”) given in the paradigm here, can be replaced with a number of adverbial phrases to change the meaning · here are a few examples: «wáa sá duwanook?» “\*how does it taste?”, «at géide duwanook» (“it tastes strange”), and «tlél a yáx̄ dunook» (“it doesn't taste right”) | yak'éi aadé duwanooguyé → it tastes good (lit. it is good how it tastes) (SN) · (KE)*
- imperfective (+): (k'idéin) duwanook | *it tastes (good)*
  - imperfective (-): tlél (k'idéin) dunook | *it doesn't taste (good)*
  - progressive imperfective: (k'idéin) yaa ndunúk | *it's starting to taste (good)*
  - perfective (+): (k'idéin) wuduwanúk | *it*

tasted (good)

- perfective (-): tlél (k'idéin) wududook | *it didn't taste good*
- future (+): (k'idéin) gaḡdunóok | *it will taste (good)*
- future (-): tlél (k'idéin) gaḡdunook | *it won't taste (good)*

**jée + O-S-d+Ø-√nook** <sup>2</sup> (Ø state verb – transitive) **touch; feel** | *for S to touch, feel O (esp. with hands) | this verb is commonly used in reference to labor pains, for example: «jée gé idinook?»* (“are you feeling it [contractions]?”) | *ḡáach jee kaḡdanooḡ!* → let me feel it! (SN) • (KE)

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl jée idanúkḡuk! | *don't feel it!*
- imperfective (+): jée idanú! | *feel it!*
- imperfective (+): jée adinook | *s/he's feeling it*
- imperfective (-): tlél jée oodanook | *s/he doesn't feel it*
- perfective (+): jée awdinúk | *s/he felt it*
- perfective (-): tlél jée awdanook | *s/he didn't feel it*
- future (+): jée aguxḡdanóok | *s/he will feel it*
- future (-): tlél jée aguxḡdanook | *s/he won't feel it*

**ḡ'éi + O-S-d+Ø-√nook** <sup>2</sup> (Ø state verb – transitive) **taste; sample** | *for S to taste, sample O* | *tsaa dleeyí ágé ḡ'éi eedinúk?* → have you tasted seal meat? (SN) • *kuk'éet' nagú! tléikw ḡ'éi ḡtudanook!* → go berry-picking! let us have a taste of berries! (SN)

- imperative: ḡ'éi idanú! | *taste it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ḡ'éi idanúkḡuk! | *don't taste it!*
- imperfective (+): ḡ'éi adinook | *s/he tastes it*
- imperfective (-): tlél ḡ'éi oodanook | *s/he doesn't taste it*
- perfective (+): ḡ'éi awdinúk | *s/he tasted it*
- perfective (-): tlél ḡ'éi awdanook | *s/he didn't taste it*
- future (+): ḡ'éi aguxḡdanóok | *s/he will taste it*
- future (-): tlél ḡ'éi aguxḡdanook | *s/he won't taste it*

**(yéi) + sh + tu-S-d+Ø-√nook** <sup>2</sup> (na state) (na state verb – subject intransitive) **feel** | *for S to feel (that way) (esp. physical sensation) | wáa sá yéi yaa sh naḡdanúk?* → what kind of a feeling am I getting (what am I starting

to feel)? (SN) • *tlél k'idéin sh udanúkḡ* → he doesn't feel well (SN) • (KE)

- imperfective (+): yéi sh tudinook | *s/he feels that way*
- imperfective (-): tlél yéi sh toodanook | *s/he doesn't feel that way*
- progressive imperfective: yéi yaa sh tundanúk | *s/he is beginning to feel that way*
- perfective (+): yéi sh tuwdinook | *s/he felt that way*
- perfective (-): tlél yéi sh tuwdanook | *s/he didn't feel that way*
- future (+): yéi sh tuguxḡdanóok | *s/he will feel that way*
- future (-): tlél yéi sh tuguxḡdanook | *s/he won't feel that way*

**N-dáx + ḡ'a-S-d+Ø-√nook** <sup>2</sup> (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **hungry; crave** | *for S to be hungry for, crave N* | *tlax áwé aax ḡ'awdinúk* → he's really hungry for it / anxious to eat it (SN) • *i ḡ'éidáx ḡ'awdinúk* → i'm hungry for what you are already eating (SN) • (KE)

- progressive imperfective: aax yaa ḡ'andanúk | *s/he is getting hungry for it*
- perfective (+): aax ḡ'awdinúk | *s/he is hungry for it*
- perfective (-): tlél aax ḡ'awdanook | *s/he isn't hungry for it*
- future (+): aax ḡ'aguxḡdanóok | *s/he will be hungry for it*
- future (-): tlél aax ḡ'aguxḡdanook | *s/he won't be hungry for it*

**yan~ + O-ka-s-√nook** <sup>2</sup> (Ø motion verb – transitive) **prove; verify; investigate; test** | *for S to prove, verify, find out and be sure of O; for S to investigate, make trial of, test out O* | *yóo káa yan kaḡwsinúk yaa kudzigéi* → i have proved / i know for sure that that man is smart (SN) • *yan kaḡasanoogóot, ḡaan akaawaneekhe has told me, so that i will understand the situation (in order that i might be sure of it).* [story & naish 1973: 160] *yan kawtusinúk i tóot at yadaxúni.* we know for sure that you have a demon. [story & naish 1973: 156] *dleit káa kusteeyí yan kaḡwsinúk.* i've been investigating the white man's way of life (working to find out how he lives). [story & naish 1973: 117] → he has told me, so that i will understand the situation (in order that i might be sure of it) (SN) • *yan kawtusinúk i tóot at yadaxúni* → we know for sure that you have a demon (SN) • *dleit káa kusteeyí*

- yan *kax̄wsinúk* → i've been investigating the white man's way of life (working to find out how he lives) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: yan *kasanúk!* | *prove it!*
  - perfective (+): yan *akawsinúk* | *s/he proved it*
  - perfective (-): tlél yan *akawusnook* | *s/he didn't prove it*
  - future (+): yánde *akagux̄sanóok* | *s/he is going to prove it*
  - future (-): tlél yánde *akagux̄sanook* | *s/he isn't going to prove it*

**√nook**<sup>3</sup> (verb root) · variants: √neekw<sup>3</sup> · behave; do

- {(yéi) + *ku-S-Ø-√nook*<sup>3</sup> (na act verb – subject intransitive) behave; do; act | for S to behave, do, act (in a certain way) | *ch'a tlákw yéi at kuwanéekw* → s/he is doing that (behaving like that) all the time (SN) · *tléil yéi at koonook* → s/he doesn't behave like that / s/he doesn't do such things (SN) · *ch'áakw yéi kuwanóogu aa káa, dujákw̄xin* → long ago people who behaved like that (who used to do those things) used to get killed (SN) · *wáa sá keeyanéekw?* → what are you doing? (SN) · *tléil wáa sá kuwanook; ch'a kax̄shxéet áyá* → i wasn't doing anything; i'm just writing (SN)
- imperative: yéi *kunanook!* | *do it!*
  - prohibitive: líl yéi *keenooók!* | *don't do that!*
  - imperfective (+): yéi *kuwanóok* | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél yéi *koonook* | *s/he's not doing that; s/he doesn't do that*
  - perfective (+): yéi *koowanook* | *s/he did that*
  - perfective (-): tlél yéi *kuwunook* | *s/he didn't do that*
  - future (+): yéi *kukgwanóok* | *s/he will do it*
  - future (-): tlél yéi *kukgwanook* | *s/he won't do that*

**√nook**<sup>4</sup> (verb root) rise; rouse; get up | classification: singular subject | plural form: √kee<sup>2</sup>

- sha-S-d+Ø-nook**<sup>4</sup> (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) get up; rise | for (singular) S to get up, rise
- imperative: sheedanú! | *get up!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sheedanúkxuk! | *don't get up!*
  - imperfective (+): yaa shandanúk | *s/he is*

*starting to get up*

- perfective (+): shawdinúk | *s/he got up*
- perfective (-): tlél shawdanook | *s/he didn't get up*
- future (+): shagux̄danóok | *s/he will get up*
- future (-): tlél shagux̄danook | *s/he won't get up*

**√nook**<sup>5</sup> (verb root) carry; take | classification: live creature

- {na preverb} + **O-S-s-√nook**<sup>5</sup> (na motion verb – transitive) carry; take | for S to carry, take O (live creature) | classification: live creature
- imperative: {na preverb} *nasnú!* | *carry her/him/it \_\_\_\_!*
  - prohibitive: líl {na preverb} *yisanoók!* | *don't carry her/him/it \_\_\_\_!*
  - perfective (+): {na preverb} *awsinook* | *s/he carried her/him/it \_\_\_\_; s/he is carrying her/him/it \_\_\_\_*
  - perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} *awusnook* | *s/he didn't carry her/him/it \_\_\_\_; s/he isn't carrying her/him/it \_\_\_\_*
  - future (+): {na preverb} *agux̄sanóok* | *s/he will carry her/him/it \_\_\_\_*
  - future (-): tlél {na preverb} *agux̄sanook* | *s/he won't carry her/him/it \_\_\_\_*

**kei + O-S-s-√nook**<sup>5</sup> (Ø motion verb – transitive)

- lift** | for S to lift up O (live creature)
- imperative: kei sanú! | *lift her/him/it up!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei *isanúkjik!* | *don't lift her/him/it up!*
  - perfective (+): kei *awsinúk* | *s/he lifted her/him/it up*
  - perfective (-): tlél kei *awusnook* | *s/he didn't lift her/him/it up*
  - future (+): kei *agux̄sanóok* | *s/he will lift her/him/it up*
  - future (-): tlél kei *agux̄sanook* | *s/he won't lift her/him/it up*

**yan~ + O-S-s-√nook**<sup>5</sup> (Ø motion verb – transitive)

- put down; leave** | for S to put down, leave O (live creature)
- imperative: yan sanú! | *put her/him/it down!*
  - prohibitive: líl yax̄ *isanoók!* | *don't put her/him/it down!*
  - perfective (+): yan *awsinúk* | *s/he put her/him/it down*
  - perfective (-): tlél yan *awusnook* | *s/he didn't put her/him/it down*
  - future (+): yánde *agux̄sanóok* | *s/he will put her/him/it down*

- future (-): tlél yánde aguxsanook | *s/he won't put her/him/it down*

### √noots<sup>1</sup> (verb root) grin; smile

- at + ka-S-∅-√noots<sup>1</sup>** (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) **grin; smile** | *for S to smile at something (often knowingly or sarcastically) | at kaawanúts ax yáx → s/he smiled at me about something (SN) · at kanúts → s/he is smiling sarcastically about something (and suppressing laughter) · (KE)*
- imperfective (+): at kanútsx | *s/he is smiling*
  - imperfective (-): tlél at koonútsx | *s/he isn't smiling*
  - perfective (+): at kaawanúts | *s/he smiled*
  - perfective (-): tlél at kawunoots | *s/he didn't smile*
  - future (+): at kagwanóots | *s/he will smile*
  - future (-): tlél at kagwanoots | *s/he won't smile*

### √noots<sup>2</sup> (verb root) spoil

- ka-d+l-√noots<sup>2</sup>** (∅ event) (∅ event verb – impersonal) **spoil** | *for animal matter to spoil | there are two versions of this verb, with d+l or d+∅ classifier, and both are shown here | dleey kawlinúts → the meat spoiled (has a tincture of bad taste) (SN)*
- progressive imperfective: yaa kanalnúts / yaa kandanúts | *it's beginning to spoil*
  - perfective (+): kawdlinúts / kawdinúts | *it spoiled*
  - perfective (-): tlél kawulnoots / tlél kawdanoots | *it didn't spoil*
  - future (+): kagwalnóots / kaguxdanóots | *it will spoil*
  - future (-): tlél kagwalnoots / tlél kaguxdanoots | *it won't spoil*

### √nóot' (verb root) swallow<sup>1</sup>

- O-ka-S-∅-√nóot'** (na event verb – transitive) **swallow<sup>1</sup>** | *for S to swallow O (pill, etc.) | náakw akaawanóot' → s/he swallowed medicine (SN)*
- imperative: kananóot'! | *swallow it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo keenú't'guk! | *don't swallow it!*
  - perfective (+): akaawanóot' | *s/he swallowed it*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawunóot' | *s/he didn't swallow it*
  - future (+): akakgwanóot' | *s/he will swallow it*

- future (-): tlél akakgwanóot' | *s/he won't swallow it*

## S

- S-** (classifier) | *s group classifier; (+d,s,-i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «yatéen (∅, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is -i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is -d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as -d & -i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group*
- i verb modes**
- act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
  - imperfective (-) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
  - progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
  - perfective (-) | *s/he didn't do it*
  - imperative | *do it!*
  - perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
  - perfective habitual (-) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
  - future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
  - future (-) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
  - hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
  - repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
  - potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
  - conditional | *if/when s/he does it*
- +i verb modes**
- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
  - perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
  - potential (+) | *s/he might do it*

- potential (-) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

#### ∅ group

- ∅- | (-d, ∅, -i)
- ya- | (-d, ∅, +i)
- da- | (+d, ∅, -i)
- di- | (+d, ∅, +i)

#### s group

- sa- | (-d, ∅, -i)
- si- | (-d, ∅, +i)
- s- | (+d, ∅, -i)
- dzi- | (+d, ∅, +i)

#### l group

- la- | (-d, ∅, -i)
- li- | (-d, ∅, +i)
- l- | (+d, ∅, -i)
- dli- | (+d, ∅, +i)

#### sh group

- sha- | (-d, ∅, -i)
- shi- | (-d, ∅, +i)
- sh- | (+d, ∅, -i)
- ji- | (+d, ∅, +i)

**sa-** (classifier) | *s group classifier; (-d, s, -i)* |

*Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «*ayatéen* (∅, “seeing”) and «*altín*» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is -i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is -d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as -d & -i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes*

- ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

#### -i verb modes

- act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- imperfective (-) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
- perfective (-) | *s/he didn't do it*

- imperative | *do it!*
- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
- perfective habitual (-) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (-) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

#### + i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (-) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

#### ∅ group

- ∅- | (-d, ∅, -i)
- ya- | (-d, ∅, +i)
- da- | (+d, ∅, -i)
- di- | (+d, ∅, +i)

#### s group

- sa- | (-d, ∅, -i)
- si- | (-d, ∅, +i)
- s- | (+d, ∅, -i)
- dzi- | (+d, ∅, +i)

#### l group

- la- | (-d, ∅, -i)
- li- | (-d, ∅, +i)
- l- | (+d, ∅, -i)
- dli- | (+d, ∅, +i)

#### sh group

- sha- | (-d, ∅, -i)
- shi- | (-d, ∅, +i)
- sh- | (+d, ∅, -i)
- ji- | (+d, ∅, +i)

**sadaat'aay** (compound noun) scarf; neck wrap;  
kerchief (around neck) | “heat around the neck”  
| *sa-daa-√t'aay* → base-of-neck.around.√t-heat  
• (KE)

**sadaa.át** (compound noun) · variants: shadaa.át  
• headscarf; scarf; headscarf; kerchief covering the head | “thing around the base of the neck” |  
*sá-daa-át* → base-of-neck.around.thing-(4n.i)  
• (JL)

**sagú** (verbal noun) happiness; joy | *sa-√gú* → cl-  
(-d, s, -i).√happy · (KE)

**saka.át** (compound noun) **necklace** | “thing on the base of the neck” | *sa-ká-át* → base-of-neck.on.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**sakeit** (compound noun) **bib; bib; dance bib** | “thing on the base of the neck” | *sa-ká-át* → base-of-neck.on.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**sakwnéin** (borrowed noun) **bread; flour; bannock** | from Chinook Jargon «saplil» (compare Haida «sablí») | (KE)

**sakwnéin éewu** (compound noun) · variants: sakwnéin at éewu · **bannock; bread; loaf** | (loaf of) bread; “cooked bread” | *sakwnéin* + √*éé-wu* → bread + √cook.is-at · (KE)

**sakwnéin katéixi** (compound noun) **porridge; flour gravy** | “boiled bread” | *sakwnéin* + *ka-Ø-√táa-x-i* → bread + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√boild-(food).repetitive.relational · (KE)

**sakwnéin kaxook** (compound noun) **flour** | “dry bread” | *sakwnéin* + *ka-Ø-√xook* → bread + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√dry · (KE)

**sakwnéin kax'eiltí** (compound noun) **bread** | bread crumbs; “crumbled bread” | *sakwnéin* + *ka-Ø-√x'eil-t-i* → bread + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√crumble.repetitive.relational

**sakwnéin t'óos'i** (compound noun) **toast** | *sakwnéin* + √*t'óos'-i* → bread + √toast.relational · (SN)

**sakwnéin wuduwawáal'** (compound noun) **breaking bread; communion** | *sakwnéin* + *Ø-wu-du-ya-√wáal'* → bread + it-(3.O).pfv.someone(4h.S).cl(-d,Ø,+i).√break-(general) · (JL)

**sankeit** (compound noun) · variants: *kasan.át* (T) · | “thing on the waist” (1) **armor made of tough hide or wooden rods** || (2) **apron; dance apron** | *san-ká-át* → waist.on.thing-(4n.i) · (JL, KE)

–**satú** (relational noun) **voice** | “inside base of neck”; “inside the voice” | *sá-tú* → base-of-neck.inside · *ka-san-át* → hsf.waist.thing-(4n.i)

**sawáak** (borrowed noun) **dog; big dog; dog; guard dog** | from Russian “собака” | (JC)

–**sá** (1) (body part) **neck** | base of the neck | where one wears a necklace · jugular notch or suprasternal notch · variants: –*sé* · || (2) (relational noun) **voice** | (JC, JL)

**sá** (1) (particle) **voice** | (JC) || (2) (question particle) | [interrogative – marks WH-questions in

combination with other particles (see below)] | question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «*jánwu al'óon, s'aaḡ, daa sáyá át wu.aadí*» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) · possibly related to the verb root √*saa* (name/call-out) · the particle can also be used as a sort of command, especially in the phrase «*Lingít x'éináx sáḡ*» (say it in Tlingit!) | (JC, KE, SC)

- *daa(t) sá* | *what*
- *daakw.aa sá* | *which one (of a set)*
- *wáa sá* | *how*
- *aadóo sá, áa sá* | *who*
- *goo sá* | *where*
- *x'oon sá* | *how much/many*
- *gwátgeen sá, gútgeen sá* (Y) | *when (in future)*
- *gwátk sá, gútk sá* (Y) | *when (in the past)*
- *daat yís sá* | *for what (benefit)*
- *daat gáa sá* | *for what (purpose)*
- *wáanáx sá* | *why*

–**sákw** (adjective) **future; to be; for** | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun that it affects | (JC, KE)

–**sákwti** · variants: –*sáxwdi*, –*síxwdi* (At, T), –*súxdi* (T), –*súxti* (T, C) · (1) **handle; shaft; spear**<sup>2</sup> | handle of – (a stick-like object); shaft of – (spear or other stick-like object) || (2) **handlebar; sled** | *handlebar (of sled)* | classification: stick-like object | (KE)

**sáks** (noun) (1) **yew**<sup>o</sup> (*Tasux brevifolia*)<sup>o</sup> || (2) **bow**<sup>1</sup> | (JL)

–**sáni** (kinship term) **uncle** | *paternal uncle* | in Tlingit kinship, the term for a paternal uncle is used for all males of a father's clan who is in the same generation as the father · can be used to show personal closeness with a male member of the opposite clan who is not necessarily the father's same clan · in times of good humor, this term is used in a variety of ways to tease people, but should be done with caution in public | (KE)

**sáx'** (noun) **cambium; sap; bark**<sup>1</sup> | *cambium, sap scraped from inner bark* | especially of hemlock on the coast, of spruce or balsam pine in the interior | (KE)

**saa** (noun) **name** | (KE)

**saak** (noun) **eulachon; candlefish; hooligan** | (KE)  
<sup>o</sup> (*Thaleichthys pacificus*)<sup>o</sup>

**saak eixí** (compound noun) **hooligan oil; hooligan**

**grease** | *saak + eix-i* → hooligan + grease/oil.  
relational · variants: *saak eexí* (Y, T, An, S) ·

**Saanyaa Kwáan** (*region name*) **people** | *People of the Sanyaa Area; “People of the Southern Area”*  
| *Included Communities: Cape Fox, George Inlet, Clover Passage* | *sáa-níyaa + kwáan* → southern.  
area + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

**Wolf/Eagle Clans**

· *Teikweidi* | *People of Payne Island*

**Raven/Crow Clans**

· *Kiks.ádi* | *People of Helm Bay*

**Neix.ádi**

· *Neix.ádi* | *People of Naha Bay*

–**saayí** (*relational noun*) **name** <sup>2</sup> | *name; namesake* |  
*in Tlingit kinship, this term can be used to refer to a person’s name or to any person, living or dead, who also has that same Tlingit name*

–**saayee** (*body part*) **calf; leg; knee** | *underside of knee; (inside of) lower leg*

–**saayetéet’i** (*body part*) **achilles tendon**

**sáanáx** (*compound noun*) **east; south; wind** <sup>1</sup> |  
*(wind blowing) from the south(east); “through the southern area”* | *saa-náx* → southern.through/ via · (KE)

**Sáangwéishán** (*borrowed noun*) **Salvation Army** |  
*from English “Salvation Army”* | (JL)

**sdágáa** (*particle*) **sure; for sure** | (KE) · variants: *dágáa* ·

–**sé** · variants: –*sá* · (1) (*body part*) **neck** | *base of neck; (lower) neck* | *where one wears a necklace* · *jugular notch or suprasternal notch* || (2) (*relational noun*) **voice** | (JC, JL)

**sé** (*particle*) · variants: *sí* · **perhaps; maybe** | *used to soften a question, with possible interpretations as «wáa sá s iyatee?» (perhaps say how you are doing?)* | (JC, JL)

**seigatáanaa** (*compound noun*) · variants: *kákw seigatáanaa* · **basket; berries; can** | *berrying basket or can hung around neck, resting on the chest; “the one that carries down around the neck”* | *sa-u-ga-Ø-√táan-aa* → base-of-neck.pfv. ga-md.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√move-empty-container. one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**seigán** (*noun*) **tomorrow** | (KE) · variants: *seigánin* ·

**sein** (*noun*) · variants: *seen* · **trap** <sup>2</sup> | *deadfall trap*

| (JL)

**seit** (*compound noun*) **necklace** | *“base of neck thing”* | *sá-át* → base-of-neck.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

–**seiyí** (*relational base*) **shelter; lee; beach** | *the shelter of–; the lee of–; beach area below – (a mountain, hill, etc.)* | (KE)

**séik’w** (*noun*) **spot; dark spot** | (JL)

**séik’w** <sup>1</sup> (1) (*noun*) **infection; sore** | *the quick (the flesh under the outer skin); inflammation, inflamed sore, infection* | *séik’wt yaawaxíc wé lítaa* → the knife cut to the quick (JL) || (2) (*color*) **red** | *pale red; flesh-colored* | *séik’w yáax yatee* → is pale red (literally, is the color of skinned flesh) (JL) || (3) **spot** | *dark spot*

**sgóon** (*borrowed noun*) · variants: *shgóon*, at *wooskú daakahídi*, *áx’kaa ée at dultóow yé* · **school** | *school, from English “school”* | (KE)

**sgóonwaan** (*borrowed noun*) **student; pupil; scholar** | *from Chinook Jargon «skul + man» which borrows from English “school man”* | (KE)

**si-** (*classifier*) | *s group classifier; (-d,s,+i)* | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (Ø, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · Ø group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group*

–**i verb modes**

- act imperative (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- imperfective (–) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
- perfective (–) | *s/he didn’t do it*



- imperative | *do it!*
- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
- perfective habitual (-) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (-) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

**+ i verb modes**

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (-) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

**Ø group**

- Ø- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- ya- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- da- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- di- | (+d, Ø, +i)

**s group**

- sa- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- si- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- s- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- dzi- | (+d, Ø, +i)

**l group**

- la- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- li- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- l- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- dli- | (+d, Ø, +i)

**sh group**

- sha- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- shi- | (-d, Ø, +i)
- sh- | (+d, Ø, -i)
- ji- | (+d, Ø, +i)

**sikéet** (verbal noun) **dam: beaver dam** | *si-√keet* → [classifier].√dam-up (NR) · (JL) · variants: kéet, kéedu ·

**sitgawsáan** (borrowed noun) **noon; midday** | *from Chinook Jargon «sítkam» (“half” from Chinookan) + san from English “day”* | (KE, BC) · variants: sitgaamsáan (T) ·

**si.áat'i héen** (compound noun) **cold water** | *si-√áat'-i + héen* → cl-(-d,s,+i).√cold.relational + water/river · (KE)

**si.áax'u át** (compound noun) **pepper** | “*spicy thing*” | *si-√áax'w-u + át* → cl-(-d,s,+i).√spicy/sour. relational + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

**sít'** (landform) **glacier** | (KE)

**sít' tuxóodzi** (compound noun) **bear<sup>1</sup>** | *glacier bear* | *s'eeek-nóon* → black-bear.? · *sít'* + *tu-xóots-i* → glacier + inside.brown-bear.rel · variants: s'iknóon ·

**-síxwdi** (relational noun) · variants: (At, T), -sákwti, -sáxwdi, -súxdi (T), -súxti (T, C) · (1) **handle; shaft; spear<sup>2</sup>** | *handle of-* (a stick-like object); *shaft of-* (spear or other stick-like object) || (2) **handlebar; sled** | *handlebar (of sled)* | classification: stick-like object | (KE)

**seen** (noun) · variants: sein · **trap<sup>2</sup>** | *deadfall trap* | (JL)

**seet** (noun) **canoe** | *dugout canoe designed to go through shallow waters* | (KE)

**-sée** (kinship term) **daughter; child** | *daughter of -* | *term is often used by women to daughters of their biological sisters · when speaking directly to one's daughter, no pronoun is needed and the kinship term changes to «sík'» or «séeek'» with the diminutive «-k'» suffix*

**sée** (noun) **doll** | *related to the kinship term «-sée» (daughter)* | (KE)

**séeek** (noun) **belt** | (KE)

**séet** (landform) **channel; draw<sup>3</sup>; gully; canyon** | *box canyon* | (JL)

**Séet Ká** (placename) **Petersburg** | “*On the Channel*” | (BF, TT)

**séew** (noun) · variants: séem (T), sóow (C) · **rain** | (KE)

**séew kooshdaneit** (compound noun) **swallow<sup>2</sup>** | “*thing that is accustomed to the rain*” | (KE, JL) · *séew + ka-wu-sh-√tán-i-át* → rain + hsf.pvf.cl-(-d,sh,-i)-√accustomed.relational.thing-(4n.i)

**Skanax.ádi** (clan name) **Clan** | “*People of the Noisy Beach*”; *Origin: Saginaw Bay* | *Raven/Crow Moiety* · *Taalkweidí Migration* · *Taalkweidí Group* · *Primary Crest: Raven, Fresh Water Sockeye* | *skanáx-át-i* → [Noisy Beach].thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Kéex' Kwáan**

**Stax.ádi** (clan name) **Clan** | “*People of Stax*”; *Origin: Ahrnklin River (Aantlein)* | *Raven/Crow Moiety* · *Ahtna/Eyak Descended* | *Stax-*

(*Ldaxéin?*)-át-í → Ahtna: Strelna-(Lake),thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**stoox** (*borrowed noun*) **stove** | *from English “stove”* | (JM, KE) · variants: shtoox ·

**stoox x’atsáagi** (*compound noun*) **chimney** | “pokes the mouth of the stove” | *stoox + x’a-Ø-√tsáak-í* → stove + mouth.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√poke. relational · (SaJ)

**sukkáadzi** (*compound noun*) **beach asparagus** | *suk-káadzi* → grass.[?] · (RD)

**suktéitl’** (*compound noun*) · variants: t’aawáak l’óot’i · **goose tongue** | “fat grass” | *suk-téitl’* → moss. fat-(nonhuman) · (JL) ° (*Plantago maritima*) °

**Sukteeneidí** (*clan name*) **Clan** | “People of the Wide Steam in the Grass”; *Origin: Keku Strait below Hamilton Bay | Raven/Crow Moiety · L’eenéidí Migration · L’eenéidí Group · Primary Crest: Dog Salmon · Secondary Crests: Raven, Snail | sook-tú-héen-át-í* → wide-grass.inside. river/water.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### **Ʒéex’ Ʒwáan**

- Aanax’aak Hít | *Middle of Town House*
- Shaa Hít | *Mountain House*
- Táax’ Hít | *Snail House*
- Wanda Hít | *Armor House*
- Yéik Hít | *Spirit House*

**sú** (*noun*) **kelp** | *giant kelp* | (NR, GD) ° (*Macrocystis pyrifera*) °

–**súxti** (*relational noun*) · variants: (T, C), –súxdi (T), –sákwti, –sáxwdí, –síxwdí (At, T) · (1) **handle; shaft; spear** <sup>2</sup> | *handle of – (a stick-like object); shaft of – (spear or other stick-like object)* || (2) **handlebar; sled** | *handlebar (of sled)* | classification: stick-like object | (KE)

**sook** (*noun*) **grass** | *wide grass* | (NR, JL)

**sóow** (*noun*) **rain** | (KE) · variants: (C), séew, séem (T) ·

## √s

**√sátk** \* (*verb root*) **fast** <sup>1</sup>; **quick**

**O-Ø-√sátk** \* (*ga – object intransitive*) **fast** <sup>1</sup> | *for O to be fast (at doing things) | yéi xwaajée kei kgwasátk* → i think he’ll be fast (SN) · *at t’úkt teen yasátk* → s/he is fast with a bow and arrow (SN) · (KE) · imperative: igasátk! | *be fast!*

- prohibitive: líl eeságuƷ | *don’t be fast!*
- imperfective (+): yasátk | *she/he/it is fast*
- imperfective (–): tlél usátk | *she/he/it is not fast*
- progressive imperfective: kei nasátk | *she/he/it is getting faster*
- perfective (+): woosátk | *she/he/it was fast*
- perfective (–): tlél wusátk | *s/he wasn’t fast*
- future (+): kei kgwasátk | *she/he/it will be fast*
- future (–): tlél kei kgwasátk | *she/he/it won’t be fast*

**√saa** <sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) **narrow**

**yéi + O-ka-u-l-√saa** <sup>1</sup> (*na state verb – object intransitive*) **narrow; skinny** | *for O (esp. container) to be narrow; for O (person) to be skinny* | *yá dei tlaƷ áyá kakwlsáa* → that road is too narrow (SN) · *yaaƷw yéi kakwlsáa* → the canoe is narrow (SN) · (KE) · imperfective (+): yéi kwlsáa | *it’s narrow* · imperfective (–): tlél yéi koolsaa | *it’s not narrow*

**√saa** <sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) **name** <sup>1</sup>; **call out**

**O-S-Ø-√saa** <sup>2</sup> (*Ø event verb – transitive*) **name** <sup>1</sup>; **nominate** | *for S to name O; for S to nominate O* | (KE) · imperative: yéi sá! | *name her/him/it that!* · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yéi eeságuƷ! | *don’t name her/him/it that!* · perfective (+): yéi aawasáa | *s/he named her/him/it that* · perfective (–): tlél yéi awusá | *s/he didn’t name her/him/it that* · future (+): yéi akgwasáa | *s/he will name her/him/it that* · future (–): tlél yéi akgwasaa | *s/he won’t name her/him/it that*

**O-S-Ø-√saa<sup>2</sup>-kw** (*na state verb – transitive*) **call out; name** <sup>1</sup> | *for S to call O by a certain name* | *the difference between «yéi aawasáa» (s/he named her/him/it that) and «yéi aawasáakw» (s/he called her/him/it that) is repetition; the former denotes a one-time event in which someone or something was given a name, while the latter depicts repeatedly calling someone or something by a name* | (KE) · imperative: yéi nasáakw! | *call her/him/it that!* · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yéi eeságuƷ! | *don’t call her/him/it that!*

- imperfective (+): yéi ayasáakw | *s/he calls her/him/it that*
- imperfective (-): tlél yéi oosáakw | *s/he doesn't call her/him/it that*
- perfective (+): yéi aawasáakw | *s/he called her/him/it that*
- perfective (-): tlél yéi awusáakw | *s/he didn't call her/him/it that*
- future (+): yéi akgwasáakw | *s/he will call her/him/it that*
- future (-): tlél yéi akgwasáakw | *s/he won't call her/him/it that*

**sh + S-Ø+d-√saa** <sup>2</sup> (Ø event verb – transitive) **name** <sup>1</sup>; **introduce** | *for S to introduce her/his self; for S to say her/his own name* | *du een sh eedasá!* → *te!* him your name! (SN) · (BC)

- imperative: sh eedasá! | *introduce yourself!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yéi sh eedasáaguk! | *don't introduce yourself!*
- perfective (+): yéi sh wudiáa | *s/he introduced her/his self*
- perfective (-): tlél yéi sh wudasá | *s/he didn't introduce her/his self*
- future (+): yéi sh guxdasáa | *s/he will introduce her/his self*
- future (-): tlél yéi sh guxdasaa | *s/he won't introduce her/his self*

**√saa** <sup>3</sup> (verb root) **breathe; live**

**S-d+Ø-√séikw** <sup>3</sup> (na state verb – subject intransitive) **breathe; live** | *for S to breathe; for S to be alive* | *daagénáx nadaséikw!* → *breathe calmly!* (RD) · *ch'a yeisú diséikw* *s/he is still breathing*

- imperative: nadaséikw! | *breathe!*
- imperfective (+): diséikw | *s/he is breathing*

**S-d+l-√saa** <sup>3</sup> (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **rest** <sup>1</sup> | *for S to rest* | *gatoosaa!* → *let's rest!* (SN) · *tlél oolséix nooch* → *s/he never rests* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: eelsá! | *rest!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl (s'é) eelséixik! | *don't rest (yet)!*
- progressive imperfective: (tlákw) yaa nalséin | *s/he is (always) resting*
- perfective (+): wudlisáa | *s/he rested; s/he's resting*
- perfective (-): tlél wulsá | *s/he didn't rest; s/he isn't resting*
- perfective (-): tlél gugalsaa | *s/he won't rest*
- future (+): gugalsáa | *s/he will rest*

**O-ji-S-l-√saa** <sup>3</sup> (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **rest** <sup>1</sup> | *for S to give rest to O (especially from work with hands)* | *haa gú! xat jilasá!* → *come here and give me a rest (from steering the boat)!* (SN) · (SN)

- imperative: jilasá! | *give her/him a rest!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl (s'é) jeelaséixik! | *don't give her/him a rest (yet)!*
- progressive imperfective: (tlákw) yaa jinalséin | *s/he is (always) giving her/him a rest*
- perfective (+): ajiwliáa | *s/he gave her/him a rest; s/he's giving her/him a rest*
- perfective (-): tlél wulsá | *s/he didn't rest; s/he isn't resting*
- perfective (-): tlél gugalsaa | *s/he won't rest*
- future (+): gugalsáa | *s/he will rest*

**√seikw** (verb root) **dye; color; stain**

**O-ka-d+Ø-√séikw** (Ø event verb – object intransitive) **stain; dye; color** | *for O to be stained, dyed, colored* | *kawdisék'w wé s'ísaa* → *that cloth is stained* (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yaa kandas'ék'w | *it's getting dyed*
- perfective (+): kawdisék'w | *it's dyed*
- perfective (-): tlél kawdaséik'w | *it isn't dyed*
- future (+): kaguxdaséik'w | *it will be dyed*
- future (-): tlél kaguxdaséik'w | *it won't be dyed*

**O-ka-S-l-√séikw** (Ø act verb – transitive) **stain; dye; color** | *for S to stain, dye, color the surface of O* | *l'oowú kaxwliśék'w* → *i stained the wood* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: kalasék'w! | *dye it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keelasék'wxuk! | *don't dye it!*
- imperfective (+): aklasék'wx | *s/he is dyeing it*
- imperfective (-): tlél akoolsék'wx | *s/he isn't dyeing it*
- perfective (+): akawlisék'w | *s/he dyed it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawulséik'w | *s/he didn't dye it*
- future (+): akaguxlaséik'w | *s/he will dye it*
- future (-): tlél akaguxlaséik'w | *s/he won't dye it*

**ya-ka-S-d+l-√séikw** (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) **dye; color; put on** | *for S to put on makeup* | *for putting on lipstick use the prefix <x'a->* (*x'akawdlisék'w*), *for dyeing one's own*

hair, use the prefix «sha-» (*shakawdlisék'w*), for putting on eye makeup, drop the thematic prefix and add «waak» (*waak kawdlisék'w*), and for blush use «wásh» (*wásh kawdlisék'w*) | *x'eikawdlisék'w* → s/he used lipstick (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *yakeelsék'w!* | *put on makeup!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yakeelsék'wꝯuk!* | *don't put on makeup!*
- imperfective (+): *yakalsék'w* | *s/he is putting on makeup*
- perfective (+): *yakawdlisék'w* | *s/he put on makeup*
- perfective (-): *tlél yakawulséik'w* | *s/he didn't put on makeup*
- future (+): *yakakgwalséik'w* | *s/he will put on makeup*
- future (-): *tlél yakakgwalséik'w* | *s/he won't put on makeup*

### √seek<sup>1</sup> (verb root) delayed; held back

**O-ya-Ø-√seek<sup>1</sup>** (∅ event verb – object intransitive) **delayed; held back; weathered in** | for O to be delayed, prevented, held back from plans (often due to inclement weather)

- admonitive: *iwoséek tsá!* | *see that you don't get delayed!*
- perfective (+): *yaawasik* | *s/he is delayed*
- perfective (-): *tlél yawuseek* | *s/he isn't delayed*
- future (+): *yakgwaséek* | *s/he will be delayed*
- future (-): *tlél yakgwaseek* | *s/he won't be delayed*

### √seek<sup>2</sup> (verb root) belted; wearing a belt

#### √seen (verb root) hide<sup>1</sup>; conceal

**O-S-l-√seen** (∅ – transitive) **hide<sup>1</sup>; conceal** | for S to hide, conceal, put O out of sight | *ax galtóox'áwé xwalisín* → i hid it in my pocket (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *lasín!* | *hide it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl ilasínxik!* | *don't hide it!*
- perfective (+): *awlisín* | *s/he hid it; s/he's hiding it*
- perfective (-): *tlél awulseen* | *s/he didn't hide it; s/he's not hiding it*
- future (+): *aguxlaséen* | *s/he will hide it*
- future (-): *tlél aguxlaseen* | *s/he won't hide it*

**a-S-d+l-√seen** (∅ event verb – subject intransitive) **hide<sup>1</sup>** | for S to hide oneself, remain out of

*sight* | *nadáakw tayeex'awdlisín* → s/he hid under the table (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *eelsín!* | *hide!*
- prohibitive: *líl ayilseenik!* | *don't hide!*
- perfective (+): *awdlisín* | *she/he/it hid; s/he's hiding*
- perfective (-): *tlél awulseen* | *she/he/it didn't hide*
- future (+): *akgwalséen* | *she/he/it will hide*
- future (-): *tlél aguxlaseen* | *she/he/it won't hide*

#### √seet (verb root) braid

**O-ka-S-l-√seet** (∅ act verb – transitive) **braid** | for S to braid O (hair) | *has du shaxaawú kadulsítxin* → people used to braid their hair

- imperfective (+): *kalasít!* | *braid it!*
- imperfective (+): *akalaseét* | *s/he is braiding it*
- perfective (+): *akawlisít* | *s/he braided it*
- perfective (-): *tlél akawlaseet* | *s/he didn't braid it*
- future (+): *akaguxlaséet* | *s/he will braid it*
- future (-): *tlél akaguxlaseet* | *s/he won't braid it*

**√soos<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) fall; drop | fall together; drop together | classification: plural

**kut + O-ka-Ø-√soos<sup>1</sup>** (ga event verb – object intransitive) **lost** | for (plural) O (objects, people) to be lost | classification: plural (√geet<sup>1</sup> singular) | (KE)

- imperative: *kut yee kagasóos!* | *you all get lost!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl kut kei yee kasóosjik!* | *don't you all get lost!*
- admonitive: *kut tsá yee kagasóos!* | *be sure that you don't all get lost!*
- perfective (+): *kut has kaawasóos* | *they are lost; they got lost*
- perfective (-): *tlél kut has kawusóos* | *they aren't lost; they didn't get lost*
- future (+): *kut kei (ha)s kagwasóos* | *they will get lost*
- future (-): *tlél kut kei (ha)s kagwasóos* | *they won't get lost*

**kut + O-ka-S-l-√soos<sup>1</sup>** (ga motion verb – transitive) **lose** | for S to lose (plural) O | classification: plural (√geet<sup>1</sup> singular) | *ax dáanaa daakagwéili tóodáx kut kaxwlisóos* → i lost them from my purse (SN) · (KE)

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl kut*

kei keelasóosjik! | *don't lose them!*

- admonitive: kut tsá kagilasóos! | *be sure not to lose them!*
- perfective (+): kut akaawlisóos | *s/he lost them*
- perfective (-): tlél kut akawulsóos | *s/he didn't lose them*
- future (+): kut kei akaguxlasóos | *s/he will lose them*
- future (-): tlél kut kei akaguxlasóos | *s/he won't lose them*

**√soos**<sup>2</sup> put to sleep | *by whistling through teeth*

## S'

**s'agwáat** (1) (noun) bark<sup>1</sup> | *flaky surface of the outer bark of conifers, especially hemlock* || (2) (color) brown

–s'akhtu.ixi (compound noun) marrow: bone marrow | *"grease inside the bone"* | (JL, KE)  
 • s'aak-tú-eex-i → bone.inside.oil/grease.  
 relational · variants: –s'akhtu.èxi (C), –s'aakshi ·

–s'akshutúkl'i (body part) cartilage; gristle | *cartilage at the end of its bones; gristle at the end of its bones* | s'aak-shu-túkl'i → bone.end.cartilage/gristle · (KE)

–s'aktu.eexí (body part) · variants: –s'aktu.eixí · marrow | *bone marrow* | s'aak-tú-eex-i → bone.inside.oil/grease.[relational · (KE)

–s'akx'áak túkl'i cartilage; gristle | *cartilage between its bones; gristle between its bones* | s'aak-x'áak + túkl'i → bone.between + cartilage/gristle · (KE)

**S'awdáan Kwáan** (region name) people | *People of the S'awdáan Area; "People of the Greenstone Area"; "People of the Dungeness Crab Area"* | *Included Communities: Holkham Bay, Tracy Arm* | s'ooow-déin + kwáan → greenstone.vicinity + people-of · s'áaw-déin + kwáan → dungeness-crab.vicinity + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM)

### Wolf/Eagle Clans

- S'eet'kweidi | *People of Humpback Cove*
- Yanyeidi | *People of Hemlock House*
- Kayáashkiditaan | *People of the House above the Platform*

### Raven/Crow Clans

- Gaanax.ádi | *People of Sheltered Harbor (Port Stewart in northern Behm Canal)*

**s'áx** (noun) starfish | (KE)

**s'áxt'** (noun) devil's club

**s'aach** (noun) fern | *shield fern* | (Indian) *spinach, they used to cook it, sweetening it instead of salting it* | s'ach.aaní → Mossy town °  
 (Dryopteris linnaeana C. Chr.) °

**s'aagitunéekw** (compound noun) rheumatism | *"sick inside the bones"* | s'aak-i-tú-√néekw → bone.[peg vowel].inside.√sick/hurt · (KE)

**s'aak** (noun) bone | (KE)

–s'aakshi (compound noun) marrow: bone marrow | *"touching the bone (?)"* | (JL, KE) · s'aak-shi → [bone.touching] · variants: –s'akhtu.ixi, –s'akhtu.èxi (C) ·

–s'aatí (relational noun) boss; master | *the use of –s'aatí varies depending on the noun it pairs with, and could mean "master of the \_\_\_\_" or "mastered by the \_\_\_\_"* | (KE)

**s'aax** marmot; groundhog; whistler | *hoary marmot* | (JL, KE) · *locally called whistler or groundhog* ° (Marmota caligata) °

**s'áas'** (noun) (1) canary; goldfinch; siskin | *might also be Townsend's warbler (Dendroica townsendii)* ° (Spinus pinus) ° || (2) dance<sup>1</sup>; waltz | *dance lightly, sliding the feet* | (KE, JL)

**s'áaw** (noun) crab | *dungeness crab* | (KE)

**s'áaxw** (noun) hat | (KE)

**s'áaxw kóon kaháani** (compound noun) fringe; hat | *fringe at hem of hat* | s'áaxw + kóon + ka-Ø-√háan-i → hat + hem + hsf.cl.(-d,Ø,-i).√cut-fringe.relational · (JL)

**s'áaxw x'akatóol** (compound noun) hat | *felt hat with curled brim; "hat with a spun brim"* | s'áaxw + x'a-ka-Ø-√tóol → hat + mouth.hsf.cl.(-d,Ø,-i).√spin · (JL)

**s'áax'** (noun) (1) cod | *cod, gray cod, Pacific codfish* | (NR) ° (Gadus macrocephalus) ° || (2) cod | *ling cod* | (KE)

**s'áayadi** (compound noun) payment; something | *something claimed as payment* | √s'áay-át-i → √claim-as-payment.thing.(-4n.i).relational · (JL)

**s'elasheesh** (compound noun) · variants: s'alasheesh · duck; flathead | *flathead duck; "first to try to outdo at a feast"* | *perhaps scaup or teal* | s'é-la-√sheesh → first.cl.(-d,l,i).√try-to-outdo-at-feast · (KE, JL)

**s'é<sup>1</sup>** (particle) **first** | *appears in the preverb to note the order of events* | (KE)

**s'é<sup>2</sup>** **clay; silt** | *alluvial silt*

**s'é kachóox** (compound noun) **brick** | “*clay shaped by hand*” | *s'é + ka-Ø-√chóox* → clay + hsf.cl-(-d,Ø,-i).√rub/massage · (JL)

**s'él'** (noun) | **rubber**

**s'él' alkáa x'úx'** (compound noun) **pull tabs; rippies** | “*tearing gambling paper*” | √s'él' + a-l-√káa + x'úx' → √tear + a-theme.cl-(-d,Ø,-i).√gamble + paper · (FS) · variants: dus'él' x'úx'u ·

**s'él' kinaak.át** (compound noun) **rain coat; rain slicker** · variants: s'él' kinaa.át, s'él' kinaa.ét (C) ·

**s'él' tsáax'** (compound noun) **rubber gloves**

**s'él' x'wán** (compound noun) **rubber boots; rain boots**

**s'éx** (noun) **swamp hemlock** | (KE)

–s'ei (body part) · variants: –s'ee · **eyebrow** | (KE)

**s'eik** (noun) · variants: s'eek · **smoke** <sup>2</sup> | (KE)

**s'eikdaakeit** (compound noun) **pipe: tobacco pipe** | “*smoke container*” | *s'eik + daaká-át* → smoke + around-outside.thing-(4n.i) · (KE) · variants: s'ikdaakeit ·

**s'eik hídi (T)** (compound noun) · variants: s'eik daakahídi, s'eik daakéedi (C), at x'aan hídi, et x'aan hídi (C) · **smokehouse** | “*smoke house*” | *s'eik + híd-i* → smoke + house.relational · (BC)

**s'eik kawóot** (compound noun) **bead** <sup>2</sup> | **light bluish-gray trade bead(s)** | *Russian blues* [?] | (KE)

**s'éil'** (noun) **wound** <sup>1</sup> | (KE)

**s'éixwani** (1) (noun) **lichen** | *lichen that hangs from trees; old man's beard* | *used for menstrual pad* ° (*Usnea*) ° || (2) (color) **yellow; green** <sup>1</sup> | *light yellowish-green* | (JL)

**s'éix'** (noun) **diarrhea** | (JM, JL)

**s'igeidí** (compound noun) **beaver** | “*thing below the black bear*” | *s'ee-k-ye-át-i* → black-bear.below.thing-(4n.i).relational · (JL, KE) · variants: s'ikyeidí ·

**s'igeidí áayi** (compound noun) **lake** | *small lake made by beaver dam; “beaver lake”*

**s'igeidí xaayí** (compound noun) **beaver den** | “*beaver's sweatlodge*” | (KE) · *s'ee-k-ye-át-i + xaay-i* → black-bear.below.thing-(4n.i).

relational + sweatlodge.relational

**s'igeekáawu** (compound noun) **ghost; zombie** | “*smoke person*” | *s'ee-k-ee-káa-wu* → smoke.relational.person-(4h.i).relational

**s'igeekáawu léix'u** (compound noun) **mushroom** | *puffball mushroom; “ghost's ochre”* | *s'ee-k-ee-káa-wu + léix'w-u* → smoke.relational.person-(4h.i).relational + ochre.relational

**s'igeekáawu tléigu** (compound noun) **twistedstalk; watermelon berry; berry** | “*ghost's berry*” | *various odd looking, tasteless, or otherwise undesirable berries, some poisonous · use and meaning varies locally* | *s'ee-k-ee-káa-wu + tléikw-u* → smoke.relational.person-(4h.i).relational + berry.relational · (JL) ° (*Streptopus amplexifolius*) °

**s'igeekáawu yaagí** (compound noun) **mussel: red mussel** | “*ghost's mussel*” | *s'ee-k-ee-káa-wu + yaak-i* → smoke.relational.person-(4h.i).relational + mussel.relational

**S'iknax.ádi** (clan name) **Clan** | “*People of Black Bear Bay*”; *Origin: Limestone Inlet (on Stephens Passage)* | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Killer Whale Migration · Naanya.aayí Group · Primary Crests: Wolf; Killer Whale · Secondary Crest: Brown Bear* | *s'ee-k-nax-át-i* → black-bear.bay.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Shtax'héen K'wáan**

· X'aan Hít | *Fire House*

· Ank'w Hít | *Tsimshian Cane House*

**s'iknóon** (compound noun) **bear** <sup>1</sup> | **glacier bear** | *s'ee-k-nóon* → black-bear.? · *sít' + tu-xóots-i* → glacier + inside.brown-bear.rel · variants: sít' tuxóodzi ·

**s'ikshaldéen** (compound noun) **Hudson Bay Tea; Labrador Tea; Eskimo Tea** | *s'iksh-a-l-déen* · (KE)

**s'ikyeidí** (compound noun) · variants: s'igeidí · **beaver** | “*thing below the black bear*” | *s'ee-k-ye-át-i* → black-bear.below.thing-(4n.i).relational · (JL, KE)

**s'ikdaakeit** (compound noun) **pipe: tobacco pipe** | “*smoke container*” | *s'eik + daaká-át* → smoke + around-outside.thing-(4n.i) · (KE) · variants: s'eikdaakeit ·

**s'íksh** (noun) (1) **false hellebore** | **WARNING:** *EXTREMELY POISONOUS · the root of this plant can be made into a sneezing powder locally called*

“skookum root” | (KE) || (2) **binoculars** | *the use of this term might be related to the use of s'ísksh to look at things and avoid being turned to stone* | (GD)

**s'ín** (noun) carrot | (KE)

**s'ísaa** (verbal noun) (1) cloth || (2) sail<sup>2</sup> | *sailcloth* | √s'ís-aa → √blow-around.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**s'ísaa hít** (compound noun) tent | “cloth house” | √s'ís-aa + hít → √blow-around.one(s)-(part.i) + house · (KE)

**s'ísaa katáx'aa** (compound noun) · variants: s'ísaa ketáx'aa · **clothespin** | √s'ís-aa + ka-Ø-√táx'-aa → √blown.one(s)-(part.i) + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√bite.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**s'ísaa yaakw** (compound noun) **sailboat** | “cloth canoe” | √s'ís-aa + yaakw → √blown-around.one(s)-(part.i) + canoe/boat · (KE)

**s'íx'** (noun) **dish; plate; bowl** | *also a set of dishes* | (JL)

**s'íx'gaa** (compound noun) · variants: x'oon · **moss; sphagnum; diaper** | *sphagnum moss* | *thick red or green moss that grows on trees or roofs; was used for diapers; also used for healing wounds and illnesses: antibiotic, antifungal, antiviral · highly allergic to some, so care in harvesting must be used because it releases oils* | (JL)

**s'íx' gwéinaa** (compound noun) **towel** | *dish towel; “one that wipes a dish”* | s'íx' + √góo-n-aa → dish(es) + √wipe.(progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

**s'íx' k'áatl'** (compound noun) **plate; dish** | “flat dish” | s'íx' + k'áatl' → diah + flat · (KE)

–s'ee (body part) · variants: –s'ei · **eyebrow** | (KE)

**s'eeek** (noun) bear<sup>1</sup> | *black bear*

**s'eeek<sup>2</sup>** (noun) · variants: s'eik · **smoke<sup>2</sup>** | (KE)

**s'eenáa** (noun) **lamp; light** | (KE)

**s'eenáa gáas'i** (compound noun) **camp<sup>2</sup>** | *old campsite; “housepost of the light”* | s'eenáa + gáas'-i → light + housepost.relational · (JL)

**s'eenáa yaakw** (compound noun) **boat<sup>1</sup>** | *gas-powered boat* | s'eenáa + yaakw → light/lamp + canoe/boat · (KE)

**S'eet'kweidí** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of Humpback Cove”; *Origin: Taku* | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Killer Whale Migration · Daḵl'aweidí Group · Primary Crest: Wolf · Secondary Crests: Killer Whale, Glacier* | s'éet'-kú-át-í →

*humpback-whale.cove.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)*

**S'awdáan K'wáan**

· **Sít' Hít** | *Glacier House*

· **S'eeek Hít** | *Black Bear House*

· **Kéet Hít** | *Killerwhale House*

**T'aaḵú K'wáan**

**Deisleen K'wáan**

**s'eex** (noun) **dirt; scrap(s); rubbish; trash; clutter; lint** | (KE)

**s'éet'** (noun) **humpback; whale** | *humpback whale* | (JL)

**s'éex'át** (compound noun) **shrimp** | “scrap thing” | s'éex'-át → dirt(s)/trash/scrap(s)/lint.thing · (KE)

**s'ééx'** (noun) · variants: s'éix' · **diarrhea** | (JL)

**s'ukkasdúk** (compound noun) **bear<sup>1</sup>** | *brown bear with solid ribs* | s'uk-ka-s-√dúk → rib-hsf.cl(-d,s,-i).√solid/closed-up · (KE)

**s'ú** (noun) **branch; root; withe** | *long, thin root or branch* | (JL)

**s'ús'** (noun) (1) **duck** | *harlequin duck* | *species of duck said to be seen sitting on rock in rivers* | (KE) · *when alarmed, it makes the noise «s'ús'» with its wings when it starts to fly*, || (2) **dress<sup>2</sup>; fancy** | *(person) in fancy dress* | s'ús'yáx'yatee → s/he is dressed up fancy, like a harlequin duck (JL) · s'ús'yáx'náadeyéi jiwḵdineí → s/he dressed up fancy, like a harlequin duck

**s'úwaa** (verbal noun) **chopping block;awl** | “the one that chops” | √s'úw-aa → √chop.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**s'ook** (noun) **barnacle** | (KE)

**s'oow** (1) (noun) **greenstone; jade** || (2) (color) **green<sup>1</sup>** | *dark green* | *on the coast this is dark green, but in the interior it is blue* | (KE) || (3) (color) **blue** | *in the interior this is blue because x'éishx'w does not live in the interior*

**s'oow xút'aa** (compound noun) **adze** | *stone adze; “greenstone one that chops”* | s'oow + √xút'-aa → greenstone + √chip/chop.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

–s'óok (body part) **rib** | (JL)

**s'óos'** (noun) **pole<sup>1</sup>; smokehouse** | *pole(s) on which fish are hung for drying in smokehouse* | *these are small poles laid across longer poles (jikaḵáas)* | (JL)

**s'óos'ani** (plant part) **pine cone; spruce cone;**

connifer cone | (KE)

## √s'

√s'áas' (verb root) **dance**<sup>1</sup> | *dance lightly, sliding the feet*

√s'eik<sup>1</sup> (verb root) · variants: √s'eeġ<sup>1</sup> · **suck out** | *usually through straw or opening*

- O-S-Ø-√s'eġ** (Ø act verb – transitive) **suck out**; **drink**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to drink O by sucking; for S to drink O through a straw* | *héen as'íks' → s/he drinks water through a straw* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: s'íġ! | *drink it through a straw!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ees'íġxíġ! | *don't drink it through a straw!*
  - imperfective (+): as'íks' | *s/he is drinking it through a straw*
  - perfective (+): aawas'íġ | *s/he drank it through a straw*
  - perfective (-): tlél awus'eġ | *s/he didn't drink it through a straw*
  - future (+): aġwas'eġ | *s/he will drink it through a straw*
  - future (-): tlél aġwas'eġ | *s/he won't drink it through a straw*

√s'eik<sup>2</sup> (verb root) · variants: √s'eeġ<sup>2</sup> · **smoke**<sup>1</sup>; **smoky**

- sh + x'a-S-D+Ø-√s'eik<sup>2</sup>** (na act verb – subject intransitive) **smoke**<sup>1</sup> | *for s to smoke (cigarettes, etc.)* | *the reflexive «sh» pronoun appears to be optional in this verb* | *ax yaadé x'adas'eik → s/he's smoking in my face* · (KE)
- imperative: sh x'anidas'eik! | *smoke!*
  - prohibitive: líl sh x'eedas'eigíġ! | *don't smoke!*
  - imperfective (+): sh x'adas'eik | *s/he's smoking*
  - imperfective (-): tlél sh x'eidas'eik | *s/he's not smoking*
  - perfective (+): sh x'awdis'eik | *s/he smoked*
  - perfective (-): tlél sh x'awdas'eik | *s/he didn't smoke*
  - future (+): sh x'aguxdas'eik | *s/he will smoke*
  - future (-): tlél sh x'aguxdas'eik | *s/he won't smoke*

- áx + a-ka-S-l-√s'eik<sup>2</sup>** (na – subject intransitive) **tan**; **smoke**<sup>1</sup>; **cure**<sup>2</sup> | *for S to tan, smoke, cure something by placing in smoke*
- imperative: áx akanals'eik! | *tan it!*
  - prohibitive: líl áx akaylas'eigíġ! | *don't tan it!*

- perfective (+): áx akawlis'eik | *s/he tanned it*
- perfective (-): tlél áx akawuls'eik | *s/he didn't tan it*
- future (+): áx akaguxlas'eik | *s/he will tan it*
- future (-): tlél áx akaguxlas'eik | *s/he won't tan it*

√s'eil' (verb root) **tear**; **rip**; **peel**

- O-S-Ø-√s'eil'** (na event verb – transitive) **tear**; **rip** | *for S to tear O* | *tlél x'éitx yaa ees'él'jík! → don't tear it open (a present)!* (SN) · *s'ísaa wooshdáx x'waas'eil' → i tore apart a piece of cloth* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: nas'eil'! | *tear it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo ees'él'gíġ! | *don't tear it!*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa anas'él' | *s/he's tearing it*
  - perfective (+): aawas'eil' | *s/he tore it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awus'eil' | *s/he didn't tear it*
  - future (+): aġwas'eil' | *s/he will tear it*
  - future (-): tlél aġwas'eil' | *s/he won't tear it*

**O-ka-S-Ø-√s'eil'** (ga act verb – transitive) **tear**; **rip**; **peel** | *for S to tear, tear up, rip off O; for S to peel off O (bark from a tree)* | *x'úx' kaxas'él't → i'm making a big pile of torn paper* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: kagas'eil'! | *tear it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kayees'eil'íġ! | *don't tear it!*
- imperfective (+): akas'él't | *s/he is tearing it*
- imperfective (-): tlél akoos'él't | *s/he isn't tearing it*
- progressive imperfective: yei akanas'él' | *s/he's tearing it*
- perfective (+): akaawas'eil' | *s/he tore it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawus'eil' | *s/he didn't tear it*
- future (+): yei akagwas'eil' | *s/he will tear it*
- future (-): tlél yei akagwas'eil' | *s/he won't tear it*

**O-x'a-S-Ø-√s'eil'** (Ø act verb – transitive) **tear**; **open** | *for S to tear O away (of a fish from from a hook); for S to stretch or hold O (opening) open* | *the noun gwéil (bag) is used in these examples; ax'eivas'él' by itself sounds like stretching someone's/something's mouth open with the fingers* · *a fish tearing away from a hook has the preverb daak and the thematic prefix ya-* | *daak ax'ayawlis'él' → it (a fish) tore from the fishhook* (SN) · (KE)



- imperative: gwéil x'as'él! | *hold the bag open!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl x'ees'él'xík wé gwéil! | *don't hold the bag open!*
- imperfective (+): gwéil ax'as'él'x | *s/he is holding the bag open*
- imperfective (-): tlél gwéil ax'eis'él'x | *s/he isn't holding the bag open*
- perfective (+): gwéil ax'eiwás'él' | *s/he held the bag open*
- perfective (-): tlél gwéil ax'awus'él' | *s/he didn't hold the bag open*
- future (+): gwéil ax'akgwas'él' | *s/he will hold the bag open*
- future (-): tlél gwéil ax'akgwas'él' | *s/he won't hold the bag open*

**ka-d+Ø-√s'él'** (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **tear** | *for something to be torn up* | (KE) · *geiwú kawdis'él'* → the seine net is all torn up (SN)

- imperfective (+): kadis'él't | *it tears easily*
- progressive imperfective: yei kandas'él' | *it's starting to tear*
- perfective (+): kawdis'él' | *it's torn*
- perfective (-): tlél kawdas'él' | *it's not torn*
- future (+): yéi kaguxdas'él' | *it will be torn*
- future (-): tlél yéi kaguxdas'él' | *it won't be torn*

**O-S-l-√s'él'** (*Ø act verb – transitive*) **tear; pull** | *for S to tear up, pull up O (roots)* | *adding the preverb «yax» (to completion) and the «ya-» thematic prefix will result in “tear to pieces,” such as «yax ayawlis'él'» (s/he tore it to pieces)* | *xaat kuḱalas'él'* → i'm going to pull up roots (for baskets) (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: xaat las'él! | *pull up spruce roots!*
- prohibitive: líl xaat ilas'él'ik! | *don't pull up spruce roots!*
- imperfective (+): xaat als'él' | *s/he is pulling up spruce roots; s/he pulls up spruce roots*
- imperfective (-): tlél xaat ools'él' | *s/he doesn't pull up spruce roots; s/he isn't pulling up spruce roots*
- progressive imperfective: xaat yaa anals'él' | *s/he's pulling up spruce roots*
- perfective (+): xaat awlis'él' | *s/he pulled up spruce roots*
- perfective (-): tlél xaat awuls'él' | *s/he didn't pull up spruce roots*
- future (+): xaat aguxlas'él' | *s/he will pull up spruce roots*

- future (-): tlél xaat aguxlas'él' | *s/he won't pull up spruce roots*

**√s'eek<sup>1</sup>** (*verb root*) · variants: √s'eik<sup>1</sup> · **suck out** | *usually through straw or opening*

**√s'eek<sup>2</sup>** (*verb root*) · variants: √s'eik<sup>2</sup> · **smoke<sup>1</sup>; smoky**

**√s'ees<sup>1</sup>** (*verb root*) **blown** | *blown by wind; blown around*

**N-t + O-l-√s'ees<sup>1</sup>** (*na motion verb – object intransitive*) **blown; sail<sup>1</sup>** | *for O to be blown around at N (by wind); for O to sail in a boat around at N* | *káast át wulis'ées* → the barrel is being blown around by the wind (SN)

- haa jinák'yóo a keekaadé ools'éesch* → it's always being blown away [rom us onto the other side (SN) · (KE)
- perfective (+): át wulis'ees | *it blew around; it's blowing around*
- perfective (-): tlél át wuls'ees | *it didn't blow around; it's not blowing around*
- future (+): át guḱlas'ées | *it will blow around*
- future (-): tlél át guḱlas'ees | *it won't blow around*

**N-t + ka-d+l-√s'ees<sup>1</sup>** (*na motion verb – impersonal*) **blown** | *for an object to be blown around in the wind at N* | (KE)

- perfective (+): át kawlis'ees | *it's blowing around in the wind there; it blew around in the wind there*
- perfective (-): tlél át kawuls'ees | *it's not blowing around in the wind there; it didn't blow around in the wind there*
- future (+): át kagwals'ées | *it will blow around in the wind there*
- future (-): tlél át kagwals'ees | *it won't blow around in the wind there*

**√s'ees<sup>2</sup>** **tired of; had enough of**

**√s'eet** (*verb root*) **bind; wrap**

**O-ka-S-Ø-√s'eet** (*Ø act verb – transitive*) **bind; wrap; bandage** | *for S to bind up, wrap around, bandage O* | *du jín kaḱwaas'it* → i bound up her/his hand; i bandaged her/his hand (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: kas'it! | *bandage it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kees'itxík! | *don't bandage it!*
- imperfective (+): akas'éet | *s/he is bandaging it*
- imperfective (-): tlél akoos'éet | *s/he isn't*

*bandaging it*

- perfective (+): akaawas'ít | *s/he bandaged it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawus'eet | *s/he didn't bandage it*
- future (+): akakgwas'éet | *s/he will bandage it*
- future (-): tlél akakgwas'eet | *s/he won't bandage it*

**√s'eex** (*verb root*) **aged; ferment; spoil; rot**<sup>1</sup> | *aged food*

- l-√s'eex** (*∅ event verb – impersonal*) **spoil; rot**<sup>1</sup> | *for animal matter to age, spoil to stage where still firm, but smelly* | *dleey yaa nals'ix* → the meat is starting to spoil (SN) · *xáat shaayí duls'ixx* → people ferment salmon heads (SN)
- (KE)
  - progressive imperfective: yaa nals'ix | *it's aging (fermenting)*
  - perfective (+): wulis'ix | *it aged*
  - perfective (-): tlél wuls'eex | *it didn't age*
  - future (+): guxlas'éex | *it will age*
  - future (-): tlél guxlas'eex | *it won't age*

**√s'eex'w** (*verb root*) **stick to; adhere; seal together**

- N-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√s'éex'w** (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) **stick to; adhere** | *for S to stick O (esp. paper) to N* | *káa jínx kei klas'ix'wch* → it (wet flour) sticks to people's hands (SN) · *neildé katulas'éex'w* → we are sticking it (paper) indoors (that is, we are papering the walls) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: át kalas'ix'w! | *stick it to it!*
  - prohibitive: líl áx keelas'éex'uk! | *don't stick it to it!*
  - perfective (+): át akawlis'ix'w | *s/he stuck it to it*
  - perfective (-): tlél át akawuls'éex'w | *s/he didn't stick it to it*
  - future (+): aadé akaguxlas'éex'w | *s/he will stick it to it*
  - future (-): tlél aadé akaguxlas'éex'w | *s/he won't stick it to it*

**√s'éex'** · variants: √s'éix' · **diarrhea**

- O-∅-√s'éex'** (*ga – object intransitive*) **diarrhea** | *for O to get, have diarrhea*
- progressive imperfective: yei nas'éex' | *s/he is getting diarrhea*
  - perfective (+): woos'éex' | *s/he got diarrhea*
  - perfective (-): tlél wus'éex' | *s/he didn't get diarrhea*
  - future (+): yei kgwas'éex' | *s/he will get*

*diarrhea*

- future (-): tlél yei kgwas'éex' | *s/he won't get diarrhea*

**O-S-l-√s'éex'** (*ga – transitive*) **diarrhea** | *for S to cause O to have diarrhea*

- progressive imperfective: yei anal's'éex' | *it's giving her/him diarrhea*
- perfective (+): awlis'éex' | *it gave her/him diarrhea*
- perfective (-): tlél awuls'éex' | *it didn't give her/him diarrhea*
- future (+): yei aguxlas'éex' | *it will give her/him diarrhea*
- future (-): tlél yei aguxlas'éex' | *it won't give her/him diarrhea*

**√s'ook** (*verb root*) · variants: √s'eeqw · **fry; toast**<sup>1</sup> | *fry until crisp*

**O-ka-S-l-√s'ook** (*∅ act verb – transitive*) · variants: O-ka-S-l-√s'eeqw · **toast**<sup>1</sup>; **fry** | *for S to toast O (bread); for S to fry O (usually till crisp)* | *eex teen kaduls'úkkx* → it is fried it with oil (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: kalas'úk! | *fry it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keelas'úkkuk! | *don't fry it!*
- imperfective (+): aklas'úk | *s/he's frying it*
- perfective (+): akawlis'úk | *s/he fried it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawuls'ook | *s/he didn't fry it*
- future (+): akaguxlas'ook | *s/he will fry it*
- future (-): tlél akaguxlas'ook | *s/he won't fry it*

**√s'ooow** (*verb root*) **chop**

**O-S-∅-√s'óow** (*na act verb – transitive*) **chop**

- | *for S to chop O (esp. chopping down trees, chopping off branches)* | *can also be used metaphorically to mean to terminate something* | *wooshdáx gatoos'óow* → we're going to chop it in two (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: nas'óow! | *chop it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo ees'óowguk! | *don't chop it!*
  - imperfective (+): as'úw | *s/he's chopping it; s/he chops it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél oos'óow | *s/he isn't chopping it; s/he doesn't chop it*
  - perfective (+): aawas'óow | *s/he chopped it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awus'óow | *s/he didn't chop it*
  - future (+): akgwas'óow | *s/he will chop it*

- future (-): tlél akgwas'óow | s/he won't chop it

## sh

**sh-** (classifier) | *sh* group classifier; (+d,sh,-i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb • the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does • classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «*ayatéen* (∅, “seeing”) and «*altín*» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier • a Tlingit classifier is -i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity • a Tlingit classifier is -d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers • it helps to think of default form as -d & -i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes • ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

### -i verb modes

- act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
- imperfective (-) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
- progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it
- perfective (-) | s/he didn't do it
- imperative | do it!
- perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)
- perfective habitual (-) | s/he hasn't done it yet
- future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
- future (-) | s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen
- hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it
- repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)
- potential decessive | s/he would have done it
- conditional | if/when s/he does it

### +i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
- perfective (+) | s/he did it
- potential (+) | s/he might do it

- potential (-) | s/he might not do it
- potential attributive | no way s/he can do it

### ∅ group

- ∅- | (-d,∅,-i)
- ya- | (-d,∅,+i)
- da- | (+d,∅,-i)
- di- | (+d,∅,+i)

### s group

- sa- | (-d,∅,-i)
- si- | (-d,∅,+i)
- s- | (+d,∅,-i)
- dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

### l group

- la- | (-d,∅,-i)
- li- | (-d,∅,+i)
- l- | (+d,∅,-i)
- dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

### sh group

- sha- | (-d,∅,-i)
- shi- | (-d,∅,+i)
- sh- | (+d,∅,-i)
- ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

**sh ~ ∅-** (object pronoun) -self | -self [object] | reflexive object (rflx.O) • in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject • the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «*kú-*» and «*ku-*» • open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix • presence of «*sh*» as an object pronoun will create middle voice (+d form of the classifier) and will translate as “the subject does the verb to themselves” • other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- xat | me [object] → first person singular object (1s.O)
- haa | us [object] → first person plural object (1p.O)
- i- | you [object] → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | you all [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)
- ∅- ~ a- | her/him → third person object (3.O)
- has + ∅- ~ a- | them [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | this gal/guy [object] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- kaa ~ ku- | someone [object] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | something [object] → fourth person

nonhuman object (4n.O)

- aa- | *one, some* [object] → partitive object (part.O)
- sh ~ Ø- | *-self* → reflexive object (rlfx.O)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

**sha-** (classifier) | *sh group classifier; (-d,sh,-i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (Ø, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is -i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is -d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as -d & -i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes*

- Ø group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

#### -i verb modes

- act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- imperfective (-) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
- perfective (-) | *s/he didn't do it*
- imperative | *do it!*
- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
- perfective habitual (-) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (-) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

#### +i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*

- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (-) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

#### Ø group

- Ø- | (-d,Ø,-i)
- ýa- | (-d,Ø,+i)
- da- | (+d,Ø,-i)
- di- | (+d,Ø,+i)

#### s group

- sa- | (-d,Ø,-i)
- si- | (-d,Ø,+i)
- s- | (+d,Ø,-i)
- dzi- | (+d,Ø,+i)

#### l group

- la- | (-d,Ø,-i)
- li- | (-d,Ø,+i)
- l- | (+d,Ø,-i)
- dli- | (+d,Ø,+i)

#### sh group

- sha- | (-d,Ø,-i)
- shi- | (-d,Ø,+i)
- sh- | (+d,Ø,-i)
- ji- | (+d,Ø,+i)

**shach'éen** (compound noun) **hair ribbon; ribbon:**  
hair ribbon | head-ribbon | *sha-ch'éen* → head. ribbon

**shach'éen** (compound noun) **ribbon; bow** <sup>2</sup> | *hair ribbon* | *sha-ch'éen* → head.ribbon · (JL)

**shadakóox'** (compound noun) **hat** | *ceremonial woven root hat with a stack of basket-like cylinders on top; “dry yaana.eit (wild celery) stalks around the head”* | (JL, KE)

**-shadaa** (relational base) **around the head of -;**  
**around the top of - (object with rounded top)** | *shá-daa* → head.around · (KE)

**-shadaadoogú** (body part) **scalp** | *“skin around the head”* | *sha-daa-dook-ú* → head.around. skin/hide.relational

**shadaa.át** (compound noun) · variants: *sadaa.át*  
• **headscarf; scarf: headscarf; kerchief covering the head** | *sha-daa-át* → head.around.thing · (JL)

**-shagóon** (relational noun) (1) **background; origin;**  
**source; history** | *source, origin, background of; fundament(s), element(s), component(s) of; cause and effect of* | *the extended meaning refers to the chain of cause and effect that leads from past to future, e.g. karma* | *shá-góon* → head.portage || (2) **ancestor; background;**

**clan; heredity; lineage** | ancestor(s) of the clan or nation of; background, heredity of | the pronoun «*haa*» (our) changes this term into the sacred «*Haa Shagóon*» which translates as “Our Ancestors”; whereas «*ax shagóon*» (my lineage) is used more often when talking about lines of descent and family histories

–**shakakóoch'i** (compound noun) **hair** | curly hair; “curly hair on the head” | *sha-ka-√kóoch'-i* → head.on.curly-(hair).relational · (KE)

**shakalkísh't** (compound noun) **deer** | male deer with antlers that have grown and split into two forks; “roasting sticks on the head” | (GD) · *sha-ka-l-√kísh-t* → [head.hsf.cl-(+d,l,i).√roast-(over fire, on sticks)]

–**shakanóox'u** · variants: –shakunóox'u, –shekenóox'u · **skull** | skull with brains and everything in it | *sha-ka-nóox'-u* → head.on.shell.relational · (GC, MD, JL)

–**shakas'ídi** (plant part) **calyx** | “binds up on the head” | the sepals of a flower, typically forming a whorl that encloses the petals and forms a protective layer around a flower in bud | *sha-ka-∅-√s'ít-i* → head.hsf.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√bind/wrap-up.relational · (JL)

**shakatl'éen** (verbal noun) **hank; bunch; skein** | *sha-ka-∅-√tl'éen* → head.hsf.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√tie-in-bunch/gather-in-bunch · (JE)

–**shakaxaagú** **skull** | empty skull | *sha-ka-nóox'-u* → head.on.shell.relational · (GC, MD)

–**shakaxéeni** (compound noun) **spore** | black spore spots (of fern) | the seeds on top (of's each); when they come out, the plant gets woody | *sha-ka-xéeni* → head.on.fly.relational · (JL)

–**shaká** (relational noun) **prow; bow**<sup>3</sup> | bow, prow (of boat) | a *shakagoóji* → wolf prowpiece · (JL)

**shak'áts'** (compound noun) **dagger: double-ended dagger** | “sharp head” | *sha-√k'áts'* → head.√sharp

**shakéil'** (compound noun) **dandruff** | “head ashes” | *sha-kéil'* → head.ashes

**shakeedatáx'x** (compound noun) · variants: shakeekalgáas' · **sparrow** | white-crowned sparrow; “dentalia on top of the head” | looks like redpoll but head is striped, body is brown | *shakée-ka-da-√táx'x* → (on)-top-of-head.hsf.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√dentalia-shells · (JL)

**shakeekalgáas'** (compound noun) · variants:

**shakeedatáx'x** · **sparrow** | white-crowned sparrow; “scratched on top of the head” | looks like redpoll but head is striped, body is brown | *shakée-ka-l-√gáas'* → (on)-top-of-head.hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).√scratch-(with nails or claws) · (JL)

**shakeex'aan** (compound noun) **sapsucker** | yellow-bellied sapsucker; “red on top of head” | *shakée-x'aan* → (on)-top-of-head.fire/red · (JL)

**shakee.át** (compound noun) **hat; headdress** | “thing on the head”; headdress, dance hat | often with with a carved frontlet, ermine skins, and sea lion whiskers | *shakée-át* → (on)-top-of-head.thing

–**shakée** (relational base) (1) **head**<sup>1</sup>; **pate** | (on) top of his/her head | *shá-kée* → head.above · (KE) || (2) **above; over**<sup>1</sup>; **top**<sup>1</sup> | top of – (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above –; (elevated) over – | (JL)

**shak'únts'** (noun) **deer** | “potato head”; deer that is beginning to sprout horns | also used as a nickname to tease | *sha-k'únts'* → head.potato

**shalas'áaw** (compound noun) · variants: shals'áaw · **deer** | male deer with full-grown antlers; “crabbed head” | *sha-la-√s'áaw* → head.[classifier].√crab-(dungeness) · (GD, KE)

–**shaláx'** (body part) **skull** | “head heron”; inside of his/her skull | *sha-láx'* → head.heron · (JL)

**shaltláax** (compound noun) (1) **reef; bare** | reef or rock with bare lichen-covered top above water level; “head made moldy” | any natural feature with a bare top | *sha-l-√táax* → head.[classifier].√moldy · *té shelltáax* → bare-topped rock (JL) · (JL) || (2) **island** | nucleus of emerging river island

**shalxwáts** (verbal noun) **merganser; sawbill** | redbreasted merganser; sawbill; “painted face” | *sha-l-√xwáts* → head.cl-(+d,l,-i).√paint-face · (JL) ° (*Mergus serrator*) °

**shanaxwáayi** (compound noun) · variants: shunaxwáayi, shunxwáa (C) · **axe** | “through the head one”; “through the end one” | *sha-náx-aa-yí* → head.through.one(s)-(part.i).relational · *shú-náx-aa* → end.through.one(s)-(part.i)

**shanaxwáayi yádi** (compound noun) **hatchet** | “through the head one child”; “through the end one child” | *sha-náx-aa-yí + yát-i* → head.through.one(s)-(part.i).relational + child.relational · *shú-náx-aa + yát-i* → end.through.one(s)-(part.i) + child.relational · variants:

shúnx̄aa yádi (C) ·

–**shanáa** (compound noun) **cover** <sup>2</sup>; **head** <sup>1</sup>; **over** <sup>1</sup> | over his/her head; covering his/her head; “draped over the head” | *shá-náa* → head.draped-over/covering · (JL\_

**Shangukeidí** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of *Shankw*” | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety* · *Teikweidí Migration* · *Dagistinaa Group* · *Primary Crest: Thunderbird* · *Secondary Crests: Eagle, Brown Bear, Gunakadeit (Sea Monster)* | *shankw-át-i* → [shankw].thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Ʒéex’ Ʒwáan**

· Ʒóok Hít | *Box House*

**Lkóot Ʒwáan**

· Kawdliyaayi Hít | *Lowered (from the Sun) House*

**Gunaaxoo Ʒwáan**

**Shankweidí** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of *Saint Philip Island*”; *Origin: Saint Phillip Island, Bay of Pines* | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety* · *Teikweidí Migration* · *Dagistinaa Group* · *Primary Crest: Thunderbird* · *Secondary Crests: Eagle, Brown Bear, Gunakadeit (Sea Monster)* | *shankw-át-i* → [shankw].thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Heinyaa Ʒwáan**

· Gunakadeit Hít | *Sea Monster House*  
· Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*

**Takjik’ Aan Ʒwáan**

· Ch’áak’ Hít | *Eagle House*  
· Gooch Hít | *Wolf House*  
· Tsisk’w Hít | *Great Horned Owl House*  
· X’átgu Hít | *Dogfish House*

–**shantux’is’kaxwéixi** (compound noun) **ink**; **octopus**; **squid** | *ink of – (octopus or squid)* | *shantú-x’is’-kaxwéix-i* → inside-head.tangle.high-bush-cranberry.relational · (JL)

**shaséet** (verbal noun) **braid**; **hair** | *sha-∅-√séet* → head.cl(-d,∅,-i).√braid · (JL)

–**shashaaní** (compound noun) **hair** | *gray hair*; “old head” | *sha-shaan-i* → head.old/elderly.relational

**shataagáa** (compound noun) **deer**; **ruminant** | *deer with single spikes for antlers*; *ruminant with single spikes for antlers*; “head spearer” | (GD)  
· *sha + √táak + aa* → {head + √spear/poke/prod + the-one}

–**shax̄awú** (body part) **hair** | *hair on head* | *sha-*

*x̄awú* → head.hair

**shax̄dákʷ** · variants: *shux̄dákʷ* · (1) (compound noun) **shark** | *man-eating shark (legendary)* || (2) (compound noun) **beetle** | *type of beetle | looks like a ladybug but it’s black · when you beat a drum and tell it to dance, it nods its head rep. and goes k’x, k’x or ax, ax* | (JL)

**shax̄’ée x’wál’** (compound noun) **hair pin** | *sha-x̄’ée + x’wál’* → head.? + ?

**shax̄út’aa** (verbal noun) **fishing rod** | “the one that drags it by the head” | *sha-√x̄út’-aa* → head.√drag.one(s)-(part.i)

**shax̄’wáas’** (compound noun) **bald** | *bald spot; bald head* | *sha-√x̄’wáas’* → head.√bald

**shayeit** (compound noun) **pillow** | “thing below the head” | *shá-yee-át* → head.below.thing

**shayéinaa** (verbal noun) **anchor** | “the one lowered by the head” | *sha-√yáa-n-aa* → head.√lower/spread-out.[progressive].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**shayéen** (compound noun) **nail** <sup>2</sup> | *large-headed nail*; “beneath the head” | *sha-yée(n)* → head.below

–**shá** (body part) **head** <sup>1</sup> | (JL)

**sháchk** (landform) **swamp**

**sháchk katléigu** (compound noun) · variants: *sháchgi tléigu* · **cranberry**; **berry** | *swamp cranberry; bog cranberry* | *sháchk-i + tléikw-u* → swamp.[peg vowel] + berry.relational · (JL) ° (*Oxycoccus microcarpus Turez*) °

**sháchk kax’wáal’i** (compound noun) **Alaska cotton**; **cottongrass**; **swamp cotton** | “down-feathers on the swamp” | *sháchk + ka-x’wáal’-i* → swamp + on.down-feathers.relational

**sháchk ka.aasí** (compound noun) **jackpine**; **spruce** | *jackpine; black spruce* | *sháchk + ka-aas-í* → swamp + on.tree.relational · (JL) ° (*Pinea contorta Dougl.*) °

**shákdéi** (particle) **perhaps** | *the most common ways to express doubt in Tlingit are listed below:*

**particles**

- *kwshé* | *probably (hopeful, likely)*
- *gíwé, géwé, gíyú* | *that’s possible*
- *shákdéi* | *perhaps*
- *gwál* | *maybe (doubtful)*

**verb**

- *yéi x̄waajée* | *i think so; i suspect it to be; i guess*

**shákw** (noun) strawberry ° (*Fragaria chiloensis*) °

**shál** (noun) spoon <sup>1</sup>

–**shát** (kinship term) wife; spouse | classification: female kinship term | in Tlingit kinship, this term is used for the female in a marriage

–**shátx** (kinship term) sister | female's older sister | classification: female kinship term | in Tlingit kinship, this term is only used by females to refer to biological sisters and females of the same clan and generation who they have a close relationship with · can be used with females of the same moiety but not the same clan to show close personal or clan relationships

**shaa** (landform) mountain | (KE)

–**shaadí** (plant part) (1) leaf; sprout | sprouts, fleshy leaves growing toward the top of the stem (e.g. of bear root) | a shaatí something you see growing out of the ground, e.g. exposed root, grab it and pull it up | (JL) || (2) ancestor; forebear

**shaa ká** (landform) mountain | (up) on the mountain | shaa + ká → mountain + on · (JL)

**shaak** (noun) log; snag; wood | snag; driftlog, driftwood (in the water) | log or wood that has been in the water for a long time and has gotten waterlogged | (JL)

**shaa láax** (landform) alpine; mountain | bare-peaked, alpine mountain | shaa + láax → mountain + dead/dried-up-plant · (JL)

–**shaan** (adjective) old; elderly | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies | (KE, JC)

**shaan** (noun) (1) old | old age | (JL) || (2) person | elderly person; old person

**shaanákw** (compound noun) person | little old person | shaan-aa-k'w → old/elderly.one(s)-(part.i).[diminutive]

**shaanáx** (landform) (1) valley || (2) mountain | mountain valley | shaa-náx → mountain. through/via

**shaa seiyi** (landform) mountain; beach; shelter | shelter of a mountain; area on the beach below a mountain | shaa + seiyi → mountain + shelter/lee/area-below

**shaa shakée** (landform) · variants: shaa shekéé · mountain | on top of the mountain; mountaintop

**shaa téix'** (landform) peak; mountain | mountain

(peak) shaped like a heart | shaa + téix' → mountain + heart · (JL)

**shaatk'ásk'u** (compound noun) · variants: shaatk'iyátsk'u, shaatk'iyétsk'u (C) · girl; female; adolescent | adolescent girl | sháat'-kátsk'u → girl.adolescent

**shaatk'** (compound noun) woman; female; teenager | young woman (not married) | the basic stages of growth for a female in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «shaatk'iyátsk'u» (girl), «sháatk'» (adolescent female) «yéés shaawát» (young woman), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «shaawát sháan» (old woman) | shaat-k' → woman-(contracted).[diminutive] · (KE)

**shaatk'átsk'u** (compound noun) · variants: shaatk'wátsk'u, shaatk'iyátsk'u · girl | the basic stages of growth for a female in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «shaatk'iyátsk'u» (girl), «sháatk'» (adolescent female) «yéés shaawát» (young woman), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «shaawát sháan» (old woman) | sháatk'-k'átsk'u → young-man.adolescent/small · sháatk'-k'átsk'u → young-woman.adolescent

–**shaatk'í** (kinship term) girlfriend | young woman (girlfriend, unmarried); “little woman” | sháatk'-í → young-(unmarried)-woman.[possessive] · (KE)

**shaaw** (noun) gumboot; chiton

–**shaawádi** (kinship term) wife; girlfriend | girlfriend (beyond adolescence) | shaawát-i → woman.relational · (KE)

**shaawát** (noun) woman; female

**shaawát shaan** (compound noun) woman | old woman | the basic stages of growth for a female in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «shaatk'iyátsk'u» (girl), «sháatk'» (adolescent female) «yéés shaawát» (young woman), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «shaawát sháan» (old woman) · for some speakers, «shaawát» is an elder, and for others it is an adult and «at wuskóowu» is an elder | shaawát + shaan → woman + old

**shaawát xáni ku.éex'** (compound noun) wedding | “inviting to be next to a woman” | «ku.éex'» is the most appropriate term for a cultural gathering, often hosted by a clan or clans of the same moiety, with the guests being of the opposite moiety · there were many types of «ku.éex'», including «shaawát xáni ku.éex'» (wedding), «du x'é xánt

*atxaayí ku.éex'*» (*feast for a young woman coming out of seclusion*), and others; now there is primarily «*ku.éex'*» for the release of grief of clan members · not an appropriate term for activities that are not clan-hosted | *shaawát + xán-i + ku-Ø-√.éex'* → woman + beside.relational + someone-(4h.O).cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√call-out/shout · (KE, MA, SE, FD)

**shaa xei'yí** (*landform*) shadow; mountain | shadow cast by mountain; “mountain’s dusk” | *shaa + xe-yí* → mountain + dusk.relational

**shaa'wsáani** (*compound noun*) girl; female; adolescent | adolescent girls | *sháa-x'w-sáani* → women.[plural].[diminutive plural]

**shaa** (*noun*) gray currant; stink currant

**shaa x'aká** (*landform*) pass<sup>2</sup>; saddle; mountain | saddle of mountain; (area leading to) mountain pass; “on the mouth of the mountain” | *shaa + x'a-ká* → mountain + mouth.on · (JL)

**shaa yadaa** (*landform*) · variants: shaa yedaa · mountain | mountainside; around the mountain; “around the face of the mountain” | *shaa + yá-daa* → mountain + face/vertical-surface.around

**shaa yax'aan** (*landform*) · variants: shaa yex'aan · mountain; peak | mountain peak; “mountain face point” | *shaa + ya-x'aan* → mountain + face.point · (JL)

**shaayáal** (*noun*) hawk<sup>1</sup>; falcon | peregrine falcon | «*shaayáal, shaayakagídi, gijook, ka dóol áwé ch'áak' xoonx'á*» – they are members of the eagle family | (JL),

**sháa** (*noun*) woman | women | (KE)

**sháach'<sup>1</sup>** (*noun*) herring; sardine; smelt | young herring | (JL) ° (*Sardinops caeralia*) °

**sháach'<sup>2</sup>** (*noun*) lichen | lichen species; licorice | (JL) · plant that grows on trees

**–sháak** (*landform*) head<sup>2</sup> | head (of river or lake) | (JL)

**sháak** (*noun*) grass | timothy grass | grass used for design in basket weaving | (JL) ° (*Cinnia latifolia*) °

**sháal trap<sup>2</sup>** | fish trap | (KE)

**–sháawu** (*kinship term*) sister | man’s clan sister | woman of same moiety as a man · kinship term used by males | (JL)

**sh daxash washéen** (*compound noun*) chainsaw | “machine that cuts itself” | *sh + da-√xash*

*washéen* → [reflexive] + [classifier]-√cut/saw + machine

**sh da.uxs'i át** (*compound noun*) · variants: sh da.uxs' át · horn: automatic horn (in car, boat, etc) | “thing that blows in a series by itself” | *sh + da-√.ux-s'-i + át* → self-(rflx.O) + cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√blow.[in series].relational + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**sh da.ús'gu át** (*compound noun*) washing machine; washer; dishwasher | “thing that washes itself” | *sh + da√.ús'-kw-u + át* → self-(rflx.O) + cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√wash.repetitive.relational + thing-(4h.i) · (JL)

**shé** (*noun*) blood

**shé!** (*interjection*) whoa! | expression of mild surprise | (KE) · variants: shéi! ·

**shéx'wtáax'i** (*compound noun*) (1) | “chewed red alder” | *shéix'w-√táax'-i* → red-alder.√bite/chew.relational · (KE) || (2) (color) red; orange | bright red; light orange

**–sheidi** (*body part*) antler; horn<sup>1</sup> | “head thing” | *shá-át-i* → head.thing-(4n.i).relational · (JL)

**sheishóox** (*borrowed noun*) rattle | from Coast Tsimshian | (JL, JC)

**shéix'w** (1) (*noun*) alder | red alder | (KE) || (2) (color) orange | dark orange

**shéiyi** (*noun*) (1) spruce | Sitka spruce ° (*Picea sitchensis*) ° || (2) tree | (KE, JC)

**shgóonaa** (*borrowed noun*) ship | schooner; sailing ship | from English “schooner” | (JL),

**Shgagwéi** (*placename*) Skagway | “bunched up water”; “whitecaps on the water” | *sh-Ø-√gakw-yé* → self-(rflx.O).cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√(?) .place

**Shgaadaayihin.aayí** (*clan name*) Clan | “People of Shgaadaayí Héen”; Origin: Shgaadaayihéen (stream north of Mount Fairweather) | Raven/Crow Moiety · L'ukna:ádi Migration · Primary Crest: Raven · Secondary Crests: Coho, Musk Ox, Mouse | *Shgaadaayi-héen-aa-yí* → Shgaadaayi.river/water.one(s)-(inhN.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**shi-** (*classifier*) | *sh* group classifier; (–d,sh,+i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when



the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «*ayatéen* (Ø, “seeing”) and «*altín*» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is *-i* for incomplete activity and *+i* for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is *-d* by default and *+d* for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for *l*, *s*, & *sh* classifiers · it helps to think of default form as *-d* & *-i*, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · Ø group is the default group, and then *s* group, and then *l* group, and then the rare *sh* group

### **-i verb modes**

- act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- imperfective (-) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
- perfective (-) | *s/he didn't do it*
- imperative | *do it!*
- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
- perfective habitual (-) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (-) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

### **+i verb modes**

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (-) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

### **Ø group**

- Ø- | (-d, Ø, -i)
- *ya-* | (-d, Ø, +i)
- *da-* | (+d, Ø, -i)
- *di-* | (+d, Ø, +i)

### **s group**

- *sa-* | (-d, Ø, -i)
- *si-* | (-d, Ø, +i)
- *s-* | (+d, Ø, -i)

- *dzi-* | (+d, Ø, +i)

### **l group**

- *la-* | (-d, Ø, -i)
- *li-* | (-d, Ø, +i)
- *l-* | (+d, Ø, -i)
- *dli-* | (+d, Ø, +i)

### **sh group**

- *sha-* | (-d, Ø, -i)
- *shi-* | (-d, Ø, +i)
- *sh-* | (+d, Ø, -i)
- *ji-* | (+d, Ø, +i)

**shí** (noun) **song** | (KE)

**shí awliyéx** (compound noun) **northern lights** | *red northern lights; “it made blood”* | a red northern lights that look like a cloud and have much less movement · these were not supposed to be looked at, and foretold of a coming war | *shí + a-yu-Ø-li-√yéx* → blood + her/him/it-(3.O).pfv.s/he-(3.S).cl(-d,l,+i).√make/build/use · (NR)

**-shís'k** · variants: -shás'k · (1) (adjective) **wood; green wood (of tree)** | *green wood* | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun that it affects | *gán shís'k* → green wood (JL) || (2) (adjective) **rare; raw** | *raw (flesh or meat); rare (meat)* | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun that it affects | *dleey shís'k* → raw meat (JL)

**shís'k** · variants: -shás'k · (noun) **sapling**

**shee aan** (compound noun) **spear<sup>2</sup>; atlatl; dart** | *throwing board for a spear or dart*

**sheech-** (adjective) **female** | prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects | (KE, JC) · variants: *shich-* ·

**sh eelk'át!** (interjection) **shut up!** | “silence yourself” | use of this interjection can be rude if not teasing or speaking in anger or haste · «*jáa!*» is a better option for the English equivalent “shh!” | *sh + Ø-i-l-√k'át!* → self-(rfx.O) Ø-cp.you-(2s.S).cl-(+d,l,-i).√silence

**sheen** (noun) · variants: *shéen* · (1) **bailer** | *wooden bailer* | (KE) || (2) **spoon<sup>1</sup>** | *large wooden spoon* | *large wooden spoon used for drinking grease*

**sheen x'ayee** (compound noun) **dipper (for dipping water)** | “bailer below the mouth” | *sheen + x'a-ye* → bailer + mouth.below · (KE)

**Sheet'ká** (placename) **Sitka** | “On the Outskirts of Baranof Island” | *shee + t'iká* → [baranoff island] + beside/outskirts · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL,

HJ, JM, FW)

**Sheet'ká Kwáan** (*region name*) **people** | *People of the Sitka Area; "People on the Outskirts of Baranof Island"* | *Included Communities: Sitka, West sides of Baranof and Chichagof Islands* | *shee + t'íká + kwáan* → [baranoff island] + beside/outskirts + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

### Wolf/Eagle Clans

- Kaagwaantaan | *People of the Burnt House*
- Kóokhíttaan | *People of the Box House*
- Chookaneidi | *People of Grass River*
- Wooshkeetaan | *People of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other*
- X'ax'aahíttaan | *People of the Edge House*

### Raven/Crow Clans

- Kiks.ádi | *People of Helm Bay*
- L'uknaḡ.ádi | *People of Coho Community Bay*
- Watineidi | *People of Watin (?)*
- Koosk'eidi | *People of Shgaadaayihéen (stream north of Mount Fairweather)*
- X'at'ka.aayí | *People on the Island*
- T'akdeintaan | *People of the House toward the Side*

**sheexw** (*noun*) · variants: sheixw · **bow** <sup>1</sup>; **arrow** | *close quarter bow and arrow* | (KE) · variants: sheixw ·

**sheey** <sup>(1)</sup> (*plant part*) **limb; branch; knot** <sup>1</sup> | *limb, primary branch; limb knot* || <sup>(2)</sup> (*noun*) **stick** | (KE) || <sup>(3)</sup> (*body part*) **right (hand)** | (JL)

**sheey kakáas'i** (*compound noun*) **sliver; splinter** | *"split limb"* | *sheey + ka-Ø-√káas'-i* → limb + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√split-wood.relational · (KE)

**sheey tukagoodlí** (*plant part*) **knot; limb knot** | *"lump on the inside of the limb"* | *sheey + tu-ka-gootl-i* → limb + inside.hsf.bump/hump · (KE)

**sheey woolí** (*plant part*) **knot hole (in tree)** | *"limb hole"* | *sheey + wool-i* → limb + hole. relational · (KE)

**shéen** (*noun*) **spoon: large wooden spoon** | (KE)

**sh kadaxáshdi hít** (*compound noun*) **sawmill** | *"cutting itself into pieces house"* | *sh + ka-da-√xásh-t-i + hít* → self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√cut/saw.repetitive.relational + house

**sh kahaadí-** (*verbal adjective*) **crazy; insane; disturbed; mentally unbalanced** | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects*

| *sh + ka-Ø-√haat-i* → self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√(?).relational · (KE)

**sh kalneegí** (*verbal noun*) **preacher** | *"tells self the story of it"* | *sh + ka-l-√neek-i* → self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).√tell.relational · (KE)

**shkalneek** (*verbal noun*) **story** | *"tells self the story of it"* | *sh-ka-l-√neek* → self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-(+d,l,-i).√tell. · (KE)

**sh kalyéiyi** **prostitute** | *"lowers self"* | *sh + ka-l-√yáa-yi* → self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl(-d,l,-i).√lower. relational

**shk'w** (*particle*) | *term of endearment, especially made to grandchildren* | (DK) · variants: chk'w ·

**Shtax'héen** (*placename*) **Stiking River** | *"Biting Itself River"* | *sh-Ø-√táax'-héen* → (rflx.O)-cl(-d,Ø,-i).√bite.river/water · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**shtéen káa** (*borrowed noun*) **engine; train** <sup>2</sup> | *steam engine (train); "steam car"* | *from English "steam car"* | (KE)

**-sh tundanoógu** (*verbal noun*) **feelings** | *inner feelings* | *sh + tu-na-da-√nóok-u* → self-(rflx.O) + inside.na-md.cl(-+d,Ø,-i).√feel/taste.relational · (JL)

**sh tuwáa kasyéiyi** (*compound noun*) **tourist** | *"feeling strange to self"* | *sh + tú-yá + ka-s-√yéi-yi* → self-(rflx.O) + inside.face. + hsf.cl-(+d,s,-i).√strange.relational · (KE)

**shukalxaají** (*compound noun*) **troller** | *"takes it in front by boat"* | *shú-ká-l-√xaa-ch-i* → end.on.cl-(+d,l,-i).√paddle.repetitive.relational

**-shuká** <sup>(1)</sup> (*relational base*) **front; ahead** | *in front of -; ahead of -; "on the end of -"* || <sup>(2)</sup> (*kinship term*) **genealogy; ancestor; history** | *genealogy of -; ancestors of -; history of -* | *in Tlingit kinship, the term Haa Shuká is especially important and has been translated as "everything we have ever been, everything we are right now, and everything we are going to become"* | *shú-ká* → end.on · (KE, ADH)

**-shukát** (*relational noun*) · variants: -shukwát, -shukwét · **before** | *before that; before then* | *usually used as a time reference, as in "the time before"* | *shú-ká-t* → end.on.at-(arriving) · (JL)

**shukát ku.oo** (*compound noun*) **Indigenous; Native American** | *Indigenous peoples*

**-shutú** (*relational noun*) <sup>(1)</sup> **corner** | (*in*) *the corner*

of] (KE) || (2) **edge** | (*on or along*) *the edge* || (3) **end** | *end of*

–**shutóox'** (*body part*) **ankle: outer side of foot up to the anklebone** | (KE)

–**shuwadaa** (*relational base*) **around; avoid; end** <sup>2</sup> | *around (bypassing, avoiding); around the end of* | (JL)

–**shux'aayádi** (*kinship term*) · variants: –  
shux'aayédi (C) · **child** | *first born child of –* |  
shux'aa-yát-i → first.child.relational · (HS, JL)

**shux'áanax** (*adverb*) **first: (at) first; originally** | *“through the end of point”* | (KE) · variants:  
shux'wáanax ·

–**shuyee** (*relational base*) · variants: –shuwee  
· **below; end** <sup>2</sup>; **foot** <sup>2</sup> | *the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake)* |  
shu-ýee → end.below · (KE)

–**shú** (*relational base*) **end** <sup>2</sup> | *end of –* | (KE)

–**shoowú** (*relational noun*) **part of –; half of –** | *“is at the end of –”* | shú-wú → end.is/are-at

**shoox'** (*noun*) **robin** | *related to «shéix'w» (red alder, orange [color])* | (KE, JL)

**shóogu–** (*adjective*) **first; initial** | *pronominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | (JC)

**shóogunáx** (*adverb*) **begin; first; original** | (*at*)  
*first; originally; in the beginning* | shóogu-náx →  
first.through/via · (JL)

**shóos'i hídí** (*compound noun*) **house: smokehouse for drying tobacco leaves** | shóos'i + hít-i → [??]  
+ house.relational · (JL)

**shóo yax** (*preverb*) **turning over** | *turning over end by end* | *for motion verbs, creates a Ø-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)*  
| shú + yax → end + turning-over · (JC)

**sh xénxi náakw** (*compound noun*) **medicine** | *tuberculosis medicine; “medicine for sores”*  
| (JL) · sh + √xén-x-i + náakw → self-(rflx.O) +  
√have-sores/have-scabs.repetitive.relational +  
medicine

**Shx'át Kwáan** (*region name*) **people** | *People of the Shx'át Area* | *Included Communities: Wrangell Area, Behm Canal, Petersburg* | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

#### **Wolf/Eagle Clans**

- Naanya.aayi | *People of the Upper River*
- S'iknax.ádi | *People of Black Bear Bay*

· Kayáashkidaatan | *People of the House above the Platform*

· X'ook'eidí | *People of Leader Bay*

#### **Raven/Crow Clans**

· Kaach.ádi | *People of Pybus Bay*

· Kaasx'agweidí | *People of Kaasx'éikw*

· Kiks.ádi | *People of Helm Bay*

· Taalkweidí | *People of the Mountain that Never Flooded*

· Teeyhittaan | *People of the Yellow Cedar Bark House*

**sh x'éi shadagutx lítaa** (*compound noun*) ·

variants: sh x'éi shdagutx lítaa · **knife: pocket knife** | *“knife that goes into its own mouth”* | sh + x'éi + sha-da-√gut-x + lítaa → self-(rflx.p) + mouth + head.cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√go/walk.repetitive + knife · (JL)

**sh yáa awudanéix'i** (*compound noun*) **people** | *self-respecting people; honorable people* | sh + yáa + a-yü-Ø-da-√néi-yi → self-(rflx.O) + along + [a-theme].pfv.s/he-(3.S).cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√respect.[plural].relational

**sh yáa awudanéiyi** (*compound noun*) **person** | *self-respecting person; honorable person; noble person* | sh + yáa + a-yü-Ø-da-√néi-yi → self-(rflx.O) + along + [a-theme].pfv.s/he-(3.S).cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√respect.relational

## √sh

**√shaa** <sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) **bark** <sup>2</sup>

a-S-Ø-√shaa <sup>1</sup> (*ga act verb – subject intransitive*)

**bark** <sup>2</sup> | *for S (dog) to start barking* | (KE)

· imperative: agashá! | *start barking!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei eeshéijik! | *don't start barking!*

· imperfective (+): asháa | *it's barking*

· imperfective (–): tlél ooshaa | *it isn't barking*

· perfective (+): aawashaa | *it started barking*

· perfective (–): tlél awushaa | *it didn't start barking*

· future (+): kei akgwasháa | *it will start barking*

· future (–): tlél kei akgwashaa | *it won't start barking*

a-S-Ø-√shaa <sup>1</sup> (Ø act verb – subject intransitive)

**bark** <sup>2</sup> | *for S (dog) to bark* | *du keidí kei*

*aawasháa* → his dog barked at him (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: ashá! | *bark!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eeshéixik! | *don't bark!*
- imperfective (+): asháa | *it's barking*
- imperfective (-): tlél ooshaa | *it isn't barking*
- perfective (+): aawasháa | *it barked*
- perfective (-): tlél awushá | *it didn't bark*
- future (+): akgwasháa | *it will bark*
- future (-): tlél akgwashaa | *it won't bark*

**O-ya-S-I-√shaa**<sup>1</sup> (*na act verb – transitive*) **bark**<sup>2</sup> |

*for S (dog) to bark at O | keitl yei iyaguxlasháa* → the dog will bark at you (SN) · yeisú naleiyé yei ayalashéich → he barks while a person is still a long way off (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: yanalshá! | *bark at her/him/it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo ilashéigik! | *don't bark at her/him/it!*
- imperfective (+): ayalasháa | *it is barking at her/him/it*
- progressive imperfective: yaa ayanalshéin | *it is running along barking at her/him/it*
- perfective (+): ayawlishaa | *it barked at her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél ayawulshaa | *it didn't bark at her/him/it*
- future (+): ayaguxlasháa | *it will bark at her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél ayaguxlashaa | *it won't bark at her/him/it*

**O-ya-S-I-√shaa**<sup>1</sup> (*ga act verb – transitive*) **bark**<sup>2</sup> |

*for S (dog) to begin barking at O | (KE)*

- imperative: yagalshá! | *start barking at her/him/it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei yeelashájik! | *don't start barking at her/him/it!*
- imperfective (+): ayalasháa | *it is barking at her/him/it*
- progressive imperfective: kei ayanalshéin | *it is starting to bark at her/him/it*
- perfective (+): ayawlishaa | *it barked at her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél ayawulshaa | *it didn't bark at her/him/it*
- future (+): kei ayaguxlasháa | *it will start barking at her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél kei ayaguxlashaa | *it won't start barking at her/him/it*

**√shaa**<sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) **marry**

**O-S-Ø-√shaa**<sup>2</sup> (*Ø event verb – transitive*) **marry**

| *for S to marry O | aadóoch sá uwasháa? →*

*who married her/him (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: sháa! | *marry her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eeshéixik! | *don't marry her/him!*
- perfective (-): tlél awushá | *s/he didn't marry her/him*
- future (+): aawasháa | *s/he married her/him*
- future (+): akgwasháa | *s/he will marry her/him*
- future (-): tlél akgwashaa | *s/he won't marry her/him*

**wooch + S-d+Ø-√shaa**<sup>2</sup> (*Ø event verb – subject*) **marry** |

*for (plural) S to marry each other | either «wooch» or «woosh» can be used | gunéitkanaayí woosh dashéix → they*

*marry their clan opposites (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: wooch yidasháa! | *marry each other!*
- prohibitive: líl wooch yeeydasháak! | *don't marry each other!*
- perfective (+): wooch has wudisháa | *they married each other*
- perfective (-): tlél wooch has wudashá | *they didn't marry each other*
- future (+): wooch has guxdasháa | *they will marry each other*
- future (-): tlél wooch has guxdashaa | *they won't marry each other*

**O-du-Ø-√shaa**<sup>2</sup> (*Ø event verb – object*) **marry** |

*for O to get married*

- imperative: idusháa (dé)! | *get married (now)!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl idushéixik! | *don't get married!*
- perfective (+): wuduwasháa | *s/he got married*
- perfective (-): tlél wushushá | *s/he didn't get married*
- future (+): gaxdusháa | *s/he will get married*
- future (-): tlél gaxdushaa | *s/he won't get married*

**√shaak**<sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) **winded; exhausted**

**O-ka-Ø-√shaak**<sup>1</sup> (*Ø event verb – object*)

*intransitive*) **winded; exhausted** | *for O to be winded, short of breath, panting | haa kasháix → we get short-winded (SN) · (KE)*

- progressive imperfective: yaa kanashák | *s/he is getting short of breath*
- perfective (+): kaawashák | *s/he is short of breath*

- perfective (-): tlél kawushaak | *s/he isn't short of breath*
- future (+): kakgwasháak | *s/he will be short of breath*
- future (-): tlél kakgwashaak | *s/he won't be short of breath*

**√shaak**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) | deny

**√shaan** (verb root) old; age

- O-d+Ø-√shaan** (Ø event verb – object intransitive) old; age | for O to show signs of old age (esp. grey hair), for O to become old, age | *yaa xat nadashán* → i'm growing old (SN) · *tléil ee wdashaan* → you don't show any signs of old age (SN) · *eesháan yaa ndashán* → it's hard getting old · (KE)
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl idashánxik! | *don't get old!*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa ndashán | *s/he's getting old*
  - perfective (+): wudishán | *s/he is old*
  - perfective (-): tlél wudashaan | *s/he isn't old*
  - future (+): guxdasháan | *s/he will be old*
  - future (-): tlél guxdashaan | *s/he won't get old*

**√shaash**<sup>\*</sup> (verb root) worn out

- Ø-√shaash**<sup>\*</sup> (ga event verb – impersonal) worn out | for something to wear out by continuous friction | *washéen xáa yoo yasháashk* → machines wear out (SN) · *a x'ustáak yaa nasháash* → the sole is wearing out (SN) · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: yei nasháash | *it's wearing out*
  - perfective (+): woosháash | *it wore out*
  - perfective (-): tlél wusháash | *it didn't wear out*
  - future (+): yei kgwasháash | *it will wear out*
  - future (-): tlél yei kgwasháash | *it won't wear out*

**√shaat** (verb root) grab; hold; catch

- O-S-Ø-√sháat** (ga event verb – transitive) catch; grab; hold; arrest; trap<sup>1</sup> | for S to catch O; for S to grab, take hold of, snatch O; for S to arrest O; for S to trap O | *tléil kei gaxdasháat: kaa yáanáx yagóot* → s/he won't get caught: s/he goes faster than anybody (SN) · *aatlein xáat wutuwasháat* → we've caught lots of salmon (said as looking into the net) (SN) · *wé keitl yádi gasháat!* → grab that puppy! (SN) ·

- x'eesháa xwaasháat* → i grabbed the bucket (SN) · *wáachwaanx' du eegáa kawduwákáa, gaxdasháadit* → guards were sent to arrest her/him (SN) · *has akaawa.aakw has awusháadi* → they tried to arrest her/him (SN) · *sháal teen xáat wutuwasháat* → we caught salmon in a fishtrap (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: gasháat! | *catch it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei ishátjik! | *don't catch it!*
  - perfective (+): aawasháat | *s/he caught it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awusháat | *s/he didn't catch it*
  - future (+): kei akgwasháat | *s/he will catch it*
  - future (-): tlél kei akgwasháat | *s/he won't catch it*

- O-S-l-√sháat** (ga act verb – transitive) hold; capture | for S to hold, retain O in one's grasp; for S to capture, hold O captive | *x'eesháa xalashát* → i'm holding a bucket (SN) · *ch'a yáakw alshát; wududzineix* → s/he was holding on to the boat, and s/he was saved · (KE)
- imperative: galsháat! | *hold it!*
  - prohibitive: líl ilashádi! | *don't hold it!*
  - imperfective (+): alshát | *s/he is holding it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél oolshát | *s/he isn't holding it*
  - perfective (+): awlisháat | *s/he held it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awulsháat | *s/he didn't hold it*
  - future (+): yei aguxlasháat | *s/he will hold it*
  - future (-): tlél yei aguxlasháat | *s/he won't hold it*

- kux + tu-S-d+Ø-√sháat** (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) change mind | for S to change one's mind | use «N-dáx» or «N daatx» to say changed one's mind about N | (KE)
- imperative: kux teedashát! | *change your mind!*
  - prohibitive: líl kux tuydasháadik! | *don't change your mind!*
  - perfective (+): kux tuwdishát | *s/he changed her/his mind*
  - perfective (-): tlél kux tuwdasháat | *s/he didn't change her/his mind*
  - future (+): kúxde tuguxdasháat | *s/he will change her/his mind*
  - future (-): tlél kúxde tuguxdasháat | *s/he won't change her/his mind*

**N-de~ + a-ya-Ø-√sháat** (Ø motion verb –

impersonal) **wind; gust** | *for the wind, weather to move in gusts to N*

- progressive imperfective: aadé yaa ayanashát | *the wind is hitting it (in gusts)*
- perfective (+): át ayaawashát | *the wind hit it*
- perfective (-): tlél át ayawusháat | *the wind didn't hit it*
- future (+): aadé ayakgwasháat | *the wind is going to hit it*
- future (-): tlél aadé ayakgwasháat | *the wind isn't going to hit it*

**√sheex'** (verb root) · variants: √shéex' · variants: √sheex' · **praise; glorify; commend**

**O-ka-S-Ø-√shéex'** (Ø act verb – transitive) **praise; glorify; commend** | *for S to praise, glorify O; for S to approve, commend O; for S to comment on O* | *at kaawashéix' → s/he's praising it; s/he says it is great, wonderful (SN) · tlél yéi jixwané daakw káa sá xat kangashéix'it → i'm not working so that people will praise me (SN) · aatkeeních kaséix' has du tuwáa sigóo, Díké Aankáawuch kashéix'yáanáx → they wanted the approval of men more than the approval of God · atxá áwé kaxashéix' → i commended the food · (KE)*

- imperative: kashix'! | *praise her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keeshix'xik! | *don't praise her/him!*
- imperfective (+): akashéex' | *s/he is praising her/him*
- imperfective (-): tlél akoosheex' | *s/he isn't praising her/him*
- perfective (+): akaawashix' | *s/he praised her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél akawushéex' | *s/he didn't praise her/him*
- future (+): akakgwashéex' | *s/he will praise her/him*
- future (-): tlél akakgwashéex' | *s/he won't praise her/him*

**√shee<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) **search for; hope**

**át + a-S-d+Ø-√shee<sup>1</sup>** (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **hope; desire** | *for S to hope, desire and expect something* | *yéi át axwdishée, cháat!l kei geesayéek → i hope you catch a halibut (SN) · yéi át awtudishée → we hope so (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: át idashi! | *hope for it!*
- perfective (+): át awdishée | *s/he hopes for it*

- perfective (-): tlél át awdashí | *s/he doesn't hope for it*

**N-gáa + ku-S-Ø-√shee<sup>h 1</sup>** (na act verb – subject intransitive) **search for; look for** | *for S to search for, look for N* | *aagáa keeyasheeyích áwé, yeet'ei → because you searched for it, you found it (SN) · ax tláagaa yaa kunxashéen → i'm going along looking for my mother (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: aagáa kunashi! | *look for it!*
- prohibitive: líl aagáa keesheek! | *don't look for it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl aagáa yoo keesheegik! | *don't look for it!*
- imperfective (+): aagáa kushée | *s/he is looking for it; s/he looks for it*
- imperfective (-): tlél aagáa kooshee | *s/he isn't looking for it; s/he doesn't look for it*
- progressive imperfective: aagáa yaa kunashéen | *s/he is going along looking for it*
- perfective (+): aagáa koowashee | *s/he looked for it*
- perfective (-): tlél aagáa kuwushee | *s/he didn't look for it*
- future (+): aagáa kukgwashée | *s/he will look for it*
- future (-): tlél aagáa kukgwashée | *s/he won't look for it*

**N-káx + ku-S-Ø-√shee<sup>h 1</sup>** (na event verb – subject intransitive) **find; come upon** | *for S to find, come upon N (often without searching)* | *du káak xánx' du káx kuxwaashee → i found him at his uncle's place (SN) · tlél tsu a káx kuwushee → he never did find it (SN) · (KE)*

- perfective (+): a káx koowashee | *s/he found it*
- perfective (-): tlél a káx kuwushee | *s/he didn't find it*

**√shee<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) **touch**

**N-t~ + S-Ø-√shee<sup>2</sup>** (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) **touch; take** | *for S to touch, take, pick up* | *tlél áx eesheek; kei ikgwayéek → don't touch it (dog); it will bite you (SN) · ax jint has uwashée yáade → they touched my hand, and led me here (CG) · (KE)*

- imperative: át shí! | *touch it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl áx eesheek! | *don't touch it!*
- perfective (+): át uwashée | *s/he touched it*
- perfective (-): tlél át wooshí | *s/he didn't touch it*

- future (+): aadé kgwashée | *s/he will touch it*
- future (-): tlél aadé kgwashee | *s/he won't touch it*

**N + séināx + ya-u-S-Ø-√shee** <sup>2</sup> (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) **embrace; hug** | *for S to put arm(s) around N* | (KE)

- imperative: du séināx woohí! | *put your arm(s) around her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du séināx yaa eesheejík! | *don't put your arm(s) around her/him!*
- perfective (+): du séināx yaawashée | *s/he put her/his arm(s) around her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél du séināx yawushí | *s/he didn't put her/his arm(s) around her/him*
- future (+): du séināx yakgwashée | *s/he will put her/his arm(s) around her/him*
- future (-): tlél du séināx yakgwashee | *s/he won't put her/his arm(s) around her/him*

**√shee** <sup>3</sup> (verb root) **help**

**N + ée-t~ + S-d+Ø-√shee** <sup>3</sup> (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **help; assist** | *for S (person, medicine, etc.) to help, give help to, assist N* | *daḱéís' teen xáat idashí!* → help me with the sewing (SN) • *tlél i eedé kkwadashee: tlél xwashagóok* → i'm not going to help you: i don't know how (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: aḱ éet idashí! | *help me!*
- prohibitive: líl aḱ éex idasheeyík! | *don't help me!*
- progressive imperfective: aḱ eedé yaa ndashéen | *she/he/it is helping me*
- perfective (+): aḱ éet wudishée | *s/he helped me; s/he is helping me*
- perfective (-): tlél aḱ éet wudashí | *s/he didn't help me; s/he's not helping me*
- future (+): aḱ éede guxdashée | *s/he will help me*
- future (-): tlél aḱ éede guxdashee | *s/he won't help me*

**√shee** <sup>4</sup> (verb root) **sing; compose**

**O-S-Ø-√shee** <sup>h 4</sup> (ga act verb – transitive) **sing** | *for S to sing O* | *yadáli atshí áyá kei gaxtooshée* → we're going to sing an important song (National Anthem, historical song, etc.) (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: gashí! | *sing it!*
- prohibitive: líl eeshéek! | *don't sing it!*
- imperfective (+): ashí | *s/he is singing it; s/he sings it*

- imperfective (-): tlél ooshi | *s/he isn't singing it; s/he doesn't sing it*
- perfective (+): aawashee | *s/he sang it*
- perfective (-): tlél awushee | *s/he didn't sing it*
- future (+): kei akgwashée | *s/he will sing it*
- future (-): tlél kei akgwashee | *s/he won't sing it*

**at S-Ø-√shee** <sup>h 4</sup> (ga act verb – subject intransitive) **sing** | *for S to sing* | (KE)

- imperative: at gashí! | *sing!*
- prohibitive: líl at eeshéek! | *don't sing!*
- imperfective (+): at shí | *s/he is singing; s/he sings*
- imperfective (-): tlél at ushí | *s/he isn't singing; s/he doesn't sing*
- perfective (+): at wooshee | *s/he sang*
- perfective (-): tlél at wushee | *s/he didn't sing*
- future (+): kei at gugashée | *s/he will sing*
- future (-): tlél kei at gugashee | *s/he won't sing*

**at + ka-S-l-√shee** <sup>4</sup> (na event verb – subject intransitive) **compose; song** | *for S to compose songs (esp. about opposite clan)* | *some fluent elders say that in addition to the meaning "compose," this verb can be used to mean "sing"* | *aḱ aat háas, yee daadáx at kaḱwlishée* → my aunts, i have composed a song about you (SN) • *Alaska wuduheení daadáx at kawlishee* → he composed a song concerning the sale of Alaska (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: at kanalshí! | *compose a song!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa at kanalshéen | *s/he's composing a song*
- perfective (+): at kawlishee | *s/he composed a song*
- perfective (-): tlél at kawulshee | *s/he didn't compose a song*
- future (+): at kaguxláshée | *s/he will compose a song*
- future (-): tlél at kaguxlashee | *s/he won't compose a song*

**√sheek'w** • variants: √shook' • **cramp; shocked by electricity**

**√shoo** <sup>1</sup> (verb root) **extend**

**N-de + Ø-√shoo** <sup>1</sup> (na motion verb – impersonal) **extend** | *for a narrow item (esp. a road or trail) to extend towards N* | (JL)

- perfective (+): aadé wooshoo | *it leads*

towards there

- anax + Ø-√shoo**<sup>1</sup> (*na state verb – impersonal*)  
**stick up; stand** | for a singular object to stick up, stand there | classification: singular (plural √.aa<sup>3</sup>) | *yaakw ka.aasí yanax naashóo* → there's a mast sticking up there (SN) · (JL)  
 · *xáay anax naashóo* → there's one yellow cedar standing up over there (SN) · (JL)  
 · imperfective (+): *anax naashóo* | it is sticking up there  
 · imperfective (-): *tlél anax nashú* | it isn't sticking up there  
 · perfective (+): *anax wooshoo* | it stuck up through there  
 · perfective (-): *tlél anax wushú* | it didn't stick up through there

- N-t + Ø-√shoo**<sup>1</sup> **extend** | for a narrow item (esp. a road or trail) to extend to N | *dei at gutóot uwashóo* → the road extends to the forest (SN) · *táay xéedi a shóot uwashóo* → there's a furrow the whole length of the garden (SN) · (JL)  
 · perfective (+): *át uwashóo* | it extends to there

- N-x + Ø-√shoo**<sup>1</sup> (*ga state verb – impersonal*)  
**hang** | for a singular object to hang down from N | classification: singular (plural √xwaas') | (JL)  
 · imperfective (+): *áx gaashóo* | it is hanging down from there  
 · perfective (+): *áx wooshoo* | it was hanging down from there

- N-x + kei + l-√shoo**<sup>1</sup> (*Ø motion verb – impersonal*) **extend** | for a complex object (esp. road) to extend up to N | classification: complex object | (KE)  
 · perfective (+): *áx kei wlishóo* | it extends up there  
 · perfective (-): *tlél áx kei wulshú* | it doesn't extend up there  
 · future (+): *áx kei guxlashóo* | it's going to extend up there  
 · future (-): *tlél áx kei guxlashoo* | it's not going to extend up there

- N-x + ya-u-Ø-shoo**<sup>1</sup> (*Ø motion verb – impersonal*) **extend** | for a slender item (esp. road) to extend around, along N | classification: slender item  
 · perfective (+): *áx yaawashóo* | it extends around it

- perfective (-): *tlél áx yawushú* | it doesn't extend around it
- future (+): *áx yakgwashóo* | it is going to extend around it
- future (-): *tlél áx yakgwashoo* | it isn't going to extend around it

## √shoo<sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) suffer

- O-ka-Ø-√shoo**<sup>h 2</sup> (*na event verb – object intransitive*) **intoxicate; drunk**<sup>2</sup> | for O to be intoxicated | (GD, KE)  
 · imperative: *(góok) ikanashú!* | (go ahead) get drunk!  
 · prohibitive: *líl yoo ikoosheigik!* | don't get drunk!  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa kanashéin* | s/he is getting drunk  
 · perfective (+): *kaawashoo* | s/he is drunk  
 · perfective (-): *tlél kawashoo* | s/he isn't drunk  
 · future (+): *kakgwashóo* | s/he will get drunk  
 · future (-): *tlél kakgwashoo* | s/he won't get drunk

- eeshandéin + O-ka-Ø-√shoo**<sup>h 2</sup> (*Ø event verb – object intransitive*) **suffer** | for O to suffer | *eeshandéin du een yoo xat kaawashoo* → i suffered with him (staying up all night to care for a very sick person) (SN) · (KE)  
 · progressive imperfective: *eeshandéin yaa kanashéin* | s/he is starting to suffer  
 · perfective (+): *eeshandéin yoo kaawashóo* | s/he suffered  
 · perfective (-): *tlél eeshandéin yoo kawushú* | s/he didn't suffer  
 · future (+): *eeshandéin yoo kakgwashóo* | s/he will suffer  
 · future (-): *tlél eeshandéin yoo kakgwashoo* | s/he won't suffer

- O-ka-S-l-√shoo**<sup>h 2</sup> (*na event verb – transitive*) **intoxicate** | for S to intoxicate O | *i daa yoo tutánk xat kawlishoo* → just thinking about you acts like an intoxicant to me (SN) · *náawch kawlishoo* → liquor intoxicated him (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: *kanalshú!* | intoxicate her/him!  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yoo keelasheigik!* | don't intoxicate her/him!  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa ash kanalshéin* | she/he/it is beginning to intoxicate her/him  
 · perfective (+): *ash kawlishoo* | she/he/it intoxicated her/him



- perfective (-): tlél ash kawulshoo | *she/he/it didn't intoxicate her/him*
- future (+): ash kaguxlashóo | *she/he/it will intoxicate her/him*
- future (-): tlél ash kaguxlashoo | *she/he/it won't intoxicate her/him*

### eeshandéin + yoo + O-ka-S-I-√shoo<sup>h 2</sup>

- (∅ event verb – transitive) **torment; persecute; suffer** | for S to torment, persecute or ill-treat O; for S to cause O to suffer | *dóosh eeshandéin yoo s kawlishéik* → they are tormenting the cat (SN) · *yéi jiné teen eeshandéin yoo yee kawtulshóo* → we tormented you / made you desperate with so much work (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: eeshandéin yoo kalashú! | *torment her/him!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eeshandéin yoo keelashéigik! | *don't torment her/him!*
  - progressive imperfective: eeshandéin yaa ash kanalshéin | *she/he/it is beginning to torment her/him*
  - perfective (+): eeshandéin yoo ash kawlishóo | *she/he/it tormented her/him*
  - perfective (-): tlél eeshandéin yoo ash kawulshú | *she/he/it didn't torment her/him*
  - future (+): eeshandéin yoo ash kaguxlashóo | *she/he/it will torment her/him*
  - future (-): tlél eeshandéin yoo ash kaguxlashoo | *she/he/it won't torment her/him*

### sh + ka-S-d+l-√shoo<sup>h 2</sup> (na event verb – subject intransitive) **crazy** | for S to go crazy | (GD, KE)

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo sh keelshéigik! | *don't go crazy!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa sh kanalshéin | *s/he is going crazy*
- perfective (+): sh kawdlishoo | *s/he went crazy*
- perfective (-): tlél sh kawulshoo | *s/he didn't go crazy*
- future (+): sh kagwalshóo | *s/he will go crazy*
- future (-): tlél sh kagwalshoo | *s/he won't go crazy*

### √shooch (verb root) **soak; bathe**

- S-d+∅-√shooch** (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) **bathe; soak** | for S to soak in cold waters for strength; for S to bathe, take a bath | (KE)
- imperative: idashúch! | *bathe!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl

- idashúchxik! | *don't bathe!*
- imperfective (+): dashóoch | *s/he is bathing; s/he bathes*
- imperfective (-): tlél udashooch | *s/he doesn't bathe*
- perfective (+): wudishúch | *s/he bathed*
- perfective (-): tlél wudashooch | *s/he didn't bathe*
- future (+): guxdashóoch | *s/he will bathe*
- future (-): tlél guxdashooch | *s/he won't bathe*

### √shook' · variants: √sheek'w · **cramp; shock**

- O-ka-d+l-√shóok'** (∅ event verb – object intransitive) **cramp; shock; electrocute** | for O to have cramps; for O to get shocked (by electricity) | *kalshuk'x i x'oos ágé?* → do you have a cramp in your foot? (SN) · *dleewkát sh eeltin; ikoozdlshook'!* → watch yourself (take care); you might get shocked! (SN) · (KE)
- perfective (+): kawdlshúk' | *she/he/it got shocked*
  - perfective (-): tlél kawulshóok' | *she/he/it didn't get shocked*
  - future (+): kagwalshóok' | *she/he/it will get shocked*
  - future (-): tlél kagwalshóok' | *she/he/it won't get shocked*

### √shook (verb root) **laugh; smile**

#### **O-S-∅-√shook** (∅ act verb – transitive) **laugh** | for S to laugh at O | (KE)

- prohibitive: líl eeshoogúk! | *don't laugh at her/him/it!*
- imperfective (+): ashook | *s/he's laughing at her/him/it*
- imperfective (-): tlél ooshook | *s/he's not laughing at her/him/it*
- perfective (+): aawashúk | *s/he laughed at her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél awushook | *s/he didn't laugh at her/him/it*
- future (+): akgwashóok | *s/he will laugh at her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél akgwashook | *s/he won't laugh at her/him/it*

- at + S-∅-√shook** (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) **laugh** | for S to laugh | *kúnáx at shook* → s/he really laughed (after an excellent joke) (SN) · *tlél de at xwashúkx* → i don't laugh at all now (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: at shúk! | *laugh!*

- prohibitive: líl at eeshoogúk! | *don't laugh!*
- imperfective (+): at shook | *s/he is laughing; s/he laughs*
- imperfective (-): tlél at ushook | *s/he's not laughing; s/he doesn't laugh*
- perfective (+): at uwashúk | *s/he laughed*
- perfective (-): tlél at wushook | *s/he didn't laugh*
- future (+): at gugashóok | *s/he will laugh*
- future (-): tlél at gugashook | *s/he won't laugh*

**at + S-Ø-√shook** (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) **laugh; smile** | *for S to laugh; for S to smile (often with laughter)* | (KE)

- imperative: at nashook! | *laugh!*
- prohibitive: líl at eeshoogúk! | *don't laugh!*
- imperfective (+): at shook | *s/he laughs*
- imperfective (-): tlél at ushook | *s/he doesn't laugh*
- perfective (+): at wooshook | *s/he laughed*
- perfective (-): tlél at wushook | *s/he didn't laugh*
- future (+): at gugwashook | *s/he will laugh*
- future (-): tlél at gugwashook | *s/he won't laugh*

## t

**-t** (*relational suffix*) (1) **at: arriving at; at: moving about at; at a point** || (2) **around a point** | (JC)

**tadanóox'** (*compound noun*) **turtle** | “shelled at bottom” | *ta-da-√nóox'* → bottom-(of cavity).cl- (+d, Ø, -i).√shell · variants: tanóox', kanóox' ·

**taganís** (*compound noun*) **sapling; pole** <sup>1</sup> | *pole made from sapling; “for the bottom of a pole”* | *pole (can be used for spear or walking stick)* | *ta-gan-yís* → bottom.manmade-pole/stick.for · (JL)

**-taká** (*relational base*) **bottom; inside** | *inside surface of the bottom (of container; vessel)* | *táak-ká* → in-(container/water).on · (KE)

**takaadi** (*compound noun*) **rockslide** | *té-√kaadi* → rock-√{rock/snow}-slide

**Takjik' Aan Kwáan** (*region name*) **people** | “People of the Takjik' Aan”; People of the Tuxecan Area (Takjik' Aan) | *Included Communities: Northwestern Prince of Wales Island, Coronation Island, Southern Kúu Island · the Tlingit Readers “Traditional Tlingit Country” map*

*lists the translation for «Takjik' Aan» as “Little Coastal Town” which would make the noun «Takjee» | takjik' + aan + kwáan → takjik' + land-(inhabited) + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)*

### Wolf/Eagle Clans

- Kaax'ooshítaan | *People of Person's Foot House*
- Naasteidí | *People of the Nass River Rock*
- Shankweidí | *People of Saint Philip Island*
- Teikweidí | *People of Payne Island*

### Raven/Crow Clans

- Gaanaxádi | *People of Sheltered Harbor*
- Taakw.aaneidí | *People of the Winter Village*
- L'eeneidí | *People of Dog Salmon Creek*
- Teeyeeneidí | *People of the Yellow Cedar Bark Stream*

**tanaa.ádi** (*compound noun*) **pajamas; bedclothes** | “sleep draped over thing” | *tá-naa-át-i* → sleep. draped-over.thing.rel

**Taneidí** (*clan name*) **Clan** | “People of Jumping Fish Creek”; *Origin: Tumehean Creek | Raven/Crow Moiety · Taalkweidí Migration · Taalkweidí Group* | *√tán-a-héen-át-i* → √jump-(of fish). [peg vowel].river/water.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### Kéex' Kwáan

**tanóox'** (*compound noun*) **turtle** | “bottom of shell” | *ta-nóox'* → bottom-(of cavity).shell · variants: tadanóox', kanóox' ·

**tatgé** (*noun*) **yesterday**

**tatgéiyi-** (*adjective*) **yesterday** | *of yesterday* | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | *tatgé-yi* → yesterday.relational

**tatóok** (*compound noun*) **cave** | *ka-tóo-k* → on.inside.?. · (KE) · variants: katóok ·

**tawéi** (*noun*) **mountain sheep; bighorn sheep; Dall's sheep; sheep: mountain sheep** | (KE, JL) · variants: dleit tawéi ·

**tax'aayi** (*compound noun*) **point** <sup>2</sup> | *rocky point (of land)* | *té-x'aa-yí* → rock.point.relational

**Taxhéeni** (*placename*) **Takhini** | *Takhini hot springs (north of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory); “boiled food water”* | *√táa-x-héen-i* → √boil-food. repetitive.water.relational · (KE)

**taxhéeni** (*compound noun*) **broth: soup broth; soup** | “boiled food water” | *√táa-x-héen-i* →

√boil-food.repetitive.water.relational · (KE)

**Tax'híttaan** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of the Snail House”; *Origin: Hoonah* | *Raven/Crow Moiety* · *L'uknaḡ.ádi Migration* · *Primary Crest: Black Legged Kittiwake* · *Secondary Crest: Snail* | *táax'-hít-taan* → snail/slug.house.people-of-clan-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Xunaa Káawu**

· *Táax' Hít* | *Snail House*

**tax'utéeyi** (compound noun) opercula; operculum | “imitating a snail” | *tax'-Ø-u-Ø-√tée-yi* → snail/slug.her/him/it-(3.O).irr.cl-(d,Ø,-i).√be · (HJ)

**tayashagoo** (compound noun) sea anemone: small red sea anemone | “pokes out on the face of the rocks” | *té-yá-sha-√goo* → rock.face.[classifier].poke

**tayataayí** (compound noun) sea anemone | “beneath the face of the rocks” | *té-yá-taayee* → rock.face.beneath

**tayeidí seaweed; kelp** | bladderwrack; rock weed; yellow seaweed; “thing beneath” | *tayee-át-i* → beneath.thing.relational ° (*Fucus vesiculosus*) °

–**tayee** (relational base) underneath; beneath | (KE)

**taayees** (compound noun) · variants: yees · (1) (compound noun) chisel | stone chisel | made of flint for cutting tree, etc. | *té-yees* → stone.stone-axe · (KE) · variants: yees · || (2) **axe; wedge** | stone axe | stone axe (rock tied onto handle), sharp on both edges, tied with string which is covered with cloth so it won't fray while chopping · (rock tied onto handle), sharp on both edges, tied with string which is covered with cloth so it won't fray while chopping

–**tá** · variants: *kugentáak* · (landform) bay<sup>1</sup>; head<sup>2</sup> | head of bay

**tá** (noun) sleep

**tágaa** (verbal noun) lancet; punch<sup>2</sup>; spear<sup>2</sup> | lancet for infections, boils; “one that spears”; “one that pokes” | *√ták-aa* → √spear/poke.one(s)-(part.i)

**tákl** (noun) hammer<sup>1</sup> | (JL)

**tás** (noun) thread<sup>1</sup>; sinew | thread or raw sinew

–**tási** (body part) · variants: *dóox* · (1) **sinew** | raw sinew removed from the body | –*tási* is raw sinew removed from the body, and *dóox* is sinew prepared for thread | (JL) || (2) **wick** | wick (of lamp) · variants: –*tutési* ·

**tás'aa** (verbal noun) rock<sup>1</sup> | rough rock used for pulverizing bark by rubbing back and forth | *√tás'-aa* → √pulverize-tree-bark.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**táx'xi** (noun) (1) dentalium; dentalia shells | (JL) ° (*Dentalium pretiosum nuttalli*) ° || (2) yarn | short pieces of yarn

**táxk** (landform) ridge; cutbank | eroded bank of hill or ridge with nothing growing on it | (JL)

**Taagish Kwáan** (region name) people | People of Carcross & Tagish; “People of Tagish & Carcross” | *Included Communities: Carcross, Tagish* · name comes from the Tagish language (*Tákizi*) | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Wolf/Eagle Clans**

· *Dakl'aweidí* | People of the Inland Sandbar  
· *Yanyeidí* | People of Hemlock House; People of the Mainland

**Raven/Crow Clans**

· *Gaanaxteidí* | People of Sheltered Harbor Rock  
· *Deisheetaan* | People of the End of the Trail House  
· *Ishkeetaan* | People of Deep Pool in the River House  
· *Kookhittaán* | People of Cellar House

**taakw aanási** (compound noun) jellyfish | “winter intestines” | *taakw aaninaasí* → winter land-(inhabited).relational.intestines · (KE) · variants: *taakw aaninaasí*, *taakw aaní*, *taak aaneisi* ·

**Taakw.aaneidí** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of the Winter Village”; *Origin: Port Chester, Annette Island* | *Raven/Crow Moiety* · *Gaanax.ádi Migration* · *Gaanax.ádi Group* · *Primary Crests: Strong Man and the Sea Lion, Woodworm* · *Secondary Crests: Whale, Giant Mouse* | *táakw-aan-át-i* → winter.land-(inhabited).thing.relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Heinyaa Kwáan**

· *Yáay Hít* | Whale House

**Takjik' Aan Kwáan**

· *Taan Hít* | Sea Lion House

**taakw.eetí** (compound noun) spring; early summer | “remains of winter” | *taakw-eetí* → winter.remains/imprint

**Taalkweidí** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of Little Flat Basket Bay”; *Origin: Taalkunaxk'u Shaa (Devil's Thumb Mountain), Thomas Bay, east of*

*Cape Fanshaw* | *Raven/Crow Moiety* · *Taalkweidí* Migration · *Taalkweidí Group* · *Primary Crest: Taalkunaxk'u Shaa* (*Devil's Thumb Mountain*) · *Secondary Crest: Raven* · «*Kaxkuyendu Aa*» is the name of a water spirit killed by *Lk'ayáak'w* | *taal-kú-át-i* → flat-open-basken.cove.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### *Shtax'héen Kwáan*

- *Shaa Hít* | *Mountain House*
- *Kaxkuyendu Aa Hít* | *Water Spirit House*
- *Gil' Hít* | *Cliff House*

**taan** (noun) sea lion

–**taaní** (TC) (body part) · variants: –taanwú, –taanú, –táani · cord 1; umbilical | umbilical cord | (JL)

**Taant'á Kwáan** (region name) people | *People of the Tongass (Taant'á) Area; "People Beside Prince of Wales Island"* | *Included Communities: Southern Prince of Wales, Ketchikan, Saxman* · often associated with *Tongass*, which is a *Coast Tsimshian Placename (T'angaash)* | *taan-t'aak* + *kwáan* → sea-lion-[name of POW].beside + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

### *Wolf/Eagle Clans*

- *Teikweidi* | *People of Payne Island*
- *Dakl'aweidi* | *People of the Inland Sandbar*

### *Raven/Crow Clans*

- *Gaanaxádi* | *People of Sheltered Harbor*

**taan x'adaadzaayí** (compound noun) **horsetail** | “sea lion whiskers” | *taan* + *x'a-daa-dzaayí* → sea-lion + mouth.around.whiskers

**taashuká** (landform) · variants: *taashuyee* (A,C) · *river flats; tidelands; mudflats* | “in front of the bottom (of cavity)”; “at the foot of the bottom (of cavity)” | *taa(k)-shuká* → bottom-(of cavity). (in)-front/ahead · *taa(k)-shuyee* → bottom-(of cavity).at-the-foot-of-a-slope

**taat** (noun) night

**taat aayí adéli** (compound noun) **watchman** | “watches over the night's things”; *night watchman* | *taat* + *aa-yí* + *a-ǔdél-i* → night + thing(s).relational + [a-thematic].√watch/guard.rel

**taat sitgawsáani** (compound noun) **midnight** | *taat* + *sit-gaw-sáan-i* → night + ?

**taat yeen** (compound noun) **night** | *during the night; in the middle of the night* | *taat* + *yeen* → night + middle-of-(a period of time)

**taax'w** (noun) **smoke** 2 | *smoke signals* | *táax'w yéi daakkwanéi* → i'll make smoke signals (JL) · *táax'w yéi awsinee* → s/he made smoke signals (JL) · (JL)

**taay** 1 (noun) fat 1; blubber

**taayi daa yaa kugáat** (compound noun) **nightmare** | “disoriented about sleep” | *tá-yí* + *daa* + *yaa* + *ku-ǔ-ǔgáat* → sleep.relational + around/about + along + areal.cl-(–d,ǔ,–i).√dizzy/confused/dazed/disoriented · (JL)

–**táak** (relational base) (1) **bottom** | *the bottom of (a cavity)* | *most often referring to a cavity with water or fluid in it, meaning the area that the water or fluid occupies* · *kóok táak* | (JL) || (2) **in** | *in (a cavity, occupying the bottom part of it)* | *used for water that is above the knees, deep enough to submerge in* · *for water too shallow to submerge in, see «-yík»* | (NR, MH)

**táakw** (noun) **winter; year**

**táakw niyís** (compound noun) **for; winter; preparation** | (*in preparation*) *for winter* | *táakw* + *niyís* → winter + preparation-for-(time) · (JL)

**táal** (noun) **basket; platter** | *flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.); large platter* | *a rough basket used especially for holding animal flesh or fish while processing* | (JL)

**táanaa** (verbal noun) **spear** 2 | *spear for catching octopus* | *ǔtáan-aa* → √catch-octopus-with-hook.one(s)-(part.i)

**táaw** (noun) **thievery** | (JL)

**táawadi** (compound noun) **stolen goods** | *ǔtáaw-át-i* → √steal.thing-(4h.i).relational · (JL)

**táaw s'aatí** (compound noun) **thief** | “master of thievery” | *ǔtáaw* + *s'aatí* → √steal + master-(of)

**táax'ál'** (noun) **needle** 2

**táax'aa** (verbal noun) **mosquito** | “the one that bites” | *ǔtáax'-aa* → √bite.one(s)-(part.i)

**táax'aa x'uskudayáat'** (compound noun) **daddy long legs; mosquito eater** | “the one that bites and has long legs” | *ǔtáax'-aa* + *x'us-ku-da-ǔyáat'* → √bite.one(s)-(part.i) + foot/leg. [comparitive].[classifier].√long

**táax'** (noun) **snail; slug**

**táay** (landform) **garden** 2; **field**

**táayi geix'** (compound noun) **yard** | *táy-i* + *gei-x*

→ field/garden.relational + between-folds.at-  
(residing/resting) · (JL)

**táay kahéixi** (*verbal noun*) · variants: akahéixi  
· gardener; farmer | “garden digger” | táay +  
a-ka-Ø-√háa-x-i → garden/field + hsf.cl-(-d,Ø,-  
i).√move-small-parts.repetitive.relational · (JL)

**tekaadí** (*verbal noun*) **rockslide** | té-√kaadí →  
rock.landslide/avalanche · (JL) · variants:  
taakaadí ·

**texoogáxl’i** (*compound noun*) **rabbit** | rock rabbit |  
té-xoo-gáx-k’-i → rock.among.rabbit.diminutive.  
relational · (JL)

**té** (*noun*) **rock**<sup>1</sup>; **stone**

**té-** (*noun*) (*adjective*) **stone**; **rock**<sup>1</sup> | *made of  
rock, stone* | *prenominal adjective: appears  
immediately before the noun that it affects* | (JC)

**té kakúlx’u** (*compound noun*) **rockslide** | “rushing  
mass of rock” | té + ka-Ø-√kúk-x’-u → rock + hsf.  
cl-(-d,Ø,-i).√rush-(in boiling mass).repetitive.  
relational · (JL)

**té kas’úgwaa yeit (T)** (*compound noun*) **cast-iron  
skillet**; **skillet: cast-iron skillet** | “stone thing  
beneath the ones that fry” | té + ka-√s’úk-aa +  
yee-át → stone + hsf.√fry/toast.one(s)-(part.i) +  
beneath.thing

**té káas’** (*compound noun*) **crevice**; **fissure** | “rock  
crack”; **rock crevice**; **fissure in rock** | té + √káas’ →  
rock + √be-cracked

**té k’áatl’** (*compound noun*) **stone**; **rock**<sup>1</sup> | **wide flat  
stone (used for cooking)** | té + k’áatl’ → rock +  
flat

**té shanaxwáayi** (*compound noun*) **sledgehammer**  
| “stone axe”; “stone through the head one” | té  
+ sha-náx-aa-yí → stone/rock + head.through.  
one(s)-(part.i).relational

**té tayee tlóoxu** (*compound noun*) **bullhead** | **little  
bullhead (found under beach rocks)**; “bullhead  
under the rocks” | té + tayee + tlóox-u → stone +  
underneath + bullhead.rel · (JL)

**té xóow** (*compound noun*) **cairn**; **memorial**; **rock**<sup>1</sup>  
| **rock pile (for memorial)** | té + xóow → rock +  
rock-pile · (JL)

**téx** (*noun*) · variants: tíx (At, T) · **odor: strong odor**  
| *like onions, body odor, raven* | (JL)

**té xáax’** (*compound noun*) **rock**<sup>1</sup> | “rock split into  
layers”; **slab of rock** | té + √xáax’ → rock + √split-  
into-layers · (JL)

**-téxi** (*relational noun*) · variants: -tíxi · **odor**; **smell**  
| *acrid smell, odor from it; body odor* | téx-i →  
strong-odor.relational · (JL)

**teik** (*noun*) **shawl**; **cape**; **poncho**

**Teikweidi** (*clan name*) **Clan** | “People of Payne  
Island”; **Origin: North Side of Prince of Wales  
Island** | **Wolf/Eagle Moiety** · **Teikweidi Migration**  
· **Teikweidi Group** · **Primary Crest: Brown Bear** ·  
**Secondary Crests: Wolf, Murrelet, Golden Eagle,  
Shark, Thunderbird, Sun, Marmot, Storm Petrel,  
Mt. Edgcumbe, Eagle** | **teikw-át-í** → payne-  
island.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC,  
JL, HJ)

**Takjik’ Aan Kwáan**

· Saanyaa Hít | *Southern Area House*

**Taant’á Kwáan**

· Kaats’ Hít | *House of Kaats’*  
· Shaanáx Hít | *Valley House*  
· Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*  
· Xeitl Hít | *Thunderbird House*  
· Wandaa Hít | *Around the Edge House*

**Saanyaa Kwáan**

· Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*  
· Litká Hít | *Ridge House*  
· Xóots Kóowú Hít | *Brown Bear’s Den House*  
· Kaats’ Hít | *House of Kaats’*  
· Gooch Hít | *Wolf House*

**Xutsnoowú Kwáan**

· Shaanáx Hít | *Valley House*  
· Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*

**Sheet’ká Kwáan**

**Yaakwdáat Kwáan**

· Xeitl Hít | *Thunderbird House*  
· Gijook Hít | *Golden Eagle House*  
· Gaaw Hít | *Drum House*  
· K’atxáan Hít | *Coward House*  
· Tóos’ Hít | *Shark House*  
· Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*

**teil** (*noun*) · variants: teel · **scar** | (JL)

**-teiyí** (*body part*) (1) **gall bladder** || (2) **bile** | (JL)

**-teiyí kahéeni** (*body part*) · variants: (At), -teiyí  
tukehéeni (C), -teiyí · **bile** | “gall bladder juice”  
| -teiyí + ka-héen-i → gall-bladder + on.water.rel

**téil**<sup>1</sup> (*plant part*) **pitch scab (where bark has been  
removed)**; **pitchwood**

**téil**<sup>2</sup> (*particle*) **not** · variants: til, lél, hél, tléil, tlél, l ·

**-téitl’** (*adjective*) **fat**<sup>2</sup> | classification: non-human  
| *postnominal adjective: appears immediately*

after the noun it modifies | (JC)

**téix** (verbal noun) **boiled food; broth** |  $\sqrt{taa-x}$  →  $\sqrt{\text{boiled-food.repetitive}}$  · (JL)

–**téix**’ (body part) **heart**

–**tin** (relational base) · variants: –tín, –teen, –téen, –een · **with** | it is unclear whether the form of this word is determined by grammatical rules, dialect preference, or personal preference

**tináa** (noun) **copper shield** | an item of wealth, often used for trade · at times made into small ornamentation (pendants, earrings, etc.) · at times made very large as clan at.óow

**tinx** (noun) **bearberry; kinnikinnik; stoneberry** | alpine bearberry, kinnikinnik | locally called stoneberry ° (*Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*) °

**tix** (noun) **flea** ° (*Family Pulicidae*) °

**tíxwjaa** (verbal noun) · variants: túxjaa · **clap; noise; run** <sup>1</sup>; **sound; stamp** <sup>2</sup> | sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly |  $\sqrt{tíxw-ch-aa}$  →  $\sqrt{\text{feet-stamp.habitual}}$ . one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**tíx**’ (noun) **rope**

**tíx’yádi** (compound noun) **string** <sup>1</sup> | “rope child” | tíx’ + yát-i → rope + child.relational

**teel** (noun) · variants: teil · **scar** | (JL)

**Teel’hitaaan** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of the Dog Salmon House”; Origin: on the point opposite the Barrier Islands | Raven/Crow Moiety · Leeneedí Mirgration · Primary Crest: Dog Salmon · Secondary Crests: Octopus, Raven | **téel’-hít-taan** → dog-salmon.house.people-of-clan-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Heinyaa K’wáan**

–**teen** (relational base) · variants: –téen, –een, –tin, –tín · **with** | it is unclear whether the form of this word is determined by grammatical rules, dialect preference, or personal preference | (KE, JC)

**teesh** (noun) · variants: tuteesh, toowú teesh · **loneliness; boredom** | (KE, CG, JL)

**teeshdéin** (adverb) **lonesome** | in loneliness

**teet** (landform) **wave** <sup>1</sup>; **swell** | (JL)

**teet x’acháxí** (compound noun) (1) **whitecaps; wave** <sup>1</sup> | foam on wave | **téet** + x’a- $\sqrt{chál-x-i}$  → wave + mouth.foam?.repetitive.relational || (2) **sponge** <sup>1</sup> | (JL)

**teey** (noun) **bark; yellow cedar bark**

**Teeyhíttaan** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of the Yellow Cedar Bark House” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Kíks.ádi Mirgration · Primary Crest: Frog · Secondary Crests: Raven | **téey’-hít-taan** → yellow-cedar-bark.house.people-of-clan-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Shtax’héen K’wáan**

· Teey Hít | Yellow Cedar Bark House

**Teeyeeneidí** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of the Yellow Cedar Bark Stream” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Kíks.ádi Mirgration · Primary Crest: Dog Salmon · Secondary Crests: Raven, Frog, Octopus, Land Otter, Starfish | **téey’-héen-át-i** → yellow-cedar-bark.river/water.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Heinyaa K’wáan**

· Yéil Hít | Raven House  
· Yan Wuliháshi Hít | Drifted Ashore House  
· Teey Hít | Yellow Cedar Bark House

**Takjik’ Aan K’wáan**

· Gaaxka Hít | Gaaxká House  
· Héenká Hít | On the Water House  
· S’áx Hít | Starfish House  
· Yéil Hít | Raven House  
· Yéil Yádi Hít | Little Raven House

**Kéex’ K’wáan**

· Kóoshdaa Hít | Land Otter House  
· Teey Hít | Yellow Cedar Bark House

**teey woodí** (compound noun) · variants: teey hoodí, tiyweidí · **bark** <sup>1</sup> | yellow cedar bark (for weaving) | (JL) · variants: teey hoodí (T) ·

**téel** (noun) **shoe** | shoe(s) | (JL)

**téel**’ (noun) **dog salmon; chum salmon**

**téel daakeyéis’i** (C) (compound noun) **shoe polish** | “discolors around the shoe” | **téel** + daa-ka- $\sqrt{yéis’-i}$  → shoe + around.hsf. $\sqrt{\text{discolor.rel}}$

**téel daanéegwál’i** (T) (compound noun) **shoe polish** | “painting around the shoe” | (JL) · **téel** + daa- $\sqrt{néegwál’-i}$  → shoe + around. $\sqrt{\text{paint.rel}}$

**téel ikkeidí** (compound noun) **moccasin** | “on top of the front of the foot shoe”; moccasin top | **téel** + ik-ka-át-í → shoe + midfoot.on.thing.relational

**téel kanágaa** (compound noun) · variants: **téel kanágayi, téel kenégeyi** · **stretcher; moccasin; form** | moccasin stretcher; “the one that shapes the inside of the shoe” | **téel** + tú-ka- $\sqrt{nák-aa}$  → shoe + inside.hsf. $\sqrt{\text{shape/form.one(s)-(part.i)}}$

· (JL)

**téel layeíxí** (compound noun) shoemaker; cobbler | *téel + la-√yeix-í* → shoe + [classifier].√construct/make.rel

**téel x'adzaasí** (compound noun) shoelace(s) | *"shoe mouth laces"* | *téel + x'a-dzaas-í* → shoe + mouth.lace/thong.rel

**téet** (noun) wave; swell

–**téet'** (body part) vein; tendon

–**téey** (body part) chin | (JL)

**téey** (noun) patch

**téeyaa** (compound noun) · variants: *tíyaa* · **chisel** | *flat chisel; "the one that chisels"* | *√téey-aa* → √carve-(with chisel or adze).one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

**téeyi** (verbal noun) fish: soaked dried fish | *√téey-i* → √soak-fish.relational

**tu-** (subject pronoun) **we** | *we [subject]* | first person plural subject (1s.S) · *in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb · other subject pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· *xá-* | *i [subject]* → first person singular subject (1s.S)

· *tu-* | *we [subject]* → first person plural subject (1p.S)

· *i-* | *you [subject]* → second person singular subject (2s.S)

· *yi-* | *you all [subject]* → second person plural subject (2p.S)

· *∅-* | *s/he [subject]* → third person subject (3.S)

· *has + ∅-* | *they [subject]* → third person pluralizer (3pl)

· *du-* | *someone [subject]* → fourth person human subject (4h.S)

· *woosh, wooch* | *each other, together [subject]* → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

**tudaxákw** (compound noun) · variants: *tukdaadaxákw* · **basket** | *basket with rattle in the lid; "grind up inside"* | *tu-da-√xákw* → inside.[classifier].√grind-up/beat-up · (KE)

**tuháayi** (compound noun) · variants: *tooháay* · **nail**<sup>2</sup> | *"moves into (in small parts)"* | *tu-háa-yi* → inside.move-(many small parts).relational · (KE)

–**tukayátx'i** (compound noun) seeds | *seeds (inside it, as inside a berry or pod); "children inside"* | *tu-ka-yát-x'-i* → inside.on.child.[plural].relational · *x'nyéil tukayátx'i* → rosehip seeds · *k'eikexwéin*

*tukyétx'i* → flower seeds · (JL)

–**tukayáanax** (relational noun) more; too much | *more than she/he can think, imagine; too much for his/her mind to handle* | *tu-ka-yáanax* → inside.on.more-than · (JL)

–**tukdaa** (relational base) **butt; bottom** | *around the butt; around the bottom; bottom (whole side) of container, e.g. dish, cup, bowl, bottle* | *the entire exterior bottom side of a container that sits, such as a pot, bowl, cup, or bottle* | *tóok-daa* → butt/bottom.around

**tukdaadaxákw** (compound noun) **basket** | *basket with rattle in the lid; "grind up inside"* | *tu-da-√xákw* → inside.[classifier].√grind-up/beat-up · (KE)

**tukdaa.át** (compound noun) **diaper** | *"thing around the butt"* | *tóok-daa-át* → butt/bottom.around.thing

**tukgwéinaa** (compound noun) **toilet tissue; toilet paper** | *"one that wipes the butt"* | *tuk-√góo-n-aa* → butt.√wipe.(progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

–**tukx'é** (body part) · variants: *–toox'é, –tuk'é, –tuk.woolí* · **anus; butt** | *butthole* | *tóok-x'é* → butt.mouth

**Tukyeidí** (clan name) **Clan** | *"People of of the Outlet"; Origin: Outlet of a lake on Xutsnoowú or Mitchell Bay* | *Raven/Crow Moiety · Deisheetaan Migration · Deisheetaan Group · Primary Crests: Raven, Beaver* | *tukyee-át-í* → outlet.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### **Xutsnoowú Kwáan**

–**tuk.woolí** (body part) · variants: *–tukx'é, –toox'é, –tuk'é* · **anus; butt** | *butthole* | *tóok-wool-í* → butt.hole.relational

**tuk'atáal** (compound noun) · variants: *tugatáal* · **pants; trousers** | *tuk-a-táal* → butt.[a-theme?].√?

**tula.aan** (verbal noun) **kindness; generosity of heart** | *"kind inside"* | *tu-la-√.aan* → inside.[classifier].√kind/gentle

**tunaxhinnadaa** (compound noun) **pipe (for carrying water)** | *"water flowing through the inside"* | *tú-náx-héen-na-√daa* → inside.through.water.[progressive imperfective].√flow

**tunaxkudutis'** (compound noun) **binoculars** | *"a person stares through"* | *tóo-náx-ku-du-∅-√tis'* → inside.through/along.areasomeone-(4h.S).

cl(-d,Ø,-i).√stare/look-steadily · (EN)

**tundatáan** (verbal noun) · variants: tundataan · **thought** | “inner communication” | *tu-na-da-√táan* → inside.[conjugation prefix]. [classifier].√communicate

–**tuséik'u** (compound noun) **egg; yolk** | *yolk (of egg)* | *tóo-séik'w-u* → inside.color/bruise.relational

**tután** (compound noun) **hope; intention; focus of hopes or thoughts** | “inner communication” | *where one places one's hopes; where one focuses one's thoughts* | *tu-√tán* → inside.√communication · *ét tutén* → just think one place (JL) · *du tutáni yéi yatee* → her/his hope/intention is (JL)

**tuteesh** (noun) · variants: teesh, toowú teesh · **loneliness; boredom** | *tu-√teesh* → inside.√lonely · (KE, CG, JL)

**tuwalagéil** (verbal noun) **braided**

–**tuwán** (relational base) · variants: –tawán · **beside; next to; side** <sup>2</sup> | (*right*) *next to it; (right) beside it; alongside it; (up) close to it* | *almost the same as «-t'aḱká»* | *a tawán áa* → is sitting right beside it · *aḱ tuwáni ganú!* → sit by me! · (JL)

–**tuwáx'** (compound noun) **opinion; in opinion; thinking; to way of thinking feeling** | “on the inside face of –” | *tú-yá-x'* → inside.face.at-(residing)

**tuwaakú** (borrowed noun) **tobacco (domestic)** | *from English “tobacco”*

–**tuwáadax** · variants: tuwáatx · (relational noun) **because; due; encourage; strength; virtue** | *because of it; due to it; by virtue of it; on the strength of it; encouraged by it* | *often related to an encouraging mental or emotional factor* | *tu-yá-dáx* → inside.vsf.from · (KE) · *aḱ léelk'u tuwáadax áwé yaa nḱagút* → i'm going on the strength of my grandmother PK · *tléix'át tuwáadax* → on one condition (JL) · *tú-yá-dáx* → inside.face.from

**tux'andaxeech** (compound noun) **anxiety; nerves** | “concentrating on anger inside”; **anxiety; wracked nerves; preoccupation; something weighing on one's mind** | *tu-x'an-da-√xeech* → inside.anger. [classifier].√strive/concentrate

**tux'ach'ít'aa** (verbal noun) **stick; paper; toilet** | *toilet paper; butt-wiping stick; “the one that dips to the butthole”* | *tuk-x'a-Ø-√ch'ít'aa* → butt.

mouth.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√dip-in-with-stick.one(s)-(part.i)

**tux'ach'ít'aa x'úx'** (compound noun) **toilet; paper** | *toilet paper; “butt wiping stick paper”* | *tuk-x'a-Ø-√ch'ít'aa + x'úx'* → butt.mouth.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√dip-in-with-stick.one(s)-(part.i) + paper/membrane · (HC)

–**tux'ax'aayi** (body part) **butt** | *butt crack; “the point of the mouth of the butt”* | *tóok-x'á-x'aa-yi* → butt.mouth.point · (JL)

**tux'wáns'i náakw** (compound noun) **pepper** | “rotted-to-powder medicine” | *tu-√x'wán-s'-i + náakw* → inside.√rot-to-powder.repetitive. relational + medicine

**tuyéigwaa** (compound noun) **embryo; fry** | *alevin* | *newly spawned salmon or trout, still carrying the yolk*

**tu.óoxs'i kóok** (compound noun) **harmonica** | “box to blow in” | *tu-Ø-√.óox-s'-i + kóok* → inside.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√blow.[series].relational + box · (GD, MD)

**tu.óoxs'i yeit** (compound noun) · variants: *túxs'ayeit, tu.úxs'ayeit, tu.óoxs' yeit* · **instrument; flute** | *wind instrument; “thing below to blow in”* | *tu-Ø-√.óox-s'-i + yee-át* → inside.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√blow.[series].relational + below.thing-(4n.i) · (SN, JL)

–**tú** (relational base) **in; inside** | *inside a person, animal, or solid object; inside a deep container, cave, or cavity* | *not inside a house (-yee), boat, river, road (-yík)* · *common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length* | (JL)

- –tóogaa [tú+-gáa] | *pleasing; liked; wanted*
- –toodáx / –tootx [tú+-dáx] | *from the inside of –*
- –tóode [tú+-dé] | *towards the inside of –*
- –tóonáx [tú+-náx] | *through the inside of –*
- –tóot [tú+-t] | *arriving at the inside of –; at the inside of –*
- –tóowu [tú+-wu] | *located inside of –*
- –tóox' [tú+-x'] | *residing on inside of –; located inside of –*
- –tóox [tú+-x] | *moving along on the inside of –; repeatedly inside of –*

**túkl'** (noun) · variants: *dúkl'* · **spruce; hemlock** | *túkl'* | (KE)

–**túkl'i** (body part) **cartilage; gristle** | (JL)



**túlaa** (verbal noun) **drill** | “the one that drills” |  
√túl-aa → √drill/spin.one(s)-(part.i)

**túlx'u** (compound noun) **drill bit** | “drill in peg” |  
√túl-√x'u → √dill/spin.√drive-in-(peg)/nail

**túxjaa** (verbal noun) · variants: tíxwjaa · **clap;**  
**noise; run** <sup>1</sup>; **sound; stamp** <sup>2</sup> | *sound of stamping,*  
*pounding fists, clapping; sound of running*  
*quickly* | √túx-ch-aa → √stamp-feet.habitual.  
one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–**tooch** (adjective) **fresh** | *fresh (of fish)* |  
*postnominal adjective: appears immediately after*  
*the noun it modifies* | (JC)

**took** (noun) **needlefish**

**Tooka.ádi** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of Tooka”  
| *Raven/Crow Moiety* · *Gaanax.ádi Migration*  
· *Gaanax.ádi Group* | *tooká-át-i* → *tooká.thing-*  
(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**toolch'án** (compound noun) · variants: toolch'ánaa,  
toolch'én · **top** <sup>2</sup> | *spinning toy* | √tool-ch'án →  
√spin.[adjective] · (JL)

**toow** (body part) **tallow; fat** <sup>2</sup> | *tallow, hard fat* |  
*especially of a ruminant such as deer*

**toow s'eenáa** (compound noun) **candle** | “*tallow*  
*light*”; “*reading light*” | *toow + s'eenáa* → *tallow*  
*+ light* · √toow + s'eenáa → *reading/learning +*  
*light* (FS)

–**toowú** (body part) **spirit; soul; feelings; intention;**  
**thoughts** | “*located inside –*” | *one of four ways*  
*to refer to the spirit of something in tlingit. «–*  
*toowú» is the spirit/thoughts/hopes/intentions/*  
*feelings of a person; «–yéik» is a spirit that returns*  
*after death to assist an ǫxt' and can be human*  
*or non-human; «–yagkwahéiyagu» is the living*  
*spirit inside of all things (human, nonhuman,*  
*inanimate) that senses and feels the world*  
*around them; «–kwáani» is a ceremonial address*  
*used to speak to the spirits of non-humans and*  
*to talk to them as humans* | *tú-wú* → *inside.at* ·  
*du toowú shukát at kaawánaa* → *she wanted to*  
*leave but she wasn't ready* (JL)

**toowú klagé** (compound noun) **pride; self-**  
**esteem, feeling good about oneself** | “*beautiful*  
*thoughts*”; “*beautiful feelings*” | *tú-wú + ka-la-√gé*  
→ *inside.at + hsf.[classifier].√fancy/pretty/*  
*proud*

**toowú k'é** (compound noun) **good thoughts;**  
**happiness; felicity** | “*good thoughts*”; “*good*  
*feelings*” | *tú-wú + √k'é* → *inside.at + √good/fine*

**toowú latseen** **courage; heart; mind; resolve;**  
**strength** | *strength of mind or heart; courage;*  
*resolve* | *tú-wú + la-√tseen* → *inside.at +*  
*[classifier].√strong*

**toowú néekw** (compound noun) **sorrow; sadness**  
| “*ill thoughts*”; “*ill feelings*” | *tú-wú + √néekw* →  
*inside.at + √sick/ill*

–**tóoch** (body part) **fish** <sup>1</sup>; **flesh** | *fresh (fish flesh)*  
| (JL)

–**tóogaa** (relational noun) **like** <sup>1</sup>; **pleasing** | *pleasing*  
*to her/him; the way she/he wants or likes it* | (JL)

–**tóok** (body part) **buttocks; butt**

**tóol** (landform) **hill; ridge** | *gooch: hillside* | (JL)

**tóonáx kaadutéen** (compound noun) **mirror**  
| “*through (it) someone sees people*” | *tóo-náx*  
*+ ka-a-∅-√teen* → *inside.through + someone-*  
(4n.O).cl(-d,∅,-i).√see · (JL)

**tóos'** (noun) **shark**

**tóotl'** **diarrhea; fart** | *fart with release of watery*  
*diarrhea* | (JL)

**tóox** (noun) **ant; bedbug; flea** | *sand flea* |  
*specifically sand flea might be «lein.eetitóoxu»*  
| (JL)

–**tx** (relational suffix) · variants: –dǫx, –x · **from; out**  
**of; since (that time)** | *contraction from «–dǫx»*  
*to «-tx» is optional when the suffix attaches to*  
*an open noun · contraction to «-x» occurs when*  
*attaching to «áa» (that place), which creates*  
*«aax» (from there) · closed monosyllable Tlingit*  
*suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable*  
*suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding*  
*vowel* | (KE, JC)

## √t

**√taa** <sup>1</sup> (verb root) | classification: singular | plural  
*form: √xéix'w sleep; rest* <sup>1</sup>; *put to sleep; put to*  
*bed*

S-∅-√taa <sup>h 1</sup> (na act verb – subject intransitive)  
**sleep** | *for (singular) S to sleep (alone)* |  
*nisdaat du gúk néeguch wosixék; tléil k'idéin*  
*wootaa* → *her/his earache kept her/him*  
*awake last night, so s/he didn't sleep well*  
*(SN) · xóots táakw kaanáx nateich* → *bears*  
*sleep (alone) through the winter (SN)* · (KE)  
· imperative: *natá (dé)!* | *go to sleep (now\_!*  
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl*

eeteexik! | *don't go to sleep!*

- imperfective (+): tá | *s/he is sleeping*
- imperfective (-): tlél utá | *s/he isn't sleeping*
- perfective (+): wootaa | *s/he slept*
- perfective (-): tlél wutaa | *s/he didn't sleep*
- future (+): gugatáa | *s/he will sleep*
- future (-): tlél gugataa | *s/he won't sleep*

**O-S-S-√taa**<sup>h 1</sup> (*na event verb – transitive*) **bed**<sup>3</sup>; **put to bed** | *for S to put (singular) O to bed* | *i yéet nastá!* → *put your son to bed (to sleep)!* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: nastá! | *put her/him to bed!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl isateixik! | *don't put him to bed!*
- perfective (+): aswítáa | *s/he put her/him to bed*
- perfective (-): tlél awustaa | *s/he didn't put her/him to bed*
- future (+): aguxsatáa | *s/he will put her/him to bed*
- future (-): tlél aguxsataa | *s/he won't put her/him to bed*

**√taa**<sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) (1) **lie down** || (2) **carry** | classification: dead creature or sleeping baby

(N-t) + **sh** + **S-d+s-√taan**<sup>2</sup> (\* *positional verb – subject intransitive*) **lie down** | *for (singular) S to be lying down (at N)* | *yee.át kát sh istáan* → *s/he is lying on the bed* (SN) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): sh istáan | *s/he is lying down*
- imperfective (-): tlél sh ustá | *s/he isn't lying down*

**yan~ + sh** + **S-d+s-√taa**<sup>2</sup> (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) **lie down** | *for (singular) S to lie down* | *yánde sh kukastáa* → *i'm going to lie down* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: yan sh eestá! | *lie down!*
- prohibitive: líl yax sh eestaayik! | *don't lie down!*
- perfective (+): yan sh wudzítáa | *s/he lay down*
- perfective (-): tlél yan sh wustá | *s/he didn't lie down*
- future (+): yánde sh gugwastáa | *s/he will lie down*
- future (-): tlél yánde sh gugwastaa | *s/he won't lie down*

**√taa**<sup>3</sup> (*verb root*) **fat (of animal); prime (of animal)** | classification: animal

**√taa**<sup>4</sup> (*verb root*) **steam**<sup>1</sup>; **boil**<sup>1</sup> | *especially meat*

*or berries*

**O-S-s-√taa**<sup>h 4</sup> (*∅ act verb – transitive*) **steam**<sup>1</sup>; **boil**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to boil, steam O (food, esp. meat)* | (KE)

- imperative: satá! | *steam it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl isateixik! | *don't steam it!*
- imperfective (+): asteix | *s/he is steaming it*
- imperfective (-): tlél oosteix | *s/he isn't steaming it*
- perfective (+): awsitáa | *s/he steamed it*
- perfective (-): tlél awustá | *s/he didn't steam it*
- future (+): aguxsatáa | *s/he will steam it*
- future (-): tlél aguxsataa | *s/he won't steam it*

**√taak**<sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) **spear**<sup>1</sup>; **poke**; **prod** | (KE)

**O-S-∅-√taak**<sup>1</sup> (*∅ event verb – transitive*) **spear**<sup>1</sup>; **poke**; **prod**; **jab** | *for S to spear, prod, poke, jab O* | *xáat áadaa teen dutákt* → *salmon are speared with a spear (called áadaa)* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: ták! | *poke her/him/it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eetáxik! | *don't poke her/him/it!*
- perfective (+): aawatáak | *s/he poked her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél awutaak | *s/he didn't poke her/him/it*
- future (+): akgwataak | *s/he will poke her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél akgwataak | *s/he won't poke her/him/it*

**O-ka-S-l-√taak**<sup>1</sup> (*∅ event verb – transitive*) **poke**; **prod** | *for S to poke, prod O (a round object, often to pop it)* | classification: round object | (SN)

- imperative: kalaták! | *poke her/him/it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keelataxik! | *don't poke her/him/it!*
- perfective (+): akawliták | *s/he poked her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawultaak | *s/he didn't poke her/him/it*
- future (+): akaguxlataak | *s/he will poke her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél akaguxlataak | *s/he won't poke her/him/it*

**O-ya-S-s-√taak**<sup>1</sup> (*∅ event verb – transitive*) **poke** | *for S to poke O in the face* | *xat yawsiták* → *s/*

he poked me in the face (SN)

- imperative: *yasatáḱ!* | *poke her/him/it in the face!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yeestáḱxik!* | *don't poke her/him/it in the face!*
- perfective (+): *ayawsitáḱ* | *s/he poked her/him/it in the face*
- perfective (-): *tlél ayawustaak* | *s/he didn't poke her/him/it in the face*
- future (+): *ayaguxsataak* | *s/he will poke her/him/it in the face*
- future (-): *tlél ayaguxsataak* | *s/he won't poke her/him/it in the face*

**daak + O-ya-S-l-√taak<sup>1</sup>** (∅ motion verb – transitive) **pole<sup>2</sup>; push** | *for S to pole, push O (canoe, boat) out away from the shore with a pole* | (KE)

- imperative: *daak yalataak!* | *push the boat out (with a pole)!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl daak yeelatáḱjik!* | *don't push the boat out (with a pole)!*
- imperfective (+): *daak ayaltáḱt* | *s/he is pushing the boat out (with a pole)*
- progressive imperfective: *daak ayanaltáḱ* | *s/he is pushing the boat out (with a pole)*
- perfective (+): *daak ayawlitáḱ* | *s/he's pushed the boat out (with a pole); s/he pushed the boat out (with a pole)*
- perfective (-): *tlél daak ayawultaak* | *s/he didn't push the boat out (with a pole)*
- future (+): *daak ayaguxlatáak* | *s/he will push the boat out (with a pole)*
- future (-): *tlél daak ayaguxlataak* | *s/he won't push the boat out (with a pole)*

**√taak<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) **care; serve**

**N + daa O-ya-s-√taak<sup>2</sup>** (∅ event verb – object intransitive) **care; look after; serve; minister; note** | *for O to care for; take care of N; for O to look after N; for O to serve N; for O to minister to N; for O to take note of N* | *Ax dachxánk' daat xat yawsitáḱ* → i cared for my grandchild (SN) · *ax tláach a daat yawsitáḱ* → my mother is taking care of him (SN) · *ax daat yawsitáḱ* → he served me/attended to my needs (SN) · *du yoo x'atángi daat haa yawustaakín* → we noted all that he said / took note of all his sayings (SN) · *tléil a daat yawustaak* → he doesn't take note / doesn't pay attention to things (SN) · (KE)

- prohibitive: *líl du daat iyawustaagik!* | *don't take care of her/him!*
- imperfective (+): *du daat iyasatáḱ!* | *take care of her/him!*
- perfective (+): *du daat yawsitáḱ* | *s/he is taking care of her/him; s/he took care of her/him*
- perfective (-): *tlél du daat yawustaak* | *s/he isn't taking care of her/him; s/he didn't take care of her/him*
- future (+): *du daadé yaguxsataak* | *s/he will take care of her/him*
- future (-): *tlél du daadé yaguxsataak* | *s/he won't take care of her/him*

**√taan<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) **carry; take** | classification: empty container or hollow object

**O-S-∅-√taan<sup>1</sup>** (*ga* motion verb – transitive) **carry; take** | *for S to carry, take O (usually a container or hollow object)* | classification: hollow object, empty container | (KE)

- imperative: *gataan!* | *carry it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl kei eetánjik!* | *don't carry it!*
- progressive imperfective: *yaa anatan* | *s/he's carrying it*
- perfective (+): *aawataan* | *s/he carried it*
- perfective (-): *tlél awutaan* | *s/he didn't carry it*
- future (+): *kei akgwataan* | *s/he will carry it*
- future (-): *tlél kei akgwataan* | *s/he won't carry it*

**N-t~ + O-S-∅-√taan<sup>1</sup>** (∅ motion verb – transitive) **carry; take** | *for S to carry, take O (usually a hollow object) to N* | classification: hollow object, empty container | *x'esháa haat tán!* → bring a bucket here! (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *át tán!* | *carry it there!*
- prohibitive: *líl áx eetaanik!* | *don't carry it there!*
- imperfective (+): *aadé yaa anatan* | *s/he's carrying it there*
- perfective (+): *át aawatan* | *s/he carried it there*
- perfective (-): *tlél át awutaan* | *s/he didn't carry it there*
- future (+): *aadé akgwataan* | *s/he will carry it there*
- future (-): *tlél aadé akgwataan* | *s/he won't carry it there*

**N + jee-t~ + O-S-∅-√taan<sup>1</sup>** (∅ motion verb – transitive) **give; hand<sup>2</sup>** | *for S to give, hand O*

- (usually a hollow object) to N | classification: hollow object, empty container | *aḵ jeet tán wé kákw!* → hand me that basket! • (KE)
- imperative: du jeet tán! | *give it to her/him!*
  - prohibitive: líl du jeex eetaaník! | *don't give it to her/him*
  - imperfective (+): du jeedé yaa anatan | *s/he's giving to her/him*
  - perfective (+): du jeet aawatán | *s/he gave it to her/him*
  - perfective (-): tlél du jeet awutaan | *s/he didn't give it to her/him*
  - future (+): du jeedé akgwataán | *s/he will give it to her/him*
  - future (-): tlél du jeedé akgwataan | *s/he won't give it to her/him*

- N-t + Ø-√taan<sup>1</sup>\*** (\*positional verb – impersonal) | for a container or hollow object to sit at N | classification: hollow object, empty container | *this verb only occurs in the imperfective (+) and imperfective (-) | shál sdoox kát tán* → the spoon is lying on the stovetop (NS) • (KE)
- imperfective (+): át tán | *it's sitting there*
  - imperfective (-): tlél át után | *it's not sitting there*

- at + S-Ø-√taan<sup>1</sup>** (ga event verb – subject intransitive) **cover** | for S to cover (esp. pot, etc.), put on lid | *a káx gataan a yana.áat'ani!* → cover it / put the cover on! (SN) • *yanaáax gataan wé kóox!* → put the cover on the rice! (SN) • (KE)
- imperative: a yanaáax at gataan! | *cover it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a yanaáax yei at eetánjik! | *don't cover it!*
  - perfective (+): a yanaáax at wootaan | *s/he covered it*
  - perfective (-): tlél a yanaáax at wutaan | *s/he didn't cover it*
  - future (+): a yanaáax yei at gugatáan | *s/he will cover it*
  - future (-): tlél a yanaáax yei at gugataan | *s/he won't cover it*

**√taan<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) **cover<sup>1</sup>; open** | open a cover

- at + S-Ø-√taan<sup>2</sup>** (ga event verb – subject intransitive) **cover<sup>1</sup>** | for S to cover (esp. pot, etc.), put on lid | *a káx gataan a yana.áat'ani!* → cover it/put the cover on! • *yanaáax gataan wé kóox!* → put the cover on the rice! (SN) • (KE)
- imperative: a yanaáax at gataan! | *cover it!*

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a yanaáax yei at eetánjik! | *don't cover it!*
- perfective (+): a yanaáax at wootaan | *s/he covered it*
- perfective (-): tlél a yanaáax at wutaan | *s/he didn't cover it*
- future (+): a yanaáax yei at gugatáan | *s/he will cover it*
- future (-): tlél a yanaáax yei at gugataan | *s/he won't cover it*

**√taan<sup>3</sup>** (verb root) **carry; take** | classification: stick-like object

- {Ø motion preverb} + O-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup> (Ø motion verb – transitive) **carry; take; give** | for S to carry O (usually long, complex object) | *óonaa yaa anastán* → he's carrying a gun (SN) • *sáks haat satán!* → bring a bow! (SN) • (KE)
- imperative: {Ø preverb} satán! | *carry it {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - prohibitive: líl {Ø preverb} isataaník! | *don't carry it {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
  - perfective (+): {Ø preverb} awsitán | *s/he carried it {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - perfective (-): tlél {Ø preverb} awustaan | *s/he didn't carry it {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (+): {Ø preverb} aguxsatáan | *s/he will carry it {\_\_\_\_\_}*
  - future (-): {Ø preverb} aguxsataan | *s/he won't carry it {\_\_\_\_\_}*

**kei + O-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup>** (Ø motion verb – transitive) **bring; unearth; lift; pick up** | for S to bring out, unearth O (usually long, complex object) (esp. from a box or other container or place which o is kept); for S to pick up, lift up O | (KE)

- imperative: kei sataan! | *bring it out!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei isatánjik! | *don't bring it out!*
- perfective (+): kei awsitán | *s/he brought it out*
- perfective (-): tlél kei awustaan | *s/he didn't bring it out*
- future (+): kei aguxsatáan | *s/he will bring it out*
- future (-): tlél kei aguxsataan | *s/he won't bring it out*

**yan~ + O-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup>** (Ø motion verb – transitive) **put down; leave** | for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (usually long, complex object) | (KE)

- imperative: yan satán! | *put it down!*
- prohibitive: líl yax̄ isataaniḱ! | *don't put it down!*
- perfective (+): yan awsitán | *s/he put it down*
- perfective (-): tlél yan awustaan | *s/he didn't put it down*
- future (+): yánde agux̄satáan | *s/he will put it down*
- future (-): tlél yánde agux̄sataan | *s/he won't put it down*

**O-ji-S-Ø-√taan**<sup>3</sup> (*ga motion verb – transitive*)  
**take; lead**<sup>2</sup> | *for S to take O by the hand; for S to lead O by the hand* | *xat jikgwatáan* → *s/he will take me by the hand and lead me there* (SN)

- imperative: jigataan! | *take her/him by the hand!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei jeetánjik | *don't take her/him by the hand*
- perfective (+): ajeewataan | *s/he took her/him by the hand*
- perfective (-): tlél ajiwutaan | *s/he didn't take her by the hand*
- future (+): kei ajikgwatáan | *s/he will take her by the hand*
- future (-): tlél kei ajikgwataan | *s/he won't take her/him by the hand*

**a + tóot + O-ji-s-Ø-√taan**<sup>3</sup> (*Ø motion verb – transitive*) **take; adopt** | *for S to take O into a clan; for S to adopt O into a clan*

- imperative: a tóot jitán! | *adopt her/him!*
- prohibitive: líl a tóot jeetaaniḱ! | *don't adopt her/him*
- perfective (+): a tóot ajeewatán | *s/he adopted her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél a tóot ajiwutaan | *s/he didn't adopt her/him*
- future (+): a tóot ajikgwatáan | *s/he will adopt her/him*
- future (-): tlél a tóot ajikgwataan | *s/he won't adopt her/him*

**kei + ji-S-s-√taan**<sup>3</sup> (*Ø motion verb – subject intransitive*) **raise**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to raise a hand* | (KE)

- imperative: kei jisataan! | *raise your hand!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei jeesatánjik! | *don't raise your hand!*
- perfective (+): kei jiwisitán | *s/he raised her/his hand*
- perfective (-): tlél kei jiwustaan | *s/he didn't raise her/his hand*

- future (+): kei jigux̄satáan | *s/he will raise her/his hand*
- future (-): tlél kei jigux̄sataan | *s/he won't raise her/his hand*

**yan245~ + ji-S-s-√taan**<sup>3~</sup> (*Ø motion*)

**lower** | *for S to lower a hand* | (KE)

- prohibitive: líl yax̄ jeesataaniḱ! | *don't put your hand down!*
- perfective (+): yan jiwisitán | *s/he put her/his hand down*
- perfective (-): tlél yan jiwustaan | *s/he didn't put her/his hand down*
- future (+): yánde jigux̄satáan | *s/he will put her hand down*
- future (-): tlél yánde jigux̄sataan | *s/he won't put her/his hand down*

**{Ø motion preverb} + O-ka-S-s-√taan**<sup>3</sup>

(*Ø motion verb – transitive*) **carry; take; give** | *for S to carry O (small, stick-like object)*

| classification: small stick-like object | *chooneit yaa akanastán* → *he's carrying an arrow* (SN) · *yées kooxéedaa ax̄ jeet kasatán!* → *hand me a new pencil!* (SN)

- imperative: {Ø preverb} kasatán! | *carry it { }!*
- prohibitive: líl {Ø preverb} keesataaniḱ! | *don't carry it { }!*
- perfective (+): {Ø preverb} akawsitán | *s/he carried it { }*
- perfective (-): tlél {Ø preverb} akawustaan | *s/he didn't carry it { }*
- future (+): {Ø preverb} akagux̄satáan | *s/he will carry it { }*
- future (-): {Ø preverb} akagux̄sataan | *s/he won't carry it { }*

**N-t + shu-ka-Ø-√tán**<sup>3</sup> (*Ø positional verb – impersonal*) **extend; end**<sup>1</sup> | *for something to extend to, end at N* | (KE)

- imperfective (+): át shukatán | *it extends to it; it ends there*
- imperfective (-): tlél át shukootán | *it doesn't extend to it; it doesn't end there*

**√taan**<sup>4</sup> (*verb root*) **wash over; rough** | *rough (of water)*

**ji-s-√taan**<sup>4</sup> (*na event verb – impersonal*) **rough; waves** | *for the ocean to be rough* | *aatlein yan yoo jisitánk* → *the waves are really beating hard on shore* (SN) · *deikéénáx̄ á tlákw teet áa jinastánch* → *the waves always come in and beat hard on the seaward side* (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yaa jinastán | *it's getting rough*
- perfective (+): jiwstiaan | *it was rough; it's rough*
- perfective (-): tlél jiwustaan | *it wasn't rough; it isn't rough*
- future (+): kei jiguxsatáan | *it will get rough*
- future (-): tlél kei jiguxsataan | *it won't get rough*

**yan + ji-s-√taan** <sup>4</sup> (*∅* motion verb – impersonal) **hit; reach** <sup>1</sup>; **waves** | *for waves to hit, reach the beach* | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yánde yaa jinastán | *waves are reaching the beach*
- perfective (+): yan jiwstán | *waves reached the beach*
- perfective (-): tlél yan jiwustaan | *waves didn't reach the beach*
- future (+): yánde jiguxsatáan | *waves will reach the beach*
- future (-): tlél yánde jiguxsataan | *waves won't reach the beach*

**N + kanaḡ + ji-ya-s-√taan** <sup>4</sup> (*∅* motion verb – impersonal) **waves; wash over** | *for waves to wash over N*

- progressive imperfective: a kanaḡ yaa jiyánastán | *waves are washing over it*
- perfective (+): a kanaḡ jiyawstán | *waves washed over it*
- perfective (-): tlél a kanaḡ jiyawustaan | *waves didn't wash over it*
- future (+): a kanaḡ jiyaguxsatáan | *waves will wash over it*
- future (-): tlél a kanaḡ jiyaguxsataan | *waves won't wash over it*

**√taan** <sup>5</sup> (*verb root*) **communicate; think; talk** | classification: singular | plural form *√aat* <sup>5</sup>

**N + jee~ + gush-S-d+∅-√taan** <sup>5</sup> (*na* motion verb – subject intransitive) **text** | *for (singular) S to text N (on a phone or computer)* | (PM<sub>2</sub>)

- imperative: du jeedé gushnadataan! | *text her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du jeedé yoo gushidatángik! | *don't text her/him!*
- progressive imperfective: du jeedé yaa gushnadatán | *s/he is texting her/him*
- perfective (+): du jeedé gushwuditaan | *s/he texted her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél du jeedé gushwudataan | *s/he didn't text her/him*

- future (+): du jeedé gushguxdatáan | *s/he will text her/him*
- future (-): tlél du jeedé gushguxdataan | *s/he won't text her/him*

**N + daa + yoo + tu-S-∅-√taan** <sup>5</sup> (*∅* act verb – subject intransitive) **think; consider; make up mind** | *for (singular) S to think over, consider, make up one's mind about N* | *has du kusteeyí daa yoo tuwatánk* → they are thinking over their way of life (SN) · *a daa yoo tukataan!* → let me think it over/consider it! (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: a daa yoo tutánk! | *think about it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a daa yoo teetángik! | *don't think about it!*
- perfective (+): a daa yoo toowatán | *s/he thought about it*
- perfective (-): tlél a daa yoo tuwutaan | *s/he didn't think about it*
- future (+): a daa yoo tukgwatáan | *s/he will think about it*
- future (-): tlél a daa yoo tukgwataan | *s/he won't think about it*
- repetitive imperfective (+): a daa yoo tuwatánk | *s/he is thinking about it; s/he thinks about it*
- repetitive imperfective (-): | *she's not thinking about it; s/he doesn't think about it* tlél a daa yoo tutánk

**N + káa + yan + tu-S-∅-√taan** <sup>5</sup> (*∅* motion verb – subject intransitive) **trust; rely; faith** | *for S to put trust in, rely on, have faith in N* | *i káa yan tuxwaatán* → i have faith in you | *i'm relying on you* (SN) · *ch'a a káa yan tután yáa yoo x'atánk!* → rely on his word (scripture)! (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: du káa yan tután! | *rely on her/him!*
- prohibitive: líl du káa yax teetaaniḡ! | *don't rely on her/him!*
- progressive imperfective: du káa yánde yaa tunatán | *s/he is beginning to rely on her/him*
- perfective (+): du káa yan toowatán | *s/he relied on her/him; s/he is relying on her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél du káa yan tuwutaan | *s/he didn't rely on her/him; s/he isn't relying on her/him*
- future (+): du káa yánde tukgwatáan | *s/he will rely on her/him*
- future (-): tlél du káa yánde tukgwataan | *s/he won't rely on her/him*

*s/he won't rely on her/him*

- (yéi) + tu-S-d+Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> (*na event verb – subject intransitive*) **decide; make up mind** | *for (singular) S to decide, make up one's mind (that way)* | *yan gaḵooxt tuwditaan* → *s/he decided to go back (by boat or car) (SN)*
- (KE)
  - perfective (+): (yéi) tuwditaan | *s/he thought (that way)*
  - perfective (-): tlél (yéi) tuwdataan | *s/he didn't think (that way)*
  - future (+): (yéi) tuguxdátaan | *s/he will think (that way)*
  - future (-): tlél (yéi) tuguxdátaan | *s/he won't think (that way)*

- N + daatx + kux + tu-S-d+Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup>** (Ø *motion verb – subject intransitive*) **change mind; reconsider** | *for (singular) S to change mind about N; for (singular) S to think over and reconsider N* | *kux tuwdítán* → *he was converted (changed his thinking) (SN)* • (KE)
- imperative: a daatx kux teedatán! | *change your mind about it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a daatx kux teedatánjik! | *don't change your mind about it!*
  - perfective (+): a daatx kux tuwdítán | *s/he changed her/his mind about it*
  - perfective (-): tlél a daatx kux tuwdataan | *s/he didn't change her/his mind about it*
  - future (+): a daatx kúxde tuguxdátaan | *s/he will change her/his mind about it*
  - future (-): tlél a daatx kúxde tuguxdátaan | *s/he won't change her/his mind about it*

- N + daax + tu-ya-S-d+Ø-√taanán<sup>5\*</sup>** (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) **change mind; reconsider** | *for (singular) S to reconsider N, think over and change one's mind about N* | *note that in modes which require a verbal suffix, the final syllable -án on the two-syllable stem -taanán drops off and is replaced by the verbal suffix* | *aḵ káani hídi woo.oo daax tuyaxwditaanán* → *i was thinking of buying my brother-in-law's house, but i've reconsidered it (and now i'm not going to buy it) (SN)* • *a daax ágé tuyawditaanán?* → *did s/he reconsider it? (SN)* • (KE)
- imperative: a daax tuyandataanán! | *reconsider it!*
  - prohibitive: líl a daax yoo tuydataank! | *don't reconsider it!*

- perfective (+): a daax tuyawditaanán | *s/he reconsidered it*
- perfective (-): tlél a daax tuyawditaanán | *s/he didn't reconsider it*
- future (+): a daax tuyaguxdataanán | *s/he will reconsider it*
- future (-): tlél a daax tuyaguxdataanán | *s/he won't reconsider it*
- repetitive imperfective (+): a daax yoo tuyditaank | *s/he is reconsidering it*

- yoo + x'a-S-Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup>** (Ø *act verb – subject intransitive*) **speak; talk** | *for (singular) S to speak, talk* | *the plural verb stem is used when indicating that one person is speaking with another, even though the subject is singular, as in «du een yoo x'awli.át» (s/he spoke with her/him) or «du een yoo x'axli.átk» (i am speaking with her/him)* | (KE)
- imperative: yoo x'atán! | *speak!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo x'eetángik! | *don't speak!*
  - perfective (+): yoo x'eiwatán | *s/he spoke*
  - perfective (-): tlél yoo x'awutaan | *s/he didn't speak*
  - future (+): yoo x'akgwatáan | *s/he will speak*
  - future (-): tlél yoo x'akgwatáan | *s/he won't speak*
  - repetitive imperfective (+): yoo x'ayatánk | *s/he is speaking; s/he speaks*
  - repetitive imperfective (-): | *s/he's not speaking; s/he doesn't speak* tlél yoo x'eitánk

- N + ée-t- + x'a-S-Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup>** (Ø *motion verb – subject intransitive*) **speak; talk** | *for S to speak, talk to N* | *aḵ éet x'atán!* → *talk to me! (SN)* • *tlélil has du éex x'atutaan* → *we don't speak to them (SN)* • (KE)
- imperative: du éet x'atán! | *speak to her/him!*
  - prohibitive: líl du éex x'eetaanik! | *don't speak to her/him!*
  - perfective (+): du éet x'eiwatán | *s/he spoke to her/him*
  - perfective (-): tlél du éet x'awutaan | *s/he didn't speak to her/him*
  - future (+): du eedé x'akgwatáan | *s/he will speak to her/him*
  - future (-): tlél du eedé x'akgwatáan | *s/he won't speak to her/him*

- x'a-S-d+Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup>** (*na event verb – subject intransitive*) **speak; talk; speech** | *for (singular) S to speak, talk, make a speech* | *yóode yaa*

*x'andatán* → he's beginning to talk (after a stroke) (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *x'anidataan!* | *speak!*
- progressive imperfective: *yaa x'andatán* | *s/he's speaking*
- perfective (+): *x'awditaan* | *s/he spoke*
- perfective (-): *tlél x'awditaan* | *s/he didn't speak*
- future (+): *x'aguxdataán* | *s/he will speak*
- future (-): *tlél x'aguxdataán* | *s/he won't speak*
- repetitive imperfective (-): | *don't speak!* líl yoo *x'eeditángik!*

### N + jeedé + x'a-S-d+Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> (na motion

verb – subject intransitive) **call; phone** | for (singular) *S* to call *N* on telephone | (KE)

- imperative: *du jeedé x'anidataan!* | *call her/him on the phone!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl *du jeedé yoo x'eeditángik!* | *don't call her/him on the phone!*
- progressive imperfective: *du jeedé yaa x'andatán* | *s/he is calling her/him on the phone*
- perfective (+): *du jeedé x'awditaan* | *s/he called her/him on the phone*
- perfective (-): *tlél du jeedé x'awditaan* | *s/he didn't call her/him on the phone*
- future (+): *du jeedé x'aguxdataán* | *s/he will call her/him on the phone*
- future (-): *tlél du jeedé x'aguxdataán* | *s/he won't call her/him on the phone*

### N + jee-t248~ + x'a-S-d+Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> (Ø motion

verb – subject intransitive) **call; phone** | for *S* to call *N* on telephone | (KE)

- imperative: *du jeet x'eeditán!* | *call her/him on the phone!*
- prohibitive: líl *du jeex x'eeditaanik!* | *don't call her/him on the phone!*
- perfective (+): *du jeet x'awditan* | *s/he called her/him on the phone*
- perfective (-): *tlél du jeet x'awditaan* | *s/he didn't call her/him on the phone*
- future (+): *du jeedé x'aguxdataán* | *s/he will call her/him on the phone*
- future (-): *tlél du jeedé x'aguxdataán* | *s/he won't call her/him on the phone*

### yan~ + x'a-S-d+Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) **stop; talk** | for (singular) *S* to stop talking | (KE)

- imperative: *yan x'eidatán!* | *stop talking!*

- prohibitive: líl *yan x'eeydataanik!* | *don't stop talking!*
- perfective (+): *yan x'awditan* | *s/he stopped talking*
- perfective (-): *tlél yan x'awditaan* | *s/he didn't stop talking*
- future (+): *yánde x'aguxdataán* | *s/he will stop talking*
- future (-): *tlél yánde x'aguxdataán* | *s/he won't stop talking*

### √taan<sup>6</sup> (verb root) **precipitate; fall** | classification: precipitation

- {precipitation} + **daak + s-√taan<sup>6</sup>** (Ø event verb – impersonal) **precipitate; fall; rain; snow<sup>2</sup>; hail** | for {precipitation} to fall | *dleit daak guxsatáan shákdé* → maybe it's going to snow (SN) · *kadás' daak wustaanín* → hail was falling (SN) · *séew daak satánch* → it's always raining (SN) · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: {precipitate} *daak nastán* | *it's starting to {precipitate}*
  - perfective (+): {precipitate} *daak wusitán* | *it's {precipitating}*
  - perfective (-): *tlél {precipitate} daak wustaan* | *it didn't {precipitate}; it's not {precipitating}*
  - future (+): {precipitate} *daak guxsatáan* | *it will {precipitate}*
  - future (-): *tlél {precipitate} daak guxsataan* | *it won't {precipitate}*

### √taan<sup>7</sup> (verb root) **bend<sup>1</sup>; bent**

- O-ka-S-Ø-√taan<sup>7</sup>** (na event verb – transitive) **bend<sup>1</sup>** | for *S* to bend *O* (usually long, simple object) | *tuháayi yóo akaawataan* → he bent the nail (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *kanataan!* | *bend it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo *keetángik!* | *don't bend it!*
  - progressive imperfective: *yaa akanatán* | *s/he is bending it*
  - perfective (+): *akaawataan* | *s/he bent it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél akawataan* | *s/he didn't bend it*
  - future (+): *akakgwatáan* | *s/he will bend it*
  - future (-): *tlél akakgwataan* | *s/he won't bend it*

- yóo + ka-Ø-√tán<sup>\*</sup>** (Ø positional verb – impersonal) **bent** | for something to be bent
- imperfective (+): *yóo katán* | *it is bent*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél yóo kootán* | *it isn't*



bent

**yínde + sh + ka-S-d+Ø-√taan** <sup>7</sup> (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) **bend over; lean down** | for (*singular*) *S* to bend over, lean down | (KE)

- imperative: yínde sh keendataan! | *bend over!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yínde yoo sh keedatángik! | *don't bend over!*
- progressive imperfective: yínde yaa sh kandatán | *s/he is bending over slowly*
- perfective (+): yínde sh kawditaan | *s/he bent over*
- perfective (-): tlél yínde sh kawdataan | *s/he didn't bend over*
- future (+): yínde sh kaguxdataan | *s/he will bend over*
- future (-): tlél yínde sh kaguxdataan | *s/he won't bend over*

**√taan** <sup>8</sup> (*verb root*) **habit; like doing** | in habit of

**O-ka-u-S-sh-√tán** <sup>8\*</sup> (*ga state verb – transitive*) **habit; like doing** | for *S* to be in habit of doing *O*; for *S* to do *O* frequently because *s* enjoys doing it | this verb can be used to refer to hobbies, or to describe habits with a negative connotation | *al'óon katushitán* → we like to go hunting (and we go frequently) (SN)  
 • *kuk'éet' akwshítán* → she's in the habit of going berry-picking (SN) • *kaa yat'éi yoo x'atánk akwshítán* → s/he likes to talk behind people's backs (KE) • *akwshítán kaa yáx kei x'adatánch* → s/he likes to argue (KE) • *tlél akooshítán dakéís'* → s/he doesn't like to sew (and therefore doesn't do it often) (KE)  
 • imperfective (+): *akwshítán* | *s/he's in the habit of doing it*  
 • imperfective (-): *tlél akooshítán* | *s/he doesn't like to do it (and doesn't do it often)*

**√taan** <sup>9</sup> (*verb root*) **jump** | classification: fish

**√taan** <sup>10</sup> (*verb root*) **hunt** | *hunt octopus*

**√taaw** (*verb root*) **steal; sneak**

**O-S-Ø-√táaw** (*Ø act verb – transitive*) **steal** | for *S* to steal *O* | *awutáawu akaawa.aakw; áa jixwliháa* → s/he tried to steal; i caught her/him in the act (SN) • *ee wduwatáw agé?* → did you get robbed? (SN) • (KE)  
 • repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eetáwxuk! | *don't steal it!*  
 • imperfective (+): *atáaw* | *s/he steals it*  
 • imperfective (-): *tlél ootáaw* | *s/he doesn't*

steal it

- perfective (+): *aawatáw* | *s/he stole it*
- perfective (-): *tlél awutáaw* | *s/he didn't steal it*
- future (+): *akgwatáaw* | *s/he will steal it*
- future (-): *tlél akgwatáaw* | *s/he won't steal it*

**O-S-s-√táaw** (*Ø act verb – transitive*) **steal**

- | for *S* to steal *O* (*large or complex object*)
- | classification: large or complex object | *yadák'wch at wuduzikooxú át awsitáw* → a young man stole a car (SN)
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl isatáwxuk! | *don't steal it!*
- imperfective (+): *astáaw* | *s/he steals it*
- imperfective (-): *tlél oostáaw* | *s/he doesn't steal it*
- perfective (+): *awsitáw* | *s/he stole it*
- perfective (-): *tlél awustáaw* | *s/he didn't steal it*
- future (+): *aguxsatáaw* | *s/he will steal it*
- future (-): *tlél aguxsatáaw* | *s/he won't steal it*

**O-ka-S-Ø-√táaw** (*Ø act verb – transitive*) **steal**

- | for *S* to steal *O* (*round, spherical object*)
- | classification: round, spherical object | *x'áax' kaxwaatáw* → i stole an apple (SN)
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keetáwxuk! | *don't steal it!*
- imperfective (+): *akataáw* | *s/he steals it*
- imperfective (-): *tlél akootáaw* | *s/he doesn't steal it*
- perfective (+): *akaawatáw* | *s/he stole it*
- perfective (-): *tlél akawutáaw* | *s/he didn't steal it*
- future (+): *akakgwatáaw* | *s/he will steal it*
- future (-): *tlél akakgwatáaw* | *s/he won't steal it*

**O-ka-S-s-√táaw** (*Ø act verb – transitive*) **steal** | for *S* to steal *O* (*stick-like object or plural round objects*) | classification: stick-like object or plural round objects | *kooxéedaa akawsitáw*

- s/he stole a pencil (SN)
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keesatáwxuk! | *don't steal it!*
- imperfective (+): *aksatáaw* | *s/he steals it*
- imperfective (-): *tlél akoostáaw* | *s/he doesn't steal it*
- perfective (+): *akawsitáw* | *s/he stole it*
- perfective (-): *tlél akawultáaw* | *s/he didn't steal it*

- future (+): akaguxsatáaw | *s/he will steal it*
- future (-): tlél akaguxsatáaw | *s/he won't steal it*

**√taax'** (verb root) bite; chew

**O-S-s-√táax'** (ga event verb bite | for S (esp. an insect) to bite O | *táax'aa xat wusitáax'* → a mosquito bit me (SN) · (KE)

- perfective (+): awsitáax' | *it bit her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél awustáax' | *it didn't bite her/him/it*
- future (+): kei aguxsatáax' | *it will bite her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél kei aguxsatáax' | *it won't bite her/him/it*

**√taax'w<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) sink; drown

**Ø-√táax'w<sup>1</sup>** (Ø event verb – impersonal) sink | for something to sink | *guwakaan tléul yoo ootáx'wk* → deer don't sink (because of buoyant hair) (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yei natáx'w | *it's sinking*
- perfective (+): wootáax'w | *it sank*
- perfective (-): tlél wootáax'w | *it didn't sink*
- future (+): gugatáax'w | *it will sink*
- future (-): tlél gugatáax'w | *it won't sink*

**O-S-s-√táax'w<sup>1</sup>** (Ø event verb – impersonal) sink | for S to sink O; for S to cause O to sink | *has du yaanaayí has awusteeni, has sh wudzitáax'w* → when they (those in submarine) saw their enemy, they sank themselves (that is, the submarine went down) (SN)

- perfective (+): awsitáax'w | *s/he sank it*
- perfective (-): tlél awustáax'w | *s/he didn't sink it*
- future (+): aguxsatáax'w | *s/he will sink it*
- future (-): tlél aguxsatáax'w | *s/he won't sink it*

**√taax'w<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) signal with smoke

**√teix'** (verb root) · variants: √teex' · (1) wring; twist; screw<sup>1</sup> || (2) crooked; twisted; windy<sup>2</sup>

**O-ka-d+s-√téix'** (Ø event verb – object intransitive) crooked; wicked | for O to be crooked, wicked | *l'oowú kawdzitéx'* → the wood is crooked (SN) · *du waak kawdzitéx'* → s/he is cross-eyed; s/he has a crooked eye (SN) · *du toowú kawdzitéx'* → s/he is crooked (working for her/his own ends only) (SN) · (KE)

- perfective (+): kawdzitéx' | *it's crooked*
- perfective (-): tlél kawustéix' | *it isn't crooked*
- future (+): kagwastéix' | *it will be crooked*
- future (-): tlél kagwastéix' | *it won't be crooked*

**O-ka-S-l-√téix'** (na event verb – transitive) wind<sup>2</sup>

| for S to wind O | *du wáaji akawlitéix'* → s/he wound her/his watch (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: kanaltéix'! | *wind it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo keelátix'gik! | *don't wind it!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa akanaltix' | *s/he is winding it*
- perfective (+): akawlitéix' | *s/he wound it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawultéix' | *s/he didn't wind it*
- future (+): akaguxlatéix' | *s/he will wind it*
- future (-): tlél akaguxlatéix' | *s/he won't wind it*

**N-t250~ + O-ka-S-l-√téix'** (Ø motion verb – transitive) screw<sup>1</sup> | for S to screw O into N | (KE)

- imperative: át kalatix'! | *screw it on it!*
- prohibitive: líl áx keelatéix'ik! | *don't screw it on it!*
- progressive imperfective: aadé yaa akanaltix' | *s/he's screwing it on it*
- perfective (+): át akawlitix' | *s/he screwed it on it*
- perfective (-): tlél át akawultéix' | *s/he didn't screw it on it*
- future (+): aadé akaguxlatéix' | *s/he will screw it on it*
- future (-): tlél aadé akaguxlatéix' | *s/he won't screw it on it*

**N-dáx + O-ka-S-l-√téix'** (Ø motion verb – transitive) screw<sup>1</sup> | for S to unscrew O from N | the na-motion can also be used to talk about screwing something inwards, but necessarily to completion (partway in) · N-dáx daak

- O-ka-S-l-√téix'* · for S to remove screw(s) from N | *kas'éet aadé akawlitéix'* → he screwed (partway) in (SN) · *wé kas'éet aax daak kakkwalatéix'* → i am going to take that screw out
- imperative: aax kalatéix'! | *unscrew it from it!*
  - prohibitive: líl aax keelatéix'ik! | *don't unscrew it from it!*
  - progressive imperfective: aax yaa akanaltéix'

- | *s/he's unscrewing it from it*
- perfective (+): *aaḡ akawlitéix' | s/he unscrewed it from it*
- perfective (-): *tlél aaḡ akawultéix' | s/he didn't unscrew it from it*
- future (+): *aaḡ akaguxlátéix' | s/he will unscrew it from it*
- future (-): *tlél aaḡ akaguxlátéix' | s/he won't unscrew it from it*

- x'éi-t~ + O-ka-S-√l-téex'** (∅ event verb – transitive) **lock** | *for S to lock O* | *x'éit kaylitéx' ágé?* → did you lock the door? (SN) · *x'aháat x'éide kakkwalatéix'* → i'm going to lock the door (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *x'éit kalatíx'!* | *lock it!*
  - prohibitive: *líl x'éix' keelatéix'ik!* | *don't lock it!*
  - progressive imperfective: *x'éide yaa akanaltíx' | s/he's locking it*
  - perfective (+): *x'éit akawlitéix' | s/he locked it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél x'éit akawultéix' | s/he didn't lock it*
  - future (+): *x'éide akaguxlátéix' | s/he will lock it*
  - future (-): *tlél x'éide akaguxlátéix' | s/he won't lock it*

### √tee<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **be**

- (yéi) + O-∅-√tee<sup>h1</sup>** (na state verb – object intransitive) **be** | *for O to be (that way)* | *wáa sá has yatee?* → how are they? (SN) · *ldakát yéide yatee wé kakéin* → the yarn is all colors (SN) · *ch'a wáa sá yatee* → it is whichever way (KE) · *tlél wáa sá utí* → s/he/it is fine, ok (KE)
- imperative: *yéi inatí!* | *be that way!*
  - prohibitive: *líl yéi eetéek!* | *don't be that way!*
  - imperfective (+): *yéi yatee* | *she/he/it is that way*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél yéi utí* | *she/he/it isn't that way*
  - progressive imperfective: *yéi yaa nanein* | *she/he/it is becoming that way*
  - perfective (+): *yéi wootee* | *she/he/it was/became that way*
  - perfective (-): *tlél yéi wutee* | *she/he/it wasn't that way*
  - future (+): *yéi kgwatée* | *she/he/it will be that way*
  - future (-): *tlél yéi kgwatee* | *she/he/it won't be that way*

- N-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee<sup>h1</sup>** (na state verb – object intransitive) **be; stay; remain; dwell; live at** | *for O to be or stay at N; for O to dwell, live at N; for O to remain at N* | (KE) · *yáax' ágé yéi yee kgwatée?* → are you going to stay here? (SN) · *Sheet'káx' yéi yatee* → he lives in Sitka (KE) · *sgóonx' yéi xat gugwatée seigán* → i will be in school tomorrow (KE) · *du díis néegu du jeex' yéi wootee* → she got her period (KE)

- N + ee~ + O-∅-√tee<sup>h1</sup>** (na state verb – object intransitive) **affect** | *for O to affect N* | (KE) · *haa een at googatee* → it's going to affect us/ we will be involved (for example, in some cultural activity) (SN) · *yóo aan ka.á haa een wootee* → the earthquake affected us (SN)

- N + eetée-náx + O-∅-√tee<sup>h1</sup>** (na state verb – object intransitive) **need; lacking; require** | *for O to need N; for O to lack N; for O to require N* | (KE) · *yées téel eetéenax xat yatee* → i need new shoes (SN)

- N + ka-yáanáx + O-∅-√tee<sup>h1</sup>** (na state verb – object intransitive) **overpowered** | *for N to be overpowered by O* | *yá kutí ax kayáanáx yatee* → the weather is stronger than me; the weather is overpowering me (TY)

- N + tóo-gaa + O-∅-√tee<sup>h1</sup>** (na state verb – object intransitive) **acceptable; satisfactory; like<sup>1</sup>** | *for N to be acceptable to O; for N to be satisfactory to O; for N to be well-liked by O* | (KE) · *du yoo x'atángi kaa tóogaa yatee* → his speech is acceptable/satisfactory (SN) · *ax sáni kaa tóogaa yatee* → my uncle is popular/my uncle is acceptable to people (SN)

- N + tóon + O-∅-√tee<sup>h1</sup>** (na state verb – object intransitive) **care about; concerned about; affected by** | *for N to care about O; for N to be concerned about O; for N to be affected by O* | *this verb has several interpretations, such as «k'idéin du daa tuwatee,» which can mean any of the following: s/he thinks good of her/him; s/he's really thinking about her/him; s/he really cares about her/him* | *tléil has du tóon utí* → they don't care (about public opinion) (SN) · (KE)

- N + toowú + tleiyéi + yéi + O-∅-√tee<sup>h1</sup>** (na state verb – object intransitive) **calm; meditate** | *for N to be calm; for N to meditate*

- N + tóo-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee<sup>h1</sup>** (na state verb – object intransitive) **remember; bear in mind** |

for N to remember O; for N to bear O in mind | (KE) · du *kušaxáni tlákw du toox'yéi yatée* → he remembered his love all the time (and this affected how he behaved) (SN)

**N + waksheeyee-x' + yéi + O-Ø-√tee** <sup>h 1</sup> (na state verb – object intransitive) **appear before** | for O to appear before N; for O to be apparent to N | (KE) · has du *waksheeyex'yéi wootee* → s/he appeared to them (SN)

**N + xán-x' + yéi + O-Ø-√tee** <sup>h 1</sup> (na state verb – object intransitive) **near; stay by; remain by; live by** | for O to be near N; for O to stay by N; for O to remain by N; for O to live by N | (KE) · i *xánx'yéi xat nagatee!* → let me stay with you, at your place! (SN)

**N + x'éi-gaa + O-Ø-√tee** <sup>h 1</sup> (na state verb – object intransitive) **obey; obedient** | for O to obey N; for O to be obedient to N | (KE) · *ax dachxánk' ax x'éigaa yatee* → my grandchild obeys me (SN) · *du x'éigaa inat!* → obey him! (SN)

**N + yáx + O-Ø-√tee** <sup>h 1</sup> (na state verb – object intransitive) **like** <sup>2</sup>; **similar** | for O to be like N | this is a powerful verb in Tlingit oratory, used to create simile | (KE) · *kooléixwaa has yáx yatee* → they are like walruses (SN) · *ldakát has du tundatáanee woosh yáx wooditee* → all their thoughts were like each other's (that is, there was unanimous agreement) (SN)

**tleiyéi + yéi + O-Ø-√tee** <sup>h 1</sup> (na state verb – object intransitive) **wait** <sup>1</sup>; **still** <sup>2</sup>; **quiet; stop** | for O to be still, quiet; for O to stop (car, clock, e.g.); for O to wait | (KE) · *ch'a tleiyéix'yéi ngatee* → let her/him wait there; let her/him be still (SN) · *tléil du eegáa tleiyéi yéi haa uti* → we're not waiting for her/him (SN)

**sh + too-gaa + O-d+Ø-√tee** <sup>h 1</sup> (na state verb – object intransitive) **grateful; thankful; satisfied** | for O to be grateful, thankful; for O to be satisfied | use «yís» to indicate thankfulness for something, such as: «*ax t'aakx'yís sh tugáa xat ditee*» (i am grateful/thankful for/to my family) | *i eedáx sh too-gaa xat ditee* → I am grateful to you (SN)

- imperative: sh *too-gaa indati!* | be grateful!
- imperfective (+): sh *too-gaa ditee* | s/he is grateful
- perfective (+): sh *too-gaa wditee* | s/he was grateful
- perfective (-): tlél sh *too-gaa wdatee* | s/he

*wasn't grateful*

- future (+): sh *too-gaa guxdatée* | s/he will be grateful
- future (-): tlél sh *too-gaa guxdatee* | s/he won't be grateful

**(yéi) + ku-Ø-√tee** <sup>h 1</sup> (na state verb – impersonal) **be; weather** | for the weather to be (that way) | to specify how the weather is, replace yéi with a weather term + «yáx»: «*séew yáx kuwatee*» (it looks like rain) | (KE) · *waa sá koowatee gáanx'?* → what's the weather like outside? (SN) · *tsu ch'u yéi shákdéi kukgwatee séigán* → maybe it will be the same weather tomorrow (SN) · *tlél áyáx kooti* → the weather looks bad (KE)

- imperfective (+): yéi *kuwatee* | the weather is that way
- imperfective (-): tlél yéi *kooti* | the weather isn't that way
- perfective (+): yéi *koowatee* | the weather was that way
- perfective (-): lél yéi *kuwutee* | the weather wasn't that way
- future (+): yéi *kukgwatee* | the weather will be that way

**O-shu-Ø-√tee** <sup>h 1</sup> (na state verb – object intransitive) **expect** | for O to be expected | *xáa shoowatee* → an attacking force was expected (SN)

**O-shu-ka-S-Ø-√tee** <sup>h 1</sup> (na event verb – transitive) **postpone** | for S to postpone O | (GD, KE)

- imperative: shukanat! | postpone it!
- prohibitive: líl yoo shukeeteegík! | don't postpone it!
- perfective (+): ashukaawatee | s/he postponed it
- perfective (-): tlél ashukawutee | s/he didn't postpone it
- future (+): ashukakgwatee | s/he will postpone it
- future (-): tlél ashukakgwatee | s/he won't postpone it

**(yéi) + O-tu-Ø-√tee** <sup>h 1</sup> (na state verb – object intransitive) **feel; want** | for O to want to do, feel like doing (that); for O to feel a certain way | (KE) · *yáx has ayaxlajaakt has toowatee* → they wanted to kill them (SN) · *gáandei tuwatee* → he feels like going outside (SN)

- imperative: a daa itunati! | care about it!
- imperfective (+): a daa tuwatee | s/he cares

about it

- imperfective (-): tlél a daa tootí | *s/he doesn't care about it*
- future (+): a daa tukgwatée | *s/he will care about it*
- future (-): tlél a daa tukgwatee | *s/he won't care about it*

**N + daa + O-tu-Ø-√tee** <sup>h1</sup> (*na state verb – object intransitive*) **care about; think about; concerned about** | for O to care about N; for N to be concerned about O; for N to be affected by O | *this verb has several interpretations, such as «k'idéin du daa tuwatee,» which can mean any of the following: s/he thinks good of her/him; s/he's really thinking about her/him; s/he really cares about her/him | ch'as eeshandéin du daa itunati! → just have compassion for her/him! (KE)*

- imperative: a daa itunati! | *care about it!*
- imperfective (+): a daa tuwatee | *s/he cares about it*
- imperfective (-): tlél a daa tootí | *s/he doesn't care about it*
- future (+): a daa tukgwatée | *s/he will care about it*
- future (-): tlél a daa tukgwatee | *s/he won't care about it*

**a-ya-d+Ø-√tee** <sup>h1</sup> (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **stormy; rough; windy** <sup>1</sup> | for the weather to be very windy; for the weather to be stormy, rough | (KE) • *yéi xwaajée sigán yei ayaguxdatée → i think it's going to be stormy tomorrow (SN)*

- progressive imperfective: yei ayandatéen | *it's getting stormy*
- perfective (+): ayawditee | *it was stormy; it's stormy*
- perfective (-): tlél ayawdatee | *it wasn't stormy; it's not stormy*
- future (+): yei ayaguxdatée | *it will be stormy*
- future (-): tlél yei ayaguxdatee | *it won't be stormy*

**N-x + O-s-√tee** <sup>h1</sup> (*na state verb – object intransitive*) **be; become** | for O to be N (a member of a group); for O to become N | (KE)

- *kúnáx yaadachóonx isitee → you are really upright/honest (SN)*
- *ax éesh asgeiwúx sitee → my father is a seine fisherman (SN)*
- imperative: (noun)-x inastí! | *be a (noun)!*
- prohibitive: líl (noun)-x yoo eesteegik! | *don't become a (noun)!*
- imperfective (+): (noun)-x sitee | *s/he is a*

(noun)

- imperfective (-): tlél (noun)-x ustí | *s/he isn't a (noun)*
- perfective (+): (noun)-x wusitee | *s/he became a (noun)*
- perfective (-): tlél (noun)-x wustee | *s/he didn't become a (noun)*
- future (+): (noun)-x guxsatée | *s/he will be a (noun)*
- future (-): tlél (noun)-x guxsatee | *s/he won't be a (noun)*

**N + een-x + O-s-√tee** <sup>h1</sup> (*na state verb – object intransitive*) **be with** | for O to be with N | *gunalchéesh haa eenx isateeyí → thank you for being with us (BF)*

**gax-S-s-√tee** <sup>1</sup> (*ga act verb – subject intransitive*) **cry; weep; mourn; howl** | for (plural) S to cry, weep, mourn; for (plural) S to howl (esp. of wolves) | classification: plural | *du útde has gaxwusitee → they cried after him (KE)*

- imperative: gaxgeesatí! | *you all cry!*
- prohibitive: líl gaxyisatéeek! | *don't you all cry!*
- imperfective (+): has gaxsatí | *they cry; they are crying*
- imperfective (-): tlél has ugaxsatí | *they don't cry; they're not crying*
- progressive imperfective: kei (ha)s gaxnastéen | *they are beginning to cry*
- perfective (+): has gaxwusitee | *they cried*
- perfective (-): tlél has gaxwustí | *they didn't cry*
- future (+): kei (ha)s gaxgaxsatée | *they will cry*
- future (-): tlél kei (ha)s gaxgaxsatee | *they won't cry*

**O-ku-d+s-√tee** <sup>h1</sup> (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) **born; exist; live** | for O to be in existence; for O to be born; for O to live | in some cases speakers will use a first person singular subject pronoun for this verb, as in *áa kuxwdzitee (i was born there) | (KE) • i tláa ágé ch'a yeisú kudzitee? → is your mother still living? (SN) • tléil daa sá koostí → there isn't anything (SN)*

- imperfective (+): kudzitee | *it exists; she/he/it is alive*
- imperfective (-): tlél koostí | *it doesn't exist; she/he/it isn't alive*
- perfective (+): koowdzitee | *it existed; she/he/it was born*

- perfective (-): tlél k̄uwustee | *it didn't exist; she/he/it wasn't born*
- future (+): yéi k̄ukgwastée | *it will exist; she/he/it will be born*
- future (-): tlél yéi k̄ukgwastee | *she/he/it won't be born*

**ku-S-d+s-√tee** <sup>h 1</sup> (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) **born; exist; live; subsist** | *for S to exist; for S to be born; for S to live; for S to subsist* | *in some cases speakers will use a first person singular subject pronoun for this verb, as in áa k̄ux̄wdzitee (i was born there)* | (CG, NS) · *yaddli saayí áwé i jeewú; a yáx̄ k̄igeest!* → you have an important (noble) name (lit. a heavy name); live up to it! (SN) · *kóox̄ haa x̄'éit̄x̄ shuwaxee; k'únts' ká yei k̄ugāx̄toostée* → our rice is all used up; we'll live on potatoes (SN)

- imperfective (+): k̄udzitee | *it exists; she/he/it is alive*
- imperfective (-): tlél k̄oostí | *it doesn't exist; she/he/it isn't alive*
- perfective (+): k̄oowdzitee | *it existed; she/he/it was born*
- perfective (-): tlél k̄uwustee | *it didn't exist; she/he/it wasn't born*
- future (+): yéi k̄ukgwastée | *it will exist; she/he/it will be born*
- future (-): tlél yéi k̄ukgwastee | *she/he/it won't be born*

**N + daat + át + ku-d+s-√tee** <sup>h 1</sup> (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **busy; occupied** | *for N to be busy with things; for N to be occupied with things*

- imperfective (+): du daat át k̄udzitee | *s/he's busy*
- imperfective (-): tlél du daat át k̄oostí | *s/he isn't busy*
- perfective (+): du daat át k̄oowdzitee | *s/he was busy*
- perfective (-): tlél du daat át k̄uwustee | *s/he wasn't busy*
- future (+): du daat át yei k̄ukgwastée | *s/he will be busy*
- future (-): tlél du daat át yéi k̄ukgwastee | *s/he won't be busy*

**O-shu-S-s-√tee** <sup>h 1</sup> (*na state verb – transitive*) **expect; anticipate** | *for S to anticipate, foresee O; for S to expect, consider O likely to happen or arrive* | (KE) · *Aangóon aant̄keeni has ashusitee* → Angoon is expecting visitors (SN) · *has du éet̄ awdligin, has du jeedáx̄ at shusati*

*een* → he looked at them, expecting to get something from them (SN) · *shūx̄sitee áyá kaxéel' ax̄ káa yéi wuneiyí* → i'm anticipating difficulty; i'm expecting some bad trouble is going to hit me · *gwátgeen sá sheesitee wé k'isáani?* → when do you expect the young men? (JL) · *du dáanayi ashusitee haat j̄iwuhaayí* → he expects his money to be sent (JL) · *x̄'ashūx̄sitee a daat x̄aan yoo x̄'awul*. *aadí* → i'm expecting him to talk to me about that (JL)

- imperative: shunastí! | *expect her/him/it!*
- prohibitive: líl sheesat̄eeyik! | *don't expect her/him/it!*
- imperfective (+): ashusitee | *s/he's expecting her/him/it*
- imperfective (-): tlél ashoostí | *s/he isn't expecting her/him/it*
- perfective (+): ashuwsitee | *s/he expected her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél ashuwustee | *s/he didn't expect her/him/it*
- future (+): ashugux̄satée | *s/he will expect her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél ashugux̄satée | *s/he won't expect her/him/it*

**√tee** <sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) **carry; take; give** | classification: general, compact object; abstract

{**na motion**} + **O-S-Ø-√tee** <sup>2 h</sup> (*na motion verb – transitive*) **carry; take; give** | *for S to carry, take O (general, compact object; abstract)* | *x'úx' yaa anatéen* → he's carrying a book (SN)

- (KE)
- imperative: {na motion} natí! | *take it {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na motion} yoo eeteegik! | *don't take it {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: {na motion} yaa anatéen | *s/he's taking it {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): {na motion} aawatee | *s/he took it {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): tlél {na motion} awutee | *s/he didn't take it {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): {na motion} ak̄gwatée | *s/he will take it {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): tlél {na motion} ak̄gwatee | *s/he won't take it {\_\_\_\_\_}*

**kei + O-S-Ø-√tee** <sup>2 h</sup> (*Ø motion verb – transitive*) **bring; unearth; lift; pick up** | *for S to bring out, unearth O (general, often compact object) (esp. from a box or other container or place*

which O is kept); for S to pick up, lift up O

√tee<sup>3</sup> (verb root) hang

√tee<sup>4</sup> (verb root) wear; put on

√tee<sup>5</sup> (verb root) imitate; mimic; quote

√teen<sup>1</sup> (verb root) travel; go

- {na preverb} + ku-S-Ø-√teen<sup>1</sup> (na motion verb – subject intransitive) travel; go | for S to travel, go on a trip | Juneau-dé kukkwatéen → i'm going to go to Juneau (SN) · daat gáa sáwé tskéede kooateen? → what did s/he travel down south for? (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: {na preverb} kunateen! | travel {\_\_\_\_\_}!
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yoo keeténgik! | don't travel {\_\_\_\_\_}!
  - progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa kunatín | s/he's traveling {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (+): {na preverb} kooateen | s/he traveled {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} kuwuteen | s/he didn't travel {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (+): {na preverb} kukgwatéen | s/he will travel {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (-): tlél {na preverb} kukgwateen | s/he won't travel {\_\_\_\_\_}

- {Ø preverb} + ku-S-Ø-√teen<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) travel; go | for S to travel, go on a trip | tlél ágé haat kootéench? → hasn't he arrived yet? (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: {Ø preverb} kutín! | travel {\_\_\_\_\_}!
  - prohibitive: íl {Ø preverb} keeteeník! | don't travel {\_\_\_\_\_}!
  - progressive imperfective: {Ø preverb} yaa kunatín | s/he's traveling {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (+): {Ø preverb} kuwatín | s/he traveled {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (-): tlél {Ø preverb} kuwuteen | s/he didn't travel {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (+): {Ø preverb} kukgwatéen | s/he will travel {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (-): tlél {Ø preverb} kukgwateen | s/he won't travel {\_\_\_\_\_}

√teen<sup>2</sup> (verb root) see; perceive

- O-S-Ø-√teen<sup>2</sup> (ga state verb – transitive) see; perceive | for S to see, perceive O (often abstract) | keewu.aayí, ldekát át dutéen nooch → when it is daylight, everything can be seen

- (SN) · ch'a ax shantóox' xaatéen aadé yéi kkwasanéiyí yé → i can see in my mind's eye how i'm going to make it (that is, what the finished product will look like) (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): ayatéen | s/he can see it
  - imperfective (-): tlél ooteen | s/he can't see it
  - progressive imperfective (-): tlél kei kunashtéen | s/he's losing her/his eyesight
  - perfective (+): aawateen | s/he saw it
  - perfective (-): tlél awuteen | s/he didn't see it

- O-ya-S-Ø-√teen<sup>2</sup> (Ø event verb – transitive) recognize | for S to recognize O | tlél ágé xat yayeyteen? → don't you all recognize me? (SN) · haa yawduwatín → we were recognized (SN)
- perfective (+): ayawaatín | s/he recognized her/him
  - perfective (-): tlél ayawuteen | s/he didn't recognize her/him
  - future (+): ayakgwatéen | s/he will recognize her/him
  - future (-): tlél ayakgwateen | s/he won't recognize her/him

- O-S-s-√teen<sup>2</sup> (ga event verb – transitive) see; behold | for S to see, behold O (usually specific) | tlél xóots awustéen → s/he never saw a bear (SN) · dleit yáx yateeyí át héen xookaadé wududziteen → a white thing on the water was seen (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: gasteen! | see her/him/it!
  - perfective (+): awsiteen | s/he saw her/him/it; s/he sees her/him/it
  - perfective (-): tlél awustéen | s/he didn't see her/him/it; s/he doesn't see her/him/it
  - future (+): yei aguxsatéen | s/he will see her/him/it
  - future (-): tlél yei aguxsateen | s/he won't see her/him/it

- O-S-l-√teen<sup>2</sup> (Ø act verb – transitive) look<sup>1</sup>; gaze; watch<sup>1</sup>; care for; look after | for S to look at, gaze at, watch O; for S to watch, take care of; mind, look after O | (KE)
- imperative: latín! | watch it!
  - prohibitive: líl ilatíní! | don't watch her/him/it!
  - imperfective (+): altín s/he | s/he is watching her/him/it; watches her/him/it
  - imperfective (-): tlél ooltín | s/he's not watching her/him/it; s/he doesn't watch her/

him/it

- perfective (+): awlitín | *s/he watched her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél awulteen | *s/he didn't watch her/him/it*
- future (+): aguxlátéen | *s/he will watch her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél aguxlateen | *s/he won't watch her/him/it*

**ku-S-Ø-√teen**<sup>2</sup> (*ga state verb – subject intransitive*) **sight; see** | *for S to have sight (see people); for S to be able to see | this verb is often used with the adverb «k'idéin,» as in «tlél k'idéin kooxateen» (i don't see well) · the translation can either be “to have sight (in general)” or “to be able to see people,” except in the repetitive imperfective which translates as “to recognize people” | tlél kooxshatéenin; yáa yeedát ku.aa kuxaatéen → i was blind, and now i see (i have my sight) (SN) · (KE)*

- imperfective (+): kuwatéen / kuyatéen | *s/he has sight*
- imperfective (-): tlél kootéen | *s/he doesn't see well*
- progressive imperfective: kei kunatéen | *s/he's beginning to be able to see*
- future (+): kei kukgwatéen | *s/he will get her/his vision back*
- future (-): tlél kei kukgwatéen | *s/he will lose her/his vision*

**tlél + ku-S-sh-√teen**<sup>2</sup> \* (*ga state verb – subject intransitive*) **blind** | *for S to be blind | jinkaataákw tlél kooxshatéen → i've been blind for ten years (SN) · (KE)*

- imperfective (+): tlél kooshtéen | *s/he is blind*

**√teen**<sup>3</sup> (*verb root*) **go away mad**

**√tees'** (*verb root*) **stare; look for; inspect**

**N-gaa + ku-S-Ø-√tees'** \* (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) **watch**<sup>1</sup>; **search for; look for** | *for S to watch for N; for S to search for N (by looking around) | ax'éeshgaa kuxatéés' → i'm looking out for my father (expecting him to come) (SN) · ch'áak'gaa kutéés' → he's looking for an eagle (standing and gazing around intently) (SN) · (JL)*

- imperfective (+): du eegáa kutéés' | *s/he is watching for her/him*
- imperfective (-): tlél du eegáa kootéés' | *s/he isn't watching for her/him*

- perfective (+): du eegáa kuwatéés' | *s/he was watching for her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél du eegáa kuwutéés' | *s/he wasn't watching for her/him*
- future (+): du eegáa kukgwatéés' | *s/he will watch for her/him*
- future (-): tlél du eegáa kukgwatéés' | *s/he won't watch for her/him*

**N + daadé + ku-S-Ø-√téés'** \* (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) **inspect; assess** | *for S to inspect the performance or circumstance of N; for S to assess N | haa daadé kukgwatéés' → he's going to inspect us (watch us to see we don't make mistakes) (SN) · (JL)*

- imperfective (+): a daadé kutéés' | *s/he is inspecting it*
- imperfective (-): tlél a daadé kootéés' | *s/he isn't inspecting it*
- perfective (+): a daadé kuwatéés' | *s/he inspected it*
- perfective (-): tlél a daadé kuwutéés' | *s/he wasn't inspecting it*
- future (+): a daadé kukgwatéés' | *s/he will inspect it*
- future (-): tlél a daadé kukgwatéés' | *s/he won't inspect it*

**ka-u-l-√téés'shán** \* (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **watch**<sup>1</sup>; **sight** | *for something to be fascinating to watch, to be a wonderful sight | (KE)*

- imperfective (+): kuiltéés'shán | *it's a sight to behold*
- imperfective (-): tlél kooltéés'shán | *it's not much to see*
- perfective (+): kawlitéés'shán | *it was a sight to behold*
- perfective (-): tlél kawultéés'shán | *it wasn't much to see*
- future (+): kei kaguxlátéés'shán | *it will be a sight to behold*
- future (-): tlél kei kaguxlátéés'shán | *it won't be much to see*

**√teesh** (*verb root*) **lonesome; bored**

**O-l-√teesh** (*ga event verb – object intransitive*) **lonesome** | *for O to be lonesome | yee ítde yei haa guxlátéesh → we're going to be lonesome for you all (SN) · (KE)*

- prohibitive: líl iwultéeshí! | *don't be lonely!*
- progressive imperfective: yei naltísh | *s/he's getting lonely*
- perfective (+): wulteesh | *s/he's lonely*
- perfective (-): tlél wulteesh | *s/he's not*



lonely

• future (+): yei guxlatéesh | *s/he will be*

lonely

• future (-): tlél yei guxlateesh | *s/he won't be lonely*

**√teew** (verb root) • variants: √toow • **read; count; study; teach**

**√teex'** (verb root) • variants: √teix' • (1) **wring; twist; screw** <sup>1</sup> || (2) **crooked; twisted; windy** <sup>2</sup>

**√took** <sup>1</sup> (verb root) **explode**

kei + d+sh-√tóok <sup>1</sup> (∅ event verb – impersonal)

**explode** | *for something to explode, blow up* | *sdoox tóonáx yóot wujitúk* → the stove exploded (that is, the explosion came through the door or lid) (SN) • (KE)

• perfective (+): kei wjitúk | *it exploded*

• perfective (-): tlél kei wushtóok | *it didn't explode*

• future (+): kei kgwashtóok | *it will explode*

• future (-): tlél kei kgwashtóok | *it won't explode*

**√took** <sup>2</sup> (verb root) **rancid; too strong (overly fermented); rotten**

**√tool** (verb root) **drill; spin**

**O-S-∅-√tool** (∅ act verb – transitive) **drill; bore** | *for S to drill, bore hole in O* | *ldakát át dutóol, l'oowú, gayéís'* → people drill everything, wood, iron (SN) • (KE)

• imperative: túl! | *drill it!*

• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eetúlúk! | *don't drill it!*

• imperfective (+): atóol | *s/he is drilling it*

• progressive imperfective: yaa anátúl | *s/he is drilling it*

• perfective (+): aawatúl | *s/he drilled it*

• perfective (-): tlél awutool | *s/he didn't drill it*

• future (+): akgwatóol | *s/he will drill it*

• future (-): tlél akgwatool | *s/he won't drill it*

**∅-√tool** (∅ act verb – impersonal) **spin** | *for something (top, etc.) to spin* | *toolch'án yaa natúl* → the top is spinning (SN)

• imperfective (+): tóol | *it's spinning*

• progressive imperfective: yaa natúl | *it's spinning*

• perfective (+): wootúl | *it spun*

• perfective (-): tlél wutool | *it didn't spin*

• future (+): gugatóol | *it will spin*

• future (-): tlél gugatool | *it won't spin*

**O-S-l-√tool** (na event verb – transitive) **spin** | *for S to make O spin* | *s'íx' awlitool* → *s/he started the plate spinning* (SN) • (SN, JL)

• imperative: naltool! | *make it spin!*

• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo eelatúlúk! | *don't make it spin!*

• progressive imperfective: yaa anátúl | *s/he is making it spin*

• perfective (+): awlitool | *s/he made it spin*

• perfective (-): tlél awutool | *s/he didn't make it spin*

• future (+): aguxlatóol | *s/he will make it spin*

• future (-): tlél aguxlatool | *s/he won't make it spin*

**O-ka-S-l-√tool** (na event verb – transitive) **spin** | *for S to make O spin* | classification: rope-like object | *teey woodí aklatóol naaxein sákw* → *s/he's spinning cedar bark into thread for a Chilkat blanket* (SN) • (KE, JL)

• imperative: kanaltool! | *make it spin!*

• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo keelatúlúk! | *don't make it spin!*

• progressive imperfective: yaa akanaltúl | *s/he is making it spin*

• perfective (+): akawlitool | *s/he made it spin*

• perfective (-): tlél akawutool | *s/he didn't make it spin*

• future (+): akaguxlatóol | *s/he will make it spin*

• future (-): tlél akaguxlatool | *s/he won't make it spin*

**O-ka-S-l-√tool** (∅ act verb – transitive) **roll** | *for S to roll up O (anything flat and flexible)* | *x'íx' akawlitúl* → *s/he rolled up the paper* (SN) • (KE)

• imperative: kalatúl! | *roll it up!*

• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keelatúlxiúk! | *don't roll it up!*

• imperfective (+): aklatóol | *s/he is rolling it up*

• progressive imperfective: yaa akanaltúl | *s/he is rolling it up*

• perfective (+): akawlitúl | *s/he rolled it up*

• perfective (-): tlél akawutool | *s/he didn't roll it up*

• future (+): akaguxlatóol | *s/he will roll it up*

• future (-): tlél akaguxlatool | *s/he won't roll it up*

**√toow** (verb root) • variants: √teew • **read; count; study; teach**

**O-S-∅-√tóow** (na act verb – transitive) **read** |

for S to read O | ax x'úx'u yan xwaatóow →  
 i've finished reading my book (SN) · keenáx  
 natóow! → read it out loud! (ND) · (KE)  
 · imperative: natóow! | read it!  
 · prohibitive: líl eetóowuk! | don't read it!  
 · imperfective (+): atóow | s/he is reading it;  
 s/he reads it  
 · imperfective (-): tlél ootóow | s/he isn't  
 reading it; s/he doesn't read it  
 · perfective (+): aawatóow | s/he read it  
 · perfective (-): tlél awutóow | s/he didn't  
 read it  
 · future (+): akgwatóow | s/he will read it  
 · future (-): tlél akgwatóow | s/he won't read  
 it

**S-d+Ø-√tóow** (na act verb – subject intransitive)

**read; count** | for S to read, count | keenáx  
 needatóow! → read aloud! (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: nidatóow! | read!  
 · prohibitive: líl idatóowuk! | don't read!  
 · imperfective (+): datóow | s/he is reading;  
 s/he reads  
 · imperfective (-): tlél udatóow | s/he isn't  
 reading; s/he doesn't read  
 · perfective (+): wuditóow | s/he read  
 · perfective (-): tlél wudatóow | s/he didn't  
 read  
 · future (+): guxdatóow | s/he will read  
 · future (-): tlél guxdatóow | s/he won't read

**N-t~ + S-d+s-√tóow** (Ø act verb – subject  
 intransitive) **count** | for S to count to N | x'oonx  
 sáyá eestóow? → how many can you count to?  
 (SN) · tleikáat eestóow! → count to twenty!  
 (SN)

· imperative: keijínt eestóow! | count to five!  
 · prohibitive: líl keijínt eestóowuk! | don't  
 count to five!  
 · imperfective (+): keijínde istóow | s/he is  
 counting to five; s/he counts to five  
 · imperfective (-): tlél keijínde wustóow | s/  
 he isn't counting to five; s/he doesn't count  
 to five  
 · perfective (+): keijínt wudzitóow | s/he  
 counted to five  
 · perfective (-): tlél keijínt wustóow | s/he  
 didn't count to five  
 · future (+): keijínde kgwastóow | s/he will  
 count to five  
 · future (-): tlél keijínde kgwastóow | s/he  
 won't count to five

**N-x' + O-S-l-√tóow** (Ø act verb – transitive)

**teach** | for S to teach O to N | the use of a  
 suffix on the empty base (du ée / du éex') seems  
 to be optional and based on speaker preference  
 | at shí haa ée awlitóow → s/he taught us  
 to sing (SN) · woosh ée s awdlitóow → they  
 taught each other (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: du ée latóow! | teach it to her/  
 him!  
 · prohibitive: líl du éex' ilatóowuk! | don't  
 teach it to her/him!  
 · imperfective (+): du éex' altóow | s/he is  
 teaching it to her/him  
 · imperfective (-): tlél du éex' ooltoow | s/  
 he's not teaching it to her/him  
 · perfective (+): du éex' awlitóow | s/he  
 taught it to her/him  
 · perfective (-): tlél du éex' awultóow | s/he  
 didn't teach it to her/him  
 · future (+): du éex' aguxlatóow | s/he will  
 teach it to her/him  
 · future (-): tlél du éex' aguxlatoow | s/he  
 won't teach it to her/him

**N-x' + at S-l-tóow** (Ø act verb – subject  
 intransitive) **teach** | for S to teach N | the use  
 of a suffix on the empty base (du ée / du éex')  
 seems to be optional and based on speaker  
 preference | kóo at gaxtulatóow → we're going  
 to teach people (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: du éex' at latóow! | teach her/  
 him!  
 · prohibitive: líl du éex' at ilatóowuk! | don't  
 teach her/him!  
 · imperfective (+): du éex' at latóow | s/he's  
 teaching her/him  
 · imperfective (-): tlél du éex' at ultoow | s/  
 he's not teaching her/him  
 · perfective (+): du éex' at wulitóow | s/he  
 taught her/him  
 · perfective (-): tlél du éex' at wultóow | s/he  
 didn't teach her/him  
 · future (+): du éex' at guxlatóow | s/he will  
 teach her/him  
 · future (-): tlél du éex' at guxlatoow | s/he  
 won't teach her/him

**sh + tóo + O-S-d+l-√tóow** (Ø act verb –  
 transitive) **study; practice; rehearse** | for S to  
 study, learn O; for S to practice, rehearse O  
 | Lingít yoo x'atángi sh tóo tootóow → we're  
 studying the Tlingit language (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: sh tóo iltóow! | study it!  
 · prohibitive: líl sh tóo eeltóowuk! | don't  
 study it!

- imperfective (+): sh tóo altóow | *s/he is studying it; s/he studies it*
- imperfective (-): tlél sh tóo ooltóow | *s/he doesn't study it*
- perfective (+): sh tóo awdlitóow | *s/he studied it*
- perfective (-): tlél sh tóo awultóow | *s/he didn't study it*
- future (+): sh tóo akgwaltóow | *s/he will study it*
- future (-): tlél sh tóo akgwaltóow | *s/he won't study it*

**sh + tóo + at + S-d+l-√tóow** (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) **study** | *for S to study, teach oneself* | *sh tóox' ágé at iltóow?* → does he study? (SN)

- imperative: sh tóo at iltóow! | *study!*
- prohibitive: líl sh tóo at eeltóowuk! | *don't study!*
- imperfective (+): sh tóo at iltóow | *s/he is studying; s/he studies*
- imperfective (-): tlél sh tóo at ultóow | *s/he's not studying; s/he doesn't study*
- perfective (+): sh tóo at wudlitóow | *s/he studied*
- perfective (-): tlél sh tóo at wultóow | *s/he didn't study*
- future (+): sh tóo at gugaltóow | *s/he will study*
- future (-): tlél sh tóo at gugaltóow | *s/he won't study*

**√toox** (verb root) **spit**!; **spew out**

**N-t~ + k'a-S-d+s-√toox** (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **spit**! | *for S to spit, spit out at N* | (KE)

- imperative: yóot k'eestúx! | *spit!*
- prohibitive: líl yóox k'eestooxúk! | *don't spit!*
- perfective (+): yóot k'awdzitúx | *s/he spat*
- perfective (-): tlél yóot k'awustoox | *s/he didn't spit*
- future (+): yóode k'akgwastoox | *s/he will spit*
- future (-): tlél yóode k'akgwastoox | *s/he won't spit*

**√toox'** (verb root) **growl** | *stomach growl*

**ka-s-√tóox'** \* (∅ act verb – impersonal) **growl**; **gurgle** | *for the stomach to growl, gurgle* | *this verb only occurs in the imperfective* | (KE)

- imperfective (+): du x'óol' kastóox' | *her/his*

*stomach is growling*

- imperfective (-): tlél du x'óol' koostóox' | *her/his stomach isn't growling*

**t'**

**T'akdeintaan** (clan name) **Clan** | “*People of the House toward the Side*”; *Origin: Island on the outer coast beyond Cape Spencer, or inside Lituya Bay* | *Raven/Crow Moiety* · *L'uknaḡ.ádi Migration* · *Primary Crest: Black Legged Kittiwake* · *Secondary Crests: Frog, Whale, Mt. Fairweather, Freshwater Coho, Sockeye, Bullhead, Snail, Venus* | *t'aak-déin-hít-taan* → *beside*. *vicinity.house.people-of-clan-house* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Sheet'ká Kwáan**

- *Danakoo Hít* | *Danakoo House*

**Xunaa Kwáawu**

- *T'akdéin Hít* | *Toward the Side House*
- *X'áak'w Hít* | *Freshwater Marked Coho House*
- *X'áak'w Yádi Hít* | *Little Freshwater Marked Coho House*
- *Yéil Hít* | *Raven House*
- *Yéil Kúdi Hít* | *Raven's Nest House*
- *K'óox Disi Hít* | *Marten Moon House*
- *Teet Hít* | *Wave House*
- *Káa Shaayí Hít* | *Man's Head House*
- *Gaanaxáa Hít* | *Gaanaxáa House*

**-t'akká** (relational base) (1) *side*!; *alongside* | *side (of body); alongside her/him* | *ax t'akkanáx kei uwagút* → *grew up alongside me* (JL) || (2) *beside*; *side*!; *next to* | *beside, alongside, next to; on the side of* | *t'aak-ká* → *beside.on* · (JL)

**t'á** (noun) **salmon**; **chinook** | *king salmon; chinook salmon; spring salmon* ° (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) °

**-t'áni** (plant part) **branch** | *secondary branch* | (JL)

**t'ási** (noun) **grayling** | (JL)

**-t'aagi** <sup>1</sup> (kinship term) **sibling**; **relative**; **comrade** | *clan sibling of; relative (same clan) of; comrade of; "beside"* | *term of endearment used for someone who is always there, is of the same moiety, and does not have a closer kinship relationship* | *t'aak-í* → *beside.relational* · (KE)

**-t'aagi** <sup>2</sup> (body part) **afterbirth** ; **placenta** | *placenta, afterbirth* | *the possessor is the child, not the mother* · *was traditionally buried after*

the birth | (JL)

**t'aakas'éli** (compound noun) **linoleum** | t'áa-ká-s'él'-i → board.on.rubber.relational · (SN)

–**t'aak** (relational base) **beside; side** <sup>2</sup> | *beside; at the side of* | (KE)

**T'aakú Kwáan** (region name) **people** | *People of the Taku Area; "People of the King Salmon Cove" | Included Communities: Taku River, Southern Juneau, Northwest Admiralty Island · another possible definition is "People of the Flooding Geese" contracted from «t'aawák galakú» | t'á-kú + kwáan → king-salmon.cove + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)*

### Wolf/Eagle Clans

- Yanyeidí | *People of the Hemlock*
- Tsaat'ineidí | *People of the Stream Behind a Seal*
- S'eet'kweidí | *People of Humpback Cove*

### Raven/Crow Clans

- Gaanax.ádi | *People of Sheltered Harbor*
- Ishkahíttaan | *People of Deep Pool in the River House*
- Kookhíttaan | *People of Cellar House*
- Tooka.ádi | *People of Tooka*
- Xaas.híttaan | *People of the Ox House*

–**t'aakx'í yán** (kinship term) · variants: –t'aakx'í · **sibling; relative; comrade; clan** | *siblings; clan relatives; comrades; "those beside"* | *term of endearment used for someone who is always there, is of the same moiety, and does not have a closer kinship relationship | t'aak-x'-í + yán → beside.[plural].relational + [plural-diminutive]* · (NR)

**t'aaw** (noun) **feather**

**t'aawák** (noun) **Canada goose**

**t'aawák l'óot'i** (compound noun) · variants: suktéitl' · **goose tongue** | *"fat grass"* | t'aawák + l'óot'-i → goose + tongue.relational · (JL) ° *(Plantago maritima)* °

**t'aawák x'eesháa** (compound noun) **tea kettle** (originally with long curved spout) | *"Canadian goose bucket"* | t'aawák + x'eesháa → Canadian goose + bucket

–**t'aawú** (body part) (1) **feather** || (2) **fin** | *pectoral fin (of fish)* | t'aaw-ú → feather.relational · (JL)

**T'aawyáat'** (compound noun) **Native American; American Indian** | *"long feather"* | *also a Kaagwaantaan name · a term used for lower-48*

*Native Americans* | t'aaw-Ø-√yáat' → feather.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√long · (JL)

**T'aawyáat' Aani** (compound noun) **Native America** | *"long feather land"* | t'aaw-Ø-√yáat' + aan-i → feather.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√long + land/village.relational · (FI)

**t'aay** (landform) **hot springs** | √t'aa<sup>h</sup>~ → warm; hot

**t'aay néekw** (compound noun) · variants: t'aay nók · **fever** | √t'aay + néekw → √warm/hot + sickness

**t'áa** (noun) **board**

**t'áa jáaji** (compound noun) **ski(s)** | *"board snowshoe(s)"* | t'áa + jáaji → board + snowshoe(s)

**t'áa jáaji wootsaagayi** (compound noun) **ski pole(s)** | *"board snowshoe's one that pokes/spears"* | t'áa + jáaji + wu-Ø-Ø-√tsaaḱ-aa-yí → board + snowshoe(s) + [[perfective]].[s/he]. [classifier].√poke/spear

–**t'áak** (relational base) **inland; behind; landward** | *back inland from –; behind – (when looking from the sea); on the landward side of – (something on the water)*

**t'áa kayéxaa** (compound noun) **plane for scraping wood** | *"the one that whittles/shaves the board"* | t'áa + ka-√yéx-aa → board + hsf.√make/construct.one(s)-(part.i)

**t'áa ká** (compound noun) **floor** | *"on the board"* | t'áa + ká → board + on/hzsf

**t'áal'** (noun) **crush; flat** | *flat; flattened; crushed flat* | t'áal' yáx yatee → it is flattened, crushed (JL)

**t'áa shukaayí** (compound noun) **square** | *square (for marking boards); "measures the end of the board"* | t'áa + shu-√kaay-í → board + end.√measure.rel · (JL)

**t'áa shuxásha** (compound noun) **saw: narrow saw used to cut corners off lumber; saw: bevel saw** | *"the one that saws the end of the board"* | t'áa + shu-√xásh-aa → board + end.√cut/saw.one(s)-(part.i)

**t'áa shuxáshaa** (compound noun) (1) **knife** | *straight carving knife* | (TV) || (2) **saw** <sup>2</sup> | *narrow saw used to cut corners off lumber; bevel saw; "the one that saws the end of the board"* | t'aa + shu-√xásh-aa → board + end.√cut.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**t'áax'w** (noun) **wart**

**t'áa yá** (compound noun) wall | “face of the board” |  
t'áa + yá → board + face/vertical-surface

**t'áa yátx'i** (compound noun) shingles | “board  
children” | t'aa + yát-x'-i → board + child.  
[plural].[possessive]

–**t'einyaa** (relational base) · variants: –t'einaa  
· inside; lining | the inside of it (clothing,  
bedding); lining it

–**t'einyaakawoowú (A)** (compound noun) lining |  
t'einyaa-ka-woow-ú → inside/lining.on.chest.rel

**t'eixáa** (verbal noun) · variants: t'eix · hook <sup>2</sup> | fish  
hook; “the one that fishes (with a hook)” | √t'eix-  
aa → √fish-(with hook).one(s)-(part.i)

–**t'éik** (relational base) · variants: –t'éi · behind |  
(KE)

**T'ikanaa** (clan name) Clan | Wolf/Eagle Moiety ·  
Teikweidí Migration

–**t'iká** (relational base) out | out past it; out away  
from it; out on the ocean side of it; (on) the  
outskirts of it (town) | often used with reference  
to the shore: out toward the open water from it |  
hít t'iká → back of house · aan t'iká → front of  
village · yaakw t'iká → out (toward open water)  
from boat (JL)

–**t'iyshú** (body part) elbow | tip of elbow; “end of  
the elbow” | t'éey-shú → elbow.end

**t'eegáa** (verbal noun) rudder | “the one(s) that steer  
(with a paddle)” | √t'eeek-áa → √paddle/steer-  
(with paddle).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**t'éesh** (noun) frame; skin <sup>1</sup>; stretch; tan | tanning  
frame; frame for stretching skin | wé et doogú  
t'éeshde kwatée → i'll stretch the skin on a  
tanning frame

**t'éesh kaay** (compound noun) · variants: t'éesh  
kaayi · square | carpenter's square | t'éesh +  
kaayi → frame-for-stretching-skin + measuring-  
stick

–**t'éex'** (adjective) hard | hard (substance) |  
postnominal adjective: appears immediately after  
the noun it modifies | (JC)

**t'éex'** (noun) ice

**t'éex'déin** (adverb) difficulty; strenuously |  
√t'eeex'-déin → √frozen/difficult.[adverb] · (GD)

**t'éex' kakóogu** (compound noun) refrigerator  
| t'éex' + ka-kóok-u → ice + on.box.relational ·  
(EH)

**t'éex' ká téel** (compound noun) skates: ice skates  
| “shoes on ice” | t'éex' + ká + téel → ice + on +  
shoe(s) · (BC)

**t'éex' ká yaakw** (compound noun) snow machine;  
snow mobile; skidoo | “boat on ice” | t'éex' + ká +  
yaakw → ice + on + canoe/boat · (BC)

–**t'éey** (body part) elbow | elbow of–

**t'ukanéiyi** (compound noun) baby | “restrained on  
the cradleboard” | the basic stages of growth  
for a male in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby),  
«yadak'wátsk'u» (boy), «yadák'w» (adolescent  
male) «yées káa» (young man), «yanwáat»  
(adult, elder), «káa sháan» (old man) · the  
basic stages of growth for a female in Tlingit are  
«t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «shaatk'iyátsk'u» (girl),  
«sháatk'» (adolescent female) «yées shaawát»  
(young woman), «yanwáat» (adult, elder),  
«shaawát sháan» (old woman) | t'ook-a-√néi-yi  
→ cradleboard.[a-theme].√weave-yarns/knit/  
crochet/make-cloth.relational

**t'úgwaa** (verbal noun) · variants: t'úgaa · bow <sup>1</sup>;  
arrow | bow and arrow; “the one that shoots  
(with bow and arrow)” | √t'úk(w)-aa → √shoot-  
(bow and arrow).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**t'ooch'** (1) (noun) charcoal || (2) (color) black

**t'ooch' eixí** (compound noun) petroleum; oil |  
“charcoal oil” | t'ooch' + eex-í → charcoal + oil.rel  
· variants: t'ooch' eexí ·

**t'ooch'ineit** (compound noun) bottle; jug | “black  
thing below the water” | t'ooch'-héen-yee-át →  
charcoal.water.below.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**t'ooch' káa** (compound noun) person | African-  
American; “black person”

**t'ooch' té** (compound noun) coal | t'ooch' + té →  
charcoal + rock

**t'ook** (noun) cradleboard; papoose carrier

**t'óok'** (noun) nettle

√t'

√t'aa <sup>1</sup> (verb root) warm; hot

∅-√t'aa <sup>1h</sup> (∅ event verb – impersonal) warm; hot  
| for something to be warm; for something to  
be hot | (KE) · kúnáx xat uwat'áa → i'm really  
warm (SN) · héen tléil oot'áaych → the water  
isn't warm yet (SN)  
· progressive imperfective: yaa nat'éin | it's

*getting hot*

- perfective (+): uwat'áa | *it's hot*
- perfective (-): tlél wut'á | *it's not hot*
- future (+): gugat'áa | *it will get hot*
- future (-): tlél gugat'aa | *it won't get hot*

**ya-Ø-√t'aa** <sup>1h</sup> (Ø event verb – impersonal)

**hot; heated** | *for something to be hot; for something to be heated* | (KE) · yaawat'áayi héen → hot water (often designating coffee or tea) (SN) · x'àan yáx yaawat'áa → it's red hot (SN)

- progressive imperfective: yaa yanat'éin | *it's getting hot*
- perfective (+): yaawat'áa | *it's hot; it got hot*
- perfective (-): tlél yawut'á | *it isn't hot; it didn't get hot*
- future (+): yakgwat'áa | *it will get hot*
- future (-): tlél yakgwat'aa | *it won't get hot*

**ku-Ø-√t'aa** <sup>1h</sup> (Ø state verb – impersonal) **warm**

| *for the weather to be warm, hot* | *this may be the only Ø-conjugation state verb* | (KE)

- imperfective (+): kuwat'áa, kuyat'áa | *the weather is hot*
- imperfective (-): tlél kuwat'aa | *the weather isn't hot*
- perfective (+): koowat'áa | *the weather got hot*
- perfective (-): tlél koowut'á | *the weather didn't get hot*
- future (+): kugwat'áa | *the weather will be hot*
- future (-): tlél kugwat'aa | *the weather won't be hot*

**O-S-S-√t'aa** <sup>1h</sup> (Ø act verb – transitive) **warm**

| *for S to warm O (water, etc.)* | (KE) · héen kukasat'áa → i'm going to warm (heat) the water (SN)

- imperative: sat'á! | *warm it up!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl isat'eixí! | *don't (ever) warm it up!*
- imperfective (+): ast'eix | *s/he is warming it up*
- imperfective (-): tlél xwasat'eix | *s/he isn't warming it up*
- perfective (+): awsit'áa | *s/he warmed it up*
- perfective (-): tlél awust'á | *s/he didn't warm it up*
- future (+): aguxsat'áa | *s/he will warm it up*
- future (-): tlél aguxsat'aa | *s/he won't warm it up*

**N + toowú + O-S-l-√t'aa** <sup>1h</sup> (Ø act verb –

*subject intransitive*) **comfort** | *for S to comfort N* | *literally, warmed the inner feelings of*

- imperative: du toowú lat'áa! | *comfort her/him!*
- imperfective (+): du toowú alt'eix | *she/he/it is comforting her/him; she/he/it comforts her/him (regularly)*
- imperfective (-): tlél du toowú oolt'eix | *she/he/it doesn't comfort her/him*
- perfective (+): du toowú awlit'áa | *she/he/it comforted her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél du toowú awult'á | *she/he/it didn't comfort her/him*
- future (+): du toowú aguxlat'áa | *she/he/it will comfort her/him*
- future (-): tlél du toowú aguxlat'aa | *she/he/it won't comfort her/him*

**√t'aa** <sup>2</sup> (verb root) **ripe**

**√t'aach** (verb root) **slap** | *slap with open hand*

**O-S-Ø-√t'aach** (Ø act verb – transitive) **slap; tag**

| *for S to slap O; for S to tag O (as in game of tag)* | *add the thematic «ya-» for slapping in the face, and «x'a-» for slapping in the mouth* | *yéi yawuḱaayí, wáachwaanch yaawat'ách* → when s/he said that, the guard slapped her/him in the face (SN) · líl yeet'áchxik i dlaak'!

- don't slap your sister in the face! · du léelk'w áwé x'awduwat'ách → his grandparent was slapped in the mouth (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: t'ách! | *slap her/him/it!*
- prohibitive: líl eet'áchxik! | *don't slap her/him/it!*
- imperfective (+): at'ácht | *s/he is slapping her/him/it*
- imperfective (-): tlél oot'ácht | *s/he isn't slapping her/him/it*
- perfective (+): aawat'ách | *s/he slapped her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél awut'aach | *s/he didn't slap her/him/it*
- future (+): akgwat'áach | *s/he will slap her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél akgwat'aach | *s/he won't slap her/him/it*

**N + jintáak + S-d+Ø-√t'aach** (Ø act verb –

*subject intransitive*) **clap** | *for S to clap one's hands* | (SN)

- imperative: jintáak dat'ách! | *clap your hands!*
- perfective (+): jintáak wudit'ách | *s/he clapped her/his hands*

- jintaak + S-d+Ø-√t'ácht** \* (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) **clap** | for S to clap hands | (KE)
- imperative: jintaak nidat'ácht! | *clap your hands!*
  - prohibitive: líl jintaak idat'áchdik! | *don't clap your hands!*
  - imperfective (+): jintaak dat'ácht | *s/he is clapping her/his hands; s/he claps her/his hands*
  - imperfective (-): tlél jintaak udat'ácht | *s/he isn't clapping her/his hands; s/he doesn't clap her/his hands*
  - perfective (+): jintaak wudit'ácht | *s/he clapped her/his hands*
  - perfective (-): tlél jintaak wudat'ácht | *s/he didn't clap her/his hands*
  - future (+): jintaak guxdat'ácht | *s/he will clap her/his hands*
  - future (-): tlél jintaak guxdat'ácht | *s/he won't clap her/his hands*

- ka-S-l-√t'aach** (Ø *act verb – subject intransitive*) **applaud; clap** | for S to applaud; for S to clap | *daak has kawduɫlit'ách* → they applauded (by clapping) so they had to come back (for an encore) (SN)
- perfective (+): kawlit'ách | *s/he applauded*

- {na preverb} + S-d+Ø-√t'aach** (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) **swim** | for S to swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water) | classification: singular subject
- classification: human | *héen kaanáx yaa ndat'ách* → he's swimming across the river (SN) · (KE)
  - imperative: {na preverb} nidat'aach! | *swim* {\_\_\_\_\_}!
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yoo idat'áchgik! | *don't swim* {\_\_\_\_\_}!
  - progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa ndat'ách | *s/he is swimming* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (+): {na preverb} wdit'aach | *s/he swam* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} wdat'aach | *s/he didn't swim* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (+): {na preverb} guxdat'aach | *s/he will swim* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (-): tlél {na preverb} guxdat'aach | *s/he won't swim* {\_\_\_\_\_}

- {Ø preverb} + S-d+Ø-√t'aach** (Ø *motion verb – subject intransitive*) **swim** | for S to swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water) |

classification: human | *deikéet wutudit'ách* → we swam way out (SN)

- {na preverb} + O-ka-du-Ø-√t'aach** (*na motion verb – object intransitive*) **swim** | for (plural) O (humans) to swim (using strokes which slap the water) | classification: plural subjects · classification: human | (GD, KE)
- k'isáani deikéet kandut'áchch* → young men swim way out (regularly)
  - imperative: {na preverb} yee kandut'aach! | *you all swim* {\_\_\_\_\_}!
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yoo yee kadut'áchgik! | *don't you all swim* {\_\_\_\_\_}!
  - progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa (ha)s kandut'ách | *they are swimming* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (+): {na preverb} (ha)s kawduwat'aach | *they swam* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} (ha)s kawdu't'aach | *they didn't swim* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (+): {na preverb} (ha)s kaguxdat'aach | *they will swim* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (-): tlél {na preverb} (ha)s kaguxdat'aach | *they won't swim* {\_\_\_\_\_}

**√t'aakw** (*verb root*) **slap; hit** | *slap tail; hit solidly*

- a-d+sh-√t'aakw** (Ø *event verb – impersonal*) **dive; slap** | for something to dive into the water; for something to slap tail down hard as going down in water (esp. of killerwhale and beaver); for someone to hit out at someone and floor her/him; for someone to scatter down feathers from dance hat in final part of dance (by rapid movements of the head) | *s'ideidí awdit'ákw* → the beaver slapped his tai/ hard on the water (as he entered it) (SN) · *k'unáx áyá aan awjit'ákw* → s/he really hit out at her/him (fast) and floored her/him (SN) · (KE)
- perfective (+): héende awjit'ákw | *it dove into the water*
  - perfective (-): tlél héende awusht'aakw | *it didn't dive into the water*
  - future (+): héende akgwasht'aakw | *it will dive into the water*
  - future (-): tlél héende akgwasht'aakw | *it won't dive into the water*

**√t'aas'** (*verb root*) **look**<sup>1</sup> | *look sharply, with anger*

- N + yaax + kei + a-ka-S-d+l-√t'áas'** (Ø *motion verb – subject intransitive*) **snap; askance; glance; look**<sup>1</sup> | for S to snap eyes at, look askance at, or glance at N (indicating anger, dislike, or

*suspicion*) | *ax yaax kei akoolt'áas'ch* → she would snap her eyes at me (SN) · *woosh yaax kei s akawdlit'ás'* → they were looking askance at each other (real mad) (SN) · (KE)  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl du yaax kei akeelt'ás'jik!* | *don't snap your eyes at her/him!*  
 · perfective (+): *du yaax kei akawdlit'ás'* | *s/he snapped her/his eyes at her/him*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél du yaax kei akawult'áas'* | *s/he didn't snap her/his eyes at her/him*  
 · future (+): *du yaax kei akakgwalt'áas'* | *s/he will snap her/his eyes at her/him*  
 · future (-): *tlél du yaax kei akakgwalt'áas'* | *s/he won't snap her/his eyes at her/him*

**√t'aax'** (verb root) *flick* | *flick with thumb and forefingers*

**√t'aax** (verb root) *open; agape* | *open mouth*

**x'a-S-Ø-√t'aax** (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) *open; agape* | *for S to open one's mouth wide, keep one's mouth open* | *tlákw x'eit'áxch* → *s/he leaves her/his mouth open all the time* (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: *x'at'áx!* | *open your mouth!*  
 · prohibitive: *líl x'eet'áxxik!* | *don't open your mouth!*  
 · perfective (+): *x'eiwat'áx* | *s/he opened her/his mouth*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél x'awut'aax* | *s/he didn't open her/his mouth*  
 · future (+): *x'akgwat'áax* | *s/he will open her/his mouth*  
 · future (-): *tlél x'akgwat'aax* | *s/he won't open her/his mouth*

**O-x'a-S-l-√t'aax** (Ø event verb – transitive) *open; hold* | *for S to open O's mouth, hold O's mouth open* | (KE)  
 · imperative: *x'alat'áx!* | *open its mouth!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl x'eelat'áxxik!* | *don't open its mouth!*  
 · perfective (+): *ax'awlit'áx* | *s/he opened its mouth*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél ax'awult'aax* | *s/he didn't open its mouth*  
 · future (+): *ax'aguxlat'áax* | *s/he will open its mouth*  
 · future (-): *tlél ax'aguxlat'aax* | *s/he won't open its mouth*

**√t'aax'** (verb root) *heat; glow; radiate* | *radiate heat*

**N-t~ + s-√t'aax'** (Ø motion verb – impersonal) *hot; radiate; heat* | *for a fire, etc. to be hot, radiate, throw out heat at N* | *gagaan kúnáx áx sat'áax'* → the sun is really heating (SN)  
 · *wé x'aan naaléiyi yéit wusit'áx'* → the open fire is throwing lots of heat (throwing it a long way) (SN) · (KE)  
 · progressive imperfective: *aadé yaa nast'áx'* | *it's starting to throw heat out there*  
 · perfective (+): *át wusit'áx'* | *it's throwing heat out there*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél át wust'áax'* | *it's not throwing heat out there*  
 · future (+): *aadé guxsat'áax'* | *it will throw heat out there*  
 · future (-): *tlél aadé guxsat'áax'* | *it won't throw heat out there*

**√t'eí** (verb root) · variants: **√t'ee** · **find**

**O-S-Ø-√t'eí**<sup>1\*</sup> (*ga* event verb – transitive) *find* | *for S to find O (usually as the result of searching)* | *tákl, nadáakw tayedáx aawat'eí* → *s/he found the hammer under the table* (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: *gat'eí!* | *find it!*  
 · perfective (+): *aawat'eí* | *s/he found it*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél awut'eí* | *s/he didn't find it*  
 · future (+): *kei akgwat'eí* | *s/he will find it*  
 · future (-): *tlél kei akgwat'eí* | *s/he won't find it*

**O-ka-S-Ø-√t'eí**<sup>1\*</sup> (*ga* event verb – transitive) *find* | *for S to find O (usually round, spherical object)* | classification: round or spherical object | *t'aawák k'wát'i akaawat'eí* → *s/he found the Canada goose eggs* (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: *kagat'eí!* | *find it!*  
 · perfective (+): *akaawat'eí* | *s/he found it*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél akawut'eí* | *s/he didn't find it*  
 · future (+): *kei akakgwat'eí* | *s/he will find it*  
 · future (-): *kei akakgwat'eí* | *s/he won't find it*

**O-S-s-√t'eí**<sup>1\*</sup> (*ga* event verb – transitive) *find* | *for S to find O (usually complex or large object or rope-like object)* | classification: complex or large object or rope-like object | *táx' x'wasit'eí* → *i found a rope* (SN)  
 · imperative: *gasat'eí!* | *find it!*  
 · perfective (+): *awsit'eí* | *s/he found it*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél awust'eí* | *s/he didn't find it*



- future (+): kei aguᵗsat'eí | *s/he will find it*
- future (-): tlél kei aguᵗsat'eí | *s/he won't find it*

**O-ka-S-s-√t'eí** <sup>1\*</sup> (*ga event verb – transitive*) **find**

- | *for S to find O (usually stick-like object or plural round objects) | classification: stick-like object or plural round objects | t'áa kaadáx̄ kooxéedaa kawtusit'eí → we found a pencil on the floor (SN)*
- imperative: kagasat'eí! | *find it!*
  - perfective (+): akawsit'eí | *s/he found it*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawust'eí | *s/he didn't find it*
  - future (+): kei akaguᵗsat'eí | *s/he will find it*
  - future (-): kei akaguᵗsat'eí | *s/he won't find it*

**√t'eí** <sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) **behind**

**√t'eix** (*verb root*) **fish** <sup>2</sup> | *fish with hook*

**a-S-d+s-√t'eix** <sup>x</sup> (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) **fish** <sup>2</sup>; **troll** | *for S to fish with hooks, catch on a hook, troll* | (KE)

- imperative: anees't'eix! | *troll!*
- prohibitive: líl eest'eixí! | *don't troll!*
- imperfective (+): ast'eix | *s/he is trolling; s/he trolls*
- imperfective (-): tlél oost'eix | *s/he's not trolling; s/he doesn't troll*
- progressive imperfective: yaa anast'éx | *s/he is trolling along*
- perfective (+): awdzit'eix | *s/he trolled*
- perfective (-): tlél awust'eix | *s/he didn't troll*
- future (+): akgwast'eix | *s/he will troll*
- future (-): tlél akgwast'eix | *s/he won't troll*

**√t'eix'** (*verb root*) · variants: √t'eex' · **pound** <sup>1</sup>; **smash; hammer** <sup>2</sup>

**O-ka-S-Ø-√t'éex'** (*Ø act verb – transitive*) **smash; pound** <sup>1</sup>; **hammer** <sup>2</sup>; **break** | *for S to smash O up by pounding; for S to mash O by pounding with something heavy; for S to pound, hammer on O; for S to break O* | *ax̄ ták̄li teen kaᵗwaat'éx' → i smashed it with my hammer (SN) · k'únts' kat'éx'! → mash the potatoes! (SN) · kawduwat'éx' wé té → that rock was pounded (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: ax̄ ták̄li teen kaᵗwaat'éx'i smashed it with my hammerk'únts' kat'éx'!mash the potatoes!kawduwat'éx' wé téthat rock was pounded |
- imperative: kat'íx'! | *pound it!*

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keet'íx̄x̄í! | *don't pound it!*
- imperfective (+): akat'éex' | *s/he is pounding it*
- imperfective (-): tlél akoot'éex' | *s/he isn't pounding it*
- perfective (+): akaawat'íx' | *s/he pounded it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawut'éex' | *s/he didn't pound it*
- future (+): akakgwat'éex' | *s/he will pound it*
- future (-): tlél akakgwat'éex' | *s/he won't pound it*

**√t'ee** (*verb root*) · variants: √t'eí <sup>1</sup> · **find**

**√t'eex'** (*verb root*) **freeze; hard; difficult**

**Ø-√t'éex'** <sup>x</sup> (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **hard; difficult** | *for something to be hard (abstract), difficult* | *ax̄ kusteeyi ax̄ jeex' yat'éex' → my life is hard for me (SN) · at doogú kéis' yat'éex' → sewing skins is hard (SN) · (KE)*

- imperfective (+): yat'éex' | *it's difficult*
- imperfective (-): tlél ut'éex' | *it's not difficult*
- progressive imperfective: kei nat'éex' | *it's becoming difficult*
- perfective (+): woot'éex' | *it became difficult*
- perfective (-): tlél wut'éex' | *it didn't get difficult*
- future (+): kei kgwat'éex' | *it will be difficult*
- future (-): tlél kei kgwat'éex' | *it won't be difficult*

**N + toowú + Ø-√t'éex'** <sup>x</sup> (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **obstinate; stubborn** | *for N to be obstinate, sticking to one's opinion or purpose, not yielding to reason* | *tlax̄ kúnáx̄ du toowú yat'éex' → s/he is really obstinate / has a hard mind (is determined to go her/his own way) (SN)*

- imperfective (+): du toowú yat'éex' | *s/he is obstinate*
- imperfective (-): tlél du toowú ut'éex' | *s/he is not obstinate*
- progressive imperfective: du toowú kei nat'éex' | *s/he is becoming obstinate*
- perfective (+): du toowú woot'éex' | *s/he became obstinate*
- perfective (-): tlél du toowú wut'éex' | *s/he didn't become obstinate*
- future (+): du toowú kei kgwat'éex' | *s/he will be obstinate*
- future (-): tlél du toowú kei kgwat'éex' | *s/he won't be obstinate*

**ka-Ø-√t'éex' \*** (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **hard**; **cake**<sup>1</sup> | *for something to harden, cake up* | *éil' kaawat'íx' → the salt has hardened/caked into one mass (SN) · s'é a takáx' kaawat'íx' → the clay has hardened at the bottom (of the bucket) (SN) · (KE)*  
 · imperfective (+): *kayat'éex' | it's hard*  
 · imperfective (-): *tlél koot'éex' | it's not hard*  
 · perfective (+): *kaawat'éex' | it hardened*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél kawut'éex' | it didn't harden*  
 · future (+): *kei kagwat'éex' | it will harden*  
 · future (-): *tlél kei kagwat'éex' | it won't harden*

**ka-s-√t'éex' \*** (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **hard** | *for something to be hard (esp. of round object) | this verb applies to things that have been compressed such as kaháakw (stink eggs), or seaweed, or round objects such as apples* | *x'áax' kasit'éex' → the crab apples are hard (still green) (SN) · (KE)*  
 · imperfective (+): *kasit'éex' | it's hard*  
 · imperfective (-): *tlél koost'éex' | it's not hard*  
 · progressive imperfective: *kei kanast'éex' | it's hardening*  
 · perfective (+): *kawsit'éex' | it got hard*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél kawust'éex' | it didn't get hard*  
 · future (+): *kei kaguxsat'éex' | it will get hard*  
 · future (-): *tlél kei kaguxsat'éex' | it won't get hard*

**d+l-√t'éex'** (*Ø event verb – impersonal*) **hard**; **solidify**; **freeze** | *for something to harden, solidify; for something to freeze* | *dáanaa kawduk'wáatl'i tsu ilt'íx'x' → silver that has been melted solidifies again (SN) · cement de wdlit'íx' → the cement has already hardened (SN) · yaa xat nalt'íx' → i am beginning to freeze (SN) · eesháan has sh wudlit'íx' → it's a shame (real sad) that they froze (SN) · (KE)*  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa nalt'íx' | it's freezing*  
 · perfective (+): *wudlit'íx' | it froze; it's frozen*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél wult'éex' | it didn't freeze; it's not frozen*  
 · future (+): *gugwalt'éex' | it will freeze*  
 · future (-): *tlél gugwalt'éex' | it won't freeze*

**√t'éex'** (*verb root*) · variants: **√t'éix'** · **pound**; **smash**; **hammer**

**√t'ooch** (*verb root*) **sting**; **smarts**

**l-√t'ooch** (*Ø event verb – impersonal*) **sting**; **burn**<sup>1</sup> | *for medicine to sting, burn* | *ax'jín wulit'úch → my hand is stinging (SN) · yan sh ida. ín! yáa náakw lit'ooj'í → be ready for it! the medicine stings · (KE)*  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa nalt'úch | it's starting to sting*  
 · perfective (+): *wulit'úch | it stung; it stings*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél wult'ooch | it didn't sting; it doesn't sting*  
 · future (+): *guxlat'óoch | it's going to sting*  
 · future (-): *tlél guxlat'ooch | it's not going to sting*

**N + toowú + O-S-l-√t'ooch** (*Ø event verb – transitive*) **disappoint** | *for S to disappoint N (lit. for S to sting N's mind)* | (KE)  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl du toowú eelt'úchxik! | don't disappoint her/him!*  
 · progressive imperfective: *du toowú yaa anal't'úch | she/he/it is starting to disappoint her/him*  
 · perfective (+): *du toowú awlit'úch | she/he/it disappointed her/him*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél du toowú awult'ooch | she/he/it didn't disappoint her/him*  
 · future (+): *du toowú aguxlat'óoch | she/he/it will disappoint her/him*  
 · future (-): *tlél du toowú aguxlat'ooch | she/he/it won't disappoint her/him*

**N + toowú + l-√t'ooch** (*Ø event verb – impersonal*) **disappoint** | *for N to be disappointed (lit. for N's mind to be stinging)* | *ax' toowú wulit'úch → i'm disappointed (lit. my mind is stinging) (SN) · (KE)*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl i toowú ult'úchxik! | don't be disappointed!*  
 · progressive imperfective: *du toowú yaa nalt'úch | s/he is starting to get disappointed*  
 · perfective (+): *du toowú wulit'úch | s/he is disappointed*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél du toowú wult'ooch | s/he isn't disappointed*  
 · future (+): *du toowú guxlat'óoch | s/he will be disappointed*  
 · future (-): *tlél du toowú guxlat'ooch | s/he won't be disappointed*

**√t'ook** (*positional verb*) **shoot**; **select**; **choose** | *shoot bow and arrow; select gambling sticks*

**O-S-Ø-√t'óok** (*Ø event verb – transitive*) **shoot**; **select**; **choose** | *for S to shoot O (with bow)*

and arrow); for S to choose O (in gambling with sticks) | *gútl* has *aawat'úk* → they shot blunt arrows (for practice) (SN) · *núkt* aan *x̄waat'úkt* → i shot a grouse with it (SN) · *k̄aa jee dut'úkt* → people choose/point suddenly at a person's hand (SN) · *eeyat'úk* → you chose (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *t'úk!* | *shoot it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl eet'úkx̄uk!* | *don't shoot it!*
- perfective (+): *aawat'úk* | *s/he shot it*
- perfective (-): *tlél awut'óok* | *s/he didn't shoot it*
- future (+): *akgwat'óok* | *s/he will shoot it*
- future (-): *tlél akgwat'óok* | *s/he won't shoot it*

## tl

**tlagu-** (adjective) (1) ancient || (2) forever | prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects | (JC) · variants: *tlaguwu-* ·

–**tlaguk̄wansaayí** (kinship term) · variants: –*tleguk̄wansaayí* (C) · **name** <sup>2</sup> | *namesake from long ago; “name from the Ancient People”* | this term is used ceremoniously to refer to someone long ago who had the same name, and in Tlingit thinking therefore was the same person | *tlaguk̄wáan-saa-yí* → old.people-of.name.relational · (JL)

**Tlagu Kwáanx'i** (compound noun) · variants: *Tlagu Kwáanx'i Yán* · **people** | *Eternal Ones; Ancient Ones; People of Long Ago, Ancient Times* | ceremonial term used for ancestors of long ago | *tlagu* + *k̄wáan-x'-i* (+ *yán*) → old + people-of- [plural].relational (+ [plural kinship]) · (KE)

**tlagu ts'ats'éeyee** (compound noun) **sparrow;** **finch** | *grey singing bird (sparrow or finch)* | *tlagu* + *ts'ats'éey-ee* → old + bird.rel

–**tlageiyí** (body part) **brain** | *tlá-gei-yí* → head?. between-folds.relational

**tlahéeni** (compound noun) **amniotic fluid** | *amniotic fluid in the womb (of human)* | *tláa* + *héen-i* → [mother + water.rel] · (SB)

**tlax** (adverb) **very** | *appears in front of the verb or phrase it is modifying* | (KE)

**tlaxaneis'** (compound noun) **kingfisher** | *tlax-aa-neis'* → mold.one(s)-(part.i).ointment

**tlákw** (particle) **always; all the time; constantly** | *often appears with the particle «ch'a» before it · used before repetitive verbs to create “always {verb}”* | (KE)

**Tlákw Aan** (placename) **Klukwan** | *“Eternal Village”* | *tlákw* + *aan* → always + land-(inhabited) · (TT, KE)

**tláyk'** (particle) **no** · variants: *tléik'* ·

**tlá!** (interjection) **oops!** · variants: *tlám!*, *tláp!* ·

**tlaagú** (noun) **myth; legend; children's tale; fable** | (KE, JL)

**tlaagóo!** (interjection) **how about that!** | (JL)

**tlax** (noun) **mold**

–**tláa** (kinship term) **mother** | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is also often used to refer to biological sisters of a mother or a same moiety female who steps in as a mother* | (KE)

**tláakw** (adverb) **fast** <sup>1</sup> | *when combined with certain verbs like «yoo x̄'ayatánk» (s/he is speaking), can be interpreted as “angrily” or “hastily”*

**tláakw at sa.eeyí kóok** (compound noun) **oven;** **microwave** | *microwave oven; “quick cooking box”* | *tláakw* + *at* + *sa.√ee-yí* + *kóok* → fast + something-(4n.O) + cl(-d,s,-i).√cook.relational + box

–**tláak'w** (kinship term) **aunt** | *maternal aunt (same clan)* | *in Tlingit kinship, the term for a maternal aunt is used for all females of the same clan who is in the same generation as the father. This term can also extend to any women of the opposite moiety who are of the mother's generation as an expression of personal closeness · can be used to show personal closeness with a female member of the same moiety who is not necessarily the same clan* | (KE)

**tláak** (noun) **arrow** | *sharp arrow for killing* | (JL)

**tle** (particle) · variants: *tlei* · **then; time** <sup>2</sup> | *at that time* | *used before a verb to create “when {verb}” or “while {verb}” · will be used often to tie a series of actions together · often appears with the particle «ch'w» and becomes “just then” · use varies from speaker to speaker, and it can appear multiple times in one sentence, often to show the immediacy of a string of actions* | *Tle kúnáx k'adéin yan axéix'w áwé, k̄aa xoot wujik'én wé át wé Áa Tayaadi.* → When they were fast asleep the Lake-bottom-child [a type of bird] came

hopping among them. (EN) · (KE)

**tlélé** (particle) · variants: tlélé, tlél unalé, tlél nalé, tleinlé, tleinlí · almost | “it’s not far”

**tlék’gaa** (number) one<sup>1</sup> | one one at a time, one by one | tléix’-gaa → one.after · (JL)

**tlék’gaanáx** one<sup>1</sup> | one person at a time | tléix’-gaa-náx → one.after.through · (JL)

**tlékw yádi** (compound noun) raspberry | “berry child” | tléikw + yádi → berry + child

**tlél aa sá** (particle) · variants: tlél aadóo sá · nobody | “say not who” | tlél + aa(dóo) + sá → not + who + voice/name

**tlél daa sá** (particle) nothing | tlél + daa + sá → not + what + voice/name

**tlél daa.itkoooshgóok** (state verb) awkward

**tlél dutéeni táax’aa** (compound noun) no-sees; midgies; sand flies; punkies | “mosquito that isn’t seen” | tlél + du-Ø-√téen-i + Ø-√táax’-aa → not + someone-(4h.s).cl-(-d,Ø,-i).√see + cl-(-d,Ø,-i).√bite.one(s)-(part.i)

**tlél goox’ sá** (particle) nowhere | tlél + goo-x’ + sá → not + where.at-(residing) + voice/name

**tlél nalé** (particle) · variants: tlél unalé, tlélé, tlelí, tleinlé, tleinlí · almost | “it’s not far”

**tlél unalé** (particle) · variants: tlél nalé, tlélé, tlelí, tleinlé, tleinlí · almost | “it’s not far”

**tlél wáa sá** (particle) okay: it’s okay; it’s not that way; so-so | “say not how” | interpretation of this particle depends upon context, and can vary from “not much” (as an answer to «waa sá at nanéin i een?») to “it will be okay” (as a response to «ch’a aadé yéi xat na.óol!») | tlél + wáa + sá → not + how + voice/name · (NR)

**-tlénx’** (adjective) large; big | large (plural); big (plural) | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun that it affects | (JC)

**tlénx’ shx’aneit** (compound noun) owl | boreal / saw-whet owl | tlén-x’ + sha-x’aan-ye-át → big. [plural] + head.fire/red.below.thing-(4n.i) · (JL) ° (Aegolius funereus/acadicus?) °

**tleidahéen** (number) once; one time | tleix’-dahéen → one.times

**tleidooshú** (number) six | “someone extends [their hand] to the first one” | tléix’-aa-du-w-ya-√shú → one.one(s)-(part.i).someone.[perfective]. [classifier].√extends

**tleidooshóonáx** (number) six | six people | tleidooshú-náx → six.through

**tleikatánk** (compound noun) huckleberry | red huckleberry | (JL) ° (Vaccinium parvifolium) °

**tleikdé** (particle) side<sup>2</sup> | to one side; to the side | (JL) · tleikdé algín! → look to the side! (JL)

**tleikáa** (number) twenty | “one person” | tléix’-káa → one.person

**tleikáa ka tleináx** (number) twenty one | twenty one people | tleix’-káa + ka + tléix’-náx → one.person + and + one.through

**tleikáa ka tleix’** (number) twenty one | tleix’-káa + ka + tleix’ → one.person + and + one

**tleikáanáx** (number) twenty | twenty people | tleix’-káa-náx → one.person.through

**tleilk’ú** (noun) string<sup>1</sup>; cat’s cradle | cat’s cradle (game) | (JL)

**tleilú** (noun) · variants: leilú · butterfly; moth | (NR, KE)

**-tlein** (adjective) large; big | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun that it affects | (JC)

**tleinlé** (particle) · variants: tleinlí, tlél unalé, tlél nalé, tlélé, tlelí · almost | “it’s not far”

**tleिताat** (compound noun) night | one night | tleix’ + taat → [one + night] · (KE)

**tleiyán** (landform) · variants: tleyén · (1) mainland; shore | shore seen from a distance; mainland | tleix’-yán → one-shore · tleyánt kamdyáa → s/he went ashore (JL) || (2) shoreline | one side (of lake, river)

**tleiyeeakaadé** (adverb) one kind; one type; one way; one direction | tlei-ye-e-ká-dé → one.below.on.towards · (KE)

**tléik’** (particle) no · variants: tláyk’ ·

**tléikw** (noun) berry; berries

**tléikw kahínti** (compound noun) twistedstalk; watermelon berry; berry | “ghost’s berry” | shoots and berries are edible, but some gatherers say they were not eaten historically | (JL) · tléikw + ka-√hín-t-i → berry + hsf.√water-(mix with).repetitive.relational ° (Streptopus amplexifolius) °

**tléikw kahéeni** (compound noun) berries; juice | berry juice | tléikw + ka-héen-i → berry + hsf.√water-(mix with).relational

**tléikw wás'i** (compound noun) **berry; bush** <sup>1</sup> | *berry bush* | *tléikw + wás'-i* → *berry + bush.rel*

**tléil not** · variants: tlél, hél, lél, téil, tíl, l ·

**tléinax** (number) **one** <sup>1</sup> | *one person* | *tléix'-nax* → *one.through*

**tléix'** (number) **one** <sup>1</sup>

**tléix' hándit** (number) **one hundred** | *tléix'* + *hándit* → *one + hundred-(from English "hundred")*

**tléix' yakyee** (compound noun) **Monday; day: Monday** | *"first day"* · variants: *tléix' yagiyeey*, *tléix' yagee* ·

**tliyaa** (independent base) **farther; over** <sup>2</sup> | *farther over; way over* | *refers to something more distant in space or time* | *tliyaadé* → *over that way; (moving) over, farther over* · (JL)

**tliyaa aa** (compound noun) **farther; next; one** <sup>2</sup> | *the next one (over); the one farther over* | *refers to something more distant in space or time*

**tliyaanax.á** (compound noun) **area; farther; over** <sup>2</sup> | *area farther over; (toward) the other side*

**tliyaataáakw** (compound noun) **year** | *the other year; a few years ago; "the farther year"* | *tliyaataáakw* → *farther.yesterday*

**tliyaatgé** (compound noun) **day: the other day; day: a few days ago** | *"farther than yesterday"* | *tliyaatagé* → *farther.yesterday*

**tlóox** (noun) **bullhead** | *mud bullhead* | *has large head, crooked eyes, lays edible eggs* | (JL)

## √tl

**√tlaa** <sup>1</sup> (verb root) **settle** | *settle (of sediment)*

**√tlaa** <sup>2</sup> (verb root) **big; stout** | *big around in girth*

(yéi) + *ka-u-d+Ø-√tlaa* <sup>2 h</sup> (na state verb – impersonal) **big; stout** | *for something to be (so) big around, in girth* | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: *yéi yaa kundatléin* | *it's getting to be that big around*
- perfective (+): *yéi kwditláa* | *it's that big around*
- perfective (-): *tlél yéi kwdatlaa* | *it's not that big around*
- future (+): *yéi kaguxdatláa* | *it will get that big around*
- future (-): *tlél yéi kaguxdatlaa* | *it won't get that big around*

**√tlaakw** (verb root) (1) **whisper; investigate** || (2) **tell** | *tell legend*

- O-S-Ø-√tlaakw** (Ø act verb – transitive) **tell; recount; narrate** | *for S to tell, recount, narrate O (legend, myth, fairy tale, etc.)* | *ch'áakw áwé yéi dutláakw* → *long ago they this is how the legend is told* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *koon atlákw!* | *tell people a legend!*
  - imperfective (+): *koon atláakw* | *s/he is telling people a legend; s/he tells people legends*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél koon ootlaakw* | *s/he doesn't tell people legends*
  - perfective (+): *koon aawatlákw* | *s/he told people a legend*
  - perfective (-): *tlél koon awutlaakw* | *s/he didn't tell people a legend*
  - future (+): *koon akgwatláakw* | *s/he will tell people a legend*
  - future (-): *tlél koon akgwatlaakw* | *s/he won't tell people a legend*

- O-ka-S-Ø-√tlaakw** (na event verb – transitive) **investigate; inquire; research** | *for S to investigate, make inquiry into, research O* | *kawduwatlaakw du kusteeyí* → *his way of life was investigated* (SN) · *yaa kagaxdutláakw* → *people are going to investigate/find out what happened* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *kanatlaakw!* | *investigate it!*
  - prohibitive: *líl kayitlaagúk!* | *don't investigate it!*
  - progressive imperfective: *yaa akanatlákw* | *s/he is investigating it*
  - perfective (+): *akaawatlaakw* | *s/he investigated it; s/he's investigating it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél akawutlaakw* | *s/he didn't investigate it*
  - future (+): *akakgwatláakw* | *s/he will investigate it*
  - future (-): *tlél akakgwatlaakw* | *s/he won't investigate it*

- ku-S-Ø-√tlaakw** (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) **whisper** | *for S to whisper* | *i een kúkkwatláakw* → *i'm going to whisper it to you* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *kutlákw!* | *whisper!*
  - prohibitive: *líl keetlaagúk!* / *líl kuyitlagúk!* | *don't whisper!*
  - imperfective (+): *kutláakw* | *s/he's whispering*

- imperfective (-): tlél kootláakw | *s/he's not whispering*
- progressive imperfective: yaa kunatlákw | *s/he is starting to whisper*
- perfective (+): koowatlákw | *s/he whispered*
- perfective (-): tlél koowatlaakw | *s/he didn't whisper*
- future (+): kugkwatláakw | *s/he will whisper*
- future (-): tlél kugkwatlaakw | *s/he won't whisper*

### √tlaax (verb root) modly

#### d+Ø-√tlaax (Ø event verb – impersonal) moldy

- | *for something to be moldy* | *du naa.ádi wuditláx* → her/his clothes are moldy (SN)
- *at x'éeshi yaa ndatláx* → the dried fish is starting to go moldy (SN) · (KE)
  - progressive imperfective: yaa nadatláx | *it's getting moldy*
  - perfective (+): wuditláx | *it got moldy; it's moldy*
  - perfective (-): tlél wudatláax | *it didn't get moldy; it's not moldy*
  - future (+): guḡdatláax | *it will get moldy*
  - future (-): tlél guḡdatlaax | *it won't get moldy*

### √tleit' (verb root) lick

#### O-S-Ø-√tleit' (Ø act verb – transitive) lick; lap up

- | *for S to lick, lap up O* | *dóosh sh daa datléit'* → a cat licks itself (SN) · *héen xwaatlét'* → i licked/lapped up the water (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: (ch'a) tlét'! | *(just) lick it!*
  - prohibitive: líl eetléit'ik! | *don't lick it!*
  - imperfective (+): atléit' | *s/he is licking it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél ootléit' | *s/he is not licking it*
  - perfective (+): aawatlét' | *s/he licked it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awutléit' | *s/he didn't lick it*
  - perfective (-): tlél akgwatlétit' | *s/he won't lick it*
  - future (+): akgwatlétit' | *s/he will lick it*

### √tlúxja (verb root) put foot in mouth

#### kei + x'a-S-Ø-√tlúxja put foot in mouth

- | *for S to put her/his foot in her/his mouth (figuratively)* | *this verb form was gleaned from a recording of Robert Zuboff telling the tide controller story. speakers consulted for this project were not familiar with the word, and no other modes have been documented* | *akawulxóoxudáx áyú, kei x'ayatlúxja kúnáx* →

- after he wanted it, he's really putting his foot in his mouth. (the uncle sends his nephew after a giant octopus and after his nephew brings the octopus inside his uncle's house and tells it to grow, it's getting too big for the house and the uncle yells to get it out.) (RZ)
- imperfective (+): kei x'ayatlúxja | *s/he is putting her/his foot in her/his mouth*

### √tloox' (verb root) crawl | crawl on hands and toes

#### {na motion} + S-Ø-√tloox' (na motion

- verb – subject intransitive) creep; crawl* | *for S to creep, crawl on hands and toes with body close to ground (usually when stalking game)* | *chookán tóox'yaa n̄xatlúx'* → i am creeping forward through the grass on hands and toes, keeping real low (SN) · *has gugatlóox'* → they are going to creep along (stalking game) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: {na motion} natlóox'! | *crawl \_\_\_\_ on your belly!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na motion} yoo eetlúx'guk! | *don't crawl \_\_\_\_ on your belly!*
  - progressive imperfective: {na motion} yaa natlúx' | *s/he is crawling \_\_\_\_ on her/his belly*
  - perfective (+): {na motion} wootlóox' | *she/he/it crawled \_\_\_\_ on her/his/it's belly*
  - perfective (-): tlél {na motion} wutlóox' | *s/he didn't crawl \_\_\_\_ on her/his belly*
  - future (+): {na motion} kgwatlóox' | *she/he/it will crawl \_\_\_\_ on her/his/its belly*
  - future (-): tlél {na motion} kgwatlóox' | *s/he won't crawl \_\_\_\_ on her/his belly*

## tl'

**tl'agáa** (adverb) enough; adequate; lots | *tl'a-gáa* → ?-adequate · (KE, JL)

**tl'akshanaa.át** (compound noun) · variants: *tl'iknaa.át* · **thimble** | “thing draped over the fingertip” | *tl'eeḡ-sha-naa-át* → finger.head. draping.thing

**tl'átk** (landform) soil<sup>1</sup>; earth; land<sup>1</sup>; country

**tl'áxch'** (plant part) branch | old, dead branch

**tl'aadéin** (independent base) crosswise; sideways | *tl'aa-déin* → sideways/crosswise.[adverb] · (JL, KE)

**tl'aadéin.aa** (compound noun) turnip | “the one crosswise” | *tl'aadéin-aa* → crosswise.one(s)-

(part.i)

**tl'aak'wách'** (noun) sourdock; wild rhubarb**tl'áak'** (noun) pale; pastel**tl'áatl'** (1) (noun) fungus | yellow tree fungus | (JC)  
|| (2) (color) yellow**tl'ek̄kakées** (compound noun) · variants: tl'ik̄kakées  
· ring<sup>2</sup> | "bracelet on the finger" | tl'eik̄-ka-kées →  
finger.on.bracelet**tl'ek̄ketsáax'** (compound noun) · variants: litl'eegi  
tsáax', litl'eigi tsáax', kaa tl'eigi tsáax' · glove  
| "mitten on fingers" | tl'eik̄-ká-tsáax' → finger.  
on.mitten · (JL)**-tl'ek̄shá** (body part) finger | fingertip | tl'eik̄-shá  
→ finger.head**-tl'ek̄tlein** (body part) · variants: -tl'ik̄tlein ·  
finger | middle finger; "big finger" | tl'eik̄-tlein →  
finger.big**-tl'ek̄x'áak** (body part) finger; between | between  
fingers | tl'eik̄-x'áak → finger.between**-tl'ek̄.wax'áak** (body part) finger | webbing  
between fingers | (JL)**-tl'eik̄** (body part) · variants: -tl'eēk̄ · finger**tl'eitákw-** (adjective) pure | "removed trashiness"  
| prenominal adjective: appears immediately  
before the noun that it affects | √tl'eit-ákw →  
√trashy/dirty.[deprivative] · (JC)**-tl'éili** (body part) semen; milt**tl'éitl'** (noun) moonfish; suckerfish; blowfish**tl'ik̄naa.át** (compound noun) · variants:  
tl'ak̄shanaa.át · thimble | "thing draped over the  
finger" | tl'eēk̄-naa-át → finger.drapping.thing**tl'ildaaskeit** (compound noun) clam | littleneck  
clams | tl'il-daa-sá-ká-át → hammer.what.say.  
on.thing · (JL)**tl'ígaa** (verbal noun) pincers: -its pincers | "the one  
that carries it in its pinchers" | √tl'eēk̄-aa · (JL)**-tl'eēgi** (body part) octopus; tentacle | tentacle (of  
octopus)**tl'eēx** (noun) filth; mess; trash; rubbish; garbage**tl'éēk'at** (compound noun) skewer; withe | cross  
skewer (for keeping filet flat or to close body  
cavity while roasting); sticks woven through  
the fish lengthwise after it has been filleted for  
barbecuing | √tl'éēk'-át → √?-thing · (JL)**tl'úk'x** · variants: tl'úk' · (noun) worm; larva; grub;

caterpillar | (KE)

**tl'ook** (noun) cancer; gangrene; sore | tl'ook̄ du  
daawú → s/he has sores all over (JL)**-tl'óogu** (body part) · variants: -tl'óok̄ · liver |  
"slow drip" | √tl'óok̄-u → √drip-(slow).relational

√tl'

√tl'áak' (verb root) wet

**O-d+Ø-√tl'áak'** (Ø event verb – object intransitive)**wet** | for O to be wet (may be thoroughly wet,  
but not by actual immersion) | gán wuditl'ák'  
→ the firewood is wet (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: idatl'ák'! | get wet!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl  
idatl'ák'xik! | don't get wet!· progressive imperfective: yaa ndatl'ák' |  
she/he/it is getting wet· perfective (+): wuditl'ák' | she/he/it got wet;  
she/he/it is wet· perfective (-): tlél wudatl'áak' | she/he/it  
didn't get wet; she/he/it isn't wet· future (+): guxdatl'áak' | she/he/it will get  
wet· future (-): tlél guxdatl'áak' | she/he/it won't  
get wet**O-ka-d+Ø-√tl'áak'** (Ø event verb – object**intransitive) wet** | for O to be wet on the surface  
(may be thoroughly wet, but not by actual  
immersion) | ax̄ wak̄dánayi kawditl'ák' →  
my glasses are wet (steamed up) (SN)· progressive imperfective: yaa kandatl'ák' | it  
is getting wet· perfective (+): kawditl'ák' | it got wet; it is  
wet· perfective (-): tlél kawdatl'áak' | it didn't get  
wet; it isn't wet

· future (+): kaguxdatl'áak' | it will get wet

· future (-): tlél kaguxdatl'áak' | it won't get  
wet**O-S-l-√tl'áak'** (Ø act verb – transitive) **wet** | for Sto wet, make wet by pouring on or immersion  
| t'áa ká awlitl'ák' → s/he wet the floor (with  
water) (SN)

· imperative: latl'ák'! | wet it!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl  
eelatl'ák'xik! | don't wet it!· progressive imperfective: yaa naltl'ák' | s/he  
is wetting it

· perfective (+): awlitl'ák' | s/he wet it

- perfective (-): tlél awultl'áak' | *s/he didn't wet it*
- future (+): aguxlatl'áak' | *s/he will wet it*
- future (-): tlél aguxlatl'áak' | *s/he won't wet it*

**O-ka-S-l-√tl'áak'** (∅ *act verb – transitive*) **wet** | for *S* to wet, make wet by sprinkling | t'áa ká awlitl'áak' → *s/he wet the floor (with water)* (SN)

- imperative: kalatl'ák'! | *wet it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keelatl'ák'xik! | *don't wet it!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa kanaltl'áak' | *s/he is wetting it*
- perfective (+): akawlitl'áak' | *s/he wet it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawultl'áak' | *s/he didn't wet it*
- future (+): akaguxlatl'áak' | *s/he will wet it*
- future (-): tlél akaguxlatl'áak' | *s/he won't wet it*

**ku-ka-l-√tl'áak'** (∅ *event verb – impersonal*) **wet** | for the outdoors to be wet | kúkawlitl'áak' → all over the woods (all the vegetation) is wet (SN)

- progressive imperfective: yaa kukanaltl'áak' | *the outdoors is getting wet*
- perfective (+): kúkawlitl'áak' | *the outdoors got wet; the outdoors is wet*
- perfective (-): tlél kúkawultl'áak' | *the outdoors didn't get wet; the outdoors isn't wet*
- future (+): kúkaguxlatl'áak' | *the outdoors will be wet*
- future (-): tlél kúkaguxlatl'áak' | *the outdoors won't be wet*

**√tl'eit'** (*verb root*) **climb; cling to**

**N + daax + kei + S-d+l-√tl'eit'** (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) **climb** | for *S* to climb up along *N* (tree, rope, etc.) by holding on tightly (often to branches or projecting rocks/plants) | aas daax kei wdlitl'éet' → *s/he climbed the tree (holding on around it)* (SN) · shaa yadaax kei naltl'éet' → *s/he's climbing a steep part of the mountain (holding on and pulling self up)* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: a daax kei eeltl'éit'! | *climb up it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a daax kei eeltl'éet'jik! | *don't climb up it!*
- progressive imperfective: a daax kei naltl'éet' | *she/he/it is climbing up it*
- perfective (+): a daax kei wdlitl'éet' | *she/he/it climbed up it*

- perfective (-): tlél a daax kei wultl'éit' | *she/he/it didn't climb up it*
- future (+): a daax kei kgwaltl'éit' | *she/he/it will climb up it*
- future (-): tlél a daax kei kgwaltl'éit' | *she/he/it won't climb up it*

**N + yáx + S-d+l-√tl'eit'** (*ga motion verb – subject intransitive*) **climb** | for *S* to climb up along the face of *N* (mountain, cliff, fence, etc.) | (KE)

- imperative: a yáx geeltl'éit'! | *climb the face of it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a yáx kei eeltl'éet'jik! | *don't climb the face of it!*
- progressive imperfective: a yáx kei naltl'éet' | *she/he/it is climbing the face of it*
- perfective (+): a yáx wudlitl'éit' | *she/he/it climbed the face of it*
- perfective (-): tlél a yáx wultl'éit' | *she/he/it didn't climb the face of it*
- future (+): a yáx gugaltl'éit' | *she/he/it will climb the face of it*
- future (-): tlél a yáx gugaltl'éit' | *she/he/it won't climb the face of it*

**√tl'eet** (*verb root*) **abandon; leave; throw away; dispose of**

**O-S-l-tl'eet** (*na event verb – transitive*) **abandon; desert; leave; throw away; dispose of; get rid of; divorce** | for *S* to abandon, desert, leave *O*; for *S* to throw away, dispose of, get rid of *O*; for *S* to divorce *O* | ax shát xat wultl'eet → my wife deserted me (SN) · dei xwalitl'eet → i've already thrown it away (SN) · ax taayí xoo xlatl'éet → i'm weeding my garden (JL) · (GD, KE)

- imperative: naltl'eet! | *get rid of it!*
- prohibitive: líl yoo ilatl'itgik! | *don't get rid of it!*
- perfective (+): awlitl'eet | *s/he got rid of it*
- perfective (-): tlél awultl'eet | *s/he didn't get rid of it*
- future (+): aguxlatl'éet | *s/he will get rid of it*
- future (-): tlél aguxlatl'eet | *s/he won't get rid of it*

**√tl'eet'** (*verb root*) **fill; full; overflow** | classification: liquid

**O-sha-S-l-√tl'eet'** (∅ *event verb – transitive*) **fill; overflow** | for *S* to fill *O* to overflowing (with liquid) | classification: liquid | shagaxtootl'éet' → we'll fill it to overflowing (SN) · (KE)



- imperative: shalat'ít'! | *fill it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sheelat'ít'xík! | *don't fill it!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa ashanalt'ít' | *s/he is filling it*
- perfective (+): ashawlit'ít' | *s/he filled it*
- perfective (-): tlél ashawult'éet' | *s/he didn't fill it*
- future (+): ashaguxlat'éet' | *s/he will fill it*
- future (-): tlél ashaguxlat'éet' | *s/he won't fill it*

**O-sha-Ø-√tl'éet'** (Ø event verb – object intransitive) **filled; full** | for O to be full, be overflowing (with liquid) | classification: liquid | séew héeni shaawat'ít' haa káasdi → our barrel is full to the brim of rain water (SN)

- progressive imperfective: yaa shanat'ít' | *she/he/it is getting full*
- perfective (+): shaawat'ít' | *she/he/it is full*
- perfective (-): tlél shawut'éet' | *she/he/it isn't full*
- future (+): shakgwat'éet' | *she/he/it will get full*
- future (-): tlél shakgwat'éet' | *she/he/it won't get full*

**√tl'ook<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) **rot<sup>1</sup>; decay**

**√tl'ook<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) **drip<sup>1</sup> | drip slowly**

## ts

**tsá<sup>1</sup>** (particle) **then** | *only then* | *often appears between two verb phrases where the first happens just after the second, where the second verb required the completion of the first* | *ldakát yax ayalal'éex' áwé tsá dákdei gunayéi uwagút* → [only] when he had broken them all, then he started [walking] up (APJ, Haa Shuká 86–87) · (KE)

**tsá<sup>2</sup>** (particle) · variants: tsé · **be sure not to** | *used with the admonitive verb form, which gives the meaning “be sure not to {verb}” or “see that you don't {verb}”* | (KE)

**tságaa** (verbal noun) **pole<sup>1</sup>** | *pole (for boating, for pushing skin toboggan); “the one that pushes with a stick”* | √tsák-aa → √poke/prod/push-(with stick).one(s)-(part.i)

**tsálgí náagu** (compound noun) **sage** | *wild sage* | tsálk-i + náakw-u → ground-squirrel.peg-vowel +

medicine.relational · (JL) ° (*Artemisia frigida?*) °

**tsálk** (noun) **squirrel; gopher** | *arctic ground squirrel* | *locally called gopher* ° (*Spermophilus undulatus plesius*) °

**tsaa** (noun) **seal<sup>1</sup>** | *hair seal; harbor seal* ° (*Phoca vitulina*) °

**Tsaagweidi** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of the Harbor Seal Ice Floes”; Origin: Hood Bay, Kake | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Killer Whale Migration · Daḵ'l'aweidi Group · Primary Crest: Split Killer Whale · Secondary Crests: Wolf, Seal, Shark | tsaa-√goo-át-i → seal.√swim-(in school, of mammal).thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### **Kéex' Kwáan**

- Aan Yakawlitseixi Hít | *House that Anchored the Village*
- Tóos' Hít | *Shark House*
- Xáay Hít | *Yellow-Cedar House*

**tsaagál'** (compound noun) **spear<sup>2</sup>** | √tsaaḵ-ál' → √poke/prod/push-(with stick).? · (KE, JC)

**tsaa naasi géidi** (compound noun) **seal intestine braided into a tube which is stuffed with chunks of seal fat** | “against the seal intestine” | tsaa + naas-i + géi-t-i → seal + intestine-relational + against/opposing.at-(arrived).relational · (JL)

**tsaatguyéigaa** (particle) · variants: tsaatguwéigaa · **finally; last; then** | *finally; at (long) last; only then* | (JL)

**Tsaat'ineidi** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of the Stream Behind a Seal”; Origin: Youngs Bay | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Yanyeyidi Migration · Primary Crest: Wolf | tsaa-t'ee-héen-i-át-i → seal.behind.water/river.relational.thing.relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### **T'aaḵú Kwáan**

- Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*
- Yayuwaa Hít | *Between Them House*

**tsáats** (noun) **bear root; Indian potato**

**tsáax'** (noun) **mitten** | *mitten; mittens, (locally called) mitts*

**tsáax' kadzaasi** (compound noun) · variants: tsáax' kedzaasi · **mitten; string<sup>1</sup>** | *string connecting a pair of mittens, gloves* | *a long braided string connecting a pair of mittens that is worn around the neck* | tsáax' + ka-dzaas-i → mitten + on.babiche.relational · (JL)

**tsáax' ya.áawu** mitten; string<sup>1</sup> | string connecting a pair of mittens, gloves | tsáax' + ya-Ø-√.áaw-u → mitten + vsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√strap. relational · (JL)

**tsé** (particle) · variants: tsá<sup>2</sup> · be sure not to | used with the admonitive verb form, which gives the meaning “be sure not to {verb}” or “see that you don’t {verb}” | (KE)

**tseindeiyaa** (compound noun) · variants: tseindeiyé · duck; canvasback | canvasback duck | possibly pintail duck

–**tseyí** · variants: –tseix'í · sweetheart

**tsín** (noun) muskrat

**tsísk'w** (noun) owl: great horned owl; owl with ear tufts · variants: dzísk'w (At, T), óondách (T), wesdzi (C), mesdzi (C) ·

**tseeneidi shál** (compound noun) ladle<sup>2</sup>; spoon<sup>1</sup> | handmade ladle; handmade spoon; “strong thing spoon” | √tseen-át-i + shál → √strong/valuable. thing. relational + spoon/ladle

**tseenx'é** (compound noun) lizard; newt | “strong mouth” | √tseen-x'é → √strong/valuable. mouth

**tséek** (noun) skewer; spit<sup>2</sup> | spit, skewer, roasting stick, barbecue stick

**tsu** (particle) again; more: some more | appears before a verb to indicate it occurring again | (KE)

**tsú** (particle) also; too; as well | often appears near the end of sentences

## √ts

**√tsaa** (verb root) belch; burp | belch | from the noun tsaá (seal)

**a-S-d+l-√tsaa** \* (na act verb – subject intransitive)

**burp; belch** | for S to burp, belch | aꝰwɔdlitsaa → i belched (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: (góok) aneeltsá! | (go ahead) burp!

· prohibitive: líl eeltsaayí! | don't burp!

· imperfective (+): altsáa | s/he is burping; s/he burps

· imperfective (–): tlél ooltsaa | s/he isn't burping; s/he doesn't burp

· perfective (+): awdlitsaa | s/he burped

· perfective (–): tlél awultsaa | s/he didn't burp

· future (+): akgwaltsáa | s/he is going to burp

· future (–): tlél akgwaltsaa | s/he isn't going to burp

**√tsaakw** (verb root) last | last a long time

**O-S-l-√tsaakw** \* (ga state verb – transitive) save; keep; store<sup>1</sup> | for S to keep, save, store up O (usually food for winter or for special occasion)

| this verb was documented as ga-conj by Story & Naish, as shown in the example here, but other speakers confirmed it as ga-conj

| wududlitsáakw chál káx' → it was kept it in the cellar (for about six months) (SN) · gaxtulatsáagu, wé haa xooní haat kwuteeni yís → let's save it for when our friend comes (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: galatsáakw! | save it!

· imperfective (+): alitsáakw | s/he is saving it

· imperfective (–): tlél ooltsáakw | s/he's not saving it

· perfective (+): awlitsáakw | s/he saved it

· perfective (–): tlél awultsáakw | s/he didn't save it

· future (+): yei aguxlatsáakw | s/he is going to save it

· future (–): tlél yei kkwalatsáakw | s/he isn't going to save it

**O-Ø-√tsáakw** \* (ga state verb – object intransitive)

**last; durable** | for O to last a long time, be durable (esp. of clothing, machinery, etc.)

| dleew kát xalatínich áwé, wootsáakw → because i took good care of it, it lasted a long time (SN) · aꝰ kinaak.ádi tlél utsáakw → my coat is not durable (SN) · (KE)

· imperfective (+): yatsáakw | she/he/it lasts a long time

· imperfective (–): tlél utsáakw | she/he/it doesn't last a long time

· perfective (+): wootsáakw | she/he/it lasted a long time

· perfective (–): tlél wutsáakw | she/he/it didn't last a long time

· future (+): kei kgwatsáakw | she/he/it will last a long time

· future (–): tlél kei kgwatsáakw | she/he/it won't last a long time

**√tsaak** (verb root) poke; stick out; extend; prick; launch | classification: singular | plural form: √tsoow

**daak + O-S-l-√tsaak** (Ø motion verb – transitive) pole<sup>2</sup>; push | for S to pole, push O (canoe, boat) out away from the beach with a pole |

(KE)

- imperative: daak latsaak! | *push the boat out (with a pole)!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl daak ilatsájkjik! | *don't push the boat out (with a pole)!*
- progressive imperfective: daak analsták | *s/he is pushing the boat out (with a pole)*
- perfective (+): daak awlitsák | *s/he pushed the boat out (with a pole); s/he's pushing the boat out (with a pole)*
- perfective (-): tlél daak awultsaak | *s/he didn't push the boat out (with a pole)*
- future (+): daak aguxlátsaak | *s/he will push the boat out (with a pole)*
- future (-): tlél daak aguxlátsaak | *s/he won't push the boat out (with a pole)*

**kei + ji-S-l-√tsaak** (∅ *event verb – subject intransitive*) | classification: singular **raise**<sup>1</sup> | *for (singular) S to raise the hand (in voting, etc.)* | *kei jilatsaak i saayí wdusaayí* → raise your hand when they call your name (KE)

- imperative: kei jilatsaak! | *raise your hand!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei jeelatsájkjik! | *don't raise your hand!*
- progressive imperfective: kei jinaltsák | *s/he is raising a hand (slowly)*
- perfective (+): kei jiwulitsák | *s/he raised a hand*
- perfective (-): tlél kei jiwultsaak | *s/he didn't raise a hand*
- future (+): kei jiguxlátsaak | *s/he will raise a hand*
- future (-): tlél kei jiguxlátsaak | *s/he won't raise a hand* | plural form: √tsoow

**(N + gáa) + daak + ji-S-l-√tsaak** (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) **reach**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to reach a hand out (for N)* | (KE)

- imperative: daak jeelatsaak! | *reach your hand out!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl daak jeelatsájkjik! | *don't reach your hand out!*
- progressive imperfective: daak jinalsták | *s/he is reaching her/his hand out*
- perfective (+): daak jiwulitsák | *s/he reached her/his hand out*
- perfective (-): tlél daak jiwultsaak | *s/he didn't reach her/his hand out*
- future (+): daak jiguxlátsaak | *s/he will reach her/his hand out*
- future (-): tlél daak jiguxlátsaak | *s/he won't*

*reach her/his hand out*

**náakw + N + too-de + S-d+l-√tsaak** (? *event verb – subject intransitive*) **inject; medicine** | *for N to get a shot (of medicine through a needle)* | *náakw du toodé kawdułlitsaak* → s/he got a shot (GD) · (KE)

- imperative: náakw du toođe kanaltsaak! | *inject medicine into her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl náakw du toođe yoo keelatsájkjik! | *don't inject medicine into her/him!*
- perfective (+): náakw du toođe akawłlitsaak | *s/he injected medicine into her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél náakw du toođe akawultsaak | *s/he didn't inject medicine into her/him*
- future (+): náakw du toođe akaguxlátsaak | *s/he will inject medicine into her/him*
- future (-): tlél náakw du toođe akaguxlátsaak | *s/he won't inject medicine into her/him*

**O-shu-S-l-√tsaak** (∅ *motion verb – transitive*) **plug in** | *for S to plug in O (electrical cord)* | *s'eenáa kaxées'i át shulatsák!* → plug in the light cord there! (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: át shulatsák | *plug it in!*
- prohibitive: líl áx sheelatsaagík! | *don't plug it in!*
- perfective (+): át ashoowłlitsák | *s/he plugged it in*
- perfective (-): tlél át ashoowultsaak | *s/he didn't plug it in*
- future (+): aadé ashuguxlátsaak | *s/he will plug it in*
- future (-): tlél aadé ashuguxlátsaak | *s/he won't plug it in*

**N + k'éenáx + O-ya-u-S-l-√tsaak** (∅ *motion verb – object intransitive*) **thread**<sup>2</sup> | *for S to thread N (needle)* | *Story & Naish documented this verb with a ka- (comparitive) prefix (O-ya-ka-u-S-l-√tsaak), but other speakers use it without the comparitive prefix; both options are acceptable* | *yáa táx, táax'ál' k'éenáx yakaxwłlitsák* → i threaded this needle with this thread (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: a k'éenáx wultsák! | *thread the needle!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a k'éenáx yaa ilatsájkjik! | *don't thread the needle!*
- perfective (+): a k'éenáx ayawłlitsák | *s/he*

*threaded the needle*

- perfective (-): tlél a k'éénáx ayawultsaak | *s/he didn't thread the needle*
- future (+): a k'éénáx ayaguxlátsáak | *s//he will thread the needle*
- future (-): tlél a k'éénáx ayaguxlátsaak | *s/he won't thread the needle*

### √tseits (verb root) **injury; hurt** <sup>1</sup>

**at + ka-S-Ø-√tseits** (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **injured; hurt** <sup>1</sup> | *for S to get injured; for S to have hurt feelings* | (GD, KE)

- prohibitive: líl at keetsétsxík! | *don't get injured!*
- perfective (+): at kaawatséts | *she/he/it got injured*
- perfective (-): tlél at kawutseits | *she/he/it didn't get injured*
- future (+): at kakgwatséits | *she/he/it will get injured*
- future (-): tlél at kakgwatseits | *she/he/it won't get injured*

**O-ka-S-Ø-√tseits** (Ø event verb – transitive) **injure; hurt** <sup>1</sup> | *for S to injure, hurt O* | (KE)

- *du toowú akaawatséts* → *s/he hurt her/his feelings*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keetsétsxík! | *don't injure her/him/it!*
- perfective (+): akaawatséts | *s/he injured her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawutseits | *s/he didn't injure her/him/it*
- future (+): akakgwatséits | *s/he will injure her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél akakgwatseits | *s/he won't injure her/him/it*

### √tseix (verb root) · variants: √tseex · **kick; trample; pedal**

**O-S-Ø-√tseix** (Ø act verb – transitive) **kick it; stamp it (with foot)** | *for S to kick O; for S to stamp O, put foot down on O violently*

- imperative: tséx! | *kick it!*
- prohibitive: líl eetséxík! | *don't kick it!*
- imperfective (+): atséxt | *s/he's kicking it*
- imperfective (-): tlél ootséxt | *s/he's not kicking it*
- perfective (+): aawatséx | *s/he kicked it*
- perfective (-): tlél awutseix | *s/he didn't kick it*
- future (+): akgwatséix | *s/he will kick it*
- future (-): tlél akgwatseix | *s/he won't kick it*

### √tseek broil; barbecue <sup>1</sup>

**O-S-l-√tseek** (Ø act verb – transitive) **barbecue**

- **broil** | *for S to broil O slowly; for S to cook O directly over live coals; for S to barbecue O* | (CVC Hort/Pot) | (KE) · *yaaw awlitsík* → *he broiled the herring (catching the broth in a clam shell and pouring it over)* (SN)
- imperative: latsík! | *barbecue it!*
- prohibitive: líl ilatsíkxík! | *don't barbecue it!*
- imperfective (+): altséek | *s/he's barbecuing it; s/he barbecues it*
- imperfective (-): tlél ooltseek | *s/he doesn't barbecue it*
- perfective (+): awlitsík | *s/he barbecued it*
- perfective (-): tlél awultseek | *s/he didn't barbecue it*
- future (+): aguxlátséek | *s/he will barbecue it*
- future (-): tlél aguxlátseek | *s/he won't barbecue it*

### √tseen (verb root) (1) **strong; value** || (2) **weak; anemic; mild** | *mild (of weather)*

**O-l-√tseen** \* (ga state verb – object intransitive)

- **strong; powerful** | *for O to be strong, powerful* | *latseendéin delyéix* → *they are building it solidly/making it strong* (SN) · *yá óoxjaa shákdéi kei guxlátseen* → *maybe this wind will get stronger* (SN) · *wulitseen du yóo x'atángi* → *his words were powerful* (KE) · *tlél ayáx xat ultseen kaxwataani wé dúk* → *i'm not strong enough to bend the cottonwood* (KE)

- imperative: iklatseen! | *be strong!*
- prohibitive: líl eeltseeník! | *don't be strong!*
- imperfective (+): litseen | *s/he's strong*
- imperfective (-): tlél ultseen | *s/he's not strong*
- progressive imperfective: kei naltseen | *s/he is becoming strong*
- progressive imperfective (-): tlél kei unaltseen | *s/he is not gaining strength*
- perfective (+): wulitseen | *s/he became strong*
- perfective (-): tlél wultseen | *s/he didn't get strong*
- future (+): kei guxlátseen | *s/he will be strong*
- future (-): tlél kei guxlátseen | *s/he won't be strong*

**tlél + O-l-√tseen** \* (ga state verb – object intransitive) **weak; anemic; mild** | *for O to be*

*weak; for O to be anemic; for O to be mild (of weather)* | (KE) · *aḡ tláa tléil oolcheen* → my mother is weak (not strong) (SN)

- imperfective (+): *tlél ultseen / tlél ulcheen* | *she/he/it is weak*
- imperfective (+): *tlél kei unalcheen* | *she/he/it is getting weak*
- perfective (+): *tlél wultseen* | *she/he/it was weak*
- future (+): *tlél kei guḡlatseen* | *she/he/it will be weak*

**x'a-l-√tseen** \* (*ga state verb – impersonal*)

**precious; expensive; high-priced** | *for something to be precious, of great value; for something to be expensive, high-priced* | (KE)

- *wáa sá yee ée x'awlitseen?* → how expensive was it for you all? (SN)
- imperfective (+): *x'alitseen* | *it's expensive*
- imperfective (-): *tlél x'eiltseen* | *it's not expensive*
- perfective (-): *x'awlitseen* | *it got expensive*
- perfective (-): *tlél x'awultseen* | *it didn't get expensive*
- future (+): *kei x'aguxlatseen* | *it will be expensive*
- future (-): *tlél kei x'aguxlatseen* | *it won't be expensive*

**O-x'a-S-l-√tseen** \* (*ga act verb – transitive*)

**cherish; value** | *for S to cherish, value O* | (CJ) · *x'atulitseen* → we cherish it (CJ, NR) · *x'agaylatseen, yee yoo x'atángi áyá!* → you all value it, this is your language! (KE)

- imperative: *x'aklatseen!* | *value it!*
- imperfective (+): *aḡ'alitseen* | *s/he values her/him/it*
- imperfective (-): *tlél aḡ'eilcheen* | *s/he doesn't value her/him/it*
- progressive imperfective: *kei aḡ'analtseen* | *s/he is starting to value her/him/it*
- perfective (+): *aḡ'awlitseen* | *s/he valued her/him/it*
- perfective (-): *tlél aḡ'eiwulcheen* | *s/he didn't value her/him/it*
- future (+): *kei aḡ'aguxlatseen* | *s/he will value her/him/it*
- future (-): *tlél kei aḡ'aguxlatseen* | *s/he won't value her/him/it*

**√tsoow** (*verb root*) **poke; stick out; extend; prick; launch** | classification: plural | *singular form:* *√tsaak*

**gagaan + N-t~ + x'us + Ø-√tsóow** \* (*Ø motion*)

*verb – impersonal*) **sun; shine** | *for the sun rays to shine on N* | *kúnáx gagaan át x'us utsóowji yé áwé* → that's where the sun rays shine (KE)

- perfective (+): *gagaan át x'us uwatsóow* | *sun rays shone on it; sun rays are shining on it*
- perfective (-): *gagaan tlél át x'us wutsóow* | *sun rays didn't shine on it; sun rays aren't shining on it*
- future (+): *gagaan aadé x'us gugwatsóow* | *sun rays will shine on it*
- future (-): *gagaan tlél aadé x'us gugwatsóow* | *sun rays won't shine on it*

**kei + ji-S-l-√tsoow** (Ø **raise** <sup>1</sup>) | *for (plural) S to raise the hand (in voting, etc.)* | classification: plural | (KE)

- imperative: *kei jiyłatsóow!* | *you all raise your hand!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *lil kei jiyłatsóowjik!* | *don't you all raise your hand!*
- perfective (+): *kei (ha) sijwłatsóow* | *they raised their hands*
- perfective (-): *tlél kei (ha) jiwłatsóow* | *they didn't raise their hands*
- future (+): *kei (ha) jiguxłatsóow* | *they will raise their hands*
- future (-): *tlél kei (ha) jiguxłatsóow* | *they won't raise their hands*

## ts'

**ts'ak'áawásh** (*compound noun*) **fish; dried fish strips; fish; dried necktie style** | *possibly borrowed noun*

**ts'anéi** (*borrowed noun*) **basket** | *round basket made of split red cedar branches* | *from Tsimshian* | (JL)

**ts'as** (*particle*) **merely** | (JC)

**ts'ats'éé** **songbird; bird** | *often refers to a bird larger than a closed hand · some communities only use «ts'ítskw»*

**ts'axweil** (*compound noun*) **crow**

**ts'ákl** (*noun*) **black with dirt, filth, stain; black paint**

**ts'ákl kooxéedaa** (*compound noun*) **canoe; stick** | *painted sticks inserted into drilled holes to gauge depth when hewing canoe* | *drill holes and put black point on sticks, put stick inside hole, and break the stick off* | *ka-li-√sék'w-u + ka-u-√xéet-*

aa → hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(-d,l,+i).√dye/color.  
relational + round.irr.√make-furrow.one(s)-  
(part.i) · (EM, HC)

**ts'ésx'w** (noun) snail with shell

–**ts'éixi** (relational noun) (1) taste | has a taste for –  
|| (2) addict | is addicted to – || (3) crave | craves  
– | (JL)

**ts'íkts'ík** (borrowed noun) cart; wheelbarrow | from  
Chinook Jargon «ts'íkts'ík» | (JC)

–**ts'ík'wti** (body part) · variants: –ts'éek'u · muscle;  
mollusk; button <sup>2</sup> | muscle that opens and closes  
the shell of a shellfish; “pincher”

**ts'ítskw** (noun) songbird: small songbird; bird:  
small songbird | for many Tlingit speakers, this is  
a bird smaller than a closed hand

**ts'íxaa** (noun) · variants: alts'íxaa · sneeze | (JL)

**ts'eegéeni** (compound noun) magpie

**ts'éekáxk'w** (compound noun) blueberry; berry  
| alpine blueberry | locally called mountain  
blueberry | (JL) ° (*Vaccinium uliginosum* ssp  
*alpinum*) °

–**ts'éek'u** (body part) · variants: –ts'ík'wti · muscle;  
mollusk; button <sup>2</sup> | muscle that opens and closes  
the shell of a shellfish; “pincher”

**ts'éek'w** (noun) · variants: ts'éex'w · pinch;  
measurement | pinch (with finger); pinch of  
(measurement) | (JL)

**ts'éek'w kashxeedí** (compound noun) character;  
marking; apostrophe

**ts'ootaat** (compound noun) morning | ts'oo-taat  
→ ?night

**Ts'ootsáan** (borrowed noun) Tsimshian: Coast  
Tsimshian | (KE) · variants: Ts'ootsáan (C) ·

## √ts'

**√ts'aa** (verb root) fragrant; sweet-smelling

**O-l-√ts'áa** \* (ga state verb – object intransitive)  
fragrant; sweet-smelling | for O to be fragrant,  
sweet-smelling | táakw eetí kúnáx lats'áa  
noojéén tléikw → the berry bushes used to be  
real fragrant in spring (SN) · k'eikaxwéin áa  
ka.éix: tlax wáa sáyú lits'áa → flowers grow  
there: how fragrant it is / how sweet it smells  
(SN) · (KE)  
· imperfective (+): lits'áa | she/he/it is

fragrant

· imperfective (–): tlél ults'áa | she/he/it isn't  
fragrant

· progressive imperfective: kei nalts'éin | it's  
starting to smell good

· perfective (+): wulits'áa | she/he/it was  
fragrant

· perfective (–): tlél wults'áa | she/he/it  
wasn't fragrant

· future (+): kei guxlats'áa | she/he/it will be  
fragrant

· future (–): tlél kei guxlats'áa | she/he/it  
won't be fragrant

**√ts'éin** (verb root) · variants: √ts'aan · stop; stop:  
cause to stop

**yan~ + x'a-S-d+Ø-√ts'éin** (Ø motion verb –  
subject intransitive) stop talking; quieten down  
| for S to quieten down, stop talking | (GD;  
KE) · dei gáa yaa nateen: yax x'akawdits'én  
→ he's getting better, so he's quietened down  
(stopped groaning) (SN)

· imperative: yan x'eedats'án! | quieten down!  
· prohibitive: líl yax x'eedats'áanik! | don't  
quieten down!

· progressive imperfective: yánde x'andats'án  
| s/he is starting to quieten down

· perfective (+): yan x'awdits'án | s/he  
quietened down

· perfective (–): tlél yan x'awdats'áan | s/he  
didn't quieten down

· future (+): yánde x'aguxdats'áan | s/he will  
quieten down

· future (–): tlél yánde x'aguxdats'áan | s/he  
won't quieten down

**yan~ + O-x'a-ka-S-l-√ts'éin** (Ø motion verb  
– transitive) quieten; stop talking | for S to  
quieten O; for S to cause O to stop talking |  
(GD, KE)

· imperative: yan x'alats'án! | quieten her/  
him!

· prohibitive: líl yax x'eelats'áanik! | don't  
quieten her/him!

· progressive imperfective: yánde ax'anats'án  
| s/he is starting to quieten her/him

· perfective (+): yan ax'awlits'án | s/he  
quietened her/him

· perfective (–): tlél yan ax'awulats'áan | s/he  
didn't quieten her/him

· future (+): yánde ax'aguxlats'áan | s/he will  
quieten her/him

· future (–): tlél yánde ax'aguxlats'áan | s/he

won't quieten her/him

**yan~ + O-S-l-√ts'éin** (∅ motion verb – transitive)

**leave alone; stop bothering** | for S to leave O alone; for S to stop bothering O | (GD, KE)

· yan has xwalits'én → i leave them alone / i don't bother them (SN) · ch'a yan xat lats'én! → just leave me alone! (SN)

· imperative: yan lats'én! | leave her/him/it alone!

· prohibitive: líl yax ilats'éinik! | don't leave her/him/it alone!

· progressive imperfective: yánde yaa analts'én | s/he is leaving her/him/it alone

· perfective (+): yan awlits'én | s/he left her/him/it alone

· perfective (-): tlél yan awults'én | s/he didn't leave her/him/it alone

· future (+): yánde aguxlats'én | s/he will leave her/him/it alone

· future (-): tlél yánde aguxlats'én | s/he won't leave her/him/it alone

**√ts'éit'** (verb root) **cut**<sup>1</sup>; **skin**<sup>2</sup> | cut fat or skin from a seal | classification: seal

**O-S-∅-√ts'éit'** (na act verb – transitive) **skin**<sup>2</sup>; **cut**<sup>1</sup>; **operate** | for S to skin, flay O; for S to operate on, cut carefully (using small strokes)

| tsaa xats'éit' → i'm skinning a hair seal carefully (to obtain hide) (SN) · yaa yakyee gaxtudats'éit' → we're going to be skinning this afternoon (SN) · kaa waak shagáal'i yoo duwats'éit'k → a cataract is removed by careful cutting (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: nats'éit'! | skin it!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo eets'éit'gik! | don't skin it!

· imperfective (+): ats'éit' | s/he is skinning it

· imperfective (-): tlél oots'éit' | s/he's not skinning it

· progressive imperfective: yaa anats'éit' | s/he is starting to skin it

· perfective (+): aawats'éit' | s/he skinned it

· perfective (-): tlél awults'éit' | s/he didn't skin it

· future (+): akgwats'éit' | s/he will skin it

· future (-): tlél akgwats'éit' | s/he won't skin it

**√ts'ixwaa** (verb root) · variants: √ts'ixaa · **sneeze**

**a-S-d+l-√ts'ixaa**<sup>\*</sup> (na act verb – subject

intransitive) **sneeze** | for S to sneeze | aatlein axalts'ixaa → i'm sneezing a lot (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: (góok) aneelts'ixaa! | (go ahead) sneeze!

· prohibitive: líl eelts'ixaa! | don't sneeze!

· imperfective (+): alts'ixaa | s/he is sneezing; s/he sneezes

· imperfective (-): tlél oolts'ixaa | s/he isn't sneezing; s/he doesn't sneeze

· perfective (+): awdlits'ixaa | s/he sneezed

· perfective (-): tlél awults'ixaa | s/he didn't sneeze

· future (+): akgwats'ixaa | s/he is going to sneeze

· future (-): tlél akgwats'ixaa | s/he isn't going to sneeze

**√ts'EEK'w** (verb root) · variants: √ts'EEK' · **pinch** | pinch with fingernails

**O-S-∅-√ts'ík't**<sup>\*</sup> (na act verb – transitive) **pinch**

| for S to pinch O | this verb can be used to say 'pick nose' by adding 'du lí' or 'du lutú' to the verb phrase, as in: du lutú ats'ík't (s/he is picking her/his nose) | a daa alts'ík't → she's pinching him all over (SN) · nats'ík't ax yáax'!

→ pinch him back for me! (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: nats'ík't! | keep pinching her/him!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eets'ík'dik! | don't keep pinching her/him!

· imperfective (+): ats'ík't | s/he keeps pinching her/him

· perfective (+): aawats'ík't | s/he kept pinching her/him

· perfective (-): tlél awults'ík't | s/he didn't keep pinching her/him

· future (+): akgwats'ík't | s/he will keep pinching her/him

· future (-): tlél akgwats'ík't | s/he won't keep pinching her/him

**O-ka-S-∅-√ts'ÉEK'** (∅ act verb – transitive) **pick**

<sup>1</sup> | for S to pick at O | this verb can be used to say 'pick nose' by adding 'du lí' or 'du lutú' to the verb phrase | (KE)

· imperative: kats'ík'! | pick at it!

· prohibitive: líl keets'ÉEK'ik! | don't pick at it!

· imperfective (+): akats'ÉEK' | s/he is picking at it

· imperfective (-): tlél akoots'ÉEK' | s/he isn't picking at it

· perfective (+): akaawats'ík' | s/he picked at it

· perfective (-): tlél akawults'ÉEK' | s/he didn't pick at it

· future (+): akakgwats'ÉEK' | s/he will pick

at it

- future (-): tlél akakgwats'éeek' | *s/he won't pick at it*

### O-S-I-√ts'éeek' (ga act verb – transitive) pinch

| for s to pinch o with fingernails | *du dlaak' tlákw alts'éeek'w nooch* → he was always

pinching his sister (spitefully) (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: galats'éeek'! | *pinch her/him!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei ilats'ík'jik! | *don't pinch her/him!*

· imperfective (+): alts'éeek' | *s/he is pinching her/him*

· imperfective (-): tlél oolts'éeek' | *s/he isn't pinching her/him*

· progressive imperfective: kei analts'ík' | *s/he is pinching her/him continuously*

· perfective (+): awlits'éeek' | *s/he pinched her/him*

· perfective (-): tlél awults'éeek' | *s/he didn't pinch her/him*

· future (+): kei aguxlats'éeek' | *s/he will pinch her/him*

· future (-): tlél kei aguxlats'éeek' | *s/he won't pinch her/him*

### √ts'eeet' (verb root) fill; full | classification: liquid

#### O-sha-S-I-√ts'éeet' (Ø event verb – transitive) fill

| for S to fill O (with liquid) | classification: liquid | *wé x'eesháa héench shalats'ít'!* → fill that bucket with water! (SN)

· imperative: shalats'ít'! | *fill it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sheelats'ít'xik! | *don't fill it!*

· progressive imperfective: yaa ashanats'ít' | *s/he is filling it*

· perfective (+): ashawlits'ít' | *s/he filled it*

· perfective (-): tlél ashawults'éeet' | *s/he didn't fill it*

· future (+): ashaguxlats'éeet' | *s/he will fill it*

· future (-): tlél ashaguxlats'éeet' | *s/he won't fill it*

#### O-sha-Ø-√ts'éeet' (Ø event verb – object

intransitive) filled; full | for O to be full (with liquid) | classification: liquid | *k'ateil shaawats'ít'* → the pitcher is full (SN)

· progressive imperfective: yaa shanats'ít' | *she/he/it is getting full*

· perfective (+): shaawats'ít' | *she/he/it is full*

· perfective (-): tlél shawults'éeet' | *she/he/it isn't full*

· future (+): shakgwats'éeet' | *she/he/it will get full*

- future (-): tlél shakgwats'éeet' | *she/he/it won't get full*

## U

**uháan** (independent pronoun) **us** | first person plural independent (1p.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu xát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- xát | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- háas | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
- á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
- ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
- á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviative independent (3obv.i)
- káa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
- át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
- aa | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)
- chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
- wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

–**uwaa** (adjective) similar; look like; fake | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies | *ú-√yaa* → irr.√resemble · (JC)

**ux akas'íkxi** (1) (verbal noun) **hide** <sup>2</sup> | *smoked hide* | *ux + a-ka-Ø-√s'ík-x-i* → [??] + a-theme.hsf. cl(-d,Ø,-i).√smoke.repetitive.relational || (2) (color) **tan** | (JL)

**uxganhéen** (compound noun) · variants: *ux.agan héen, ux.akagan héen* · **kerosene; oil** | *coal oil* | *u-ga-Ø-√gan-héen* → irr.ga-md.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√burn/light.water · (JL)



**uxgankáas'** · variants: uxganl'ooowú · **match** | "stick that burns" | *u-ga-Ø-√gan-káas'* → irr.ga-md.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√burn/light.stick · (JL)

**uxganl'ooowú** · variants: uxgankáas' · **match** | "wood that burns" | *u-ga-Ø-√gan-l'ooowú* → irr.ga-md.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√burn/light.wood · (JL)

**ux kei** (preverb) **blindly; out of control** | for motion verbs, creates a Ø-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)

**-uxtaagáni** (body part) **tooth** | canine tooth; "ones to spear with" | *oox-√taak-áa-een-i* → tooth/teeth.√spear/poke.one(s)-(part.i).with. relational · (JL)

## ú

**ús'aa** (verbal noun) **soap** | "the one that washes" | √ús'aa → √wash.one-(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

## oo

**-oox** (body part) **tooth**

## √oo

**√oo<sup>1</sup>** wear; dress<sup>1</sup>; put in place; use

**O-S-Ø-√.oo<sup>1h</sup>** (na event verb – transitive) **own; possess; have** | for S to own, possess, have O | *tlákw keitl has aya.óo* → they always own a dog (SN) · *tléil ágé yaakw ee.oo?* → don't you own a boat? (SN) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): *aya.óo* | s/he owns it
- imperfective (-): *tlél oo.oo* | s/he doesn't own it
- future (+): *akgwa.óo* | s/he will own it
- future (-): *tlél akgwa.oo* | s/he won't own it

**atk'átsk'u-yát(k') + O-S-Ø-√.oo<sup>1\*</sup>** (na event verb – transitive) **birth; pregnant** | for S to have O (baby); be pregnant with O (baby) | «*atk'átsk'u,*» «*yát,*» or «*yátk'*» are interchangeable and do not affect meaning · using «*atyátx'i*» (children) changes the meaning to having children in general | (GD, LA, KE)

- imperative: (tsu) *atk'átsk'u na.oo!* | have (another) baby!
- prohibitive: *líl atk'átsk'u yoo ee.eigik!* | don't have a baby!

- perfective (+): *atk'átsk'u aawa.oo* | she had a baby
- perfective (-): *tlél atk'átsk'u awu.oo* | s/he didn't have a baby
- future (+): *atk'átsk'u akgwa.oo* | she's going to have a baby
- future (-): *tlél atk'átsk'u akgwa.oo* | she's not going to have a baby

**yéi + O-S-Ø-√.oo<sup>1h</sup>** (na state verb – object intransitive) **wear; use; dress<sup>1</sup>** | for S to wear, put on, dress in O; for S to use O | (KE)

- imperative: *yéi na.oo!* | wear it!
- prohibitive: *líl yéi ee.oowúk!* | don't wear it!
- imperfective (+): *yéi aya.óo* | s/he's wearing it
- imperfective (-): *tlél yéi oo.oo* | s/he isn't wearing it
- perfective (+): *yéi aawa.oo* | s/he wore it
- perfective (-): *tlél yéi awu.oo* | s/he didn't wear it
- future (+): *yéi akgwa.óo* | s/he will wear it
- future (-): *tlél yéi akgwa.oo* | s/he won't wear it

**ch'a + aadé + yéi + O-S-Ø-√.oo<sup>1\*</sup>** (na event verb – transitive) **forgive; excuse** | for S to forgive, excuse O | this phrase is not a substitution for "excuse me" in English, which can signal many different things, but functions similar to the English phrase "forgive me!" | *ch'a aadéi yéi haa na.oo!* → forgive us! (SN)

- imperative: *ch'a aadé yéi na.oo!* | forgive her/him!
- prohibitive: *líl ch'a aadé yéi yi.oowúk!* | don't forgive her/him!
- progressive imperfective: *ch'a aadé yéi yaa ana.ein* | s/he is starting to forgive her/him
- perfective (+): *ch'a aadé yéi aawa.oo* | s/he forgave her/him
- perfective (-): *tlél ch'a aadé yéi awu.oo* | s/he didn't forgive her/him
- future (+): *ch'a aadé yéi akgwa.oo* | s/he will forgive her/him
- future (-): *tlél ch'a aadé yéi akgwa.oo* | s/he won't forgive her/him

**N-x' + yéi + O-S-Ø-√.oo<sup>1\*</sup>** (na event verb – object intransitive) **put; leave** | for S to put (plural) O at N; for S to leave (plural) O at N | classification: plural objects · classification: several objects and often a variety of things | (KE) · *k'wátl ká yéi na.oo!* → put them in the pot! (SN) · *gáaxw x'wáal'i shayéit tóox'*

- yéi gaxtoo.oo → we are going to put down feathers in the pillow (SN)
- imperative: áa yéi na.oo! | *put them there!*
  - prohibitive: líl áa yéi yi.eixí! | *don't you all put them there!*
  - perfective (+): áa yéi aawa.oo | *s/he put them there*
  - perfective (-): tlél áa yéi awu.oo | *s/he didn't put them there*
  - future (+): áa yéi akgwa.oo | *s/he will put them there*
  - future (-): tlél áa yéi akgwa.oo | *s/he won't put them there*

**N + toowú + x'ool + yáx + O-S-Ø-√.oo** <sup>1\*</sup>  
(na state verb – transitive) **frustrate** | for S to frustrate N

- imperative: du toowú x'ool yáx na.oo! | *frustrate her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du toowú x'ool yáx yoo ee.eigí! | *don't frustrate her/him!*
- imperfective (+): du toowú x'ool yáx aya.óo | *she/he/it frustrates her/him*
- imperfective (-): tlél du toowú x'ool yáx u.oo | *she/he/it doesn't frustrate her/him*
- progressive imperfective: du toowú x'ool yáx yaa ana.ein | *she/he/it is starting to frustrate her/him*
- perfective (+): du toowú x'ool yáx aawa.oo | *she/he/it frustrated her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél du toowú x'ool yáx awu.oo | *she/he/it didn't frustrate her/him*
- future (+): du toowú x'ool yáx akgwa.oo | *she/he/it will frustrate her/him*
- future (-): tlél du toowú x'ool yáx akgwa.oo | *she/he/it won't frustrate her/him*

**x'áan + a-S-Ø-√.oo** <sup>1\*</sup> (na – subject intransitive)  
**angry; mean** | for S to be angry, mean | *cív* imperfective

- imperative: (góok) x'áan ana.oo! | (*go ahead*) *get angry!*
- prohibitive: líl x'áan ee.oowú! | *don't get angry!*
- imperfective (+): x'áan aya.óo | *s/he is angry; s/he is an angry person*
- imperfective (-): tlél x'áan oo.oo | *s/he's not angry*
- perfective (+): x'áan aawa.oo | *s/he got angry; s/he's an angry person*
- perfective (-): tlél x'áan awu.oo | *s/he didn't get angry*

- future (+): x'áan kei akgwa.oo | *s/he will get angry*
- future (-): tlél x'áan kei akgwa.oo | *s/he won't get angry*

- ku-S-Ø-√.oo** <sup>1h</sup> (na state verb – impersonal) **live at** | for S to live, live at, dwell permanently | use the suffix -x' to indicate living at a place, such as «Sheet'kax' kuya.óo» (s/he lives in sitka) | (KE) · du hídi yeex' ch'a tléináx' koowa.óo → he lives alone in his house (SN) · woosh teen has kudi.óo → they lived at the same time (SN)
- imperative: áa kuna.oo! | *live there!*
  - prohibitive: líl áa kuyi.oowú! | *don't live there!*
  - imperfective (+): áa kuya.óo | áa kuwa.óo | *s/he lives there*
  - imperfective (-): tlél áa koo.oo | *s/he doesn't live there*
  - perfective (+): áa koowa.oo | *s/he lived there*
  - perfective (-): tlél áa kuwu.oo | *s/he didn't live there*
  - future (+): áa kukgwa.óo | *s/he will live there*
  - future (-): tlél áa kukgwa.oo | *s/he won't live there*

**náa(x') + yéi + sha-S-d+Ø-√.oo** <sup>1\*</sup> (na act verb – subject intransitive) **dress** <sup>1</sup> | for S to get dressed | pronunciation of the «-x'» postposition is optional, with both náa and náax' being acceptable | (KE)

- imperative: náa yéi sheenda.oo! | *get dressed!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl náa yéi sheenda.oowú! | *don't get dressed!*
- imperfective (+): náa yéi shada.úxx' | *i'm getting dressed*
- perfective (+): náa yéi shawdi.oo | *s/he got dressed*
- perfective (-): tlél náa yéi shawda.oo | *s/he didn't get dressed*
- future (+): náa yéi shaguxda.oo | *s/he will get dressed*
- future (-): tlél náa yéi shaguxda.oo | *s/he's not going to get dressed*

- N + náa + yéi + sha-S-Ø-√.oo** <sup>1h</sup> (na act verb – subject intransitive) **dress** <sup>1</sup> | for S to dress N | a daa yéi sha.úxx' → she's dressing her (a child, esp. for a special occasion) (SN) · i sée daa yéi shana.oo! → dress your doll (and make her look pretty)! (SN)
- imperative: du náa yéi shana.oo! | *dress*

her/him/it!

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du náa yéi shee.ooxúk! | *don't dress her/him/it!*
- imperfective (+): du náa yéi sha.úxx' | *s/he is dressing her/him/it*
- perfective (+): du náa yéi shaawa.oo | *s/he dressed her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél du náa yéi shawu.oo | *s/he didn't dress her/him/it*
- future (+): du náa yéi shakgwa.oo | *s/he will dress her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél du náa yéi shakgwa.oo | *s/he won't dress her/him/it*

## √oo<sup>2</sup> buy

O-S-Ø-√oo<sup>h 2</sup> (na event verb – transitive)

- buy** | for S to buy O | (KE) · yanshukaadé gaṣtookóox; haa wóowu sákwa gaṣtoo.oo → we're going out to camp, so we will buy food to take with us (SN) · tlél daa sá yoo ee.eigee! dei aa wtuwa.oo. → don't buy a thing! we've already bought some (SN)
- imperative: na.oo! | *buy it!*
  - prohibitive: líl yoo ee.eigik! | *don't buy it!*
  - perfective (+): aawa.oo | *s/he bought it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awu.oo | *s/he didn't buy it*
  - future (+): akgwa.oo | *s/he will buy it*
  - future (-): tlél akgwa.oo | *s/he won't buy it*

O-ka-S-Ø-√oo<sup>2 \*</sup> (na event verb – transitive)

- buy** | for S to buy O (usually round, spherical object) | kooch'éit'aa akaawa.oo → he bought a ball (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: kana.oo! | *buy it!*
  - prohibitive: líl yoo kee.eigik! | *don't buy it!*
  - perfective (+): akaawa.oo | *s/he bought it*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawu.oo | *s/he didn't buy it*
  - future (+): akagwa.oo | *s/he will buy it*
  - future (-): tlél akagwa.oo | *s/he won't buy it*

## √ook<sup>1</sup> (verb root) boil<sup>1</sup>

O-S-l-√ook<sup>1</sup> (∅ event verb – transitive) **boil<sup>1</sup>** | for S to boil O (esp. water) | héen aa la.úk! → boil the water! (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: la.úk! | *boil it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ila.úxuk! | *don't boil it!*
- perfective (+): awli.úk | *s/he boiled it*
- perfective (-): tlél awul.ook | *s/he didn't boil it*
- future (+): aguxla.ook | *s/he will boil it*

• future (-): tlél aguxla.ook | *s/he won't boil it*

**d+l-√óok<sup>1</sup>** (∅ event verb – impersonal) **boil<sup>1</sup>** |

- for something to boil | tlél ul.úkch → it hasn't boiled yet (SN) · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: yaa nal.úk | *it's starting to boil*
  - perfective (+): wudli.úk | *it boiled; it's boiling*
  - perfective (-): tlél wul.ook | *it didn't boil; it's not boiling*
  - future (+): gugwal.ook | *it will boil*
  - future (-): tlél gugwal.ook | *it won't boil*

**√ook<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) **fill; overflow** | classification: liquid

**√ook'** (verb root) **play<sup>1</sup>; amuse self** | *play quietly*

**ku-S-d+s-√ook'** \* (na act verb – subject

- intransitive) **play; amuse self** | for S to play quietly; for S to entertain, amuse oneself | (GD, KE) · sée teen kunaxtoos.ook! → let's play with dolls! (SN)
- imperative: kunees.ook! | *play quietly, amuse yourself!*
  - prohibitive: líl kees.ook'úk (i sée teen)! | *don't play (with your dolls)!*
  - imperfective (+): kus.ook' | *s/he is playing quietly, amusing herself/himself*
  - imperfective (-): tlél koos.ook' | *s/he isn't playing quietly, amusing herself/himself*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa kunas.úk' | *s/he is beginning to play quietly, amuse herself/himself*
  - perfective (+): koowdzi.ook' | *s/he played quietly, amused herself/himself*
  - perfective (-): tlél kuwus.ook' | *s/he didn't play quietly, amuse herself/himself*
  - future (+): kukgwas.ook' | *s/he will play quietly, amuse herself/himself*
  - future (-): tlél kukgwas.ook' | *s/he won't play quietly, amuse herself/himself*

**√oon** (verb root) **shoot** | *shoot with firearm*

O-S-Ø-√óon (∅ event verb – transitive) **shoot** |

- for S to shoot O (with firearm) | dzísk'w zwaaw.ún → i shot a moose (SN) · sh wudi.ún → he shot himself (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: .ún! | *shoot it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ee.únuk! | *don't shoot it!*
  - perfective (+): aawa.ún | *s/he shot it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awu.óon | *s/he didn't shoot it*

- future (+): akgwa.óon | *s/he will shoot it*
- future (-): tlél akgwa.óon | *s/he won't shoot it*

**O-S-Ø-√.únt** \* (*na act verb – transitive*) **shoot** | *for S to shoot at O (with firearms)* | (KE)

- imperative: na.únt! | *shoot at it!*
- imperfective (+): a.únt | *s/he is shooting at it*
- imperfective (-): tlél oo.únt | *s/he isn't shooting at it*
- future (+): akgwa.únt | *s/he will shoot at it*
- future (-): tlél akgwa.únt | *s/he won't shoot at it*

**√oos**<sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) **pout; sulk; lively**

**O-l-√.oos** \* (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) **crazy; lively; noisy; restless** | *for O to be crazy, lively, noisy, never still* | *has li.oos, has ash koolyádi* → they made lots of noise when they played (SN) · *kúnáx li.oos* → he's really crazy/lively (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: ikla.oos! | *be noisy!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ee.óosxuk! | *don't be noisy!*
- imperfective (+): li.oos | *she/he/it is noisy*
- imperfective (-): tlél ul.oos | *she/he/it is not noisy*
- perfective (+): wuli.oos | *she/he/it was noisy*
- perfective (-): tlél wul.oos | *she/he/it wasn't noisy*
- future (+): kei guxla.oos | *she/he/it will be noisy*
- future (-): tlél kei guxla.oos | *she/he/it won't be noisy*

**tu-S-d+Ø-√.oos** (Ø *event verb – subject intransitive*) **pout; sulk; refuse** | *for S to pout, sulk, refuse to speak; for a machine to refuse to run* | *tudi.ús shakdéi* → maybe he's sulking (SN) · *du washéeni ash jeex' tudi.ús* → his machine refused to work (SN) · (KE)

- prohibitive: líl tuyda.oosik! | *don't pout!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl teeda.úsxik! | *don't pout!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa tunda.ús | *s/he is starting to pout*
- perfective (+): tuwdi.ús | *s/he pouted; s/he is pouting*
- perfective (-): tlél tuwda.oos | *s/he didn't pout; s/he isn't pouting*
- future (+): tuguxda.óos | *s/he will pout*
- future (-): tlél tugxda.oos | *s/he won't pout*

**O-x'a-l-√.oos** \* (*ga state verb – object intransitive*)

**talkative; talk; gossip; noisy** | *for O to be talkative, talk nonsense, be gossipy, or noisy* | *has x'ali.oos* → they are talkative / talk all the time / talk nonsense (SN) · *kaa x'ala.oosí, gáant aawaxích* → he talked improperly, so he was thrown out (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: líl ix'eil.oosik! | *don't be talking all the time!; don't be talking nonsense!*
- imperfective (+): x'ali.oos | *s/he is talkative*
- imperfective (-): tlél x'eil.oos | *s/he isn't talkative*
- progressive imperfective: kei x'anal.oos | *s/he is getting to be talkative*
- perfective (+): x'awli.oos | *s/he became talkative*
- perfective (-): tlél x'awul.oos | *s/he didn't become talkative*
- future (+): kei x'aguxla.oos | *s/he will be talkative*
- future (-): tlél kei x'aguxla.oos | *s/he won't be talkative*

**√oos**<sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) **hyperactive; wild; crazy; noisy**

**√oos'** (*verb root*) **wash**<sup>1</sup>

**O-S-Ø-√.óos'** (*na act verb – transitive*) **wash**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to wash O* | *yaakw yík na.óos'* → wash inside the boat! (SN) · *naa.át áwé ch'a tlákw a.ús'kw* → she's always washing clothes (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: na.óos'! | *wash it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo ee.ús'guk! | *don't wash it!*
- imperfective (+): a.ús'k | *s/he is washing it*
- imperfective (-): tlél oo.ús'k | *s/he isn't washing it*
- progressive imperfective: yaa ana.ús' | *s/he is going along washing it*
- perfective (+): aawa.óos' | *s/he washed it*
- perfective (-): tlél awu.óos' | *s/he didn't wash it*
- future (+): akgwa.óos' | *s/he will wash it*
- future (-): tlél akgwa.óos' | *s/he won't wash it*

**O-ka-S-Ø-√.óos'** (*na act verb – transitive*) **wash**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to wash O (usually surface of pot, table, etc.)* | *nadáakw kanaxtoo.óos'* → let's wash the table

- imperative: kana.óos'! | *wash it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo kee.óos'guk! | *don't wash it!*
- imperfective (+): aka.ús'k | *s/he's washing it*
- imperfective (-): tlél akoo.ús'k | *s/he's not*

washing it

- progressive imperfective: yaa akana.ús' | *s/he is going along washing it*
- perfective (+): akaawa.óos' | *s/he washed it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawu.óos' | *s/he didn't wash it*

**daa + S-d+Ø-√.óos'** (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) wash <sup>1</sup>; bathe | *for S to take a bath* | (KE)

- imperative: daa nida.óos'! | *take a bath!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo daa ida.ús'gik! | *don't take a bath!*
- imperfective (+): daa da.ús'k | *s/he is taking a bath*
- perfective (+): daa wdi.óos' | *s/he took a bath*
- perfective (-): tlél daa wda.óos' | *s/he didn't take a bath*
- future (+): daa guxda.óos' | *s/he will take a bath*
- future (-): tlél daa guxda.óos' | *s/he won't take a bath*

**sha-S-d+Ø-√.óos'** (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) wash <sup>1</sup> | *for S to wash hair* | tlél shaxwda.óos' → *i haven't washed my hair (yet)* (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: shinda.óos'! | *wash your hair!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo sheeda.ús'guk! | *don't wash your hair!*
- imperfective (+): shada.ús'kw | *s/he is washing her/his hair*
- progressive imperfective: yaa shanda.ús' | *s/he is starting to wash her/his hair*
- perfective (+): shawdi.óos' | *s/he washed her/his hair*
- perfective (-): tlél shawda.óos' | *s/he didn't wash her/his hair*
- future (+): shaguxda.óos' | *s/he will wash her/his hair*
- future (-): tlél shaguxda.óos' | *s/he won't wash her/his hair*

**O-S-l-√.óos'** (*na act verb – transitive*) wash <sup>1</sup> | *for S to wash O (often meat or feet)* | dleeey aguxla.óos' → *he's going to wash meat* (SN) • ax x'óos xala.ús'kw → *i'm washing my feet* (SN)

- imperative: nal.óos'! | *wash it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo ila.ús'gik! | *don't wash it!*
- imperfective (+): al.ús'kw | *s/he is washing it*
- progressive imperfective: yaa anal.ús' | *s/he*

*is starting to wash it*

- perfective (+): awli.óos' | *s/he washed it*
- perfective (-): tlél awul.óos' | *s/he didn't wash it*
- future (+): aguxla.óos' | *s/he is going to wash it*
- future (-): tlél aguxla.óos' | *s/he isn't going to wash it*

**kwás + íxde + O-S-l-.óos'** (*na act verb – transitive*) flush; toilet | *for S to flush O (a toilet)* | (SAJ)

- imperative: kwás ixde nal.óos'! | *flush the toilet!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: kwás íxde líl yoo ila.ús'gik! | *don't flush the toilet!*
- imperfective (+): kwás íxde al.ús'kw | *s/he is flushing the toilet*
- progressive imperfective: kwás íxde yaa anal.ús' | *s/he is starting to flush the toilet*
- perfective (+): kwás íxde awli.óos' | *s/he flushed the toilet*
- perfective (-): kwás íxde tlél awul.óos' | *s/he didn't flush the toilet*
- future (+): kwás íxde aguxla.óos' | *s/he is going to flush the toilet*
- future (-): kwás íxde tlél aguxla.óos' | *s/he isn't going to flush the toilet*

**√oosh** (*verb root*) sulk

**sh + k'a-S-d+l-√.oosh** (*Ø event verb – subject intransitive*) sulk; refuse; puckered | *for S to sulk, refuse to talk and have mouth puckered with bad feeling* | *c'yc hort/pot* | daa sáyéi a daat sh k'awdli.úsh? → *what is he feeling so sad about, pouting and won't talk?* (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: (góok) sh k'eel.úsh! | *(go ahead) sulk!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sh k'eel.úshxik! | *don't sulk!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa sh k'anal.úsh | *s/he is starting to sulk*
- perfective (+): sh k'awdli.úsh | *s/he sulked; s/he is sulking*
- perfective (-): tlél sh k'awul.oosh | *s/he didn't sulk; s/he isn't sulking*
- future (+): sh k'akgwal.óosh | *s/he will sulk*
- future (-): tlél sh k'akgwal.oosh | *s/he won't sulk*

**√ootl** (*verb root*) boil <sup>1</sup> | *boil fish*

**O-S-sh-√.ootl** (*Ø act verb – transitive*) boil <sup>1</sup> | *for*

- S to boil O (fish) | x́aat awshi.útl → he boiled fish/salmon (SN) · cháas' dush.útlx → people boil humpy salmon (SN) · (KE)*
- imperative: sha.útl! | *boil it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl isha.útlxík! | *don't boil it!*
  - imperfective (+): ash.útlx | *s/he is boiling it*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa anash.útl | *s/he is starting to boil it*
  - perfective (+): awshi.útl | *s/he boiled it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awush.óotl | *s/he didn't boil it*
  - future (+): aguxsha.óotl | *s/he will boil it*
  - future (-): tlél aguxsha.óotl | *s/he won't boil it*

### √oox (verb root) blow

**O-S-I-√.óox** (*ga act verb – transitive*) **blow** | *for S to blow on O | awli.óox áyá yáa kusaxa kwáan kél'ti → he blew the cannibal's ashes around (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: gala.óox! | *blow on it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei ila.óoxjik! | *don't blow on it!*
- imperfective (+): al.óox | *s/he is blowing on it*
- progressive imperfective: yaa anal.óox | *s/he is blowing along on it*
- perfective (+): awli.óox | *s/he blew on it*
- perfective (-): tlél awul.óox | *s/he didn't blow on it*
- future (+): kei aguxla.óox | *s/he will blow on it*
- future (-): tlél kei aguxla.óox | *s/he won't blow on it*

**O-ka-S-Ø-√.oox** (*Ø act verb – transitive*) **blow; inflate** | *for S to blow up, inflate O | tsaa yoowú kaxwaa.úx → i blew up a seal stomach. (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: ka.úx! | *blow it up!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kee.úxuk! | *don't blow it up!*
- imperfective (+): aka.úx | *s/he is blowing it up*
- imperfective (-): tlél akoo.úx | *s/he isn't blowing it up*
- perfective (+): akaawa.úx | *s/he blew it up*
- future (+): akakgwa.óox | *s/he will blow it up*
- future (-): tlél akawu.oox | *s/he didn't blow it up*
- future (-): tlél akakgwa.oox | *s/he won't blow it up*

- O-ya-ka-S-I-√.óox** (*ga event verb – transitive*) **blow** | *for S to blow O (light, candle, match, etc.) out | this verb appears to have a «ga» conjugation class version and a «Ø» conjugation class version; the «ga» version is shown in these examples | a káx ayakawli.óox → he blew them out (candles on a birthday cake) (JL) · (KE)*
- imperative: yakakla.óox! | *blow it out!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei yakeela.óoxjik! | *don't blow it out!*
  - perfective (+): ayakawli.óox | *s/he blew it out*
  - perfective (-): tlél ayakawul.óox | *s/he didn't blow it out*
  - future (+): kei ayakaguxla.óox | *s/he will blow it out*
  - future (-): tlél kei ayakaguxla.óox | *s/he won't blow it out*

## óo

**óon** (*noun*) **fish: small round white fish** | (JL)

**óonaa** (*verbal noun*) **gun; rifle** | *“the one that shoots” | √óon-aa → √shoot-(firearm).one-(s)-(part.i) · (JL)*

**óonaa tukatságaa** · variants: (T) · **gun; rod** | *“the one that pokes inside the gun”; cleaning rod for gun | √óon-aa + tu-ka-Ø-√tsák-aa → gun/rifle + inside.hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√push/poke/prod-(with sticklike object).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)*

**óonaa tuteiyí kaawaxeexí** (*compound noun*) **wound** <sup>2</sup> | *gunshot wound | √óon-aa + tú-té-yí + ka-ÿu-ÿa-√xeex-í → √shoot.one(s)-(part.i) + inside.rock.relational + hsf.pfv.cl(-d,Ø,+i).√fall/drop/hit.relational · (NJ)*

**óonaa x'adádzi** · variants: (C) · **bullet** | *empty shell (after being fired) | óonaa + x'a-dádzi → gun/rifle + mouth.firestone · (JL)*

**óondách** (*noun*) **owl: great horned owl; owl with ear tufts** | (KE, JL) · variants: (T), tsísk'w, wesdzi (C), mesdzi (C) ·

**óon geiwú** (*compound noun*) · variants: (C), óon yayegeiwú (AT) · **net** | *net used for round whitefish | óon + geiwú → round-whitefish + web/net · (JL)*

**óon yayegeiwú** (*compound noun*) · variants: (AT), óon geiwú (C) · **net used for round whitefish** | *óon + yá-ÿee-geiwú → round-whitefish + face.*

below.web/net · (JL)

**óosk!** (*interjection*) **tiny!**; **cute!** | (NR) · variants: óosk'i, óoshk' ·

**óos'i** (*verbal noun*) **laundry** | “wash” | √óos'-i → √wash.relational · (JL)

**óos'i katáгаа** · variants: (T), óos'i katáx'aa (T) · **clothespin** | “the one that pokes the laundry” | óos'i + ka-∅-√táá-aa → laundry + hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√speak/poke/prod.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**óos'i katáx'aa** (*compound noun*) · variants: (T), óos'i katáгаа (T) · **clothespin** | “the one that bites the laundry” | óos'i + ka-∅-√táx'-aa → laundry + hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√bite.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**óosh** (*postverb*) **if only**; **as if**; **even if** | *appears after a verb to modify it as “if only [verb]”* | (KE) · *yisikóo óosh* → if you only knew (RD)

**óot'aa** (*compound noun*) **tweezers** | “the one that removes splinters” | √óot'-aa → √remove-splinter.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**-óot'i** (*body part*) **octopus**; **sucker** | *sucker (of octopus)* | (JL)

**óox** (*noun*) **breath**; **spray** | *breath of air (exhaled); spray of air (exhaled by a sea mammal)* | (JL)

**óoxjaa** (*verbal noun*) **wind** | “the one that blows”

**-óoxu** (*relational noun*) **spray** | *spray of air exhaled through its blowhole (of sea mammal)* | (JL)

**-óox'u** (*body part*) **shoulder**; **scapula** | *shoulderblade* | (JE)

**-óox'u kadleeyí** (*body part*) · variants: -óox' kadleeyí, -óox'u kadleeyí (C) · **shoulderblade**; **muscle** | *shoulderblade muscles* | óox'u + kadleey-i → shoulder-blade + on.meat/muscle.relational · (JL)

**-óox'u x'áak** (*body part*) **shoulderblade**; **area between shoulderblades** | (JL)

## W

**wakdáanaa** (*compound noun*) **eyeglasses** | “eye money”; “eye coins” | *waak + dáanaa* → eye + money/coin/dollar

**-wakhéeni** (*body part*) · variants: -wax'ahéeni, -wakx'ahéeni · **tears** | “eye water” | *waak'héen-i* → eye.water.rel · (KE)

**wakjéitl** (*compound noun*) (1) **eyes** | *wide-open eyes*;

*glaring eyes* || (2) **person** | *person with wide-open eyes* | *waak-√jéitl* → eye(s).√spread-open-(body part) · (JL)

**wakkadóox'** (*compound noun*) **blindfold** | “*tied over eyes*” | *waak-ká-√dóox'* → eye.on.tie-knot

**-wakkadlóogu** (*body part*) · variants: -waak dlóok; -wax'adlóogu; -wax'adlóok; -wakkdlóogu; -wakkdlu'k; -wakx'adlóogu · **eye**; **mucus**; **sleep** <sup>2</sup> | *sleep in her/his eyes; dried mucus gumming up her/his eyelashes* | *waak-ká-dlóok-u* → eye.on.dried-mucus.[relational] · (JL)

**wakkals'óox' gáaxw** (*compound noun*) · variants: lak'eech'wú · **duck**; **scoter** | *scoter duck*; “*duck with dried mucus around eyes*” | *la-k'eech'-wú* → neck?.is/are-at · (JL) · *waak-ká-l-√s'óox' + gáaxw* → eye.hsf.[classifier].√have-dried-mucus + duck ◦ (*Oidemia nigra?*) ◦

**-wakká** (*relational base*) (1) **block**; **view**; **way** | *blocking her/his view; in her/his way (so that she/he can't see); “on the eyes of”* | *waak-ká* → eye.on · *ax wakkát áa* → s/he is sitting and blocking my view (JL) · *ax wakkét hén* → s/h is standing in my way (so I can't see) (JL) || (2) **overlook** | *blocking the view of it* | *hít wakká* → in front of house (JL)

**-waktitáak** · variants: -waktatáak, -waktitáak · **eye** | *inside of eye; “cavity in the eye”* | *waak-li-√táak* → eye.cl(-d,l,+i).√cavity

**-waksdiyee** (*relational base*) **before**; **eye** | *before ones eyes; where one can see (it)* | *waak-shiyee* → eye.before

**wanadóo** (*borrowed noun*) · variants: nawadoo (T), nawadóo (S) · **sheep** | *domestic sheep* | *from Chinook Jargon «limutó», which comes from French “le mouton”* | (JC)

**wanadóo latíni** (*compound noun*) **shepherd** | “*watches the sheep*” | *wanadóo + la-√tín-i* → sheep-(domestic) + [classifier].√see.rel

**wanadóo yádi** (*compound noun*) **lamb** | “*sheep child*” | *wanadóo + yát-i* → sheep-(domestic) + child.[possessive]

**wanatíx** (*verbal noun*) **ant** | “*hops along*” | *ja-na-√tóox* → vsf.na-cj.√hops-along · variants: wanatóox ·

**-wanáa** (*relational base*) **aloof**; **apart**; **away**; **more**; **separate** | *separate, apart from it; keeping away, aloof from it; more than it (a number)* | (JL) · *jinkaata wanyáax'* → more than ten (JL) · *a*

wanyáa woogú → stay away from it; don't get involved in it (JL)

–wankach'eik (body part) · variants: –wankach'eek, –wankech'eik · finger; pinky | little finger | dzísk'u wanyakach'eek might also be the rear toe of a moose hoof | wanka-√ch'eik → edge.√point/poke?

wankashxéet flounder | starry flounder | wanká-sh-√xéet → edge-of.hsf.[classifier].√furrow/plow ° (Platichthys stellatus) °

–wanká (relational base) on the edge of – (as a trail); on the side of – (as a trail); shoulder: on the shoulder of – | (KE)

wasóos (borrowed noun) cow | from Chinook Jargon «musmús» which borrows from Klamath or Molala · related Haida word: masmúus | (JC)

wasóos l'aa tuxáni (compound noun) milk | cow's milk | wasóos + l'aa + tu-√xán-i → cow + breast + inside.√love.rel · (JL) · variants: wasóos l'aayí, wínk ·

wasóos l'aayí (compound noun) milk | cow's milk | wasóos + l'aa-yí → cow + breast.rel · (JL, KE) · variants: wasóos l'aa tuxáni, wínk ·

Was'ineidí (clan name) Clan | “People of Sea Lice Creek”; Origin: Cathedral Falls Creek at head of Hamilton Bay | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Teikweidí Migration · Teikweidí Group · Primary Crest: Rhinoceros Auklet · Secondary Crests: Wolf; Brown Bear; Eagle | wéis'-héen-át-i → louse. water/river.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### Kéex' Kwáan

· Tax' Hit | Tier House

was'x'aan tléigu (compound noun) salmonberry | “tip of the bush berry” | was'x'aan + tléikw-u → bush.tip + berry.rel

washéen (borrowed noun) engine; motor | from English “machine”

washéen katágayi (compound noun) engine cylinder connecting rod | “the one that pokes holes in the machine” | washéen + ka-√ták-aa-yi → machine + hsf.√poke/prod.one(s)-(part.i). relational

–washká (body part) · variants: –wushká · cheek | (outside of) cheek | wásh-ká → cheek.on

–washtú (body part) cheek; lip | inside of cheek; inside of lip | wásh-tú → cheek.inside

Watineidí (clan name) Clan | “People of the Rock Sitting at the Mouth (of the creek)”; Origin: Wattahéen Creek in Hoonah Sound (?) | Raven/Crow Moiety | wát-té-√téen-át-i → mouth-(of body of water).rock.√-(4n.i).relational People of Watin (?) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

watsixtlaanáagu (compound noun) caribou leaf; wormwood; stinkweed | used as a regular medicinal drink when made into tea · can be mixed into a salve for scrapes, burns, and other skin irritations | watsix-tlaa-náakw-u → caribou. head?.medicine.relational · (JL) ° (Artemesium sp.) °

watsíx (noun) caribou

–wax'ahéeni (body part) · variants: –wakhéeni, –wakx'ahéeni · tears | “eye opening's water” | waak-x'a-héen-i → eye.mouth.water.rel · (KE)

–wax'axéix'u (body part) eyelash | waak-x'a-xéix'-u → eye.mouth.√sleep-(plural)(?). relational

wa.é (independent pronoun) you | second person singular independent (2s.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu xát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- xát | me → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- uháan | us → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- wa.é | you → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- yeewháan | you all → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- hú | s/he → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- háas | them → third person plural independent (3p.i)
- á | it → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
- ash | this gal/guy → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
- á | that other gal/guy → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
- káa | someone → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
- át | something → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
- aa | one, some → partitive independent



(part.i)

- chùsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
- wóosh, wóoch | *each other; together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

**wá.é tlein gwéijích** (phrase) you old thing you | (JL)

**wákt'ás'** (compound noun) snap; look<sup>1</sup> | snapping eyes in anger | (HW)

**-wán** (relational noun) side<sup>2</sup>; edge | edge of; (to the) side of | (JL)

**wás'** (noun) bush<sup>1</sup>

**-wásh** (body part) cheek | (JL)

**wásh** (borrowed noun) mush; oatmeal; porridge | from English "mush"

**-wát** (landform) mouth<sup>2</sup>; river; wave<sup>1</sup> | mouth (of a river, creek, lake, or wave); face (of a wave) | classification: body of water | (JL)

**-waak** (body part) (1) eye | eye; eyes || (2) hole<sup>1</sup> | eyehole; hole in its mesh; hole in the center made while filling it (front of snowshoe)

**Waashdan K̄wáan** (compound noun) person; American | "People of Boston" | in early times of contact, white people were called «gus'k'ikwáan» (people at the base of the clouds), and then often either «Anóoshi» (Russian) or «Waashdan K̄wáan» (People of Boston) · «Waashdán» comes from English "Boston" | (JC)

**waat** (noun) armspan; fathom | from √waat – measure; stretch arms; grow

**wáachwaan** (borrowed noun) police officer; watchman; guard<sup>2</sup> | from English "watchman"

**wáadishgaa** (borrowed noun) priest

**wáa nanée sáwé** (phrase) · variants: wáa nanéi sáwé · at some point | a consecutive verb mode ('afterward' or 'following') · often used in oratory as a sort of riddle to imply that the action being described went for a long duration, or perhaps suddenly changed | wáa + na-Ø-√néé + sá-wé → how + [na-con-pre].cl(-d,Ø,-i).√do/work-on + voice/name.there · (JC)

**wáanáx sá** (question particle) why | determiners may be added to «sá» as in «wáanáx sáyá» (why is this?), «wáanáx sáwé?» (why is that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'oon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots,

whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | wáanáx sáwé i toowú.yanéekw? → why are you sad? · (JC,KE)

**wáanganeens** (adverb) sometimes; once in a while; occasionally | this is a contingent verb mode ('whenever') that has been compressed over time to act more like a particle | wáa-na-ga-Ø-√néé-n-sá → how.[na-con-pre].[ga-mode].cl(-d,Ø,-i).√do/work-on.[stem-variation].voice/name · (MH,JC)

**wáasadi** (compound noun) fish<sup>1</sup>; skin<sup>1</sup> | fire-roasted fish; skin crunchy from roasting | √wáas-át-i → √roast/scorch-(by fire).thing-(4n.i).relational · (JL)

**wáa sá** (question particle) · variants: máa sá · how | fluent speakers often translate this as "what" because the question particle "how" functions differently in Tlingit, as in «wáa sá at woonéi?» (how did it happen?) which functions more like "what happened?" · determiners may be added to «sá» as in «wáa sáyá» (how is this?), «wáa sáwé?» (how is that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'oon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | wáa sá ýatee? → how are you? · wáa sá haa toowú yak'ei → how very good we feel · (JC,KE)

**wáa yateeyi yéix'** (phrase) sometimes; occasionally; once in a while | wáa + ya-√tee-yi + yé-x' → how + cl(-d,Ø,+i).√be.relational + place/time.at-(residing) · (JC, JL)

**wáa yateeyi aa sá?** (phrase) · variants: máa yateeyi aa sá · kind<sup>2</sup>; some; what; which | what kind (of); which kind (of); some kind (of) | (JL)

**wesdzi** (noun) owl; great horned owl; owl with ear tufts | (JL) · variants: (C), mesdzi (C), tsísk'w, óondách (T) ·

**wé** (determiner) (1) there | over there | distant from the speaker, but in the same general space || (2) then | that time | can refer to past, present, or future, but the time reference has likely already been mentioned · common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length

- wéidáx | wéitx [wé+-dáx] | from there
- wéide [wé+-dé] | towards there
- wéináx [wé+-náx] | through there
- wéit [wé+-t] | arriving there; at that place there

- wéidu [wé+-t+-wu] | *there; located at that place right there*
- wéix' [wé+-x'] | *residing there; at this place there*
- wéix̄ [wé+-x̄] | *moving along there; repeatedly there*

**wéiksh** (noun) *knife* | *woman's curved knife*

**wéinaa** (verbal noun) *powder: face powder; chalk* | *"the one that is fair complected"* | √wóo-n-aa → √fair-complected.[progressive].one-(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**wéís'** (noun) *louse; lice*

**wéitadi** (compound noun) · variants: wéitédi (C) · (1) *woman; menstruation; seclusion* | *woman who has reached begun menstration cycles* | *kept in seclusion, with her demeanor and activities strictly regulated by custom and visitations only allowed by mothers and sisters* | √wéit-át-i → √menstrate.thing-(4n.i).relational · (JL) || (2) *lure; rock*<sup>1</sup> | *rock used as a lure for black cod* | *literally, woman undergoing menarche*

**wéix'adi** (compound noun) *order*<sup>2</sup>; *send* | √wóo-x'-át-i → √order/send-for.repetitive.thing-(4n.i).relational · (JL)

**wéix'** (noun) *bullhead; sculpin* | (JL) °  
(*Leptocottus armatus*) °

**wínk** (borrowed noun) *milk* | *cow's milk* | *from English "milk"* · variants: wasóos l'aa tuxáni, wasóos l'aayi ·

**Wudanaak** (compound noun) *ku.éex'*; *song* | *"Standing"; opening songs of a ku.éex'* | *from Dauenhauer (HTY 44): the first part, called «Káa Eetí Gáaxi» ("The Cry for Someone") is conducted by the hosts; it consists of speeches and four songs of mourning. The second part, «L S'aati Sháa Gáaxi ("The Widow's Cry," literally "the cry for a leaderless woman") is performed by the opposite moiety (the guests), who respond with a ceremony to remove the grief of the hosts. It, too, consists of speeches and songs.* | *wu-da-√naak* → pfv.cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√stand-(plural) · (NR) · variants: Kei Gaɣdunáak, Gaaw Wutaan, Gáax, Gáax Kát Anák ·

**wulsá** (verbal noun) *rest* | *ju-l-√sá* → pfv.cl-(d,l,-i).√rest

**wulsaayi yís kuwduwateen** (compound noun) *vacation* | *"traveling for rest"* | *ju-la-√saa-yi + yís + ku-ju-du-ya-√teen* → pfv.cl-(d,l,-i).√rest.

relational + for + areal.pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl-(d,Ø,+i).√travel · (GD, MD)

**wutiyeit** (compound noun) *important thing that has happened* | *in formal speech, this can often refer to the death that has occurred and is being referred to indirectly* | *wu-ya-√tee-yi-át* → pfv.cl-(d,Ø,+i).√be.[relative].thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

**wutsaagáa** (verbal noun) · variants: wootsaagáa · *cane; walking stick; staff* | *"the one that poked it with a pole"* | *wu-√tsaak-aa* → [perfective].√poke/prod/push-(with stick).one(s)-(part.i)

**-wu ~ -u** (relational suffix) *at: is/are at* | *used in verbless phrases* | (JC)

**wuwtunéekw** (compound noun) *chest pain; tuberculosis* | *"sickness in the chest"* | *woow-tú-néekw* → chest.inside.sick

**wooch kikyát'x'i** (kinship term) *twins* | *twins to each other* | *wooch + kik-yát-x'-i* → together + side-of-torso.child.[plural].[possessive] · (JL)

**Wooch Keekt Yal.at Yaakw** (placename) *Orion's Belt (constellation)* | *"boats steered together side by side"* | *wooch + keek-t + ya-l-√.at + yaakw* → together + torso/alongside.at-(arrived) + vsf. cl-(+d,l,-i).√carry-(wooden objects/assembled objects) · (JL)

**wooch yáx yaa datóowch** (compound noun) *math* | *"counting them in balance"* | *wooch + yáx + yaa + da-√tóow-ch* → together + like + along + [classifier].√count/read.repetitive

**wool** (noun) *hole*<sup>1</sup>

**woolnáx wooshkák** (compound noun) *wren* | *"landed through the hole"* | *wool-náx + wu-sh-√kák* → hole.through + [perfective]. [classifier].√land/squat

**woon** (noun) *maggot*

**woosáani** (compound noun) *spear*<sup>2</sup> | *spear for hunting*

**woosh**<sup>1</sup> (possessive pronoun) · variants: wooch<sup>1</sup> · *each other* | *each other's* | *reciprocal possessive (recip.P)* · *used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aanís» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy")* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE) · ax | *my* → first person singular possessive

(1s.P)

- haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
- i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
- yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
- du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
- has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
- a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
- ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
- a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
- kaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
- chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
- woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

**woosh**<sup>2</sup> (*postpositional pronoun*) **each other** | (*to*) *each other* | *reciprocal postpositional (recip. PP)* • *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* • *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* • *other postpositional pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE) • variants: wooch •

- ax ee- ~ xaan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third

person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)

- kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

**woosh**<sup>3</sup> (*object pronoun*) **each other; together** | *each other* [*object*] | *reciprocal object (recip.O)* • *in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject* • *the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku-»* • *open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix* • *indicates being together, doing something together, or doing something to each other; and appears as «woosh» and «wooch» interchangeably* • *triggers middle voice (+d form of the classifier)* • *other object pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE) • variants: wooch •

- xat | *me* [*object*] → first person singular object (1s.O)
- haa | *us* [*object*] → first person plural object (1p.O)
- i- | *you* [*object*] → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | *you all* [*object*] → second person plural object (2p.O)
- Ø- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
- has + Ø- ~ a- | *them* [*object*] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | *this gal/guy* [*object*] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- kaa ~ ku- | *someone* [*object*] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | *something* [*object*] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | *one, some* [*object*] → partitive object (part.O)
- sh- Ø- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wooch | *each other; together* [*object*] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

**woosh**<sup>4</sup> (*subject pronoun*) • variants: wooch • **each other; together** | *each other* [*subject*] | *reciprocal subject (recip.S)* • *in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb* • *indicates being*

together, doing something together, or doing something to each other, and appears as «woosh» and «wooch» interchangeably · triggers middle voice (+d form of the classifier) · other subject pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- ʔa- | *i* [subject] → first person singular subject (1s.S)
- tu- | *we* [subject] → first person plural subject (1p.S)
- i- | *you* [subject] → second person singular subject (2s.S)
- yi- | *you all* [subject] → second person plural subject (2p.S)
- Ø- | *s/he* [subject] → third person subject (3.S)
- has + Ø- | *they* [subject] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- du- | *someone* [subject] → fourth person human subject (4h.S)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [subject] → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

**woosh dakádin** (*adverb*) **direction; opposite; other; way** | (*facings*) *the opposite direction from each other; the other way from each other* | *can be used to say “your shoes are on the wrong feet”* | *woosh + daaká-t-yeen* → together + around-outside.on.at-(arrived).facing · (KE, JL, MD)

**woosh dakán** (*adverb*) **facing; away** | *facings away from each other* | *woosh + dakán* → together + facing-away · (WM)

**woosh daséix’án** (*compound noun*) **trade; take; turn** <sup>2</sup> | *trading goods with each other; trading places with each other; taking turns with each others* | *tlél gé aadé wé i Náakw Tl’eegí Wootsaagáa daséix’án?* → *why not trade for your Octopus Tentacle Cane?* (RZ) · *woosh + daséix’-án* → together-(recip.P) + out-of-reach.? · (DA, RL, JL)

**woosh dasháay** (*verbal noun*) **(1) married couple** | *woosh + da-√sháa(y)* → each-other + cl-(+d,Ø,-i).√marry || **(2) mates** | *mates (of people or animal)* | (JL)

**woosh dayeen** (*adverb*) **facing each other** | *woosh + daa-yeen* → together + around.facing

**woosh gaxdusháa** (*compound noun*) **wedding** | *“someone is getting married”* | *woosh + ga-u-ga-du-Ø-√sháa* → together + ga-cj.irr.ga-md.someone-(4h.S).Ø.√marry

**woosh gunayáade** (*adverb*) **differently** | *“different from one another”* | *woosh + gu-nayáa-de* → together + different.area.towards

**woosh gunayáade aa** (*compound noun*) **different ones; variety** | *“ones different from one another”* | *woosh + gu-nayáa-de + aa* → together + different.area.towards + one(s)-(part.i)

**woosh kát kawdliyeejí aa** (*compound noun*) · variants: *kaawayík yaagú* · **airplane** | *“the ones that (people) together”* | *woosh + ká-t + ka-ju-dli-√yeech-i + aa* → together + on.at-(arriving) + hsf.pfv.cl-(+d,l,+i).√fly-(plural).relational + one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**woosh kát kawdliyeejí aa daakahídi**

(*compound noun*) **airport** | *“the house around the one that flies (people) together”* | *woosh + ká-t + ka-ju-dli-√yeech-i + aa + daaka-hít-i* → together + on.at-(arriving) + hsf.pfv.cl-(+d,l,+i).√fly-(plural).relational + one(s)-(part.i) + around-outside.house.relational

**-woosh kik’i yán** (*kinship term*) **sister; brother; sibling** | *female’s sisters; male’s brothers; “each other’s younger siblings”* | *same gender · used to refer to a female’s sisters or a male’s brothers, often from the same parents and always from the same clan* | *woosh + kéek’-i + yán* → each-other’s-(recip.p) + younger-sibling-(same gender).[peg vowel] + [plural-diminutive] · (NR)

**woosh kinde kaduneegí** (*verbal noun*) **tattle-tale** | *“together upwards telling person” (tattle-tale)* | (JM) · *woosh + kún-de + ka-du-Ø-√neek-i* · *from verb: kún ka-S-Ø-√neek-* (na act); *for S to tattle-tale* → [together + up.towards + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(d,Ø,-i).√tell.rel]

**Wooshkeetaan Clan** | *“People of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other”* | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Teikweidí Migration, Xakwnoowkeidí Branch · Xakwnoowkeidí Group · Primary Crest: Shark · Secondary Crests: Wolf, Thunderbird, Bear, Killerwhale, Murrelet, Gunakadeit (Sea Monster), Eagle* | *woosh-keeká-hít-taan* → together.across from/facing.house.people-of-house

**Xunaa Káawu**

- *Wooshdaa Hít* | *Around Each Other House*
- *Tóos’ Déx’i Hít* | *Shark Backbone House*
- *Noow Hít* | *Fort House*

**Xutsnoowú Kwáan**

- *Noow Hít* | *Fort House*
- *Noowshaká Hít* | *On the Head of the Fort House*
- *Xóots Kúdi Hít* | *Brown Bear Nest House*

**Sheet’ká Kwáan**

- Noow Hít | *Fort House*

### Áak'w Kwáan

- Gunakadeit Hít | *Sea Monster*
- Hít Tlein | *Big House*
- Noow Hít | *Fort House*
- Tóos' Hít | *Shark House*
- Xeitl Hít | *Thunderbird House*
- Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*
- Kóok Hít | *Box House*

**woosh yaayí** (compound noun) pair | “faces together” | woosh + yá-yí → together + face.rel

**wootsaagáa** (compound noun) • variants: wutsaagáa • cane; walking stick; staff | “the one that proded” | wu-√tsaak-áa → [perfective].√poke/prod.one(s)-(part.i)

–**woowká** (body part) chest | (on) the chest | woow-ká → chest.on • (JL)

–**wóo** (kinship term) father-in-law | (KE)

**wóosh** (independent pronoun) each other; together | reciprocal independent (recip.i) • independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu xát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) • indicates being together, doing something together, or doing something to each other. In verbs, it occurs outside of the verb itself and is used in addition to other pronouns. It is seen as woosh and wooch interchangeably, and common examples are wooch.een (being together), woosh.ji.éen (hands together), and woosh.gaxdusháa (wedding) • other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE) • variants: wóoch •

- xát | me → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- uháan | us → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- wa.é | you → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- yeewháan | you all → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- hú | s/he → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- háas | them → third person plural independent (3p.i)
- á | it → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
- ash | this gal/guy → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
- á | that other gal/guy → third person obviate

independent (3obv.i)

- káa | someone → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
- át | something → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
- aa | one, some → partitive independent (part.i)
- chúsh | -self → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
- wóosh, wóoch | each other, together → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

**wóoshnáx x'akakéix'i** (compound noun) chain | “hooked together at the mouth” | wóosh-náx + x'a-ka-√kéix'-i → together.through + mouth.hsf.√hook/gaff.relational • (JL)

**wóoshx dagaa** (compound noun) box; food container | food box divided into compartments by a divider | wóosh-x + da-√gaa → together.at-repetitive + cl-(+d,∅,-i).√distribute/scatter • (JL)

**wóoshx kadujeil kus.ook'** (compound noun) puzzle; game | jigsaw puzzle | wóosh-x + ka-du-∅-√jeil + ku-s-√.ook' → together.repeatedly + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,s,-i).√carry/take-(at once or in loads) + areal.cl(-s,s,-i).√play-quietly • (FS)

–**wóow** (body part) (1) chest || (2) bone; brisket; chest | brisket

**wóow** (noun) food; lunch; provisions | food (sent or taken along); lunch (sent or taken along); provisions sent or taken along (on a trip, to work or school)

**wóow daakeit** (compound noun) container for traveling provisions; lunch basket; lunch container | “thing around lunch-(to be sent or taken)” | wóow + daa-ká-át → lunch-(sent/taken) + around.on.thing

## √w

**√waal** (verb root) • variants: √wool • hole<sup>2</sup>; outlet | have a hole; have an outlet

**√waal'** (verb root) break | classification: general objects, abstract objects

**O-ka-S-∅-√wáal'** (∅ event verb – transitive) break | for S to break O (usually fairly fragile objects) | classification: fairly fragile objects | s'ix' akaawawál' → s/he broke the plate (into many pieces) (SN) • (KE) • imperative: kawál'! | break it!

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keewál'xík! | *don't break it!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa akanawál' | *s/he's breaking it*
- perfective (+): akaawawál' | *s/he broke it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawuwáal' | *s/he didn't break it*
- future (+): akakgwawáal' | *s/he will break it*
- future (-): tlél akakgwawáal' | *s/he won't break it*

**ka-Ø-√wáal'** (Ø event verb – impersonal) **break**

| *for something to break (usually fairly fragile objects)* | classification: fairly fragile objects | *kooxéédaa kaawawál'* → the pencil is broken (crushed by something heavy, not snapped across) (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yaa kanawál' | *it's starting to break*
- perfective (+): kaawawál' | *it broke; it's broken*
- perfective (-): tlél kawuwáal' | *it didn't break; it's not broken*
- future (+): kagkwawáal' | *it will break*
- future (-): tlél kagkwawáal' | *it won't break*

**N + toowú + O-ka-S-l-√wáal'** (Ø event verb – transitive) **break; hurt**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to break N's heart, hurt N's feelings* | (KE)

- imperative: du toowú kalawál'! | *break her/his heart!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du toowú keelawál'xík! | *don't break her/his heart!*
- progressive imperfective: du toowú yaa akanalwál' | *she/he/it is starting to break her/his heart*
- perfective (+): du toowú akawliwál' | *she/he/it broke her/his heart*
- perfective (-): tlél du toowú akawulwáal' | *she/he/it didn't break her/his heart*
- future (+): du toowú akaguxlawáal' | *she/he/it will break her/his heart*
- future (-): tlél du toowú akaguxlawáal' | *she/he/it won't break her/his heart*

**N + toowú + ka-Ø-√wáal'** (Ø event verb – impersonal) **disappoint** | *for N to be disappointed (lit. for N's mind to be broken)* | *ax toowú kaawawál'* → i'm disappointed (NS) · (KE)

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl i toowú koowál'xík! | *don't be disappointed!*
- progressive imperfective: du toowú

yaa kanawál' | *s/he is starting to get disappointed*

- perfective (+): du toowú kaawawál' | *s/he's disappointed*
- perfective (-): tlél du toowú kawuwáal' | *s/he's not disappointed*
- future (+): du toowú kagkwawáal' | *s/he will be disappointed*
- future (-): tlél du toowú kagkwawáal' | *s/he won't be disappointed*

**√waas'** (verb root) · variants: √woos' · **ask; inquire**

**√waat**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **grow; raise**<sup>2</sup> | classification: living creature

**(kei) + O-Ø-√wáat**<sup>1</sup> (Ø event verb – object intransitive) **grow** | *for O to grow up (size and maturity) (esp. of human and animal)* | «kei» is optional in this verb, but most speakers prefer for it to be used in all forms | *tlax woowáat* → he was very old (that is, really matured) (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: kei nawát | *she/he/it is growing up*
- perfective (+): kei uwawát | *she/he/it grew up*
- perfective (-): tlél kei wuwáat | *she/he/it didn't grow up*
- future (+): kei kgwawáat | *she/he/it will grow up*
- future (-): tlél kei kgwawáat | *she/he/it won't grow up*

**O-S-s-√wáat**<sup>1</sup> (Ø act verb – transitive) **raise**<sup>2</sup>; **grow** | *for S to raise O (child, animal); for S to grow O (plant)* | *ax káalk'w kei naxsawát* → i'm raising my nephew (SN) · *kei wdudziwát* → he was nourished (as a child) (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: sawát! | *raise her/him/it!*
- prohibitive: líl isawáadik! | *don't raise her/him/it!*
- imperfective (+): aswáat | *s/he raises her/him/it*
- progressive imperfective: kei anaswát | *s/he is raising her/him/it*
- perfective (+): awsiwát | *s/he raised her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél awuswáat | *s/he didn't raise her/him/it*
- future (+): aguxsawáat | *s/he will raise her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél aguxsawáat | *s/he won't raise her/him/it*

**yan~ + ya-Ø-√wáat**<sup>1</sup> (Ø event verb – impersonal)  
**moon; full** | *for the moon to be full* | *adding an object to this verb (yan~ + O-ya-Ø-√wáat<sup>1</sup>) changes the meaning to 'reached the peak of one's age'* | *dís yan yaawawát* → it's a full moon (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: *yánde yaa yanawát* | *it's getting to be a full moon*
- perfective (+): *yan yaawawát* | *it's a full moon*
- perfective (-): *tlél yan yawuwáat* | *it's not a full moon*
- future (+): *yánde yakgwawáat* | *it will be a full moon*
- future (-): *tlél yánde yakgwawáat* | *it won't be a full moon*

**√waaat**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) **stretch; measure** | *stretch limbs; measure with outstretched limbs*

**√woo**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **order**<sup>2</sup>; **send; picnic**

**N-gáa + a-S-Ø-√woo**<sup>1</sup> (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **send; order**<sup>2</sup> | *for S to send for, order N (usually from a catalog)* | *x'úx' káx awéís* → he's ordering from a book (that is, the catalog) (SN) · *líl aagáa ayeewóok!* → don't send for it! (SN) · (KE)

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl aagáa eewéixik!* | *don't order it!*
- imperfective (+): *aagáa awóol!* | *order it!*
- perfective (+): *aagáa aawawóol* | *s/he ordered it*
- perfective (-): *tlél aagáa awuwú* | *s/he didn't order it*
- future (+): *aagáa akgwawóol* | *s/he will order it*
- future (-): *tlél aagáa akgwawóol* | *s/he won't order it*

**N<sup>2</sup> + jeet + N<sup>1</sup>-ch + a-S-s-√woo**<sup>1</sup> (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **send** | *for s to send N<sup>1</sup> to N<sup>2</sup> through mail or electronically* | *tsaa dleeyí áwé i x'éide ách aa akkwasawóo* → i'm going to send you some seal meat (SN) · *yee éech ágé aduswéix?* → did somebody send you all (to do this work)? (SN) · *laak'áskch du yéet jeex' awsiwóo* → s/he sent the black seaweed by her/his son

- imperative: *du jeet asawóol!* | *send it to her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl du jeet eesawéixik!* | *don't send it to her/him!*
- perfective (+): *du jeet awsiwóol* | *s/he sent it to her/him*

- perfective (-): *tlél du jeet awuswú* | *s/he didn't send it to her/him*
- future (+): *du jeet aguxsawóol* | *s/he will send it to her/him*
- future (-): *tlél du jeet aguxsawóol* | *s/he won't send it to her/him*

**O-S-d+Ø-√wóo**<sup>1</sup> (Ø event verb – transitive)  
**lunch; picnic; take** | *for S to take O (food) along (for lunch or a picnic)* | *has wudiwóo ágé?* → did they take their lunch? (SN) · *gaxtudawóo* → we're going to take a picnic (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *idawóol!* | *take food!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl idawóoxuk!* | *don't take food!*
- perfective (+): *awdiwóol* | *s/he took food*
- perfective (-): *tlél awdawú* | *s/he didn't take food*
- future (+): *aguxdawóol* | *s/he will take food*
- future (-): *tlél aguxdawóol* | *s/he won't take food*

**√woo**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) **fair** | *fair skinned; fair complexioned*

**O-d+l-√wóo**<sup>2\*</sup> (Ø state verb – object intransitive) **fair** | *for O to be fair skinned, fair complexioned* | *wéi káa dliwóo* → that man is very fair-skinned (SN) · *yéil ihwéini ...* → when raven turns white ... (SN) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): *dliwóol* | *s/he is fair-skinned*
- imperfective (-): *tlél ulwóol* | *s/he isn't fair-skinned*

**ya-ka-S-d+l-√wóo**<sup>2\*</sup> (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) **powder** | *for S to powder one's face* | *the stem of this verb can be either √wóo or √wéinaa* | *yakkwalwéinaa* → i'm going to powder my face (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *yakeelwóol!* | *powder your face!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yakeelwóoxik!* | *don't powder your face!*
- imperfective (+): *yakalwóol* | *s/he is powdering her/his face*
- perfective (+): *yakawdliwóol* | *s/he powdered her/his face*
- perfective (-): *tlél yakawulwóol* | *s/he didn't powder her/his face*
- future (+): *yakakgwawóol* | *s/he will powder her/his face*
- future (-): *tlél yakakgwawóol* | *s/he won't powder her/his face*

**√wool** (verb root) · variants: √waal · **hole** <sup>2</sup>; **outlet** | have a hole; have an outlet

- ∅-√wóol\* (ga state verb – impersonal) **hole** <sup>2</sup>; **outlet** | for something to have a hole, outlet | x'aháat katéx'aa eetí ágé yawóol? → is there a keyhole in your door? (SN) · ax lú tlél uwóol → my nose is blocked (that is, has no outlet) · imperfective (+): yawóol | it has a hole in it · imperfective (-): tlél uwóol | it doesn't have a hole in it · future (+): kei kgwawóol | it will get holes in it · future (-): tlél kei kgwawóol | it won't get holes in it

**√woos'** (verb root) · variants: √wáas' · **ask; inquire**

- O-x'a-S-∅-√wóos'\* (na act verb – transitive) **ask; question** | for S to ask, question O | a kát xat x'awóos' → s/he's asking me about it (SN) · tlél yoo x'eiwóos'guk → don't ask her/him! (SN) · woosh has x'adawóos' → they were asking each other (asked among themselves) (SN) · (KE) · imperative: x'anawóos'! | ask her/him! · prohibitive: líl x'eewóos'ík! | don't ask her/him! · imperfective (+): ax'awóos' | s/he's asking her/him · imperfective (-): tlél ax'eiwóos' | s/he isn't asking her/him · perfective (+): ax'eiwawóos' | s/he asked her/him · perfective (-): tlél ax'awuwóos' | s/he didn't ask her/him · future (+): ax'akgwawóos' | s/he will ask her/him · future (-): tlél ax'akgwawóos' | s/he won't ask her/him

**√wootl** **hurry**

- sh + yáa + S-d+∅-√wootl (∅ event verb – subject intransitive) **hurry** | for S to be in a hurry | sh yáa has udawútlch → they are always in a hurry (SN) · sh yáa ágé idawútl? → are you hurrying? (SN) · sh yáa xwdiwútl ast'eix xwaxóoxú → i'm in a hurry to go fishing (KE) · imperative: sháa idawútl! | hurry! · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sháa idawútlxík! | don't (ever) hurry! · perfective (+): sháa wdiwútl | s/he is in a hurry · perfective (-): tlél sháa wdawootl | s/he's

not in a hurry

- future (+): sháa guxdawóotl | s/he will be in a hurry
- future (-): tlél sháa guxdawóotl | s/he won't be in a hurry

**√wootl'** (verb root) **persistent; strong-willed**

- O-l-√wóotl'\* (ga state verb – object intransitive) **strong-willed; persistent** | for O to be mentally strong, persistent · imperative: i toowú klawóotl'! | be strong (mentally)! · imperfective (+): liwóotl' | s/he is strong-willed · imperfective (-): tlél ulwóotl' | s/he is not strong-willed · progressive imperfective: kei nalwóotl' | s/he is getting strong-willed · perfective (+): wuliwóotl' | s/he became strong-willed · perfective (-): tlél wulwóotl' | s/he didn't become strong-willed · future (+): kei guxlawóotl' | s/he will be strong-willed · future (-): tlél kei guxlawóotl' | s/he won't be strong-willed

**√woox'** (verb root) **wide; broad**

## X

**Xakwnoowkeidí** (clan name) **Clan** | “People on the Sandbar Fort”; Origin: Strawberry Point; Icy Straít, especially upon the peninsula between Lynn Canal and Glacier Bay | Teikweidí Migration, Xakwnoowkeidí Branch · Xakwnoowkeidí Group · the parent clan of the Kaagwaantaan, Woosheetaan, and Chookaneidí clans | xákw-noow-ká-át-í → sandbar.fort. on.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**xas'ká yáx yatee** (phrase) **level** | it is level; “it's like it's on the scraper” | xas'-ká + yáx + ya-√tee → scraper.on + like + cl-(d,∅,í).√be · (JL)

**xákw** (landform) **sandbar; gravel bar; sand beach; gravel beach**

**xákw'l'i** (noun) **soapberry; berry** | √xaakw → √grind-up/whip-up-(soapberries) · (JL) ° (Shepherdia canadensis) °

–**xákwti** (relational base) **empty** | empty container of-; empty shell (of house) of- | √xaak →



√become-bare-of-flesh/dry-out

**xáshaa** (verbal noun) **saw** <sup>2</sup> | “the one that saws”; “the one that cuts” | √xaash-aa → √saw/cut. one(s)-(part.i)

**xát’aa** (verbal noun) **sled** | “the one that hauls”; “the one that drags” | √xáat’-aa → √drag/pull/haul. one(s)-(part.i)

**xaadáa** (verbal noun) **cheesecloth; net; veil** | veil; (mosquito) netting; cheesecloth | √xaat-aa → √fasten.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**xaas** (noun) **bison; buffalo; ox; muskox; cow; horse**

–**xáagu** (body part) · variants: –xáak · **skeleton** | skeleton, bare bones | √xaak → √become-bare-of-flesh/dry-out · (JL)

–**xáak** (body part) · variants: –xáagi, –xáagu · **skeleton** | skeleton, bare bones | √xaak → √become-bare-of-flesh/dry-out · (JL)

**xáak** (noun) **shell** | empty bivalve shell | √xaak → √become-bare-of-flesh/dry-out

**xáanaa** (noun) **evening**

**xáanaa t’ukanéiyi shéeyi** (compound noun) lullaby | “evening baby song” | (JM2) · xáanaa + t’ukanéiyi + shí-yi → [evening + baby + song.rel] · variants: dléikwaa shéeyi ·

**xáatł** (noun) **iceberg**

**xáatł kaltságaa** (compound noun) **canoe; boat** <sup>1</sup> | canoe with twin prongs to push aside ice; “the one that prods the iceberg” | xáatł + ka-l-tsák-aa → iceberg + hsf.[classifier].√poke/prod/push. one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**xáats’** (1) (noun) **sky** | clear sky, blue sky || (2) (color) **blue** | sky blue

**xáats’ tú** (compound noun) **sky** | in the sky

**xén** (noun) **baleen; plastic**

**xén dáanaa** (compound noun) **money; credit** | credit card; debt card | xén + dáanaa → plastic + money

**xein** (noun) **salmon** | spawned-out salmon with white fungus, ready to die | (JL)

**xeisáa** (verbal noun) **trap** <sup>2</sup> | small bird trap made with inverted container; “the one that traps small birds” | √xeis-áa → √trap-small-birds.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–**xeit** (body part) **chest** | solar plexus | (JL)

–**xeitká** (body part) **bone; breast; sternum; thorax** |

“on the solar plexus”; flat upper surface of her/his chest | xeit-ká → sloar-plexus.on · (JL)

**xeitł** (noun) **thunderbird** | a crest of several Tlingit clans with a recurved beak · large enough to pick up killer whales out of the sea with its talons | (KE)

**xeitł’úłxu** (compound noun) **lightning** | “thunderbird’s blinking”; “thunder’s blinking” | xeitł + √l’úk-x-u → thunderbird/thunder + √blink.repetitive.[possessive]

**xeitł táax’aa** (compound noun) **horsefly** | “thunderbird one that bites”; “thunder one that bites” | (KE) · xeitł + √táax’-aa → thunderbird/thunder + √bite.one(s)-(part.i)

**xéidu** (noun) **comb**

**Xinhíttaan** (clan name) **Clan** | “People of Downriver Side House” | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Teikweidi Migration, Xakwnoowkeidi Branch · Chookaneidi Group | ix-i-naa-hit-taan → downstream.[peg vowel].area.house.people-of-clan-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

?

· Ixinaa Hít | Downriver House

**xi.áat** (verbal noun) · variants: xei.át, xee.át · **dusk; twilight** | (KE) · xi-√.aat → dusk/twilight.√go-(plural, by walking)

**xídlaa** (verbal noun) **rake; herring rake** | “the one that rakes for herring” | (KE) · √xídl-aa → √rake-for-herring.one(s)-(part.i)

**xít’aa** (verbal noun) **broom; brush** <sup>2</sup> | small broomlike brush; “the one that scrapes (bark)”; “the one that sweeps” | √xít’-aa → √scrape-bark/sweep.one(s)-(part.i)

**xítłaa** (verbal noun) · variants: xídlaa · **rake; herring rake** | “the one that rakes herring” | √xítł-aa → √rake-fish-(esp. herring).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**xíxch’** (noun) **frog**

**xéel’i** (noun) **mossberry**

**xéen** (noun) **fly; housefly; fly; bluebottle fly**

–**xées’** (1) (relational noun) **bow** <sup>3</sup>; **cutwater; prow** | the curved part of a bow or stern (of boat) | classification: sea vessel | √xées’ → √sea-mammal-dives-in-arc · (KE) · variants: –xées’i · || (2) (body part) **shin** | (JL)

**xéet** (landform) **ditch; furrow** | (JL)

–**xudzaayí** (*body part*) **hair; pubic** | *pubic hair* | *xú-dzaayí* → *pubic.whiskers* · (JL)

**Xudzidaa K̄wáan** (*region name*) · variants:  
 Xutsnoowú K̄wáan · **people** | *People of the Angoon Area*; “*People Around the Charred Wood*” | *Included Communities: Angoon, Basket Bay, Tenakee, East Chichagof Island, Northeast Baranoff Island, Southwest Admiralty Island* · also known as «Xudzidaa K̄wáan» “*People Around the Charred Wood*” | *xóodzi-daa + k̄wáan* → *charred-wood.around + people-of* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

#### **Wolf/Eagle Clans**

- *Dak̄l'aweidí* | *People of the Inland Sandbar*
- *Teik̄weidí* | *People of Payne Island*
- *Wooshkeetaan* | *Wooshkeetaan People of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other*

#### **Raven/Crow Clans**

- *Deisheetaan* | *People of the End of the Trail House*
- *Kak̄'weidí* | *People of Basket Bay*
- *L'eeneidí* | *People of Dog Salmon Creek*
- *Naach'uneidí* | *People of Naach'u Héen*

**Xunaa** (*placename*) **Hoonah** | “*Lee of the North Wind*” | *xóon + niyaa* → *north-wind + facing/shielding* · (TT) · variants: *Xunniyaa*, *Gaaw T'ak Aan* ·

**Xunaa K̄áawu** (*region name*) **people** | *People of the Hoonah & Glacier Bay Areas*; “*People of the Lee from the North Wind*” | *included communities: Hoonah, Pelican, Gustavus, Glacier Bay, Lituya Bay, Mt. Fairweather, Port Frederick* · the use of «*k̄áawu*» instead of «*k̄wáan*» is a choice of *Hoonah* people, who have been displaced from their home in «*Sít' Eetí Geiyí*» (“*Remains/inprint of the Glacier*”, *Glacier Bay*) | *xoon-niyaa + k̄áawu* → *north-wind.blocking + person-(4h.i)*. relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

#### **Wolf/Eagle Clans**

- *Wooshkeetaan* | *People of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other*
- *Chookaneidí* | *People of Grass River*
- *Katak̄w.ádi* | *People of Wilson Cove*
- *Kaagwaantaan* | *People of the Burnt House*

#### **Raven/Crow Clans**

- *T'ak̄deintaan* | *People of the House toward the Side*
- *Koosk'eidí* | *People of Shgaadaayihéen (stream north of Mount Fairweather)*
- *Gaanax̄.ádi* | *People of Sheltered Harbor*

· *X'at'ka.aayi* | *People on the Island*

**Xutsnoowú K̄wáan** (*region name*) · variants:  
 Xudzidaa K̄wáan · **people** | *People of the Angoon Area*; “*People of the Brown Bear Fort*” | *Included Communities: Angoon, Basket Bay, Tenakee, East Chichagof Island, Northeast Baranoff Island, Southwest Admiralty Island* · also known as «Xudzidaa K̄wáan» “*People Around the Charred Wood*” | *xóots-noow-u + k̄wáan* → *brown-bear.fort.relational + people-of* · *xóodzi-daa + k̄wáan* → *charred-wood.around + people-of* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

#### **Wolf/Eagle Clans**

- *Dak̄l'aweidí* | *People of the Inland Sandbar*
- *Teik̄weidí* | *People of Payne Island*
- *Wooshkeetaan* | *Wooshkeetaan People of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other*

#### **Raven/Crow Clans**

- *Deisheetaan* | *People of the End of the Trail House*
- *Kak̄'weidí* | *People of Basket Bay*
- *L'eeneidí* | *People of Dog Salmon Creek*
- *Naach'uneidí* | *People of Naach'u Héen*

–**xux̄aawú** (*body part*) **hair** | *pubic hair* | *xu-xaaw-u* → *pubic-region.hair.relational* · (JL)

–**xú** (*body part*) **pubic** | *pubic area (where the hairs are)*

**xoodzí**<sup>1</sup> (*noun*) · variants: *kudax̄.eneháa xoodzí* · *comet; star* | *comet; falling star*

**xoodzí**<sup>2</sup> (*noun*) **burn**<sup>1</sup>; **charred; wood** | *burnt or charred wood* | (JL)

–**xook** (*adjective*) **dry; dried** | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies* | (JC)

**xóon** (*noun*) **wind**<sup>1</sup>; **north** | *north wind*

**xóosht'** (*noun*) **singed matter; burnt matter; charred matter**

**xóots** (*noun*) **bear**<sup>1</sup> | *brown bear; grizzly bear*

**xóow** (*noun*) **cairn; rock**<sup>1</sup> | *memorial pile of rocks*

√X

√**xaa** (*verb root*) **pour; dump**<sup>1</sup>

*N-dé + O-ka-S-Ø-√xaa* (*na motion verb – transitive*) **pour; dump**<sup>1</sup>; **empty**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to pour O into N, pour O out at N; for S to dump, empty O in one mass (by turning over container) at*

**N** | (KE)

- imperative: aadé kanasxá! | *pour it out there!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl aadé yoo keesaxéijik! | *don't pour it out there!*
- perfective (+): aadé akawsixaa | *s/he poured it out there*
- perfective (-): tlél aadé akawusxaa | *s/he didn't pour it out there*
- future (+): aadé akaguxsaxáa | *s/he will pour it out there*
- future (-): tlél aadé akaguxsaxaa | *s/he won't pour it out there*

**N-t~ + O-ka-S-s-√xaa** (Ø motion verb –

- transitive*) **pour; dump**<sup>1</sup>; **empty**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to pour, dump, empty O at N* | *tlél coffee yax akoosxáaych* → he hasn't poured the coffee yet (SN) • *a káa yax aa kasaxá héen!* → pour some water in it! (SN) • (KE)
- imperative: át kasaxá! | *pour it there!*
  - prohibitive: líl áx keesaxaak! | *don't pour it there!*
  - perfective (+): át akawsixáa | *s/he poured it there*
  - perfective (-): tlél át akawusxá | *s/he didn't pour it there*
  - future (+): aadé akaguxsaxáa | *s/he will pour it there*
  - future (-): tlél aadé akaguxsaxaa | *s/he won't pour it there*

**N-dé + O-ya-S-s-√xaa** (*na* motion verb –

- transitive*) **pour** | *for S to pour O on N; for S to pour O in N* | *héen ax jeet yasaxá!* → pour me some water! (SN) • (KE)
- imperative: a kaadé yanasxá! | *pour it on there!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a kaadé yoo yeesaxéigik! | *don't pour it on there!*
  - progressive imperfective: a kaadé yaa ayanasxéin (dé) | *s/he is (already) pouring it on there*
  - perfective (+): a kaadé ayawsixaa | *s/he poured it on there*
  - perfective (-): tlél a kaadé ayawusxaa | *s/he didn't pour it on there*
  - future (+): a kaadé ayaguxsaxáa | *s/he will pour it on there*
  - future (-): tlél a kaadé ayaguxsaxaa | *s/he won't pour it on there*

**√xaach** (verb root) **give up; put off**

- (N-x') + a-S-l-√xaach** (*na* event verb – *subject intransitive*) **despair; give up; put off; defer; delay** | *for S to despair, give up hope (on N); for S to put off, defer, delay doing, or give up (doing N)* | *yaa antoolxách* → we are giving up hope (SN) • *ax tuwatee gáal' kaha;* *ax toowú ku.aa awlixaaach* → i was wanting to dig clams, but i gave up (having thought about it, but never getting to it) (SN) • *áa axwlixaaach* → i talk about doing something but never get to it / i keep putting it off • *i éex' axwlixaaach* → i'm giving up on you (KE)
- imperative: (áa) analxaach! | *give up hope (on it)!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl (áa) yoo eelaxaajik! | *don't give up hope (on it)!*
  - progressive imperfective: (áa) yaa analxách | *s/he's giving up hope (on it)*
  - perfective (+): (áa) awlixaaach | *s/he gave up hope (on it)*
  - perfective (-): tlél (áa) awulxaach | *s/he didn't give up hope (on it)*
  - future (+): (áa) aguxlaxáach | *s/he will give up hope (on it)*
  - future (-): tlél (áa) aguxlaxaaach | *s/he won't give up hope (on it)*

**√xaakw** (verb root) **grind; whip up**

- O-ka-S-l-√xaakw** (Ø act verb – *transitive*) **grind; whip up; beat**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to grind up O; for S to beat, whip O up (esp. soapberries)* | *dleey aklaxákw!* → s/he's grinding meat (SN) • *i jínch kalaxákw!* → beat it (soapberries) with your hands! (SN) • *xákw!i katulaxákw!* → we're beating up soapberries (SN)
- imperative: kalaxákw! | *whip it up!*
  - imperfective (+): akalaxákw! | *s/he is whipping it up*
  - perfective (+): akawlixákw | *s/he whipped it up*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawulxaakw | *s/he didn't whip it up*
  - future (+): akaguxlaxáakw | *s/he will whip it up*
  - future (-): tlél akaguxlaxaaakw | *s/he won't whip it up*

**√xaas'** (verb root) **scrape; shave**

- O-S-Ø-√xáas'** (Ø act verb – *transitive*) **scrape** | *for S to scrape O* | *xáat k'áax'i xaxáas'* → i'm scraping out the black part along the bone of the fish (SN) • (KE)
- imperative: xás! | *scrape it!*

- prohibitive: líl eexáas'ík! | *don't scrape it!*
- imperfective (+): axáas' | *s/he is scraping it; s/he scrapes it*
- imperfective (-): tlél ooxáas' | *s/he isn't scraping it; s/he doesn't scrape it*
- perfective (+): aawaxás' | *s/he scraped it*
- perfective (-): tlél awuxáas' | *s/he didn't scrape it*
- future (+): akgwaxáas' | *s/he will scrape it*
- future (-): tlél akgwaxáas' | *s/he won't scrape it*

- N + x'us + daa + O-S-Ø-√xáas'** (Ø act verb – transitive) *shave* | for S to shave N's legs | N + {body part} + O-S-Ø-√xáas' | for S to shave N's {body part} | *i éenyee xás'!* → shave under your arms! (KE)
- imperative: i x'us daa xás'! | *shave your legs!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl i x'us daa eexás'xík! | *don't shave your legs!*
  - imperfective (+): du x'us daa axáas' | *s/he is shaving her/his legs*
  - perfective (+): du x'us daa aawaxás' | *s/he shaved her/his legs*
  - perfective (-): tlél du x'us daa awuxáas' | *s/he didn't shave her/his legs*
  - future (+): du x'us daa akgwaxáas' | *s/he will shave her/his legs*
  - future (-): tlél du x'us daa akgwaxáas' | *s/he won't shave her/his legs*

- ya-S-d+Ø-√xáas'** (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) *shave* | for S to shave (face) | *yakkwadaxáas'* → i'm going to shave (SN)
- *yasxaawúch, tlákw yadaxáas'* → because his face is so hairy, he's always shaving (SN)
  - (KE)
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yeedaxás'xík! | *don't shave your face!*
  - imperfective (+): yeedaxás'! | *shave your face!*
  - imperfective (+): yadaxáas' | *s/he is shaving her/his face*
  - imperfective (-): tlél yoodaxáas' | *s/he isn't shaving her/his face*
  - perfective (+): yawdixás' | *s/he shaved her/his face*
  - perfective (-): tlél yawdaxáas' | *s/he didn't shave her/his face*
  - future (+): yaguxdaxáas' | *s/he's going to shave her/his face*
  - future (-): tlél yaguxdaxáas' | *s/he's not going to shave her/his face*

**√xaash** (verb root) cut<sup>1</sup>; saw<sup>1</sup>

- O-S-Ø-√xaash** (na act verb – transitive) *cut<sup>1</sup>; saw<sup>1</sup>* | for S to cut O with knife; for S to saw O | *s'ísaa aawaxaash, kaashaxáshaa teen* → he cut the cloth in two, with scissors (SN) · *lítaach áwé xwaaxaash* → i cut it with a knife (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: naxaash! | *cut it!*
  - prohibitive: líl eexaashík! | *don't cut it!*
  - imperfective (+): axáash | *s/he is cutting it; s/he cuts it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél ooxaash | *s/he isn't cutting it; s/he doesn't cut it*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa anaxásh | *s/he is (in the process of) cutting it*
  - perfective (+): aawaxaash | *s/he cut it*
  - perfective (-): tlél awuxaash | *s/he didn't cut it*
  - future (+): akgwaxáash | *s/he will cut it*
  - future (-): tlél akgwaxaash | *s/he won't cut it*
- O-S-Ø-√xaash** (Ø act verb – transitive) *cut<sup>1</sup>; saw<sup>1</sup>* | for S to cut, saw O off (esp. cutting something off or cutting wood) | often uses «aax» in the preverb for “cutting off” | (KE)
- imperative: aax xásh! | *saw it off!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl aax eexáshjik! | *don't saw it off!*
  - imperfective (+): aax axáash | *s/he's sawing it off*
  - imperfective (-): tlél aax ooxáash | *s/he isn't sawing it off*
  - perfective (+): aax aawaxásh | *s/he sawed it off*
  - perfective (-): tlél aax awuxaash | *s/he didn't saw it off*
  - future (+): aax akgwaxáash | *s/he will saw it off*
  - future (-): tlél aax akgwaxaash | *s/he won't saw it off*
- S-d+Ø-√xaash** (na act verb – subject intransitive) *cut<sup>1</sup>* | for S to cut | (KE) · (KE)
- imperative: nidaxaash! | *cut!*
  - prohibitive: líl idaxaashík! | *don't cut!*
  - imperfective (+): daxáash | *s/he is cutting; s/he cuts*
  - imperfective (-): tlél udaxaash | *s/he isn't cutting; s/he doesn't cut*
  - perfective (+): wudixaash | *s/he cut*
  - perfective (-): tlél wudaxaash | *s/he didn't cut*
  - perfective (-): tlél guxdaxaash | *s/he won't*

cut

- future (+): guḡdaxáash | *s/he will cut*

**O-S-l-√xaash** (*na act verb – transitive*) cut<sup>1</sup> | *for S to cut O (esp. rope-like object) | classification: rope-like object | (KE)*

- imperative: nalxaash! | *cut it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo eelaxáshgik! | *don't cut it!*
- imperfective (+): alxáash | *s/he's cutting it*
- perfective (+): awlixáash | *s/he cut it*
- perfective (-): tlél awulxaash | *s/he didn't cut it*
- perfective (-): tlél aguxlaxáash | *s/he won't cut it*
- future (+): aguxlaxáash | *s/he will cut it*

**O-ka-S-Ø-√xaash** (*ga event verb – transitive*) cut<sup>1</sup>; *carve; slice* | *for S to cut O in several pieces; for S to carve O (on surface); for S to slice O (e.g., bread) | at doogú kaḡwaaxaash → i cut the skin in several pieces (SN) · kées akaxáash → he's carving a bracelet (SN) · sakwnéin akaawaxaash → he sliced the bread (cut it in several pieces) (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: kagaxaash! | *cut it up!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei keexáshjik! | *don't cut it up!*
- imperfective (+): yei akanaxásh | *s/he is cutting it up*
- perfective (+): akaawaxaash | *s/he cut it up*
- perfective (-): tlél akawuxaash | *s/he didn't cut it up*
- future (+): yei akakgwaxáash | *s/he will cut it up*
- future (-): tlél yei akakgwaxaash | *s/he won't cut it up*

**O-sha-S-l-√xaash** (*na act verb – transitive*) cut<sup>1</sup> | *for S to cut the hair of O | ax' tláa tlél shawdulxaash → my mother has never had her hair cut (SN) · xat shaguxlaxáash → s/he's going to cut my hair (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: shanalxaash! | *cut her/his hair!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo shilaxáshgik! | *don't cut her/his hair!*
- imperfective (+): ashalxáash | *s/he is cutting her/his hair*
- perfective (+): ashawlixáash | *s/he cut her/his hair*
- perfective (+): ashaguxlaxáash | *s/he will cut her/his hair*
- perfective (-): tlél ashawulxaash | *s/he didn't cut her/his hair*

- future (-): tlél ashaguxlaxáash | *s/he won't cut her/his hair*

**√xaat<sup>1</sup>** (*verb root*) pull tight; fasten; extend; stick out

- ka-Ø-√xaat<sup>1</sup>** (*Ø event verb – impersonal*) · variants: ka-d+Ø-√xaat<sup>1</sup> · **tight** | *for a lid, rope, etc. to be tight | two forms are given for each mode here, one with the Ø classifier (kaawaxát) and one with the d+Ø classifier (kawdixát) because different speakers are giving one form or the other; this could be a case of regional variation, but more research is necessary to establish this | yaa kanaxát → it (rope) is getting tight (SN) · yáa kas'éet tlay kúdax ax' káa kaawaxát → this bandage is too tight on me (SN) · (KE)*
- progressive imperfective: yaa kanaxát / yaa kandaxát | *it's getting tight*
  - perfective (+): kaawaxát / kawdixát | *it got tight; it's tight*
  - perfective (-): tlél kawuxaaxat / tlél kawdaxaaxat | *it's not tight*
  - future (+): kagwaxáat / kaguxdaxáat | *it will be tight*
  - future (-): tlél kagwaxaaxat / tlél kaguxdaxaaxat | *it won't be tight*

- O-ka-S-s-√xaat<sup>1</sup>** (*Ø event verb – transitive*) **tighten; pull; tug** | *for S to tighten O (which is fastened to something at the other end); for S to tug, pull (on something fastened at the other end) | this verb can be used in a metaphorical sense: «du jeeyis akawsixát» (s/he is pulling for her/him, this could be used in reference to someone running for office, or a competitor in a race of any kind) | tíx' kux jikawdigás; ách áwé kaḡwsixát → the line was hanging down, so I tightened it (SN) · tíx' akaguxsaxáat → s/he is going to pull on the rope (SN) · woosh kawduzdixát → they had a tug of war (SN)*
- imperative: ksaxát! | *pull it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keesaxátixik! | *don't pull it!*
  - perfective (+): akawsixát | *s/he pulled it*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawusxaat | *s/he didn't pull it*
  - future (+): akaguxsaxáat | *s/he will pull it*
  - future (-): tlél akaguxsaxaaxat | *s/he won't pull it*

**(N-dé) + O-ka-S-s-√xaat<sup>1</sup>** (*Ø event verb – transitive*) connect; attach; tie | *for S to connect, attach, tie O (to N) | replace «aadé»*

throughout the paradigm with «yánde» to give the meaning “tie it up”: «yánde akawsixát» (s/he tied it up), and «yánde ksaxát!» (tie it up!) | yáade kawtusixát → we connected it up/tied it up to this (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: aadé ksaxát! | tie it there!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl aadé keesaxátxí! | don't tie it there!
- perfective (+): aadé akawsixát | s/he tied it there
- perfective (-): tlél aadé akawusxaat | s/he didn't tie it there
- future (+): aadé akaguxsaxáat | s/he will tie it there
- future (-): tlél aadé akaguxsaxáat | s/he won't tie it there

**N-(dé) + ka-s-√xaat<sup>1</sup>** (∅ state verb – impersonal) connect; attach; tie | for something to be connected, attached, tied (to) N | kaxées' aadé ksixát → the wire is connected up with it (SN) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): aadé kasixát | it's tied there
- imperfective (-): tlél aadé koosxát | it's not tied there
- perfective (+): aadé kawsixát | it was tied there
- perfective (-): tlél aadé kawusxaat | it wasn't tied there
- future (+): aadé kaguxsaxáat | it will be tied there
- future (-): tlél aadé kaguxsaxáat | it won't be tied there

**√xaat<sup>2</sup>** shape; resemble; look like | resemble (in shape); look like (in shape)

**N + yáx + ka-∅-√xaat<sup>2</sup>** (∅ state verb – impersonal) resemble; look like | for something to resemble N (esp. in shape) | this verb can also refer to one's behavior: «tlél a yáx kooxát wéit'aa» (that one doesn't act normal, right) | shál tlein yáx kaaxát → it (a bailer) is like a large spoon (SN) · a yáx kaxádin → it was the same shape (KE)

- imperfective (+): a yáx kaaxát | it looks like it
- imperfective (-): tlél a yáx kooxát | it doesn't look like it
- progressive imperfective: a yáx yaa kanaxát | it's starting to look like it
- future (+): a yáx kagwaxáat | it will look like it

- future (-): tlél a yáx kagwaxáat | it won't look like it

**√xaat<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) drag; pull | classification: heavy object or limp object such as dead animal

{na motion} + O-S-s-√xaat<sup>1</sup> (na motion verb – transitive) drag; pull; haul; transport | for S to drag, pull O (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal); for S to haul, transport O (by non-motor power) | x'úx' wéide yaa s anasxát' → they are hauling the mail (using a motor truck) (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: {na motion} nasxáat! | drag it {\_\_\_\_\_}!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na motion} yoo isaxát'gík! | don't drag it {\_\_\_\_\_}!
- progressive imperfective: {na motion} yaa anasxát' | s/he is dragging it {\_\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (+): {na motion} awsixát' | s/he dragged it {\_\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (-): tlél {na motion} awusxáat' | s/he didn't drag it {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (+): {na motion} aguxsaxáat' | s/he will drag it {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (-): tlél {na motion} aguxsaxáat' | s/he won't drag it {\_\_\_\_\_}

{∅ motion} + O-S-s-√xaat<sup>1</sup> (∅ motion verb – transitive) drag; pull; haul; transport | for S to drag, pull O (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal); for S to haul, transport O (by non-motor power) | xát'aa yeit' yaa kdusxát'ch → people used to drag (laden) sleds along (SN) · haat awsixát' → he dragged it over here (heavy object on a line) (SN)

- imperative: {∅ motion} saxát! | drag it {\_\_\_\_\_}!
- prohibitive: líl {∅ motion} yoo isaxát'gík! | don't drag it {\_\_\_\_\_}!
- progressive imperfective: {∅ motion} yaa anasxát' | s/he is dragging it {\_\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (+): {∅ motion} awsixát' | s/he dragged it {\_\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (-): tlél {∅ motion} awusxáat' | s/he didn't drag it {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (+): {∅ motion} aguxsaxáat' | s/he will drag it {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (-): tlél {∅ motion} aguxsaxáat' | s/he won't drag it {\_\_\_\_\_}

**√xaat<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) suspended | suspended without visible support | classification: celestial bodies

**√xaats'** (verb root) sky; clear | clear sky

- a-ka-Ø-√xaats'** (na event verb – impersonal)  
sky; clear | for the sky to be clear, cloudless  
| *akakgwaxáats' shákdé* → maybe the sky is  
going to clear (SN) · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: *yaa akanaxáats'* |  
*the sky is starting to clear up*
  - perfective (+): *akaawaxáats'* | *the sky is clear*
  - perfective (-): *tlél akawuxáats'* | *the sky isn't  
clear*
  - future (+): *akakgwaxáats'* | *the sky will be  
clear*
  - future (-): *tlél akakgwaxáats'* | *the sky won't  
be clear*

**√xeik'w** (verb root) sip; inhale; slurp

- O-S-s-√xeik'w** \* (na act verb – transitive) slurp;  
sip; drink<sup>1</sup> | for S to slurp, drink O by sipping  
noisily (esp. drawing in air to cool the drink) |  
*yawut'aayéech áyá, xasaxéik'w* → it's because  
it is hot i am sipping it noisily (SN) · *tléil  
isaxéik'uk*; *i leitóox't gwaaxeex!* → don't sip it  
like that; you will choke! (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *nasxéik'w!* | *slurp it!*
  - prohibitive: *líl isaxéik'uk!* | *don't slurp it!*
  - imperfective (+): *asxéik'w* | *s/he is slurping  
it*
  - perfective (+): *awsixéik'w* | *s/he slurped it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél awusxéik'w* | *s/he didn't  
slurp it*
  - future (+): *aguḡsaxéik'w* | *s/he will slurp it*
  - future (-): *tlél aguḡsaxéik'w* | *s/he won't  
slurp it*

**√xeit** (verb root) winded | wind knocked out

- O-d+Ø-√xeit** (Ø event verb – object intransitive)  
winded | for O to have the wind knocked out  
of her/him | *wudixét* → s/he had the wind  
knocked out of her (fell on stomach and  
can't regain breath) (SN) · *kindayigin xat  
wudzigeet*; *xat wudixét* → i fell flat on my  
back; it knocked the wind out of me (SN)
- perfective (+): *wudixét* | *s/he had the wind  
knocked out of her/him*
  - perfective (-): *tlél wudaxeit* | *s/he didn't  
have the wind knocked out of her/him*
  - future (+): *guḡdaxéit* | *s/he will have the  
wind knocked out of her/him*
  - future (-): *tlél guḡdaxéit* | *s/he won't have  
the wind knocked out of her/him*

- O-S-s-√xeit** (Ø event verb – transitive) winded  
| for S to knock the wind out of O | ash

*koolch'éit'aa has ash koolyádi awsixét* → s/  
he knocked the wind out of her/him playing  
basketball (SN)

- imperative: *saxét!* | *knock the wind out of  
her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl  
isaxétxik!* | *don't knock the wind out of her/  
him!*
- perfective (+): *awsixét* | *s/he knocked the  
wind out of her/him*
- perfective (-): *tlél awusxeit* | *s/he didn't  
knock the wind out of her/him*
- future (+): *aguḡsaxéit* | *s/he will knock the  
wind out of her/him*
- future (-): *tlél aguḡsaxeit* | *s/he won't knock  
the wind out of her/him*

**√xeech** (verb root) exert; concentrate | exert  
strength; concentrate on

- O-S-Ø-√xeech** (Ø event verb – transitive)  
exert; concentrate | for S to exert one's full  
strength on, strive for O; for S to concentrate  
on, put effort into O | *a xáa wutuwxáich* →  
we paddled with all our strength (SN) · *at  
wooskú xwaaxíich* → i exerted myself fully/  
put great effort into learning (SN) · *Lingít yoo  
x'atángi wutuwxáich* → we concentrated on  
the Tlingit language (put effort into speaking  
Tlingit) (SN) · *ch'a neechx' áwé xwaaxíich* → i  
exerted myself all for naught (KE)
- imperative: *eexích!* | *exert your full strength  
on it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl  
eexíchxik!* | *don't exert your full strength  
on it!*
  - perfective (+): *aawaxíich* | *s/he exerted her/  
his full strength on it; s/he is exerting her/his  
full strength on it*
  - perfective (-): *tlél awuxeech* | *s/he didn't  
exert her/his full strength on it; s/he isn't  
exerting her/his full strength on it*
  - future (+): *akgwaxéech* | *s/he will exert her/  
his full strength on it*
  - future (-): *tlél akgwaxeech* | *s/he won't  
exert her/his full strength on it*

**√xeel'**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) trouble; tangle; mess

- O-ka-S-Ø-√xeel'**<sup>1</sup> (Ø event verb – transitive)  
bother; trouble; anxiety | for S to bother;  
trouble, cause trouble or anxiety for O  
| *dáanaa áwé ash kaawaxíl'* → money is  
troubling her/him (that is, her/his financial  
state) (SN) · *ax'yátx'i naa.átx'i xat kaawaxíl'*

- my children's clothing is causing me anxiety (because it is all wearing out) (SN)
- (KE)
- imperative: *kaxíl!* | *bother her/him!*
- prohibitive: *líl kayixéel'ík!* | *don't bother her/him!*
- progressive imperfective: *yaa akanaxíl* | *she/he/it is starting to bother her/him*
- perfective (+): *akaawaxíl* | *she/he/it bothered her/him; she/he/it is bothering her/him*
- perfective (-): *tlél akawuxéel'* | *she/he/it didn't bother her/him; she/he/it isn't bothering her/him*
- future (+): *akakgwaxéel'* | *she/he/it will bother her/him*
- future (-): *tlél akakgwaxéel'* | *she/he/it won't bother her/him*

**√xeel'** <sup>2</sup> (verb root) erase

**√xees'** (verb root) tangled

- ka-d+l-√xées'** (∅ event verb – impersonal) tangled | for a rope-like object to be tangled | *tíx kawdlíxís* → the rope is tangled (SN)
- progressive imperfective: *yaa kanalxís* | *it's getting tangled*
- perfective (+): *kawdlíxís* | *it's tangled*
- perfective (-): *tlél kawulxées'* | *it's not tangled*
- future (+): *kakgwaxées'* | *it will get tangled*
- future (-): *tlél kakgwaxées'* | *it won't get tangled*

**√xheet** (verb root) (1) furrow; plow || (2) write; draw <sup>1</sup> || (3) move | classification: stick-like object

- O-ka-S-sh-√xheet** (∅ act verb – transitive) write; draw <sup>1</sup>; paint <sup>2</sup>; print <sup>1</sup>; photograph <sup>1</sup>; document | for S to write, draw, or paint a picture of; for S to print O by hand; for S to photograph, take pictures, x-rays of O | *x'úx' tlein akaguxshaxéet* → s/he's going to write a big book (SN) · *du éesh akshaxéet* → s/he's taking pictures of her/his father (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *kashaxít!* | *write it!*
- prohibitive: *líl keeshaxeedíq!* | *don't write it!*
- imperfective (+): *akshaxéet* | *s/he is writing it; s/he writes it*
- imperfective (-): *tlél akooshxéet* | *s/he's not writing it; s/he doesn't write it*
- perfective (+): *akawshixít* | *s/he wrote it*
- perfective (-): *tlél akawushxéet* | *s/he didn't write it*

- future (+): *akaguxshaxéet* | *s/he will write it*
- future (-): *tlél akaguxshaxéet* | *s/he won't write it*

- ka-S-d+sh-√xheet** (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) write; draw <sup>1</sup>; paint <sup>2</sup>; print <sup>1</sup>; photograph <sup>1</sup>; document | for S to write, draw, or paint; for S to print by hand; for S to photograph, take pictures, x-rays | *yak'éi wé x'úx' ax'jeedé kayeeshxéedi* → that was a good letter you wrote me (SN) · *kawdujixídi s'ísaa* → hand-printed cloth (SN) · *tlél tudatóow ka tlél katooshxéet* → we can't read or write (KE)
- imperative: *keeshxít!* | *write!*
- prohibitive: *líl keeshxéedíq!* | *don't write!*
- imperfective (+): *kashxéet* | *s/he is writing; s/he writes*
- imperfective (-): *tlél kooshxéet* | *s/he isn't writing; s/he doesn't write*
- perfective (+): *kawjixít* | *s/he wrote*
- perfective (-): *tlél kawushxéet* | *s/he didn't write*
- future (+): *kakgwashxéet* | *s/he will write*
- future (-): *tlél kakgwashxéet* | *s/he won't write*

- N + een + woosh + x'a-S-d+∅-√xéet** <sup>\*</sup> (na act verb – subject intransitive) argue; quarrel | for S to argue, quarrel with N | *dáanaa daat woosh has x'awdixéet* → hey argued over money (KE)
- imperative: *du een woosh x'eendaxéet!* | *argue with her/him!*
- prohibitive: *líl du een woosh x'eedaxéedíq!* | *don't argue with her/him!*
- imperfective (+): *du een woosh x'adaxéet* | *s/he is arguing with her/him*
- perfective (+): *du een woosh x'awdixéet* | *s/he argued with her/him*
- perfective (-): *tlél du een woosh x'awdaxéet* | *s/he didn't argue with her/him*
- future (+): *du een woosh x'aguxdaxéet* | *s/he will argue with her/him*
- future (-): *tlél du een woosh x'aguxdaxéet* | *s/he won't argue with her/him*

**√xheet'** (verb root) brush <sup>3</sup>; scrape; sweep

- O-S-∅-√xéet'** (ga act verb – transitive) sweep | for S to sweep O (esp. floor) | *neil'ye duxít't* → the floor indoors is being swept (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: *t'aa ká gaxéet!* | *sweep the floor!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl t'aa ká yei eexéet'jík!* | *don't sweep the floor!*
- imperfective (+): *t'aa ká axít'kw* | *s/he is*



*sweeping the floor; s/he sweeps the floor*

- imperfective (-): tlél t'aa ká ooxit'kw | *s/he doesn't sweep the floor*
- perfective (+): t'aa ká aawaxéet' | *s/he swept the floor*
- perfective (-): tlél t'aa ká awuxéet' | *s/he didn't sweep the floor*
- future (+): t'aa ká yei akgwaxéet' | *s/he will sweep the floor*
- future (-): tlél t'aa ká yei akgwaxéet' | *s/he won't sweep the floor*

**S-d+Ø-√xeet'** (*ga act verb – subject intransitive*)  
**sweep** | *for S to sweep* | «tlél udaxit'k» (*s/he doesn't sweep*) is an expression commonly used to insinuate that the person is slovenly, lazy | (KE)

- imperative: gidaxéet'! | *sweep!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei idaxéet'jik! | *don't sweep!*
- imperfective (+): daxit'kw | *s/he is sweeping; s/he sweeps*
- imperfective (-): tlél udaxit'kw | *s/he isn't sweeping; s/he doesn't sweep*
- perfective (+): wudixéet' | *s/he swept*
- perfective (-): tlél wudaxéet' | *s/he didn't sweep*
- future (+): yei guxdaxéet' | *s/he will sweep*
- future (-): tlél yei guxdaxéet' | *s/he won't sweep*

**√xeex<sup>1</sup>** (*verb root*) **fall; drop; hit** | classification: singular

**Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup>** (*ga motion verb – impersonal*) **fall** | *for an object (usually small, compact) to fall* | *x'úx' nadáak kaadáx daak uwaxíx* → the book fell from the table (SN) · (KE)

- perfective (+): a káa woaxeex | *it fell on it*
- perfective (-): tlél a káa wuxeex | *it didn't fall on it*
- future (+): a káa yei kgwaxéex | *it will fall on it*
- future (-): tlél a káa yei kgwaxeex | *it won't fall on it*

**N-t~ + Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup>** (*Ø motion verb – impersonal*)  
**fall; drop; hit; rumor** | *for something to fall or drop on N; for a bullet to hit N; for a rumor, news to spread, go around at N* | *át uwaxíx* → the bullet hit it (the place aimed for) (SN) · *du éet uwaxíx* → it hit her/him/it (was killed by a shot) (SN) · *neek yéi gunayéi uwaxíx*, *governor yáa yéi kwatée* → a rumor began to spread that the governor is going to be here

(SN) · (KE)

- perfective (+): át uwaxíx | *it fell on it*
- perfective (-): tlél át wuxeex | *it didn't fall on it*
- future (+): aadé kgwaxéex | *it will fall on it*
- future (-): tlél aadé kgwaxeex | *it won't fall on it*

**N-t + Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup>** (*na motion verb – impersonal*)  
**fall** | *for something to fall around at N (esp. inside a container)* | (KE)

- perfective (+): át woaxeex | *it's falling around*
- perfective (-): tlél át wuxeex | *it's not falling around*
- future (+): át gugaxéex | *it will fall around*
- future (-): tlél át gugaxeex | *it won't fall around*

**daak + Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup>** (*Ø motion verb – impersonal*)  
**sun; moon; fall; drop** | *for the sun, moon to come out; for something (esp. a small, compact object) to fall, drop* | *this verb can also be used in expressions such as: déix yagiyeé káx' áwé daak uxexch (it falls on a tuesday)* | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: daak naxíx | *it's starting to come out*
- perfective (+): daak uwaxíx | *it came out*
- perfective (-): tlél daak wuxeex | *it didn't come out*
- future (+): daak gugaxéex | *it will come out*
- future (-): tlél daak gugaxeex | *it won't come out*

**N + leitóox-t~ + Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup>** (*Ø motion verb – impersonal*)  
**choke; stuck** | *for something to be stuck in N's throat; for N to choke on something* | *s'aaḵ du leitóoxḵ uwaxíx* → s/he choked on a bone (SN) · *tléil isaxéik'uk; i leitóoxḵ gwaaxeex!* → don't sip it like that; you will choke! (SN) · (KE)

- prohibitive: líl i leitóoxḵ uxexéik! | *don't choke!*
- admonitive: i leitóoxḵ tsá xéex! | *see that it doesn't get stuck in your throat!*
- perfective (+): du leitóoxḵ uwaxíx | *it's stuck in his/her throat*
- perfective (-): tlél du leitóoxḵ wuxeex | *it's not stuck in his/her throat*
- future (+): du leitóoxḵde kgwaxéex | *it will get stuck in his/her throat*
- future (-): tlél du leitóoxḵde kgwaxeex | *it won't get stuck in his/her throat*

**N + tóot + Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup>** (*na event verb –*

*impersonal* **worry** | *for something to worry N; for N to have something constantly on the mind* | «*du tóot wooxeex*» literally translates to 'it's rolling around inside her/him' | *daa sá i tóot wooxeex?* → what is worrying you / what is on your mind all the time? (SN) · *du yéi jineiyí du tóot wooxeex* → s/he is constantly concerned about her/his work (what there is to be done) (SN) · (KE)

- prohibitive: *líl i tóot wuxexí!* | *don't worry about her/him/it!*
- perfective (+): *du tóot wooxeex* | *s/he's worried about her/him/it*
- perfective (-): *tlél du tóot wuxex* | *s/he's not worried about her/him/it*
- future (+): *du tóot gugaxéex* | *s/he will worry about her/him/it*
- future (-): *tlél du tóot gugaxeex* | *s/he won't worry about her/him/it*

**N-t~ + ka-Ø-√xeex**<sup>1</sup> (Ø *motion verb – impersonal*) **hit; fall; drop** | *for something (usually a round, spherical object such as a bullet, ball) to hit, fall against, drop into N* | *k'únts' daak kaawaxíx* → the potato fell down (SN) · (KE)

- perfective (+): *át kaawaxíx* | *it hit it*
- perfective (-): *tlél át kawuxeex* | *it didn't hit it*
- future (+): *aadé kagwaxéex* | *it will hit it*
- future (-): *tlél aadé kagwaxeex* | *it won't hit it*

**N-náx + ka-Ø-√xeex**<sup>1</sup> (*ga motion verb – impersonal*) **fall; drop** | *for something (usually a round object) to fall, drop through N* | *du waaknax kaawaxeex* → s/he's staring at it (lit: it fell through her/his eye) (KE)

- perfective (+): *anax kaawaxeex* | *it fell through it*
- perfective (-): *tlél anax kawuxeex* | *it didn't fall through it*
- future (+): *anax yei kagwaxéex* | *it will fall through it*
- future (-): *tlél anax yei kagwaxeex* | *it won't fall through it*

**√xeex**<sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) **run**<sup>1</sup> | classification: singular subject | *plural form: √gook*<sup>2</sup>

{**na preverb**} + **S-d+sh-√xeex**<sup>2</sup> (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) **run**<sup>1</sup> | *for (singular) S to run* | note that the +d –i classifier *sh-* combined with the verb stem *-xeex* becomes *-sheex*, except in *Yakutat* where it will be

- *-shxeex* | *koo at latóowugáa neeshéex; sh yáa idawútl!* → run for the teacher; hurry! (SN)
- (KE)
- imperative: {*na preverb*} *neesheex!* | *run {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl {na preverb} yoo eeshíxgik!* | *don't run {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: {*na preverb*} *yaa nashíx* | *she/he/it is running {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- progressive imperfective (-): *tlél {na preverb} yaa unashíx* | *she/he/it isn't running {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): {*na preverb*} *wujixeex* | *she/he/it ran {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): *tlél {na preverb} wusheex* | *she/he/it didn't run {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): {*na preverb*} *gugashéex* | *she/he/it will run {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): *tlél {na preverb} gugasheex* | *she/he/it won't run {\_\_\_\_\_}*

{Ø **motion**} + **S-d+sh-√xeex**<sup>2</sup> (Ø – *subject intransitive*) **run**<sup>1</sup> | *for (singular) S to run* | note that the +d –i classifier *sh-* combined with the verb stem *-xeex* becomes *-sheex*, except in *Yakutat* where it will be *-shxeex* | *tláakw kux wujixíx du aat xánde* → s/he ran quickly back to her/his aunt's place (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: {Ø *motion*} *eeshíx!* | *run {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- prohibitive: *líl {Ø motion} eesheexik!* | *don't run {\_\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: {Ø *motion*} *yaa nashíx* | *she/he/it is running {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- progressive imperfective (-): *tlél {Ø motion} yaa unashíx* | *she/he/it isn't running {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): {Ø *motion*} *wujixíx* | *she/he/it ran {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): *tlél {Ø motion} wusheex* | *she/he/it didn't run {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): {Ø *motion*} *kgwashéex* | *she/he/it will run {\_\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): *tlél {Ø motion} kgwasheex* | *she/he/it won't run {\_\_\_\_\_}*

**gunéi + S-d+sh-√xeex**<sup>2</sup> (Ø – *subject intransitive*) **run**<sup>1</sup> | *for (singular) S to begin running* | (KE)

- imperative: *gunéi eeshíx!* | *start running!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl gunéi eeshíxik!* | *don't start running!*
- progressive imperfective: *gunéi yaa nashíx* | *she/he/it is starting to run*
- perfective (+): *gunéi wujixíx* | *she/he/it*

*started running*

- perfective (-): tlél gunéi wusheex | *she/he/it didn't start running*
- future (+): gunéi kgwashéex | *she/he/it will start running*
- future (-): tlél gunéi kgwasheex | *you won't start running*

**kut + S-d+sh-√xeex**<sup>2</sup> (*ga motion verb – subject intransitive*) **run away** | *for (singular) S to run away* | (KE)

- imperative: kut geesheex! | *run away!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kut kei eeshíxjik! | *don't run away!*
- progressive imperfective: kut kei nashíx | *she/he/it is running away*
- progressive imperfective (-): tlél kut kei unashíx | *she/he/it isn't running away*
- perfective (+): kut wujixheex | *she/he/it ran away*
- perfective (-): tlél kut wusheex | *she/he/it didn't run away*
- future (+): kut kei kgwashéex | *she/he/it will run away*
- future (-): tlél kut kei kgwasheex | *she/he/it won't run away*

**shu-Ø-√xeex**<sup>2</sup> (*na event verb – impersonal*) **end**<sup>1</sup>; **pass**<sup>1</sup>; **used up** | *for something to end, come to an end, pass; for something to be used up (of supplies, etc.)* | *yéi jineiyí yei shuxíxch* → they ran out of workers (there was a shortage) (SN) • *nás'k yakyee shunaxéex* → three days ago (that is, three days had passed) (SN) • *shukgwaxéex haa yoo x'átángi* → our language is going to run out / come to an end (SN) • *kóox haa x'éitx shuwaxeex; k'únts' káa yei kugaxtoostée* → our rice is all used up; we'll live on potatoes (SN) • (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yaa shunaxix | *it's coming to an end*
- perfective (+): shuwaxeex | *it came to an end*
- perfective (-): tlél shuwaxeex | *it didn't come to an end*
- future (+): shukgwaxéex | *it will come to an end*
- future (-): tlél shukgwaxeex | *it won't come to an end*

**N + jeet~ + shu-Ø-√xeex**<sup>2</sup> (*Ø event verb – impersonal*) **run out** | *for N to run out of something* | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: du jeedé yaa

*shunaxix* | *s/he is running out of it*

- perfective (+): du jeet shuwaxix | *s/he ran out of it*
- perfective (-): tlél du jeet shuwaxeex | *s/he didn't run out of it*
- future (+): du jeedé shukgwaxéex | *s/he will run out of it*
- future (-): tlél du jeedé shukgwaxeex | *s/he won't run out of it*

**√xeex**<sup>3</sup> (*verb root*) **rise; set; move; blow** |

classification: celestial body, wind

**Ø-√xeex**<sup>3</sup> (*na motion verb – impersonal*) **blow**

- | *for the wind to blow* | *it's possible to simply say «wooxeex» (“it blew”), the sentence sounds more natural when «k'eeljáa» (“wind”) is included* | (GD, KE)
- progressive imperfective: (k'eeljáa) yaa naxix | *it's starting to blow*
- perfective (+): (k'eeljáa) woxeex | *it blew*
- perfective (-): (k'eeljáa) tlél wuxeex | *it didn't blow*
- future (+): (k'eeljáa) gugaxéex | *it will blow*
- future (-): (k'eeljáa) tlél gugaxeex | *it won't blow*

**N-t~ + Ø-√xeex**<sup>3</sup> (*Ø motion verb – impersonal*)

- blow** | *for a strong wind to blow at N* | (GD, KE) • *kúnáx át uwaxíx yá xáanaa* → it's blowing hard this evening (SN) • *k'eeljáa has du kát uwaxíx* → the storm is blowing on them (SN)
- progressive imperfective: aadé yaa naxix | *it's starting to blow there*
- perfective (+): át uwaxix | *it blew there*
- perfective (-): tlél át wuxeex | *it didn't blow there*
- future (+): aadé kgwaxéex | *it will blow there*
- future (-): tlél aadé kgwaxeex | *it won't blow there*

**kei + Ø-√xeex**<sup>3</sup> (*Ø motion verb – impersonal*)

- rise** | *for the sun, moon to rise* | *this verb can also be used in expressions that don't pertain to the sun or moon, as in: neekw kei uwaxíx 'news/gossip went around'* | *gagaan kei naxix* → the sun is rising (SN)
- progressive imperfective: kei naxix | *it's rising*
- perfective (+): kei uwaxix | *it rose*
- perfective (-): tlél kei wuxeex | *it didn't rise*
- future (+): kei kgwaxéex | *it will rise*

**yínde + Ø-√xeex**<sup>3</sup> (*na motion verb – impersonal*)

**set** | *for the sun, moon to set* | *another way to say 'the sun went down' is: yan t'éide wooxelx or a t'éide wooxelx* | (KE) · *gagaananaxyei naxix* → the sun is setting (SN)  
 · progressive imperfective: *yinde yaa naxix* | *it is setting*  
 · perfective (+): *yinde wooxelx* | *it set*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél yinde wuxex* | *it didn't set*  
 · future (+): *yinde kgwaxéex* | *it will set*  
 · future (-): *tlél yinde kgwaxéex* | *it won't set*

### √xeex<sup>4</sup> (verb root) occur; happen

**ya-Ø-√xeex<sup>4</sup>** (*na event verb – impersonal*) **take place; occur; happen** | *for something to take place, occur, happen*

**O-ya-S-s-√xeex<sup>4</sup>** (*na – transitive*) **social event; celebrate** | *for S to hold a social event for O; for S to celebrate O* | *ku.éex'gunayéi ayasaxixx* → s/he began to run the *ku.éex'* / s/he caused the *ku.éex'* to get under way (SN) · *tléináx káa yá gayéis' hítadáx jixanákx, aagáa yá Passover yaa yanaysaxix yé* → i always set a prisoner free during the time you are celebrating the Passover (SN)  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa ayanasxix* | *s/he is celebrating it*  
 · perfective (+): *ayawsixex* | *s/he celebrated it*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél ayawusxex* | *s/he didn't celebrate it*  
 · future (+): *ayaguxsaxéex* | *s/he will celebrate it*  
 · future (-): *tlél ayaguxsaxéex* | *s/he won't celebrate it*

### √xook (verb root) dry

**Ø-√xook** (*Ø event verb – impersonal*) **dry** | *for something to be dry, dried* | *i óos'i de uwaxúk* → your laundry has dried already (SN) · *ax leitóox uwaxúk* → my throat is dry (SN) · (KE)  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa naxúk* | *it's drying*  
 · perfective (+): *uwaxúk* | *it dried*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél wuxook* | *it didn't dry*  
 · future (+): *gugaxóok* | *it will dry*  
 · future (-): *tlél gugaxóok* | *it won't dry*

**O-S-s-√xook** (*Ø act verb – transitive*) **dry** | *for S to dry O (by any method)* | *guwakaan dleeyi gaxtusaxóok* → we are going to dry deer meat (SN) · *ldakát ax naa.ádi washéench wusixúk* → all my clothes were dried by machine (that

is, in the clothes drier) (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: *saxúk!* | *dry it!*  
 · prohibitive: *lil isaxoogúk!* | *don't dry it!*  
 · imperfective (+): *asxook* | *s/he is drying it*  
 · imperfective (-): *tlél oosxook* | *s/he isn't drying it*  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa anasxúk* | *s/he is drying it*  
 · perfective (+): *awsixúk* | *s/he dried it*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél awusxook* | *s/he didn't dry it*  
 · future (+): *aguxsaxóok* | *s/he will dry it*  
 · future (-): *tlél aguxsaxóok* | *s/he won't dry it*

**ka-Ø-√xook** (*Ø event verb – impersonal*) **dry** | *for something to be dry (of inside of container or of loose objects)* | classification: in container or loose objects | *yáat'aa tlél kawuxook* → this one isn't dry (inside of a pot) (SN)  
 · *sakwnéin kaawaxúk* → he flour is drymy throat is dry (SN)  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa kanaxúk* | *it's drying*  
 · perfective (+): *kaawaxúk* | *it dried*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél kawuxook* | *it didn't dry*  
 · future (+): *kakgwaxóok* | *it will dry*  
 · future (-): *tlél kakgwaxóok* | *it won't dry*

**O-ka-S-s-√xook** (*Ø act verb – transitive*) **dry** | *for S to dry O (inside a container)* | classification: inside a container | *k'wát! akawsixúk* → s/he dried out the pot (SN)  
 · imperative: *kasaxúk!* | *dry it!*  
 · prohibitive: *lil keesaxoogúk!* | *don't dry it!*  
 · imperfective (+): *akaxook* | *s/he is drying it*  
 · imperfective (-): *tlél akusxook* | *s/he isn't drying it*  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa akanasxúk* | *s/he is drying it*  
 · perfective (+): *akawsixúk* | *s/he dried it*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél akawusxook* | *s/he didn't dry it*  
 · future (+): *akaguxsaxóok* | *s/he will dry it*  
 · future (-): *tlél akaguxsaxóok* | *s/he won't dry it*

**ku-Ø-√xook** (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **dry** | *for the weather to be dry* | *xóon ayawdateeyi itdáx kugaxúkch* → after the north wind has been blowing, everything seems to be dry (SN)  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa kunaxúk* | *the weather is getting dry*  
 · perfective (+): *kuwaxúk* | *the weather is dry; the weather was dry*

- perfective (-): tlél kooxook | *the weather isn't dry; the weather wasn't dry*
- future (+): kugwaxóok | *the weather will be dry*
- future (-): tlél kugwaxóok | *the weather won't be dry*

**√xoon<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) **thin; lose** | *get thin; lose weight*

- O-l-√xoon<sup>1</sup>** (ga event verb – object intransitive) **lose; thin** | *for O to lose weight, become thin* | *yei xat nalxún* → i'm losing weight (SN)
- progressive imperfective: yei nalxún | *s/he is starting to lose weight*
  - perfective (+): wulixoon | *s/he lost weight*
  - perfective (-): tlél wulxoon | *s/he didn't lose weight*
  - future (+): yei guxlaxóon | *s/he will lose weight*
  - future (-): tlél yei guxlaxóon | *s/he won't lose weight*

- sh + S-d+l-√xoon<sup>1</sup>** (ga event verb – subject intransitive) **thin; lose** | *for S to cause oneself to lose weight, slim down* | *yei sh gaxtoolxóon* → we're going to slim down (SN)
- imperative: sh geelxoon! | *lose weight!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei sh eelxúnjik! | *don't lose weight!*
  - progressive imperfective: yei sh nalxún | *s/he is starting to lose weight*
  - perfective (+): sh wudlixoon | *s/he lost weight*
  - perfective (-): tlél sh wulxoon | *s/he didn't lose weight*
  - future (+): yei sh gugalxóon | *s/he will lose weight*
  - future (-): tlél yei sh gugalxóon | *s/he won't lose weight*

**√xoon<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) **reveal; show<sup>1</sup>** | *reveal faces; move faces* | classification: plural | *singular form: √aa<sup>2</sup>*

- ya-S-d+Ø-√xoon<sup>2</sup>** (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) **show<sup>1</sup>; reveal; dance<sup>1</sup>** | *for S to show face (as entering in ceremonial dance)* | *neildé s yandixún* → they are showing their faces (and masks) as they enter dancing (one at a time) (SN) · *eet t'éináx neil has yawdixún* → from behind the room they came in dancing and showing their faces (KE) · *naaxein tóot neil has yawdixún* → they are showing their faces as they are entering in chilkat robes (KE)

- imperative: neil yaydaxún! | *come in dancing and showing your faces!*
- progressive imperfective: neildé yaa s yandaxún | *they're entering dancing and showing their faces*
- perfective (+): neil has yawdixún | *they entered dancing and showing their faces*
- perfective (-): tlél neil has yawdaxoon | *they didn't enter dancing and showing their faces*
- future (+): neildé has yaguxdaxóon | *they will enter dancing and showing their faces*
- future (-): tlél neildé has yaguxdaxóon | *they won't enter dancing and showing their faces*

- N + tóot~ + ya-d+Ø-√xoon<sup>2</sup>** (Ø motion verb – impersonal) **possessed** | *for S to be possessed, have evil spirits* | *yan kawtusínuk i tóot at yadaxúni* → we know for sure that you have a demon (SN) · (KE)
- perfective (+): du tóot yawdixún | *s/he is possessed*
  - perfective (-): tlél du tóot yawdaxoon | *s/he isn't possessed*
  - future (+): du tóode yaguxdaxóon | *s/he will be possessed*
  - future (-): tlél du tóode yaguxdaxóon | *s/he won't be possessed*

**√xoon<sup>3</sup>** (verb root) **prepare; travel** | *prepare for travel*

- S-Ø-√xoon<sup>3</sup>** (ga – subject intransitive) **prepare; travel** | *for S to prepare for travel* | *this verb usually appears with the object pronoun «at» (something), but a noun can appear in place to prepare for something specific* | *al'oon xwaaxoon* → i'm getting ready to go hunting (SN) · *daax'oon yakyeé x'áanáx at wooxoon* → it took him four days to prepare (for a trip) (SN) · (SH)
- imperative: at gaxoon! | *get ready to go!*
  - progressive imperfective: at wooxoon | *s/he got ready to go*
  - perfective (-): tlél at wuxoon | *s/he didn't get ready to go*

**√xoots** (verb root) **dominate; overpower**

- N + een + sh + ka-S-d+l-√xoots** (Ø – subject intransitive) **dominate; trounce; overpower** | *for S to try to dominate or trounce or attempt to overpower N (like a brown bear)* | *koon sh kawldixúts* → they (big team) were trouncing

(the other team) without giving them a chance (SN) · *tléináx káa al'óon wugoodí xóots tóot akawlidútl, du een sh kawdlíxúts* → a man went hunting alone and called up a brown bear, and it tried to overpower him (KE)

- imperative: *du een sh keelxúts!* | *try to dominate her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl du een sh keelxútsxíq!* | *don't try to dominate her/him!*
- progressive imperfective: *du een yaa sh kanalxúts* | *s/he is trying to dominate her/him*
- perfective (+): *du een sh kawdlíxúts* | *s/he tried to dominate her/him*
- perfective (-): *tlél du een sh kawulxóots* | *s/he didn't try to dominate her/him*
- future (+): *du een sh kagwalxóots* | *s/he will try to dominate her/him*
- future (-): *tlél du een sh kagwalxóots* | *s/he won't try to dominate her/him*

## XW

**xwájaa** (verbal noun) *scraper: skin scraper* | “the one that makes it soft, pliable” | *√xwách-aa* → *√make-soft/pliable.one(s)-(part.i)*

**xwaasdáa** (noun) *canvas; tarp; tent*

–**xwáayi** (kinship term) (1) *brother* | *male's clan brother* | classification: male kinship term | *same gender* · *in Tlingit kinship, this term is used by males to refer to males of the same clan or moiety who may not have a closer kinship relationship* | (JL, JC, KE) || (2) *henchman; lackey; sidekick* | *used in Raven myths to refer to his sidekick Cormorant*

**xwénaa** (verbal noun) (verbal noun) *ladle*<sup>1</sup> | “the one that spoons out”; “the one that dishes out”; “the one that shovels out” | *√xwén-aa* → *√spoon-out/shovel-out/dish-out.one(s)-(part.i)* · (JL)

**xweitl** (noun) *fatigue*

**xwéix** (noun) (1) *steambath* || (2) *food* | *steamed food* | (JL)

## √XW

**√xwaach** (verb root) *soft; flexible*

O-S-I-√xwaach (∅ – transitive) *soften; scrape* |

*for S to soften, make O flexible; for S to scrape O (hide) to soften it* | *tsaa doogú kuḵalawáach* → *i'm going to soften the seal skin* (SN) · *ax káani at doogú áwé alxwáchs'* → *my in-law is scraping a skin* (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *laxwách!* | *scrape it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl ilaxwáchxíq!* | *don't scrape it!*
- imperfective (+): *alxwácht* | *s/he's scraping it*
- imperfective (-): *tlél oolxwácht* | *s/he isn't scraping it*
- perfective (+): *awlixwách* | *s/he scraped it*
- perfective (-): *tlél awulxwaach* | *s/he didn't scrape it*
- future (+): *aguxlaxwáach* | *s/he will scrape it*
- future (-): *tlél aguxlaxwaach* | *s/he won't scrape it*

**√xwaan** (verb root) *frost*

**ku-ka-d+l-√xwáan** \* (? *state verb – impersonal*) *frost* | *for the ground or weather to be frosty* | (SN)

- perfective (+): *kuḵawdlíxwáan* | *it was frosty; it is frosty*
- future (+): *kuḵakwgalxwáan* | *it is going to be frosty*

**√xwei** (verb root) *tease; taunt*

O-S-∅-√xwéi \* (*na act verb – transitive*) *tease; joke; bad-mouth* | *for S to tease, joke about O (esp. particular tribal relations, such as paternal uncle); for S to bad-mouth O* | *du sáni aawaxwéi* → *he made jokes about his paternal uncle* (SN) · *has haa xwéi, “tlél aan yádi yee xoo”* → *they teased us, “there's no noble person among you”* (SN) · (KE)

- prohibitive: *líl yoo eexwéiyíq!* | *don't joke about her/him!*
- perfective (+): *aawaxwéi* | *s/he joked about her/him*
- perfective (-): *tlél awuxwéi* | *s/he didn't joke about her/him*
- future (+): *akgwaxwéi* | *s/he will joke about her/him*
- future (-): *tlél akgwaxwéi* | *s/he won't joke about her/him*

**√xwein**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) *ladle*<sup>1</sup>; *spoon*<sup>2</sup>; *shovel*<sup>1</sup>

O-S-∅-√xwein<sup>1</sup> (∅ *act verb – transitive*) (1) *ladle*<sup>1</sup>; *spoon*<sup>2</sup>; *shovel*<sup>1</sup> | *for S to shovel O; for S to spoon, dish out O* | *kuútl'kw xwaaxwén* → *i shoveled the mud* (SN) · (KE) (a) | *k'wátlx'*

*kaadé axwéin; s/he's spooning it into the pots; (SN)*

- imperative: *xwén!* | *dish it out!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl ixwénxíik!* | *don't dish it out!*
- imperfective (+): *axwéin* | *s/he is dishing it out*
- progressive imperfective: *yaa anaxwén* | *s/he is starting to dish it out*
- perfective (+): *aawaxwén* | *s/he dished it out*
- perfective (-): *tlél awuxwéin* | *s/he didn't dish it out*
- future (+): *akgwaxwéin* | *s/he is going to dish it out*
- future (-): *tlél akgwaxwéin* | *s/he isn't going to dish it out*

**√xwein**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) **puckered** | *face puckered and ready to cry*

**√xwein**<sup>3</sup> (verb root) **blossom; flower**

**O-k'e-ka-d+l-√xwein**<sup>\*3</sup> (*ga* event verb – object intransitive) **flower; blossom** | *for O to flower, blossom* | *yei k'eikanalxwéin* → it's beginning to flower / coming into bloom (SN) · *ch'a aanáx tléikw k'eikawdlíxwéin* → the salmon berry is flowering (SN)

- progressive imperfective: *yei k'eikanalxwéin* | *it is flowering*
- perfective (+): *k'eikawdlíxwéin* | *it flowered*
- perfective (-): *tlél k'eikawulxwéin* | *it didn't flower*
- future (+): *yei k'eikagwalxwéin* | *it will flower*
- future (-): *tlél yei k'eikagwalxwéin* | *it won't flower*

**√xweitl**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **tired; weary**

**O-d+Ø-√xweitl**<sup>1</sup> (Ø event verb – object intransitive) **tired; weary** | *for O to be tired, weary* | *xat wudíxwétl* → i'm tired (SN) · *yées káa tléil udaxwétl* → a young person shouldn't be tired (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *idaxwétl!* | *be tired!*
- prohibitive: *líl iwídxweidlík!* | *don't be tired!*
- progressive imperfective: *yaa ndaxwétl* | *s/he's getting tired*
- progressive imperfective (-): *tlél yaa undaxwétl* | *s/he's not getting tired*
- perfective (+): *wudíxwétl* | *s/he was tired; s/he's tired*
- perfective (-): *tlél wudaxweitl* | *s/he's not*

*tired*

- future (+): *guxdaxwétl* | *s/he will be tired*
- future (-): *tlél guxdaxweitl* | *s/he won't be tired*

**O-S-l-√xweitl**<sup>1</sup> (Ø event verb – transitive) **tired** | *for S to tire O, make O tired (either physically or emotionally)* | *kashx'il'x xat laxwétl* → ironing tires me (SN) · *xay yilíxwétl* → you make me tired (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *laxwétl!* | *make her/him tired!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl ilaxwétlxiik!* | *don't make her/him tired!*
- progressive imperfective: *yaa ash nalxwétl* | *she/he/it is making her/him tired*
- progressive imperfective (-): *tlél yaa ash unalxwétl* | *she/he/it isn't making her/him tired*
- perfective (+): *ash wulíxwétl* | *she/he/it made her/him tired*
- perfective (-): *tlél ash wulíxweitl* | *she/he/it didn't make her/him tired*
- future (+): *ash guxlaxwétl* | *she/he/it will make her/him tired*
- future (-): *tlél ash guxlaxweitl* | *she/he/it won't make her/him tired*

**√xweitl**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) **itch; tickle**

**ka-S-l-√xweitl**<sup>2</sup> (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) **itch; tickle** | *for S to itch, tickle* | *ax daa yaa kanalxwétl* → my body is starting to itch all over (SN) · *ax leitóox kawlíxwétl* → my throat is tickling (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: *yaa kanalxwétl* | *it's starting to itch*
- perfective (+): *kawlíxwétl* | *it's itchy*
- perfective (-): *tlél kawulxweitl* | *it's not itchy*
- future (+): *kaguxlaxwétl* | *it will be itchy*
- future (-): *tlél kaguxlaxweitl* | *it won't be itchy*

## X'

**-x'** (suffix) | **plural marker** | *used to denote when there are multiple nouns and no other quantifier is used* · *unlike English, this is not added when a specifying number is present, but more so when the nouns are not counted or are too many to count* | *déix dóosh* → two cats · *dóoshx'* → cats

**-x' ~ -Ø** (relational suffix) **at (at rest or residing); at the scene of; at the time of** | *alternate form -Ø*

(unmarked) when attaching to a noun ending in a long vowel, commonly in the case of «áa» (the place) | (KE)

**x'at'daayéejayi** (compound noun) turnstone | black turnstone | this may be (*Bertramia longicauda*) or solitary/spotted sandpiper (*Tringa solitaria/Actitis macularia*) | √x'at'-daayéé-ch-aa-yi → √file.bark.[instrumental].one(s)-(part.i).relational

**X'at'ka.aayi** (clan name) Clan | “People on the Island”; Origin: Island in Lituya Bay | Raven/Crow Moiety · L'uknaḡ.ádi Migration · Primary Crest: Coho · Secondary Crests: Raven, Water Ouzel | x'áat'-ká-aa-yí → island.on.one(s)-(part.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Sheet'ká Kwáan**

- Kayaashká Hít | Platform House
- Look Hít | Coho House

**Gunaaxoo Kwáan**

**Xunaa Káawu**

**x'ádaa** (verbal noun) file | “the one that files” | √x'át-aa → √file.one(s)-(part.i)

**x'ákwjaa** (verbal noun) steamer | “the one that always steams” | √x'úk(w)-ch-aa → √steam.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**x'ás'aa** (verbal noun) scraper | “the one that scrapes” | √x'ás'-aa → √slice/scrape.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**x'átgu** (verbal noun) dogfish; mudshark | “filer” | √x'át-kw-u → √file.repetitive.relational

**x'aa** (landform) point <sup>2</sup> | point of (land) | refers to the whole point.,

**x'aakaanáx yoo x'atánk** (compound noun) metaphor | “speaking over a point of land” | (NR) · x'aa-ká-náx + yoo + x'a-Ø-√tán-k → point.on.through + along + mouth.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√communicate.[repeatedly]

**-x'aakeidí** (compound noun) seeds | “thing on the tip (of the branch)” | x'aa(n)-ka-át-i → tip-(of branch).on.thing.relational

**x'aa luká** (landform) ridge: on the ridge of the point (of land); elevation: on the elevated part of the point (of land) | “on the nose of the point” | x'aa + lú-ká → point + nose.on

**-x'aan** (plant part) tip; top <sup>1</sup>; branch | tip (of pointed object); top, tips of its branches (of tree, bush) | (JL)

**-x'aash** (body part) butt; cheek | butt cheeks

**-x'aagi** (body part) fin | anal fin (of fish); “swimmer (underwater)”

**x'aan** (noun) anger; war

**x'áandéin** (adverb) angrily | √x'aan-déin → √angry-[adverb] · (MD)

**x'aan kanáayi** (compound noun) general | general; leader of war; battle

**x'aan yinaa.át** (compound noun) · variants: x'aan niyaa.át · war clothes (of moosehide) | “anger shielding clothing” | x'aan + nyá-át → anger + in-way-of/covering.drape.thing(4h.i)

**x'aas** (landform) waterfall

**x'áat'** (landform) island

**x'áax'** (noun) · variants: áabíns · crabapple; apple | originally used for traditional crabapple, but commonly used now for domestic apple and Lingít x'áax'i for crabapple

**x'áax' kahéeni** (compound noun) apple juice | “water on the apple” | x'áax' + ka-héen-i → apple + hsf.water.rel

**x'éigaa-** (adjective) (1) truly; true || (2) really | prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects

**x'éigaa át** (compound noun) truth | “true thing” | x'éigaa + át → tue + thing

**x'éigaa káa** (compound noun) warrior; veteran | combat veteran | often used for someone who has been in combat, and not as a term for someone figuratively fighting for something | x'éigaa + át → tue + thing

**x'éitaa** (verbal noun) trout | cutthroat trout

**-x'éix'u** (body part) gill | gill (of fish) | (JL)

**x'éix** (noun) crab | spider crab; king crab | (KE)

**-x'i sáani** (suffix) | diminutive plural marker | the diminutive marker cannot combine with the plural marker, so the diminutive plural form is N-x'i sáani (many small N's) | hítx'i sáani → small houses · variants: -x'u sáani ·

**x'ít'aa** (verbal noun) broom; scraper: bark scraper | “the one that sweeps” | √x'ít'-aa → √brush/scrape · (JL)

**x'ees** (body part) boil <sup>2</sup>; inflammation; swelling

**x'eesháa** (noun) bucket; pail | (JL)

**x'éedadi** (compound noun) · variants: x'éetadi



· **tree; stump** | *uprooted tree (with roots protruding); uprooted stump (with roots protruding); "uprooted thing"* | √x'ées-át-i → √uprooted.thing.rel

-x'ées'i (body part) **hair** | *lock of hair; matted hair; "tangle"* | √x'ées'-i → √tangle/matted.rel · (JL)

x'úkjaa (verbal noun) **steam** <sup>2</sup>; **mist; fog** | *steam (visible, in the air); mist, fog (rising from a body of standing water)* | √x'úk-ch-aa → √steam. [repeatedly].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

x'ús' (noun) **club** <sup>2</sup>

x'úx' (noun) **membrane; paper; book; magazine; newspaper; letter; mail**

x'úx' daakahídi (compound noun) **bookstore; post office; library** | *"building around the book/paper"* | x'úx' + daa-ka-hít-i → membrane + around.on.house.rel

x'úx' daakax'úx'u (compound noun) **envelope** | *"paper around the paper"* | x'úx' + daa-ka-x'úx'-u → membrane + around.on.membrane.rel

x'úx' dáanaa (compound noun) **money** | *paper money; dollar bill(s)* | x'úx' + dáanaa → paper + money

x'úx' kooxédaa (compound noun) **pencil; pen** | *"paper pencil"* | x'úx' + ka-u-√xéet-aa → paper + round.irr.√make-furrow.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

x'úx' lugwéinaa (compound noun) **tissue** | *"paper one that wipes a nose"* | «x'úx' lugwéinaa» can be used to differentiate a cloth handkerchief and a paper tissue | x'úx' + lu-√góo-n-aa → membrane + nose.√wipe.(progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

x'oon sá (question particle) **how many; how much** | *when using this question particle, the specifying noun often is placed between «x'oon» and «sá»* · *determiners may be added to «sá» as in «x'oon sáyá» (how many is this?), «x'oon sáwé?» (how many is that?)* · *question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'oon, s'aa, daa sáyá át wu.aadís» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6)* | x'oon dáanaa sáwé? → how much money is that? · (JC,KE)

x'óol' (landform) **whirlpool; tide** <sup>2</sup>; **chaos** | «x'óol' yáx yate» is often used as a metaphor to describe a chaotic or troubling event or state of being

-x'óot'aa (body part) **finger** | *middle finger; "the one that pulls middle fingers"* | Tlingit people

would lock middle fingers and then pull for a competition of strength | √x'óot'-aa → √pull-middle-fingers.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

x'óow (noun) **blanket; robe**

√x'

√x'aak (verb root) **swim** | *swim underwater (esp. fish and sea mammals)*

- {∅ motion} + S-∅-√x'aak (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **swim** | *for singular S (esp. large fish and sea mammals) to swim underwater* | classification: singular | *yáay anaax kei x'ákch* → a whale is surfacing there (swimming up to the surface) (SN) · *héen wátt uwax'ák wé t'ási* → the grayling swam to the mouth of the river. (KE)
- progressive imperfective: {∅ motion} yaa nax'ák | *it's swimming* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (+): {∅ motion} uwax'ák | *it swam* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (-): tlél {∅ motion} wux'aak | *it didn't swim* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (+): {∅ motion} kgwax'áak | *it will swim* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (-): tlél {∅ motion} kgwax'aak | *it won't swim* {\_\_\_\_\_}

- {na motion} + S-∅-√x'aak (na motion verb – subject intransitive) **swim** | *for singular S (esp. large fish and sea mammals) to swim underwater* | classification: singular | *íxde yaa nax'ák* → it (fish) is swimming downstream (SN) · *aadé nax'ákni wé toós'ch gugwaxáa* → if it swims over there, the shark is going to eat it (KE)
- progressive imperfective: {na motion} yaa nax'ák | *it's swimming there under water* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (+): {na motion} woow'aak | *it swam there under water* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (-): tlél {na motion} wux'aak | *it didn't swim there under water* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (+): {na motion} kgwax'áak | *it will swim there under water* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (-): tlél {na motion} kgwax'aak | *it won't swim there under water* {\_\_\_\_\_}

{na motion} + O-ka-du-∅-√x'aak (na motion verb – object intransitive) **swim** | *for (plural) O (esp. large fish and sea mammals) to swim underwater* | classification: plural

- | *yáay deikéex yaa kandux'ák* → whales are swimming way out there (SN) · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: {na motion} yaa (ha)s kandux'ák | *they are swimming under water* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (+): {na motion} (ha)s kawduwax'aak | *they swam under water* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - perfective (-): tlél {na motion} (ha)s kawduwax'aak | *they didn't swim under water* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (+): {na motion} (ha)s kagaxdux'áak | *they will swim under water* {\_\_\_\_\_}
  - future (-): tlél {na motion} (ha)s kagaxdux'aak | *they won't swim under water* {\_\_\_\_\_}

### √x'aakw<sup>1</sup> (verb root) forget; come to an end

- N + ká-t~ + O-sa-Ø-√x'aakw<sup>1</sup>** (Ø event verb – object intransitive) **forget** | for O to forget N | *a kát haa sax'aakw* → we forget (SN) · *tlél ax kát sawux'aakw* → s/he didn't forget me (SN)
- (KE)
  - imperative: a kát sax'ák! | *forget it!*
  - prohibitive: líl a káx iseix'aagúk! | *don't forget it!*
  - perfective (+): a kát seiwax'ák | *s/he forgot*
  - perfective (-): tlél a kát seiwux'aakw | *s/he didn't forget*
  - future (+): a kaadé sakgwax'áakw | *s/he will forget*
  - future (-): tlél a kaadé sakgwax'aakw | *s/he won't forget*

- N + ká-t~ + O-sa-S-l-x'aakw<sup>1</sup>** (Ø event verb – transitive) **forget** | for S to cause O to forget N | *has du toowú néegu, a kát has sawtulix'ák* → we made them forget their sorrow (SN)
- imperative: a kát salax'ák! | *make her/him forget it!*
  - prohibitive: líl a káx seelax'aagúk! | *don't make her/him forget it!*
  - perfective (+): a kát sawlax'ák | *s/he made her/him forget*
  - perfective (-): tlél a kát sawulx'aakw | *s/he didn't make her/him forget*
  - future (+): a kaadé saguxlax'áakw | *s/he will make her/him forget*
  - future (-): tlél a kaadé saguxlax'aakw | *s/he won't make her/him forget*

### √x'aakw<sup>2</sup> (verb root) comfortable | situate comfortably

- yan~ + sh + ka-S-d+l-√x'aakw<sup>2</sup>** (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) **comfortable** | for S to be make themselves comfortable, settle in a comfortable position | *yan sh xwadjíák* → i'm making myself thoroughly comfortable (SN)
- imperative: yan sh keelx'ák! | *make yourself comfortable!*
  - prohibitive: líl yax sh keelx'aagúk! | *don't make yourself comfortable!*
  - progressive imperfective: yánde yaa sh kanalx'ák | *s/he is making herself/himself comfortable*
  - perfective (+): yan sh kawdliix'ák | *s/he's making herself/himself comfortable*
  - perfective (-): tlél yan sh kawulx'aakw | *s/he's not making herself/himself comfortable*
  - future (+): yánde sh kagwalx'áakw | *s/he will make herself/himself comfortable*
  - future (-): tlél yánde sh kagwalx'aakw | *s/he won't make herself/himself comfortable*

- sh + ka-S-d+sh-√x'aakw<sup>2</sup>** (na event verb – subject intransitive) **comfortable** | for S to be comfortable, sit or lie comfortably | *du yee.ádi káx' sh kawjix'aakw* → i'm comfortable on her/his bed (KE)
- imperative: sh kaneeshx'aakw! | *get comfortable!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo sh keeshx'ák! | *don't get comfortable!*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa sh kanashx'ák | *s/he is getting comfortable*
  - perfective (+): sh kawjix'aakw | *s/he's comfortable*
  - perfective (-): tlél sh kawushx'aakw | *s/he's not comfortable*
  - future (+): sh kagwashx'áakw | *s/he will be comfortable*
  - future (-): tlél sh kagwashx'aakw | *s/he won't be comfortable*

- yan~ + sh + ka-S-d+sh-√x'aakw<sup>2</sup>** (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) **comfortable** | for S to be comfortable, sit or lie comfortably | *yan sh kawjix'ák* → i'm sitting very comfortably, just the way i want to be (SN) · *yánde sh kakkwashx'áakw* → i'm going to make myself really comfortable (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: yan sh keeshx'ák! | *get comfortable!*
  - prohibitive: líl yax sh keeshx'aagúk! | *don't get comfortable!*

- progressive imperfective: yánde yaa sh kanashx'ákw | *s/he is getting comfortable*
- perfective (+): yan sh kawjix'ákw | *s/he's comfortable*
- perfective (-): tlél yan sh kawushx'aakw | *s/he's not comfortable*
- future (+): yánde sh kakgwashx'áakw | *s/he will be comfortable*
- future (-): tlél yánde sh kakgwashx'aakw | *s/he won't be comfortable*

**√x'aan** (verb root) **smoke**<sup>1</sup> | *smoke food, especially fish*

- at + S-Ø-√x'aan** (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) **dry; smoke**<sup>1</sup> | *for S to dry (fish, meat) over fire, smoke lightly* | (KE, CG, JL)
- imperative: at x'án! | *dry fish!*
  - prohibitive: líl at eex'aanik! | *don't dry fish!*
  - imperfective (+): at x'áan | *s/he is drying fish; s/he dries fish*
  - imperfective (-): tlél at oox'aan | *s/he doesn't dry fish*
  - perfective (+): at uwax'án | *s/he dried fish*
  - perfective (-): tlél at wux'aan | *s/he didn't dry fish*
  - future (+): at gugax'áan | *s/he will dry fish*
  - future (-): tlél at gugax'aan | *s/he won't dry fish*

**√x'aas** (verb root) (1) **fall; cascade** | classification: liquid || (2) **drip**<sup>1</sup> | *drip at a fast rate*

- ka-l-√x'aas**<sup>x</sup> (Ø event verb – impersonal) **drip**<sup>1</sup>; **leak** | *for something to drip, leak (at fairly fast rate)* | *gúx'aa kaadé kawdlíx'áas* → it drips into a can (fairly constantly) (SN) • (KE)
- perfective (+): kawlix'áas | *it's leaking*
  - perfective (-): tlél kawulx'áas | *it's not leaking*
  - future (+): kaguxlax'áas | *it will leak*
  - future (-): tlél kaguxlax'áas | *it won't leak*

**√x'aat** (verb root) **file; sharpen**

- O-ya-S-Ø-√x'aat** (Ø act verb – transitive) **sharpen** | *for S to sharpen O (an edge) with a file* | *shunaxwáayi yaxwaax'át* → i sharpened an axe with a file (SN) • (KE)
- imperative: yax'át! | *sharpen it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yeex'átxik! | *don't sharpen it!*
  - imperfective (+): yax'áat | *s/he's sharpening it*
  - perfective (+): ayaawax'át | *s/he sharpened it*

- perfective (-): tlél ayawux'áat | *s/he didn't sharpen it*
- future (+): ayakgwax'áat | *s/he will sharpen it*
- future (-): tlél ayakgwax'áat | *s/he won't sharpen it*

**√x'ees** (verb root) **swell up; boil**<sup>2</sup> | *for skin to swell; have a boil (on skin)*

**d+Ø-√x'ees** (Ø event verb – impersonal) **swell up; boil**<sup>2</sup> | *for something to swell, be swollen locally; for something to have a boil on it (of skin)* | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yaa ndax'ís | *it's beginning to swell*
- perfective (+): wudix'ís | *it's swollen*
- perfective (-): tlél wudax'ees | *it's not swollen*
- future (+): guxdax'ées | *it will swell*
- future (-): tlél guxdax'ees | *it won't swell*

**√x'eesh** (verb root) **skin**<sup>2</sup> | *to remove the skin*

**O-S-l-√x'eesh** (na act verb – transitive) **skin**<sup>2</sup>; **flay** | *for S to skin, flay O* | *guwakaan*

- *xalax'éesh* → i'm skinning a deer (SN) • *xalak'ách yoo dudlix'íshk* → people regularly skin porcupines • (KE)
- imperative: nalx'eesh! | *skin it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo ilax'ishgik! | *don't skin it!*
- imperfective (+): alx'eesh | *s/he is skinning it*
- imperfective (-): tlél oolx'eesh | *s/he's not skinning it*
- progressive imperfective: yaa analx'ísh | *s/he is starting to skin it*
- perfective (+): awlix'eesh | *s/he skinned it*
- perfective (-): tlél awulx'eesh | *s/he didn't skin it*
- future (+): aguxlax'éesh | *s/he will skin it*
- future (-): tlél aguxlax'eesh | *s/he won't skin it*

**√x'oo** (verb root) **peg; nail**<sup>3</sup>

**O-ka-S-s-√x'oo** (Ø act verb – transitive) **nail**<sup>3</sup> | *for S to nail O* | *a postpositional phrase such as át/aadé/áx (on it) is not required with this verb, but is shown in the forms here to show how the postposition changes with each mode* • *without the át, one could say: akawsix'óo 's/he drove nails in it'* | *tuháayi yaa akanasx'wéin* → s/he is driving in nails (SN) • *át at kasax'ú!* → nail something over it (rat hole)! (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: át kasax'ú! | *nail it on it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl át keesax'ooǵúk! | *don't nail it on it!*
- progressive imperfective: aadé yaa akanasx'wéin | *s/he is nailing it on it*
- perfective (-): tlél át akawuxs'ú | *s/he didn't nail it on it*
- future (+): át akawsix'óo | *s/he nailed it on it*
- future (+): aadé akaguxsax'óo | *s/he will nail it on it*
- future (-): tlél aadé akaguxsax'oo | *s/he won't nail it on it*

## X'W

**x'wán<sup>1</sup>** (noun) (1) boot | boot(s) || (2) moccasin; underwear | skin pants; moccasin trousers; underpants | especially women's underpants; originally skin pants made fur-side in, with feet, tied around the waist

**x'wán<sup>2</sup>** (particle) be sure to; may you | used with imperative and hortative verb modes in the postverb, commonly to soften the command or suggestion

## √X'W

**√x'wásk\*** (verb root) numb; no feeling

- l-√x'wásk\* (na event verb – impersonal) numb; no feeling | for something to be numb, have no feeling | ax x'ooos wulix'wás'k → my foot has gone to sleep/is numb (SN) · yéi ee.aayí i daa.itúú kei guxlax'wás'k → the way you are sitting, you will get numb (esp. your legs) (SN) · ax x'ooos wulix'wás'gi tlél aadé yaa kkwagoodí yé → i can't walk when my leg is numb (KE)
- progressive imperfective: yaa nalx'wás'k | *it's beginning to get numb*
- perfective (+): wulix'wás'k | *it's numb*
- perfective (-): tlél wulx'wás'k | *it's not numb*
- future (+): guxlax'wás'k | *it will get numb*
- future (-): tlél guxlax'wás'k | *it won't get numb*

## X̣

**-x̣<sup>1</sup>** (relational suffix) at: in prolonged contact at; at: moving around at; at: repeatedly arriving at | (JC)

**-x̣<sup>2</sup>** (suffix) | locative marker denoting the group of a verb | most commonly used with the verb N-x̣ sitee, where N is the group that the Object belongs to | Lingítx̣ haa sitee → we are Tlingit · ch'áak' naax̣ sitee ax̣ éesh → my father is of the eagle moiety

**-x̣<sup>3</sup>** (relational suffix) · variants: -dax̣, -tx̣ · from; out of; since (that time) | contraction from «-dax̣» to «-tx̣» is optional when the suffix attaches to an open noun · contraction to «-x̣» occurs when attaching to «áa» (that place), which creates «aax̣» (from there) · closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel | (KE, JC)

**xa-** (subject pronoun) i | first person singular subject (1s.S) · in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb · other subject pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- xa- | i [subject] → first person singular subject (1s.S)
- tu- | we [subject] → first person plural subject (1p.S)
- i- | you [subject] → second person singular subject (2s.S)
- yi- | you all [subject] → second person plural subject (2p.S)
- Ø- | s/he [subject] → third person subject (3.S)
- has + Ø- | they [subject] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- du- | someone [subject] → fourth person human subject (4h.S)
- woosh, wooch | each other; together [subject] → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

**xalak'ách'** (compound noun) porcupine | "sharp hair" | xalak'ách' → xaaw-la-√k'ách' (√k'áts') hair.[classifier].√sharp

**xaldleit** (compound noun) fox | white fox; "white hair" | xaaw-la-√dleit → hair.[classifier].√white

**xalt'ooch' naagas'éi** (compound noun) fox | black fox; "black haired fox" | xaaw-la-√t'ooch' + naagas'éi → hair-[classifier].√black + fox

**xat** (object pronoun) me | me [object] | first person singular object (1s.O) · in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku-» · open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in

the verb prefix · default form is «xat» which optionally contracts to «xaa-» when the first letter that follows is «d-» or «t-» · other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- xat | *me* [object] → first person singular object (1s.O)
- haa | *us* [object] → first person plural object (1p.O)
- i- | *you* [object] → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | *you all* [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)
- Ø- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
- has + Ø- ~ a- | *them* [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | *this gal/guy* [object] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- kaa ~ ku- | *someone* [object] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | *something* [object] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | *one, some* [object] → partitive object (part.O)
- sh ~ Ø- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

**xá** (particle) *you see* · variants: xáa ·

–**xán** (relational base) *near; at; by* | *near –; at the house of –; by –* | classification: animate

–**xán aa** (kinship term) *spouse; mate* <sup>2</sup>; *partner* | “the one near –”; *life partner* | many speakers will interpret use of this term as a sign of long term relationship, often marriage | xán-aa → next-to.one(s)-(part.i) · (MH, JL)

**xát** (independent pronoun) *me* | first person singular independent (1s.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu xát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- xát | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- há | *them* → third person plural independent

(3p.i)

- á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
- ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
- á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
- káa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
- át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
- aa | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)
- chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
- wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

**xát'aa** (verbal noun) *whip* | “the one that is springy” | √xát'-aa → √springy.one(s)-(part.i)

–**xaagú** (body part) *claw*

**xaahewíwú** (compound noun) *currant; berry* | prickly currant | may cause skin irritation on contact | √xaa-√haa-wú → √eat.√gather-(in small parts).relational · (JL)

–**xaakw** (body part) (1) *nail* <sup>1</sup>; *finger; fingernail; toenail* | *nail (of finger or toe)*, || (2) *claw; paw* || (3) *talon*

–**xaakw eetí** (body part) *nail* <sup>1</sup>; *fingernail; toenail* | *fingernail markings; toenail markings; claw markings*; “remains of the nail (of finger or toe)” | xaakw + eetí → nail-(finger or toe) + remains/imprint

**xaan** (postpositional pronoun) *me* | with me | contraction of «ax een» · see «ax ee-» for more details

**xaanás'** (noun) · variants: xaanés' · (1) *raft* | (KE) || (2) *rack* | rack for drying fish

**xaanás' éinaa** (compound noun) *rack* | rack for drying fish; “the one that rises like a raft” | √xaanás' + √áa-n-aa → √raft + √end-rises. [progressive].one(s)-(part.i)

–**xaaní** (relational noun) *arrow; barb; spear* <sup>2</sup>; *prong* | *barbs (of spear or arrow)*; *prongs (of spear or arrow)*; “makes barbs” | √xaan-i → √make-barbs.relational · (JL),

**xaat** (plant part) *root* | root (especially spruce root)

**xaat s'áaxw** (compound noun) *hat* | woven root hat; “root hat” | xaat + s'áaxw → root-(esp. spruce) + hat

**x̄aat'** (noun) algae found on rocks; freshwater grass | (JL)

**x̄aawaagí** (compound noun) · variants: x̄aawaagéi · window | the word for window comes from “the eye of the sweatlodge,” which refers to a small window of bear gut skin that was made on the top of a sweatlodge | x̄aay-waak-í → sweatlodge.eye.rel · (DeL)

**x̄aawaagí kas'ísayi** (compound noun) window curtain | “fabric on the window” | x̄aa-waak-í + ka-√s'ís-aa-yi → ?-eye.rel + hsf.√blown-(by wind).one(s)-(part.i).rel

–**x̄aawú** (body part) (1) fuzz; hair | default word for hair; thick facial hair (whiskers) are –*z̄aay* which appears with an attached body part (ex: –*x̄'adaadzaayí*) || (2) fur | referring to fur as hair, not as hide || (3) quill | quill(s) (of porcupine)

**x̄aay** (noun) (1) lodge | lodge (of beaver, muskrat) || (2) sweatlodge; steambath; sweatbath | made by draping skins over a pole structure | (JL)

**x̄áa** (noun) (1) pod | pod (of killer whales) || (2) army; war; canoe | group of canoes on the water; war party; attacking force of warriors or soldiers; army

**x̄áat<sup>1</sup>** (noun) fish<sup>1</sup>; salmon; trout

**x̄áat<sup>2</sup>** (postpositional pronoun) me | at me; to me | contraction of «*aḡ éet*» · see «*aḡ ee-*» for more details

**x̄áat daakahídi** (compound noun) cannery | “building around salmon/fish” | x̄áat + daa-ka-hít-i → fish/salmon + around.on.house.rel

**x̄áat ḡijaa** (compound noun) fish pitchfork | “the one that throws (pitchfork or stick) at salmon/fish” | x̄áat + √ḡích-aa → salmon/fish + √throw-(stick/pitchfork).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**x̄áat héeni** (compound noun) river; stream | salmon/fish river | x̄áat + héen-i → salmon/fish + water/river.rel

**x̄áat k'áax'i** (body part) bloodline inside fish, along the backbone | x̄áat + k'áax'-i → salmon/fish + bloodline-(along spine).relational

**x̄áat x'aka.éesh** fish: strung up fish | x̄áat + x'a-ka-∅-√.éesh → fish + mouth.hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).√string-beads · (JL)

**x̄áat yádi** (compound noun) whitefish; fish: baby fish; fish: tiny fish | “fish child” | x̄áat + yát-i → salmon/fish + child.rel

**x̄áat'ákw** (compound noun) ulcer; sore | mouth ulcer; soreness of the mouth (as of a baby that is teething); cold sore | √x̄aa-tl'ákw → √eat.ulcer/sore

**x̄áaw** (noun) tree; log; wood | log (fallen tree), driftlog (on the beach) | (JL)

**x̄áax'** (noun) dew | (JL)

**x̄áay** (noun) cedar | yellow cedar; Alaska cedar

**x̄eil** (landform) · variants: x̄eel · foam; sea foam; whitecaps

**X̄eil Kwáan** (clan name) Clan | “People of the Foam”; Origin: Chickamin River, Wrangell | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Killer Whale Migration · Naanya. aayí Group | x̄eil + kwáan → foam + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**x̄ikshakaháns'i** (compound noun) · variants: duḡikshakaháns'i, x̄ikshekehéns'i (C) · fringe; shoulder | fringe of cut hide on the shoulder of his coat, jacket | x̄eek-shá-ká-∅-√hán-s'-i → upper-arm.head.on.cl(-d,∅,-i)√cut-fringe. [serial].relational · (JL)

–**x̄ikshá** (body part) shoulder | “head of the upper arm” | x̄eek-shá → upper-arm.head

**x̄ijaa** (compound noun) rattle | rattle; sticks banged on a surface to make noise | √x̄ích-aa → √club.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–**x̄iji** (body part) · variants: –x̄ích · mane | mane (esp. the hair on the neck hump of a moose); “thow things in a conainer”

**x̄ík** (noun) puffin

–**x̄eek** (body part) arm; shoulder | upper arm | (JL)

**x̄eel** (landform) · variants: x̄eil · foam; sea foam; whitecaps

**x̄éel** (noun) granite · variants: x̄éel té ·

**x̄éel'** (noun) (1) mucus | thick mucus | x̄él'k → drool of saliva || (2) slime | (JL)

–**x̄éel'i** (body part) slime | fish slime; fish guts (and slime)

**x̄éesh** (noun) rash | (JL)

**x̄éet'** (noun) clam | giant clam

**x̄éex** (noun) owl | boreal / saw-whet owl ° (*Aegolius funereus/acidicus?*) °

–**x̄uká** (relational base) on<sup>1</sup>; top<sup>1</sup> | on (top of) it (water or body of water) | especially floating on top of it | x̄oo-ká → among.on · héen x̄ukáx yaa

*nanút* → s/he is walking on the water (JL)

**√xút'aa** (verbal noun) **adze** | “the one that chips (wood) | *xút'aa* → √chip-(wood).one(s)-(part.i)

–**√xúx** (kinship term) **husband; spouse** | classification: male kinship term | in Tlingit kinship, this term is used for the male in a marriage

–**√xoo** (relational base) **among; midst** | (in) the midst of; among | (KE)

**√xooka.éewu** (noun) **egg** | salmon eggs soaked overnight in fresh water | must be stored in fresh water in non-metallic containers, like glass jars · should be stored for 10–14 days. | (BJ)

**√xookdahéen** (compound noun) **homebrew; liquor; homebrew; moonshine** | “mixed water” | *xoo-k-da-√héen* → mix.repetitive.[classifier].√water/water-down (GD)

–**√xooní** (i) (relational noun) **matches; equivalent; like** <sup>2</sup> | one that matches; equivalent to; like || (2) (kinship term) **relative; friend** | relation (same clan or moiety) of; friend (same clan or moiety) of | in Tlingit kinship, this term is used for friends who are the same moiety when no closer kinship relationship exists, or a friendship with someone who does not have a Tlingit clan | (KE)

**√xóow** (noun) **bark** <sup>1</sup> | slab of bark | used as shingles on Tlingit houses | (JL)

## √x

**√xán** (verb root) **love; accompany**

**O-S-S-√xán** \* (ga state verb – transitive) **love**

| for S to love O | *tusixán; shux'áanáx haa wusxánich* → we love him, because he first loved us (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *gasaxán!* | love her/him/it!
- imperfective (+): *asixán* | s/he loves her/him/it
- imperfective (–): *tlél oosxán* | s/he doesn't love her/him/it
- perfective (+): *awsixán* | s/he loved her/him/it
- perfective (–): *tlél awusxán* | s/he didn't love her/him/it
- future (+): *kei aguxsaxán* | s/he will love her/him/it
- future (–): *tlél kei aguxsaxán* | s/he won't love her/him/it

- N-x' + sh + S-d+l-√xán** \* (ga state verb – subject intransitive) **accompany; like** <sup>1</sup>; **follow** <sup>1</sup> | for S to accompany N; for S to take (a liking) to N; for S to follow N around | *ax'ée sh dlixán wé keitl* → that dog really likes me; that dog follows me around (SN) · *áa yaa sh nalxán* → s/he's beginning to go round with her/him; s/he's becoming friendly with her/him (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): *áa sh dlixán* | she/he/it is taking a liking to her/him/it
  - progressive imperfective: *áa yaa sh nalxán* | she/he/it is beginning to take a liking to her/him/it
  - perfective (+): *áa sh wudlixán* | she/he/it took a liking to her/him/it
  - perfective (–): *tlél áa sh wulxán* | she/he/it didn't take a liking to her/him/it
  - future (+): *áa kei sh gugalxán* | she/he/it is going to take a liking to her/him/it
  - future (–): *tlél áa kei gugalxán* | she/he/it isn't going to take a liking to her/him/it

**√xaa** <sup>1</sup> (verb root) **eat** <sup>1</sup>

**O-S-Ø-√xaa** <sup>1</sup> (Ø act verb – transitive) **eat** <sup>1</sup> | for S to eat O | *guwakaan dleeyí gax'tooxáa* → we will eat deer meat (SN) · *sh tooгаа has wudixáa* → they ate as much as they wanted (SN) · *yan xat wátni, daatgáa sáwé yéi kukkwastée? haa jinák kut kei shandulxix yá tooxáa nooch xáat* → when i reach the peak of my age, what am i going to live on? they're killing off the salmon that we eat (KE)

- imperative: *xá!* | eat it!
  - prohibitive: *líl eexáak!* | don't eat it!
  - imperfective (+): *axá* | s/he is eating it; s/he eats it
  - imperfective (–): *tlél ooxá* | s/he isn't eating it; s/he doesn't eat it
  - progressive imperfective: *yaa anaxéin* | s/he is going along eating it
  - perfective (+): *aawaxáa* | s/he ate it
  - perfective (–): *tlél awuxá* | s/he didn't eat it
  - future (+): *akgwaxáa* | s/he will eat it
  - future (–): *tlél akgwaxaa* | s/he won't eat it
- at + S-Ø-√xaa** <sup>1</sup> (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) **eat** <sup>1</sup> | for S to eat | *coffee daak duséench donuts aan tooxáaych* → we always eat donuts with coffee brought to us (SN)
- imperative: *at xá!* | eat!
  - prohibitive: *líl at eexáak!* | don't eat!
  - imperfective (+): *at xá* | s/he is eating; s/

he eats

- imperfective (-): tlél at uxá | *s/he isn't eating; s/he doesn't eat*
- perfective (+): at uwaxáa | *s/he ate*
- perfective (-): tlél at wuxá | *s/he didn't eat*
- future (+): at gugaxáa | *s/he will eat*
- future (-): tlél at gugaxaa | *s/he won't eat*

**O-S-s-√xaa**<sup>1</sup> (∅ event verb – transitive) eat<sup>1</sup> | for S to eat O (small amounts or a variety of things) | *ldakát át has asxá, Lingít* → Tlingits eat everything (that is, have a varied diet) (SN) · *du jín asxá* | *s/he (an infant) is eating her/his hand* (SN)

- imperative: saxá! | *eat it in small pieces!*
- prohibitive: líl eesxáak! | *don't eat it in small pieces!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa anasxéin | *s/he is eating it in small pieces*
- perfective (+): awsiháa | *s/he ate it in small pieces*
- perfective (-): tlél awusxá | *s/he didn't eat it in small pieces*
- future (+): aguxsaxáa | *s/he will eat it in small pieces*
- future (-): tlél aguxsaxaa | *s/he won't eat it in small pieces*

**yax + O-ya-S-s-√xaa**<sup>1</sup> (∅ event verb – transitive) eat<sup>1</sup> | for S to eat up, finish, consume O (eating lots of pieces) | (KE)

- imperative: yax yasaá! | *eat it all up!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yax yisaxéixik! | *don't eat it all up!*
- progressive imperfective: yax yaa ayanasxéin | *s/he is eating it all up*
- perfective (+): yax ayawsixáa | *s/he ate it all up*
- perfective (-): tlél yax ayawusxá | *s/he didn't eat it all up*
- future (+): yax ayaguxsaxáa | *s/he will eat it all up*
- future (-): tlél yax ayaguxsaxaa | *s/he won't eat it all up*

**O-ka-S-d+sh-√xaa**<sup>1</sup> (∅ act verb – transitive) eat<sup>1</sup> | for S to eat O (berries off the bush) | *ilí ch'as l keeshxáak; kúk'it' ku.aa!* → don't just eat the berries; pick them (that is, for taking home)! (SN)

- imperative: kashxá! | *eat the berries off the bush!*
- prohibitive: líl keeshxáak! | *don't eat the berries off the bush!*

- progressive imperfective: yaa akanashxéin | *s/he is eating the berries off the bush*
- perfective (+): akawjixáa | *s/he ate the berries off the bush*
- perfective (-): tlél akawushxá | *s/he didn't eat the berries off the bush*
- future (+): akagwashxáa | *s/he will eat the berries off the bush*
- future (-): tlél akagwashxaa | *s/he won't eat the berries off the bush*

**√xaa**<sup>2</sup> paddle<sup>1</sup>; row

**a-S-∅-√xaa**<sup>2</sup> (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) paddle<sup>1</sup>; row | for S to paddle, row | *Éék Héenidé aduxáa noojéin* → people used to paddle to Copper River (SN) · *tláakw axáa!* → paddle quickly! (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: axáa! | *row!*
- prohibitive: líl eexáak! | *don't row!*
- imperfective (+): axáa | *s/he is rowing*
- imperfective (-): tlél ooxáa | *s/he isn't rowing*
- perfective (+): aawaxáa | *s/he rowed*
- perfective (-): tlél awuxá | *s/he didn't row*
- future (+): akgwaxáa | *s/he will row*
- future (-): tlél akgwaxaa | *s/he won't row*

**{∅ motion} + O-ya-S-∅-√xaa**<sup>2</sup> (∅ motion verb – transitive) transport; bring; take; fetch | for S to transport O by boat or car; for S to bring, take or fetch O by boat or car | *haa atxaayi haat yawduwaxáa* → our food was brought here by boat (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: {∅ motion} wooxá! | *transport her/him/it {\_\_\_\_}!*
- prohibitive: líl {∅ motion} yayixaa! | *don't transport her/him/it {\_\_\_\_}!*
- perfective (+): {∅ motion} ayaawaxáa | *s/he transported her/him/it {\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (-): tlél {∅ motion} ayawuxá | *s/he didn't transport her/him/it {\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): {∅ motion} ayakgwaxáa | *s/he will transport her/him/it {\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): tlél {∅ motion} ayakgwaxaa | *s/he won't transport her/him/it {\_\_\_\_}*

**{na motion} + O-ya-S-∅-√xaa**<sup>2</sup> (na motion verb – transitive) transport; bring; take; fetch | for S to transport O by boat or car; for S to bring, take or fetch O by boat or car | *yaa kuwunaxéin* → s/he's transporting people by boat (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: {na motion} yanaxá! | *transport her/him/it {\_\_\_\_}!*



- prohibitive: líl {na motion} yayixáak! | *don't transport her/him/it* {\_\_\_\_\_}!
- perfective (+): {na motion} ayaawaxaa | *s/he transported her/him/it* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- perfective (-): tlél {na motion} ayawuxaa | *s/he didn't transport her/him/it* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (+): {na motion} ayakgwaxáa | *s/he will transport her/him/it* {\_\_\_\_\_}
- future (-): tlél {na motion} ayakgwaxaa | *s/he won't transport her/him/it* {\_\_\_\_\_}

**O-ya-S-Ø-√xáax'w** <sup>2\*</sup> (*na act verb – transitive*)

- variants: O-ya-S-Ø-√xéix'w <sup>2\*</sup> · **transport**; **haul** | *for S to regularly transport, haul O by boat or car* | *kuyaxáax'w yaakw yíkt* → *s/he is transporting people by boat* (KE)
- imperative: yanaxáax'w! | *haul it!*
- prohibitive: líl yoo yeexáaguk! | *don't haul it!*
- imperfective (+): ayaxáax'w | *s/he is hauling it; s/he hauls it*
- imperfective (-): tlél awooxáax'w | *s/he isn't hauling it; s/he doesn't haul it*
- perfective (+): ayaawaxáax'w | *s/he hauled it*
- perfective (-): tlél ayawuxáax'w | *s/he didn't haul it*
- future (+): ayakgwaxáax'w | *s/he will haul it*
- future (-): tlél ayakgwaxáax'w | *s/he won't haul it*

**√xaa** <sup>3</sup> (*verb root*) **war; attack in fleet; attack in pod**

**√xaach** (*verb root*) **tow** | *tow (usually by boat)*

**O-S-Ø-√xaach** (*na motion verb – transitive*) **tow**

- | *for S to tow O (usually by boat)* | *aas yaa anaxách* → *s/he's towing timber / a tree* (SN)
- (KE)
- imperative: naxaach! | *tow it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo eexáchgik! | *don't tow it!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa anaxách | *s/he is towing it*
- perfective (+): aawaxaach | *s/he towed it*
- perfective (-): tlél awuxaach | *s/he didn't tow it*
- future (+): akgwaxáach | *s/he will tow it*
- future (-): tlél akgwaxaach | *s/he won't tow it*

**√xaak** <sup>1</sup> (*verb root*) **sting** | *sting (of nettles)*

**√xaak** <sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) **shrink; shrivel**

- d+Ø-√xaak** <sup>2</sup> (*Ø event verb – impersonal*) **shrink** | *for something to shrink, be shrunken (esp.*

*cloth*) | *k'oodás'wudixák* → *the shirt shrank* (SN) · *ix'óowu guxdaxáak* → *your blanket is going to shrink* (SN) · *daxákx wé l'éé* → *that cloth shrinks* (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yaa ndaxák | *it's shrinking*
- perfective (+): wudixák | *it shrank*
- perfective (-): tlél wudaxaak | *it didn't shrink*
- future (+): guxdaxáak | *it will shrink*
- future (-): tlél guxdaxaak | *it won't shrink*

**√xaan** (*verb root*) **smolder; smoke** <sup>2</sup> | *smoke from smoldering coals*

**√xaaw** (*verb root*) **hair**

**N + daa-d+s-√xáaw** <sup>\*</sup> (*ga state verb –*

- impersonal*) **hair** | *for N to have a hairy body* | *note that the possessive pronoun is used with this verb when talking about a person, such as: du daadzixáaw (s/he is hairy) and ax daadzixáaw (i am hairy)* | (KE)
- imperfective (+): daadzixáaw | *it is hairy*
- imperfective (-): tlél daa.usxáaw | *it isn't hairy*
- future (+): kei kgwasxáaw | *it will be hairy*
- future (-): tlél kei kgwasxáaw | *it won't be hairy*

**√xei** (*verb root*) · variants: √xee · (1) **pass** <sup>1</sup> | *for a day to pass; pass through night* || (2) **camp** <sup>1</sup>; **overnight; stay**

**ya-Ø-√xei** (*Ø event verb – impersonal*) · variants:

- ya-Ø-√xee* · **pass** <sup>1</sup>; **elapse** | *for 24 hours to pass, elapse* | *x'oon sá yaawaxée?* → *how many 24 hours have passed (that is, what date is it)?* (SN) · *jinkaak ka déix yaawaxée yáa dís* → *twelve have passed this month (it is the twelfth)* (SN) · *déix yagiyeé a yáanáx yaawaxée yá asgeiwú yagiyeeyí* → *it's two days past the seine closure (it closed two days ago)* (KE) · *seigán déix yagiyeé yakgwaxée yá dís yát* → *tomorrow will be the 2nd of this month* (KE) · *yeisú tlél jinkaak a yáanáx wooxéyech káakwt xat wuneiyídáx* → *ten days haven't passed since my accident yet* (KE)
- perfective (+): déix yaawaxée | *two days have passed*
- perfective (-): tlél déix yawuxí | *two days haven't passed*
- future (+): déix yakgwaxée | *two days will pass*
- future (-): tlél déix yakgwaxée | *two days*

won't pass

- O-x'a-Ø-√xei** (Ø event verb – object intransitive)  
**fast**<sup>2</sup>; **refrain from** | for O to fast, refrain from eating (for 24 hours at a time) | *daax'oon xat x'eiwaxée* → i fasted for four days (SN) · *al'oon yayeedé kaa x'axéex* → people fasted before going out on hunting trips (SN) · *x'axéini k'idéin sh tuguxdanóok* → if s/he fasts s/he'll feel better (KE)  
 · imperative: *ix'axé!* | *fast!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *lil ix'eixéixik!* | *don't fast!*  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa x'anaxéin* | *s/he is fasting*  
 · perfective (+): *x'eiwaxéi* | *s/he fasted*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél x'awuxé* | *s/he didn't fast*  
 · future (+): *x'akgwaxéi* | *s/he will fast*  
 · future (-): *tlél x'akgwaxei* | *s/he won't fast*

- O-Ø-√xei<sup>h</sup>** (Ø event verb – object intransitive)  
**camp**<sup>1</sup>; **overnight**; **stay** | for O to stay overnight, spend the night, camp out overnight | *déix haa xáni uwaxée* → s/he stayed with us two nights (SN) · *áa xat guqaxée* → i'm going to camp there (SN)  
 · imperative: *(áa) ixé!* | *stay overnight (there)!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *lil (áa) ixéixik!* | *don't stay overnight (there)!*  
 · perfective (+): *(áa) uwaxéi* | *s/he stayed overnight (there)*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél (áa) wuxé* | *s/he didn't stay overnight (there)*  
 · future (+): *(áa) gugwaxéi* | *s/he will stay overnight (there)*  
 · future (-): *tlél (áa) kgwaxei* | *s/he won't stay overnight (there)*

**√xeik** (verb root) **wakeful**; **awake** · variants: **√xeek** ·

- O-d+Ø-√xeik** (Ø state verb – object intransitive)  
**wakeful** | for O to be wakeful; for O to not get enough sleep  
 · perfective (+): *wudixék* | *s/he is wakeful*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél wudaxeik* | *s/he is not wakeful*  
 · future (+): *guxdaxéik* | *s/he is going to be wakeful*  
 · future (-): *tlél guxdaxéik* | *s/he isn't going to be wakeful*

- O-S-s-√xeik** (Ø event verb – transitive) **awake** | for S to keep O awake | *sh gaxtoosxéik* → we're going to wake up early (SN) · *du akeedí xat wusixék* → her/his snoring keeps me awake

- (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: *saxék!* | *keep her/him awake!*  
 · prohibitive: *lil yisaxeigik!* | *don't keep her/him awake!*  
 · perfective (+): *ash wusixék* | *she/he/it kept her/him awake*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél ash wusxeik* | *she/he/it didn't keep her/him awake*  
 · future (+): *ash guxsaxéik* | *she/he/it will keep her/him awake*  
 · future (-): *tlél ash guxsaxeik* | *she/he/it won't keep her/him awake*

**√xein** (verb root) · variants: **xéen** · **move through space**

**√xeis'** (verb root) **wish**

- a-S-d+l-√xéis'**<sup>\*</sup> (na act verb – subject intransitive)  
**wish** | for S to wish strongly, make a strong wish (often bringing supernatural results) | *geesh kadóot la kaadé kwshé alxéis'* → he (Raven) made a strong wish that he might land on a tangle of kelp (SN) · *axalxéis'* → i'm wishing (SN) · *yéi analxéis'ni, yéi kgwatée* → if she wishes for it, it will be so (KE)  
 · imperative: *yéi aneelxéis'!* | *wish for that!*  
 · prohibitive: *lil yéi eelxéis'ik!* | *don't wish for that!*  
 · imperfective (+): *alxéis'* | *s/he is wishing*  
 · imperfective (-): *tlél oolxéis'* | *s/he isn't wishing*  
 · perfective (+): *awdlxéis'* | *s/he wished*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél awulxéis'* | *s/he didn't wish*  
 · future (+): *akgwalxéis'* | *s/he will wish*  
 · future (-): *tlél akgwalxéis'* | *s/he won't wish*

**√xeitl** (verb root) **blessed**; **lucky**

- O-l-√xéitl**<sup>\*</sup> (ga state verb – object intransitive)  
**blessed**; **lucky** | for O to be blessed, be lucky | *kúnáx haa wlíxéitl* → we were really blessed (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperfective (+): *lixéitl* | *s/he's lucky*  
 · imperfective (-): *tlél ulxéitl* | *s/he's not lucky*  
 · progressive imperfective: *kei nalxéitl* | *s/he's getting lucky*  
 · perfective (+): *wulixéitl* | *s/he got lucky*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél wulxéitl* | *s/he didn't get lucky*  
 · future (+): *kei guxlaxéitl* | *s/he will get lucky*  
 · future (-): *tlél kei guxlaxéitl* | *s/he won't get lucky*

- tlél + O-sh-√xéitl \*** (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) **unlucky** | *for O to be unlucky*
- imperfective (-): tlél ush<sub>x</sub>éitl | *s/he's unlucky*
  - perfective (-): tlél wush<sub>x</sub>éitl | *s/he was unlucky*
  - future (-): tlél kei gu<sub>x</sub>sh<sub>x</sub>éitl | *s/he will be unlucky*

**√xéitl'** (*verb root*) • variants: √xeetl' • **afraid; fearful**

- N-x' + a-ka-u-S-d+l-√xéitl' \*** (*ga state verb – subject intransitive*) **afraid; fearful** | *for S to be afraid of, fear N* | *a<sub>x</sub> keidlix' ágé akeedlixéetl'?* → are you afraid of my dog? (SN) • *sh k'uk'walyeíln, du éex' ku.aa akux<sub>d</sub>lixéitl' → i would have lied but i'm afraid of him (KE)*
- imperative: áa kageel<sub>x</sub>éitl' | *be afraid of it!*
  - prohibitive: líl áa akeel<sub>x</sub>éitl'ik! | *don't be afraid of it!*
  - imperfective (+): áa akwdli<sub>x</sub>éitl' | *s/he is afraid of it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél áa akool<sub>x</sub>éitl' | *s/he isn't afraid of it*
  - perfective (+): áa akawdli<sub>x</sub>éitl' | *s/he was afraid of it*
  - perfective (-): tlél áa akawul<sub>x</sub>éitl' | *s/he wasn't afraid of it*
  - future (+): áa kei akakgwal<sub>x</sub>éitl' | *s/he will be afraid of it*
  - future (-): tlél áa kei akakgwal<sub>x</sub>éitl' | *s/he won't be afraid of it*

- O-ka-u-l-√xéitl'shán \*** (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) **scary; dangerous** | *for O to be scary, dangerous* | *teet jiwustaan kulixéitl'shání át<sub>x</sub> sitee → it's a dangerous thing when the waves are beating hard (SN)*
- *xóots kulixéitl'shán → brown bears are dangerous (SN) • (KE)*
  - imperfective (+): kulixéitl'shán | *it's scary*
  - imperfective (-): tlél kool<sub>x</sub>éitl'shán | *it isn't scary*
  - progressive imperfective: kei kunal<sub>x</sub>éitl'shán | *it's getting scary*
  - perfective (+): kawli<sub>x</sub>éitl'shán | *it was scary*
  - perfective (-): tlél kawul<sub>x</sub>éitl'shán | *it wasn't scary*
  - future (+): kei kagux<sub>l</sub>axéitl'shán | *it will be scary*
  - future (-): tlél kei kagux<sub>l</sub>axéitl'shán | *it won't be scary*

**√xéix'w** | classification: plural | *singular form:* √taa<sup>1</sup> (1) **sleep; rest**<sup>1</sup>; **put to sleep; put to bed**

|| (2)

- S-Ø-√xéix'w** (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) **sleep** | *for (plural) S to sleep, sleep in company with others, go to bed* | classification: plural | *a<sub>x</sub> yátx'i hít shantóox' has xéx'w<sub>x</sub> → my children sleep upstairs (SN) • ch'a yeisú tléil uxéx'w → they haven't gone to bed yet (SN)*
- (KE)
  - imperative: nay<sub>x</sub>éix'w! | *you all go to bed!*
  - imperfective (+): has xéx'w | *they're sleeping*
  - imperfective (-): tlél has uxéx'w | *they're not sleeping*
  - perfective (+): has woo<sub>x</sub>éix'w | *they slept*
  - perfective (-): tlél has wuxéix'w | *they didn't sleep*
  - future (+): has gugaxéix'w | *they will go to sleep*
  - future (-): tlél has gugaxéix'w | *they won't go to sleep*
- O-S-s-√xéix'w** (*na event verb – transitive*) **bed**<sup>3</sup>; **put to bed** | *for S to put (plural) O to bed* | classification: plural objects | *sík', i yátx'i nasxéix'w! → daughter, put your children to bed! (SN) • (KE)*
- imperative: nas<sub>x</sub>éix'w! | *put them to bed!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo isaxéx'wguk! | *don't put them to bed!*
  - perfective (+): awsi<sub>x</sub>éix'w | *s/he put them to bed*
  - perfective (-): tlél awus<sub>x</sub>éix'w | *s/he didn't put them to bed*
  - future (+): agux<sub>s</sub>saxéix'w | *s/he will put them to bed*
  - future (-): tlél agux<sub>s</sub>saxéix'w | *s/he won't put them to bed*

**√xee** (*verb root*) • variants: √xei • (1) **pass; for a day to pass; pass through night** || (2) **camp**<sup>1</sup>; **overnight; stay**

**√xeech<sup>1</sup>** (*verb root*) (1) **throw** (a) | classification: singular animate object || (b) | classification: object in a container

**N-t~ + O-S-Ø-√xeech<sup>1</sup>** (Ø *motion verb – transitive*) **throw** | *for S to throw O (esp. an animate object) to N* | *to give the meaning 'throw out', use «yóo-t~» 'over there', for example: yóot akaawaxích - s/he threw it (liquid) out.' | keitl gáant aawaxích → s/he threw the dog out (SN) • yan sh wudixích → s/he threw herself/himself down (SN)*

- imperative: át xích! | *throw it to it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl áx eexeejik! | *don't throw it to it!*
- perfective (+): át aawaxích | *s/he threw it to it*
- perfective (-): tlél át awuxéech | *s/he didn't throw it to it*
- future (+): aadé akgwaxéech | *s/he will throw it to it*
- future (-): tlél aadé akgwaxéech | *s/he won't throw it to it*

**N-t~ + O-ka-S-Ø-√xéech**<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – transitive) **throw** | *for S to throw O (esp. liquid) to N* | classification: liquid (from a container) | *to give the meaning 'throw out', use «yóo-t-» 'over there', for example: yóot akaawaxích – 's/he threw it (liquid) out.' | héen gáant kaxwaaxích → i threw the water outside (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: át kaxích! | *throw it to it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl áx keexeejik! | *don't throw it to it!*
- perfective (+): át akaawaxích | *s/he threw it to it*
- perfective (-): tlél át akawuxéech | *s/he didn't throw it to it*
- future (+): aadé akagwaxéech | *s/he will throw it to it*
- future (-): tlél aadé akagwaxéech | *s/he won't throw it to it*

**yax + O-ka-S-Ø-√xéech**<sup>1</sup> (Ø event verb – transitive) (a) **spill; upset** | *for S to spill, upset O from a container* | *kóox yax akaawaxích → s/he spilled the rice (SN) · s'íc'ka.ádi yax kaxwaaxích → i spilled the contents of the dish (SN) · (KE)*

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yax keexíchxik! | *don't spill it!*
- admonitive: yax tsá keexéech! | *be sure not to spill it!*
- perfective (+): yax akaawaxích | *s/he spilled it*
- perfective (-): tlél yax akawuxéech | *s/he didn't spill it*
- future (+): tlél yax kakwaxéech | *i won't spill it*
- future (-): tlél yax akagwaxéech | *s/he won't spill it* || (2) | *for S to slam O (door, lid) at N*

**N-t~ + O-shu-S-Ø-√xéech**<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion verb – transitive) **slam** | *for S to slam O (door, lid) at N*

- N* | *x'éit ashuwaxích → he slammed the door shut (SN) · yáa x'aháat ax yát ashuwaxích → he slammed the door in my face (SN) · (KE)*
- imperative: át shuxích! | *slam it shut!*
  - prohibitive: líl áx sheexeejik! | *don't slam it shut!*
  - perfective (+): át ashuwaxích | *s/he slammed it shut*
  - perfective (-): tlél át ashuwuxéech | *s/he didn't slam it shut*
  - future (+): aadé ashukgwaxéech | *s/he will slam it shut*
  - future (-): tlél aadé ashukgwaxéech | *s/he won't slam it shut*

**√xéech**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) **club<sup>1</sup>; beat<sup>1</sup>** | *beat with stick-like object*

**O-sha-S-Ø-√xéech**<sup>2</sup> (Ø event verb – transitive) **club<sup>1</sup>; hit** | *for S to club, hit O on the head* | *cháatl ashaawxích → s/he hit the halibut on the head (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: shaxích! | *club it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sheexíchxik! | *don't club it!*
- perfective (+): ashaawaxích | *s/he clubbed it*
- perfective (-): tlél ashawuxéech | *s/he didn't club it*
- future (+): ashakgwaxéech | *s/he will club it*
- future (-): tlél ashakgwaxéech | *s/he won't club it*

**√xeel'** (verb root) **slimy**

**ka-sh-√xeel'**<sup>\*</sup> (*ga state verb – impersonal*) **slimy; slippery** | *for something to be slimy, slippery* | *ús'aa kawshixíl' → soap is slippery (SN)*

- imperfective (+): kashixéel' | *it's slimy*
- imperfective (-): tlél kooshxéel' | *it's not slimy*
- progressive imperfective: kei kanashxéel' | *it's getting slimy*
- perfective (+): kawshixéel' | *it got slimy*
- perfective (-): tlél kawushxéel' | *it didn't get slimy*
- future (+): kei kaguxshaxéel' | *it will be slimy*
- future (-): tlél kei kaguxshaxéel' | *it won't be slimy*

**√xeen** (verb root) · variants: √xein · **move** | *move through space* | classification: stick-like object or container

**N-t~ + d+sh-√xeen** (Ø motion verb – impersonal) **fall; drop** | *for a stick-like object or container to fall* | classification: stick-like object

or container | *a káa gwashxéenín k'idéin akaawadóox'* → t would have fallen on it, but he tied it good (KE)

- perfective (+): a kát wujixín | *it fell on it*
- perfective (-): tlél a kát wushxéen | *it didn't fall on it*
- future (+): a kaadé kgwashxéen | *it will fall on it*
- future (-): tlél a kaadé kgwashxéen | *it won't fall on it*

**yax + ka-d+sh-√xéen~** (∅ motion verb – impersonal) **spill; upset** | *for something to spill, be upset from a container* | *yax kawjixín yáa héen* → the water spilled (SN) · *tlél yax kawushxéen wé x'eesháa* → the bucket isn't spilled (SN) · (KE)

- perfective (+): yax kawjixín | *it spilled*
- perfective (-): tlél yax kawushxéen | *it didn't spill*
- future (+): yax kagwashxéen | *it will spill*
- future (-): tlél yax kagwashxéen | *it won't spill*

**N-x'éidáx + shu-ya-u-d+sh-√xéen** (∅ motion verb – impersonal) **open** | *for N (season, show, etc.) to be open* | *Story & Naish document this verb theme as: x'ei-dax + shu-ji-xeen, but other speakers include the additional thematic prefixes ya- and u-; SN documented an event verb, while this one is a motion verb* | *kutaan yaa shunaxíxi, al'oon x'éidáx shushxínch* → at the end of the summer, the hunting season opens (SN) · *tlél unaléi x'éidáx shuwushxéení* → it will soon be open / it isn't far from opening time (SN) · (KE)

- perfective (+): a x'éidáx shuyawjixín | *it opened*
- perfective (-): tlél a x'éidáx shuyawushxéen | *it didn't open*
- future (+): a x'éidáx shuyakgwashxéen | *it will open*
- future (-): tlél a x'éidáx shuyakgwashxéen | *it won't open*

**yax~ + shu-d+sh-√xéen** (∅ motion verb – impersonal) **end<sup>1</sup>; close<sup>1</sup>; finish** | *for a season, show, etc. to come to an end, close, finish* | *táakw yánde yaa shunashxín* → winter is coming to an end (SN) · *guwakaan l'oon yan shoowjixín* → the deer hunting season is closed / has ended (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yánde yaa shunashxín | *it's coming to an end*

- perfective (+): yan shoowjixín | *it ended*
- perfective (-): tlél yan shuwushxéen | *it didn't end*
- future (+): yánde shukgwashxéen | *it will end*
- future (-): tlél yánde shukgwashxéen | *it won't end*

**√xheet<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) · variants: √xheet · **breed; mate<sup>1</sup>; spawn; multiply** | classification: animals

**O-S-s-√xheet<sup>1</sup>** (ga event verb – transitive) · variants: O-S-s-√xheet · **breed; multiply** | *for S to breed O* | (KE)

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei isaxétjik! | *don't breed them!*
- progressive imperfective: kei anasxét | *s/he is breeding them*
- perfective (+): awsixeit | *s/he bred them*
- perfective (-): tlél awusxeit | *s/he didn't breed them*
- future (+): kei aguxsaxéit | *s/he will breed them*
- future (-): tlél kei aguxsaxéit | *s/he won't breed them*

**d+s-√xheet<sup>1</sup>** (ga event verb – impersonal) **multiply; increase; breed** | *for something to multiply, increase in numbers; for animals to produce young, breed* | *based on the samples in SN and notes of JL, there appears to be both na and ga conjugations of this verb; more research is needed* | *keitl wudzixéet* → the dog produced young ones (SN) · *yaa nasxít* → the numbers (of animals) are getting bigger (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: kei (ha)s nasxét | *they are multiplying*
- perfective (+): has wudzixeit | *they multiplied*
- perfective (-): tlél has wusxeit | *they didn't multiply*
- future (+): kei (ha)s gugasxéit | *they will multiply*
- future (-): tlél kei (ha)s gugasxéit | *they won't multiply*

**√xheet<sup>2</sup>** (verb root) **drizzle rain**

**a-ka-s-√xheet** (∅ event verb – impersonal) **drizzle rain** | *for it to drizzle rain* | (CVC Hort/Pot) | (GD, KE)

- progressive imperfective: yaa akanasxít | *it's beginning to drizzle rain*
- perfective (+): akawsixít | *it's drizzling rain*
- perfective (-): tlél akawusxéit | *it's not*

drizzling rain

- future (+): akaguxsaxéet | *it's going to drizzle rain*
- future (-): tlél akaguxsaxéet | *it's not going to drizzle rain*

**√xeetl'** (verb root) · variants: √xéitl' · **afraid; fearful**

**√xoot' 1** (verb root) **drag; pull**

- {na motion} + O-S-Ø-√xoot' 1 (na motion verb – transitive) **drag; pull** | for S to drag, pull O (esp. person); for S to pull O in quick movements | (KE)
- imperative: {na motion} nasxóot' | *drag her/him/it \_\_\_\_!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na motion} yoo eexút'gik! | *don't drag her/him/it \_\_\_\_!*
  - progressive imperfective: {na motion} yaa anaxút' | *she/he/it is dragging her/him/it \_\_\_\_*
  - perfective (+): {na motion} aawaxóot' | *she/he/it dragged her/him/it \_\_\_\_*
  - perfective (-): tlél {na motion} awuxóot' | *s/he didn't drag her/him/it \_\_\_\_*
  - future (+): {na motion} akgwaxóot' | *she/he/it will drag her/him/it \_\_\_\_*
  - future (-): tlél {na motion} akgwaxóot' | *s/he won't drag her/him/it \_\_\_\_*

- {Ø motion} + O-S-Ø-√xoot' 1 (Ø motion verb – transitive) **drag; pull** | for S to drag, pull O (esp. person); for S to pull O in quick movements | *haat aawaxút' → s/he dragged it over here (light object) (SN) · lítaa aax kei aawaxút' → s/he pulled out a knife (SN)*
- imperative: líl {Ø motion} yoo eexút'ik! | *drag her/him/it \_\_\_\_!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {Ø motion} yoo eexút'gik! | *don't drag her/him/it \_\_\_\_!*
  - progressive imperfective: {Ø motion} yaa anaxút' | *she/he/it is dragging her/him/it \_\_\_\_*
  - perfective (+): {Ø motion} aawaxút' | *she/he/it dragged her/him/it \_\_\_\_*
  - perfective (-): tlél {Ø motion} awuxóot' | *s/he didn't drag her/him/it \_\_\_\_*
  - future (+): {Ø motion} akgwaxóot' | *she/he/it will drag her/him/it \_\_\_\_*
  - future (-): tlél {Ø motion} akgwaxóot' | *s/he won't drag her/him/it \_\_\_\_*

{na motion} + O-S-s-√xoot' 1 (na motion

- verb – transitive) **drag; pull; haul; transport** | for S to drag, pull O; for S to haul, transport O (by motor power) | *ixkéede haa gaxdusxóot' → we're going to be transported south (SN) · x'úx'wéide yaa ndusxút' → the mail is being hauled (using a motor truck) (SN) · (KE)*
- imperative: {na motion} nasxóot'! | *drag it \_\_\_\_!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na motion} yoo isaxút'gik! | *don't drag it \_\_\_\_!*
  - progressive imperfective: {na motion} yaa anaxút' | *s/he is dragging it \_\_\_\_*
  - perfective (+): {na motion} awsixóot' | *s/he dragged it \_\_\_\_*
  - perfective (-): tlél {na motion} awusxóot' | *s/he didn't drag it \_\_\_\_*
  - future (+): {na motion} aguxsaxóot' | *s/he will drag it \_\_\_\_*
  - future (-): tlél {na motion} aguxsaxóot' | *s/he won't drag it \_\_\_\_*

- a-sha-S-d+l-√xoot' 1 \*** (na act verb – subject intransitive) **fish 2** | for S to fish with rod, sportfish, cast | *tlél yaaw ashoolxóot' → s/he's not jiggling herring (SN) · (KE)*
- imperative: ashaneelxóot'! | *sportfish!*
  - prohibitive: líl asheelxóot'ik! | *don't sportfish!*
  - imperfective (+): ashalxóot' | *s/he's sportfishing*
  - imperfective (-): tlél ashoolxóot' | *s/he's not sportfishing*
  - perfective (+): ashawdlíxóot' | *s/he sportfished*
  - perfective (-): tlél ashawulxóot' | *s/he didn't sportfish*
  - future (+): ashakgwaxóot' | *s/he will sportfish*
  - future (-): tlél ashakgwaxóot' | *s/he won't sportfish*

**√xoot' 2** (verb root) **adze; chip; chop**

- O-S-Ø-√xoot' 2 (Ø act verb – transitive) **adze; chip; chop** | for S to chip O out (with adze); for S to chop O (wood) | *yaakw sák w dúk axóot' → s/he's chipping out a cottonwood tree for a canoe (SN) · at kaayí aawaxút' → s/he chopped a cord of wood (SN) · (KE)*
- imperative: xút'! | *chip it out!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eexút'xik! | *don't chip it out!*
  - imperfective (+): axóot' | *s/he is chipping it out*

- imperfective (-): tlél ooχóot' | *s/he isn't chipping it out*
- progressive imperfective: kei anaχút' | *s/he is starting to chip it out*
- perfective (+): aawaχút' | *s/he chipped it out*
- perfective (-): tlél awuχóot' | *s/he didn't chip it out*
- future (+): akgwaχóot' | *s/he will chip it out*
- future (-): tlél akgwaχóot' | *s/he won't chip it out*

**O-ka-S-l-√xóot'** <sup>2</sup> (*ga act verb – transitive*) **chop; split** | *for S to chop up O; for S to split O (wood)* | *gán xáashi akawliχút' → s/he chopped up large blocks for firewood (SN) · ldakát káa kalχút' → everybody chops wood (SN) · gán kadulχút' → people split firewood (SN) · (KE) · (KE)*

- imperative: kaχlaxóot'! | *chop it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei keelaxút'jik! | *don't chop it!*
- imperfective (+): aklaχút' | *s/he's chopping it*
- perfective (+): akawliχóot' | *s/he chopped it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawulχóot' | *s/he didn't chop it*
- future (+): yei akaguxlaxóot' | *s/he will chop it*
- future (-): tlél yei akaguxlaxóot' | *s/he won't chop it*

**√xooχ** (*verb root*) **summon; call; ask for**

**O-S-Ø-√xooχ** <sup>\*</sup> (*ga act verb – transitive*) **call; summon** | *for S to call, summon O* | *kunáagu gaχooχ! → call a doctor! (SN) · Ch'áak' Hítde iwduwaχooχ; kaa jigaxdukéi → you are called to the Eagle House; people are going to be paid off (at a ku.éex') (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: gaχooχ! | *call her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei eexúχjik! | *don't call her/him!*
- imperfective (+): aχooχ | *s/he is calling her/him*
- imperfective (-): tlél ooχooχ | *s/he isn't calling her/him*
- perfective (+): aawaχooχ | *s/he called her/him*
- perfective (-): tlél awuχooχ | *s/he didn't call her/him*
- future (+): yei akgwaχooχ | *s/he will call her/him*
- future (-): tlél yei akgwaχooχ | *s/he won't call her/him*

**N + éex + O-S-Ø-√xooχ** <sup>\*</sup> (*ga act verb – transitive*) **ask for** | *for S to ask for O (from N)* | *tléikw du éex χwaaχooχ → i asked her/him for fruit / berries (SN) · dáanaa xáax wooχooχ → s/he asked me for money (SN)*

- imperative: du éex gaχooχ! | *ask her/him! for it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du éex yei eexúχjik! | *don't ask her/him for it!*
- imperfective (+): du éex aχooχ | *s/he is asking her/him for it*
- imperfective (-): tlél du éex ooχooχ | *s/he isn't asking her/him for it*
- perfective (+): du éex aawaχooχ | *s/he asked her/him for it*
- perfective (-): tlél du éex awuχooχ | *s/he didn't ask her/him for it*
- future (+): du éex yei akgwaχooχ | *s/he will ask her/him for it*
- future (-): tlél du éex yei akgwaχooχ | *s/he won't ask her/him for it*

**(N + éedáχ) + O-ka-S-l-√xóoχ** <sup>\*</sup> (*na event verb – transitive*) **ask for** | *for S to ask for O (from N)* | *dáanaa tlákw akunalχúχch → s/he's always asking for money (SN) · sháal akawliχooχ → s/he asked for a fish trap (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: kanalχóoχ! | *ask for it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo keelaxóoχguk! | *don't ask for it!*
- perfective (+): akawliχóoχ | *s/he asked for it*
- perfective (-): tlél akawulχóoχ | *s/he didn't ask for it*
- future (+): akaguxlaxóoχ | *s/he will ask for it*
- future (-): tlél akaguxlaxóoχ | *s/he won't ask for it*

## χ'

**-χ'adaa** (1) (*body part*) **lip; mouth** <sup>1</sup> | *lips; area around the mouth* | *χ'á-daa → mouth.around*

· (JL) || (2) (*relational base*) **around; mouth** <sup>1</sup>; **opening** | *around the mouth, opening* || (3) (*relational noun*) **about; concern; word** | *about, concerning his/her words, speech* | (JL)

**-χ'adaadzaayí** (*body part*) **mustache; whiskers** | *"whiskers around the mouth"* | *χ'á-daa-dzaay-í → mouth.around.whiskers.rel* · (JL)

**χ'adaas'aak** (*compound noun*) **Yupik; Inupiaq; Inuit** | *"bones around the mouth"* | *name comes from bone labret that is common on either side of the mouth among certain arctic peoples · this*

name is not preferred by many northern peoples, who prefer the name of their tribal affiliation | *x'a-daa-s'aak* → mouth.around.bones · variants: *x'adaas'aak* ·

–*x'adaa yoo jikool.átgi* waiter; attendant | waiter, attendant | at a feast or at a restaurant | *x'a-daa + yoo + ji-ka-u-la√.át-k-i* → mouth.around/about + hand.comparitive.irr.cl-(–d,l,–i).√communicate.repetitive.relational · (JL)

–*x'adéex'i* (compound noun) cork; plug; stopper; lid (to jar) | “plugs up the mouth” | *x'a-√déex'-i* → mouth.√plug.rel

*x'agáax'* (verbal noun) prayer; plea | *x'a-√gáax'* → mouth.√pray

*x'agáax' daakahídi* (compound noun) church | “building around prayer” | *x'a-√gáax' + daa-ka-hít-i* → mouth.√pray + around.on.house.rel

–*x'agún'li* lump-mouth | (JM)

*x'agwéinaa* (compound noun) napkin; paper | “one that wipes a mouth”; paper towel | «x'úx' *x'agwéinaa* can be used to differentiate a cloth napkin and a paper napkin | *x'a-√góo-n-aa* → mouth.√wipe.(progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

*x'aháat* (verbal noun) door | “mouth covering” | *x'a-√háat* → mouth.√cover

–*x'ahéeni* (body part) saliva; spit<sup>1</sup> | “mouth water” | *x'a-héen-i* → mouth.water/river.rel

–*x'akaháani* (verbal noun) · variants: –*x'akeháani* (C) · fringe | fringe of cut hide on – | *x'a-ka-Ø-√háan-i* → mouth.hsf.cl-(–d,Ø,–i).√cut-fringe.relational · (JL)

*x'akakéix'i* (verbal noun) chain | “hooks the mouth” | *x'a-ka-√kéix'-i* → mouth.hsf.√hook/gaff.relational · (KE)

*x'akasék'waa* (compound noun) lipstick | “the one that colors on the mouth” | *x'a-ka-√sék'w-aa* → mouth.hsf.√dye/color.one(s)

–*x'akaséixjayi* (relational noun) spray | spray from it (waterfall, etc.) | *x'a-ka-Ø-√séix-ch-aa-yi* → mouth.on.cl-(–d,Ø,–i).√mist.habitual.one(s)-(part.i).relational · (JL)

*x'akaskéin* (verbal noun) basket | unfinished basket; “becoming unraveled at the mouth” | *x'a-ka-s-√kéi-n* → mouth.hsf.[classifier].√unravel/track.[progressive]

–*x'akayáanax* (relational noun) more; too much | more than she/he can say or eat; too much for her/him to say or eat | *x'a-ka-yáanax* → mouth.

on.more-than · (JL)

–*x'aká* (landform) (1) mouth<sup>1</sup>; entrance | outside the mouth of – (a bay or river); entrance of – (a bay or river); “on the mouth” || (2) pass<sup>2</sup> | area leading to pass in – (a mountain) | JL · *x'a-ká* → mouth.on

–*x'akooká* (relational base) follow<sup>2</sup>; reply<sup>2</sup>; respond; train<sup>1</sup> | in response, reply to her/him; following his/her train of speech; “imitating speech”; “along the lines of speech” | *x'a-kooká* → mouth.paralleling/imitating/along-the-lines-of

*x'alatseeni ka.óow ádi* (compound noun) gift; present | “precious purchased thing” | *x'a-la-√tseen-í + ka-Ø-√óow + át-i* → mouth.cl-(–d,l,–i).√strong/valuable + round.cl-(–d,Ø,–i).√buy + thing-(4n.i).relational · (GD)

*x'alínóokcháni* (adjective) · variants: *x'alínéekwcháni* (K) · delicious: it looks delicious | *x'a-li-√nóok-chán-i* → mouth.cl-(–d,l,+i).√feel/taste.[?].relational · (GD)

*x'alishoogu* (verbal adjective) funny; comical; laughable | for a speech or words to be funny, comical, laughable | verbal adjectives are pronominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | *x'a-li-√shook-u* → mouth.cl-(–d,l,+i).√laugh/smile.relational · (RD)

*x'al'daakeit* (compound noun) small covered box | “oiled container” | name probably comes from small boxes used for storing seal & eulachon oil | *√x'al'-daa-ká-át* → √annoint-with-oil.around.on.thing

*x'al'daayéjei* (compound noun) turnstone; sandpiper | black turnstone; “flies around the skunk cabbage” | also identified by speakers as semipalmated plover | *x'al'-daa-√yéech-i* → skunk-cabbage.around.fly-(plural).relational ° (*Arenaria melanocephala*) °

*x'anas* (noun) lava | (TT)

–*x'anaa* (relational base) · variants: –*niyaa*, –*yinaa* · (1) block; protect<sup>2</sup>; shield; shield | in the way of; keeping away; protecting, shielding, guarding, screening from; blocking | similar to «*n'yaa*» which transforms to «*niyaa*» or «*yinaa*» in modern Tlingit, but relates to speaking or biting (*x'e-n'yaa*) | a *x'anaa yaa kuwldligát* → s/he offended (the spirit of an animal) with her/his words (JL) · *du x'anaadax yoogú!* → move out of his way! (JL) · (JL, JC) || (2) against; bite<sup>2</sup>; eat<sup>2</sup>; protect<sup>2</sup> | (protecting) from, against a bite; keeping from eating something | *táax'aa x'anaa yis* → for



protection against mosquito bites (JL)

**x'aséikw** (verbal noun) · variants: *daséikw* · **breath; life** | *x'a-√sáa-kw* → mouth.√breathe/rest · *du x'aséigu shoowaxeex* → his/her life ended (JL)

**x'astóox** (body part) **spit** | *sputum; spit* | *x'a-s-√tóox* → mouth.[classifier].√spit-out

**x'asúnjaa** (verbal noun) **bubble** | *small bubbles from a sea creature (as from a fish, clam); "the one that bubbles (tiny bubbles)"* | *x'a-√súnch-aa* → mouth.√bubble-(with tiny bubbles). [repeatedly].one(s) · (JL)

**-x'as'guwéis'i** (body part) **saliva; gland; tonsils** | *salivary glands; "gland at the stump of the jaw"* | *lymph nodes under jaw* | *x'ás'-gu-wéis'-i* → jaw. stump.gland.relational

**-x'as'tus'aagí** (body part) **jawbone; jaws** | *x'ás'-tú-s'aak'-í* → jaw.inside.bone.relational

**-x'asheeyí** (relational noun) **song** | *song of* | *song belongs to the composer, and is usually considered property of clan of the owner*

**x'atux.ayéegi** (verbal noun) **boot; mukluk** | *"pull it up through the opening"; knee-high waterproof skin boot(s); mukluk(s) | especially those quickly made for emergency use* | (EN) · *x'a-tóo-x + a-Ø-√yéek-i* · related verb: *a-S-Ø+d-√yéek* – for *S* to put on, pull on *O* (shoes, trousers) → [mouth/opening.inside.along + her/him/it.-(3.S).o/he-(3.S).cl(-d,Ø,-i).√pull-up.rel]

**-x'atú** (relational base) (1) **edge; eyehole** | *inside edge of it; eyehole (of something woven)* | (JL) || (2) **gunnel; gunwale; rim** | *rim of it (vessel, open container, boat)* | *x'á-tú* → mouth.inside · (PJ)

**x'atl'ook** (body part) **cold sore** | *"rotten mouth"* | *x'a-√tl'ook* → mouth.√rotten/smelly

**x'awool** (compound noun) **doorway** | *"mouth of the hole"* | *x'a-wool* → mouth.hole

**x'awool kayáashi** (compound noun) **porch; patio** | *"door platform"* | *x'a-wool + ka-yáash-i* → mouth.hole + hsf.platform.relational

**x'awóos'** (verbal noun) **question** | *x'a-Ø-√wóos'* → mouth.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√ask · (JL)

**x'axék'waa** (verbal noun) **pipe; cigar** | *"the one that inhales smoke through the mouth"* | *x'a-Ø-√xék'w-aa* → mouth.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√sip-(with air to cool off)/inhale-smoke.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**x'axél'k** (verbal noun) **slobber; drooling** | *x'a-Ø-√xél'-k* → mouth.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√drool-(a lot).

repetitive · (JL)

**-x'ax'aa** (1) (body part) **lip; mouth**<sup>1</sup> | (raised) *edge around his/her lips* || (2) (landform) **brink; edge** | *the brink of it; the very edge of it (a cliff, drop-off)* | *the line formed by the intersection of two planes* | (JL)

**X'ax'aahittaana** (clan name) **Clan** | *"People of the Edge House"* | *Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Teikweidi Migration, Xakwnoowkeidi Branch · Chookaneidi Group* | *x'a-x'aa-hít-taana* → mouth.point.house. people-of-clan-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### Sheet'ká Kwáana

· X'ax'aa Hít | *Edge House*

**-x'axán** (relational base) **at hand (for – to eat or drink)** | *"near the mouth"* | *x'a-xán* → mouth.near

**-x'axéedli** (verbal noun) · variants: *-x'axéetl* · **trim; hem** | *x'a-Ø-√xéetl* → mouth.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√trimmed/hemmed · (JL)

**-x'ayáx** (relational base) **according to; instructions** | *according to words; according to instructions; "correct according mouth"* | *x'a-yáx* → mouth.correct

**-x'ayaax** (landform) **along the edge of – (road or body of water)** | (JL)

**x'ayeit** (compound noun) **food container; pot; pan; dish; bowl** | *food container; pot or pan; large bowl or dish; "thing below the mouth"* | *generic name for utensils for cooking or holding food* | *x'a-yeé-át* → mouth.below.thing · (JL)

**-x'ayee** (relational base) **eat**<sup>2</sup>; **ready**<sup>2</sup>; **speak; wait**<sup>2</sup> | *ready, waiting for her/him to eat, drink; waiting for her/him to speak or finish speaking; "below the mouth of"* | *the phrase «du x'ayeedé ka du xwáax'u tìn» (for her/him and her/his gang) is used at ku.éex' when distributed fruit bowls* | *x'a-yeé* → mouth.below · *du x'ayeedáx wudhihaan* → s/he got up an left while s/he was speaking to her/him · (JL)

**-x'a.eetí** (relational base) **eat**<sup>2</sup>; **crumb; food; left**<sup>2</sup>; **remains** | *food scraps, left-over food; crumbs of food left or scattered where one has eaten; "remains of mouth"* | *x'a-ee-tí* → mouth.remains/imprint

**-x'ás'** (body part) **jaw; mandible** | *lower jaw, mandible*

**x'aak** (landform) **canyon; ravine; gorge**<sup>1</sup> | (JL)

**x'aalx'éi** (compound noun) maple | dwarf maple; “mound crunching loudly on food” |  $\sqrt{x'aal-x'éi}$  →  $\sqrt{\text{crunch-(loudly on food).mouth}}$  · (JL) ° (*Acer glabrum douglasii*) °

**x'aan** (1) (noun) fire <sup>1</sup> || (2) (color) red

**x'aan daa.éex'i** (compound noun) alarm: fire alarm | “yells about the fire” |  $x'aan + daa-\emptyset-\sqrt{éex'-i}$  → fire/red + around/about.cl(-d,∅,-i). $\sqrt{\text{call-out/holler}}$  · (FS)

**x'aan gook** (compound noun) fire <sup>1</sup>; side | fireside; by the fire, facing the fire | especially, close to the sides of the logs where the fire is the hottest · close to the fire (as opposed to *ganch'óok* in the corner by the fire—the rest is crowded, so you take the corner, close to the end) |  $x'aan + gook$  → fire + near-(fire)

**x'aan káx túlaa** (compound noun) fire drill | “the one that drills on the fire” | hand drill used to start fires by friction |  $x'aan + ká-x + \sqrt{túl-aa}$  → fire + on.at-(repeatedly/along) +  $\sqrt{\text{drill.one(s)}}$  (part.i) · (JL)

–**x'áak** (relational base) between – | when followed by the -t postposition (which is required by positional verbs), the final -k optionally falls out, as in one as in: «has du léelk'w du x'áat.áa» s/her is seated between her/his grandparents | (KE)

**x'áakw** (noun) (1) salmon | sockeye salmon that has entered fresh water || (2) salmon | coho salmon that has entered fresh water

**x'áal'** (noun) skunk cabbage

–**x'áati** (body part) afterbirth ; placenta | embryonic sac, caul (of ruminant) | (JL)

–**x'áati tuhéeni** (compound noun) amniotic fluid | amniotic fluid in its womb (of animal, esp a ruminant) |  $x'áati + tu-héen-i$  → placenta + inside.water.relational · (JL)

**x'áax'w** (noun) cod | ling cod | (JL) ° (*Ophiodon elongatus*) °

–**x'é** (body part) (1) (body part) mouth <sup>1</sup> || (2) (relational base) opening

**x'eint'áax'aa** (compound noun) labret; lip plug | “one that bites the mouth” |  $x'ei-na-\sqrt{t'áax'-aa}$  → mouth.na-conj. $\sqrt{\text{bite.one(s)}}$

–**x'éis** (relational noun) for | for her/him to eat or drink |  $x'é-yís$  → mouth.for-(benefit)

**x'eis'awáa** (borrowed noun) ptarmigan: willow ptarmigan; pigeon | possibly from a neighboring

Na-Dene Northern Athabaskan language

**x'eitakw kudasáa téel** (compound noun) shoes: high heel shoes | “narrow heeled shoes” |  $x'eitakw + ka-u-da-\sqrt{sáa} + téel$  → heel + [comparitive].irr.cl(+d,∅,-i). $\sqrt{\text{narrow}}$  + shoe(s) · (KE)

–**x'eitákw** (body part) heel; foot <sup>1</sup> |  $x'ei-tákw$  → mouth.?

**x'eitákw koosáa** (compound noun) shoe | high heeled shoe(s) |  $x'ei-tákw + ka-u-\emptyset-\sqrt{sáa}$  → mouth.?<sup>?</sup> + comparitive.irr.cl(-d,∅,-i). $\sqrt{\text{narrow}}$  · (EM)

–**x'éide** (relational noun) to | to the mouth of | said during the «gankaadé s'ix'» (fire dish) at *ku.éex'* to make offerings of food to ancestors, which will be burned as a ceremonial offering

–**x'éidi** (compound noun) · variants: at  $x'éidi$  · arrow; point <sup>2</sup>; tip | “something's mouth thing”; point of arrow or harpoon | at +  $\sqrt{xáa-át-i}$  → something's-(4n.p) + mouth/opening.thing-(4n.i).relational · (JL)

–**x'éigaa** (relational noun) (1) pleasing; taste | pleasing to palate; tastes good to – || (2) satisfying | satisfying request or words |  $x'é-gaa$  → mouth/opening.pleasant/sufficient · (JL)

**x'éi shadagutxi lítaa** knife | knife with fold-in blade; “gets up quickly knife” |  $x'éi + sha-da-\sqrt{gut-x-i} + \sqrt{lít-aa}$  → mouth + head.[classifier]. $\sqrt{\text{walk/go.repetitive.relational}}$  +  $\sqrt{\text{slide.one(s)}}$  · (JL)

**x'éishx'w** (1) (noun) Steller's jay; bluejay ° (*Cyanocitta stelleri*) ° || (2) (color) blue | dark blue

**x'ix'** (noun) egg; roe | eggs of – (eels, etc.) | (JL)

**x'éen** (noun) wall screen; wall crest

**x'éen yátx'i** (compound noun) · variants: aayádi, aayátx'i · humpy; salmon | small humpy salmon; “children of the wall screen” |  $x'éen-yádi$  → wall-screen.child

–**x'éeshi** (relational noun) fish <sup>1</sup>; flesh | dried flesh, strips (of fish)

**x'éex'w** (noun) wedge; shim

**x'éex'wál'** (compound noun) safety pin | “needle that wedges apart” | →  $\sqrt{x'éex'w-ál'}$   $\sqrt{\text{wedge-apart.needle?}}$

–**x'ul'daa** (body part) abdomen |  $x'ool'-daa$  → belly.around · (JL)

–x̣'usgoosh (body part) toe; foot <sup>1</sup> | big toe; “foot thumb” | x̣'us-goosh → foot.thumb/dorsal-fin

–x̣'usgei (body part) foot <sup>1</sup>; instep | instep; inside edge of her/his foot

x̣'uskeit (compound noun) leggings; dance <sup>2</sup>; regalia | dancing leggings; leggings for climbing; “thing on the legs” | x̣'us-ká-át → foot/leg.on.thing · (JL)

–x̣'ustáak (body part) (body part) foot <sup>1</sup> | sole of foot | x̣'us-táak → foot.bottom-(of container)

–x̣'ustl'eik (body part) · variants: –x̣'ustl'eek · foot <sup>1</sup>; toe | toe(s); “foot/finger” | x̣'us-tl'eik → foot.finger

–x̣'usyee (relational base) under feet; at the foot of – | x̣'us-yee → foot/leg.under · (KE)

–x̣'us.eetí (relational noun) footprint; tracks | “remains of foot” | x̣'us-eetí → foot/leg.remains/imprint · (JL)

–x̣'úxu (relational noun) fish <sup>1</sup>; flesh | flesh (of fish)

X̣'ook'eidí (clan name) Clan | “People of Leader Bay”; Origin: near Wrangell | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Killer Whale Migration · Naanya.aayí Group | X̣'ook'-át-í → x̣'ook'.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

#### Shtax'héen Kwáan

· Shdeen Hít | Steel House

· Aandaa Óonaa Hít | Cannon House

x̣'oon <sup>1</sup> (noun) · variants: s'ix'gaa · (1) moss; sphagnum | sphagnum moss | thick red or green moss that grows on trees or roofs, and was used for diapers | (JL) || (2) diaper | mossbag; Indian diaper

x̣'oon <sup>2</sup> (noun) dye; wood | soft brown wood for tanning dye

–x̣'oods (body part) foot <sup>1</sup>; leg | seems to most commonly refer to the foot, but can refer to the leg in general as well | (JL)

–x̣'óol' belly; abdomen | belly, paunch | including all internal organs in the abdominal cavity

x̣'óon (noun) seal <sup>1</sup> | fur seal <sup>o</sup> (Callorhinus ursinus) <sup>o</sup>

√x̣'

√x̣'át' <sup>x</sup> (verb root) unripe

ka-d+l-√x̣'át' <sup>x</sup> (\* state verb – impersonal) unripe

| for berries to be unripe, green and hard | this verb only occurs in the imperfective

· imperfective (+): kadlix'át' | they're green (unripe)

√x̣'aal' (verb root) (1) wither | wither || (2) cook | cook by blanching

O-ka-S-sh-√x̣'aal' (∅ event verb – transitive)

cook | for S to cook O (herring eggs) by dipping in boiling water and oil | gáax'w kakkwashax'aal' → i'm going to cook herring eggs (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: keeshx'ál' (dé)! | cook the herring eggs (now)!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keeshx'ál'xík! | don't cook the herring eggs!

· perfective (+): akawshix'ál' | s/he cooked the herring eggs

· perfective (–): tlél akawshix'aal' | s/he didn't cook the herring eggs

· future (+): akakgwashix'aal' | s/he will cook the herring eggs

· future (–): tlél akakgwashix'aal' | s/he won't cook the herring eggs

O-ka-sh-√x̣'aal' (∅ event verb – transitive)

wither | for O to wither | kayaaní kawshix'ál' → the leaves are withered (SN) · gáax'w tsú kashax'ál'x̣' → herring eggs whiter too (when dipped in boiling water) (SN)

· perfective (+): akawshix'ál' | it is withered

· perfective (–): tlél akawshix'aal' | it isn't withered

· future (+): akakgwashix'aal' | it will be withered

· future (–): tlél akakgwashix'aal' | it won't be withered

√x̣'aan (verb root) smolder; fire <sup>2</sup>

√x̣'eix' (verb root) · variants: √x̣'eex' · burn <sup>1</sup>; scald | classification: skin or flesh

√x̣'eel' (verb root) slippery; slip <sup>1</sup>

N-t + O-sh-√x̣'eel' (na motion verb – object

intransitive) slip <sup>1</sup>; slide <sup>1</sup> | for O to slip, slide around at N | (KE)

· perfective (+): át wushix'eel' | he/she/it slid around; he/she/it is sliding around

· perfective (–): tlél át wushix'eel' | he/she/it didn't slide around; he/she/it isn't sliding around

· future (+): át guxshax'eel' | he/she/it will slide around

· future (–): tlél át guxshax'eel' | he/she/it

won't slide around

**{na motion} + O-sh-√x'éeel'** (*na motion verb – object intransitive*) slip<sup>1</sup>; slide<sup>1</sup> | for O to slip, slide

- imperative: {na motion} nashx'éeel' | slide \_\_\_\_!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: {na motion} yoo eex'il'guk! | don't slide \_\_\_\_!
- progressive imperfective: {∅ motion} yaa nashx'il' | she/he/it is sliding \_\_\_\_
- perfective (+): {na motion} wushix'éeel' | he/ he/it slid \_\_\_\_
- perfective (-): tlél {na motion} wushx'éeel' | she/he/it didn't slide \_\_\_\_
- future (+): {na motion} guxshax'éeel' | she/ he/it will slide \_\_\_\_
- future (-): tlél {na motion} guxshax'eeel' | she/he/it won't slide \_\_\_\_

**{∅ motion} + O-sh-x'éeel'** (*∅ motion verb – object intransitive*) slip<sup>1</sup>; slide<sup>1</sup> | for O to slip, slide | *dleit daak wushx'il'* → the snow slid down (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: {∅ motion} ishax'il' | slide \_\_\_\_!
- prohibitive: líl {∅ motion} eeshx'éeel'ik! | don't slide \_\_\_\_!
- progressive imperfective: {∅ motion} yaa nashx'il' | she/he/it is sliding \_\_\_\_
- perfective (+): {∅ motion} wushix'il' | she/ he/it slid \_\_\_\_
- perfective (-): tlél {∅ motion} wushx'éeel' | she/he/it didn't slide \_\_\_\_
- future (+): {∅ motion} guxshax'éeel' | she/ he/it will slide \_\_\_\_
- future (-): tlél {∅ motion} guxshax'éeel' | she/he/it won't slide \_\_\_\_

**O-sh-√x'éeel'** (*ga event verb – object intransitive*) slip<sup>1</sup>; slide<sup>1</sup> | for O to slip, slide | *t'éex' kaa yei guxshax'éeel'* → s/he will slip on the ice (SN) · (KE)

- progressive imperfective: yei nashx'il' | s/ he is slipping
- perfective (+): wushix'éeel' | s/he slipped
- perfective (-): tlél wushx'éeel' | s/he didn't slip
- future (+): yei guxshax'éeel' | s/he will slip
- future (-): tlél yei guxshax'éeel' | s/he won't slip

**yáanáx + yei + O-sh-√x'éeel'** (*∅ – object intransitive*) slip<sup>1</sup>; fall | for O to slip and fall down | (KE)

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yáanáx yei eeshx'il'jik! | don't slip and fall down!
- perfective (+): yáanáx yei wshix'il' | s/he slipped and fell down
- perfective (-): tlél yáanáx yei wushx'éeel' | s/ he didn't slip and fall down
- future (+): yáanáx yei guxshax'éeel' | s/he will slip and fall down
- future (-): tlél yáanáx yei guxshax'éeel' | s/he won't slip and fall down

**ka-sh-√x'éeel'** (*∅ state verb – impersonal*) slippery | for something to be slippery (oil, ice, wet rocks, etc.) | *wé éech ká kashix'ik'kw* → those rocks/reefs are slippery (SN) · *kashax'il'ni l'éiw áa yei kkwá.oo* → if it's slippery, i'll put sand there (KE)

- imperfective (+): kashix'il'k | it's slippery
- imperfective (-): tlél kooshx'il'k | it's not slippery
- perfective (+): kawshix'il' | it was slippery
- perfective (-): tlél kawushx'éeel' | it wasn't slippery
- future (+): kaguxshax'éeel' | it will be slippery
- future (-): tlél kaguxshax'éeel' | it won't be slippery

**√x'eex'** (*verb root*) squeeze; stuck | squeeze through narrow space; stuck in narrow space

**N-x + O-ka-l-√x'éeex'** (*na motion verb – object intransitive*) squeeze; stuck | for O to get stuck, be squeezed at N | this verb would be used to indicate that someone is stuck in a tight space, but not in the non-literal sense used in phrases such as “stuck at home” or “stuck there (due to weather)”, etc. | *keitl kanáaxan x'áax kawlix'éeex'* → a dog got stuck in the fence (SN) · (KE)

- prohibitive: líl áx ikawulx'éeex'ik! | don't get stuck there!
- perfective (+): áx kawlix'éeex' | she/he/it is stuck there
- perfective (-): tlél áx kawulx'éeex' | she/he/it isn't stuck there
- future (+): áx kaguxlax'éeex' | she/he/it will get stuck there
- future (-): tlél áx kaguxlax'éeex' | she/he/it won't get stuck there

**√x'eex'** (*verb root*) · variants: √x'eix' · burn<sup>1</sup>; scald | classification: skin or flesh

**O-d+∅-√x'éeex'** (*∅ event verb – object intransitive*)

**burn**<sup>1</sup> | *for O to be burned (of flesh, skin), become shriveled and brittle through burning*  
 | *wé at doogú wudix'éx' → that skin has been burned / shriveled up by heat (SN) · (KE)*  
 · admonitive: *idax'ix' tsá!* | *see that you don't get burned!*  
 · perfective (+): *wudix'ix'* | *s/he got burned*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél wudax'éex'* | *s/he didn't get burned*  
 · future (+): *guxdax'éex'* | *s/he will get burned*  
 · future (-): *tlél guxdax'éex'* | *s/he won't get burned*

**O-S-I-√x'éix'** (∅ event verb – transitive) **burn**<sup>1</sup>;  
**scald** | *for S to burn O (flesh, skin); for S to scald O* | *du jín yat'aayí héench wulix'éx' → s/he scalded her/his hand with hot water (SN)*  
 · *ax'jín xwalix'éx', yú sdóox tóot axa.aagí → i burnt my hand making up the fire in the stove (SN) · (KE)*  
 · imperative: *lax'éx'!* | *burn it!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl ilax'éx'xik!* | *don't burn her/him/it!*  
 · perfective (+): *awlix'éx'* | *she/he/it burned her/him/it*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél awulx'éix'* | *s/he didn't burn her/him/it*  
 · future (+): *aguxlax'éix'* | *she/he/it will burn her/him/it*  
 · future (-): *tlél aguxlax'éix'* | *s/he won't burn her/him/it*

## √x'w

**x'waash** (noun) **sea urchin; urchin** | *red sea urchin* | *largest urchin found in the Pacific Northwest · color of spines varies: may be red, brick red, pink, purple, or even maroon* | (EM) °  
 (Strongylocentrotus franciscanus) °

**x'wáal'** (noun) **down**<sup>2</sup>; **feather** | *down feathers*  
 | *eagle down is a symbol for peace and used in dances and other ceremonies*

**x'wáat'** (noun) **trout** | *Dolly Varden trout*

**x'wéinaa** (verbal noun) · variants: *x'wénaa*  
*tséek, dleey kax'wénaa, dleey kex'wénaa (C)*  
 · **barbecue**<sup>2</sup>; **spit**<sup>2</sup>; **stick** | *roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound); "the one that roasts by skewering"*  
 | *√x'oo-n-aa → √roast-(by skewering).prog.*  
*one(s)-(part.i)*

## √x'w

**√x'waas'**<sup>1</sup> (verb root) **remove; lose; bald** | *remove hair; lose hair; become bald*

**O-S-I-√x'wáas'**<sup>1</sup> (na event verb **remove** | *for S to remove hair from O (hide)* | *guwakaan doogú yaa analx'wás' → s/he's taking the hair off a deer hide (SN) · (KE)*  
 · imperative: *nalx'wáas'!* | *remove its hair!*  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl yoo ilax'wás'gik!* | *don't remove its hair!*  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa analx'wás'* | *s/he is removing its hair*  
 · perfective (+): *awlix'wáas'* | *s/he removed its hair*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél awulx'wáas'* | *s/he didn't remove its hair*  
 · future (+): *aguxlax'wáas'* | *s/he will remove its hair*  
 · future (-): *tlél aguxlax'wáas'* | *s/he won't remove its hair*

**I-√x'wáas'**<sup>1</sup> (na event verb – impersonal) **lose;**  
**bald** | *for something to lose its hair; become bald* | *at doogú wulix'wáas' → the skin has no hair on it (SN) · du shaxaawú yaa nalx'wás' → he's getting bald-headed (SN) · (KE)*  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa nalx'wás'* | *it's losing its hair*  
 · perfective (+): *wulix'wáas'* | *it has no hair*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél wulx'wáas'* | *it didn't lose its hair*  
 · future (+): *guxlax'wáas'* | *it will lose its hair*  
 · future (-): *tlél guxlax'wáas'* | *it won't lose its hair*

**O-sha-I-√x'wáas'**<sup>1</sup> (na event verb – object intransitive) **bald** | *for O (human) to become bald* | *aankáawu yáx shawlix'wáas' → s/he's bald like a rich person (SN) · (KE)*  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa shanalx'wás'* | *s/he is starting to go bald*  
 · perfective (+): *shawlix'wáas'* | *s/he is bald*  
 · perfective (-): *tlél shawulx'wáas'* | *s/he isn't bald*  
 · future (+): *shaguxlax'wáas'* | *s/he will go bald*  
 · future (-): *tlél shaguxlax'wáas'* | *s/he won't go bald*

**√x'waas'**<sup>2</sup> (verb root) **obtain; easy** | *easy to obtain*

## y

**ÿa-** (classifier) |  $\emptyset$  group classifier;  $(-d, \emptyset, +i)$  |  
*Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «*ayatéen* ( $\emptyset$ , “seeing”) and «*altín*» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is  $-i$  for incomplete activity and  $+i$  for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is  $-d$  by default and  $+d$  for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («*4H*») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as  $-d$  &  $-i$ , and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes*

- $\emptyset$  group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

**-i verb modes**

- act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- imperfective (-) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
- perfective (-) | *s/he didn't do it*
- imperative | *do it!*
- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
- perfective habitual (-) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (-) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

**+i verb modes**

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (-) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

 **$\emptyset$  group**

- $\emptyset$ - |  $(-d, \emptyset, -i)$
- ÿa- |  $(-d, \emptyset, +i)$
- da- |  $(+d, \emptyset, -i)$
- di- |  $(+d, \emptyset, +i)$

**s group**

- sa- |  $(-d, \emptyset, -i)$
- si- |  $(-d, \emptyset, +i)$
- s- |  $(+d, \emptyset, -i)$
- dzi- |  $(+d, \emptyset, +i)$

**l group**

- la- |  $(-d, \emptyset, -i)$
- li- |  $(-d, \emptyset, +i)$
- l- |  $(+d, \emptyset, -i)$
- dli- |  $(+d, \emptyset, +i)$

**sh group**

- sha- |  $(-d, \emptyset, -i)$
- shi- |  $(-d, \emptyset, +i)$
- sh- |  $(+d, \emptyset, -i)$
- ji- |  $(+d, \emptyset, +i)$

**yadak'wátsk'u** (compound noun) **boy; male; adolescent** | *adolescent boy* | *the basic stages of growth for a male in Tlingit are «*t'ukanéiyi*» (baby), «*yadak'wátsk'u*» (boy), «*yadák'w*» (adolescent male) «*yées káa*» (young man), «*yanwáat*» (adult, elder), «*káa sháan*» (old man) | *yadak'w-k'átsk'u* → young-man.adolescent/small · *yadák'w-k'átsk'u* → young-man.adolescent*

**-yadák'u** (kinship term) **boyfriend** | (KE) ·  
*yadák'w-u* → young-man.relational

**yadák'w** (noun) **man; male; teenager** | *young man (not married)* | *the basic stages of growth for a male in Tlingit are «*t'ukanéiyi*» (baby), «*yadak'wátsk'u*» (boy), «*yadák'w*» (adolescent male) «*yées káa*» (young man), «*yanwáat*» (adult, elder), «*káa sháan*» (old man) | (KE)*

**-yadaadzaayi** (body part) **beard; whiskers** | *“whiskers around the face”* | *yá-daa-dzaay-i* → face.around.whiskers.rel · (HD)

**yadígaa** **rudder** | *“the one that steers a boat”* | *ya- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{d}k$ -aa* → vsf.cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{steer}$ .one-(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**yadujeeyí** (verbal noun) **punishment; discipline; chastising; disciplinary lecture** | *ya-du- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{jee}$ -yí* → vsf.someone-(4h.S).cl(-d,  $\emptyset$ , -i). $\sqrt{punish}$ .relational

**yagiyee** (noun) **day; afternoon** | (KE) · variants: *yagee* (T), *yakye* ·

**yagúnl'** (compound noun) **growth** | *growth on the face; "face burl"* | *yá-gúnl'* → face.burl · (KE)

**yagootl'** (compound noun) **deer** | *young deer* | *yá-gootl'* → face.bump · (KE)

**-yahaayí** (relational noun) (1) **soul** | *"moving imperceptably"; soul (of departed person)* || (2) **shadow** || (3) **image; photograph** <sup>2</sup> | *ya-√haa-yí* → cl-(d,∅,+i).√move-(imperceptably).relational · (KE)

**yakasgáat** (verbal noun) **star** | *c* | *ya-ka-s-√gáat* → vsf.hsf.cl-(+d,s,-i).√fall-scattered · (JL)

**-yakat'óot** (relational base) **half; part; up** | *partway up (the surface of); halfway up (the surface of); "up on the side of the face"* | (EN)

**yaka.óot'** **button** <sup>1</sup> | *"sucker (as in from octopus)"* | *ya-ka-∅-√óot'* → vsf.hsf.cl-(d,∅,-i).√suction-(adhere by) · (KE) · variants: *yooka.óot'*, *kaayuka.óot'i*, *kaayaka.óot'i* ·

**-yaká** (relational noun) **face** <sup>2</sup>; **front; opposite** | *out in front of; (out) facing, opposite* | (JL) · *a yakáa kaawháa* → s/he/it is situated directly opposite it · *aan yaká* → opposite the town; out in front of the town · *du yakaadé duwatéen* → it is visible on his face · *a yaká áa woonook* → s/he is sitting facing; s/he is sitting opposite it

**-yagwahéiyagu** (compound noun) · variants: – **yagwahéiyagu** · **spirit** | *living spirit inside of all things; "will move towards dwindling to nothing"* | *this is a sacred word in Tlingit and often refers to the ability of everything to comprehend language and intentions. this concept forms the basis of respect, which David Katzeek has referred to as "the fruit of education."* · *one of four ways to refer to the spirit of something in tlingit. «-toowú» is the spirit/thoughts/hopes/intentions/feelings of a person; «-yéik» is a spirit that returns after death to assist an ǫxt' and can be human or non-human; «-yagwahéiyagu» is the living spirit inside of all things (human, nonhuman, inanimate) that senses and feels the world around them; «-kwáani» is a ceremonial address used to speak to the spirits of non-humans and to talk to them as humans · the ending «-agu» seems to have changed to «-agu» for most speakers | *ya-ga-u-ga-∅-√háa-ákw* → vsf.ga-conj.irr.ga-mode.cl-(d,∅,-i).√move-(imperceptibly).dwindle-away · *ch'as ldakát át a yagwahéiyagu kudzitee* → in everything a spirit exists (CG) · (KE, JC)*

**yakee** (noun) **day; afternoon** | (KE) · variants:

*yagiye, yagee* (T) ·

**yakw daa.ideidi** (compound noun) **boat: shell of a boat** | *"thing beneath the joints of the canoe/boat"* | *yaakw + daa-it-ye.át-i* → canoe/boat + around.joint(s).under.thing.relational · (KE)

**yakwkasheeyé** (compound noun) **song** | *canoe song; paddling song; "song on the canoe"* | (SH) · *yaakw + -ka + shí-yí* → [canoe/boat + hsf.song.rel]

**yakwteiyí** (compound noun) **tricks; sleight of hand; juggling** | *"canoe rock"* | *yaakw-té-yí* → canoe/boat.rock.relational [?] · (KE)

**yakwtlénx'** (compound noun) **ship; ferry** | *cruise ships; large ships; ferries; "large boats"* | *yaakw-tlein-x'* → canoe/boat.large.[plural] · (KE)

**yakwtlein** (compound noun) **ship; ferry** | *cruise ship; large ship; ferry; "large boat"* | *yaakw-tlein* → canoe/boat.large

**yakwyádi** (compound noun) **boat** <sup>1</sup>; **canoe** | *skiff; small boat; flat-bottom canoe; "canoe child"* | *yaakw-yát-i* → canoe/boat.child.relational · (KE)

**yaká** (verbal noun) **allegation; charge** <sup>2</sup>; **speech; word** | *speech, words; angry words; allegation, charge(s)* | *speech that has weight and meaning, including speech directed against a person* | *yaká aawatee* → s/he delivered a speech (MS) · *a góot déix yaká!* → enough of your self-contradictions! (CJ) · (JL)

**-yakáawu** (kinship term) **partner; trade; friend** | *trading partner; long ways back friend* | (NR, JL)

**yalináakwch'án** (adjective) **bait** | *good for bait* | *ya-li-√náakw-ch'án* → vsf.cl-(d,l,+i).√octopus/bait.[adjective] · (JL)

**yalooléit** (compound noun) **cockle** | *ya-lool-ye-át* → vsf.fireweed?.below.thing · (KE)

**yal'úk shaa** (compound noun) **volcano** | *"blinking mountain"* | *ya-√l'úk + shaa* → cl-(d,∅,+i).blink + mountain · (JM)

**yana.áat'ani** · variants: (T), *-yanáat'ayi* (T), *-yana.áat'i* (T), *-naax'áat'eni* (C), *-náat'eni* (C), *-yanaa.áat'áni*, *-yana.áakt'áni*, *yayak'áat'i* · **lid; cover** <sup>2</sup> | *lid, cover (of pot, etc.)* | *with so many variations, this may be a borrowed word. the most common verb for cover is «√taan<sup>2</sup>», but the potential root in the compound noun appears to be «√.áat<sup>2</sup>» which is undocumented. «naa» is often used for a covering or draping* | (JL)

–**yanáa** (relational base) cover <sup>2</sup>; over <sup>1</sup> | over, covering (a container or something with an opening) | a yanáa yan tán! → put it on top of it! (JL)

**yaneis'í** (compound noun) · variants: yaneis' · cream | face cream; cold cream | traditionally made by cooking wing marrow grease, rubbed on the face or hands | yá-√náa-s-í → face.√damp. in-series.relational · (JL)

**yanshuká** (compound noun) · variants: yanshkwa · camp <sup>2</sup>; bush <sup>2</sup> | campsite; (out in) camp; (out in) the bush; “on the end of the land” | place where people go to hunt, trap, fish | yán-shú-ká → land/shore.end.on · (JL)

**yanwáat** (compound noun) adult; elder | “fully grown” | for some speakers, «yanwáat» is an elder, and for others it is an adult and «at wuskóowu» is an elder | yan-√wáat → completion/shore.√grow-(up) · (KE)

**yanxoon** (verbal noun) log; snag; wood | pile of driftwood, driftlogs; snag pile; “showing faces” | ya-na-√xoon → vsf.na-conj.√reveal-face · (JL)

**Yanyeidí** (clan name) Clan | “People in the Hemlock House”; “People of the Mainland” | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Yanyeidí Migration · Primary Crest: Wolf · Secondary Crests: Killerwhale, Brown Bear, Mudshark, Octopus, Hawk, Was'as'eí (Dorothy Peak) | yán-yee-át-í → hemlock.below.thing-(4n.i).relational · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

### S'awdáan Kwáan

#### T'aakú Kwáan

· Ch'aal' Hít | Willow House

#### Yaakwáat Kwáan

#### Áatlein Kwáan

· Yauwaa Hít | Between Them House

#### Deisleen Kwáan

**yatáakw** (verbal noun) thief; kleptomaniac | ya-√táaw-kw → cl(-d,Ø,+i).√steal.repetitive · (JL)

–**yat'ákw** (body part) · variants: –shayat'ákw · temple; face <sup>1</sup> | “dented face”; upper side of her/his face (from the cheekbones to the top of the head) | ya-√t'ákw → face-√dented · (JL)

**yat'aayi héen** (compound noun) hot water; coffee | “hot water” | ya-√t'aa-yi + héen → cl(-d,Ø,+i).√hot.relational + water/river · (KE)

–**yat'éik** (relational base) behind; back <sup>2</sup> | behind back; where – can't see; “behind the face” | ya-

t'éik → face.behind · (KE)

–**yat'éináx** (relational base) secret: in secret (where nobody can see); away from people's view | “along the back of the face” | ya-t'éi-náx → face.behind.through/along · (KE)

**yawéinaa** (verbal noun) powder: face powder | ya-Ø-√wéinaa → vsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√powder-face · (KE)

**yaxak'áaw** (compound noun) · variants: – yaxak'áawu · crosspiece; thwart | crosspiece (of boat, snowshoe); thwart (in boat) | (KE)

**yax at gaku** (verbal noun) proverb; saying | “known when it is over” | yax + at + ga-Ø-√kú → [completion] + something-(4n.O). + [ga-modal]. cl(-d,Ø,-i).√know · (JC)

**yax at gwakú** (compound noun) saying; proverb | event that is so common it has become a saying or proverb; “let something be completely known” | yax + at + Ø-ga-ya-√kú → shore/completion + something + Ø-cp.ga-mode.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√know · (KE)

**yax kuhá** (verbal noun) season | change of season | yax + ku-Ø-√há → completely + areal.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√move-invisibly · (JL)

**Yaxtetaan** (clan name) Clan | “People of the Big Dipper House”; Origin: Auke Bay | Raven/Crow Moiety · L'eeneidí Migration · Primary Crest: Dog Salmon · Secondary Crests: Raven, Gull, Big Dipper, Mountain Goat, Lady of the Lake | yaxté-hít-taan → big-dipper.house.people-of-clan-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

#### Áak'w Kwáan

· Yaxté Hít | Big Dipper House

**Yaxté** (noun) Big Dipper; Ursa Major | used as a crest of the Yaxtehíttaan | (KE)

–**yayeidí** (plant part) bark <sup>1</sup> | inside surface of bark; “thing below the face of –” | yá-yee-át-i → vsf. below.thing-(4n.i).relational · (JL)

**yayéinaa** (verbal noun) whetstone | “the one that lowers it” | ya-√yáa<sup>3</sup>-n-aa → cl(-d,Ø,+i).√lower/spread-out.[progressive].one(s)-(part.i)

–**yayík** (relational noun) noise; sound | sound, noise of it (something whose identity is unknown) | ya-yík → face.sound · (JL)

–**yayís** (relational noun) getting ready for –; anticipation: in anticipation of – | ya-yís →



face.for-(benefit) · (KE)

**-ya.áak** (relational noun) **chance; opportunity; place; room; space; time** <sup>2</sup> | *room, space, place, time, chance, opportunity for it* | «eetí ká» is commonly used for a room, as in classroom or bedroom. «ya.áak» is interpreted more as “make room for” or “reserve room for” | ya-√.áak → cl-(-d, Ø, -i).√make-room · du ya.áak héide shután → is welcome [any time] (JL)

**ya.áaw** (verbal noun) (1) **handle; strap** <sup>2</sup> | *strap; handle (of pail, pot)* | refers to a strap or bowed handle, not a straight handle · strap for carrying or fastening to body | ya-Ø-√.áaw → vsf.cl-(-d, Ø, -i).√strap || (2) **sling** <sup>1</sup>; **snowshoe; strap** <sup>2</sup> | *foot harness, foot strap, sling (of snowshoe)* | strap made of tanned hide tied to the foot filling to secure the foot | (JL) · variants: jáají ya.áawu; jáají x'uskadóox' ·

**-yá** (relational base) **face** <sup>1</sup>; **vertical surface** | commonly written as “vsf” in Tlingit glossing. · common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length

· -yaadáx̄ / -yaax̄ [yá+-dáx̄] | from the face of-

· -yaadé [yá+-dé] | towards the face of-

· -yaanáx̄ / -yanax̄ [yá+-náx̄] | through the face of-

· -yát [yá+-t] | arriving at the face of-; on the face of-

· -yáwu [yá+-wu] | located on the face of-

· -yáx' / -yáa [yá+-x'] | residing on the face of-; located on the face of-

· -yáx̄ [yá+-x̄] | moving along on the face of-; repeatedly on the face of-

**yá** (determiner) (1) **here** | right here | in the immediate space of the speaker || (2) **then** | right now or recently | common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length

· yáadáx̄ / yáatx̄ [yá+-dáx̄] | from right here

· yáade [yá+-dé] | towards right here

· yáanáx̄ [yá+-náx̄] | through right here

· yáat [yá+-t] | arriving right here; at this place right here

· yáadu [yá+-t+-wu] | right here; located at this place right here

· yáax' [yá+-x'] | residing right here; at this place right here

· yáax̄ [yá+-x̄] | moving along right here; repeatedly right here

**-yádi** (kinship term) (1) **child** | child of- | the term for child in Tlingit can apply to any noun and is not species specific. «dóosh yádi» (kitten), «keitl yádi» (puppy), etc. · used in clan relations to honor the father of children; if a person's father is Kaagwaantaan, then that person is Kaagwaantaan yádi. | yát-i → child.relational · (KE) || (2) (adjective) **small; little; childlike** | a very small version of a noun · postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies | (JC)

**-yán** (kinship term) | pluralizes diminutive kinship terms | the term «-hás» comes after most kinship terms to pluralize them · a few kinship terms use the diminutive plural «-yán», such as «-káani yán» (in-laws), «-dachxánx'i yán» (grandchildren) · the kinship term «-yádi» (child) tends to not take on a pluralizing term, but instead is «-yátx'i» (children)

**yán** <sup>1</sup> (1) **shore** || (2) (independent base) **shoreward; landward** | for motion verbs, creates a Ø-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) || (3) (preverb) **complete** | to completion

**yán** <sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) **hemlock** | western hemlock ° (*Tsuga heterophylla*) ° || (2) **hemlock** | mountain hemlock ° (*Tsuga mertensiana*) °

**yánde át** (compound noun) **wind** <sup>1</sup>; **west** | onshore west wind; “shoreward thing” | yán-de + át → shore/land.towards + thing · (KE)

**-yátx'i** (kinship term) **child** | children of | the term for children in Tlingit can apply to any noun and is not species specific. «dóosh yátx'i» (kittens), «keitl yátx'i» (puppies), etc. | yát-x'-i → child. [plural].relational · (KE)

**-yátx'u ée** (interjection) **poor baby!** | a sincere exclamation of empathy: used when a child hurts herself/himself, or when a child is upset | (KE)

**yáxwch'** (noun) · variants: yúxch' (Y) · **otter** | sea otter | (KE) ° (*Enhydra lutrix*) °

**yáxwch'i daaw** (compound noun) **kelp** | long ribbon kelp | ribbon kelp that has grown long enough to reach the water's surface and starts to grow along the surface. name comes from sea otter's wrapping their babies in the kelp as they go hunting so the babies do not float away. | (RL)

**yáxwch'i yaawk** (compound noun) **canoe** | “sea otter canoe”; small canoe with high carved prow | (KE)

–**yáx** (1) (*relational base*) according to; as; equal; like <sup>2</sup>; much; similar | *like; according to it; as much as; equal to; similar to* || (2) (*relational noun*) correct; proper; right <sup>1</sup> | *the right way; correctly; properly*

**yaa** (*noun*) trout | *sea trout*

**yaa at naskwéini** (*verbal noun*) student; learner | *“beginning to know”* | *yaa + at + na-sa-kóo-n-i* → along + something-(ind.N) + na-conj. [classifier].√know.[progressive].relational

**yaadachóon** (1) (*independent base*) straight ahead; directly ahead || (2) (*particle*) vocable | *used when song calling to signal the vocables of the song*

**yaadachóon–** (*adjective*) straight; directly; plainly; honestly | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects*

**yaak** (*noun*) mussel

**yaakw** (*noun*) canoe; boat | *for inland speakers, «dúk» is used for canoe and «yaakw» for boat · variants: dúk (T) ·*

**Yaakwdáat K'wáan** (*region name*) · variants: Laaxaayik K'wáan · **people** | *People of the Yakutat Area; “People of the Mouth of Body of Salt Water”; “People of the Rebounded Canoe” | Included Communities: Yakutat, Icy Bay, Big River to Harlequin Lake · both names seems to come from Eyak, although local interpretations have been created using yaakw (canoe/boa) | Eyak: diya'quda't* → Mouth of the Body of Saltwater · *ta'xa' + yik* → Eyak: glacier + in-(shallow container) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

### Wolf/Eagle Clans

- Galyáx Kaagwaantaan | *People of the Burnt House at Kaliakh River*
- Teikweidi | *People of Payne Island*
- Dagistinaa, Shangukeidi | *Upper Channel Clan, People of Shankw*
- Lkuweidi | *People of the Flood*

### Raven/Crow Clans

- L'uknaḡ.ádi | *People of Coho Community Bay*
- Kwáashk'ikwaan, K'inéix K'wáan | *Humpy Creek People, Knik Arm People*

**yaakw xukahidi** (*compound noun*) boat <sup>1</sup>; cabin | *boat's cabin; “house on the surface of the canoe/boat”* | *yaakw + xoo-ka-hít-i* → canoe/boat + among.on.house.relational · (JL)

**yaakw xuká** (*compound noun*) deck; boat <sup>1</sup> | *deck*

*of a boat; “on the surface of the boat”* | *yaakw + xoo-ká* → canoe/boat + among.on · (JL)

**yaakw yasatáni** (*compound noun*) captain of a canoe/boat | *“steers the canoe/boat”* | *yaakw + ya-sa-√tán-i* → canoe/boat + vsf. [classifier].√steer-(boat).relational

**yaakw yiks'isayi** (*compound noun*) sail <sup>2</sup> | *“the one in the canoe/boat blown around”* | *yaakw + yik-√s'is-aa-yi* → canoe/boat + in-(shallow container).√blown.one(s).relational · (JL)

**yaakw yik** (*compound noun*) in; boat <sup>1</sup> | *in the the canoe, boat* | *yaakw + yik* → canoe/boat + inside-(shallow container)

**yaakw yik washéen** (*compound noun*) motor; outboard motor; motor; boat motor | *“machine in the boat”* | *yaakw + yik + washéen* → canoe/boat + in-(shallow container) + machine · (JL)

**yaa kudzigéiyi ts'ats'ée** (*compound noun*) pigeon | *“the intelligent songbird”* | *yaa + ku-dzi-√géi-yi + ts'ats'ée* → along-(preverb) + areal. [classifier].√intelligent/understand.relational + songbird

**yaan** (*noun*) hunger

**yaa na.át daasheeyí** (*compound noun*) song; dance <sup>2</sup> | *procession song (song sung while going to where one is to perform)* | *yaa + na-∅-∅-√.át + daa-shí-yí* → along + na-md.s/he-(3,S).cl-(∅,-d,-i).√walk/go-(plural).relational + about/around.song.relational · (JL)

**yaana.eit** (*compound noun*) wild celery; cow parsnip | *“thing that is situating there”* | *yaa-na-∅-√.aa-át* → along.na-conj.cl(-d,∅,-i).√situated.thing · (KE)

–**yaanaayí** (*relational noun*) enemy; adversary | *enemy; adversary* | *√yaa-naa-yí* → √move-imperceptibly.nation/group.relational

**yaa ndakín yaakw** (*compound noun*) airplane

**yaash ká** (*compound noun*) smokehouse shelf | *√yaash + ká* → √build-platform + on · (KE)

**yaaw** (*noun*) herring | (KE)

–**yaax** (*relational base*) edge | *along the edge of* | (JC)

–**yaayí** (*relational noun*) one of – (a pair) | (KE)

**yaa.aanané** (*compound noun*) · variants: yaa.aa.ooné, yaa.aa.uné, yaa.aanané · **duck; oldsquaw** | *“happening to some of them”;* *oldsquaw duck* | *yaa-aa-na-∅-√né* → along.

some-(part.o).na-md.cl-(-d,∅,-i).√do · (JL) °  
(*Clangula hyemalis*) °

**yáanadi** (compound noun) thing that is packed |  
√yáa-n-át-i → √pack-(on back).[progressive].  
thing.relational

–**yáanáx** (relational noun) beyond; more; too  
much; excessively | beyond it, more than it; too  
(much); excessively | (KE)

**yáanaa** (compound noun) backpack; pack sack  
| “the one that packs (on back)” | √yáa-n-aa →  
√pack-(on back).[progressive].one-(s)-(part.i)

**yáay** (noun) whale | (KE)

**yáay x’axéni** (compound noun) baleen; whalebone  
| “whale mouth plastic” | the word for plastic  
likely comes from the word for baleen | yáay +  
x’a-xén-i → whale + mouth.plastic.relational  
· (KE)

**yé** (postverb) (1) place | used at the end of a verb—  
often with a peg vowel suffix attached at the  
end of the verb—to create: “the place where the  
verb occurred” | át woogoodi yé → the place  
where s/he walked around · Wudzidugu yé →  
the cottonwooded place (Geikie Inlet) (TT) ||  
(2) way | used in combination with the preverb  
«aadé»—often with a peg vowel suffix attached  
at the end of the verb—to create: “the way the  
verb occurred” | aadé át woogoodi yé → the  
way that s/he walked around · aadé haa ée at  
dultoowu yé → the way we were taught (CG)

**yélaa** (verbal noun) (1) imitation; counterfit | “the  
one that ravens” || (2) mask: Halloween mask |  
√yé-l-aa → √raven.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

**yéts’ shál** (compound noun) spoon<sup>1</sup> | black horn  
spoon | (KE)

–**yéidí** (relational noun) price of –; value of –;  
money from the sale of –

**yéis** (noun) fall; autumn | (KE)

**yéisú** (particle) just; now; still<sup>1</sup>; then; yet | just  
now; just then (at that point in the story); still; yet  
| in a negative clause meaning not yet | (JL)

–**yéit** (relational noun) receptacle to do something  
in; container to put under –; something to put  
under – | “below thing” | yee.át → below.thing-  
(4n.i) · (JL)

**yéi** (adverb) thus; specifically · variants: yóo ·

**yéi jiné** (verbal noun) work<sup>2</sup>; job | yéi + ji-∅-√né →  
thus + hand.cl-(-d,∅,-i).√do/work-on · (KE)

**yéi jinéiyi** (verbal noun) worker | yéi + ji-∅-√néi-  
yi → thus + hand.cl-(-d,∅,-i).√do/work-on.  
relational · (KE)

**yéik** (noun) spirit | spirit helper of an *íxt’* | one of  
four ways to refer to the spirit of something in  
Tlingit. «–toowú» is the spirit/thoughts/hopes/  
intentions/feelings of a person; «–yéik» is a spirit  
that returns after death to assist an *íxt’* and can  
be human or non-human; «–yakgwahéiyagu»  
is the living spirit inside of all things (human,  
nonhuman, inanimate) that senses and feels the  
world around them; «–kwáani» is a ceremonial  
address used to speak to the spirits of non-  
humans and to talk to them as humans

**yéi kwdiyáat’i tuk’atáal** (compound noun) pants;  
shorts | short pants, capri pants; shorts | yéi +  
ka-ju-di-√yáat’ + tuk’atáal → thus + hsf.pfv.cl-  
(+d,∅,+i).√short + pants · (FS)

**yéil** (noun) (1) Raven<sup>1</sup> | when telling stories about  
the trickster Raven, the word is capitalized when  
writing in Tlingit. at times the trickster Raven  
will be referred to as «yá Yéil» (this Raven) or «yú  
Yéil» (that Raven over there), but otherwise the  
use of the word is identical || (2) raven<sup>2</sup> ° (*Corvus*  
*corax*) ° || (3) moiety | Raven, Crow (moiety) |  
called crow in the Interior

**yéil kawóodi** (compound noun) coral | petrified  
coral; “Raven’s beads” | yéil + kawóot-i → raven +  
bead(s).[possessive] · (KE)

**yéil kooxétl’aa** (compound noun) scarecrow | “the  
one(s) that scare raven(s)” | yéil + ka-ju-ja-  
√xétl’-aa → raven + hsf.pfv.cl-(-d,∅,+i).√afraid.  
one(s) · (KE)

**yéil kágu** (compound noun) dandelion | “Raven’s  
basket” | yéil + kákw-u → raven + basket.  
relational · (JL) ° (*Taraxacum*) °

**Yéil kutlaagú** (compound noun) Raven story | yéil  
+ ku-tlaagú → raven + areal.myth/legend ·  
variants: Yéil kutlaakw ·

**yéil s’áaxu** (compound noun) limpet | “raven’s hat”  
| yéil + s’áaxw-u → raven + hat.relational · (KE)  
· variants: yéil ts’áaxu ·

**yéil xaagú** (compound noun) fern | fern with  
inedible rhizome

**yéil’** (noun) elderberry | (KE)

**yéin** (noun) sea cucumber | (KE)

**yéináx** (compound noun) here; there | through  
a place; around a place; on this side; through

*this way; through right here* | *yé-náx* → place.  
through/via · (MH)

–**yéís'** (adjective) **dark; dusky; discolored;**  
**immature** | *postnominal adjective: appears*  
*immediately after the noun it modifies* | (JC)

**yéix** (noun) **trap**<sup>2</sup> | *deadfall trap for large animals*  
| (KE)

**yi-** (subject pronoun) **you all** | *you all [subject] |*  
*second person plural subject (2p.S) · in a verb*  
*phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb · other*  
*subject pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- *xá-* | *i* [subject] → first person singular subject (1s.S)
- *tu-* | *we* [subject] → first person plural subject (1p.S)
- *i-* | *you* [subject] → second person singular subject (2s.S)
- *yi-* | *you all* [subject] → second person plural subject (2p.S)
- *∅-* | *s/he* [subject] → third person subject (3.S)
- *has + ∅-* | *they* [subject] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- *du-* | *someone* [subject] → fourth person human subject (4h.S)
- *woosh, wooch* | *each other, together* [subject] → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

–**yík.ádi** (body part) **organs; viscera; guts** | “*inner things*”; *internal organs* | *yík-át-i* → in-(shallow container).thing.relational · (KE)

–**yinaa** (relational base) · variants: –*niyaa*, –*x'anaa* · **block; protect**<sup>2</sup>; **shield; way** | *in the way of; keeping away; protecting, shielding, screening from; blocking* | *from «nyaa» which transforms to «niyaa» or «yinaa» in modern Tlingit · in compound nouns, will often contract to «-nyaa» or «naa» | kadánjaa niyaa áwé atxá kawdudzihát* → the food was covered to keep the dust out (JL) · (JL, JC)

–**yinaadé** (relational noun) · variants: –*niyaadé* · **toward the direction of –; toward the general area of –** | «*yinaa*» *is from «nyaa» which transforms to «niyaa» or «yinaa» in modern Tlingit*

**yinaaháat** (compound noun) **armor: body armor; breastplate** | “*cover of the side down below*” | *yinaa-√háat* → side-down-below.√cover · (KE)

–**yinaanáx** (kinship term) **family; descent** | *family line of descent of –; line of descent of –* | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is used to distinguish between*

*clan lines of descent* | (KE)

–**yík** (relational base) (1) **in** | *in (a shallow concave landform or object, open to the above); in (a tree or forest); in (a boat or car); in (stomach or gut cavity)* | (JL) || (2) **in** | *in (a body of water)* | **classification:** body of water | *used for a body of water that is below the knees, too shallow to submerge in · for water deep enough to submerge in see «-táak»* | (MH)

**yíkdlaa** (compound noun) **spark** | *√yík-dlaa* → √sparks-fly.[?] · (KE)

**yínde** (preverb) · variants: *dayinde, diyinde* · **down**<sup>1</sup>; **below** | *downward* | (JL)

–**yís** (relational base) **for** | *for (that is, using it for a purpose); to that end* | (JL)

**yee**<sup>1</sup> (possessive pronoun) **you all** | *you all's |*  
*second person plural possessive (2p.P) · used to*  
*show a relationship between things, including*  
*ownership («haa aani» – “our land”), kinship*  
*term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”),*  
*the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”)* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- *ax* | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
- *haa* | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
- *i* | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
- *yee* | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
- *du* | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
- *has du ~ s du* | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
- *a* | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
- *ash* | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
- *a* | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
- *kāa* | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- *at* | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- *aa* | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
- *chush ~ sh-* | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)

- woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

**yee**<sup>2</sup> /ɪ/ (object pronoun) **you all** | *you all* [object] | *second person plural object* (2p.O) · *in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku»* · *open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix · other object pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- xat | *me* [object] → first person singular object (1s.O)
- haa | *us* [object] → first person plural object (1p.O)
- i- | *you* [object] → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | *you all* [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)
- Ø- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
- has + Ø- ~ a- | *them* [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | *this gal/guy* [object] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- kaa ~ ku- | *someone* [object] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | *something* [object] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | *one, some* [object] → partitive object (part.O)
- sh ~ Ø- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

–**yee**<sup>3</sup> (relational base) **below**

–**yee**<sup>4</sup> (relational base) **inside** | *inside a building* | *when used as a directional preverb, «neil» is used when the speaker is inside a building and «yee» is used when the speaker is outside of the building* | (KE)

**yeedát** (adverb) **now** · variants: yeedét (C) ·

**yeedát tsá** (particle) **finally; now** | *merely now* | (GD)

–**yeegáa** **wait**<sup>2</sup> | *waiting for* | *most often appears before a positional verb, which changes the meaning to: “S was waiting here (positioned) for –”* | *yee-gáa* → below.after/for · *yú díkée kei xtoó.ádin áwé sdu yeegáa áa xtookeech* → *when we had gotten way up high we would sit there waiting for them* (JL, JC) · *i yeegáa yan yaxwaa.*

*áa* → *i was sitting and waiting for you* (SN) · *a yeegáa yatee* → *s/he is waiting for it* · (JL) · variants: –yigáa ·

**yee ee-** (postpositional pronoun) **you all** | *to you all; with you all* | *second person plural postpositional* (2p.PP) · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- ax ee- ~ xaan | *(to) me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- haa ee- ~ haan | *(to) us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- i ee- | *(to) you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee- | *(to) you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee- ~ u- | *(to) her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- has du ee- ~ s du ee- | *(to) them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- a ee- ~ aan | *(to) it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- ash ee- | *(to) this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- a ee- ~ a- | *(to) that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | *(to) someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee- | *(to) something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aa ee- | *(to) one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | *(to) -self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, wooch | *(to) each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

**yeekagáaxi** **loon: red-throated loon; loon: arctic loon** | *“cries down”* | *yee-ka-√gáax-i* → below. hsf.√cry.relational · variants: yeekegáaxi (C), hinkagáaxi (T) ·

–**yeen** (relational noun) **during** | *(sometime) during it (period of time)* | *that is, at an indeterminate time within a unit of time* | *kutaan yeen* → summertime · *yakye yeen* → *sometime today* · *yegee yeen* → *middle of the day* · (JL)

**yees** (compound noun) · variants: tayeés · (U) (compound noun) **chisel** | *stone chisel* | *made of flint for cutting tree, etc.* | *té-yees* → *stone.stone-*

axe · (KE) · variants: yees · || (2) **axe**; **wedge** | **stone axe** | *stone axe (rock tied onto handle), sharp on both edges, tied with string which is covered with cloth so it won't fray while chopping* · (rock tied onto handle), sharp on both edges, tied with string which is covered with cloth so it won't fray while chopping

**yees'** (noun) **scraper for hemlock bark** | (KE)

**yeewháan** (independent pronoun) **you all** | *second person plural independent (2p.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu xát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · other independent pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- xát | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- háas | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
- á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
- ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
- á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
- káa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
- át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
- aa | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)
- chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
- wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

–**ye.ádi** (relational noun) **receptacle for** – | *“thing below”* | *ye-át-i* → below.thing.relational · (KE)

**ye.át** (compound noun) **mattress; bedding** | *“thing below”* | *ye-át* → below.thing · (KE)

**yées–** (adjective) **new; young; fresh** | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* · (JC)

**yées daséikw** (compound noun) **air; fresh** | *fresh*

*air*

**yées káa** (compound noun) **man** | *young man* | *the basic stages of growth for a male in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «yadak'wátsk'u» (boy), «yadák'w» (adolescent male) «yées káa» (young man), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «káa sháan» (old man)* | **yées + káa** → new/young + man

**yées ku.oo** (compound noun) (1) **people; adult; young** | *young adults; young people; “new people”* | (KE) || (2) **generation** | *new generation* | (WS) · **yées + ku.oo** → new/young + people-(settled)

**yées shaawát** (compound noun) **woman** | *young woman* | *the basic stages of growth for a female in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «shaatk'iyátsk'u» (girl), «sháatk'» (adolescent female) «yées shaawát» (young woman), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «shaawát sháan» (old woman)* | **yées + shaawát** → new/young + woman

**yées wáat** (compound noun) **young adult** | *“newly grown”* | **yées + √wáat** → new/young + grown · (KE)

**yées'** (noun) **mussel (large mussel on stormy coast, used for scraping)** | (KE)

**yéesh** (noun) **leech; bloodsucker** | (KE)

–**yéet** (kinship term) **son; child** | *son of –* | *term is often used by women to sons of their biological sisters · when speaking directly to one's son, no pronoun is needed and the kinship term changes to «yítk'» or «yéetk'» with the diminutive «-k» suffix*

–**yéeyi** (adjective) **past; former; ex-** | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies* | (JC)

–**yuwá** (body part) **abdomen; front; stomach** | *abdomen; surface of belly; front of body* | (JL) · *a yuwáx yaa nagút* → *s/he is walking right on someone's abdomen* · *k'ákw a yuwáa yéi yatee* → *there's an owl on the front of it (your shirt)*

**yú** (determiner) (1) **there; over yonder** | *way over there; over yonder* | *far from the speaker* || (2) (a) **then** | *long time from now (past or present)* ; | *common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length*

- yóodáx / yóotx [yú+-dáx] | *from there (over yonder)*
- yóode [yú+-dé] | *from there (over yonder)*

- yóonáx [yú+-náx] | *through there (over yonder)*
- yóot [yú+-t] | *arriving there (over yonder); at that place there (over yonder)*
- yóodu [yú+-t+-wu] | *there (over yonder); located at that place there (over yonder)*
- yóox' [yú+-x'] | *residing there (over yonder); at that place there (over yonder)*
- yóox̄ [yú+-x̄] | *moving along there (over yonder); repeatedly there (over yonder)*

**yúxch'** (*noun*) **otter: sea otter** | (KE) · variants: (Y), yáxwch' ·

**yoo at koojeek** (*verbal noun*) **curiosity** | “curious about something”; “wondering about something” | *yoo + at + ka-ÿu-Ø-√jee-k* → *along + something-(4n.O) + hsf.pfv.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√think-so/wonder/curious.repetitive* · (KE)

**yoo at kooateek** (*verbal noun*) **feast; potlatch; holiday; event** | *feast, potlatch involving the whole community; community event; holiday* | *daat yoo kooateegí sáwé?* → *what kind of feast?* (JL) · *yoo + at + ka-u-ÿa-√tee-k* → *to/fro + something-(4n.O) + comparitive.irr.cl(-d,Ø,+i).√be.repetitive*

**yoo aan ka.á** (*verbal noun*) **earthquake** | *yoo + aan + ka-Ø-√.á* <sup>3</sup> → *to/fro + land-(inhabited) + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√grow/pour-forth* · (KE)

**yoo katan lítaa** (*compound noun*) · variants: yóo sh kadatan lítaa, yóo sh kedeten lítaa · **knife** | *curved carving knife; “bent one that slides (knife)”* | *with the tip bent like a hook* | *yoo + ka-Ø-√tan + √lít-aa* → *along + hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√bend + √slide.one(s)-(part.i)* · (KE)

**yooka.óot'** **button** <sup>1</sup> | “sucker (as in from octopus)” | *yoo-ka-Ø-√.óot'* → *along.hsf.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√suction-(adhere by)* · (KE) · variants: *kaayuka.óot'i, kaayaka.óot'i, yaka.óot'* ·

**yoo kdagix'gi** (*verbal noun*) **baseball; pitcher** <sup>2</sup> | *pitcher (in baseball); “thrower (of round object)”* | *yoo + ka-da-√gix'-k-i* → *to/fro + hsf.cl(+d,Ø,-i).√throw.repetitive.relational* · (JL)

**yoo kuwahangi yéik** (*compound noun*) · variants: *yoo koonákk* (plural) · | classification: singular **dance** <sup>2</sup> | *swaying dance; “swaying spirit”* | *dancing to spirit songs, done by women, and charac-terized by the swinging of yarn bundles attached to headbands and hanging in front of the ears* | (RN, CJ, JL) · *yoo + ka-ÿu-ÿa-√han-k-i + yéik* → *to/sfro + hsf.pfv.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√stand +*

*spirit*

**yoo koonákk** (*compound noun*) · variants: *yoo kuwahangi yéik* (singular) · | classification: plural **dance** <sup>2</sup> | *swaying dance; “swaying spirits”* | *dancing to spirit songs, done by women, and charac-terized by the swinging of yarn bundles attached to headbands and hanging in front of the ears* | (RN, CJ, JL) · *yoo + ka-ÿu-ÿa-√nák-k* → *to/fro + hsf.pfv.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√stand-(plural).repetitive*

**yoo koonákgi daasheeyí** (*compound noun*) **song** | *song for the swaying dance; “swaying spirits”* | *dancing to spirit songs, done by women, and charac-terized by the swinging of yarn bundles attached to headbands and hanging in front of the ears* | (RN, CJ, JL) · *yoo + ka-ÿu-ÿa-√nák-k + daa-shí-yi* → *to/fro + hsf.pfv.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√stand-(plural).repetitive + about/around.song.relational*

**-yoo kooeigi** (*verbal noun*) **event; happening** | *what happened to* | *yoo + ka-u-Ø-√nei-k-i* → *to/fro + hsf.irr.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√do/work-on.repetitive.relational* · (GD)

**yook** (*noun*) **cormorant** | (KE)

**yoo likíts'gi káayakijeit** **rocking chair** | *yoo + li-√kits'-k-i + káayakijeit* → *to/fro + cl(-d,Ø,+i).√rock.repetitive.relational + chair* · (JL)

**yoo tutánk** (*verbal noun*) **consciousness; thought; thinking** | classification: singular subject | *yoo + tu-Ø-√tán-k* → *along + inside.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√communicate-(singular).repetitive* · (KE)

**yooa.át** (*compound noun*) **apron** | “abdoment thing” | *yooa-át* → *abdomen.thing-(4n.i)* · (SN)

**-yoowú** (*body part*) **stomach; gizzard** | *stomach (of a mammal); gizzard (of a bird)* | (JL)

**yoo x'ala.átk** (*verbal noun*) **conversation; dialog; talk; discourse** | classification: plural subject | *singular form: yoo x'atánk* | *yoo + x'a-la-√.át-k* → *along + mouth.cl(-d,l,-i).√communicate-(plural).repetitive* · (KE)

**yoo x'atánk** (*verbal noun*) **speech; talk; language; word; phrase; sentence; discourse** | classification: plural subject | *singular form: yoo x'ala.átk* | *yoo + x'a-Ø-√tán-k* → *along + mouth.cl(-d,Ø,-i).√communicate-(singular).repetitive* · (KE)

**yoo x'ayakudlisheek** (*verbal noun*) **respond** |

response given (by opposite clan) during a public speech; “someone sings out to the mouth (of their opposite)” | made in public, especially at *ku.éex'*, to show agreement and support for the opposite clan · often made with love and intense emotion | *yoo + x'a-ya-ka-du-dli-√shee-k* → along + mouth.vsf.hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,i).√sing.repetitive · (NR)

## √y

## √yát (verb root) child

**ash + ka-u-S-d+l-√yát \*** (na act verb – subject intransitive) **play**<sup>1</sup> | for S to play (esp. active games) | ash *kanaxtoolyát!* → let's play! (SN) · *gáanx'* has ash *kawdliyát* → they played outside (SN) · (KE)  
 · imperative: ash *kaneelyát!* | play!  
 · prohibitive: líl ash *keelyádik!* | don't play!  
 · imperfective (+): ash *koolyát* | s/he is playing; s/he plays  
 · imperfective (–): *tlél ash koolyát* | s/he's not playing; s/he doesn't play  
 · perfective (+): ash *kawdliyát* | s/he played  
 · perfective (–): *tlél ash kawulyát* | s/he didn't play  
 · future (+): ash *kakgwalyát* | s/he will play  
 · future (–): *tlél ash kakgwalyát* | s/he won't play

**O-ka-d+Ø-√yát \*** (ga state verb – object intransitive) **pregnant** | for O to be pregnant | (KE)  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl *ikadayátxik!* | don't get pregnant!  
 · imperfective (+): *kadiyát* | she is pregnant  
 · imperfective (–): *tlél koodayát* | she's not pregnant  
 · perfective (+): *kawdiyát* | she got pregnant  
 · perfective (–): *tlél kawdayát* | she didn't get pregnant  
 · future (+): *kei kaguxdayát* | she is going to get pregnant  
 · future (–): *tlél kei kaguxdayát* | she is not going to get pregnant

√yaa<sup>1</sup> (verb root) move uncertainly; disappear

√yaa<sup>2</sup> (verb root) carry on back; pack on back

**O-S-Ø-√yaa<sup>2</sup>** (ga event verb – transitive) **pack on back; carry on back** | for S to carry O on back; for S to pack O on back | in the progressive aspect, there is dialect variation between yaa

*anayáan* and *yaa anayéin* and in the perfective habitual there is dialect variation between *agayáach* and *agayéich* | *guwakaan yaa anayáan* → s/he's carrying a deer on her/his back (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: *gayá!* | carry it on your back!  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl *kei eeyéijik!* | don't carry it on your back!  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa anayáan* / *yaa anayéin* | she/he/it is carrying in on her/his/its back  
 · perfective (+): *aawayaa* | she/he/it carried it on her/his/its back  
 · perfective (–): *tlél awuyaa* | she/he/it didn't carry it on her/his/its back  
 · future (+): *kei akgatewayáa* | she/he/it will carry it on her/his/its back  
 · future (–): *tlél kei akgatewayaa* | she/he/it won't carry it on her/his/its back

**at + S-Ø-√yaa<sup>2</sup>** (ga event verb – subject intransitive) **pack on back; carry on back** | for S to pack things on back; for S to carry things on back | in the progressive aspect, there is dialect variation between yaa at *nayáan* and yaa at *nayéin* | (KE)

· imperative: *at gayá!* | carry things on your back!  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl *kei at eeyéijik!* | don't carry things on your back!  
 · progressive imperfective: *yaa at nayáan* / *yaa at nayéin* | she/he/it is carrying things on her/his/its back  
 · perfective (+): *at wooyaa* | she/he/it carried things on her/his/its back  
 · perfective (–): *tlél at wuyaa* | s/he didn't carry things on her/his/its back  
 · future (+): *kei at gugayáa* | she/he/it will carry things on her/his/its back  
 · future (–): *tlél kei at gugayaa* | s/he won't carry things on her/his/its back

√yaa<sup>3</sup> (verb root) lower

**O-sha-S-s-√yaa<sup>3</sup>** (na event verb – transitive) **anchor** | for S to anchor O (a boat) | *ax yaagú shaxwsiyaa* → i anchored my boat (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: *shanasýa!* | anchor the boat!  
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl *yoo sheesayéigik!* | don't anchor the boat!  
 · perfective (+): *ashawsiyaa* | s/he anchored the boat  
 · perfective (–): *tlél ashawusyaa* | s/he didn't



anchor the boat

- future (+): ashaguxsayáa | *s/he will anchor the boat*
- future (-): tlél ashaguxsayaa | *s/he won't anchor the boat*

**sha-S-d+S-√yaa**<sup>3</sup> (*na event verb – subject intransitive*) **anchor** | *for S to anchor, lower anchor* | yóox' shagaxtoosyáa → *we're going to anchor over there* (SN)

- imperative: shaneesyá! | *anchor!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo sheesyéigik! | *don't anchor!*
- perfective (+): shawdziyaa | *s/he anchored*
- perfective (-): tlél shawusyaa | *s/he didn't anchor*
- future (+): shakgwasyáa | *s/he will anchor*
- future (-): tlél shakgwasyaa | *s/he won't anchor*

**√yaa**<sup>4</sup> (*verb root*) **spread out**

**N-x̄ + O-ka-S-Ø-√yaa**<sup>4</sup> (*ga motion verb – transitive*) **spread out; unfold; lay out** | *for S to spread out, unfold, lay out (singular) O along N* | classification: singular | x'óow yáx akaawayaa → *s/he spread the blanket* (SN)

- yées t'aakas'él'i a yeex yei s akayéich → *they are spreading a new linoleum in there* (SN)
- (KE)
- imperative: áx kagayá! | *spread it out!*
- prohibitive: líl áx kayiiaak! | *don't spread it out!*
- progressive imperfective: áx yei akanayéin | *s/he's spreading it out*
- perfective (+): áx akaawayaa | *s/he spread it out*
- perfective (-): tlél áx akawuyaa | *s/he didn't spread it out*
- future (+): áx yei akakgwayáa | *s/he will spread it out*
- future (-): tlél áx yei akakgwayaa | *s/he won't spread it out*

**N-x̄ + O-ka-S-s-√yaa**<sup>4</sup> (*ga motion verb – transitive*) **spread out; unfold; lay out** | *for S to spread out, unfold, lay out (plural) O along N* | classification: plural | x'óow yáx akawusyaa → *s/he spread all the blankets* (SN) • ax naa.ádi l'éiw kaadé kooxsayáaych → *i always spread out my clothes on the sand* (SN)

- imperative: áx kagasayá! | *spread it out!*
- prohibitive: líl áx kaysayaak! | *don't spread it out!*
- progressive imperfective: áx yei akanasyéin

| *s/he's spreading it out*

- perfective (+): áx akawusyaa | *s/he spread it out*
- perfective (-): tlél áx akawusyaa | *s/he didn't spread it out*
- future (+): áx yei akaguxsayáa | *s/he will spread it out*
- future (-): tlél áx yei akaguxsayaa | *s/he won't spread it out*

**√yaa**<sup>5</sup> (*verb root*) **resemble**

**O-u-S-Ø-√yaa**<sup>5</sup> (*ga state verb – transitive*) **resemble; look like** | *for S to resemble, look like O; for S to be almost identical with O* | *in the negative, this verb can take on the meaning 'improper,' for example: tlél oowaa 'it's not right; it's not proper' or 'it doesn't look like it'* | woosh kikyátx'i woosh oodiyáa → *twins resemble each other closely* (SN) • tléil daa sa oodagayaa → *they don't resemble anything (of modern paintings)* (SN) • a looni ch'a woosh oodiyáa → *the bark (of those trees) is just the same/there is no difference between them* (SN) • ax kéek'a tláa oowayáa → *my younger sister looks just like my mother* (SN)

- (KE)
- imperfective (+): oowayáa | *it looks like it*
- imperfective (-): tlél oowaa | *it doesn't look like it*
- progressive imperfective: yei anayéin | *it's beginning to look like it*
- future (+): yei akgwayáa | *it will look like it*
- future (-): tlél yei akgwayaa | *it won't look like it*

**√yaach'** (*verb root*) **short** | *too short*

**√yaakw** (*verb root*) **deny**

**N-x̄ + a-ka-u-S-l-√yáakw**<sup>\*</sup> (*na state verb – subject intransitive*) **deny** | *for S to deny, contradict, declare N untrue* | du éex akaxwliyáakw → *i denied what he said/contradicted him* (SN) • tléil aadé áx akanaxtuliyáagu yé → *we cannot deny it/we cannot say it isn't true* (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: áx akunalyáakw! | *deny it!*
- prohibitive: líl áx akeelayáaguk! | *don't deny it!*
- imperfective (+): áx akwliyáakw | *s/he denies it*
- imperfective (-): tlél áx akooliyáakw | *s/he doesn't deny it*
- perfective (+): áx akawliyáakw | *s/he denied*

it

- perfective (-): tlél áx akawulyáakw | *s/he didn't deny it*
- future (+): áx akaguxlayáakw | *s/he will deny it*
- future (-): tlél áx akaguxlayáakw | *s/he won't deny it*

**√yaat'** (verb root) long

- Ø-√yaat' (na state verb – impersonal) long | for an object to be long (usually stick-like objects) | woosáani yayát' → the seal spear shaft is long (SN) · káas'yayát' → the stick is long (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): yayát' | *it is long*
  - imperfective (-): tlél ooyát' | *it's not long*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa nayát' | *it's becoming long*
  - perfective (+): wooyáat' | *it became long*
  - perfective (-): tlél wuyáat' | *it didn't become long*
  - future (+): gugayáat' | *it will become long*
  - future (-): tlél gugayáat' | *it won't be long*

- (yéi) + ka-u-√Ø-yáat' (na state verb – impersonal) long | for an object (usually stick-like) to be (so) long | (KE)
- imperfective (+): yéi koowáat' | *it is that long*
  - imperfective (-): tlél yéi kooyáat' | *it's not that long*
  - progressive imperfective: yéi yaa kunayát' | *it is getting that long*
  - perfective (+): yéi kaawayáat' | *it got that long*
  - perfective (-): tlél yéi kawuyáat' | *it didn't get that long*
  - future (+): yéi kagwayáat' | *it will get that long*
  - future (-): tlél yéi kagwayáat' | *it won't get that long*

- yee-Ø-√yaat' (na state verb – impersonal) long | for something to be long (of time) | yakyeeyeyayát' → the days are long (SN) · tléil yeenayát'ch → not long ago (SN) · wáa sá áa yeekgwayáat'? → how long is s/he going to stay? (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): yeeyayát' | *it's long (time)*
  - imperfective (-): yaa yeenayát' | *it's getting longer (time) (the days, e.g.)*
  - perfective (+): yeeywooyáat' | *it was long (time)*
  - perfective (-): tlél yeewooyáat' | *it wasn't*

long (time)

- future (+): yeekgwayáat' | *it will be long (time)*
- future (-): tlél yeekgwayáat' | *it won't be long (time)*

- l-√yáat' \* (na state verb – impersonal) long | for something to be long (of time or physical object) | speakers accept this verb with either a short, high stem -yát' or a long, high stem -yáat' | du shaxaawú yaa nalyát' → her/his hair is getting long (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): liyát' | *it's long*
  - imperfective (-): tlél ulyát' | *it's not long*
  - progressive imperfective: yaa nalyát' | *it's getting long*
  - perfective (+): wulyát' | *it became long*

- (yéi) + ka-u-l-√yáat' \* (na state verb – impersonal) long | for something to be (so) long | jinkaata kaa x'oos yéi kwliyáat' → it is ten feet long (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): yéi kwliyáat' | *it's that long*
  - imperfective (-): tlél yéi koolyáat' | *it's not that long*
  - future (+): yéi kaguxlayáat' | *it will be that long*
  - future (-): tlél yéi kaguxlayaat' | *it won't be that long*

**√yaatl'** (verb root) short

- yéi + ka-u-l-√yáatl' (na state verb – impersonal) short | for a rope-like object to be short | classification: rope-like object | tlél yánde kkwasanee; ax tási yéi kwliyáat' → i'm not going to get it finished; my thread is too short (SN) · yéi kwliyáat' du l'et wé dóosh → that cat has a short tail (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): yéi kwliyáat' | *it's short*
  - imperfective (-): tlél yéi koolyáat' | *it's not short*
  - future (+): yéi kaguxlayáatl' | *it will be short*
  - future (-): tlél yéi kaguxlayáatl' | *it won't be short*

**√yéek\*1** (verb root) roomy

- l-√yéek\*1 (ga state verb – impersonal) roomy; contain | for something to be roomy; for something to hold more, contain more; for something to hold a lot | this verb only occurs in the imperfective · to specify the amount that something holds, state the amount followed by -yáx, as in: tléix' gúx'aa yáx liyék 'it holds one cup' | iyaaqú liyék → your boat holds

- more (SN) · *déix k'ateil yáx liyék* → it holds two gallons (SN) · *yáat'aa yáanáx liyék wéit'aa* → this one holds more than that one (KE) · *wooch yáx liyék* → they hold the same amount (KE)
- imperfective (+): *liyék* | *it holds a lot; it holds more (than you think)*
  - imperfective (-): *tlél ulyék* | *it doesn't hold much*

**√yé<sup>x</sup> 2** (verb root) **fast 1; excessive** | *too fast*

**√yeik 1** (verb root) **stalk**

**√yeik 2** (verb root) **spirit** | *to have a spirit*

**√yeik 3** (verb root) **sway; swing**

{na motion} + O-ya-ka-l-√yeik 3 (na motion verb – object intransitive) **stagger** | *for O to stagger* | (KE)

- imperative: {na motion} *iyakanalyeik!* | *stagger {\_\_\_\_}!*
- prohibitive: *líl* {na motion} *iyakawulyeigik!* | *don't stagger {\_\_\_\_}!*
- progressive imperfective: {na motion} *yaa yakanalyék* | *s/he is staggering along {\_\_\_\_}*
- perfective (+): {na motion} *yakawlyeik* | *s/he staggered {\_\_\_\_}; s/he is staggering around*
- perfective (-): *tlél* {na motion} *yakawulyeik* | *s/he didn't stagger {\_\_\_\_}; s/he isn't staggering {\_\_\_\_}*
- future (+): {na motion} *yakaguxlayeik* | *s/he will stagger {\_\_\_\_}*
- future (-): *tlél* {na motion} *yakaguxlayeik* | *s/he won't stagger {\_\_\_\_}*

**√yeik 1** (verb root) · variants: **√yeek 1** · **pull; draw 2**

**√yeik 2** (verb root) · variants: **√yeek 2** · **mark 1; draw 1** | *mark with a line; draw with a line*

**√yeil** (verb root) **raven 2; pretend; lie 2; cheat; deceive**

sh + k'a-S-d+l-√yeil (∅ event verb – subject intransitive) **lie 2; deceive** | *for S to lie, deceive* | *to specify who one is lying to, use N + een (to n), for example: du een sh k'awdliyéil (s/he lied to her/him) | tlél sh k'eilyélxik! x'éigaa át kadunéek* → don't tell lies! people tell the truth (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *sh k'eelyéil!* | *lie!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl sh k'eelyélxik!* | *don't lie!*
- progressive imperfective: *yaa sh k'analyél* | *s/he's lying*

- perfective (+): *sh k'awdliyéil* | *s/he lied*
- perfective (-): *tlél sh k'awulyeik* | *s/he didn't lie*
- future (+): *sh k'akgwalyéil* | *s/he will lie*
- future (-): *tlél sh k'akgwalyeik* | *s/he won't lie*

**√yeil'** (verb root) **calm; peaceful**

**ka-du-∅-√yéil'** (∅ event verb – impersonal) **calm; peaceful** | *for something (esp. bodies of water) to be calm, peaceful* | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: *yaa kanduyél'* | *it's calming down*
- perfective (+): *kawduwayél'* | *it's calm*
- perfective (-): *tlél kawduyéil'* | *it isn't calm*
- future (+): *kagaxduyéil'* | *it will calm down*
- future (-): *tlél kagaxduyéil'* | *it won't calm down*

**ku-ka-du-∅-√yéil'** (∅ event verb – impersonal) **calm; peaceful** | *for the weather to be calm, peaceful, without storm* | (KE)

- progressive imperfective: *yaa kükanduyél'* | *the weather is calming down*
- perfective (+): *kükawduwayél'* | *the weather is calm*
- perfective (-): *tlél kükawduyéil'* | *the weather isn't calm*
- future (+): *kükagaxduyéil'* | *the weather will calm down*
- future (-): *tlél kükagaxduyéil'* | *the weather won't calm down*

**√yein** (verb root) **wave 2; shake**

**O-sha-ka-S-l-√yéin** (∅ event verb – transitive) **wag; wave 2; twirl; spin** | *for S to wag O (tail); for S to wave O (hand, etc.); for S to twirl, spin O around above one's head* | *two speakers from Hoonah pronounce this verb stem*

*-yáan/-yán, as in: ashakawliyan | kaa yáade shakeelýén!* → you all wave at the people!

(JM) · *du l'et ashakoolyénx* → s/he always wags her/his tail (SN) · *lugwéinaa ax yáade ashaklayénx'* → s/he's waving her hanky at me (SN) · *tíx' shakduyéinx'* → people twirl rope around (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: *shaklayén!* | *wave it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: *líl shakeeláyénxik!* | *don't wave it!*
- perfective (+): *ashakawliyén* | *s/he waved it; s/he's waving it*
- perfective (-): *tlél ashakawliyéin* | *s/he didn't wave it; s/he's not waving it*

- future (+): ashakaguxlayéin | *s/he will wave it*
- future (-): tlél ashakaguxlayein | *s/he won't wave it*

**v̄yeis'** (verb root) **bruised; discolored**

- O-ka-d+Ø-√yéis'** (Ø event verb – object intransitive) **bruised; discolored; colored** | *for O to be colored, discolored, bruised* | *i yá kawdiyé's* → your face is discolored (for any reason, such as jaundice, bruising, etc.) (SN)
- (KE)
  - perfective (+): kawdiyé's | *she/he/it is bruised*
  - perfective (-): tlél kawdayéis' | *she/he/it isn't bruised*
  - future (+): kaguxdayéis' | *she/he/it will be bruised*
  - future (-): tlél kaguxdayéis' | *she/he/it won't be bruised*

**v̄yeix<sup>1</sup>** (verb root) **make; use; whittle**

- O-ka-S-Ø-√yeix<sup>1</sup>** (Ø act verb – transitive) **whittle; kindling** | *for S to whittle O; for S to make O (kindling)* | *ts'ootaat niyís téil sákw akayéix* → s/he is whittling (wood) to make fast-burning kindling for the morning (SN)
- (KE)
  - imperative: kayéx! | *whittle it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keeyéxxik! | *don't whittle it!*
  - imperfective (+): akayéix | *s/he is whittling it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél akooyeix | *s/he's not whittling it*
  - perfective (+): akaawayéx | *s/he whittled it*
  - perfective (-): tlél akawuyeix | *s/he didn't whittle it*
  - future (+): akakgwayéix | *s/he will whittle it*
  - future (-): tlél akakgwayeix | *s/he won't whittle it*

- O-S-l-√yeix<sup>1</sup>** (Ø act verb – transitive) **build; make; construct** | *for S to build O; for S to make, construct O* | *yéi ayawsikaa yaakw tlein axlayeixit* → he told him to build a large boat (SN) · *dei yaa s analyéx* → they are constructing a road (SN) · *ch'a neek áwé ax daat alyéix* → s/he is just making up stories (gossip) about me (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: layéx! | *build it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ilayéxxik! | *don't build it!*

- imperfective (+): alyéix | *s/he is building it*
- imperfective (-): tlél oolyéx | *s/he isn't building it*
- perfective (+): awliyéx | *s/he built it*
- perfective (-): tlél awulyeix | *s/he didn't build it*
- future (+): aguxlayéix | *s/he will build it*
- future (-): tlél aguxlayeix | *s/he won't build it*

- N-x + O-S-l-√yeix<sup>1</sup>** (Ø act verb – transitive) **use; make** | *for S to use O for N; for S to make O into N* | *loan words are quite frequently used with this verb, as in the examples below* | *tít' xát'aax awliyéx* → s/he used a rope for a whip / s/he made a rope into a whip (SN) · *kakéin át'x tulayéix* → we are using the yarn (for it) (SN) · *tlél ldakát report-x dubyeixch* → they haven't all reported yet (SN) · *yáa yeedát start-x gaxtulayéix* → we are going to start now (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: át'x layéx! | *use it for it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl át'x ilayeixik! | *don't use it for it!*
  - imperfective (+): át'x alyéix | *s/he is using it for it; s/he uses it for it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél át'x oolyeix | *s/he isn't using it for it; s/he doesn't use it for it*
  - perfective (+): át'x awliyéx | *s/he used it for it*
  - perfective (-): tlél át'x awulyeix | *s/he didn't use it for it*
  - future (+): át'x aguxlayéix | *s/he will use it for it*
  - future (-): tlél át'x aguxlayeix | *s/he won't use it for it*

- hóoch'x + O-S-l-√yeix<sup>1</sup>** (Ø act verb – transitive) **destroy; disregard** | *for S to destroy O; for S to make O into nothing* | *hóoch'x has aguxlayéix haa x'agáax' daakahídi* → they will destroy our temple (SN) · *kaa yoo x'atángi hóoch'x awliyéx* → s/he made nothing of the speeches / s/he threw them out as being worthless (SN)
- imperative: hóoch'x layéx! | *destroy it!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl hóoch'x ilayeixik! | *don't destroy it!*
  - imperfective (+): hóoch'x alyéix | *s/he is destroying it*
  - imperfective (-): tlél hóoch'x oolyeix | *s/he isn't destroying it*
  - perfective (+): hóoch'x awliyéx | *s/he destroyed it*
  - perfective (-): tlél hóoch'x awulyeix | *s/he*

*didn't destroy it*

- future (+): hóoch'x̄ aguxlayéix̄ | *s/he will destroy it*
- future (-): tlél hóoch'x̄ aguxlayéix̄ | *s/he won't destroy it*

### √yeix̄<sup>2</sup> (verb root) gone; lack

**O-u-Ø-√yeix̄<sup>2</sup>** (na act verb – object intransitive)

- lack; gone; remaining** | *for O to be lacking; for O to be gone; for O (time) to be remaining* | *the concept in this verb is that an amount is lacking, but that amount could be lacking from either what is present or what is missing* | *tléix' dáanaa wooyéix̄* → it lacks one dollar (either one is missing, or one is needed in order to buy something) (SN) · *nás'k s'íx' áwé uyéx̄* → there are three plates too few (implying these should be brought right away) (SN) · *tléix' sunday uyéx̄, haadé kúkgwateeni* → he will be coming one week from now (that is, it lacks one week, when he will be coming) (SN) · *keijín wínits uyéx̄* → there are five minutes left
- *tléix' yagiyeé áwé kgwakóox̄ yóo yaawaakaá; dáx̄ aa yagiyeé áwé aadé uyéx̄* → he said he was going for one day; he's been there for two days now (KE)
  - imperfective (+): uyéx̄ | *it's lacking; s/he is gone*
  - perfective (+): wooyéix̄ | *it was lacking; s/he was gone*
  - future (+): gugayéix̄ | *it will be lacking; s/he will be gone*

**√yeech** (verb root) fly | classification: plural subject | *singular form: √keen<sup>1</sup>*

### √yeek<sup>1</sup> (verb root) · variants: √yeik<sup>1</sup> · pull; draw<sup>2</sup>

**x̄'ooos-dáx̄ + O-S-d+Ø-√yeek<sup>1</sup>** (Ø act verb – transitive)

- take off** | *for S to take off O (shoes, socks, pants)* | (KE)
- imperative: x̄'ooosdáx̄ idayík! | *take them off!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl x̄'ooosdáx̄ idayíkxiik | *don't take them off!*
  - imperfective (+): x̄'ooosdáx̄ adayéek | *s/he is taking them off*
  - perfective (+): x̄'ooosdáx̄ awdiyík | *s/he took them off*
  - perfective (-): tlél x̄'ooosdáx̄ awdayéek | *s/he didn't take them off*
  - future (+): x̄'ooosdáx̄ aguxdayéek | *s/he will take them off*
  - future (-): tlél x̄'ooosdáx̄ aguxdayéek | *s/he won't take them off*

**x̄'ooos-dé + O-S-d+Ø-√yeek<sup>1</sup>** (Ø act verb – transitive) **put on; pull on** | *for S to put on, pull on O (shoes, socks, pants)* | (KE)

- imperative: x̄'ooosx̄ idayík! | *put them on!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl x̄'ooosx̄ idayíkxiik | *don't put them on!*
- imperfective (+): x̄'ooosx̄ adayéek | *s/he's putting them on; s/he puts them on*
- imperfective (-): tlél x̄'ooosx̄ oodayéek | *s/he's not putting them on; s/he doesn't put them on*
- perfective (+): x̄'ooosx̄ awdiyík | *s/he put them on*
- perfective (-): tlél x̄'ooosx̄ awdayéek | *s/he didn't put them on*
- future (+): x̄'ooosdé aguxdayéek | *s/he will put them on*
- future (-): tlél x̄'ooosdé aguxdayéek | *s/he won't put them on*

**N-t~ + O-S-s-√yeek<sup>1</sup>** (Ø motion verb – transitive)

- pull; haul; hoist; hang** | *for S to pull, haul, hoist O to N (esp. on line); for S to hang O (a human) by the neck* | *kínde at sayíkx'* → *s/he is pulling goods/hauling up stuff* (SN) · *t'á kínde awsiyík* → *s/he hauled in (caught) a king salmon* (SN) · *aast wuduziyík* → *s/he was hung on a tree* (SN) · *yan sh wudziyík* → *s/he hung herself/himself* (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: át sayík! | *pull it there!*
  - prohibitive: líl áx̄ isayéegik! | *don't pull it there!*
  - progressive imperfective: aadé yaa anasyík | *s/he is pulling it there*
  - perfective (+): át awsiyík | *s/he pulled it there*
  - perfective (-): tlél át awusyeeek | *s/he didn't pull it there*
  - future (+): aadé aguxsayéek | *s/he will pull it there*
  - future (-): tlél aadé aguxsayéek | *s/he won't pull it there*
- kei + O-S-s-√yeek<sup>1</sup>** (Ø motion verb – transitive)
- pull; haul; hoist** | *for S to pull, haul O (esp. of line) up; for S to hoist O up* | (KE)
- imperative: kei sayík! | *pull it up!*
  - repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei isayíkxiik! | *don't pull it up!*
  - progressive imperfective: kei anasyík | *s/he is pulling it up*
  - perfective (+): kei awsiyík | *s/he pulled it up*
  - perfective (-): tlél kei awusyeeek | *s/he didn't pull it up*

- future (+): kei aguxsayeek | *s/he will pull it up*
- future (-): tlél kei aguxsayeek | *s/he won't pull it up*

**ku-ka-S-d+S-√yeek**<sup>1</sup> (*∅ act verb – subject intransitive*) fish<sup>2</sup>; jig | *for S to fish with a line, jig for fish | this verb seems to appear with or without the thematic prefix ku- | daat xáat sá has akasyeek → what kind of fish are they catching (with a line)? (SN) · (KE, JL)*

- imperative: kukeesyik! | *jig!*
- prohibitive: líl kukeesyeyik! | *don't jig!*
- imperfective (+): kukasyeek | *s/he is jiggig*
- imperfective (-): tlél kukoosyeek | *s/he isn't jiggig*
- perfective (+): kukawdziyik | *s/he jiggid*
- perfective (-): tlél kukawusyeek | *s/he didn't jig*
- future (+): kukakgwasyeek | *s/he will jig*
- future (-): tlél kukakgwaseek | *s/he won't jig*

**√yeek**<sup>2</sup> (*verb root*) · variants: √yéik<sup>2</sup> · mark<sup>1</sup>; draw<sup>1</sup> | *mark with a line; draw with a line*

**√yeek**<sup>3</sup> (*verb root*) bite; carry in mouth

**O-S-∅-√yeek**<sup>3</sup> (*ga event verb – transitive*) bite; carry in mouth | *for S to bite O; for S to carry O in mouth (of animal) | keitl xat wuyeeek → a dog bit me (SN) · s'aak yaa anayik → it (a dog) is carrying a bone in its mouth (SN)*

- imperative: gayeek! | *bite it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei eeyikjik! | *don't bite her/him/it!*
- perfective (+): aawayeek | *she/he/it bit her/him/it*
- perfective (-): tlél awuyeeek | *she/he/it didn't bite her/him/it*
- future (+): kei akgwáyéek | *she/he/it will bite her/him/it*
- future (-): tlél kei akgwáyéek | *she/he/it won't bite her/him/it*

**√yeek**<sup>4</sup> (*verb root*) swampy; sink; pulled under; weigh down; stop flowing; backed up; fill gradually

**√yeesh** (*verb root*) pull | classification: fairly light object

(kinde) + kei + O-S-∅-√yeesh (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) pull; open | *for S to pull O up; for S to open O (window) by pulling up | (KE)*

- imperative: kinde kei yeesh! | *pull it up!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kinde kei eeyishjik! | *don't pull it up!*

- progressive imperfective: kinde kei anayish | *s/he is pulling it up*
- perfective (+): kinde kei aawayish | *s/he pulled it up*
- perfective (-): tlél kinde kei awuyeesh | *s/he didn't pull it up*
- future (+): kinde kei akgwayéesh | *s/he will pull it up*
- future (-): tlél kinde kei akgwayeesh | *s/he won't pull it up*

**N-dáx + kei + O-S-∅-√yeesh** (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) pull | *for S to pull O (a fairly light object) up out of N*

- imperative: aax kei yeesh! | *pull it out of there!*
- progressive imperfective: aax kei nayish | *s/he is pulling it out of there*
- perfective (+): aax kei aawayish | *s/he pulled it out of there*
- perfective (-): tlél aax kei awuyeesh | *s/he didn't pull it out of there*
- future (+): aax kei akgwayéesh | *s/he will pull it out of there*
- future (-): tlél aax kei akgwayeesh | *s/he won't pull it out of there*

**N + káx + O-S-∅-√yeesh** (*ga motion verb – transitive*) pull; cover<sup>1</sup> | *for S to pull O (fairly light object) over N; for S to cover N with O | some speakers add the thematic prefix ya- (vertical surface) to this verb, and this does not appear to alter the meaning | (KE)*

- imperative: a káx gayeesh! | *pull it over it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a káx yei eeyishjik! | *don't pull it over it!*
- progressive imperfective: a káx yei akanayish | *s/he is pulling it over it*
- perfective (+): a káx aawayeesh | *s/he pulled it over it*
- perfective (-): tlél a káx awuyeesh | *s/he didn't pull it over it*
- future (+): a káx yei kgwayéesh | *s/he will pull it over it*
- future (-): tlél a káx yei kgwayeesh | *s/he won't pull it over it*

**P-x + O-S-∅-√yeesh** (*ga motion verb – transitive*) pull; close<sup>1</sup> | *for S to pull O down along N; for S to close O (window) by pulling down along N | xaawaagi x'éix aawayeesh → s/he closed the window (pulled it closed) (SN) · (KE)*

- imperative: áx gayeesh! | *pull it down!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl áx yei

eeyishjik! | *don't pull it down!*

- progressive imperfective: áx yei anayish | *s/he is pulling it down*
- perfective (+): áx aawayeesh | *s/he pulled it down*
- perfective (-): tlél áx awuyeesh | *s/he didn't pull it down*
- future (+): áx yei akgwayéesh | *s/he will pull it down*
- future (-): tlél áx yei akgwayeesh | *s/he won't pull it down*

**√yoo** (verb root) **address** | *address as (using a kinship term)*

- (yéi) + N + yát~ + x'a-S-d+l-√yoo (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) **address; adopt** | *for S to address, call N by certain relationship term and thus adopt that relationship | yéi can be replaced with a name or kinship term, as in: léelk'w du yáx x'axalyoo (i call her grandma) | i yát x'axwldiyóo ax kéek' sák'w, ax kéek'x inaxsateet → i'm addressing you as my younger sister, so that you will become my younger sister (SN) · du kéek'yóo áyá x'alyóo → he always addressed him (and treated him) as younger brother (SN) · has du dachxán áyá yéi a yáx has x'alyoo yá náakw → this is their grandchild, that's how they address it, this (giant) octopus (KE)*
- imperative: yéi du yát x'eelyú! | *address her/him that way!*
  - prohibitive: líl yéi du yáx x'eelyook! | *don't address her/him that way!*
  - perfective (+): yéi du yát x'awldiyóo | *s/he addressed her/him that way*
  - perfective (-): tlél yéi du yát x'awulyú | *s/he didn't address her/him that way*
  - future (+): yéi du yaadé x'akgwalyóo | *s/he will address her/him that way*
  - future (-): tlél yéi du yaadé x'akgwalyoo | *s/he won't address her/him that way*

**√yook** (verb root) **shake**

- O-tu-ka-d+∅-√yook (∅ state verb – object intransitive) **nervous; worried; shook up; excited** | *for O to be nervous, worried, shook up; for O to be excited | (JM, KE)*
- perfective (+): tukawdiyúk | *s/he is nervous*

- O-tu-ka-S-s-√yook (∅ state verb – transitive) **nervous; worried; shook up** | *for S to cause O to be nervous, worried, shook up | (JL) · sh tukawdziyúk → s/he got herself/himself*

shook up (JL)

- perfective (+): atukaysiyúk | *s/he made her/him worried*







# English to Tlingit





## a

**abalone** gunxaa

**abandon** (1)  $\sqrt{tl'}$ eet (a) O-S-l-tl'eet

**abdomen** (1) -yuwá | *abdomen; surface of belly; front of body* || (2) -x'óol' | *belly, paunch* (a) -x'ul'daa | *tailbone*

**about** (1) -daa<sup>2</sup> | *around; about; concerning* (a) -daat || (b) -x'adaa | *about, concerning his/her words, speech*

**above** (1) dikée | *up; above; up in the sky, in heaven* || (2) -kináak | *above -* || (3) kinde; dakinde; dikinde | *upward* || (4) -shakée | *(on) top of the head of -; top of - (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above -; (elevated) over -*

**abstain** at + S-l- $\sqrt{g}$ aa<sup>s</sup> \* | *for S to abstain, refrain from, keep from doing (usually for ceremonial or religious reasons, esp. of lent)*

**acceptable** (1) gaa (a) N + tóo-gaa + O- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{tee}$  h<sup>1</sup> | *for N to be acceptable to O; for N to be satisfactory to O; for N to be well-liked by O*

**accident**<sup>1</sup> (verb) káakw-t~ + O- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{nei}$  2 h | *for O to have an accident, get hurt*

**accident**<sup>2</sup> (noun) kaakwxdaagané; kaakxdaagané; kaakwxdagán | *wrongly by accident; unfortunate mistake*

**accompany** (1)  $\sqrt{xán}$  (a) N-x' + sh + S-d+l- $\sqrt{xán}$  \* | *for S to accompany N; for S to take (a liking) to N; for S to follow N around*

**accomplish** O-ya-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{d}$ laak

**accomplishment** at wujaakw

**according to** (1) -yáx | *like; according to; as much as; equal to; similar to* (a) -jijyáx | *according to the way - does it* || (b) -x'ayáx | *according to words, instructions*

**accordion** át sh kawdudziyéedi

**accumulate** yan~ + O-ka-S-l- $\sqrt{g}$ aa<sup>2</sup>

**accustomed to** (1)  $\sqrt{d}$ aa<sup>2</sup> (a) N + x'éix +  $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{d}$ aa<sup>2</sup>

**achilles tendon** -saayeetét'i

**acknowledge** (1) (yéi) + ya-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{k}$ aa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to say (a certain thing); for S to confess, acknowledge, declare (a certain thing)* || (2) (n + éede) + O-ya-S-s- $\sqrt{k}$ aa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to charge (N) for O; for S to set the price of O; for S to confess, acknowledge, or delcare O*

**acquainted** O-S-s- $\sqrt{k}$ oo<sup>h</sup> 1

**acquire** O-ya-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{d}$ laak

**across** (1) diyáa | *across (especially of body of water); the other side (especially of body of water)* || (2) diyáana $\sqrt{x}$ .á | *area across (especially of body of water); on the other side (especially of body of water)* || (3) -kagé | *across from it* || (4) -keeká | *across from it; on the other side facing it*

**act** (1)  $\sqrt{g}$ eet<sup>2</sup> || (2) (yéi) + ku-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{nook}$  3 | *for S to behave, do, act (in a certain way)*

**act against** at + géit~ + S-d+s- $\sqrt{g}$ eet<sup>2</sup>

**actions** (1) -daa.itnagóowu || (2) -kunóogu

**actual** kúnáx-

**actually** (1) kachoo || (2) kúnáx | *really; actually; very*

**add** -kiknáx | *in addition to it; along with it; to the side of it; besides that*

**add to** N-t~ + ka-S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{g}$ éex'

**addict** -ts'éixi | *is addicted to -; has a taste for -; craves -*

**address** (1)  $\sqrt{yoo}$  | *address as (using a kinship term)* (a) (yéi) + N + yát~ + x'a-S-d+l- $\sqrt{yoo}$  | *for S to address, call N by certain relationship term and thus adopt that relationship*

**adequate** (1) t'agáa || (2) -jeegáa | *(big) enough for her/him to have or use; adequate for her/him*

**adhere** (1)  $\sqrt{s}$ 'eex'w (a) N-t~ + O-ka-S-l- $\sqrt{s}$ 'eex'w | *for S to stick O (esp. paper) to N*

**admire** N + yáa + O-li- $\sqrt{k}$ 'éi \*

**adolescent** (1) -k'átsk'u; -k'wátsk'u || (2) shaatk'ásk'u | *adolescent girl* || (3) shaax'wsáani | *adolescent girls* || (4) yadak'wátsk'u

**adopt** (1) (yéi) + N + yát~ + x'a-S-d+l- $\sqrt{yoo}$  | *for S to address, call N by certain relationship term and thus adopt that relationship* || (2) a + tóot + O-ji-s- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{taan}$  3 | *for S to take O into a clan; for S to adopt O into a clan*

**adult** (1) yanwáat || (2) yées ku.oo | *young adults; young people*

**adversary** -yaanaayí | *adversary*

**advise** (1)  $\sqrt{j}$ aa (a) O-shu-ka-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{j}$ aa<sup>h</sup>

**advocate** at yátx'i daa yoo at kooneik káa | *court appointed special advocate*

**adze** (1) (verb)  $\sqrt{xoot}$ <sup>2</sup> (a) O-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{xoot}$ <sup>2</sup> | *for S to*

*chip O out (with adze); for S to chop O (wood) ||*  
(b) (noun) *xút'aa ||* (c) *s'oow xút'aa | stone adze*

**affect** N + ee~ + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to affect N*

**affected by** N + tóon + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | *for N to care about O; for N to be concerned about O; for N to be affected by O*

**afraid** (1) √xeitl'; √xeetl' | *afraid; fearful* (a) N-x' + a-ka-u-S-d+l-√xeitl' \* | *for S to be afraid of, fear N*

**after** (1) (particle) *aadáx; aax | after it (that time); from it; off of it ||* (2) (particle) *aagáa | after that; at that time; following that ||* (3) *a ít aa; e ítde aa (C) | the following one; the next one ||* (4) *-ít | after -; following - ||* (5) *-eeti | (what is left) after it is gone; the place where it used to be; its imprint, ruins, legacy, remains ||* (6) *gaaw itx' | after the appointed time; late ||* (7) *-gaa | going after; waiting for; in the area of; about the time of ||* (8) *-eegáa | waiting for; going after; going for (to get)*

**afterbirth** (1) *-keegi; -t'aagi<sup>2</sup> | placenta, afterbirth ||* (2) *-x'áati | embryonic sac, caul (of ruminant)*

**afterlife** *dagankú; daxankú*

**afternoon** *yakyee; yagiye; yagee (T)*

**against** (1) *-x'anaa | (protecting) from, against a bite; keeping from eating something ||* (2) *-gé | against; opposing*

**agape** (1) √t'aax | *open mouth; agape* (a) x'a-S-Ø-√t'aax | *for S to open one's mouth wide, keep one's mouth open*

**age** (1) *-katáagu ||* (2) √shaan (a) O-d+Ø-√shaan | *for O to show signs of old age (esp. grey hair), for O to become old, age*

**aged** (1) √s'eex | *aged food; ferment; spoil; rot<sup>1</sup> (a) (adjective) -kas'eex*

**agree** (yéi) + O-sa-S-Ø-√haa<sup>4</sup>

**aground** *kux*

**ahead** *-shuká | in front of -; ahead of -*

**Ahtna Athabaskan** *ikkaa*

**air** *yées daséikw | fresh air*

**airplane** (1) *woosh kát kawdliyejeí aa ||* (2) *kaawayík yaagú*

**airport** *woosh kát kawdliyejeí aa daakahídi*

**alarm: fire alarm** *x'aan daa.éex'i*

**Alaska** *Anáaski; Anásgi*

**Alaska cotton** *sháchk kay'wáal'i*

**alcohol** *náaw*

**alcoholic** (1) *náaw éesh ||* (2) *náaw s'aatí*

**alcoholic beverage** (1) *kasiyaayi héen ||* (2) *kóoshdaa lóox'u ||* (3) *náaw*

**alder** (1) *keishish | alnus alder; beach alder; mountain alder ||* (2) *shéix'w | red alder*

**Aleut** (1) *Ana.óot ||* (2) *Giyakw ||* (3) *Gutéix'*

**algae found on rocks** *xaat'*

**algae: ocean algae** *káas'*

**algae: red algae** *káas'*

**alight** N-t~ + a-ka-Ø-√gaan<sup>1</sup>

**all** *ldakát*

**all gone!** *hóoch'; hóochk'*

**all the time** (1) *tlákw ||* (2) *ch'a tlákw*

**allegation** *yaká | speech, words; angry words; allegation, charge(s)*

**alligator** *li.ooxu tseenx'é tlein*

**almost** (1) *tlél unalé; tlél nalé ||* (2) *tlelé; tlelí ||* (3) *tleinlé; tleinlí*

**along** (1) *-kíknáx | in addition to it; along with it; to the side of it; besides that ||* (2) *-keek | along with her/him; at his/her side ||* (3) *-náx<sup>1</sup> | through; along; via; including the time of (a)anax | through it; along it*

**along it** *anax*

**along the edge of – (road or body of water)** *-x'ayaax*

**alongside** (1) *-kík | alongside it; catching up with it ||* (2) *-t'akká | side (of body); alongside of*

**aloof** *-wanáa | separate, apart from it; keeping away, aloof from it; more than it (a number)*

**alpine** *shaa láax | bare-peaked, alpine mountain*

**already** (1) *de; dei | already; by now ||* (2) *desgwách | already*

**although** (1) *ch'a aan<sup>1</sup> | although; even though; however; nonetheless; yet ||* (2) *ku.aa; kwá | although; however*

**aluminum** (1) *géxtl' ||* (2) *l'eix*

**Alutiiq** (1) *Giyakw ||* (2) *Gutéix'*

**always** (1) *tlákw ||* (2) *ch'a tlákw ||* (3) *nooch; nuch; neech; nich*

**amaze** O-ya-S-l-√jeich

**amazed** O-ya-Ø-√jeich

**ambitious** lis'aagí káa | *ambitious person*

**American** Waashdan K̄wáan

**American Indian** T'aawyáat'

**amniotic fluid** (1) tlahéeni | *amniotic fluid in the womb (of human)* || (2) -x'áati tuhéeni | *amniotic fluid in its womb (of animal, esp a ruminant)*

**among** -xoo | (*in*) *the midst of; among*

**amount** ch'a wáa kugei sá | *any amount; however many*

**amuse self** (1) √ook' (a) ku-S-d+s-√.ook' \*

**ANB sash (worn over shoulder)** koogéinaa

**ancestor** (1) -daakanóox'u | *ancestor(s) of - (term of respect, usually referring to one's mother's mother's father)* || (2) -shagóon | *ancestor(s) of the clan or nation of; background, heredity of* (a) **Haa Shagóon** | *Our Ancestors; Our History; Where We Come From; Our Origins and History* || (3) -shaadí | *cestor; forebear* || (4) -shuká | *genealogy of; ancestors of; history of* (a) **Haa Shuká** | *Our Ancestors; Our History; Our descendants; Our Clan Crest*

**anchor** (1) (verb) O-sha-S-s-√yaa<sup>3</sup> | *for S to anchor O (a boat)* || (2) sha-S-d+s-√yaa<sup>3</sup> | *for S to anchor, lower anchor* || (3) (noun) shayéinaa

**Anchorage** Áankich

**ancient** (1) ch'áagu- || (2) tlagu-; tlaguwu- and ká

**anemic** (1) √tseen (a) tlél + O-l-√tseen \* | *for O to be anemic; for O to be weak*

**angel** kookénaa; kookánaa (T)

**anger** (1) kukahín | *petulance; irritation; crankiness* || (2) x'áan

**Angoon** Aangóon

**Angoon: People Around the Charred Wood** Xudzidaa K̄wáan

**Angoon: People of the Brown Bear Fort** Xutsnoowú K̄wáan

**angrily** x'áandéin

**angry** (1) x'áan-t- + S-Ø-√nook<sup>1</sup> | *for S to be angry, mad, mean* || (2) x'áan + a-S-Ø-√.oo<sup>1\*</sup> | *for S to be angry, mean*

**animal** (1) at gutu.ádi; daḵka.ádi | *animal in the woods; animal that walks on land* || (2) hintak.ádi | *sea creature; animal that lives in the sea*

**ankle: outer side of foot up to the anklebone** -shutóox'

**annoy** O-S-sh-√keen

**annoyed** √gaax'<sup>2</sup> | *tired of a sound; annoyed by a sound*

**annoyed with** (1) √k̄eet<sup>1</sup> || (2) tóo + O-S-sh-√k̄eet<sup>\*1</sup>

**ANS sash (worn over shoulder)** koogéinaa

**answer** (1) √ei (a) a-S-d+Ø-√.ei

**answer: answering** - -x'akooká

**ant** (1) wanatóox; wanatix || (2) tóox | *ant; bedbug; sand flea*

**antenna** -gúgu | *antenna (of radio)*

**anticipate** O-shu-S-s-√tee<sup>h1</sup> | *for S to anticipate, foresee O; for S to expect, consider O likely to happen or arrive*

**anticipation: in anticipation of** - -yáiy

**antler** -sheidí

**anus** -tukx'é; -toox'é; -tuk'é; -tuk.woolí

**anxiety** tux'andaxeech | *anxiety; wracked nerves; preoccupation; something weighing on one's mind*

**anxious** O-ka-S-Ø-√jeek \* | *for S to wonder, be curious, anxious about O*

**any** (1) ch'a daakw.aa sá; ch'a daagu.aa sá; ch'a daatku.aa sá | *any (certain one); whichever (one)* || (2) ch'a gwátgeen sá; ch'a gútgeen sá (Y) | *any time (in the future); whenever (in the future)* || (3) ch'a koogéiyi | *any old way; randomly; carelessly* || (4) ch'a wáa kugei sá | *any amount; however many*

**anybody** (1) ch'a aadóo sá, ch'a aa sá || (2) ch'a aadóo sá

**anyone** (1) ch'a aadóo sá, ch'a aa sá || (2) ch'a aadóo sá

**anyplace** (1) ch'a goot'á sá, ch'a goot'é sá (C) || (2) ch'a goox' sá

**anything** ch'a daa sá

**anywhere** (1) ch'a goot'á sá, ch'a goot'é sá (C) || (2) ch'a goox' sá

**apart** -wanáa | *separate, apart from it; keeping*

*away, aloof from it; more than it (a number)*

**apostrophe** ts'éek'w kashxeedí | *apostrophe*

**appear before** N + waksheeyee-x' + yéi + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to appear before N; for O to be apparent to N*

**applaud** ka-S-l-√t'aach | *for S to applaud; for S to clap*

**apple** (1) x'áax' || (2) áabíns; áagúns

**apple juice** x'áax' kahéeni

**appoint** (1) a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√aat<sup>1</sup> | classification: plural subject || (2) a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√goot<sup>1</sup> | classification: singular subject

**apron** (1) keit || (2) yoowa.át || (3) k'ideit; k'úl'daa.át | *smaller apron, worn around the hips*

**apron worn by shaman (while making medicine, or worn while fighting)** keit

**area** (1) tliyaanax.á | *area farther over; (toward) the other side* || (2) diyáanax.á | *area across (especially of body of water); on the other side (especially of body of water)*

**area across (especially of body of water)** diyáanax.á

**argue** N + een + woosh + x'a-S-d+Ø-√xéet\* | *for S to argue, quarrel with N*

**arm** (1) -jigei | *crook of arm; in embrace of* || (2) -xéek | *upper arm*

**armor** adawóotl yuwaa.át | *body armor; breastplate*

**armor made of tough hide or wooden rods** (1) sankeit || (2) kasan.át

**armor: body armor** (1) yinaaháat || (2) niyaháat

**armpit** (1) -éenee; -éenyee; -éeni (C) (a) -éenee x̄awú; -éenyee x̄awú; -éeni x̄awú (C) | *armpit hair*

**armspan** waat

**army** x̄aa | *group of canoes on the water; war party; attacking force of warriors or soldiers; army*

**around** (1) -daa<sup>2</sup> | *around; about; concerning* (a) gāndaa | *around the fire* || (b) -shuwadaa | *around (bypassing, avoiding); around the end of* || (c) -x̄adaa || (2) -gaa | *about the time of*

**around a point** -t

**around outside of** - -daaká

**around the head of** - -shadaa

**around the top of** - (object with rounded top) -shadaa

**arrest** O-S-Ø-√sháat | *for S to catch O; for S to grab, take hold of; snatch O; for S to arrest O; for S to trap O*

**arrive** N-t-~ + ku-Ø-√haa<sup>3</sup>

**arriving there** át

**arrow** (1) at x'éidi; -x'éidi | *point of arrow or harpoon* || (2) chooneit || (3) gútl | *blunt arrow for stunning* || (4) sheexw | *close quarter bow and arrow* || (5) tláak | *sharp arrow for killing* || (6) t'úgwaa | *bow and arrow* || (7) -x̄aani | *barbs (of spear or arrow); prongs (of spear or arrow)*

**art** (1) kaa yahaayí kshaxeet | *the act of drawing, painting, and making non-sculptural art* || (2) at yahaayí x'úx' kshaxeet | *an artifact from drawing, painting, and making non-sculptural art*

**arthritis** daa.ittunéekw

**artifact of** - -ji.eetí

**artist** kaa jín kajágu

**as** (1) -yáx | *like; according to; as much as; equal to; similar to* (a) -eeteeyáx; -eetiyáx; -eeteeyiyáx; -eeteeyiyéx | *as much as before*

**as if** óosh

**as soon as** een, tin, t́in, teen, téen, -n; -n; tin, t́in, teen, téen, een, -n ; teen, téen, een, tin, t́in, -n

**ash** kél't'

**ashamed** (1) √deix' (a) O-ka-Ø-√déix'/\*

**ashes** kél't'

**ask** (1) O-S-Ø-√éex' \*<sup>1</sup> | *for S to tell, say (that) to O; for S to ask O to do (that)* || (2) (yóo) + O-ya-S-s-√kaa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to tell, say (that) to O; for S to ask O to do (that)* || (3) √woos'; √waas' | *ask; inquire* (a) O-x'a-S-Ø-√wóos' \* | *for S to ask, question O*

**ask for** (1) O-S-d+s-√gáax' \* | *for S to cry for, ask for O* || (2) √xoox | *summon; call on; ask for* (a) N + ééx + O-S-Ø-√xoox' \* | *for S to ask for O (from N)* || (b) (N + éedáx) + O-ka-S-l-√xoox' \* | *for S to ask for O (from N)*

**askance** N + yaax + kei + a-ka-S-d+l-√t'áas' | *for S to snap eyes at, look askance at, or glance at N (indicating anger, dislike, or suspicion)*

**askew** kax'akdein; kex'akdein | *crooked; askew;*

diagonally

**assault** (1) *ji-S-d+Ø-√.aat*<sup>1</sup> | for (plural) S to attack, assault, fall upon || (2) *√jaakw*<sup>1</sup> | beat up; assault (a) *O-S-Ø-√jáakw*<sup>1</sup> | for S to beat up, assault, violently attack O

**assemble** (1) *woosh + kaanáx + S-d+Ø-√.aat*<sup>1</sup> || (2) *woosh + xoo-t~ + S-d+Ø-√.aat*<sup>1</sup>

**assess** (1) *N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√.aa*<sup>2</sup> | for S to examine, inspect, look into N; for S to judge, assess N || (2) *N + daadé + ku-S-Ø-√téés\**<sup>x</sup> | for S to inspect the performance or circumstance of N; for S to assess N

**assist** *N + ée-t~ + S-d+Ø-√shee*<sup>3</sup> | for S (person, medicine, etc.) to help, give help to, assist N

**astonish** *O-ya-S-l-√jeich*

**astonished** (1) *O-k'a-d+Ø-√gwáat* || (2) *O-ya-Ø-√jeich*

**astray** *kut* | going astray; getting lost

**at** *-xán* | near -; at the house of -; by -

**at a point** *-t*

**at (at rest or residing)** *-x' ~ -Ø*

**at hand (for – to eat or drink)** *-x'axán*

**at house of – (a person)** *-xán*

**at least** *ch'a k'ikát, ch'a k'át, ch'a k'eekát* (At,T)

**at some point** *wáa nanée sáwé*

**at the foot of –** *-x'usyee*

**at the scene of** *-x' ~ -Ø*

**at the time of** *-x' ~ -Ø*

**at: arriving at** *-t*

**at: in prolonged contact at** *-x*

**at: is/are at** *-wu ~ -u*

**at: located at it** *áwu; áx'*

**at: moving about at** *-t*

**at: moving around at** *-x*

**at: moving around at it** *áx*

**at: repeatedly arriving at** *áx; -x*

**at: residing at it** *áx'*

**Athabaskan (Indian)** *Gunanaa*

**atlatl** (1) *júx'aa* | sling (for throwing objects) || (2) *shee aan* | throwing board for a spear or dart

**Atlin** *Áa Tlein*

**Atlin: People of the Atlin Area** *Áa Tlein*

*Kwáan*

**attach** (1) *(N-dé) + O-ka-S-s-√xaat*<sup>1</sup> | for S to connect, attach, tie O (to N) || (2) *N-(dé) + ka-s-√xaat*<sup>1</sup> | for something to be connected, attached, tied (to) N

**attack** (1) *ji-S-d+Ø-√.aat*<sup>1</sup> | for (plural) S to attack, assault, fall upon || (2) *O-S-Ø-√jáakw*<sup>1</sup> | for S to beat up, assault, violently attack O

**attack in fleet** *√xaa*<sup>3</sup>

**attack in pod** *√xaa*<sup>3</sup>

**attacking force of warriors or soldiers** *xáa*

**attempt** (1) *√aaakw*<sup>1</sup> | attempt; try (a) *ka-S-Ø-√aaakw*<sup>\*1</sup> | for S to try, attempt

**attendant** (1) *-daa yoo jikwli.átgi* || (2) *-x'adaa yoo jikool.átgi* | waiter, attendant

**attic** *hít shantú*

**attracting attention** *O-ka-l-√géi*

**attractive** (1) *O-ya-ka-s-√.aan*<sup>\*2</sup> | to have an attractive face || (2) *O-ka-s-√.aan*<sup>\*2</sup> | for something to be attractive

**Auke Lake** *Áak'w*

**auklet** (1) *kéel* || (2) *ch'eet* || (3) *-kéel*

**aunt** (1) *-aat* | paternal aunt (opposite clan) || (2) *-tláak'w* | maternal aunt (same clan)

**aurora borealis** *gis'óok*

**autism** *keewáa káawu yahaayí* | person with mental disabilities

**automobile** *át wududzikúxu át*

**available** *-jixán* | at hand (for him to work with), available

**avalanche** *dleit kaadi* | snowslide; snow avalanche

**avens** *aan kanáagu* | largeleaf avens; large-leaved avens

**avoid** *-shuwadaa* | around (bypassing, avoiding); around the end of

**awake** (1) *√xeik; √xeek* (a) *O-S-s-√xeik* | for S to keep O awake

**away** (1) *-dakán* | facing away from – || (2) *-nák* | away from it, leaving it behind || (3) *-wanáa* | separate, apart from it; keeping away, aloof from it; more than it (a number) || (4) *woosh dakán* | facing away from each other

**away from people's view** <sup>1</sup> –yat'éináx

**away from people's view** <sup>2</sup> kaa yat'éináx

**awful looking** (1) √jee <sup>2</sup> (a) O-ka-(u)-l-√jee \* <sup>2</sup>

**awl** s'úwaa

**axe** (1) shanaxwáayi; shunaxwáayi; shunxwáa (C)  
|| (2) tayeey; yeey | *stone chisel; stone axe; wedge*

## b

**babiche** dzaas

**baby** t'ukanéiyi

**babysitter** atyátx'i latíni

**back** <sup>1</sup> (1) –díx' (a) –díx'tus'aagi; –díx'tú s'aakx'i | *backbone* || (2) –lidíx' | *back of her/his neck; her/his (upper) neck* || (3) –litká | (on) *the back of it (fish); on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point)* || (4) –leet | *back (of fish)*

**back** <sup>2</sup> (1) daak | *up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside)* || (2) dakká | *up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside)* || (3) –dzúk | *at the back of; right behind* || (4) –k'iyee | *near the base of –; at the foot of –; the back of – (a house); rear of – (a house); behind – (a house); under the shelter of – (a standing object or structure)* || (5) –yat'éik | *behind back; where – can't see*

**back then** ch'áakw; ch'ák

**backed up** √yeek <sup>4</sup>

**background** –shagóon | *ancestor(s) of the clan or nation of; background, heredity of*

**backpack** yáanaa

**backside** –k'óol' | *tailbone, bottom of his/her spine*

**backwards** kux dak'óol'een; kux dak'óol'in

**bacon** gishoo taayí

**bad** tlél + O-sh-√k'éi

**badly** l ushk'edéin | *with evil intention; badly (behavior)*

**bad-mouth** O-S-Ø-√xwéi \* | *for S to tease, joke about O (esp. particular tribal relations, such as paternal uncle); for S to bad-mouth O*

**badness** l ushk'é

**bag** gwéil

**baggage** (1) at la.át | *baggage; luggage; suitcase; things, stuff packed up for carrying* || (2) át wududzíxóot'i | *luggage or briefcase on wheels*

**bail out** √koox

**bailer** (1) kakúxaa || (2) sheen; shéen | *wooden bailer*

**bait** (verb) (1) √naakw (a) ya-S-d+Ø-√naakw | *for S to bait hooks, put bait on fish hooks* || (b) (adjective) yalináakwch'án | *good for bait*

**bald** (1) √x'waas' <sup>1</sup> | *remove hair; lose hair; become bald* (a) l-√x'wáas' <sup>1</sup> | *for something to lose its hair, become bald* || (b) O-sha-l-√x'wáas' <sup>1</sup> | *for O (human) to become bald* || (c) (noun) shax'wáas' | *bald head; bald spot*

**baleen** xén yáay x'axéni

**ball** (1) aasdaak'wát'i | *decorative fur balls on mitten strings* || (2) dleit kachúxwti (C); dleit kachúxwti (A); dleit kachúxdi; dleit dzoonáa (T) | *snowball* || (3) kooch'éit'aa | *ball; basketball*

**balloon** kadu.uxxu át

**balsam** lk'óox'eit | *balsam firx'*

**bamboo** kaneilx'ú

**banana** aandaat kanahík atxayáí

**bandage** O-ka-S-Ø-√s'eet | *for S to bind up, wrap around, bandage O*

**banister** a daax yaa dulsheech át

**bank** l'awshaa; l'ewshaa (C)

**bank teller** dáanaa la.aadí

**bannock** (1) sakwnéin || (2) eix kát sakwnein; eex kát sakwnéin (Y,A,T) || (3) sakwnéin éewu | (loaf of) *bread*

**baptizer** héenx kuyala.aadí

**barb** –xáani | *barbs (of spear or arrow); prongs (of spear or arrow)*

**barbecue** <sup>1</sup> (1) (verb) √tseek (a) O-S-l-√tseek | *for S to barbecue O*

**barbecue** <sup>2</sup> (1) tséek || (2) (noun) x'wéinaa; x'wénaa tséek; dleey kax'wénaa; dleey kex'wénaa (C) | *roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound)*

**bare** (1) shaltláax | *reef or rock with bare lichen-covered top above water level* || (2) kaltsáax'k | *bare-handed; without mittens*

**barefoot** kaltéelk



**bark**<sup>1</sup> (1) –daayi || (2) loon | *dry woody outer bark* || (3) –láx'i | *sapwood; sappy inner bark (of a tree)* || (4) sáx' | *cambium, sap scraped from inner bark* || (5) s'agwáat | *flaky surface of the outer bark of conifers, especially hemlock* || (6) teey woodí; teey hoodí; tiyweidi | *yellow cedar bark (for weaving)* || (7) xóow | *slab of bark* || (8) –yayeidi | *inside surface of bark*

**bark**<sup>2</sup> (1) vshaa<sup>1</sup> (a) a-S-Ø-vshaa<sup>1</sup> | *for S (dog) to start barking* || (2) O-ya-S-l-vshaa<sup>1</sup> | *for S (dog) to bark at O*

**barnacle** s'ook

**barrel** káast

**base** (1) –gú | *base of* || (2) –k'i | *the base or foot of it (a standing object); trunk of a tree or large plant* || (3) –k'iyee | *near the base of–; at the foot of–; the back of– (a house); rear of– (a house); behind– (a house); under the shelter of– (a standing object or structure)* || (4) –k'eeyi | *base (of tree or other plant); the lower part of its trunk or stem*

**baseball** (1) ash koolk'ishaa | *playing baseball* || (2) át kanduk'ishji | *batter in baseball; hockey player* || (3) kadashátxi | *catcher (in baseball)* || (4) kook'ishaa | *hockey stick; baseball bat; pole, stick used for bracing* || (5) kooch'éit'aa át kanduk'ishji | *baseball* || (6) k'eish tóowu | *umpire (in baseball)* || (7) k'ishaa | *hockey stick; baseball bat* || (8) yoo kdagix'gi | *pitcher (in baseball)*

**bashful** at + ka-u-S-l-√kéi<sup>2</sup>

**basin** (1) a kát yadu.us'gu át; a kát yat.us'kw át; a kát yadu.us'gu s'ix' | *wash basin (for face)* || (2) jin.ús'aa yeit; jin.óos'aa yeit | *wash basin (for hands)*

**basket** (1) áagadi | *unfinished basket* || (2) kadádzaa yeit; kadaadzaa yeit; katádzaa yeit | *basket or pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush* || (3) kákaw (a) at daayi kákaw | *birch bark basket* || (4) kaltáak | *berrying basket* || (5) kaat | *long, flat loosely woven basket for pressing out herring oil* || (6) léet'<sup>2</sup> | *roots or vines used in basket decoration* || (7) néil' | *basket of woven red cedar bark* || (8) seigatáanaa; kákaw seigatáanaa | *berrying basket or can hung around neck, resting on the chest* || (9) táal | *flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.); large platter* || (10) ts'anéi | *round basket made of split red cedar branches* ||

(11) tudaxákw; tukdaadaxákw | *basket with rattle in the lid* || (12) x'akaskéin | *unfinished basket*

**basketball** (1) kooch'éit'aa | *ball; basketball* || (2) ash koolch'éit'aa | *playing basketball*

**bass** lit.isdúk

**bastard** neechkayádi

**bat**<sup>2</sup> (1) kook'ishaa | *hockey stick; baseball bat* || (2) k'ishaa | *hockey stick; baseball bat*

**bathe** (1) vshooch (a) S-d+Ø-vshooch | *for S to soak in cold waters for strength; for S to bathe, take a bath* || (2) daa + S-d+Ø-√óos' | *for S to take a bath*

**bathroom**<sup>1</sup> (verb) (1) gánde + S-Ø-√goot | *for (singular) S to go to the bathroom* || (2) gánde + S-Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup> | *for (plural) S to go to the bathroom*

**bay**<sup>1</sup> (noun) (1) geiy; geey (T,Y,K) || (2) kú | *small bay* || (3) náx | *sheltered bay; fjord* || (4) –tá; geey tá; kugentáak | *head of bay*

**bay**<sup>2</sup> √gaak<sup>1</sup>

**be** (1) √tee<sup>1</sup> (a) (yéi) + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to be (that way)* || (b) N-x' + yéi + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to be or stay at N; for O to dwell, live at N; for O to remain at N* || (c) (yéi) + ku-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | *for the weather to be (that way)* || (d) N-x' + O-s-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to be N (a member of a group); for O to become N*

**be near** N + xán-x' + yéi + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup>

**be sure not to** tsá<sup>2</sup>; tsé

**be sure to** x'wán<sup>2</sup>

**be with** N + een-x' + O-s-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to be with N*

**beach** (1) (landform) aan eegayáak | *the beach, shore below the town* || (2) (preverb) dáagi | *out of the water onto the beach, shore* || (3) –eegayáak | *the beach, shore below* || (4) (preverb) éegi | *from the woods onto the beach, shore* || (5) (landform) éik; éek | *down on the shore, beach* || (6) (landform) neech || (7) –seiyí | *the shelter of–; the lee of–; beach area below– (a mountain, hill, etc.)* || (8) shaa seiyí | *shelter of a mountain; area on the beach below a mountain*

**beach asparagus** sukkáadzi

**bead**<sup>1</sup> √kaa<sup>2</sup>

**bead**<sup>2</sup> (1) kawóot | *bead(s)* (a) kawóot ka.ishxi | *strung up beads* || (b) s'eik kawóot | *light bluish-gray trade bead(s)*

**beak** (1) –lú | nose; beak (a) luyax'aan | tip of nose; tip of beak

**beam**<sup>1</sup> hít kaságu

**beam**<sup>2</sup> (1) dís x'us.eetí | moonbeam || (2) gagaan x'oos | sunbeam; ray of sunlight (a) gagaan x'usyee | sunbeam hitting a surface; ray of sunlight hitting a surface || (b) gagaan x'us.eetí | in a sunbeam; in a ray of sunlight

**beans** gwéens

**bear**<sup>1</sup> (1) hintaak xóodzi; dleit xóots (T) | polar bear || (2) s'eek | black bear || (3) s'iknóon; sit' tuxóodzi | glacier bear || (4) s'ukkasdúk | brown bear with solid ribs || (5) xóots | brown bear; grizzly bear

**bear in mind** N + tóo-x' + yéi + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for N to remember O; for N to bear O in mind

**bear root** tsáats

**bearberry** tinx | alpine bearberry, kinnikinnik

**beard** (1) –k'anooxú | whiskers, beard (of fish) || (2) –yadaadzaayí | beard; whiskers

**beat**<sup>1</sup> (1) √gwaal (a) O-S-Ø-√gwaal | for S to beat O (esp. drum) || (2) O-ka-S-I-√xaakw | for S to grind up O; for S to beat, whip O up (esp. soapberries) || (3) √xeech<sup>2</sup> | beat with stick-like object

**beat**<sup>2</sup> O-ya-S-Ø-√dlaak | for S to defeat, beat O

**beat up** (1) (verb) √jaakw<sup>1</sup> | beat up; assault (a) O-S-Ø-√jáakw<sup>1</sup> | for S to beat up, assault, violently attack O || (b) (noun) a jákwiti | beat up old thing

**beaver** (1) s'igeidí; s'ikyeidí || (2) adeendaa | half-grown beaver

**beaver den** s'igeidí xaayí

**because** (1) ách<sup>1</sup> | because of that; therefore; so || (2) -ch || (3) –tuwáadáx; tuwáátx | because of –; due to –; by virtue of –; on the strength of –; encouraged by –

**become** N-x + O-s-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for O to be N (a member of a group); for O to become N

**become silent** (1) √k'aatl' (a) sh + S-d+l-√k'aatl'

**become startled** √dleikw

**bed**<sup>1</sup> dei yík | bed of the trail/path/road/street; on the trail/path/road/street

**bed**<sup>2</sup> káa xex'wx yeit

**bed**<sup>3</sup> (1) O-S-S-√taa<sup>h 1</sup> | for S to put (singular) O

to bed || (2) O-S-s-√xéix'w | for S to put (plural) O to bed

**bedbug** (1) aandaatóox || (2) tóox | ant; bedbug; sand flea

**bedclothes** tanaa.ádi

**bedding** yee.át

**bee** gandaas'aají

**beehive** gandaas'aaji kúdi

**beer** géewaa

**beetle** (1) k'u'l'kaskéxkw || (2) shaxdákw

**before** (1) –eeteeyáx; –eeti'yáx; –eeteeyiyáx; –eeteeyiyéx | as much as before || (2) –shukát; –shukwát; –shukwét | before that; before then || (3) –wakshiyee | before ones eyes; where one can see (it)

**begin** shóogunáx | (at) first; originally; in the beginning

**beginning** gunéi | beginning to; starting to

**behave** (1) √nook<sup>3</sup>; √neekw<sup>3</sup> (a) (yéi) + k\_u-S-Ø-√nook<sup>3</sup> | for S to behave, do, act (in a certain way)

**behind** (1) –dzúk | at the back of; right behind || (2) –k'iyee | near the base of –; at the foot of –; the back of – (a house); rear of – (a house); behind – (a house); under the shelter of – (a standing object or structure) || (3) –t'áak | back inland from –; behind – (when looking from the sea); on the landward side of – (something on the water) || (4) (verb root) √t'ei<sup>2</sup> (a) (relational base) –t'éik; –t'éi || (b) (relational noun) –yat'éik | behind back; where – can't see

**behind: right behind** – dzúk

**behold** O-S-s-√teen<sup>2</sup> | for S to see, behold O (usually specific)

**belabor** –jiyeet | under the burden, weight of it; belabored or suffering from it (a burden, hardship)

**belch** (1) √tsaa | burp; belch (a) a-S-d+l-√tsaa<sup>\*</sup> | for S to burp, belch

**belief** átk' aheen | faith; belief; trust; religion

**believe** (1) √heen<sup>1</sup> (a) n + éek' + a-S-Ø-√heen<sup>1\*</sup>

**believe in** n + éek' + a-S-Ø-√heen<sup>1\*</sup>

**believer** átk' aheeni

**bell** (1) gaaw || (2) gayéis' gaaw

**belly** (1) -kaatl | *side of belly* || (2) -x'óol' | *belly; paunch* || (3) -yoowú | *stomach; gizzard (of a bird)*

**bellybutton** -kool

**below** (1) -shuwee; -shuwee | *the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake)* || (2) -yee<sup>3</sup> | *below* || (3) yínde; dayinde; diyinde | *downward*

**below** - (1) -taye | (2) -yee

**belt** séek

**belted** √seek<sup>2</sup>

**bend**<sup>1</sup> (1) √taan<sup>7</sup> (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√taan<sup>7</sup> | *for S to bend O (usually long, simple object) over* || (2) O-ka-S-l-√gwaatl | *for S to bend O (leg or arm); for S to fold up O (paper, etc.) in a loose roll*

**bend**<sup>2</sup> -jigei | *nestled in it; inside the bend, curve of it*

**bend over** (1) yínde + sh + ka-S-l-√aat<sup>4</sup> | *for (plural) S to bend over; lean down* || (2) yínde + sh + ka-S-d+Ø-√taan<sup>7</sup> | *for (singular) S to bend over; lean down*

**beneath** -taye

**bent** (1) √taan<sup>7</sup> (a) yóo + ka-Ø-√tán<sup>\*</sup> | *for something to be bent*

**bentwood box** lákt

**bentwood box full of food** lakdix'

**berries** (1) kagútlxi | *mashed berries* || (2) kakáshxi | *steamed berries put up in soft grease* || (3) kanálxi | *steamed berries* || (4) kanéegwál' | *pudding dish made with berries and salmon eggs* || (5) kat'áxxi | *half-dried and/or compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed* || (6) kax'át' | *green, unripe berry* || (7) seigatáanaa; kákw seigatáanaa | *berrying basket or can hung around neck, resting on the chest* || (8) tléikw | *berry; berries* (a) tléikw kahéeni | *berry juice*

**berry** (1) tléikw (a) tléikw wás'i | *berry bush* || (2) ch'eix'; ch'eex' | *thimbleberry* || (3) dáxw | *Lingonberry* || (4) dleit tléigu | *snowberry* || (5) gaawák | *serviceberry; saskatoonberry* || (6) kadádzaa yeit; kadaadzaa yeit; katádzaa yeit | *basket or pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush* || (7) kanalts'ákw; kaneilts'ákw (C); kaneilts'íkw (At); kaneilts'ook (T); kaltlaxeit | *trailing blackcurrant* || (8) kanat'á | *Alaska blueberry* || (9) kaxwéix | *high bush cranberry* || (10) k'eikaxét'l'k | *Jacobs berries; bunchberry*

|| (11) k'eishkaháagu; k'eishkeháagu (C) | *bog cranberry; low bush cranberry* || (12) láx' loowú | *swamp blueberry* || (13) néx'w; nax'w; náxk'w | *cloudberry* || (14) neigóon | *nagoonberry* || (15) ôondách tléigu | *small orange berries found in clusters* || (16) s'igeekáawu tléigu; tléikw kahinti | *twistedstalk; watermelon berry* || (17) sháchk katléigu; sháchgi tléigu | *swamp cranberry; bog cranberry* || (18) ts'éekáxxk'w | *alpine blueberry* || (19) xákw'l'i | *soapberry* || (20) xaaheiwú | *prickly currant*

**berrying basket hung around the neck, resting on the chest** seigatáanaa

**beside** (1) -tuwán | *(right) next to it; (right) beside it; (up) close to it* || (2) -t'aak | *beside; at the side of* || (3) -t'aaká | *beside, alongside, next to; on the side of*

**betray** kei + O-ka-S-Ø-√neek | *for S to tell on, inform on, betray O*

**between** (1) aan yax'áak | *between towns* || (2) -tl'ekx'áak | *between fingers*

**between** - -x'áak

**between the covers of** - -gei

**between the folds of** - -gei

**between the walls of** - -gei

**bewitch** √heexw

**beyond** -yáanáx | *beyond it, more than it; too (much); excessively*

**bib** sakeit

**bib; dance bib** sakeit

**bicycle** a kát sh kadultsext át

**big** (1) (verb) √gei<sup>1</sup> (a) (yéi) + ka-u-Ø-√gei<sup>1h</sup> | *for a thing to be (so) big* || (b) (yéi) + ka-u-d+Ø-√gei<sup>1h</sup> | *for (plural) things to be (so) big* || (c) ka-Ø-√gei<sup>1</sup> | *for a singular, usually spherical object to be big* || (2) √tlaa<sup>2</sup> | *big around in girth* (a) (yéi) + ka-u-d+Ø-√tlaa<sup>2h</sup> | *for something to be (so) big around, in girth* || (3) (adjective) -tlein | *large; big* || (4) (adjective) -tlénx' | *large (plural); big (plural)*

**Big Dipper** Yaxté

**big (plural)** -tlénx'

**bighorn sheep** tawéi tawéi, dleit tawéi

**bight** (1) kú | (2) kunageiy

**bile** (1) -teiyí | *gall bladder; bile* || (2) -teiyí

kahéeni | *bile*

**billiards** (1) kooch'éit'aa át kadultáŋji || (2) ash kooltáŋaa | *playing pool, billiards*

**bind** (1) √aaɣw || (2) √s'eet (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√s'eet | *for S to bind up, wrap around, bandage O*

**bingo** alkáa; at ilkáa

**binoculars** (1) s'íksh || (2) tunaxkudutís'

**birch** at daayí kákaw

**bird** (1) aatayádi | *mythical bird or little person that lives in a lake* || (2) ts'ats'ée

**bird: green bird (sparrow or finch)** asx'aan sháach'i

**bird: small songbird** ts'ítskw

**birth** atk'átsk'u~yát(k') + O-S-Ø-√.oo<sup>1\*</sup> | *for S to wear, put on, dress in O; for S to use O*

**bison** xaas

**bite** (1) N-dé + ya-d+Ø-√geech<sup>1</sup> | *for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick N; for an animal to bite N* || (2) N-t~ + ya-d+Ø-√geech<sup>1</sup> | *for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick N; for an animal to bite N* || (3) √taax' | *bite; chew* (a) O-S-s-√taax' | *for S (esp. an insect) to bite O* || (4) √yeeek<sup>3</sup> | *bite; carry in mouth* (a) O-S-Ø-√yeeek<sup>3</sup> | *for S to bite O; for S to carry O in mouth (of animal)*

**bite**<sup>2</sup> -x'anaa | *(protecting) from, against a bite; keeping from eating something*

**bitter** (1) √aaɣw<sup>2</sup> (a) O-s-√.áax'w<sup>2\*</sup>

**black (color)** t'ooch'

**black paint** ts'ákl

**black with dirt, filth, stain** ts'ákl

**blackboard** kadushxit t'aa yá

**blacksmith** (1) gayéís' layeixí; giyéís' layeixí; giyéís' leyeixí (C) || (2) gayéís' t'éix'i

**bladder** -kalóox'shani; -kulóox'sháni; -kelóox'sheni

**blanket** (1) -guntú | *under the covers, under the blanket with her/him; (sleeping) nestled against her/him* || (2) x'óow | *blanket*

**blanket sewn from scraps of hide** at xáshdi x'óow

**blanket woven from twisted rabbit furs** gaɣlaan

**blanket: cotton blanket** (1) kast'áat' x'óow || (2)

kast'áat'

**blanket: Hudson Bay blanket** Ginjichwáan x'óowu; Kinguchwáan x'óowu

**blanket: wool blanket** l'ée

**bleed** shí + N + lóot~ + Ø-√daa<sup>1</sup> | *for N's nose to bleed*

**blessed** (1) √xeitl | *blessed; lucky* (a) O-l-√xeitl<sup>x</sup> | *for O to be blessed, be lucky*

**blind** tlél + ku-S-sh-√téen<sup>2\*</sup> | *for S to be blind*

**blindfold** wakkadóox'

**blindly** ux kéi

**blindness** lkooshtéeni

**blizzard** dleit géedi

**block** (1) -niyaa; -yinaa | *in the way of; keeping away; protecting, shielding, screening from; blocking* || (2) -x'anaa | *in the way of; keeping away; protecting, shielding, screening from; blocking* || (3) -wakká | *blocking her/his view; in her/his way (so that she/he can't see)*

**blonde hair** l'áax'

**blood** shé

**bloodline inside fish, along the backbone** xáat k'áax'i

**bloodshot flesh** dleey dáat

**bloodshot meat** dleey dáat

**bloodsucker** yéesh

**blossom** (1) (verb) √xwein<sup>3</sup> (a) O-k'e-ka-d+l-√xwein<sup>x3</sup> | *for O to flower, blossom* || (b) (noun) k'eikaxwéin

**blow** (1) du-Ø-√nook<sup>2</sup> | *for the wind to blow, be felt (esp. a breeze, light wind)* || (2) √oox (a) O-S-l-√.óox | *for S to blow on O* || (b) O-ka-S-Ø-√.óox | *for S to blow up, inflate O* || (c) O-ya-ka-S-l-√.óox | *for S to blow O (light, candle, match, etc.) out* || (3) √xeex<sup>3</sup> | *classification: wind* (a) Ø-√xeex<sup>3</sup> | *for the wind to blow* || (b) N-t~ + Ø-√xeex<sup>3</sup> | *for a strong wind to blow at N*

**blow nose** (1) √naal (a) S-d+Ø-√naal | *for S to blow one's nose*

**blowfish** tl'éitl'

**blowhole** anax daséigu yé

**blown** (1) √s'ees<sup>1</sup> | *blown by wind; blown around* (a) N-t + O-l-√s'ees<sup>1</sup> | *for O to be blown around at N (by wind); for O to sail in a boat around at N* ||

(b) N-t + ka-d+l-√s'ees<sup>1</sup> | for an object to be blown around in the wind at N

**blubber** taay<sup>1</sup>

**blue** (1) xáats' | sky blue || (2) x'éishx'w | dark blue || (3) s'ooow | blue (for inland speakers)

**blueberry** (1) kanat'á | Alaska blueberry (a) kanat'á kahéeni | blueberry juice || (2) láx' loowú | swamp blueberry || (3) naanyaa kanat'aayí || (4) ts'éekáx'w | alpine blueberry

**bluejay** x'éishx'w | Steller's jay; bluejay

**blunt** ya-d+Ø-√géel

**board** t'áa

**boat** yaakw

**boat**<sup>1</sup> (noun) (1) asgeiwú | seine fisher; seine boat || (2) ch'akúx; chaqúx; jakúx || (3) daxáchx'i | tugboat || (4) diyeegooleit | skin kayak || (5) hoodí | planks put on the side of boat, canoe to stabilize it; outrigger || (6) kaayaakw | kayak || (7) l'áakw | canoe, big flat bowed canoe or old worn out canoe || (8) xáatl kaltságaa | canoe with twin prongs to push aside ice || (9) yaakw (a) leineit shál yaakw | gill net boat || (b) s'eenáa yaakw | gas-powered boat || (c) yakwyádi | skiff; small boat; flat-bottom canoe || (d) yaakw xuká | deck of a boat || (e) yaakw xukahídi | 7.47' || (f) yaakw yík | in the the canoe, boat

**boat**<sup>2</sup> (1) (verb) [Ø preverb] + S-Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup> | for S to travel, go (by boat, car) || (2) daak + S-Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup> | for S to go out to sea (in a boat); for S to move into the open (in a boat, car) || (3) gunéi + S-Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup> | for S to begin traveling, going by boat or car || (4) [na preverb] + S-Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup> | for S to travel, go (in a boat, car) || (5) [Ø preverb] + O-ya-S-s-√koox<sup>1</sup> | for S to transport O by boat; for S to bring, take or fetch O by boat || (6) ash kooskúxaa | playing boats (esp. toy boats)

**body** (1) -daa<sup>1</sup>; -daa.it | body; around the body || (2) -daashagóon | body parts || (3) -kasan | body; torso; waist || (4) -naa | upper body || (5) naawú | dead body

**boil**<sup>1</sup> (1) √ook<sup>1</sup> | to boil in water (a) O-S-l-ook<sup>1</sup> | for S to boil O (esp. water) || (b) d+l-√.óok<sup>1</sup> | for something to boil || (2) √ootl | boil fish (a) O-S-sh-√.óotl | for S to boil O (fish) || (3) √taa<sup>4</sup> | especially meat or berries (a) O-S-s-√taa<sup>4</sup> | for S to boil, steam O (food, esp. meat)

**boil**<sup>2</sup> (1) (verb) √x'ees | for skin to swell; have a boil (on skin) (a) d+Ø-√x'ees | for something to swell,

be swollen locally; for something to have a boil on it (of skin) || (b) (noun) x'ees | infection on the skin

**boiled food** téix katéix

**bone** (1) s'aak | (2) -dix'tus'aagi; -díx'tú s'aakx'i | backbone || (3) k'ishaa | fleshing tool made of bone || (4) -wóow | brisket || (5) -xeitká | flat upper surface of her/his chest

**boney** lis'aagi

**book** datóow x'úx; x'úx'

**bookstore** x'úx daakahídi

**boot** (1) x'wán<sup>1</sup> | boot(s) || (2) x'atux.ayéegi | knee-high waterproof skin boot(s); mukluk(s)

**booze** (1) kasiyaayi héen || (2) kóoshdaa lóox'u || (3) náaw

**bore** O-S-Ø-√tool | for S to drill, bore hole in O

**bored** √teesh

**boredom** teesh; tuteesh; toowú teesh

**born** (1) O-ku-d+s-√tee<sup>h1</sup> | for O to be in existence; for O to be born; for O to live || (2) ku-S-d+s-√tee<sup>h1</sup> | for S to exist; for S to be born; for S to live; for S to subsist

**borrow** (1) √hees' (a) O-S-Ø-√hees' || (b) O-ka-S-Ø-√hees' | classification: round or sperical object

**boss** (1) -s'aati | boss, master (a) kaa s'aati | boss of people

**both** ch'u déix

**bother** (1) √keen (a) O-S-sh-√keen || (2) N + éex + a-S-Ø-√néekw<sup>1\*</sup> | for S to bother N (esp. by touching)

**bottle** ín x'eesháa; t'ooch'ineit -l'aa | milk; baby bottle

**bottom** (1) -taká | inside surface of the bottom (of container, vessel) || (2) -táak | the bottom of it (a cavity); in it (a cavity, occupying the bottom part of it) || (3) -tukdaa | around the butt; around the bottom; bottom (whole side) of container, e.g. dish, cup, bowl, bottle

**bough** (1) cháash | bough or branch with needles on it (especially of spruce) || (2) haaw<sup>1</sup> | bough, branch with needles on it (especially of hemlock)

**boulder** (1) eech | large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor (a) hintu.eeji | underwater reef; large rock or boulder lying under the water

**bow**<sup>1</sup> (1) sáks || (2) sheexw | close quarter bow and

- arrow || (3) t'úgwaa | bow and arrow
- bow**<sup>2</sup> (1) ch'éen || (2) lagwán | bow (of hair) || (3) shach'éen | hair ribbon
- bow**<sup>3</sup> (1) –shaká | bow, prow (of boat) || (2) –xées' | the curved part of a bow or stern (of boat)
- bowl** (1) x'ayeit | food container; pot or pan; large bowl or dish || (2) s'ix' | dish; plate; bowl (a) leineit s'ix' | horn bowl
- bowstay** (1) –lukatix'i || (2) | yaakw sheketix'i
- box** (1) kóok | box || (2) wóoshx dagaa | food box divided into compartments by a divider
- box: large box for storing grease, oil** daneit
- boy** (1) yadak'wátsk'u | adolescent boy || (2) k'isáani | boys, young men
- boyfriend** (1) –káawu || (2) –yadák'u
- bracelet** kées
- braid** (1) √seet (a) (verb) O-ka-S-l-√seet | for S to braid O (hair) || (b) (noun) shaséet | braid
- braided** tuwalagéil
- brailer bag** kaxwénaa
- brain** –tlageiyí
- branch** (1) aas katláxdi | dry tree branches (still on the tree) || (2) aasdaasheeyi; sheey | limb, primary branch || (3) cháash | bough or branch with needles on it (especially of spruce) || (4) haaw<sup>1</sup> | bough, branch with needles on it (especially of hemlock) || (5) s'ú | long, thin root or branch || (6) –t'áni | secondary branch || (7) tl'áxch' | old, dead branch || (8) –x'aan | tip (of pointed object); top, tips of its branches (of tree, bush)
- brass** iknáach'
- brat** ánk'w; énkw (C)
- bread** (1) sakwnéin (a) kei dulkáchxi sakwnéin | yeast bread; raising bread; rising dough || (b) linúkdzi sakwnéin | sweet bread; cake || (c) sakwnéin éewu | (loaf of) bread || (d) sakwnéin kax'eiltí | bread crumbs
- break** (1) √k'oots | classification: rope-like objects (a) O-S-l-√k'oots || (2) √l'eex' | classification: stick-like objects (a) O-S-Ø-√l'eex' | for S to break O (esp. of solid objects, wood, metals, etc.) || (b) Ø-√l'eex' | for a general, solid object to break || (c) O-S-l-√l'eex' | for S to break O (often by bending) (usually long objects) || (d) l-√l'eex'

| for a long object to break || (3) O-ka-S-Ø-√l'eex' | for S to smash O up by pounding; for S to mash O by pounding with something heavy; for S to pound, hammer on O; for S to break O || (4) √waaal' | classification: general objects, abstract objects (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√waaal' | for S to break O (usually fairly fragile objects) || (b) ka-Ø-√waaal' | for something to break (usually fairly fragile objects) || (c) N + toowú + O-ka-S-l-√waaal' | for S to break N's heart, hurt N's feelings

**break law** at + géit~ + S-d+s-√geet<sup>2</sup>

**breaking bread** sakwnéin wuduwawáal'

**breaks easily** liwáal'shán

**breast** (1) adawóotl yuwaa.át | body armor; breastplate || (2) –xeitká | flat upper surface of her/his chest || (3) –l'aa | breast

**breastplate** (1) yinaaháat || (2) niyaháat

**breath** (1) daséikw; x'aséikw | breath; life || (2) óox | breath of air (exhaled); spray of air (exhaled by a sea mammal)

**breathe** (1) √saa<sup>3</sup> | breathe; live (a) S-d+Ø-√séikw<sup>3</sup> | for S to breathe; for S to be alive

**breed** (1) √xéet<sup>1</sup>; √xéit | breed; mate<sup>1</sup>; spawn; multiply (a) O-S-s-√xéet<sup>1</sup>; O-S-s-√xéit | for S to breed O || (b) d+s-√xéet<sup>1</sup> | for something to multiply, increase in numbers; for animals to produce young, breed

**brick** (1) s'é kachóox || (2) éech' | heavy stone, boulder; something compact and very heavy

**bright** √gei

**bring** (1) tóo-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√dootl || (2) haandé | bring it here!; hand it here! || (3) kei + O-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup> | for S to bring out, unearth O (usually long, complex object)(esp. from a box or other container or place which o is kept); for S to pick up, lift up O || (4) kei + O-S-Ø-√tee<sup>2 h</sup> | for S to bring out, unearth O (general, often compact object) (esp. from a box or other container or place which O is kept); for S to pick up, lift up O || (5) {Ø motion} + O-ya-S-Ø-√xaa<sup>2</sup>; {na motion} + O-ya-S-Ø-√xaa<sup>2</sup> | for S to transport O by boat or car; for S to bring, take or fetch O by boat or car

**brink** –x'ax'aa | the brink of it; the very edge of it (a cliff; drop-off)

**brisket** –wóow | brisket

**British** Ginjichwáan; Ginjoochwáan; Kinguchwáan

**broad** √woox'

**broil** (1) √tseek (a) O-S-l-√tseek | for S to broil O

**broke** kaldáanaak | without money

**broom** xít'aa x'ít'aa

**broth** téix

**broth: soup broth** taxhéeni

**brother** (1) -éek' | female's brother || (2) -húnxw | male's older brother || (3) -kéek' | male's younger brother || (4) -woosh kík'i yán | male's brothers || (5) -xwáayi | male's clan brother

**brown** s'agwáat

**bruise** (1) (noun) kayéis' || (2) (verb) O-S-l-√choon<sup>1</sup> | for S to injure, hurt, wound, bruise O

**bruised** (1) O-d+∅-√choon<sup>1</sup> | for O to be wounded, injured, bruised; for O to be hurt (emotionally) || (2) √yeis' | bruised; discolored (a) O-ka-d+∅-√yéis' | for O to be colored, discolored, bruised

**brush**<sup>1</sup> (noun) (1) at gutú; aas gutú | woods; bush; brush; underbrush; wilderness || (2) géejadi; géechadi | windfallen tree; dead tree(s) that has fallen; dead brush that has fallen || (3) cháash | bough or branch with needles on it (especially of spruce)

**brush**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) aan kadusxitgu át | hairbrush || (2) kooxéedaa | pencil; pen; marker; paint brush<sup>2</sup>; target || (3) naa.át kaxít'aa | clothes brush || (4) xít'aa | small broomlike brush

**brush**<sup>3</sup> (verb) √xeet' | brush<sup>3</sup>; scrape; sweep

**bubble** (1) kúkdlaa | large bubbles (esp. from whale) || (2) kúkjaa | fast drip with bubbles || (3) x'asúnjaa | small bubbles from a sea creature (as from a fish, clam)

**bucket** (1) x'eesháa (a) lákdi x'eesháa | bentwood bucket

**buckshot** at tux'wáns'i

**buffalo** xaas

**bufflehead** hintakx'wás'gi | bufflehead duck

**bug: bedbug** toox'

**build** O-S-l-√yéix<sup>1</sup> | for S to build O; for S to make, construct O

**building** (1) hít || (2) -daakahídi | building around

**bullet** (1) at katé || (2) óonaa x'adádzi | empty shell (after being fired)

**bullhead** (1) tlóox | mud bullhead (a) éet katlóoxu | deepsea bullhead (edible) || (b) té tayee tlóoxu | little bullhead (found under beach rocks) || (2) wéix'

**bum** O-u-S-∅-√choox<sup>\*</sup>

**bump** gootl; gootl

**bunch** shakat'éen

**bunchberry** k'eikaxétl'k | Jacobs berries; bunchberry

**bundle** (1) √aaxw (a) (verb) O-daa-S-s-√.aaxw || (b) (noun) daa.aaxw

**bundle: something bundled up to take along** galnáat'adi

**buoy** (1) katsees || (2) -kwéiyi | buoy to mark the end of it (net)

**buoy: fixed buoy** eech kakwéiyi

**buoy: floating buoy** eech kwéiyi

**burden** -jiyeet | under the burden, weight of it; belabored or suffering from it (a burden, hardship)

**burl** (1) aasdaagoodlí; aasdaagúdli | burl, tumor in a tree || (2) aasdaax'ées'i | tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it || (3) gún! | burl

**burl of a tree** gún!

**burn**<sup>1</sup> (1) √gaan<sup>1</sup> | burn<sup>1</sup>; light; shine (a) N-t~ + a-ka-∅-√gaan<sup>1</sup> | for N (fire) to burn, catch alight; for N (light) to be on || (2) l-√t'ooch | for medicine to sting, burn || (3) xoodzí<sup>2</sup> | burnt or charred wood || (4) √x'eix'; √x'eex' | classification: skin or flesh (a) O-d+∅-√x'éex' | for O to be burned (of flesh, skin), become shriveled and brittle through burning || (b) O-S-l-√x'eix' | for S to burn O (flesh, skin); for S to scald O

**burn**<sup>2</sup> gan.eetí | fireplace; place where there has been a fire and there is burnt residue

**burn up** kei + O-S-s-√gaan<sup>1</sup>

**burnt matter** xóosht'

**burp** (1) √tsaa | belch; burp (a) a-S-d+l-√tsaa<sup>\*</sup> | for S to burp, belch

**bury** (1) √naa<sup>3</sup> (a) O-S-s-√naa<sup>3</sup> | for S to bury O with appropriate ceremonial; for S to give O burial and disperse property

**bush**<sup>1</sup> (1) at gutú || (2) wás' (a) tléikw wás'i | berry bush

**bush** <sup>2</sup> (1) *kalk̄aakú*; *galgaakú*; *galgaaku* || (2) *yanshuká*; *yanshkwa* | *campsite*; (*out in*) *camp*; (*out in*) *the bush*

**busy** N + *daat* + *át* + *ku-d+s-√tee* <sup>h 1</sup> | *for N to be busy with things*; *for N to be occupied with things*

**butt** (1) *-gú* | *base, bottom, butt end* || (2) *-k'í* | *rump*; *the flesh around his/her hips* || (3) *-tóok* | *buttocks* (a) *-tuk̄daa* | *around the butt*; *around the bottom*; *bottom (whole side) of container*; e.g. *dish, cup, bowl, bottle* || (b) *-tuk̄x'é*; *-toox'é*; *-tuk'é*; *-tuk.woolí* | *anus*; *butthole* || (c) *-tux'ax'aayi* | *butt crack* || (4) *-x'aash* | *butt cheeks*

**butter** *ch'áak'eexí*; *ch'áak' kichtu.eexí*

**butterfly** (1) *k̄aa daakeidí tlaaxí* || (2) *k̄aa daa l'eixí* | *monarch butterfly* || (3) *tleilú*; *leilú*

**button** <sup>1</sup> *kaayaka.óot'i*; *kaayuka.óot'i*; *yooka.óot'*; *yaka.óot'*

**button** <sup>2</sup> *-ts'ík'wti*; *-ts'éek'u* | *muscle that opens and closes the shell*

**button up** *aanáx* + O-*ka-S-l-√.aat* <sup>3</sup>

**buy** (1) *√oo* <sup>2</sup> | *buy it* (a) O-S-*Ø-√.oo* <sup>h 2</sup> | *for S to buy O* || (b) O-*ka-S-Ø-√.oo* <sup>2 \*</sup> | *for S to buy O (usually round, spherical object)*

**by** *-xán* | *near -*; *at the house of -*; *by -* | classification: animate

**by virtue of** *-* *-tuwáadáx*

## C

**cabin** (1) *aas hít* || (2) *yaakw xukahídi* | 7.471

**cable** *gayéis' tíx'*

**cache** *éinaa* | *drying rack (for fish or meat)*

**cadge** (1) *√choox* (a) O-u-S-*Ø-√choox* <sup>\*</sup>

**cairn** (1) *xóow* | *memorial pile of rocks* (a) *té xóow* | *rock pile (for memorial)*

**cake** <sup>1</sup> *ka-Ø-√t'éex'* <sup>\*</sup> | *for something to harden, cake up*

**cake** <sup>2</sup> *linúkdzi sakwnéin* | *sweet bread; cake*

**calendar** (1) *dís wooxéiyi* || (2) *dís x'úx'u*

**calf** *-saayee* | *underside of knee*; (*inside of*) *lower leg*

**calico** *kashxeet* | *cloth with print design*

**call** (1) *tóo-t~* + O-*ka-S-l-√dootl* | *for s to coax*,

*entice, call, or bring O to oneself (esp. child or wild animal)* || (2) N + *jeedé* + *x'a-S-d+Ø-√taan* <sup>5</sup> | *for (singular) S to call N on telephone* || (3) N + *jee-t368~* + *x'a-S-d+Ø-√taan* <sup>5</sup> | *for S to call N on telephone* || (4) *√xoox* | *summon*; *call*; *ask for* || (5) O-S-*Ø-√xoox* <sup>\*</sup> | *for S to call, summon O*

**call out** (1) *√eex'* <sup>1</sup> (a) O-S-*Ø-√.eex'* <sup>\* 1</sup> || (2) *√saa* <sup>2</sup> (a) O-S-*Ø-√saa* <sup>2</sup>-*kw* | *for S to call O by a certain name*

**calloused** *√keil* <sup>2</sup>

**calm** (1) (verb) *√gaa* <sup>1</sup> | *delay*; *hesitate*; *tide*; *calm* || (2) N + *toowú* + *tleiyéi* + *yéi* + O-*Ø-√tee* <sup>h 1</sup> | *for N to be calm*; *for N to meditate* || (3) (verb) *√yeil'* | *calm*; *peaceful* (a) *ka-du-Ø-√yéil'* | *for something (esp. bodies of water) to be calm, peaceful* || (b) *k̄u-ka-du-Ø-√yéil'* | *for the weather to be calm, peaceful, without storm* || (c) (verbal noun) *kayéil'* | *peace*; *calm*

**Calm down!** *ch'a keetáanáx!*

**calyx** *-shakas'ídi*

**cambium** *sáx'* | *cambium, sap scraped from inner bark*

**camera** *aankadushxit át*; *aan k̄ukdushxit át*

**camp** <sup>1</sup> (1) *√xei*; *√xee* (a) O-*Ø-√xei* <sup>h</sup> | *for O to stay overnight*, *spend the night*, *camp out overnight*

**camp** <sup>2</sup> (1) *s'eenáa gáas'i* | *old campsite* || (2) *yanshuká*; *yanshkwa* | *campsite*; (*out in*) *camp*; (*out in*) *the bush*

**can** (1) *gúx'aa* || (2) *cháashgaa* || (3) *gayéis' gúx'aa* | *tin can* || (4) *seigatáanaa*; *kákw seigatáanaa* | *berrying basket or can hung around neck, resting on the chest*

**Canada goose** *t'aawákw*

**Canadian** *Ginjichwáan*; *Ginjoochwáan*; *Kinguchwáan*

**canary** *s'áas'* | *canary*; *goldfinch*; *siskin*

**cancer** *tl'ook* | *rotting sore*; *gangrene*; *cancer*

**candle** *toow s'eenáa*

**candlefish** *saak*

**cane** *wootsaagáa*; *wutsaagáa*

**cannery** *xáat daakahídi*

**cannibals** *k̄usaxakwáan*

**canoe** (1) *ch'aakúx*; *chakúx*; *jakúx* || (2) *dáax* | *canoe under construction* || (3) *dúk* | *canoe made from cottonwood* || (4) *hoodí* | *planks put on the*



side of boat, canoe to stabilize it; outrigger || (5) **l'áakw** | canoe, big, flat bowed canoe or old worn out canoe || (6) **seet** | dugout canoe designed to go through shallow waters || (7) **xáatl kaltságaa** | canoe with twin prongs to push aside ice || (8) **xáa** | group of canoes on the water; war party; attacking force of warriors or soldiers; army || (9) **yaakw** | boat; canoe (a) **yakwáadi** | skiff; small boat; flat-bottom canoe || (b) **yáxwch'i yaakw** | small canoe with high carved prow

**canvas** xwaasdáa

**canvasback** tseindeiyaa | canvasback duck

**canyon** (1) **x'aak** || (2) **séet** | box canyon

**canyon: box canyon** séet

**cap** **k'aluxú't'aa s'áaxw** | visor hat worn by Suppiahq & Unangan people of Southcentral & Southwestern Alaska; cap (with a brim), baseball cap

**cape** teik

**capsize** áa + yax + Ø-√gwáati

**captain** kak'dakwéiy s'aati; kak'kakwéiy s'aati (At); kak'kwéiy s'aati (TC)

**captain of a canoe/boat** yaakw yasatáni

**captive** galsháatadi; galsháatedi (C)

**capture** O-S-l-√sháat | for S to hold, retain O in one's grasp; for S to capture, hold O captive

**car** át wududzikúxu át

**carapace** nóox'

**cards** (1) **√kaa**<sup>3</sup> | gamble with cards, dice, in general, or with gambling sticks that are concealed (a) a-S-d+l-√káa<sup>x3</sup> | for S to gamble (by means of gambling sticks, dice, etc.); for S to play cards; for S to play bingo

**care** (1) **√taak**<sup>2</sup> | care for (a) N + daa O-ya-s-√taak<sup>2</sup> | for O to care for, take care of N; for O to look after N; for O to serve N; for O to minister to N; for O to take note of N

**care about** (1) N + tóon + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h1</sup> | for N to care about O; for N to be concerned about O; for N to be affected by O || (2) N + daa + O-tu-Ø-√tee<sup>h1</sup> | for O to care about N; for O to think about, consider N; for O to have an opinion about N

**care for** (1) **√taak**<sup>2</sup> || (2) O-S-l-√teen<sup>2</sup> | for S to look at, gaze at, watch O; for S to watch, take care of, mind, look after O

**carefully** (1) k'idéin || (2) dlinkwát; dleewkát

**careless** ch'a koogéiyi

**caretaker** at.óow latíni | clan caretaker of at.óow

**caribou** watsíix

**caribou leaf** watsixtlaanáagu

**carpenter** at layeix s'aati

**carrot** s'in

**carry** (1) **√aat**<sup>2</sup> | classification: baggage and personal items (a) {Ø preverb} + O-S-l-√aat<sup>2</sup> | for S to carry, take plural O (esp. baggage) || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-l-√aat<sup>2</sup> | for S to carry, take plural O (esp. baggage) || (2) **√aat**<sup>3</sup> | classification: small round or hooplike objects (a) {Ø motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√aat<sup>3</sup> | for S to carry O (small, round or hoop-like objects) || (b) {na motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√aat<sup>3</sup> | for S to carry O (small, round or hoop-like objects) || (3) **√aax**<sup>2</sup> | classification: textile-like object (a) {Ø preverb} + O-S-Ø-√aax<sup>2</sup> | for S to carry O (textile-like object) || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-Ø-√aax<sup>2</sup> | for S to carry O (textile-like object) || (4) **√een**<sup>1</sup> | classification: container with contents (a) {Ø preverb} + O-S-s-√een | for S to pick O (esp. berries) into a container || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-s-√een | for S to pick O (esp. berries) into a container || (5) **√jeil**<sup>2</sup> | classification: in loads; all of one type of thing (a) {Ø preverb} + O-ka-S-Ø-√jeil<sup>2</sup> | for S to carry, take O (esp. to one place, making several trips, or all of one particular type of thing) || (b) {na preverb} + O-ka-S-Ø-√jeil<sup>2</sup> | for S to carry, take O (esp. to one place, making several trips, or all of one particular type of thing) || (6) **√naa**<sup>5</sup> | classification: in bundles || (7) **√nei**<sup>1</sup>; **√nee**<sup>1</sup> | classification: plural & varying objects (a) N-dáx + yéi + O-S-s-√nei<sup>1h</sup> | for S to pick up, lift up, take (plural) O (objects) up off of N || (8) **√nook**<sup>5</sup> | classification: live creature (a) {na preverb} + O-S-s-√nook<sup>5</sup> | for S to carry, take O (live creature) || (9) **√taa**<sup>2</sup> | classification: dead creature or sleeping baby || (10) **√taan**<sup>1</sup> | classification: empty container or hollow object (a) O-S-Ø-√taan<sup>1</sup> | for S to carry, take O (usually a container or hollow object) || (b) N-t~ + O-S-Ø-√taan<sup>1</sup> | for S to carry, take O (usually a hollow object) to N || (11) **√taan**<sup>3</sup> | classification: stick-like object (a) {Ø motion preverb} + O-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup> | for S to carry O (usually long, complex object) || (b) {Ø motion preverb} + O-ka-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup> | for S to carry O (small, stick-like object) || (12) **√tee**<sup>2</sup> | classification: general, compact

object; abstract (a)  $\sqrt{\text{tee}}^2$  | classification: round or spherical object || (b)  $\sqrt{\text{tee}}^2$  | classification: complex object with internal parts || (c) {na motion} + O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{tee}}^{2h}$  | for S to carry, take O | classification: general, compact object; abstract

**carry in mouth** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{yeek}}^3$  | bite; carry in mouth (a) O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{yeek}}^3$  | for S to bite O; for S to carry O in mouth (of animal)

**carry on back** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{yaa}}^2$  | pack on back; carry on back (a) O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{yaa}}^2$  | for S to carry O on back; for S to pack O on back || (b) at + S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{yaa}}^2$  | for S to carry things on back; for S to pack things on back

**cart** ts'íks'ík

**cartilage** (1) -túkl'i (a) -s'akshutúkl'i | cartilage at the end of its bones; gristle at the end of its bones || (2) -s'akx'áak túkl'i | cartilage between its bones; gristle between its bones

**carve** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{ch'aak'w}}$  (a) O-ka-S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{ch'aak'w}}$  | for S to carve O (usually smaller, detailed work) using a knife or scoop chisel || (2) O-ka-S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{xaaash}}$  | for S to cut O in several pieces; for S to carve O (on surface); for S to slice O (e.g., bread)

**carve design**  $\sqrt{\text{ch'aak'w}}$

**carver** at kach'áak'u

**cascade**  $\sqrt{\text{x'aas}}$  | classification: liquid

**casket** kaa daakeidi

**cast eyes**  $\sqrt{\text{gein}}$ ;  $\sqrt{\text{geen}}$

**cast (to help set a broken bone)** at dult'éex'

**cast-iron skillet** té kas'úgwaa yeit (T)

**cat** dóosh

**cat: man-eating cat** haadaadóoshi

**catalog** káx aduwés' x'úx'

**cataract** gáal'

**catch** (1) O-S-d+s- $\sqrt{\text{gáat}}^2$  || (2)  $\sqrt{\text{shaat}}$  (a) O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{sháat}}$  | for S to catch O; for S to grab, take hold of; snatch O; for S to arrest O; for S to trap O

**catch up** -kík | alongside it; catching up with it

**catcher** kadashátxi | catcher (in baseball)

**caterpillar** tl'úk'x; tl'úk' | worm; larva; grub; caterpillar

**cat's cradle** tleilk'ú

**cause** (yéi) + O-S-s- $\sqrt{\text{nei}}^{2h}$  | for S to do (that) to O; for S to fix, cause (that) to happen to O

**cave** (1) katóok || (2) tatóok

**cedar** (1) laax | western red cedar || (2) xáay | yellow cedar; Alaska cedar

**ceiling** -kaxye

**celebrate** (1) O- $\sqrt{\text{kei-S-s-}\sqrt{\text{aa}}^3$  | for S to celebrate O, set apart O (a particular day) || (2) O-ya-S-s- $\sqrt{\text{xex}}^4$  | for S to hold a social event for O; for S to celebrate O

**cell phone** (1) galtú a tóonáx yoo x'adul.átgi át || (2) galtú kaxées'

**cellar** kóok | pit; hole dug in the ground; cellar; housepit

**cello** gíx'jaa gaaw

**ceremony** (1) hit wóoshdei yadukicht | house dedication ceremony || (2) kei gaxdunáak | opening ceremonies of a ku.éex' || (3) Gaaw Wutaan | opening ceremonies of a ku.éex' || (4) Gáax; Gáax Kát Anák | cry ceremonies of a ku.éex'

**chain** (1) wóoshnáx x'akakéix'i || (2) x'akakéix'i

**chainsaw** sh daxash washéen

**chair** káayagijeit

**chalk** wéinaa

**chalkboard** kadushxit t'aa yá

**chance** -ya.áak | room, space, place, time, chance, opportunity for it

**change mind** (1) N + daatx + kux + tu-S-d+l- $\sqrt{\text{aat}}^5$  | for (plural) S to change mind about N; for (plural) S to think over and reconsider N | classification: plural || (2) kux + tu-S-d+Ø- $\sqrt{\text{sháat}}$  | for S to change one's mind || (3) N + daatx + kux + tu-S-d+Ø- $\sqrt{\text{taan}}^5$  | for (singular) S to change mind about N; for (singular) S to think over and reconsider N | classification: singular || (4) N + daax + tu-ya-S-d+Ø- $\sqrt{\text{taanán}}^5$  | for (singular) S to reconsider N, think over and change one's mind about N

**channel** séet

**chaos** x'óol'

**character** (1) a kinaa kashxeedí | high tone marker in writing || (2) a tayee dusyeigí kashxeedí | underline of a character in writing || (3) ts'éek'w kashxeedí | apostrophe

**charcoal** t'ooch'

**charge**<sup>1</sup> (n + éede) + O-ya-S-s- $\sqrt{\text{kaa}}^1$  | for S to

*charge* (N) for O; for S to set the price of O; for S to confess, acknowledge, or declare O

**charge** <sup>2</sup> yaká | *speech, words; angry words; allegation, charge(s)*

**charm** <sup>(1)</sup> (noun) héixwaa || <sup>(2)</sup> √héixwaa || <sup>(3)</sup> O-S-Ø-√héixwaa \*

**charred** xoodzí <sup>2</sup> | *burnt or charred wood*

**charred matter** xóosht'

**chase** <sup>(1)</sup> √keil' <sup>2</sup> | classification: plural <sup>(a)</sup> {Ø preverb} + O-I-√keil' <sup>2</sup>

**chastising** yadujeeyí

**cheat** √yeil | *raven* <sup>2</sup>; *pretend; lie* <sup>2</sup>; *cheat; deceive*

**check** a káa kadushxeedí dáanaa | *check (from a bank account)*

**check it out!** é!

**checkers** aldaawáa

**cheek** <sup>(1)</sup> -x'aash | *butt cheeks* || <sup>(2)</sup> -wásh | *cheek* <sup>(a)</sup> -washká | *(outside of) cheek* || <sup>(b)</sup> -washtú | *inside of cheek; also inside of lip*

**cheese** kashí'sí | *fermented salmon eggs that harden to a cheese*

**cheesecloth** <sup>(1)</sup> kagádaa | *cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen* || <sup>(2)</sup> xaadáa | *veil; (mosquito) netting; cheesecloth*

**cherish** <sup>(1)</sup> √tseen <sup>(a)</sup> O-ǰ'a-S-I-√tseen \*

**cherries** chéiwís

**chest** <sup>(1)</sup> -wóow | *chest* <sup>(a)</sup> -woowká | *(on) the chest* || <sup>(2)</sup> -xeit | *solar plexus*

**chest pain** wuwntunéekw

**chew** √taax' | *bite; chew*

**chickadee** kaatoowú

**chicken** káax'

**child** <sup>(1)</sup> atk'átsk'u | *adolescent* || <sup>(2)</sup> -séé | *daughter of -* || <sup>(3)</sup> -shux'aayádi; -shux'aayédi (C) | *first born child of -* || <sup>(4)</sup> -yéet | *son of -* || <sup>(5)</sup> yáat | *child* <sup>(a)</sup> -yádi | *child of -* || <sup>(b)</sup> -yátx'i | *children of*; adátx'i; atyátx'i; atyétx'i (T); adétx'i (T); edétx'i (C) | *children* || ii -kayádi; -keyédi (C) | *fetus, unborn child of*

**childlike** -yádi

**children's tale** tlaagú

**Chilkat blanket** naaxein

**Chilkat: People of the Chilkat Area** Jiljáat

Kwáan

**Chilkoot: People of the Chilkoot Area** Lkóot

Kwáan

**chill** O-S-s-√.áat'

**chilled** O-d+s-√.áat'

**chin** -téey

**china** nóox'

**Chinese** Cháanwaan

**chinook** <sup>(1)</sup> t'á | *king salmon; chinook salmon* || <sup>(2)</sup> k'eiljáa; k'eeljáa | *chinook wind; south wind; chinook wind; south wind; storm (especially while at sea)*

**chip** <sup>(1)</sup> √xoot' <sup>2</sup> | *adze; chip; chop* <sup>(a)</sup> O-S-Ø-√xóot' <sup>2</sup> | *for S to chip O out (with adze); for S to chop O (wood)*

**chipmunk** gunáayei; kunáayei; kóonayei

**chisel** <sup>(1)</sup> kach'ák'waa | *rounded carving chisel* || <sup>(2)</sup> tayeey; yeey | *stone chisel; stone axe; wedge* || <sup>(3)</sup> téeyaa; tiyaa | *flat chisel*

**chiton** <sup>(1)</sup> koow | *lady slipper; giant chiton* || <sup>(2)</sup> shaaw | *gumboot; chiton*

**chocolate lily root** kóox

**choir** at shéex'i, et shéex'i (C)

**choke** <sup>(1)</sup> √kei <sup>2</sup> | *stuck in throat* <sup>(a)</sup> N + séi-t~ + Ø-√kei <sup>2</sup> | *for N to choke on something* || <sup>(2)</sup> N + leitóox-t~ + Ø-√xeex <sup>1</sup> | *for something to be stuck in N's throat; for N to choke on something*

**choose** <sup>(1)</sup> a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√.aat <sup>1</sup> | classification: plural subject || <sup>(2)</sup> a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√goot <sup>1</sup> | classification: singular subject || <sup>(3)</sup> √t'ook | *shoot bow and arrow; select gambling sticks* <sup>(a)</sup> O-S-Ø-√t'óok | *for S to shoot O (with bow and arrow); for S to choose O (in gambling with sticks)*

**chop** <sup>(1)</sup> √s'ooow | *chop* <sup>(a)</sup> O-S-Ø-√s'óow | *for S to chop O (esp. chopping down trees, chopping off branches)* || <sup>(2)</sup> √xoot' <sup>2</sup> | *adze; chip; chop* <sup>(a)</sup> O-S-Ø-√xóot' <sup>2</sup> | *for S to chip O out (with adze); for S to chop O (wood)* || <sup>(b)</sup> O-ka-S-I-√xóot' <sup>2</sup> | *for S to chop up O; for S to split O (wood)*

**chopper** kas'úwaa

**chopping block** s'úwaa

**Chugach** <sup>(1)</sup> Giyakw || <sup>(2)</sup> Gutéix'

**chum salmon** téel'

**church** x'agáax' daakahidí

**cigar** x'axé'k'waa

**circle around** N + daax + ya-u-S-Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup>

**claim** (1) (verb) √hein (a) O-S-Ø-√hén \* || (2) (noun) kaa at oohéini | something claimed by someone || (3) at uhéini | claimed property; that which is claimed or willed

**clam** (1) t'ildaaskeit | littleneck clams || (2) gáal' | clam || (3) k'alkátsk | razor clam || (4) dzéex'w | baby clams || (5) x'éet' | giant clam

**clamps** lát'aa | tongs; tweezers; clamps

**Clan** (1) | Naanyaa.aayí Group (a) Naanya.aayí | "People of the Upper River" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crests: White Bear, Killer Whale || (b) S'iknax.ádi | "People of Black Bear Bay" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crests: Wolf, Killer Whale || (c) Kayáashkiditaan | "People of the House above the Platform" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Killer Whale || (d) X'ook'eidí | "People of Leader Bay" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety || (e) Xeil Kwáan | "People of the Foam" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety || (2) Dak'l'aweidí Group (a) Dak'l'aweidí | "People of the Inland Sandbar" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crests: Killerwhale, Eagle || (b) Tsaagweidí | "People of the Harbor Seal Ice Floes" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Split Killer Whale || (c) Nees.ádi | "People of Nees" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Killer Whale || (d) Naasteidí | "People of the Nass River Rock" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Flicker || (e) S'eet'kweidí | "People of Humpback Cove" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Wolf || (3) | Teik'weidí Group (a) Teik'weidí | "People of Payne Island" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Brown Bear || (b) Aanshookahittaaan | "People of the House on the End of Town" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety || (c) Gaawhittaaan | "People of the Drum House" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety || (d) Was'ineidí | "People of Sea Lice Creek" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Rhinoceros Auklet || (e) L'ux'eidí | "People of Herring Spawn in Water" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety || (f) Laax'aayik Teik'weidí | "People of Payne Island at Laax'aayik (In the Glacier)" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety || (4) | Dagistinaa Group (a) Dagistinaa | "Inland Channel Clan" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Thunderbird || (b) Shangukeidí | "People of Shankw" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Thunderbird || (c) Shankweidí | "People of Saint Philip Island" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Thunderbird

|| (d) Kaax'oos.hittaaan | "People of Person's Foot House" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Owl || (e) Lkuweidí | "People of the Flood" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety || (5) | Kaagwaantaan Group (a) Kaagwaantaan | "People of the Burnt House" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Wolf or Brown Bear || (b) Kóokhittaaan | "People of the Box House" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Brown Bear || (c) Gayes'hittaaan | "People of the Iron House" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Brown Bear || (d) Galyáx Kaagwaantaan | "People of the Burnt House at Kaliakh River" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crests: Wolf, Beaver || (e) Jeeshkweidí | "People of the Red Paint" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crests: Wolf, Beaver || (6) | Chookaneidí Group (a) Chookaneidí | "People of Grass River" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Brown Bear, Porpoise, Spirit Bear || (b) Xinhittaaan | "People of Downriver Side House" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety || (c) X'ax'ahittaaan | "People of the Edge House" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety || (d) Katak.w.ádi | "People of Wilson Cove" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety || (7) | Xakwnoowkeidí Group (a) Xakwnoowkeidí | Teik'weidí Migration, Xakwnoowkeidí Branch · Xakwnoowkeidí Group || (b) Wooshkeetaan | "People of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Shark || (c) T'ikanaa | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Teik'weidí Migration || (8) | Yanyeidí Group (a) Yanyeidí | "People in the Hemlock House" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Wolf || (b) Kaax'úseedeetaan | "People of the Footprints House" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Wolf || (c) Tsaat'ineidí | "People of the Stream Behind a Seal" | Wolf/Eagle Moiety · Primary Crest: Wolf || (9) | Gaanax.ádi Group | Primary Crests: Beaver, Split Beaver (Teslin) (a) Gaanax.ádi | "People of Sheltered Harbor" | Raven/Starfish (Raven/Crow Moiety) · Primary Crests: Raven, Starfish || (b) Deikée Gaanax.ádi | "Out to Sea People of Sheltered Harbor" | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crests: Raven || (c) Gaanaxteidí | "People of Sheltered Harbor Rock" | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crests: Raven, Frog, Woodworm || (d) Taak.w.aaneidí | "People of the Winter Village" | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crests: Strong Man and the Sea Lion, Woodworm || (e) K'ooxineidí | "People of the Mink/Marten Creek" | Raven/Crow · Primary Crest: Mink/Marten || (f) Ishkeetaan | "People of Deep Pool in the River House" | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Frog || (g) Kookhittaaan | "People of Cellar

House” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Raven (with children) || (h) **Tooka.ádi** | “People of Tooka” | Raven/Crow Moiety || (i) **Kak’weidi** | “People of the Little Basket (Basket Bay)” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Beaver || (io) | **Deisheetaan Group** (a) **Deisheetaan** | “People of the End of the Trail House” | Raven/Crow Moiety || (b) **Tukyeidi** | “People of of the Outlet” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crests: Raven, Beaver || (c) **Naach’uneidi** | “People of Naach’u Héen” | Raven/Crow Moiety || (ii) | **Taalkweidi Group** (a) **Taalkweidi** | “People of Little Flat Basket Bay” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: *Taalkunaxk’u Shaa* (Devil’s Thumb Mountain) || (b) **Kaasx’agweidi** | “People of *Kaasx’éikw*” | Raven/Crow Moiety || (c) **Lukaax.ádi** | “People of the Point of It” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Sockeye || (d) **Noowshaka.aayí** | “People on the Head of the Fort” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Sockeye || (e) **Kaach.ádi** | “People of Pybus Bay” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crests: Raven, Fresh Water Sockeye || (f) **Skanax.ádi** | “People of the Noisy Beach” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Raven, Fresh Water Sockeye || (g) **Taneidi** | “People of Jumping Fish Creek” | Raven/Crow Moiety || (h) **K’alchaneidi** | “People of the Pungent Mouth” | Raven/Crow Moiety || (i) **Kuyeik’ádi** | “People of Excursion Inlet” | Raven/Crow Moiety || (ii) | **L’eeneidi Group** (a) **L’eeneidi** | “People of Dog Salmon Creek” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Dog Salmon || (b) **Yaxtetaan** | “People of the Big Dipper House” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Dog Salmon || (c) **Aanx’aakhittaaan** | “People of the House in the Middle of the Village” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Dog Salmon || (d) **Teel’hittaaan** | “People of the Dog Salmon House” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Dog Salmon || (e) **Sukteeneidi** | “People of the Wide Steam in the Grass” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Dog Salmon || (iii) | **Kiks.ádi Group** (a) **Kiks.ádi** | “People of Helm Bay” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Frog || (b) **Teeyhittaaan** | “People of the Yellow Cedar Bark House” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Frog || (c) **Teeyeeneidi** | “People of the Yellow Cedar Bark Stream” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Dog Salmon || (iv) | **L’uknax.ádi Group** (a) **L’uknax.ádi** | “People of Coho Bay” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Coho || (b) **X’at’ka.aayí** | “People on the Island” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Coho || (c)

**T’akdeintaan** | “People of the House toward the Side” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Black Legged Kittiwake || (d) **Tax’hittaaan** | “People of the Snail House” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Black Legged Kittiwake || (e) **Koosk’eidi** | “People of Koosk” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Raven || (f) **Shgaadaayihin.aayí** | “People of *Shgaadaayi Héen*” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crest: Raven || (iv) | **Dene-Descended Group** (a) **Kwáashk’ikwáan**; **K’inéix Kwáan** | “Humpy Creek People” | Raven/Crow Moiety · Primary Crests: Mt. St. Elias, Moon, North Star, Humpy || (b) **Stax.ádi** | “People of Stax” | Raven/Crow Moiety || (iv) **Watineidi** | “People of the Rock Sitting at the Mouth (of the creek)” | Raven/Crow Moiety || (v) **Kooyu.eidi** | “People of Kooyú” | Raven/Crow Moiety || (vi) **Neix.ádi** | “People of the Naha Bay” | *Neix.ádi* Moiety · Primary Crests: Eagle, Beaver, Halibut, King Crab, Giant Clam

**clan** (1) **at.óow** | sacred clan-owned item (a) **at.óow latini** | clan caretaker of *at.óow* || (2) **hit s’aati** | head of a clan house; leader of a clan house || (3) **kaa shukaadé káa** | oldest member of a clan (male or female) || (4) **naa (a) naa káani** | member of opposite clan commissioned to conduct a *ku.éex*; master of ceremonies for a *ku.éex* || (b) **naa sháade háni** | clan leader || (c) **naa tláa** | clan mother || (5) **-shagóon** | ancestor(s) of the clan or nation of; background, heredity of || (6) **-t’aakx’í yán**; **-t’aakx’í** | siblings; clan relatives; comrades

**clap** (1) **túxjaa**; **túxwjaa** | sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly || (2) **ka-S-l-√t’aach** | for S to applaud; for S to clap || (3) **N + jintáak + S-d+Ø-√t’aach** | for S to clap one’s hands || (4) **jintaak + S-d+Ø-√t’ácht \*** | for S to clap hands

**claw** (1) **-xaakw** || (2) **-xaagú**

**clay** (1) **a kachóox** | dough shaped with hands; clay shaped with hands; something shaped by hands and clay-like or dough-like || (2) **s’é<sup>2</sup>** | clay; alluvial silt

**cleanly** **l ultukdein**

**clear** (1) **-gukáax’** | (speaking) clearly, distinctly for her/him, so she/he can understand || (2) **√xaats’** | clear sky (a) **a-ka-Ø-√xaats’** | for the sky to be clear, cloudless

**clear day** **kuxaak**

**clear up** √daak<sup>1</sup>

**cleaver** (1) dleey kas'úwaa (At,T) || (2) dleey kas'úwaa (At,T), dleey kes'úwaa (C)

**clerk** dahooní

**cliff** gil'

**climb** (1) √tl'eit' (a) N + daax + kei + S-d+l-√tl'eit' | for S to climb up along N (tree, rope, etc.) by holding on tightly (often to branches or projecting rocks/plants) || (b) N + yáx + S-d+l-√tl'eit' | for S to climb up along the face of N (mountain, cliff, fence, etc.)

**cling to** √tl'eit'

**clock** gaaw

**clock-watcher** gaaw alínx

**close**<sup>1</sup> (1) √aat<sup>6</sup> | classification: plural, hinged objects || (2) √geech<sup>2</sup> | classification: book || (3) yan~ + shu-d+sh-√x̄een | for a season, show, etc. to come to an end, close, finish || (4) P-x̄ + O-S-∅-√yeesh | for S to pull O down along N; for S to close O (window) by pulling down along N

**close**<sup>2</sup> a déinde aa | the one(s) in the vicinity of it; the rest of it/them

**close eyes** (1) √l'oox; √l'eexw (K) (a) (N waak) + ka-d+∅-√l'oox || (b) ka-S-d+∅-√l'oox

**close up completely** √gwaat<sup>2</sup>

**cloth** (1) aan yadu.us'gu jigwéinaa | washcloth, washrag for washing the face || (2) kagádaa | cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen || (3) kashx̄et | cloth with print design || (4) s'ísaa (a) kawdudlidál'i s'ísaa | machine-printed cloth

**clothes** (1) naa.át | clothes; clothing; garment || (2) -doonyaa | underclothing; undergarments

**clothespin** (1) óos'i katáгаа; óos'i katáx'aa || (2) s'ísaa katáx'aa; s'ísaa ketáx'aa

**clothing** (1) naa.át || (2) -doonyaa; -doonaa; -doonyaa; -doonaa | under or inside his/her clothes; next to his/her skin

**cloud** (1) góos' || (2) kugóos'

**cloud cover** góos'

**cloudberry** néx'w; nax'w; náxk'w

**cloudy** √goos'

**club**<sup>1</sup> (1) √x̄eech<sup>2</sup> || (2) O-sha-S-∅-√x̄eech<sup>2</sup> | for S to club, hit O on the head

**club**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) x'ús' || (2) O-sha-S-∅-x̄eech√x̄eech

<sup>2</sup> (∅ event)

**clumsy** √hél'k

**clutch** (1) √gook (a) O-ka-S-∅-√gook

**clutter** s'eex

**coal** t'ooch' té

**coat** (1) kinaak.át || (2) kinaa.át

**coat: overcoat** (1) kinaak.át || (2) kinaa.át

**coax** tóo-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√dootl

**coax to self** (1) √dootl<sup>2</sup> (a) tóo-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√dootl

**cobbler** téel layeixi

**cockle** yalooleit

**cod** (1) chudéi | Pacific tomcod || (2) ishkeen | black cod || (3) s'áax' | Pacific cod; gray cod || (4) x'áax'w | ling cod

**coffee** (1) yat'aayi héen || (2) káaxwei

**coffin** kaa daakeidi

**coho** l'ook | coho salmon; silver salmon

**coin** dáanaa

**cold**<sup>1</sup> (1) √aat' (a) O-S-s-√.áat' | for S to make O cold, cool || (b) s-√.áat' | for an inanimate object to be cold || (c) O-sa-∅-áat' | for O (person) to feel cold || (d) O-ya-d+s-√.áat' | for O's face to be cold || (e) O-d+s-√.áat' | for O (body part or inanimate object) to be chilled, cold || (f) ku-s-√.áat' | for the weather to be cold i (noun) kusa.áat' | cold weather

**cold**<sup>2</sup> kusa.áat' néekw | chest cold

**cold sore** x'at'l'ook

**cold water** si.áat'i héen

**color** (1) (verb) √seik'w (a) O-ka-d+∅-√séik'w | for O to be stained, dyed, colored || (b) O-ka-S-l-√séik'w | for S to stain, dye, color the surface of O || (c) sha-ka-S-d+l-√séik'w | for S to dye their own hair || (d) ya-ka-S-d+l-√séik'w | for S to put on makeup || (e) (noun) -kaséik'u

**colored** O-ka-d+∅-√yéis' | for O to be colored, discolored, bruised

**colt** gawdaan yádi

**comb** (1) kaa shaksayéigu || (2) xéidu

**come around** N-t~ + O-ya-d+∅-√haa<sup>2</sup>

**come to** N + daa + a-∅-√daak<sup>1</sup>

**come to an end**  $\sqrt{x'aa}k\omega^1$

**come to senses**  $\sqrt{aa}^2$

**come upon** N-káx + kú-S-Ø- $\sqrt{shee}^h$  | for S to find, come upon N (often without searching)

**comet** xoodzí<sup>1</sup> | comet; falling star

**comfort** (1) (verb) N + toowú + O-S-l- $\sqrt{t'aa}^h$  | for S to comfort N (a) (noun) kaa toowú lat'aa

**comfortable** (1)  $\sqrt{x'aa}k\omega^2$  | situate comfortably (a) yan~ + sh + ka-S-d+l- $\sqrt{x'aa}k\omega^2$  | for S to be make themselves comfortable, settle in a comfortable position || (b) sh + ka-S-d+sh- $\sqrt{x'aa}k\omega^2$  | for S to be comfortable, sit or lie comfortably || (c) yan~ + sh + ka-S-d+sh- $\sqrt{x'aa}k\omega^2$  | for S to be comfortable, sit or lie comfortably

**comical** (1) lishoogu || (2) x'alishoogu | for a speech or words to be funny, comical, laughable

**command** (1)  $\sqrt{aa}k\omega^2$  | plan; order<sup>1</sup>; command; instruct (a) át + O-ka-S-Ø- $\sqrt{aa}k\omega^2$  | for S to give orders to, command, instruct O || (2)  $\sqrt{naa}^4$  | order<sup>1</sup>; send; command; give (a) O-ka-u-S-Ø- $\sqrt{naa}^4$  | for S to order (esp. to go), send, command O

**commander** át kúkawu.aagú

**commandment** at kuna.áakw; at kuna.áagu

**commend** (1)  $\sqrt{sheix'}$ ;  $\sqrt{sheex'}$  (a) O-ka-S-Ø- $\sqrt{sheex'}$  | for S to praise, glorify O; for S to approve, commend O; for S to comment on O

**communicate** (1)  $\sqrt{aat}^5$  | communicate; think; talk | classification: plural | singular form:  $\sqrt{taan}^5$  || (2)  $\sqrt{taan}^5$  | communicate; think; talk | classification: singular | plural form  $\sqrt{aat}^5$

**communion** (1) sakwnéin wuduwawáal' || (2) kaa x'éi wdudlilúk

**community** kú.oo

**comparison** at wulyáakw

**compel** -lukaax | set into immediate action because of it; compelled, impelled by it; in a hurry, starting right now

**complete** (1) yan~ + O-sha-S-l- $\sqrt{heek}$  | for S to finish, complete O || (2) yan~ + O-S-s- $\sqrt{nei}^h$  | for S to finish, complete O || (3) (preverb) yán<sup>1</sup> | to completion

**complexion** -dook

**compose** (1)  $\sqrt{shee}^4$  (a) at + ka-S-l- $\sqrt{shee}^4$  | for S

to compose songs (esp. about opposite clan)

**comprehend** (1)  $\sqrt{gei}^2$  (a) N + daa + yaa + kú-shu-s- $\sqrt{gei}^2$  || (2) O-x'a-S-Ø-.aax<sup>1</sup>

**computer** kashóok' tlageiyí

**comrade** (1) -t'aagí<sup>1</sup> | sibling; clan relative; comrade || (2) -t'aakx'í yán; -t'aakx'í | clan siblings; clan relatives; comrades

**conceal** (1)  $\sqrt{seen}$  (a) O-S-l- $\sqrt{seen}$  | for S to hide, conceal, put O out of sight

**conceited** sh + tu-ka-S-d+l- $\sqrt{géi}$

**concentrate** (1)  $\sqrt{xeech}$  | exert strength; concentrate on || (2) O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{xeech}$  | for S to exert one's full strength on, strive for O; for S to concentrate on, put effort into O

**concern** -x'adaa | about, concerning his/her words, speech

**concerned about** (1) N + tóon + O-Ø- $\sqrt{tee}^h$  | for N to care about O; for N to be concerned about O; for N to be affected by O || (2) N + daa + O-tu-Ø- $\sqrt{tee}^h$  | for O to care about N; for O to think about, consider N; for O to have an opinion about N

**concerning** -daa<sup>2</sup> | around; about; concerning

**cone** aasdaas'óos'ani | spruce cone

**confess** (1) (yéi) + ya-S-Ø- $\sqrt{kaa}^1$  | for S to say (a certain thing); for S to confess, acknowledge, declare (a certain thing) || (2) (n + éede) + O-ya-S-s- $\sqrt{kaa}^1$  | for S to charge (N) for O; for S to set the price of O; for S to confess, acknowledge, or delcare O

**confidence in self** sh + tóok' + a-S-d+Ø-heen<sup>1\*</sup>

**conflict** (1) kaxéel' | conflict; trouble || (2) adawóotl | conflict; war; trouble (between opposing factions) || (3) kulagaaw | fight; war<sup>1</sup>; conflict

**confusion** kooxéel'aa | tangle; mess, clutter; confusion

**congregate** (1) woosh + kaanáx + S-d+Ø- $\sqrt{aat}^1$  || (2) woosh + xoo-t~ + S-d+Ø- $\sqrt{aat}^1$

**connect** (1) (N-dé) + O-ka-S-s- $\sqrt{xaat}^1$  | for S to connect, attach, tie O (to N) || (2) N-(dé) + ka-s- $\sqrt{xaat}^1$  | for something to be connected, attached, tied (to) N

**connifer cone** s'óos'ani

**conscious** N + daa + a-Ø- $\sqrt{daak}^1$

**consciousness** yoo tutánk

**consider** (1)  $\sqrt{aa}^2$  || (2) N + daa + yoo + tu-S-l- $\sqrt{}$ .aat<sup>5</sup> | for (plural) S to think over, consider, make up one's mind about N || (3) N + daa + yoo + tu-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{taan}^5$  | for (singular) S to think over, consider, make up one's mind about N

**conspicuous** O-ka-l- $\sqrt{géi}$

**constantly** (1) tlákw || (2) ch'a tlákw

**constipate** (1)  $\sqrt{deek'}$  (a) O-S-s- $\sqrt{déek'}$

**constipated** O-d+s- $\sqrt{déek'}$

**construct** O-S-l- $\sqrt{yeix}^1$  | for S to build O; for S to make, construct O

**contain** l- $\sqrt{yék}^*1$  | for something to be roomy; for something to hold more, contain more; for something to hold a lot

**container** (1) daakeit || (2) hinyeit | water container; water pail

**container for traveling provisions** wóow daakeit

**container to put under** – yeit

**contrary to what was thought** kachoo

**contribute** (1) N-t~ + ka-S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{géex'}$  || (2) ka-S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{géex'}$

**conversation** yoo x'ala.átk | conversation; dialog; talk; discourse

**converse** yoo + x'a-S-l- $\sqrt{.aat}^5$  | for (plural) S to speak, talk, converse

**cook** (1)  $\sqrt{ee}$  | cook (a) O-S-s- $\sqrt{ee}$  | for S to cook O || (b) at S-s- $\sqrt{ee}$  | for S to cook || (2)  $\sqrt{x'aal'}$  | wither; cook by blanching (a) O-ka-S-sh- $\sqrt{x'aal'}$  | for S to cook O (herring eggs) by dipping in boiling water and oil

**cooked** yan~ +  $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{ee}$

**cooker: slow cooker** a kát sh is.éex át

**cool** O-S-s- $\sqrt{.áat'}$

**cool it!** ch'a keetáanáx!

**copper** eek

**Copper River Athabaskan** iikkaa

**copper shield** tináa

**copy**<sup>1</sup> (1) O-ka-S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{kaa}^2$  | for S to copy O || (2) O-x'a-S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{kaa}^2$  | for S to copy the speech of O

**copy**<sup>2</sup> –kayaa | facsimile; copy

**coral** (1) hintaak x'oosí; hintakx'oosí || (2) hintakx'úxi || (3) yéil kawóodi | petrified coral

**cord**<sup>1</sup> (1) kaséik'w | neck cord used in dances || (2) –taani (TC); –taanwú; –taanú; –táani | umbilical cord

**cord (of wood)** at kaayí

**cork** (1) (verb)  $\sqrt{deex'}$  (a) O-x'a-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{déex'}$  || (2) (noun) –x'adéex'i

**cormorant** yook

**corner** gukshú; gukshí (At)

**corner: in the corner of** – (1) –gukshatú; –gukshitú (At) || (2) –shutú

**corpse** (1) naawú | dead body || (2) –daadleeyí

**correct** –yáx; ayáx | the right way; correctly; properly

**cotton** kast'áat'

**cottongrass** sháchk kax'wáal'i

**cottonwood** dúk

**couch** káa dulséix át

**cough** (1)  $\sqrt{kook}^2$  (a) a-S-d+s- $\sqrt{kook}^2$

**counsel** (1)  $\sqrt{jaa}$  (a) O-shu-ka-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{jaa}^h$

**count** (1)  $\sqrt{toow}$ ;  $\sqrt{teew}$  | read; count; study; teach (a) S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{tóow}$  | for S to read, count || (b) N-t~ + S-d+s- $\sqrt{tóow}$  | for S to count to N

**counterfit** yélaa

**country** tl'átk

**courage** toowú latseen | strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve

**cove** (1) kú || (2) kunageiy; kunageey || (3) noow gei | in a fort; in a shelter; in a cove

**cover**<sup>1</sup> (1)  $\sqrt{taan}^2$  (a) at + S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{taan}^2$  | for S to cover (esp. pot, etc.), put on lid || (2) N + káx + O-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{yeesh}$  | for S to pull O (fairly light object) over N; for S to cover N with O

**cover**<sup>2</sup> (1) –guntú | under the covers, under the blanket with her/him; (sleeping) nestled against her/him || (2) –kaháadi | covering; cover (over a large opening or something without an opening) || (3) –náa | (draped) over it, covering it || (4) –shanáa | over his/her head; covering his/her head || (5) –yanáa | over; covering (a container or something with an opening) (a) –yana.áat'ani (T); –yanáat'ayi (T); –yana.áat'i (T); –naax'áat'eni (C); –náat'eni (C); –yanaa.áat'áni; –yana.



áakt'áni | *lid, cover (of pot, etc.)*

**covering** ka.át

**cow** (1) wasóos || (2) xaas

**cow parsnip** (1) yaana.eit || (2) kóox' | *dried yaana.eit (wild celery) stalks*

**coward** k'atxáan

**crab** (1) s'áaw | *dungeness crab* || (2) éetkas'áaw | *king crab* || (3) x'éix | *spider crab; king crab*

**crabapple** x'áax' lingit x'áax'i

**crack** (1) váax'w<sup>1</sup> || (2) káas' | *crack (in wood)*

**cracker** gáatl | *pilot bread; hard tack*

**cradleboard** t'ook

**crammed** √k'eeek'

**cramp** (1) √shook'; √sheek'w (a) O-ka-d+l-√shóok' | *for O to have cramps; for O to get shocked (by electricity)*

**cramps** (1) kashóok' || (2) kashéek'w

**cranberry** (1) dáxw | *Lingonberry* || (2) kaxwéix | *high bush cranberry* || (3) k'eishkaháagu; k'eishkeháagu (C) | *bog cranberry; low bush cranberry* || (4) sháchk katléigu; sháchgi tléigu | *swamp cranberry; bog cranberry*

**crane** dóol

**crave** (1) -ts'éixi | *craves -; has a taste for -; is addicted to -* || (2) N-dáx + x'a-S-d+Ø-√nook<sup>2</sup> | *for S to be hungry for, crave N*

**crawl** (1) √gwaat'<sup>1</sup> | *crawl on hands and knees* (a) {Ø preverb} + S-d+Ø-√gwaat'<sup>1</sup> | *for S (esp. child) to crawl on hands and knees* || (b) {na preverb} + S-d+Ø-√gwaat'<sup>1</sup> | *for S (esp. child) to crawl on hands and knees* || (2) √tlóox' | *crawl on hands and toes* (a) {na motion} + S-Ø-√tlóox' | *for s to creep, crawl on hands and toes with body close to ground (usually when stalking game)*

**crayon** kawudliséku kooxéadaa | *colored pencil; crayon*

**crazy** (1) tlél + yaa + ku-S-d+sh-√géi<sup>2</sup> || (2) (verb) √oos<sup>2</sup> (a) O-l-√oos<sup>\*</sup> | *for O to be crazy, lively, noisy, never still* || (3) (adjective) sh kahaadi- || (4) sh + ka-S-d+l-√shoo<sup>h 2</sup> | *for S to go crazy*

**cream** yaneis'í | *face cream; cold cream*

**Creator** (1) Haa Shagéinyaa || (2) Díké Aankáawu; Díkáankáawu; Haa Aankáawu

**creature** (1) hintaakkanas.aatx'i sáani;

hintaakkenes.aatx'i sáani | *tiny water creatures such as larvae* || (2) hintaakkwáan | *water dwellers*

**credit** xén dáanaa

**creek** (1) héen (a) héenák'w | *small creek, stream* || (b) naadaayi héen || (c) kanaadaayi héen || (2) ish | *fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek*

**creep** {na motion} + S-Ø-√tlóox' | *for s to creep, crawl on hands and toes with body close to ground (usually when stalking game)*

**crest**<sup>1</sup> -litká | *on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point); (on) the back of it (fish)*

**crest**<sup>2</sup> (1) Haa Shuká | *Our Ancestors; Our History; Our descendants; Our Clan Crest* || (2) at uhéini | *claimed property; that which is claimed or willed*

**crevice** té káas' | *rock crevice; fissure in rock*

**crimson red** léix'w

**crochet** (1) √nei<sup>3</sup> (a) O-ka-S-s-√nei<sup>3</sup> | *for S to make O (cloth of any kind) (by weaving, knitting, or crocheting); for S to make or mend O (net)* || (2) ka-S-d+s-√nei<sup>3</sup> | *for S to knit, weave, or crochet*

**crocheting** kasné

**crockpot** a kát sh is.éex át

**crocodile** li.ooux tseenx'é tlein

**crook** -jigei | *crook of his/her arm; in his/her embrace*

**crooked** (1) √teix'; √teex' | *wring; twist; screw* | *crooked; twisted; windy*<sup>2</sup> (a) O-ka-d+s-√téix' | *for O to be crooked, wicked* || (2) kax'akdéin; kex'akdéin | *crooked; asked; diagonally*

**crookedly** katéx'déin

**cross** kanéist

**crosspiece** yaxak'áaw | *crosspiece (of boat, snowshoe); thwart (in boat)*

**crosswise** tl'aadéin

**crotch** -gatsx'áak

**crow** ts'axweil

**crowbar** kit'aa | *stick or tool for prying; crowbar; prybar*

**crowd**<sup>1</sup> (verb) N-t~ + O-ya-d+Ø-√haa<sup>2</sup>

**crowd**<sup>2</sup> (noun) aantkeeni | *townspeople; crowd or large group of people*

**crowded** O-d+Ø-√k'ée'k

**crumb** -x'a.eeti | *food scraps, left-over food; crumbs of food left or scattered where one has eaten*

**crumpled-up** √dootl<sup>1</sup>

**crush** t'áal' | *flat; flattened; crushed flat*

**cry** (1) √gaax (a) S-Ø-√gaax | *for (singular) S to cry, weep* | classification: singular || (b) O-ka-S-s-√gaax | *for S to make O cry, cause O to cry* || (c) gax-S-s-√tee<sup>1</sup> | *for (plural) S to cry, weep, mourn; for (plural) S to howl (esp. of wolves)* | classification: plural

**cry for** O-S-d+s-√gáax \*

**cry out** ka-S-d+Ø-√gaax

**crying** (1) gaax || (2) kasgaax | *mourning; wailing; weeping; crying; wail; groan ; moan*

**cup** (1) gúx'aa || (2) cháashgaa

**cure** (1) √neix (a) O-Ø-√neix | *for O to be saved; for O to be healed, cured, recover; for O to be satisfied* || (b) O-S-s-√neix \* | *for S to save O; for S to heal, cure O*

**cure**<sup>2</sup> áx + a-ka-S-l-√s'eik<sup>2</sup> | *for S to tan, smoke, cure something by placing in smoke*

**curiosity** yoo at koojeek

**curious** O-ka-S-Ø-√jeek \* | *for S to wonder, be curious, anxious about O*

**curl up** √gwaatl | *curl up in a ball (of person or animal)*

**curlew** ayaheeyáa

**currant** (1) kanalts'ákwi; kaneilts'ákwi (C); kaneilts'íkw (At); kaneilts'ook (T) | *trailing blackcurrant* || (2) xaahewíwú | *prickly currant*

**currants** kadooheix.aa

**current** (1) haat | *current; tide* || (2) héen kanadaayí | *current; tidal action*

**current (of water)** (1) haat || (2) héen kanadaayí

**curriculum** aan koo dultóowu at kuna.áakw

**cursor (on computer)** at ch'éx'di

**curve** -jigei | *inside the bend, curve of it; inside the bend, curve of it*

**cut**<sup>1</sup> (1) (a) (verb) √k'eik'w<sup>1</sup> | *cut (flesh) with knife* | O-S-Ø-√k'eik'w<sup>1</sup> || (b) sh + S-d+Ø-√k'eik'w<sup>1</sup> | *for S to cut the flesh of O (usually accidentally)* || (2) √ts'eit' | *cut fat or skin from a seal* (a) O-S-

Ø-√ts'eit' | *for S to skin, flay O; for S to operate on, cut carefully (using small strokes)* || (3) (verb) √xaash (a) O-S-Ø-√xaash | *for S to cut O with knife; for S to saw O* || (b) S-d+Ø-√xaash | *for S to cut* || (c) O-S-l-√xaash | *for S to cut O (esp. rope-like object)* || (d) O-ka-S-Ø-√xaash | *for S to cut O in several pieces; for S to carve O (on surface); for S to slice O (e.g., bread)* || (e) O-sha-S-l-√xaash | *for S to cut the hair of O*

**cut**<sup>2</sup> (noun) k'éik'w | *cut; knife wound*

**cutbank** (1) l'ewshaa; l'awshaa || (2) táxk

**cute** O-sha-ka-l-√géi

**cute!** óosk'!, óosk'!, óoshk'!

**cutwater** -xées' | *the curved part of a bow or stern (of boat)*

## d

**daddy long legs** táax'aa x'uskudayáat'

**dagger** gwáala

**dagger: double-ended dagger** shak'áts'

**Dall's sheep** tawéi tawéi, dleit tawéi

**dam: beaver dam** kéet, sikéet; kéedu; sikéet, kéet

**damp** √naa<sup>2</sup>

**dance**<sup>1</sup> (verb) (1) √l'eix (a) a-S-Ø-√l'eix \* | *for S to dance* || (2) (noun) √s'áas' | *dance lightly, sliding the feet* || (3) ya-S-d+Ø-√xoon<sup>2</sup> | *for S to show face (as entering in ceremonial dance)*

**dance**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) al'eix; l'eix | *dance* (a) adul'eix axáa | *dance paddle* || (2) kaséik'w | *neck cord used in dances* || (3) neildé shí | *entrance song (song sung while entering where one is to perform)* || (4) x'uskeit | *dancing leggings; leggings for climbing* || (5) yaa na.át daasheeyí | *procession song (song sung while going to where one is to perform)* || (6) yoo kuwahangi yéik | *swaying dance* | classification: singular || (7) yoo koonáak | *swaying dance* | classification: plural

**dandelion** yéil kágu

**dandruff** shakéil' kéil'

**dangerous** (1) O-ka-u-l-√xéitl'shán \* | *for O to be scary, dangerous* (a) (adjective) kulixéitl'shan

**dark** (1) -yéis' || (2) √geet<sup>2</sup> (a) ku-ka-d+sh-√géet<sup>2</sup>

**darkness** kagít

**dart** shee aan | *throwing board for a spear or dart*

**daughter** –sée | *daughter of*–

**dawn** (1) (*verb*) kei-Ø-√.aa<sup>3</sup> || (2) (*noun*) keex'é; keix'é; kee.ax'é; kei.ax'é | *crack of dawn* || (3) kee.á; kei.á | *dawn, daybreak*

**day** (1) yakyee, yagiye, yagee (T) || (2) keijin yakyee; keijin yagiye; keijin yagee (T) | *Friday*

**day: a few days ago** tliyaatgé

**day: Friday** keijin yakyee

**day: Monday** tléix' yakyee

**day: the next day** a siyeik

**day: the other day** tliyaatgé

**day: Thursday** daax'oon yakyee

**day: Tuesday** déix yakyee

**day: Wednesday** nás'k yakyee

**daybreak** kei-Ø-√.aa<sup>3</sup>

**daycare** adátx'i áa dultini yé

**daylight** kei-Ø-√.aa<sup>3</sup>

**death** (1) naná || (2) nana.aani | *the land of death; a deep depression, a mental state akin to death*

**debt** nahées'adi

**decay** √t'ook<sup>1</sup>

**deceive** √yeil | *raven*<sup>2</sup>; *pretend; lie*<sup>2</sup>; *cheat; deceive*

**decide** (1) (yéi) + tu-S-d+Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> | *for (singular) S to decide, make up one's mind (that way)* || (2) yan~ + O-ka-S-Ø-√.aa<sup>2</sup> | *for S to make a decision about O; for S to finish planning O*

**decide about it** yan~ + O-ka-S-Ø-√.aa<sup>2</sup>

**decided** (yéi) + O-sa-S-Ø-√haa<sup>4</sup>

**deck** yaakw xuká | *deck of a boat*

**declare** (yéi) + ya-S-Ø-√kaa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to say (a certain thing); for S to confess, acknowledge, declare (a certain thing)*

**deep** (1) √dlaan<sup>(a)</sup> Ø-√dlaan

**deer** (1) guwakaan; kuwakaan; kuyakaan | *Sitka black-tailed deer* || (2) shakalkisht | *male deer with antlers that have grown and split into two forks* || (3) shak'únts' | *male deer that is beginning to sprout horns* || (4) shalas'áaw | *male deer with full-grown antlers* || (5) shataagáa | *deer with single spikes for antlers; ruminant with single spikes for antlers* || (6) yagootl | *young*

*deer*

**deer cabbage** k'uwaani; k'iwaani | *deer cabbage; wild lily-of-the-valley*

**defeat** (1) √dlaak || (2) O-ya-S-Ø-√dlaak

**defecate** (1) gánde + S-Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup> | *for (plural) S to go to the bathroom* || (2) gánde + S-Ø-√goot | *for (singular) S to go to the bathroom* || (3) √l'éeel<sup>(a)</sup> a-S-Ø-√l'éeel' || (4) sh + daa + a-S-d+Ø-√l'éeel'

**defend** (1) √gaaw<sup>(a)</sup> N + káx + ku-S-l-√gaaw<sup>\*</sup>

**defer** (N-x') + a-S-l-√xaach | *for S to despair, give up hope (on N); for S to put off, defer, delay doing, or give up (doing N)*

**Deity** (1) Haa Shagéinyaa || (2) Díkee Aankáawu

**delay** (1) √gaa<sup>1</sup> (a) N-x + O-ka-Ø-√gaa<sup>1</sup> || (2) (N-x') + a-S-l-√xaach | *for S to despair, give up hope (on N); for S to put off, defer, delay doing, or give up (doing N)*

**delayed** (1) N-náx + O-sh-√k'éix'; N-náx + O-sh-√k'éex' | *for O to get delayed, stuck, hung up, hooked at N* || (2) √seek<sup>1</sup> (a) O-ya-Ø-√seek<sup>1</sup> | *for O to be delayed, prevented, held back from plans (often due to inclement weather)*

**delcare** (n + éede) + O-ya-S-s-√kaa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to charge (N) for O; for S to set the price of O; for S to confess, acknowledge, or delcare O*

**delicate matter** kalits'ígwa

**delicious** x'alinoókcháni

**deliver** O-ji-S-Ø-√naak<sup>2</sup>

**demonstrate** N + wakshiyeeex' + yéi + O-S-s-√nei<sup>2 h</sup> | *for S to demonstrate, perform publicly, show N how to do O by action*

**den** –koowú | *den, lari (of animal, underground)*

**denote something** at ashoowatán

**dentalia shells** táx'xi

**dentalium** táx'xi

**dentist** (1) kaa oox layeyixi || (2) kaa oox yéi daanéiyi || (3) kaa oox daa yoo ahéix

**deny** (1) √yaakw<sup>(a)</sup> N-x + a-ka-u-S-l-√yaakw<sup>\*</sup> | *for S to deny, contradict, declare N untrue*

**depair** (N-x') + a-S-l-√xaach | *for S to despair, give up hope (on N); for S to put off, defer, delay doing, or give up (doing N)*

**depression** nana.aani | *the land of death; a deep depression, a mental state akin to death*

**descendant** (1) –eetí | *one that s/he has left behind (as an heir); descendant of her/his clan, people* (a) –eetí káa | *descendant; successor; person who inherits her/his place* || (2) Haa Shuká | *Our Ancestors; Our History; Our descendants; Our Clan Crest*

**descent** –yinaanáx | *line of descent of –*

**desert** (1) O-S-l-t'et | (2) O-ji-S-Ø-√naak<sup>2</sup> | *for S to leave, desert O*

**desire** (1) N + tuwáa + S-s-√góo<sup>1</sup> || (2) át + a-S-d+Ø-√shee<sup>1</sup>

**destroy** hóoch'x + O-S-l-√yeix<sup>1</sup> | *for S to destroy O; for S to make O into nothing*

**detained** N-x + O-ka-Ø-√gaa<sup>1</sup>

**Devil** Diyé Aankáawu

**dew** xáax'

**dew on the ground** (1) katáx || (2) kukatáx

**diagonal** ka-x'akdén; ke-x'akdén | *crooked; askew; diagonally*

**dialog** yoo x'ala.átk | *conversation; dialog; talk; discourse*

**diaper** (1) tukdaa.át || (2) s'ix'gaa; x'oon<sup>1</sup> | *sphagnum moss used for diapers; mossbag; Indian diaper*

**diarrhea** (1) kát goot | *to have diarrhea* || (2) (noun) s'éex'; s'éix' || (3) (verb) √s'éex'; √s'éix' (a) O-Ø-√s'éex' | *for S to cause O to have diarrhea* || (b) O-S-l-√s'éex' | *for S to cause O to have diarrhea* || (4) tóotl' | *fart with release of watery diarrhea*

**dice** √kaa<sup>3</sup> | *gamble with cards, dice, in general, or with gambling sticks that are concealed*

**die** (1) √naa<sup>3</sup> (a) O-Ø-√naa<sup>3</sup> | *for O to die* || (2) {Ø preverb} + O-ka-d+Ø-√k'éet' | *for O (group of people) to all leave or go; for O (group of people) to die off* || (3) {na preverb} + O-ka-d+Ø-√k'éet' | *for O (group of people) to all leave or go; for O (group of people) to die off*

**different** ch'a góot

**different ones** woosh gunayáade aa

**different: going in different directions** ch'a góot yéide

**differently** (1) gunayáade; gunayéide; gunawáyáade (An); gunáade (C) || (2) woosh gunayáade || (3) ch'a góot yéide

**difficult: with difficulty** t'éex'déin

**difficult** (1) √dzée<sup>\*</sup> | *difficult; hardhard* (abstract); *frustrating* (a) O-l-√dzée<sup>\*</sup> | *for O to be very difficult, frustrating, almost impossible, hard* (abstract) || (2) √t'eex' | *frozen; hard; difficult* (a) Ø-√t'eex'<sup>\*</sup> | *for something to be hard* (abstract), *difficult*

**dig** a-ka-S-Ø-√haa<sup>1</sup>

**dig up** kei + O-ka-S-Ø-√haa<sup>1</sup>

**digging tool** kahénaa

**dime** gút

**dimwitted** tlél + yaa + ku-S-d+sh-√géi<sup>2</sup>

**dipnet (for eulachon)** deegáa

**dipper** (1) kaxwénaa || (2) hinyikl'eixi

**dipper (for dipping water)** sheen x'yáayee

**dipper: water dipper** héen gúx'aa

**direct** O-x'a-ka-(u)-S-Ø-√.aakw<sup>\*</sup><sup>1</sup> | *for S to give O an opportunity to speak; for S to give O directions as to what to say*

**direction** (1) –dakádin | (*facing*) *the opposite direction from, the other way* (a) woosh dakádin | (*facing*) *the opposite direction from each other; the other way from each other*

**directions** (1) at kuna.áakw; at kuna.áagu || (2) kukajá

**directly** yaadachóon–

**directly ahead** yaadachóon

**directly towards** – –dachóon

**director** át kukawu.aagú

**dirt** (1) ch'éix'w || (2) s'eex || (3) l'éx'kw

**dirtiness** ch'éix'w

**dirty** (1) (verb) √ch'eix'w<sup>1</sup> (a) O-S-l-√ch'eix'w<sup>1</sup> || (b) O-l-√ch'eix'w<sup>1</sup> || (c) (adjective) lich'éix'u

**disabled** keewáa káawu yahaayí | *person with mental disabilities*

**disappear** √yaa<sup>1</sup>

**disappoint** (1) N + toowú + O-S-l-√t'ooch | *for S to disappoint N (lit. for S to sting N's mind)* || (2) N + toowú + l-√t'ooch | *for N to be disappointed (lit. for N's mind to be stinging)* || (3) N + toowú + ka-Ø-√wáal' | *for N to be disappointed (lit. for N's mind to be broken)*

**discharge** (1) dlóok | *dried mucus* || (2) kéet'

| wound or sore that discharges pus; pus or discharge (from a sore, wound)

**disciple** (1) -itx̄ nagoodí || (2) -itx̄ na.aadí; -itx̄ na.aatx̄í; -itx̄ ne.aatx̄í (C) | *disciples; followers*

**disciplinary lecture** yadujeeyí

**discipline** O-ya-u-S-Ø-√nei<sup>2</sup> | *for S to discipline, restrain, restrict, warn or prevent O from doing something*

**discolored** (1) √yéis' | *bruised; discolored* (a) O-ka-d+Ø-√yéis' | *for O to be colored, discolored, bruised*

**discourse** (1) yoo x̄'ala.átik | *conversation; dialog; talk; discourse* || (2) yoo x̄'atánk | *speech; talk; language; word; phrase; sentence; discourse*

**disease** (1) néekw (a) -daanéegu; -daanógu; -daanúgu | *sickness, disease (overall, throughout his/her body)*

**dish** (1) s'ix' | *dish; plate; bowl* || (2) x̄'ayeit | *food container; pot or pan; large bowl or dish* || (3) keitl x̄'ayeidí | *dog dish* || (4) s'ix' k'áatl'

**dish: grease dish** eex̄ s'ix'í

**dishonest** ka-x̄'akdeín; ke-x̄'akdeín | (*speaking*) *dishonestly, deceitfully*

**dishwasher** sh da.ús'gu át

**dispose of** (1) √tl'eet (a) O-S-l-tl'eet

**disregard** hóoch'x̄ + O-S-l-√yeyix̄<sup>1</sup> | *for S to destroy O; for S to make O into nothing*

**disrespectfully** l yáa at ulk'édéin

**dissolve** l-√laa<sup>1</sup>

**distant** (1) √lei || (2) (yéi) + ka-u-Ø-√lei

**distinct** -gukáax' | (*speaking*) *clearly, distinctly for her/him, so she/he can understand*

**distribute** √gaa<sup>2</sup>

**distributed** -gaa | *going after; waiting for; in the area of; about the time of*

**distrust** O-S-Ø-√keet<sup>1</sup>

**disturbed** sh kahaadí-

**ditch** xéet

**dive** a-d+sh-√t'aakw | *for something to dive into the water; for something to slap tail down hard as going down in water (esp. of killerwhale and beaver)*

**divorce** O-S-l-tl'eet

**dizziness** daa yaa kugátch

**dizzy** (1) N + daa + yaa + ku-Ø-√gáat<sup>3</sup> || (2) N + daa + yaa + ku-S-l-√gáat<sup>3</sup> | *for S to make N dizzy*

**do** (1) √geet<sup>2</sup> || (2) √nei<sup>2</sup>; √nee<sup>2</sup> (a) (yéi) + O-S-s-√nei<sup>2 h</sup> | *for S to do (that) to O; for S to fix, cause (that) to happen to O* || (b) (yéi) + O-daa-S-Ø-√nei<sup>2 h</sup> √nei<sup>2</sup> (na act) | *for S to do, perform O (a particular action); for S to work on O* || (c) yéi + ji-S-Ø-√nei<sup>2 h</sup> | *for S to work; for S to do* || (3) √nook<sup>3</sup>; √neekw<sup>3</sup> (a) (yéi) + ku-S-Ø-√nook<sup>3</sup> | *for S to behave, do, act (in a certain way)*

**do your best!** háakw

**dock: at the landing of a dock** dzeit shuyee

**doctor** kaa daa yaséixi

**document** (1) O-ka-S-sh-√xeet | *for S to write, draw, or paint a picture of O; for S to print O by hand; for S to photograph, take pictures, x-rays of O* || (2) ka-S-d+sh-√xeet | *for S to write, draw, or paint; for S to write, draw, or paint; for S to print by hand; for S to photograph, take pictures, x-rays*

**doesn't matter** kushtuyáx

**dog** (1) keitl || (2) keitl x̄'ayeidí | *dog dish*

**dog salmon** téel'

**dog urine** ketllóox'u

**dog: big dog** sawáak

**dog: guard dog** sawáak

**dogfish** x'átgu

**doings** -kunóogu

**doll** sée

**dollar** dáanaa

**dolly (hand truck)** kajúxaa; koojúxaa; koojúxwaa (An)

**dolphin** k'aan

**dome** noow táxk | *hill with depression on top*

**dominate** (1) √xoots | *dominate; overpower* (a) N + een + sh + ka-S-d+l-√xoots | *for S to try to dominate or trounce or attempt to overpower N (like a brown bear)*

**donate** (1) √geex' (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√géex' | *for S to donate O (esp. money); for S to load O (gun), put bullet in; for S to shoot O (basketball); for S to throw O (ball)* || (b) ka-S-d+Ø-√géex' | *for S to donate, contribute* || (c) N-t- + ka-S-d+Ø-√géex' | *for S to donate, contribute, add to N*

**don't!** *ilí, ihí, lí!*

**door** *x'aháat*

**doormat** *gáach*

**doorway** *x'awool*

**dose** O-S-d+Ø-√náakw\*

**doubled-up** √dootl<sup>1</sup>

**dough** (1) *a kachóox* | *dough shaped with hands; clay shaped with hands; something shaped by hands and clay-like or dough-like* || (2) *kei dulkáchx̄i sakwnéin* | *yeast bread; raising bread; rising dough*

**dough shaped with hands** *a kachóox*

**dove** *gus'yé kindachoonéidí*

**down**<sup>1</sup> *yínde; diyínde; dayínde* | *downward*

**down**<sup>2</sup> *x'wáal'* | *down feathers*

**downstream** (1) *éex* | *downstream; south* (a) *ixkéé* | *way downstream; south* || (b) *ixde* | (*toward downstream; southward*)

**drag** (1) √xáat'<sup>1</sup> | classification: heavy object or limp object such as dead animal (a) {na motion} + O-S-s-√xáat'<sup>1</sup>; {Ø motion} + O-S-s-√xáat'<sup>1</sup> | *for S to drag, pull O (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal); for S to haul, transport O (by non-motor power)* || (2) √xoot'<sup>1</sup> (a) {na motion} + O-S-Ø-√xóot'<sup>1</sup>; {Ø motion} + O-S-Ø-√xóot'<sup>1</sup> | *for S to drag, pull O (esp. person); for S to pull O in quick movements* || (b) {na motion} + O-S-s-√xóot'<sup>1</sup> | *for S to drag, pull O; for S to haul, transport O (by motor power)*

**dragonfly** *kaashashxáaw*

**drain off** (1) √chaa (a) O-ka-S-l-√chaa

**drain out** (1) √koox (a) ka-l-√koox

**draw**<sup>1</sup> (1) (verb) √xeet | *draw on a surface with a writing utensil* (a) O-ka-S-sh-√xeet | *for S to write, draw, or paint a picture of O; for S to print O by hand; for S to photograph, take pictures, x-rays of O* || (b) ka-S-d-sh-√xeet | *for S to write, draw, or paint; for S to print by hand; for S to photograph, take pictures, x-rays* || (2) √yeek<sup>2</sup>; √yeik<sup>2</sup> | *mark with a line; draw with a line*

**draw**<sup>2</sup> (verb) √yeek<sup>1</sup>; √yeik<sup>1</sup> | *pull*

**draw**<sup>3</sup> (noun) séet

**draw a line** √yeek<sup>2</sup>; √yeik<sup>2</sup>

**dress**<sup>1</sup> (1) √oo<sup>1</sup> (a) *yéi* + O-S-Ø-√oo<sup>1</sup> | *for S to wear, put on, dress in O; for S to use O* || (b) N +

*náa* + *yéi* + sha-S-Ø-√oo<sup>1</sup> | *for S to dress N* || (c) *náa(x')* + *yéi* + sha-S-d+Ø-√oo<sup>1</sup> \* (*na act*) | *for S to get dressed* || (d) *náa(x')* + *yéi* + sha-S-d+Ø-√oo<sup>1</sup> \* | *for S to get dressed*

**dress**<sup>2</sup> (1) *l'aak* || (2) *s'ús'* | (*person*) *in fancy dress*

**dress up** (1) *sh* + *ka-S-d+sh-√geiy* \* | *for S to dress up, smarten up, make an effort to look different* || (2) *yan~* + *sh* + *S-d+s-√nei*<sup>2</sup> | *for S to dress up*

**dried** (1) *-xook* || (2) *at kaawaxúkw* | *dried thing, esp. food* || (3) *gagaan kas'úkwx̄u* | *sun dried*

**drift**<sup>1</sup> (1) √haash | *drift<sup>1</sup>; float* (a) {Ø preverb} + O-l-√haash | *for O to float, drift* || (b) *daak* + O-l-√haash | *for O to float, drift out to sea* || (c) {na preverb} + O-l-√haash | *for O to float, drift*

**drift**<sup>2</sup> *kas'éesjaa*

**drill** (1) √tool (a) O-S-Ø-√tool | *for S to drill, bore hole in O* || (b) (noun) *túlaa*

**drill bit** *túlx'u*

**drink**<sup>1</sup> (1) √look | *drink in sips* (a) O-S-Ø-√look | *for S to drink O in sips, sip O (esp. hot liquids)* || (2) √naa<sup>1</sup> (a) O-S-d+Ø-√naa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to drink O* || (b) *at* + *S-d+Ø-√naa<sup>1</sup>* | *for S to drink* || (3) O-S-Ø-√s'eek | *for S to drink O by sucking; for S to drink O through a straw* || (4) O-S-s-√xéik\*w\*

**drink**<sup>2</sup> *at áat'láni* | *cold food; cold drink; raw seafood*

**drip**<sup>1</sup> (1) √t'look<sup>2</sup> | *drip slowly* || (2) √x'aas | *drip at a fast rate* (a) *ka-l-√x'aas* \* | *for something to drip, leak (at fairly fast rate)*

**drip**<sup>2</sup> (1) *kúkjaa* | *fast drip with bubbles* || (2) *kalóox'jaa; kalóoxjaa* | *fast drip; leak* || (3) *kat'lúkjaa* | *drip; leak with dripping* || (4) *kax'aasjaa* | *trickle of water; steady drip or leak*

**drive** (1) {Ø preverb} + O-S-s-√koox<sup>1</sup> || (2) [na preverb] + O-S-s-√koox<sup>1</sup>

**drive around** N + *daax* + *ya-u-S-Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup>*

**drizzle** *kaxitjaa*

**drizzle rain** (1) √xeet<sup>2</sup> (a) *a-ka-s-√xeet*

**drooling** *x'axél'k*

**drop** (1) √soos<sup>1</sup> | *fall together; drop together* | classification: plural || (2) √xeex<sup>1</sup> | classification: singular (a) N-t~ + Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup> | *for something to fall or drop on N; for a bullet to hit N; for a rumor, news to spread, go around at N* || (b) *daak* + Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup> | *for the sun, moon to come out; for something (esp. a small, compact*

*object* to fall, drop || (c) N-t~ + ka-Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup> | for something (usually a round, spherical object such as a bullet, ball) to hit, fall against, drop into N || (d) N-náx + ka-Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup> | for something (usually a round object) to fall, drop through N || (3) N-t~ + d+sh-√xéen | for a stick-like object or container to fall

**drown** √taax'w<sup>1</sup>

**drum** (1) gaaw (a) gaaw gwálayi; gaaw xíjja; kagwáli | drumstick || (b) gaaw kaxééji; gaaw daakexaagú; gaaw tukaxééji | drum frame

**drummer** gaaw gwáli

**drunk**<sup>1</sup> (noun) at danáayi

**drunk**<sup>2</sup> (verb) O-ka-Ø-√shoo<sup>h 2</sup> | for O to be intoxicated

**drunkard** at danáayi

**drunkenness** kanashú

**dry** (1) O-sha-Ø-√koox | for O to be thirsty; for O to be dry || (2) (verb) √xook (a) Ø-√xook | for something to be dry, dried || (b) O-S-s-√xook | for S to dry O (by any method) || (c) ka-Ø-√xook | for something to be dry (of inside of container or of loose objects) || (d) O-ka-S-s-√xook | for S to dry O (inside a container) || (e) ku-Ø-√xook | for the weather to be dry || (f) (adjective) -xook || (g) (noun) chál xook | fish air-dried in cold weather and allowed to freeze || (3) at + S-Ø-√x'aan | for s to dry (fish, meat) over fire, smoke lightly

### Dry Bay: People of the Dry Bay Area

Gunaxoo Kwáan

**dry weather** kuxaak

**dryer** a too sh isux át

**dryfish, hard** awliwás

**duck** (1) gáaxw || (2) hintaxk'wás'gi | bufflehead duck || (3) hinyikgáaxu; áa kagáaxu | goldeneye duck || (4) kindachoonait; kindechoonait | mallard duck || (5) s'elasheesh | flathead duck || (6) s'ús' | harlequin duck || (7) tseindeiyaa | canvasback duck || (8) yaa.aanooné; yaa.aa.ooné; yaa.aa.uné; yaa.aanané | oldsquaw duck || (9) lak'eech'wú; wak'kals'óox' gáaxw | scoter duck

**duck decoy (for hunting)** kindachoonait at kaladoodlí

**due** -tuwáadáx; tuwáatx | because of -; due to -; by virtue of -; on the strength of -; encouraged by -

**dull** (1) √geel (a) ya-d+Ø-√géel | for an edge to be blunt, dull

**dump**<sup>1</sup> (1) √xaa | pour; dump<sup>1</sup> (a) N-dé + O-ka-S-Ø-√xaa | for S to pour O into N, pour O out at N; for S to dump, empty O in one mass (by turning over container) at N || (b) N-t~ + O-ka-S-s-√xaa | for S to pour, dump, empty O at N

**dump**<sup>2</sup> aadé kdulxes' yé | garbage dump

**durable** O-Ø-√tsáakw\* | for O to last a long time, be durable (esp. of clothing, machinery, etc.)

**during** -yeen | (sometime) during it (period of time)

**dusk** xi.át; xei.át; xee.át

**dusky** -yéis'

**dust** (1) ch'éix'w || (2) kadanjaa || (3) kals'éesjaa | snow cloud; dust cloud

**dust cloud** kals'éesjaa

**dwell** N-x' + yéi + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for O to be or stay at N; for O to dwell, live at N; for O to remain at N

**dweller** hintaakkwáan | water dwellers

**dye** (1) (noun) kayéis' || (2) (verb) √seik'w (a) O-ka-S-l-√seik'w | for S to stain, dye, color the surface of O || (b) (noun) kasék'xu || (c) O-ka-d+Ø-√seik'w | for O to be stained, dyed, colored || (d) sha-ka-S-d+l-√seik'w | for S to dye their own hair || (e) ya-ka-S-d+l-√seik'w | for S to put on makeup || (3) (noun) x'oon<sup>2</sup> | soft brown wood for tanning dye

## e

**each of them** daga-, dax-, dak-

**each other** (1) woosh<sup>1</sup> | each other's | reciprocal possessive (recip.P) || (2) woosh<sup>2</sup> | (to) each other | reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP) || (3) woosh<sup>3</sup> | each other [object] | reciprocal object (recip.O) || (4) woosh<sup>4</sup> | each other [subject] | reciprocal subject (recip.S)

**eagle** ch'áak' | bald eagle

**eagle: golden eagle** gjjook

**eagle: immature eagle** ch'ak'yéis'

**eagle's beak (alienated)** ch'áak' loowú

**ear** (1) -gúk (a) -gukdaa | outer ear

**early summer** taakw.eeti

**earring** (1) guk.át; guk.ádi; guk.édi (C) || (2)

gukkaajaash; gukkadzaas; gukkedzaas | *earring made of a strip of hide, worn by men* || (3) *gukl'éinxw; guk tl'éinxw; guk tl'inxw* | *long earrings made of yarn or hide dangling from the ears for yoo koonákk (sway dance)*

**earth** tl'átk

**earthquake** (1) (*noun*) yoo aan ka.á || (2) (*verb*) yóo + aan + ka-Ø-√.aa<sup>3</sup>

**earwax** –gukyikk'óox'u

**easily** l uldzéedéin

**east** (1) dákdé át | *offshore east wind* || (2) *sáanáx* | (*wind blowing*) from the south(east)

**easy** √x'waas'<sup>2</sup> | *easy to obtain*

**eat**<sup>1</sup> (1) √xaa<sup>1</sup> | *eat* (a) O-S-Ø-√xaa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to eat O* || (b) at + S-Ø-√xaa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to eat* || (c) O-S-s-√xaa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to eat O (small amounts or a variety of things)* || (d) yax + O-ya-S-s-√xaa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to eat up, finish, consume O (eating lots of pieces)* || (e) O-ka-S-d+sh-√xaa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to eat O (berries off the bush)*

**eat**<sup>2</sup> (1) –x'a.eeti | *food scraps, left-over food; crumbs of food left or scattered where one has eaten* || (2) –x'ayee | *ready, waiting for her/him to eat, drink; waiting for her/him to speak or finish speaking* || (3) –x'anaa | (*protecting*) from, against a bite; keeping from eating something

**ebb** (N-x̄) + Ø-√laa<sup>1</sup>

**echo** koonaa.áxjaa

**eclipse** (1) kudé kdagoot || (2) Keewáa Kaawú K'ichéix'i

**eddy** kuxdeinú

**edge** (1) –kóon | *hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat)* || (2) –shutú | (*on or along the edge of*) || (3) –wán | *edge of; (to the) side of* || (4) –x'atú | *rim of it (vessel, open container; boat); inside edge of it; eyehole (of something woven)* || (5) –x'ax'aa | *the brink of it; the very edge of it (a cliff; drop-off)* || (6) –yaax | *along the edge of*

**edging of hides** x'axéetl

**eeeee!** ée!, éeee!

**eel** loót'

**erie looking** (1) √jee<sup>2</sup> (a) O-ka-(u)-l-√jee<sup>2</sup>

**egg** (1) –kaháakw | *eggs of– (a fish); roe of– (a fish)* (a) xooka.éewu | *salmon eggs soaked overnight in fresh water* || (b) a kagúkx'u | *dried*

*salmon eggs* || (c) kanéégwál' | *pudding dish made with berries and salmon eggs* || (d) góok | *dried salmon eggs | usually dried in stomach or gunnysack strung in tree* || (e) kaháakw ít'xi | *soaked fish eggs* || (f) kaháakw kas'eex; kaháakw kas'ixxi | *kaháakw kas'eex; stink eggs* || (g) kashís'i | *fermented salmon eggs that harden to a cheese* || (2) k'wát' | *bird eggs* (a) kawduclixágu k'wát' | *scrambled eggs* || (3) –tuséik'u | *yolk (of egg)* || (4) x'ix' | *eggs of– (eels, etc.)*

**egg-shaped** –k'wát'

**eight** (1) nas'gadooshú || (2) nas'gadooshóonáx | *eight people*

**elapse** ya-Ø-√x̄ei; ya-Ø-√x̄ee | *for 24 hours to pass, elapse*

**elbow** (1) –t'éey | *elbow of–* || (2) –t'iyshú | *tip of elbow*

**elder** (1) at wuskóowu | *elder; knowledgeable person; wisdom bearer* || (2) yanwáat

**elderberry** yéil'

**elderly** (*adjective*) –shaan

**electricity** (1) kashóok' || (2) kashéek'w

**electrocute** O-ka-d+l-√shóok' | *for O to have cramps; for O to get shocked (by electricity)*

**elevation: on the elevated part of the point (of land)** x'aa luká

**eleven** (1) jinkaata ka tléix' || (2) jinkaata ka tléináx | *eleven people*

**email** kashóok' yoo x'atánk

**embarrassed** O-ka-S-l-√déix' \*

**embarrassment** kadéix'

**embarrass** sh + ka-S-d+l-√háach'

**ember (that popped out of a fire)** kat'áx'jaa

**embrace** (1) –jigei | *crook of his/her arm; in his/her embrace* || (2) N + séináx + ya-u-S-Ø-√shee<sup>2</sup> | *for S to put arm(s) around N*

**embroider** (1) √kaa<sup>2</sup> (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√kaa<sup>2</sup>

**empty** –xákwti | *empty container of–; empty shell (of house) of–*

**empty**<sup>1</sup> (1) N-dé + O-ka-S-Ø-√xaa | *for S to pour O into N, pour O out at N; for S to dump, empty O in one mass (by turning over container) at N* || (2) N-t~ + O-ka-S-s-√xaa | *for S to pour, dump, empty O at N*



**enclosed within (the folds of)** –gei

**encounter** –kagé | *meeting, encountering, intercepting it; (arriving) at the same place or time as it*

**encourage** –tuwáadáx; tuwáatx | *because of –; due to –; by virtue of –; on the strength of –; encouraged by –*

**end**<sup>1</sup> (verb) (1) ka-Ø-√kées' | *for a month to end, pass* || (2) N-t + shu-ka-Ø-√tán<sup>3</sup> | *for something to extend to, end at N* || (3) shu-Ø-√xeex<sup>2</sup> | *for something to end, come to an end, pass; for something to be used up (of supplies, etc.)* || (4) yan~ + shu-d+sh-√xéen | *for a season, show, etc. to come to an end, close, finish*

**end**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) –lunáa | *over or along the point of; at or near the end of (of a pointed object, point of land)* || (2) –shú | *end of – (a) –shutú | end of –; (on or along) the edge; (in) the corner of –* || (b) –shuwadaa | *around (bypassing, avoiding); around the end of* || (c) –shuyee; –shuwee | *the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake)*

**endless** deishgi

**enemy** –yaanaayí | *enemy*

**engine** (1) shtéen káa | *steam engine (train)* || (2) washéen

**engine cylinder connecting rod** washéen katágyai

**English; broken English** k'wátl wáal'i at x'a. áxch

**enough** (1) gaa || (2) t'agáa || (3) –jeegáa | (big) *enough for her/him to have or use; adequate for her/him*

**entice** (1) √dootl<sup>2</sup> (a) tóo-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√dootl

**entrance** –x'aká | *outside the mouth of – (a bay or river); entrance of – (a bay or river); “on the mouth”*

**entrance of – (a bay or river)** –x'aká

**envelope** x'úx' daakax'úx'u

**equal** –yáx | *like; according to; as much as; equal to; similar to*

**equivalent** –xooní | *one that matches; equivalent to; like; relation (same clan or moiety) of; friend (same clan or moiety) of*

**erase** √xeel'<sup>2</sup>

**eraser** kaxíl'aa

**erection** (1) (noun) –dóol' | *erection* || (2) (adjective) kóo lidóol'shán | *it gives men erections*

**ermine** dáa

**erode** hin.eetí | *dry creek bed; place where water has run off; eroding the soil*

**error** kwáakt (daak)

**Eskimo Tea** s'ikshaldéen

**eulachon** (1) dákwtsai; dákwxutasi | *mushy remains of rendered eulachon* || (2) saak

**even** ch'u, ch'oo

**even if** óosh

**even though** ch'a aan<sup>1</sup> | *although; even though; however; nonetheless; yet*

**evening** xáanaa

**event** (1) –yoo kooneigí | *what happened to* || (2) yoo at kooteek | *feast, potlatch involving the whole community; community event; holiday*

**every** ldakát

**everybody** (1) ldakát káa | *everybody; everyone* || (2) ch'a ldakát káa | *every single person*

**everything** (1) ldakát át || (2) ch'a ldakát át | *every single thing*

**everywhere** (1) ldakát yé | *everywhere; everyplace* || (2) ch'a ldakát yé | *every single place*

**evil** (1) tlél + O-sh-√k'éi | *for O to be bad, evil, no good* || (2) l ushk'é | *evil; badness; sin* || (3) l ushk'edéin | *with evil intention; badly (behavior)*

**ex-** –yéeyi

**examine** (1) √aa<sup>2</sup> (a) N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√aa<sup>2</sup>

**excess** a wanáade aa | *amount in excess of it or left over from it; surplus more than it*

**excessive** (1) kúdax; kútx || (2) √yé<sup>x</sup> 2 | *too fast; excessive*

**excessively** –yáanáx | *beyond it, more than it; too (much); excessively*

**excited** (1) O-tu-ka-d+Ø-√yook | *for O to be nervous, worried, shook up; for O to be excited* || (2) N + toowú + kinde + d+Ø-√keen<sup>1</sup> | *for N to be overjoyed, excited*

**excrement** (1) gánde nagoodí || (2) l'il' || (3) háat'l' || (4) káts || (5) kich | *fecal material; contents of intestines*

**excuse** ch'a + aadé + yéi + O-S-Ø-√.oo<sup>1</sup> \* | for S to forgive, excuse O

**exert** (1) √xeech | exert strength; concentrate on (a) O-S-Ø-√xeech | for S to exert one's full strength on, strive for O; for S to concentrate on, put effort into O

**exhausted** (1) √shaak<sup>1</sup> (a) O-ka-Ø-√shaak<sup>1</sup> | for O to be winded, short of breath, panting

**exist** (1) O-ku-d+s-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for O to be in existence; for O to be born; for O to live || (2) ku-S-d+s-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for S to exist; for S to be born; for S to live; for S to subsist

**expect** (1) O-shu-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for O to be expected || (2) O-shu-S-s-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for S to anticipate, foresee O; for S to expect, consider O likely to happen or arrive

**expensive** (1) √tseen (a) x'a-l-√tseen \*

**experience** a too yoo kawdzígít | something a person has been through

**expert** –góogu

**expire** √kees'

**explain** (N + een) + kunáax + daak + O-ka-S-Ø-√neek | for S to explain O (to N)

**explode** (1) √took<sup>1</sup> (a) kei + d+sh-√took<sup>1</sup> | for something to explode, blow up

**extend** (1) √shoo<sup>1</sup> (a) N-de + Ø-√shoo<sup>1</sup> | for a narrow item (esp. a road or trail) to extend towards N || (b) N-t + Ø-√shoo<sup>1</sup> | for a narrow item (esp. a road or trail) to extend to N || (c) N-x̄ + kei + l-√shoo<sup>1</sup> | for a complex object (esp. road) to extend towards N || (d) N-x̄ + ya-u-Ø-shoo<sup>1</sup> | for a slender item (esp. road) to extend around, along N || (2) √tsaak | classification: singular | plural form: √tsoow || (3) √tsoow | classification: plural | singular form: √tsaak || (4) √xaat<sup>1</sup> || (5) N-t + shu-ka-Ø-√tán<sup>3</sup> | for something to extend to, end at N

**extinguish** (1) √kees' (a) O-ya-ka-S-l-√kées'

**eye** (1) –waak | eye, eyes (a) –wakkadlóogu; –waak dlóok; –wax'adlóogu; –wax'adlóok; –wakdlóogu; –wakdlu'k; –wakx'adlóogu | sleep in her/his eyes; dried mucus gumming up her/his eyelashes || (b) –waklitáak | inside of eye || (c) –wakshiyee | before ones eyes; where one can see (it)

**eyebrow** –s'ei; –s'ee

**eyeglasses** wakdáanaa

**eyehole** –x'atú | rim of it (vessel, open container, boat); inside edge of it; eyehole (of something woven)

**eyelash** –wax'axéix'u

**eyes** wakjéit | wide-open eyes; glaring eyes

## f

**fable** tlaagú

**face**<sup>1</sup> (1) aan yadu.us'gu jigwéinaa | washcloth, washrag for washing the face || (2) –yá | face; vertical surface (a) –yat'ákwi; –shayat'ákwi | upper side of her/his face (from the cheekbones to the top of the head)

**face**<sup>2</sup> (1) –keeká | across from it; on the other side facing it || (2) –yaká | out in front of; (out) facing, opposite

**facing** (1) –dayéen || (2) –dakán | facing away from || (3) woosh dakán | facing away from each other

**facsimile** –kayaa | facsimile; copy

**fact** áa<sup>2</sup> | that thing, time, or place; that fact or reason

**fair** (1) √woo<sup>2</sup> | fair skinned; fair complexioned (a) O-d+l-√wóo<sup>2</sup> \* | for O to be fair skinned, fair complexioned

**faith** (1) átk' aheen | faith; belief; trust; religion || (2) N + káa + yan + tu-S-Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> | for S to put trust in, rely on, have faith in N

**fake** –uwaa | similar; look like; fake

**falcon** shaayáal

**fall** (1) √gaas' | classification: large stick-like object (a) yan~ + O-ya-Ø-√gáas' | fall on face || (2) √geet<sup>1</sup> | classification: animate (a) N-dé + O-d+s-√geet<sup>1</sup> | for O (live creature) to fall into N || (b) N-t~ + O-d+s-√geet<sup>1</sup> | for O (live creature) to fall into, against N || (c) daak + O-d+s-√geet<sup>1</sup> | for O to fall (esp. off of something) || (d) N-náx + yei + O-d+s-√geet<sup>1</sup> | for O (live creature) to fall down N || (3) √gaat<sup>1</sup> | fall scattered; fall apart || (4) √soos<sup>1</sup> | fall together; drop together | classification: plural || (5) √taan<sup>6</sup> | precipitation; fall (of precipitation) (a) {precipitation} + daak + s-√taan<sup>6</sup> | for {precipitation} to fall || (6) √xeex<sup>1</sup> | classification: singular (a) Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup> | for an object (usually small, compact) to fall || (b) N-t~ +

Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup> | for something to fall or drop on N; for a bullet to hit N; for a rumor, news to spread, go around at N || (c) N-t + Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup> | for something to fall around at N (esp. inside a container)

|| (d) daak + Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup> | for the sun, moon to come out; for something (esp. a small, compact object) to fall, drop || (e) N-t + ka-Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup> | for something (usually a round, spherical object such as a bullet, ball) to hit, fall against, drop into N || (f) N-náx + ka-Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup> | for something (usually a round object) to fall, drop through N || (7) √x'aas | cascade | classification: liquid || (8) N-t + d+sh-√xeen | for a stick-like object or container to fall || (9) yáanáx + yei + O-sh-√x'éeł' | for O to slip and fall down

**fall asleep** (1) yan~ + O-ya-Ø-√gáas' || (2) táach + O-S-Ø-√jaak | classification: singular object || (3) táach + yax + O-ya-S-l-√jaak | classification: plural objects

**fall together** √soos<sup>1</sup>

**fall tree** √geech<sup>2</sup>

**falling from sky** daak

**false hellebore** s'íksh

**falsely** kultuyáx

**family** (1) -een áax'w | family of - || (2) -yinaanáx | family line of descent of -; line of descent of -

**famine** laaxw

**fancy** (1) √gei (a) O-ka-l-√géi || (2) s'ús' | (person) in fancy dress

**far** (1) √lei || (2) (yéi) + ka-u-Ø-√lei

**farmer** akahéixi; táay kahéixi

**fart** (1) gwáal' | noisy fart || (2) kóoch' | noiseless fart || (3) kóotl' | short, high pitched fart || (4) tóotl' | fart with release of watery diarrhea

**farther** (1) tliyaa | farther over; way over (a) tliyaa aa | the next one (over); the one farther over || (b) tliyaanax.á | area farther over; (toward) the other side

**fast<sup>1</sup>** (1) tláakw || (2) √sátk\* (a) O-Ø-√sátk\* | for O to be fast (at doing things) || (3) √yéek\*<sup>2</sup> | too fast; excessive

**fast<sup>2</sup>** O-x'a-Ø-√xei | for O to fast, refrain from eating (for 24 hours at a time)

**fasten** √xaat<sup>1</sup>

**fat<sup>1</sup>** taay<sup>1</sup>

**fat<sup>2</sup>** (1) (verb) √neitl | classification: human (a) O-d+l-√neitl | for O to get fat; for O to gain weight || (b) (verbal adjective) linéitlch'án | gets fat easily || (2) (verb) √taa<sup>2</sup> | classification: non-human || (3) toow | tallow, hard fat || (4) (adjective) -téitl'

**fate** jinaháa | the fate (usually a bad fate) that is sent to one, or to which one is drawn, as a result of one's actions

**father** -éesh

**father-in-law** -wóo

**fatherless child** neechkayádi

**fathom** waat

**fatigue** xweitl

**fear** akoolxéitl'; akoolxéitl'

**fearful** (1) √xeitl'; √xeetl' | afraid; fearful (a) N-x' + a-ka-u-S-d+l-√xéitl' \* | for S to be afraid of; fear N

**fearlessness** l akoolxéitl'

**feast** (1) ku.éex' | potlatch; feast; party || (2) naa káani | member of opposite clan commissioned to conduct a ku.éex'; master of ceremonies for a ku.éex' || (3) yoo at kootek | feast, potlatch involving the whole community; community event; holiday

**feast following a seclusion ceremony** du x'é xánt atxaayi ku.éex'

**feather** (1) t'aaw; -t'aawú || (2) x'wáal' | down feathers

**fed up with** tóo + O-S-sh-√keet \*<sup>1</sup>

**feel** (1) √nook<sup>2</sup>; √neekw<sup>2</sup> (a) du-Ø-√nook<sup>2</sup> | for the wind to blow, be felt (esp. a breeze, light wind) || (b) jée + O-S-d+Ø-√nook<sup>2</sup> | for S to touch, feel O (esp. with hands) || (c) (yéi) + sh + tu-S-d+Ø-√nook<sup>2</sup> (na state) | for S to feel (that way) (esp. physical sensation) || (2) (yéi) + O-tu-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for O to want to do, feel like doing (that); for O to feel a certain way

**feelings** (1) -sh tundanóogu | inner feelings || (2) -toowú | spirit; soul; feelings; intention; thoughts

**felicity** toowú k'é

**felt** l'ée k'áatl'

**female** (1) sheech-; shich- || (2) shaatk' | young woman (not married) || (3) shaatk'ásk'u | adolescent girl || (4) shaawát | woman || (5) shaax'wsáni | adolescent girls

**fence** k'anáaxán

**ferment** (1) √s'eex | *aged food; ferment; spoil; rot*<sup>1</sup>  
(a) (adjective) -kas'eex | *aged (of food); fermented (of food)*

**fern** (1) -kakóoch'i | *fiddlehead (of fern)* || (2) k'wálx | *fiddlehead fern (with edible rhizome)* || (3) s'aach | *shield fern* || (4) yéil xaagú | *fern with inedible rhizome*

**ferries (ships)** yakwtlénx'

**ferry** (1) yakwtlein | *cruise ship; large ship; ferry* || (2) yakwtlénx' | *cruise ships; large ships; ferries*

**fertilizer** dákwatasi; dákwxutasi | *mushy remains of rendered eulachon*

**fester** (1) √keet' | *suppurate; infected; fester; pus* (a) d+l-√kéet' | *for a wound to be infected, have pus*

**fetch** {∅ motion} + O-ya-S-∅-√xaa<sup>2</sup>; {na motion} + O-ya-S-∅-√xaa<sup>2</sup> | *for S to transport O by boat or car; for S to bring, take or fetch O by boat or car*

**fetus** -kayádi | *fetus, unborn child of*

**fever** t'aay néekw; t'aay nóok

**fiddle** gix'jaa

**fiddlehead** -kakóoch'i | *fiddlehead (of fern)*

**field** táay

**field trip** at wuskú yís át kuwduwateen

**fifty cents** dáanaa shoowú

**fight** (1) √gaaw (a) (verb) (n een) + ku-S-l-√gaaw<sup>\*</sup> || (b) (noun) kulagaaw | *fight; war*<sup>1</sup>; *conflict*

**fight for** N + káx + ku-S-l-√gaaw<sup>\*</sup>

**figure out** √daa<sup>2</sup>

**file** (1) (verb) √x'aat (a) (verbal noun) x'ádaa

**fill** (1) √chaak (a) O-sha-ka-S-∅-√cháak || (2) √heek | classification: solids or abstracts (a) O-sha-S-l-√heek | *for S to fill O (with solids or abstracts)* || (3) √ook<sup>2</sup> | classification: liquid || (4) √tl'eeet' | classification: liquid (a) O-sha-S-l-√tl'eeet' | *for S to fill O to overflowing (with liquid)* || (5) √ts'eeet' | classification: liquid (a) O-sha-S-l-√ts'eeet' | *for O to be full (with liquid)*

**fill gradually** √yeek<sup>4</sup>

**filled** (1) O-sha-∅-√heek | *for O to be filled, be full (general and abstract)* || (2) O-sha-∅-√ts'eeet' | *for O to be full (with liquid)*

**filter** (1) √chaa (a) O-ka-S-l-√chaa

**filth** tl'eex

**filthy** lich'éix'u

**fin** (1) -daat'aawú | *fins (of fish)* || (2) -dix'kat'aawú | *anterior dorsal fin (of fish)* || (3) -gooshi | *dorsal fin (of killerwhale)* || (4) -kat'aawú | *anal fin (of fish)* || (5) -kwéiyi | *posterior dorsal fin* || (6) -litkagoodli; -litkegoodli | *anterior dorsal fin hump (of salmon)* || (7) -litkat'aawú; -litket'aawú | *dorsal fin (of fish)* || (8) -leedí | *anterior dorsal fin (of fish)* || (9) -t'aawú | *pectoral fin (of fish)* || (10) -x'áagi | *anal fin (of fish)*

**finally** (1) de xwaa || (2) tsaatguyéigaa; tsaatguwéigaa | *finally; at (long) last* || (3) yeedát tsá || (4) ch'a yeisú | *just now; finally*

**finch** tlagu ts'ats'éeyee | *grey singing bird (sparrow or finch)*

**find** (1) √t'ei<sup>1</sup>; √t'ee (a) O-S-∅-√t'ei<sup>1\*</sup> | *for S to find O (usually as the result of searching)* || (b) O-ka-S-∅-√t'ei<sup>1\*</sup> | *for S to find O (usually round, spherical object)* | classification: round or spherical object || (c) O-S-s-√t'ei<sup>1\*</sup> | *for S to find O (usually complex or large object or rope-like object)* | classification: complex or large object or rope-like object || (d) O-ka-S-s-√t'ei<sup>1\*</sup> | *for S to find O (usually stick-like object or plural round objects)* | classification: stick-like object or plural round objects || (2) N-káx + ku-S-∅-√shee<sup>h 1</sup> | *for S to find, come upon N (often without searching)*

**fine** (1) (verb) √k'ei (a) O-∅-√k'ei || (b) N + toowú + ∅-√k'ei | *for N to be glad, happy, feel fine* || (2) (adjective) aak'é-

**finger** (1) -ch'éix'i; -ch'éex'i; -ch'ix'ayi | *first finger; index finger* || (2) -laayigágu | *ring finger* || (3) -tl'eik; -tl'eek (a) -tl'ekshá |  *fingertip* || (b) -tl'ektlein; -tl'iktlein | *middle finger* || (c) -tl'ek.wax'áak | *webbing between fingers* || (d) -tl'ekx'áak | *between fingers* || (4) -wankach'eik | *little finger; pinky* || (5) -x'oot'aa | *middle finger* || (6) -xaakw | *nail (of finger or toe)*

**finger nail** (1) -xaakw | *nail (of finger or toe)* (a) -xaakw eeti | *finger nail markings; toenail markings; claw markings*

**finish** (1) yan~ + O-sha-S-l-√heek | *for S to finish, complete O* || (2) yan~ + O-S-s-√nei<sup>2 h</sup> | *for S to finish, complete O* || (3) yan~ + shu-d+sh-√xeen | *for a season, show, etc. to come to an end, close, finish*

**finished** yan~ + O-Ø-√nei<sup>2 h</sup> | for O to be permanent, happen for good; for O to be finished, complete, ready; for O to be prepared, ready

**fir** (1) leiyís || (2) lk'óox'eit | balsam fir

**fire**<sup>1</sup> (1) gan | fire (a) gandaa | around the fire || (b) gan.eetí | fireplace; place where there has been a fire and there is burnt residue || (c) gangook | fireside; by the fire, facing the fire || (d) ganaltáak; galtáak | in the fire || (2) x'aan | fire (flames) (a) x'aan gook

**fire**<sup>2</sup> (1) √aak<sup>2</sup> | build fire (a) shóo-t~ + a-S-d+Ø-√.aak<sup>2</sup> | for S to build a fire (using wood) || (2) √x'aan

**firecracker** aansaganeit

**firedrill** x'aan káx túlaa

**firefly** a tuk akoogaanjí

**firestone** dáadzi

**fireweed** lóol

**firewood** (1) gán (a) gán láx'i | firewood that is wet, moist with tree sap (so that it doesn't burn well) || (2) gantuxoogú | dry inner part of firewood

**first** (1) (adverb) s'é<sup>1</sup> | appears in the preverb to note the order of events || (2) (adjective) shóogú- || (3) (adverb) shóogunáx | (at) first; originally; in the beginning

**fish**<sup>1</sup> (noun) (1) at yana.á | fish run, migration || (2) at x'éeshi; at duwax'éeshi | dryfish || (3) cháal xook; chíl xook | fish air-dried in cold weather and allowed to freeze || (4) gangookgáxi; gangukgáxi; gangook t'óos'i | fish heads cooked on the ground, rocks, or logs around the fire || (5) gíks; gíksaa (T); gíksi (At, T) | fish roasted whole, strung up by its tail over the fire and twirled periodically || (6) | jarred fish (a) ín x'eesháa tóonáx wududzi.eeyi xáat || (b) ín x'eesháa tóo x'úxu || (c) ít'ch tóo xáat || (7) kadúkli | fish partially dried & smoked, ready to eat right away; fish cleaned & hung to dry || (8) k'ínk' | fermented fish heads; stink heads || (9) óon | small round white fish || (10) téeyi | soaked dried fish || (11) -tóoch | fresh (fish flesh) || (12) ts'ak'áawásh | dried fish strips || (13) wáasadi | fire-roasted fish; skin crunchy from roasting || (14) xáat<sup>1</sup> || (15) xáat x'aka.éesh | strung up fish || (16) xáat yádi | baby fish; tiny fish || (17) -x'éeshi | dried flesh, strips (of fish) || (18) -x'úxu | flesh (of fish)

**fish**<sup>2</sup> (verb) (1) √geiwú | fish with net (a) a-S-d+s-

√geiwú\* | for S to fish with net, seine || (2)

√naakw | to fish with octopus as bait || (3) √t'eix | fish with hook (a) a-S-d+s-√t'eix\* | for S to fish with hooks, catch on a hook, troll || (4) a-sha-S-d+I-√xóot'<sup>1 x</sup> | for S to fish with rod, sportfish, cast || (5) ku-ka-S-d+S-√yeeł<sup>1</sup> | for S to fish with a line, jig for fish

**fish hopper** -k'ool' | fish hopper (of seine net spanning a river)

**fish migration** át yana.á

**fish odor** kéech | dead fish odor

**fish pitchfork** xáat gjjaa

**fisher** (1) asgeiwú; isgéiw s'aati; xáat isgéiwu | seine fisher; seine boat || (2) ast'eixí | troller

**fishing rod** shaxút'aa

**fissure** té káas' | rock crevice; fissure in rock

**fitting** √jaakw<sup>2</sup>

**five** (1) keijín || (2) keijínináx | five people

**fix** (yéi) + O-S-s-√nei<sup>2 h</sup> | for S to do (that) to O; for S to fix, cause (that) to happen to O

**flab** (1) leil (a) -leilí

**flabbergasted** O-k'a-d+Ø-√gwáatI

**flag** aan kwéiyi kánaa

**flagpole** aan kwéiyi tugáas'i

**flame** ganyal'oot'

**flank** (1) -katlyá | flank, side of his/her body between the ribs and the hip || (2) -kaatl | flank, side of his/her belly

**flashlight** kadulgóok s'eenáa; kadulgúx s'eenáa; ux akagan s'eenáa; yoo yakdudligóokgu s'eenáa

**flat** t'áal' | flat; flattened; crushed flat

**flat: thin and flat** -k'áatI

**flathead** s'elasheesh | flathead duck

**flavor** -dunóogu | taste or flavor of -

**flay** O-S-I-√x'eesh | for S to skin, flay O

**flea** (1) tíx || (2) tóox | ant; bedbug; sand flea || (3) kook'énaa | sand flea; sandhopper; grasshopper

**flee** (N + nák) + a-ya-S-d+Ø-√haan<sup>1</sup> | S to flee, run, turn back (from N)

**flesh** (1) dleey (a) -daadleeyi || (2) k'ishaa | fleshing tool made of bone || (3) -tóoch | fresh (fish flesh) || (4) -x'éeshi | dried flesh, strips (of fish) || (5) -dleey | flesh; meat; muscle || (6) -x'úxu | flesh

(of fish)

**flexible** √xwaach**flick** √t'aax'**flicker: northern flicker** kóon**flint** in**flippers** (1) –daa axáayi | *flippers (of fish)* || (2) –geení | *tail flippers***float** (1) √haash | *drift*<sup>1</sup>; *float* (a) {∅ preverb} + O-l-√haash | *for O to float, drift* || (b) daak + O-l-√haash | *for O to float, drift out to sea* || (c) {na preverb} + O-l-√haash | *for O to float, drift***flood** galakú**flood**<sup>1</sup> (verb) (1) √daa<sup>1</sup> | *flow; rise; flood*<sup>1</sup> (a) N-náx + ya-∅-√daa<sup>1</sup> | *for water, the tide to flow through N; for water, the tide to flood N* || (2) (verb) √koo | *flood*<sup>1</sup>; *vomit* || (3) (noun) kéés' | *flood*<sup>1</sup>; *tide*<sup>2</sup>**flood**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (noun) aan galakú; aan galkú**floor** t'áa ká**flounder** dzánti**flounder: starry flounder** wankashxéet**flour** (1) sakwnéin || (2) sakwnéin kaxook**flour gravy** sakwnéin katéixi**flow** (1) ka-∅-√.aa<sup>3</sup> | *for a stream of water to flow, pour forth* || (2) √daa<sup>1</sup> | *flow; rise; flood*<sup>1</sup> (a) ka-∅-√daa<sup>1</sup> | *for water, blood to flow; for a nose to run* || (b) N-t~ + ka-∅-daa | *for water to flow, rise to N***flow through** N-náx + ya-∅-√daa<sup>1</sup>; *for water, the tide to flood N* | *for water, the tide to flow through N***flow, pour forth (of water)** ka-∅-√.aa<sup>3</sup>**flower** (1) (verb) √xwein<sup>3</sup> (a) O-k'e-ka-d+l-√xwein<sup>3</sup> | *for O to flower, blossom* || (b) (noun) k'eikaxwéin**flush** kwás + íxde + O-S-l-óos' | *for S to flush O (a toilet)***flute** tu.óoxs'i yeit**fly** (1) √keen<sup>1</sup> | classification: singular subject (a) {na motion} + S-d+∅-√keen<sup>1</sup> || (b) {∅ motion} + S-d+∅-√keen<sup>1</sup> || (c) {ga motion} + S-d+∅-√keen<sup>1</sup> || (2) √yeech | classification: plural subject**fly: bluebottle fly** xéen**fly: housefly** xéen**flywheel** (1) kajúxaa || (2) koojúxaa**foam** xeil; xeel**focus of hopes or thoughts** tután**fog** (1) kugwáas' || (2) x'úkjaa | *steam (visible, in the air); mist, fog (rising from a body of standing water)***foggy** (1) √gwaas' (a) ku-d+∅-√gwaas'**fold up** O-ka-S-l-√gwaatl**follow**<sup>1</sup> (1) N + ítx + yaa + S-∅-√goot<sup>1</sup> | *for (singular) S to follow N (on foot)* || (2) O-ka-S-s-√kei<sup>1</sup> | *for S to track, trail, follow tracks of O; for S to untangle o; for S to rip back, undo O (sewing, knitting)* || (3) N-x' + sh + S-d+l-√xán<sup>\*</sup> | *for S to accompany N; for S to take (a liking) to N; for S to follow N around***follow**<sup>2</sup> –x'akooká | *in response, reply to her/him; following his/her train of speech***follower** (1) –ítx nagoodí || (2) –ítx na.aadí; –ítx na.aatx'í; –ítx ne.aatx'í (C) | *disciples; followers***following** (1) a eetí aa | *the next one(s); the following one(s)* || (2) aagáa | *at that time; after that; following that* || (3) –ít | *after –; following –***fontanel** –gaan; –shegaan**food** (1) a dákxu | *steamed food* || (2) at áat'láni | *cold food; cold drink; raw seafood* || (3) at éewu | *cooked food* || (4) atxá | *food* || (5) éenwu; éenu (TC) | *food taken home from a feast or dinner to which one was invited* || (6) káxgánt'i | *fried food; roasted food* || (7) kat'ákkxi | *half-dried and/or compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed* || (8) l ultukdéin kawdudziháayi atxá | *organic food; natural food* || (9) wóow | *food (sent or taken along); lunch (sent or taken along); provisions sent or taken along (on a trip, to work or school)* || (10) xwéix | *steamed food* || (11) –x'a.eetí | *food scraps, left-over food; crumbs of food left or scattered where one has eaten* (a) kaa x'a.eetí | *leftovers; food scraps***food container** (1) wóoshx dagaa | *food box divided into compartments by a divider* || (2) x'ayeit | *food container; pot or pan; large bowl or dish***foolish** tlél + yaa + ku-S-d+sh-√géi<sup>2</sup>**foolishness** l yaa kooshgé**foot**<sup>1</sup> (1) –chigayi | *forefoot; front paw* || (2) –ik | *midfoot* (a) –ikká | *top of foot* || (3) –x'eitákw

| *heel of foot* || (4) -x'ooos | *foot; leg* (a) kaa x'ooos; kaa x'ooos kaayi | *one foot in measurement; person's foot* || (b) -x'usgoosh | *big toe* || (c) -x'usgei | *instep; inside edge of her/his foot* || (d) -x'ustáak | *sole of foot* || (e) -x'ustl'eik | *toe(s)*

**foot**<sup>2</sup> (1) -k'í | *the base or foot of it (a standing object); trunk of a tree or large plant* || (2) -k'iyeew | *near the base of-; at the foot of-; the back of- (a house); rear of- (a house); behind- (a house); under the shelter of- (a standing object or structure)* || (3) -shuyee; -shuwee | *the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake)*

**footprint** -x'us.eetí | *footprint; tracks*

**footstool** kaa x'ustayee.ádi

**for** (1) -eegáa | *waiting for; going after; going for (to get)* || (2) -sákw || (3) -yís | *for (that is, using it for a purpose); to that end* (a) -jiyís; -jeeyís | *for (to have or benefit from)* || (b) -kayís | *for (a day, week; a dish)* || (c) táakw niyís | *(in preparation) for winter* || (d) -x'eis | *for her/him to eat or drink*

**forbidden** (1) √gaas | *forbidden; taboo* (a) l-√gaas \* | *for something to be forbidden, taboo, not allowed by custom*

**forebear** -shaadí

**forehead** -káak'

**foreigner** gunayakwáan

**foreskin** -lawyadaadookx'ú sáani

**forest** (1) at gutú || (2) aasgutú || (3) Aas Kwáani | *"People of the Trees"*

**forever** (1) ch'a tleix || (2) tlagu-; tlaguwu-

**forget** (1) yaa + O-ku-S-l-√gáat<sup>3</sup> || (2) √x'aaḱw<sup>1</sup> (a) N + ká-t~ + O-sa-Ø-√x'aaḱw<sup>1</sup> | *for O to forget N* || (b) N + ká-t~ + O-sa-S-l-x'aaḱw<sup>1</sup> | *for S to cause O to forget N*

**forgive** ch'a + aadé + yéi + O-S-Ø-√oo<sup>1\*</sup> | *for S to forgive, excuse O*

**fork** (1) ách at dusxa át; aan at dusxa át; ájudusxa.aa || (2) éenaa | *tongs (used in cooking); split stick for pulling sinew through; forked stick* || (3) káat' | *gardening fork*

**form** (1) kanáгаа | *form for shaping* (a) téel kanáгаа; téel kanágayi; téel kenégeyi | *moccasin stretcher*

**former** -yéeyi

**fort** (1) noow || (2) noow gei | *in a fort; in a shelter; in a cove*

**fortress** noow

**foundation post** hit tayeegáas'i

**four** (1) daax'oon || (2) daax'oondahéen | *four times* || (3) daax'oonínáx | daax'oónínáx || (4) kóok | *four-sided, square, rectangular (object)*

**four people** (1) daax'oonínáx || (2) daax'oónínáx

**fox** (1) naagas'éi | *red fox* || (2) xaldleit | *white fox* || (3) xalt'ooch' naagas'éi | *black fox*

**foxtail** kunaayeil'eedí

**fracture** √aaax'w<sup>1</sup>

**fragrant** (1) √ts'aa (a) O-l-√ts'áa \* | *for O to be fragrant, sweet-smelling*

**frame** (1) t'éesh | *tanning frame; frame for stretching skin* || (2) at daa.ideidí | *frame; its shell (as of a building)*

**freeload** (1) √choox (a) at + u-S-Ø-√choox \*

**freeze** (1) √t'eex' | *frozen; hard; difficult* (a) d+l-√t'eex' | *for something to harden, solidify; for something to freeze*

**freezer** a tóo at dult'ix'xi át; a tóo at ilt'ix'x át

**fresh** (1) -tooch | *fresh (of fish)* || (2) yées- | *new; young; fresh* (a) yées daséikw | *fresh air*

**freshwater grass** xaatl'

**fried** kas'úḱxu

**friend** (1) -xooní | *one that matches; equivalent to; like; relation (same clan or moiety) of; friend (same clan or moiety) of* || (2) -yakáawu | *trading partner; long ways back friend*

**fringe** (1) -kaháani | *fringe of cut hide on it* || (2) s'áaxw kóon kaháani | *fringe at hem of hat* || (3) xikshakaháns'i; xikshekehéns'i (C); duxikshakaháns'i | *fringe of cut hide on the shoulder of his coat, jacket* || (4) -x'akaháani; -x'akeháani (C) | *fringe of cut hide on -*

**frog** xíxch'

**from** (1) (suffix) -dáx; -tx; -x || (2) (preverb) aadáx; aax | *from it; after it (that time); off of it* || (3) -náḱ | *away from it, leaving it behind*

**from shadow into open** gági

**front** (1) -shuká | *in front of-; ahead of-* || (2) -yaká | *out in front of; (out) facing, opposite* || (3) -yuwá | *abdomen; surface of belly; front of body*

**frost** (1)  $\sqrt{x}$ waan | *frost* (a)  $\underline{k}u\text{-}ka\text{-}d+1\text{-}\sqrt{x}$ waan \* | *for the ground or weather to be frosty* || (b) (noun) *kaxwaan*

**frozen**  $\underline{c}h\acute{a}l\ xook$  | *fish air-dried in cold weather and allowed to freeze*

**frustrate**  $N + toow\acute{u} + x'ool + y\acute{a}x + O\text{-}S\text{-}\emptyset\text{-}\sqrt{oo}^1$  \* | *for S to frustrate N*

**frustrating** (1)  $\sqrt{dz\acute{e}e}^*$  | *difficult; hard (abstract); frustrating* (a)  $O\text{-}I\text{-}\sqrt{dz\acute{e}e}^*$  | *for O to be very difficult, frustrating, almost impossible, hard (abstract)*

**fry** (1) (verb)  $\sqrt{s'ook}$  (a)  $O\text{-}ka\text{-}S\text{-}I\text{-}\sqrt{s'ook}$  | *for S to toast O (bread); for S to fry O (usually till crisp)* || (b) (noun)  $\underline{k}as'\acute{u}gwaa\ yeit$ ;  $\underline{k}as'\acute{u}gwaa\ yeit$  (At);  $\underline{k}axg\acute{a}ani\ yeit$ ;  $\underline{k}axg\acute{a}nt'i\ yeit$  | *frying pan; skillet*

**fry bread**  $eix\ k\acute{a}t\ sakwn\acute{e}in$ ,  $e\acute{e}x\ k\acute{a}t\ sakwn\acute{e}in$  (YA,T);  $e\acute{e}x\ k\acute{a}t\ sakwn\acute{e}in$ ,  $eix\ k\acute{a}t\ sakwn\acute{e}in$

**full** (1)  $\sqrt{h\acute{e}ek}$  | classification: solids or abstracts (a)  $O\text{-}sha\text{-}\emptyset\text{-}\sqrt{h\acute{e}ek}$  || (2)  $\sqrt{t'l'ee't}$  | classification: water (a)  $O\text{-}sha\text{-}\emptyset\text{-}\sqrt{t'l'ee't}$  | *for O to be full, be overflowing (with liquid)* || (3)  $\sqrt{ts'ee't}$  | classification: liquid (a)  $O\text{-}sha\text{-}\emptyset\text{-}\sqrt{ts'ee't}$  | *for O to be full (with liquid)* || (4)  $yan\sim + ya\text{-}\emptyset\text{-}\sqrt{w\acute{a}at}^1$  | *for the moon to be full*

**fun**  $\sqrt{go}^1$

**fungus** (1)  $\underline{a}asdaag\acute{a}adli$ ;  $\underline{g\acute{a}at}$  | *bracket fungus; conks; tree fungus* || (2)  $\underline{t'l'\acute{a}at}$ ' | *yellow tree fungus*

**fungus: yellow tree fungus**  $\underline{t'l'\acute{a}at}$ '

**funny** (1)  $\underline{l}ishoogu$  || (2)  $\underline{x'ali}shoogu$  | *for a speech or words to be funny, comical, laughable*

**fur**  $\text{-}\underline{x}aaw\acute{u}$  | *hair; fuzz; fur; quill(s) (of porcupine)*

**furrow** (1) (verb)  $\sqrt{x\acute{e}et}$  || (2) (noun)  $\underline{x\acute{e}et}$

**future**  $\text{-}\underline{s\acute{a}kw}$

**fuzz**  $\text{-}\underline{x}aaw\acute{u}$  | *hair; fuzz; fur; quill(s) (of porcupine)*

## g

**gaff** (1)  $\sqrt{k'ei'x}$ ;  $\sqrt{k'ee'x}$  (a)  $O\text{-}S\text{-}\emptyset\text{-}\sqrt{k'ei'x}$ ;  $O\text{-}S\text{-}\emptyset\text{-}\sqrt{k'ee'x}$  | *for S to hook O; for S to gaff O* || (b)  $O\text{-}sha\text{-}S\text{-}\emptyset\text{-}\sqrt{k'ei'x}$ ;  $O\text{-}sha\text{-}S\text{-}\emptyset\text{-}\sqrt{k'ee'x}$  | *for S to hook O in the head; for S to gaff O in the head*

**gain**  $\underline{v}dlaak$

**gal** (1)  $a^2$  | *that other gal's/guy's; third person*

*obviate independent possessive (3obv.p) || (2)  $\acute{a}$  | that other gal/guy; third person obviate independent pronoun (3obv.i)*

**gall bladder**  $\text{-}tei'y\ |$  *gall bladder; bile*

**gallon**  $\underline{k'ateil}$

**gamble** (1) (verb)  $\sqrt{k\acute{a}a}^3$  | *gamble with cards, in general, or with gambling sticks that are concealed* (a)  $a\text{-}S\text{-}d+1\text{-}\sqrt{k\acute{a}a}^*^3$  | *for S to gamble (by means of gambling sticks, dice, etc.); for S to play cards; for S to play bingo* || (2) (verb)  $\sqrt{g\acute{a}ak}^2$  | *gamble with gambling sticks that are tossed*

**gambling** (1)  $\underline{al}k\acute{a}a$ ; at  $\underline{il}k\acute{a}a$  || (2)  $\underline{alg\acute{a}k}$  | *gambling with gambling sticks that are tossed* ( $\underline{gag\acute{a}k}$ ) || (3)  $\underline{gag\acute{a}k}$  | *gambling sticks for tossing* || (4)  $\underline{kaxit}jaa$  | *rattling of sticks in stick gambling game*

**game**  $\underline{w\acute{o}oshx\ kadujeil\ kus.ook'}$  | *jigsaw puzzle*

**game of chance**  $\underline{al}k\acute{a}a$ ; at  $\underline{il}k\acute{a}a$

**games played using string in the hands**  $\underline{aldaaw\acute{a}}$

**gangrene**  $\underline{t'l'ook}$  | *rotting sore; gangrene; cancer*

**gap** (1)  $\underline{g\acute{e}el}$  | *mountain pass; saddle of mountain; gap between mountain peaks* || (2)  $\underline{g\acute{e}el\ k\acute{a}}$  | *on the mountain pass; on the saddle of mountain; in the gap between mountain peaks* || (3)  $\underline{g\acute{e}el\acute{a}k'w}$  | *small mountain pass; small saddle of mountain; small gap between mountain peaks*

**garbage** (1)  $\underline{a}ad\acute{e}\ kdulx\acute{e}s'\ y\acute{e}$  | *garbage dump* || (2)  $\underline{t'l'eex}$

**garden** <sup>1</sup> (verb)  $a\text{-}ka\text{-}S\text{-}\emptyset\text{-}\sqrt{haa}^1$  | *for S to garden, dig*

**garden** <sup>2</sup> (noun)  $\underline{t\acute{a}ay}$

**gardener**  $\underline{t\acute{a}ay\ kah\acute{e}ix}$

**garment**  $\underline{naa.\acute{a}t}$

**gather together** (1)  $\underline{woosh} + \underline{xoo}\text{-}t\text{-} + S\text{-}d+\emptyset\text{-}\sqrt{.}$   $\underline{aat}^1$  | *for (plural) S to assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings)* || (2)  $\underline{woosh} + \underline{kaan\acute{a}x} + S\text{-}d+\emptyset\text{-}\sqrt{.}\underline{aat}^1$  | *for (plural) S to assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings)*

**gather up**  $O\text{-}ya\text{-}S\text{-}s\text{-}\sqrt{haa}^1$

**gaze**  $O\text{-}S\text{-}I\text{-}\sqrt{teen}^2$  | *for S to look at, gaze at, watch O; for S to watch, take care of, mind, look after O*

**genealogy**  $\text{-}\underline{shuk\acute{a}}$  | *genealogy of –; ancestors of –; history of –*

**general**  $\underline{x'\acute{a}an\ kan\acute{a}ayi}$  | *general; leader of war,*



*battle*

**generation** yées ku.oo | *new generation*

**generosity of heart** tula.aan

**gentle** (1) √aan<sup>2</sup> | *kind<sup>1</sup>; gentle; pleasant; good looking* (a) O-tu-l-√.aan<sup>\*2</sup> | *for O to be kind; for O to be gentle* || (b) ch'a aanináx | *do it with kindness!; do it gently!*

**get** O-ya-S-Ø-√dlaak

**get out of way** (1) N + jikaadáx + ya-u-S-Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup> | classification: plural || (2) N + jikaadáx + ya-u-S-Ø-√goot<sup>1</sup> | classification: singular

**get rid of** O-S-l-t'et

**get up** (1) √nook<sup>4</sup> || (2) √kee<sup>2</sup> (a) sha-S-d+Ø-√kee<sup>2</sup> | *for (plural) S to get up, rise* || (3) sha-S-d+Ø-√nook<sup>4</sup> | *for (singular) S to get up, rise*

**getting ready for** – yayáís

**ghost** s'igeekáawu

**giant** (1) (noun) kustín át; kudziteeyi át || (2) (adjective) kustín–

**giddiness** kanashú

**gift** x'alatseení ka.óow ádi

**gill** –x'éix'u | *gill (of fish)*

**giraffe** lidíx'wáat'

**girl** (1) shaatk'átsk'u; shaatk'wátsk'u; shaatk'iyátsk'u | *adolescent girl* || (2) shaax'wsáani | *adolescent girls*

**girlfriend** (1) –shaatk'i | *young woman (girlfriend, unmarried)* || (2) –shaawádi | *girlfriend (beyond adolescence); wife*

**give** (1) O-x'a-ka-(u)-S-Ø-√.aakw<sup>\*1</sup> | *for S to give O an opportunity to speak; for S to give O directions as to what to say* || (2) √aat<sup>2</sup> | classification: baggage and personal items (a) {Ø preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat<sup>2</sup> || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat<sup>2</sup> || (3) √aat<sup>3</sup> | classification: small round or hooplike objects (a) {Ø motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat<sup>3</sup> || (b) {na motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat<sup>3</sup> || (4) √aax<sup>2</sup> | classification: textile-like objects (a) {Ø preverb} + O-S-Ø-√.aax<sup>2</sup> || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-Ø-√.aax<sup>2</sup> || (5) √een<sup>1</sup> | classification: container with contents (a) {Ø preverb} + O-S-s-√.een || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-s-√.een || (6) √naa<sup>4</sup> | *to give in accordance with clan relationship* (a) O-ka-u-S-Ø-√náa<sup>4</sup> || (7) N + jee-t- + yéi + O-S-s-√nei<sup>1h</sup> | *for S to give, take, hand (plural) O to N* | classification: plural

& varying objects || (8) N + jee-t- + O-S-Ø-√taan<sup>1</sup> | *for S to give, hand O (usually a hollow object) to N* || (9) {Ø motion preverb} + O-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup> | *for S to carry, take O (usually a container or hollow object)* || (10) {Ø motion preverb} + O-ka-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup> | *for S to carry O (small, stick-like object)* || (11) √tee<sup>2</sup> | classification: general, compact object; abstract (a) {na motion} + O-S-Ø-√tee<sup>2h</sup> | *for S to carry, take O (general, compact object; abstract)*

**give heed** N + x'éi-t- + S-s-√.aax<sup>1</sup>

**give orders** áa + O-ji-ka-(u)-S-Ø-√kaa<sup>1</sup>

**give up** (1) kei + S-d+Ø-√leet<sup>1</sup> || (2) √naak<sup>2</sup> (a) O-x'a-S-Ø-√naak<sup>2</sup> | *for S to quit, give up O (esp. drinking)* || (3) √xaach | *give up; put off* (a) (N-x') + a-S-l-√xaach | *for S to despair, give up hope (on N); for S to put off, defer, delay doing, or give up (doing N)*

**gizzard** –yoowú | *stomach (of a mammal); gizzard (of a bird)*

**glacier** sí't

**glad** (1) N + toowú + s-√góo<sup>1</sup> || (2) N + toowú + Ø-√k'éi

**glance** N + yaax + kei + a-ka-S-d+l-√t'áas' | *for S to snap eyes at, look askance at, or glance at N (indicating anger, dislike, or suspicion)*

**gland** (1) –daa.itwéis'i || (2) –x's'guwéis'i | *salivary glands; tonsils*

**glass** it'ch | *glass (the substance)*

**glide on surface** √leet<sup>2</sup>

**glorification** kashéex'

**glorify** (1) √sheix'; √sheex' (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√shéex' | *for S to praise, glorify O; for S to approve, commend O; for S to comment on O*

**glory** kashéix'

**glove** (1) aasdaak'wát'i | *decorative fur balls on mitten strings* || (2) lit'l'eegi tsáax'; kaa tl'eigi tsáax'; t'ekketsáax' | *glove*

**glow** √t'aax' | *radiate heat; glow*

**glue** aan kadus'ix'w át

**go** (1) √aat<sup>1</sup> | *for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)* | classification: plural (a) {Ø preverb} + S-Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup> | *for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)* || (b) {Ø preverb} + S-d+Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup> | *for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)* || (c) {na

preverb} + S-Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup> | for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) || (d) {ga preverb} + S-Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup> | for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) || (e) {ga preverb} + S-Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup> | for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) || (f) gánde + S-Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup> | for (plural) S to go to the bathroom || (v) √goot<sup>1</sup> | walk | classification: singular (a) {Ø preverb} + S-Ø-√goot<sup>1</sup> | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) || (b) {Ø preverb} + S-d+Ø-√goot<sup>1</sup> | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) || (c) {na preverb} + S-Ø-√goot<sup>1</sup> | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) || (d) {ga preverb} + S-Ø-√goot<sup>1</sup> | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) || (e) {ga preverb} + S-Ø-√goot<sup>1</sup> | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) || (f) gánde + S-Ø-√goot<sup>1</sup> | for (singular) S to go to the bathroom || (3) √k'eet' | move in a mass (a) {Ø preverb} + O-ka-d+Ø-√k'éeet' | for O (group of people) to all leave or go; for O (group of people) to die off || (b) {na preverb} + O-ka-d+Ø-√k'éeet' | for O (group of people) to all leave or go; for O (group of people) to die off || (4) √koox<sup>1</sup> | go by boat; go by car (a) {Ø preverb} + S-Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup> | for S to travel, go (by boat, car) || (b) {na preverb} + S-Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup> | for S to travel, go (by boat, car) || (c) daak + S-Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup> | for S to go out to sea (in a boat), for S to move into the open (in a boat, car) || (d) gunéi + S-Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup> | for S to begin traveling, going by boat or car || (e) yaa + S-Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup> | for S to be going, traveling along (by boat, car) || (5) √teen<sup>1</sup> (a) {na preverb} + ku-S-Ø-√teen<sup>1</sup> | for S to travel, go on a trip || (b) {Ø preverb} + ku-S-Ø-√teen<sup>1</sup> | for S to travel, go on a trip

**go away mad** √teen<sup>3</sup>

**go back** (1) a-ya-u-S-d+Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup> | classification: plural subject || (2) a-ya-u-S-d+Ø-√goot<sup>1</sup> | classification: singular subject

**go dry** ka-l-√koox

**go out** (1) ya-ka-l-√kées' || (2) √laa<sup>1</sup> | melt; tide to go out (a) (N-x) + Ø-√laa<sup>1</sup> | for the tide to ebb, go out (from under N); for water to recede, subside, go down (of floodwater) || (b) yan~ + Ø-√laa<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion) | for the tide to go out, be low

**goat** (1) jánwu; jínwu (Y); jénu (C); jánu (T); Ján (C) | mountain goat || (2) chookán ká jánwu | domestic goat

**God** (1) Haa Shagéinyaa || (2) Díkéé Aanḱáawu; Díkáanḱáawu; Haa Aanḱáawu

**Gold Creek (in Juneau)** Dzántik'i Héeni

**gold: flecked with gold or rust** kat'l'áak'

**goldeneye** hinyikgáaxu; áa kagáaxu | goldeneye duck

**goldfinch** s'áas' | canary; goldfinch; siskin

**gold-rust** kat'l'áak'

**gone** (1) √yeix<sup>2</sup> | gone; lack (a) O-u-Ø-√yeix<sup>2</sup> | for O to be lacking; for O to be gone; for O (time) to be remaining

**good** (1) (verb) √k'ei (a) O-Ø-√k'ei || (b) ku-Ø-√k'ei | for the weather to be good || (c) (adjective) aak'é-

**good grief!** hadláa!

**good looking** √aan<sup>2</sup>

**good thoughts** toowú k'é

**good-looking** (1) O-ya-ka-s-√.aan<sup>\*2</sup> | to have a good-looking face || (2) O-ka-s-√.aan<sup>\*2</sup> | for something to be good-looking

**goodness** k'é

**gooney** (1) √dlook (a) Ø-sh-√dlook | for O to be sticky, gooney

**goose tongue** suktéit'; t'aawák l'óot'i

**gopher** tsálk | arctic ground squirrel

**gorge**<sup>1</sup> x'aak

**gorge**<sup>2</sup> nóot'aa | bone gorge hook for fishing or snaring seagulls

**gossip** (1) neek || (2) O-x'a-l-√.oos<sup>\*</sup> | for O to be talkative, talk nonsense, be gossipy, or noisy

**gossiper** (1) niks'aatí; neek s'aatí || (2) neek shat'l'ékx'u

**grab** (1) √shaat || (2) O-S-Ø-√sháat | for S to catch O; for S to grab, take hold of, snatch O; for S to arrest O; for S to trap O

**grandchild** (1) -dachxán || (2) chxánk' | endearing term used when speaking directly to one's grandchild || (3) ax dachxánk'é | my wonderful grandchild | endearing term used when speaking lovingly to a grandchild

**grandparent** (1) -léelk'w || (2) -áli | used in Southern Tlingit instead of -léelk'w

**granite** xéel, xéel té

**grape** dleit kaa tleigú

**grasp** –daséix' | *out of her/his reach, grasp*

**grass** (1) chookán; chookén (C); chookwán (T) || (2) chookanyátx'i; chookenyátx'i | *short grass* || (3) lax'yeit | *beach grass* || (4) né | *hairy seaweed on which herring spawn* || (5) sháak | *timothy grass* || (6) chookán aaní | *prairie; grasslands*

**grasshopper** kook'énaa | *sand flea; sandhopper; grasshopper*

**grateful** sh + tóo-gaa + O-d+Ø-√tee<sup>h</sup> 1 | *for O to be grateful, thankful; for O to be satisfied*

**gravel** (1) l'éiw (a) l'éiw yátx'i; l'éiw yátsx'i; l'éiw yétsx'i | *fine sand or gravel*

**gravel bar** xákw

**gravel beach** xákw

**gravy** kanéegwál' | *pudding dish made with berries and salmon eggs*

**gray** lawúx

**gray currant** shaax

**grayish** l'áax'

**grayling** t'ási

**grease** eix; eex | *oil; grease*

**greased** linéis'ch'án | *is easily greased; rubs easily (like applying lotion)*

**greatly** gedéin; gidéin

**grebe** cháax | *horned grebe or red-necked grebe*

**green**<sup>1</sup> (1) kayaaní | *green* || (2) s'éixwani | *light yellowish-green* || (3) s'ooow | *dark green*

**green**<sup>2</sup> –shís'k; –shás'k | *green wood (of tree)*

**greenstone** s'ooow

**grief** chush + tóodáx + kei + S-d+Ø-√hook | *remove grief*

**grin** (1) √noots<sup>1</sup> (a) at + ka-S-Ø-√noots<sup>1</sup> | *for S to smile at something (often knowingly or sarcastically)*

**grind** (1) √geel' || (2) √xaakw | *grind; whip up* (a) O-ka-S-l-√xaakw | *for S to grind up O; for S to beat, whip O up (esp. soapberries)*

**grindstone** gíl'aa

**grip** –jintú

**gristle** (1) –túkl'i (a) –s'akshutúkl'i | *cartilage at the end of its bones; gristle at the end of its bones* || (2) –s'akx'áak túkl'i | *cartilage between its bones; gristle between its bones*

**groan** kasgaax | *mourning; wailing; weeping; crying; wail; groan; moan*

**grocery** hoon daakahídi

**ground meat** (1) dleey kaxákw'l'i (T) || (2) dleey kaxákw'l'i (T), dleey kexákw'l'i (C)

**groundhog** s'aax | *hoary marmot*

**grouse: blue grouse** núkt

**grow** (1) √aa<sup>3</sup> | *grow; pour forth* | classification: plant (a) ka-Ø-√aa<sup>3</sup> | *for a plant to grow* || (b) ka-s-√aa<sup>3</sup> | *for a plant with a long stalk to grow* || (c) O-ka-S-s-√aa<sup>3</sup> | *for S to cause O (plant) to grow* || (2) √waat<sup>1</sup> | classification: living creature (a) (kei) + O-Ø-√waat<sup>1</sup> | *for O to grow up (size and maturity) (esp. of human and animal)* || (b) O-S-s-√waat<sup>1</sup> | *for S to raise O (child, animal); for S to grow O (plant)*

**growl** (1) √toox' | *stomach growl* (a) ka-s-√tóox' \* | *for the stomach to growl, gurgle*

**growth** (1) gún'l | *burl* || (2) kawáat | *lump in the flesh* || (3) yagún'l | *growth on the face*

**grub** tl'úk'x; tl'úk' | *worm; larva; grub; caterpillar*

**grumpy** (1) kukahín | *petulance; irritation; crankiness* (a) kukahín~ + S-Ø-√nook<sup>1</sup> | *for S to be grumpy, cranky, irritated*

**guard**<sup>1</sup> yan~ + a-S-Ø-√deil | *for S to keep watch, keep a lookout*

**guard**<sup>2</sup> (1) (noun) at káx adéli; adéli | *guard; watchman* || (2) wáachwaan

**guardian at liedem** adátx'i daat yawustaagi káa

**guess** O-S-l-√gáax'w | *for S to make O guess*

**gull** kéidladi

**gully** (1) séet || (2) hin.eetí | *dry creek bed; place where water has run off, eroding the soil*

**gum** k'óox'

**gumboot** (1) koow | *lady slipper; giant chiton* || (2) shaaw | *gumboot; chiton*

**gun** (1) óonaa || (2) óonaa tukatságaa | *cleaning rod for gun*

**gunnel** –x'átú

**gunpowder** at tugáni

**gunwale** –x'átú

**gurgle** ka-s-√tóox' \*

**gust** N-de~ + a-ya-Ø-√sháat | *for the wind,*

*weather to move in gusts to N*

**guts** (1) -yik.ádi || (2) -naasí | *intestines, guts*

**guy** (1) a <sup>2</sup> | *that other gal's/guy's; third person obviate independent possessive (3obv.p)* || (2) á | *that other gal/guy; third person obviate independent pronoun (3obv.i)*

## h

**habit** (1) -kunóogu || (2) √taan <sup>8</sup> | *habit; like doing* (a) O-ka-u-S-sh-√tán <sup>8\*</sup> | *for S to be in habit of doing O; for S to do O frequently because s enjoys doing it*

**had enough of** √s'ees <sup>2</sup>

**Haida** Deikeenaa

**hail** (1) kadás' || (2) a-∅-√g'éet <sup>1\*</sup> | *for rain, hail, snow to fall (often hard, in dark rainstorm)* || (3) {precipitation} + daak + s-√taan <sup>6</sup> | *for {precipitation} to fall*

**Haines** Deishú

**hair** (1) lagwán | *bow (of hair)* || (2) -shakakóoch'i | *curly hair* || (3) shaséet || (4) -shashaani | *gray hair* || (5) -x'ées'i | *lock of hair; matted hair* || (6) -x̄aawú | *hair; fuzz; fur; quill(s) (of porcupine)* (a) -éenee x̄aawú; -éenyee x̄aawú; -éeni x̄aawú (C) | *armpit hair* || (b) -kak'x̄aawú | *bangs* || (c) -shax̄aawú | *hair on head* || (d) -xux̄aawú; -xudzaayí | *pubic hair*

**hair pendant** kaa shaksayíks'i

**hair pin** shax'ée x'wál'

**hair ribbon** shach'éen

**hairy** (1) √x̄aaw (a) N + daa-d+s-√x̄aaw <sup>\*</sup> | *for N to have a hairy body*

**half** (1) -kík | *one side of torso* || (2) -kat'óot | *partway up; halfway up (the inside of a vessel, container or containment)* || (3) -yakat'óot | *partway up (the surface of); halfway up (the surface of)*

**half dollar** dáanaa shoowú

**half of** - shoowú

**half of – (something cut or broken in half)**  
kígi

**half-dried food, esp. berries or seaweed**  
kat'ákxi

**halibut** (1) cháatl || (2) náalx̄ | *large halibut* || (3)

éet

**halibut fisher** cháatl ast'eixí

**hamburger** (1) dleey kaxákw'l'i (T) || (2) dleey kaxákw'l'i (T), dleey kexákw'l'i (C)

**hammer** <sup>1</sup> (noun) tákl

**hammer** <sup>2</sup> (verb) (1) √t'eix'; √t'eex' | *pound <sup>1</sup>; smash; hammer* <sup>2</sup> (a) O-ka-S-∅-√t'eex' | *for S to smash O up by pounding; for S to mash O by pounding with something heavy; for S to pound, hammer on O; for S to break O*

**hammer: wooden hammer** loowú tákl

**hammock** geigách' | *swing; hammock*

**hand** <sup>1</sup> (1) -jín (a) -jikóol | *back of hand, wrist* || (b) -jintáak | *palm of hand* i -jintakyádi; -jintaakyádi; -jintakyédi | *center of palm of hand* || (c) -jiwán | *edge of hand*

**hand** <sup>2</sup> (1) haahí | *hand it over!* || (2) haandé | *bring it here!; hand it here!* || (3) √naak <sup>2</sup> | *let go; release; hand <sup>2</sup>; give up* (a) O-ji-S-∅-√naak <sup>2</sup> | *for S to let go, release, relinquish O; for S to leave, desert O; for S to hand over, deliver up O* || (4) N + jee-t~ + yéi + O-S-s-√nei <sup>1 h</sup> | *for S to give, take, hand (plural) O to N* | classification: plural & varying objects || (5) N + jee-t~ + O-S-∅-√taan <sup>1</sup> | *for S to give, hand O (usually a hollow object) to N*

**hand truck** kajúxaa; koojúxaa

**handcuffs** jikagayéis'; jikagiyéis' (T); kaa jikagayéis'i; kaa jika.át

**handiwork** kaa ji.eetí

**handiwork of** - -ji.eetí

**handkerchief** lugwéina

**handle** (1) -sákwti; -sáxwdi; -síxwdi (At, T); -súxdi (T); -súxti (T, C) | *handle of – (a stick-like object); shaft of – (spear or other stick-like object)* || (2) ya.áaw | *strap; handle (of pail, pot)*

**handle of – (a stick-like object)** -sákwti; -sáxwdi; -síxwdi (At, T); -súxdi (T); -súxti (T, C)

**handlebar** -sákwti

**handshake** kaa jín lidléigoo

**hang** (1) √tee <sup>3</sup> || (2) N-x̄ + ∅-√shoo <sup>1</sup> | *for a singular object to hang down from N* || (3) N-t~ + O-S-s-√yeeq <sup>1</sup> | *for S to pull, haul, hoist O to N (esp. on line); for S to hang O (a human) by the neck*

**hank** shakat'éen

**happen** (1)  $\sqrt{nei}^2$ ;  $\sqrt{nee}^2$  (a) (yéi) + O-Ø- $\sqrt{nei}^2$  <sup>h</sup> | for (that) to happen, occur to O || (b) (yéi) + at + Ø- $\sqrt{nei}^2$  <sup>h</sup> | for something to happen || (c)  $k\acute{a}akw-t\sim$  + O-Ø- $\sqrt{nei}^2$  <sup>h</sup> | for O to have an accident, get hurt; for something bad to happen to O || (2)  $\sqrt{x}eex^4$  (a)  $ya-\text{Ø}-\sqrt{x}eex^4$  | for something to take place, occur, happen

**happening** -yoo kooneigí | what happened to

**happiness** toowú k'é sagú

**happy** (1)  $\sqrt{goo}^1$  (a) N + toowú + s- $\sqrt{goo}^1$  | for N to be happy, glad || (2) N + toowú + Ø- $\sqrt{k'ei}$  | for N to be glad, happy, feel fine || (3) N + toowú + k'inde + d+Ø- $\sqrt{keen}^1$  | for N to be overjoyed, excited

**harbor** déili

**hard** (1)  $\sqrt{dzée}^*$  | difficult; hard (abstract); frustrating (a) O-l- $\sqrt{dzée}^*$  | for O to be very difficult, frustrating, almost impossible, hard (abstract) || (2)  $g\acute{a}kw$  | dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish) || (3)  $\sqrt{t'eex'}$  | frozen; hard; difficult (a) Ø- $\sqrt{t'eex'}$  <sup>\*</sup> | for something to be hard (abstract), difficult || (b)  $ka-\text{Ø}-\sqrt{t'eex'}$  <sup>\*</sup> | for something to harden, cake up || (c)  $ka-s-\sqrt{t'eex'}$  <sup>\*</sup> | for something to be hard (esp. of round object) || (d)  $d+l-\sqrt{t'eex'}$  | for something to harden, solidify; for something to freeze || (e) (adjective) - $t'eex'$

**harmful**  $\sqrt{geik}$

**harmonica** tu.óoxs'i kóok

**harpoon** (1) at  $\underline{x'ei}di$  || (2)  $dlagw\acute{a}a$  | fish spear; harpoon for spearing salmon

**hat** (1)  $s'\acute{a}axw$  (a)  $k'alux\acute{u}t'aa$   $s'\acute{a}axw$  | visor hat worn by Sugpiaq & Unangan people of Southcentral & Southwestern Alaska; cap (with a brim), baseball cap || (b)  $s'\acute{a}axw$  kóon kaháani | fringe at hem of hat || (c)  $s'\acute{a}axw$   $\underline{x'akatool}$  | felt hat with curled brim || (d)  $\underline{x}aat$   $s'\acute{a}axw$  | woven root hat || (2)  $shadakóox'$  | ceremonial woven root hat with a stack of basket-like cylinders on top || (3)  $shakee.át$  | headdress, dance hat (often with a carved frontlet, ermine skins, and sea lion whiskers)

**hatchet** shanaxwáayi yádi, shúnxaa yádi (C)

**hate** (1)  $\sqrt{k'aa}n$  (a) O-S-sh- $\sqrt{k'aa}n$

**haul** (1) {na motion} + O-S-s- $\sqrt{x\acute{a}at}^1$ ; {Ø motion} + O-S-s- $\sqrt{x\acute{a}at}^1$  | for S to drag, pull O (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal); for S to haul, transport O (by non-motor power) || (2) O- $ya-S-\text{Ø}-\sqrt{x\acute{a}ax'w}^2$  <sup>\*</sup> | for S to regularly

transport, haul O by boat or car || (3) {na motion} + O-S-s- $\sqrt{x\acute{o}ot}^1$  | for S to drag, pull O; for S to haul, transport O (by motor power) || (4) N-t~ + O-S-s- $\sqrt{yeeek}^1$  | for S to pull, haul, hoist O to N (esp. on line); for S to hang O (a human) by the neck || (5)  $kei$  + O-S-s- $\sqrt{yeeek}^1$  | for S to pull, haul O (esp. of line) up; for S to hoist O up

**have** O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{oo}^1$  <sup>h</sup> | for S to own, possess, have O

**have a turn** N +  $\acute{e}e-t\sim$  +  $ku-\text{Ø}-\sqrt{haa}^3$

**have in common** woosh + teen + O-S-d+Ø- $\sqrt{héin}^*$

**hawk** <sup>1</sup> (noun) (1)  $kijook$ ;  $gijook$  || (2)  $shaay\acute{a}al$  | peregrine falcon

**hawk** <sup>2</sup> (verb) O-S-l- $\sqrt{h\acute{o}on}$  | for S to go selling, peddle, hawk O

**he** hú

**head** <sup>1</sup> (1) - $lak'éech'$  | occiput; nape of neck; back of head || (2) - $k\acute{a}ak'$  | forehead || (3) - $sh\acute{a}$  | head (a) - $shakée$  | (on) top of the head of -; top of - (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above -; (elevated) over - || (b) - $shan\acute{a}a$  | over his/her head; covering his/her head

**head** <sup>2</sup> (1) - $t\acute{a}$  | head of bay || (2) - $sh\acute{a}ak$  | head (of river or lake)

**headdress**  $shakee.át$  | headdress, dance hat (often with a carved frontlet, ermine skins, and sea lion whiskers)

**headscarf**  $sadaa.át$ ;  $shadaa.át$

**heal** (1)  $\sqrt{nei}x$  (a) O-Ø- $\sqrt{nei}x$  | for O to be saved; for O to be healed, cured, recover; for O to be satisfied || (b) O-S-s- $\sqrt{nei}x$  <sup>\*</sup> | for S to save O; for S to heal, cure O

**hear** (1)  $\sqrt{aa}x^1$  (a) O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{aa}x^1$  || (b) O-S-Ø- $\acute{a}xch^1$  <sup>\*</sup> || (c) O-sa-S-Ø- $\sqrt{aa}x^1$  || (d) O- $\underline{x'a}$ -S-Ø- $\sqrt{aa}x^1$

**hearing** (1)  $ku.\acute{a}xch$  || (2)  $kaa$   $ku.\acute{a}xji$  || (3)  $ku.\acute{a}x$  | sense of hearing

**hearing aid** (1)  $ku.\acute{a}xji$  || (2)  $ku.\acute{a}x$

**heart** (1) - $nóoch'i$  | beneath the head and between the gill covers; heart (said of any animal including a fish) || (2) - $téix'$  | heart || (3) toowú latseen | strength of mind or heart; courage

**heartwood** (1)  $g\acute{a}kw$  | heartwood of tree; spine of a tree || (2) - $kadix'i$  | stem (of plant); heartwood (of tree)

**heat** (1) (noun)  $kasáyjaa$  || (2) (verb)  $\sqrt{t'aa}^1$  (a)  $ya-\text{Ø}-\sqrt{t'aa}^h$  | for something to be hot; for something

to be heated || (3)  $\sqrt{t'aa\chi}$  | radiate heat; glow (a) N-t~ + s- $\sqrt{t'aa\chi}$  | for a fire, etc. to be hot, radiate, throw out heat at N || (b) (noun) gagaan t'áx'i | heat of the sun

**heated** ya- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{t'aa}$  <sup>1 h</sup>

**heating pad** (1) kashóok' gwéil || (2) kashéek'w gwéil

**heaven** (1) dikée | up; above; up in the sky, in heaven || (2) keewáa; keewa.áa | high in the sky; in heaven (a) keewáa káawu | person, people up in heaven

**heavy** éech' | heavy stone, boulder; something compact and very heavy

**heel** -x'etitákw | heel of foot

**heir** -eeti | one that s/he has left behind (as an heir); descendant of her/his clan, people

**held back** (1)  $\sqrt{seek}$  <sup>1 (a)</sup> O-ya- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{seek}$  <sup>1</sup> | for O to be delayed, prevented, held back from plans (often due to inclement weather)

**help** (1) -ji.een | working with her/him; helping her/him work or do something || (2) (verb)  $\sqrt{shee}$  <sup>3 (a)</sup> N + ée-t~ + S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{shee}$  <sup>3</sup> | for S (person, medicine, etc.) to help, give help to, assist N || (b) (noun) nadashée

**helper** nadashée

**helpless** tlél + O-ka-u- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{hél'k}$  \* | for O to be weak, helpless

**hem** (1) -kóon | hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat) || (2) -x'axéedli | trim; hem

**hemlock** (1) yán <sup>2</sup> | western hemlock; moutain hemlock || (2) lingít k'únts'i | water hemlock || (3) dúkl'; túkl' | young spruce or hemlock

**henchman** -xwáayi | used in Raven myths to refer to his sidekick Cormorant

**herbiage** kayaani | leaf; leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage

**herbs** kayaani | leaf; leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage

**here** (1) hé | close, but not in immediate space || (2) yá | right here; right now or recently || (3) yéináx | through a place; around a place

**here it was** kachgu | well; what do you know; here it was

**heredity** -shagóon | ancestor(s) of the clan or nation of; background, heredity of

**her/him** (1)  $\emptyset$ -~ a- | object pronoun || (2) du ee-~ u- | to her/him

**her/hiss** du

**heron** láx'

**herring** (1) yaaw || (2) sháach' <sup>1</sup> | smelt; sardine; young herring

**herring eggs** gáax'w

**hers/his** du

**hesitate**  $\sqrt{gaa}$  <sup>1</sup>

**hide** <sup>1</sup> (verb) (1)  $\sqrt{seen}$  (a) O-S-l- $\sqrt{seen}$  | for S to hide, conceal, put O out of sight || (b) a-S-d+l- $\sqrt{seen}$  | for S to hide oneself, remain out of sight

**hide** <sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) -doogú || (2) ux akas'íkxi | smoked hide

**high-priced** (1)  $\sqrt{tseen}$  (a) x'a-l- $\sqrt{tseen}$  \*

**hill** (1) gooch | small hill || (2) l'ewshaa | sand hill; side hill || (3) noow | low flat hill || (4) noow táxk | hill with depression on top || (5) tóol

**hindquarter** -gádzi | hindquarters; thigh

**hip** -káash | hip; pelvis

**hippopotamus** hintaak gishoowú

**history** (1) -shagóon | source, origin, background of; fundament(s), element(s), component(s) of; cause and effect of (a) Haa Shagóon | Our Ancestors; Our History; Where We Come From; Our Origins and History || (2) -shuká | genealogy of -; ancestors of -; history of - (a) Haa Shuká | Our Ancestors; Our History; Our descendants; Our Clan Crest

**hit** (1)  $\sqrt{gwaal}$  | for S to hit O in the face (with fist) (a) O-ya-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{gwaal}$  || (2) yan + ji-s- $\sqrt{taan}$  <sup>4</sup> | for waves to hit, reach the beach || (3)  $\sqrt{t'aakw}$  | slap tail; hit solidly || (4)  $\sqrt{xex}$  <sup>1</sup> | fall on and hit (a) N-t~ +  $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{xex}$  <sup>1</sup> | for something to fall or drop on N; for a bullet to hit N; for a rumor, news to spread, go around at N || (b) N-t~ + ka- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{xex}$  <sup>1</sup> | for something (usually a round, spherical object such as a bullet, ball) to hit, fall against, drop into N || (5) O-sha-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{xex}$  <sup>2</sup> | for S to club, hit O on the head

**hither** haa(n)

**hives** geets

**hoarse voice** (1) N + satú + O-ka-S-l- $\sqrt{kées}$ ; N + leitóox + O-ka-S-l- $\sqrt{kées}$  | for N's voice to be hoarse, scratchy || (2) N + satú + ka- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{kées}$ ; N

+ leítóox + ka-Ø-√kées' | for S to make N have hoarse, scratchy voice

**hockey** (1) át kanduk'ishji | batter in baseball; hockey player || (2) gúx'aa át kanduk'ishji | hockey || (3) k'ishaa | hockey stick; baseball bat || (4) kook'ishaa | hockey stick; baseball bat; pole, stick used for bracing

**hoist** (1) N-t~ + O-S-s-√yeeek<sup>1</sup> | for S to pull, haul, hoist O to N (esp. on line); for S to hang O (a human) by the neck || (2) kei + O-S-s-√yeeek<sup>1</sup> | for S to pull, haul O (esp. of line) up; for S to hoist O up

**hold** (1) √shaat (a) O-S-Ø-√sháat | for S to catch O; for S to grab, take hold of, snatch O; for S to arrest O; for S to trap O || (b) O-S-l-√sháat | for S to hold, retain O in one's grasp; for S to capture, hold O captive || (2) O-ka-S-Ø-√gook | for S to clutch, hold tightly onto O || (3) √koo<sup>2</sup> | hold water in mouth; spit water that was held in mouth || (4) O-x'a-S-l-√t'aax | for S to open O's mouth, hold O's mouth open

**hole**<sup>1</sup> (1) ish | fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek || (2) kóok | pit; hole dug in the ground; cellar; housepit || (3) -waaak | eyehole; hole in its mesh; hole in the center made while filling it (front of snowshoe) || (4) wool | hole

**hole**<sup>2</sup> (1) √waaal; √wool | have a hole; have an outlet (a) Ø-√wóol\* | for something to have a hole, outlet

**holiday** yoo at kooteek | feast, potlatch involving the whole community; community event; holiday

**holler** O-S-Ø-√éex' x<sup>1</sup> | for S to call out to, shout to, holler at O

**holy cow!** ha.é!

**home** neil

**homebrew** xookdahéen

**homeward** neil

**honestly** yaadachóon-

**honey**<sup>1</sup> gandaas'aaji háatl'i

**honey**<sup>2</sup> -já'; -jáa'; -jáa'; -já' geegí

**hoof** -gwéinli; -gwéinli'; -gwéinlani

**hook** (1) aan kadusne át | knitting needle || (2) nóot'aa

**hook**<sup>1</sup> (verb) (1) √k'eix' (a) O-S-Ø-√k'eix'; O-S-Ø-√k'éex' | for S to hook O; for S to gaff O || (b) O-sha-S-Ø-√k'eix' | for S to hook O in the head;

for S to gaff O in the head

**hook**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) aan dusk'ix'ti át; aan kadusk'ix'ti át; kak'éx'aa | crochet hook || (2) kich ya.eit | halibut hook || (3) kooxidaa | fish spear with a long pole and detachable gaff || (4) k'ix'aa | gaff hook; grappling hook || (5) náxw | halibut hook || (6) t'eixáa; t'eix | fish hook

**hooked** N-náx + O-sh-√k'éix'; N-náx + O-sh-√k'éex' | for O to get delayed, stuck, hung up, hooked at N

**hooligan** saak

**hooligan grease** saak eixí

**hooligan oil** saak eixí

**Hoonah** (1) Gaaw T'aak Aan || (2) Xunaa; Xunniyaa

**hope** (1) √shee<sup>1</sup> (a) át + a-S-d+Ø-√shee<sup>1</sup> | for S to hope, desire and expect something || (2) (noun) tután

**hopefully** gu.aal

**horizon** (1) goos' shú || (2) gus'shú

**horn**<sup>1</sup> -sheidí

**horn: automatic horn (in car, boat, etc)** sh da.uxs'i át

**hornet** gandaas'aaji

**horse** xaas gawdáan

**horsefly** xeitl táax'aa

**horsetail** taan x'adaadzaayi

**hose** héen kas'ix'aa

**hot** (1) √t'aa<sup>1</sup> (a) Ø-√t'aa<sup>1h</sup> | for something to be warm; for something to be hot || (b) ya-Ø-√t'aa<sup>1h</sup> | for something to be hot; for something to be heated || (2) N-t~ + s-√t'áax' | for a fire, etc. to be hot, radiate, throw out heat at N

**hot dog** gishoo naasi

**hot springs** t'aay

**hot water** yat'aayi héen

**hour** gaaw x'áak

**house** (1) hít || (2) cháash hít | brush house || (3) kóok | pit; hole dug in the ground; cellar; housepit

**house cache** chál

**house skirting** hít daaháayi

**house timbers** hít da.ideidí

**house: smokehouse for drying tobacco**

leaves shóos'i hídí

**housefly** neil yee táax'ayi**housepost** √gaas'**how** wáa sá; máa sá**how about that!** tlaagóo!**how many** x'oon sá**how much** x'oon sá

**however** (1) ch'a aan<sup>1</sup> | *although; even though; however; nonetheless; yet* || (2) k̄wa; ku.aa | *although; however*

**howl** gaḡ-S-s-√tee<sup>1</sup> | *for (plural) S to cry, weep, mourn; for (plural) S to howl (esp. of wolves) | classification: plural*

**huckleberry** (1) naanyaa kanat'aayi || (2) kanat'á | *Alaska blueberry* || (3) tleikatánk | *red huckleberry*

**Hudson Bay Tea** s'ikshaldéen

**hug** (1) N + séit~ + ka-S-d+Ø-√dootl<sup>1</sup> || (2) N + séináx + ya-u-S-Ø-√shee<sup>2</sup> | *for S to put arm(s) around N*

**human being** lingít**humanity** lingit'aani tukwáani

**hummingbird** (1) dagatgiyáa || (2) dagatgiyáa, digitgiyáa

**hump** gootl; gootl**humpback** s'éet' | *humpback whale*

**humpy** (1) aayádi; aayátx'i; x'éen yátx'i | *small humpy salmon* || (2) cháas' | *humpy salmon; pink salmon*

**hung up** N-náx + O-sh-√k'éix'; N-náx + O-sh-√k'éex' | *for O to get delayed, stuck, hung up, hooked at N*

**hunger** yaan

**hungry** (1) N + ée-t~ + yaan + Ø-√haa<sup>3</sup> | *for N to be hungry* || (2) N + ée-t~ + yaan + O-S-s-√haa<sup>3</sup> | *for S to make N hungry* || (3) N-dáx + x'a-S-d+Ø-√nook<sup>2</sup> | *for S to be hungry for, crave N*

**hunt** (1) -jáagadi | *kill(s) (from a successful hunt)* || (2) √l'oon (a) (verb) O-S-Ø-√l'oon \* | *for S to hunt O (wild game)* || (b) a-S-Ø-√l'oon \* | *for S to hunt* || (c) (noun) al'oon || (3) √taan<sup>10</sup> | *hunt octopus*

**hunter** al'ooni at natéeyi**hunting** asx'eit

**hurry** (1) (verb) √wootl (a) sh + yáa + S-d+Ø-√wootl | *for S to be in a hurry* || (b) (noun) adawóotl | *rush, hurry* || (2) -lukaax | *set into immediate action because of it; compelled, impelled by it; in a hurry, starting right now*

**hurt**<sup>1</sup> (verb) (1) O-d+Ø-√choon<sup>1</sup> | *for O to be wounded, injured, bruised; for O to be hurt (emotionally)* || (2) O-S-l-√choon<sup>1</sup> | *for S to injure, hurt, wound, bruise O* || (3) √neekw<sup>1</sup> | *sick; hurt*<sup>1</sup> (a) O-Ø-√néekw<sup>1</sup> \* | *for O to be sick; for O to hurt, be in pain* || (4) √tseits | *injured; hurt*<sup>1</sup> (a) at + ka-S-Ø-√tseits | *for S to get injured; for S to have hurt feelings* || (b) O-ka-S-Ø-√tseits | *for S to injure, hurt O* || (5) N + toowú + O-ka-S-l-√wáal' | *for S to break N's heart, hurt N's feelings*

**hurt**<sup>2</sup> (noun) néekw

**husband** (1) -káawu || (2) -xúx

**hut** cháash hit**hyperactive** √oos<sup>2</sup>

## i

**i** xa- | *first person subject pronoun*

**ice** (1) t'éex' | *ice* || (2) kaneik; kaneek | *slush ice; loose snow or ice on top of water (as on a river or lake)*

**iceberg** (1) hinshaya.á | *chunk of ice that slid off a glacier into water* || (2) xáatl

**identity** chush wuskóowu | *knowledge of the self; confidence in identity*

**if only** óosh

**ill will** néekwdéin | *with ill will*

**illegal** ka-u-d+Ø-√géik

**illness** néekw

**image** -yahaayi

**imitate** √tee<sup>5</sup>

**imitation** yélaa

**immature** -yéis'

**immediately** ch'a yóok, ch'a yák'w, ch'a yáak'w

**impel** -lukaax | *set into immediate action because of it; compelled, impelled by it; set into immediate action because of it; compelled, impelled by it; in a hurry, starting right now*



**important thing that has happened** wutiyeit

**important: there's something important in it** át̚x̄ sateeyí át̚

**imprint** √daal'

**imprint**<sup>2</sup> –eetí | (what is left) after it is gone; the place where it used to be; its imprint, ruins, legacy, remains

**improper** ka-u-d+Ø-√géik

**improve** O-S-I-√k'éi

**in** (1) aan x'ayee | in a town; on the streets of a town || (2) –ká | the (horizontal) surface of; on; on top of; in (a dish; a path) || (3) –táak | the bottom of (a cavity); in (a cavity, occupying the bottom part of it) (a) héen táak | in the water, river || (4) –tú | inside a person, animal, or solid object; inside a deep container, cave, or cavity || (5) –yík | in (a shallow concave landform or object, open to the above); in (a tree or forest); in (a body of water); in (a boat or car); in (stomach or gut cavity) (a) yaakw yík | in the the canoe, boat

**in (a tree or forest)** –yík

**in fact** kachoo

**in place of** – eetí

**in the canoe/boat** yaakw yík

**in the corner of** – gukshatú

**in the manner of** -de | to; toward; until; in the manner of

**in the old days** ch'áakw, ch'ákw

**in: (submerged) in – (a body of water)** –táak

**inappropriate** l-√gaas \* | for something to be forbidden, taboo, not allowed by custom

**incapable of action** O-d+Ø-√éik

**inch** koot'áax'aa

**incise** √ch'aak'w

**including the time of** -náx̄ | through; along; via; including the time of

**increase** d-s-√x̄eet<sup>1</sup> | for something to multiply, increase in numbers; for animals to produce young, breed

**independently** dlóotdax̄ | on one's own; independently; (all) by oneself

**Indian potato** tsáats

**Indigenous** shukát̚ ku.oo | Indigenous peoples

**inebriation** kanashú

**infected** (1) √k̄eet' | suppurate; infected; fester; pus (a) d+l-√k̄eet' | for a wound to be infected, have pus

**infection** séik'w<sup>1</sup> | the quick (the flesh under the outer skin); inflammation, inflamed sore, infection

**inflammation** x'ees

**inflate** O-ka-S-Ø-√.oox

**inform** (1) √neek (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√neek | for S to tell about, report about, give facts about O; for S to witness to, tell about, testify about O

**inform on** kei + O-ka-S-Ø-√neek | for S to tell on, inform on, betray O

**information** neek

**inhale** √xeik'w | sip; inhale; slurp

**inherit** (1) √naa<sup>3</sup> (a) O-S-Ø-√naa<sup>3</sup> | for S to inherit O || (2) –eetí káa | descendant; successor; person who inherits her/his place

**inheritance** –néix'i; –néix't; –néx't

**initial** shóogu–

**inject** náakw + N + tóo-de + S-d+l-√tsaak

**injure** (1) √choon<sup>1</sup> | wound<sup>1</sup>; injure (a) O-S-l-√choon<sup>1</sup> | for S to injure, hurt, wound, bruise O || (2) sh + tóo + a-sha-S-d+l-√háa<sup>3\*</sup> | for S to injure oneself || (3) O-ka-S-Ø-√tseits | for S to injure, hurt O

**injured** (1) O-d+Ø-√choon<sup>1</sup> | for O to be wounded, injured, bruised; for O to be hurt (emotionally) || (2) at + ka-S-Ø-√tseits | for S to get injured; for S to have hurt feelings

**injury** √tseits

**ink** –shantux'is'kaxwéixi | ink of– (octopus or squid)

**inland** (1) daak | up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside) || (2) dakká | inland; interior || (3) –t'áak | back inland from –; behind – (when looking from the sea); on the landward side of –(something on the water)

**Inland People (Na-Dene)** Gnananaa

**in-law** (1) –aat'asháa | sibling-in-law (opposite gender & moiety) || (2) –káani | sibling-in-law; opposite clan member

**inquire** (1) √woos'; √waas' | ask; inquire || (2)

**O-ka-S-Ø-√tlaakw** | *for S to investigate, make inquiry into, research O*

**insane** sh kahaadí-

**insect** kanas.aat; kanas.aadí; at kanas.aadí | *crawling insect; spider*

**inside** (1) -jigei | *nestled in it; inside the bend, curve of it* || (2) neil | *inside a building* || (3) -taká | *inside surface of the bottom (of container, vessel)* || (4) -tú | *inside a person, animal, or solid object; inside a deep container, cave, or cavity* || (5) -t'einyaa; -t'einaa | *the inside of it (clothing, bedding); lining it* || (6) -yee<sup>4</sup> | *inside a building* | *when used as a directional preverb, «neil» is used when the speaker is inside a building and «yee» is used when the speaker is outside of the building*

**inspect** (1) √aa<sup>2</sup> (a) N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√.aa<sup>2</sup> || (2) √tees' | *stare; look for; inspection* (a) N + daadé + ku-S-Ø-√téés' \* | *for S to inspect the performance or circumstance of N; for S to assess N*

**instep** -x'usgei

**instruct** (1) √aakw<sup>2</sup> | *plan; order<sup>1</sup>; command; instruct* (a) át + O-ka-S-Ø-√.aakw<sup>2</sup> | *give her/him instructions* || (b) át + O-ji-ka-u-S-Ø-√.aakw<sup>2</sup> | *give orders, instructions (esp. concerning work)* || (2) √jaa | *instruct; advise; counsel* (a) O-shu-ka-S-Ø-√jaa<sup>h</sup> | *for S to instruct, show O (by word); for S to advise, give advice to, counsel O* || (3) √kaa<sup>1</sup> | *say; tell; instruct* (a) áa + O-ji-ka-(u)-S-Ø-√kaa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to instruct O; for S to give O orders (to do)*

**instructions** -x'ayáx | *according to instructions; according to words*

**instrument** tu.óoxs'i yeit; túxs'ayeit; tu.úxs'ayeit; tu.óoxs' yeit | *wind instrument; flute*

**insufficient** (1) √aatl' (a) ya-ka-u-Ø-√.áatl'

**insult** sh + tugéit + O-ya-S-d+s-√kaa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to insult, offend O by what one says*

**intelligent** yaa + ku-S-d+s-√géi<sup>2</sup>

**intention** (1) tután || (2) -toowú | *spirit; soul; feelings; intention; thoughts*

**interesting to watch** kulitéés'shan

**interfere** -jijagéix | *wrecking, ruining what she/he had done; interfering with her/his work, deeds*

**interior** (1) dakká | *inland; interior* || (2) daak | *up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside)*

**internet** kashóok' geiwú

**interpreter** kaa ku.áxji

**interrupt** √keen

**intestines** -naasi | *intestines, guts*

**into building** neil

**into shallow water** kux

**intoxicate** (1) O-ka-Ø-√shoo<sup>h 2</sup> | *for O to be intoxicated* || (2) O-ka-S-l-√shoo<sup>h 2</sup> | *for S to intoxicate O*

**introduce** sh + S-Ø+d-√saa<sup>2</sup>

**Inuit** x'adaas'aak, x'adaas'aak

**Inupiaq** x'adaas'aak, x'adaas'aak

**investigate** (1) yan~ + O-ka-s-√nook<sup>2</sup> | *for S to prove, verify, find out and be sure of O; for S to investigate, make trial of, test out O* || (2) √tlaakw (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√tlaakw | *for S to investigate, make inquiry into, research O*

**invisible** √haa<sup>3</sup>

**invite** (1) √eex'<sup>1</sup> (a) O-S-Ø-√.eex'<sup>\* 1</sup>

**ipod** at shí kóok

**iron** gayéis'; ikyéis'

**iron (for ironing)** kax'il'aa

**iron pyrite** daadzi

**irritated** kukahin~ + S-Ø-√nook<sup>1</sup> | *for S to be grumpy, cranky, irritated*

**is it that there?** ák.wé

**is it that way over there?** ákyú

**is it this here?** ák.hé

**is it this right here?** ákyá

**island** (1) noow | *flat-topped island with steep sides; low flat island* || (2) x'áat' || (3) shaltláax | *nucleus of emerging river island*

**isthmus** (1) -góon | *portage, passage across; isthmus* || (2) -nóoch'i

**it** (1) á || (2) áa<sup>2</sup> | *that thing, time, or place; that fact or reason* || (3) a ee- ~ aan | *(to) it*

**itch** (1) (verb) √xweitl<sup>2</sup> (a) ka-S-l-√xweitl<sup>2</sup> | *for S to itch, tickle* || (b) (verbal noun) kaxweitl

**its** a<sup>1</sup> | *third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)*

**it's not that way** tél wáa sá

## j

**jab** O-S-Ø-√*taak*<sup>1</sup> | *for S to spear, prod, poke, jab O*

**jacket** *kinaa.át; kinaak.át*

**jackpine** *sháchk ka.aasí* | *jackpine; black spruce*

**Jacobs berries** *k'eikaxétl'k* | *Jacobs berries; bunchberry*

**jade** *s'ooow*

**jail** *áa kuyadujee yé gayéis' hít; giyéis' hít*

**jailer** *katíx'aa s'aatí*

**jam** *dáat*

**jammed** (1) √*k'eeek'* (a) O-d+Ø-√*k'éeek'* | *for O to be crowded, jammed together*

**jaw** *-x'ás'* | *lower jaw, mandible*

**jawbone** *-x'as'tus'aagí* | *jawbone; jaws*

**jaws** *-x'as'tus'aagí* | *jawbone; jaws*

**jello** *dáat*

**jelly** *dáat*

**jellyfish** *taakw aanási, taakw aaninaasí, taakw aanísi, taak aaneisí*

**jig** *ku-ka-S-d+S-√yeeek*<sup>1</sup> | *for S to fish with a line, jig for fish*

**job** *yéi jiné*

**joints** *-daa.itx'áak* | *joints; between the bones*

**joist: floor joist** *hít tayeegáas'i*

**joke** O-S-Ø-√*xwéi* \* | *for S to tease, joke about O (esp. particular tribal relations, such as paternal uncle); for S to bad-mouth O*

**joy** *sagú*

**joyful** *√goo*<sup>1</sup>

**judge** N + *daa* + *ya-S-d+s-√aa*<sup>2</sup>

**judge, assess it** N + *daa* + *ya-S-d+s-√aa*<sup>2</sup>

**jug** *ín x'eesháa; t'ooch'ineit k'ateil*

**juggling** *yakwteiyí*

**juice** (1) *at kahéeni* || (2) *déisaa* | *juice of clam or fish (used as seasoning)* || (3) *kanat'á kahéeni* | *blueberry juice* || (4) *tléikw kahéeni* | *berry juice*

**jump** (1) √*k'ein* (a) {Ø preverb} + *S-d+sh-√k'ein* | *for (singular) S to jump* || (b) {*na* preverb} + *S-d+sh-√k'ein* | *for (singular) S to jump* || (c) {Ø preverb} + *O-ka-du-Ø-√k'ein* | *for (plural) O*

*to jump* || (d) {*na* preverb} + *O-ka-du-Ø-√k'ein* | *for (plural) O to jump* || (e) *ash koolk'éinaa* | *play at jumping or twirling round* || (2) *√taan*<sup>9</sup> | *classification: fish*

**jump hyperactively** *√heik*

**Juneau** *Dzántik'i Héeni*

**jury** *kuyalatíni*

**just** (1) *ch'a* | *very; just* || (2) *ch'as* | *just; only* || (3) *yeisú* | *just now; just then (at that point in the story); still; yet* || (4) *ch'a yeisú* | *just now; finally*

## k

**Kake** (1) *Kéex' Kwáan* || (2) *Kéex'*

**Kake: People of the Kake Area** *Kéex' Kwáan*

**Kaliakh River: People of the Kaliakh River Area** *Galyáx Kwáan*

**kayak** (1) *diyeegooleit* | *skin kayak* || (2) *kaayaakw*

**keep** O-S-I-√*tsáakw* \* | *for S to keep, save, store up O (usually food for winter or for special occasion)*

**keep eye on** (1) (a) N + *kát~* + *ya-u-S-Ø-√daa*<sup>2</sup> || (b) N + *káa* + *yan~* + *ya-u-S-Ø-√daa*<sup>2</sup>

**keeping away** *-x'anáa*

**keeping away from** *-wanáa*

**kelp** (1) *daaw* | *ribbon kelp; ribbon kelp on which herring have spawned* || (2) *geesh* | *bull kelp* || (3) *kájaa* | *kelp island; kelp ball* || (4) *sú* | *giant kelp* || (5) *tayeidí* | *bladderwrack; rock weed; yellow seaweed* || (6) *yáxwch'i daaw* | *long ribbon kelp*

**kerchief** (1) *sadaat'aay* | *kerchief worn around the neck* || (2) *sadaa.át; shadaa.át* | *kerchief covering the head*

**kerosene** *uxganhéen; ux.agan héen; ux.akagan héen*

**Ketchikan** *Kichxáan*

**key** *katíx'aa*

**keyhole** *katíx'aa eeti*

**keymaster** *katíx'aa s'aatí*

**kick** (1) *√tseix; √tseeex* (a) O-S-Ø-√*tseix*

**kidney** *-kaháakw*

**kill**<sup>1</sup> (1) *√jaak* | *classification: singular* (a) O-S-Ø-√*jaak* || (2) *√veen*<sup>2</sup> | *classification: plural*

**kill**<sup>2</sup> *-jáagadi* | *kill(s) (from a successful hunt)*

**Killisnoo** Kanasnoow

**kin** –een aa | *a person of the same moiety but not the same clan*

**kind**<sup>1</sup> (1)  $\sqrt{\text{aan}}$ <sup>2</sup> | *kind*<sup>1</sup>; *gentle*; *pleasant*; *good looking* (a) O-tu-l- $\sqrt{\text{aan}}$ <sup>2</sup> | *for O to be kind*; *for O to be gentle* || (2) ch'a aanínáx; ch'a aanidáx; ch'a aan kúnáx | *do it with kindness!*; *do it gently!*

**kind**<sup>2</sup> wáa yateeyí aa sá?; máa yateeyi aa sá | *what kind (of)*; *which kind (of)*; *some kind (of)*

**kindness** tula.aan

**kindling** (1) gán kaKás'ti | *kindling* || (2) gán yátx'i | *kindling* || (3) O-ka-S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{yeix}}$ <sup>1</sup> | *for S to whittle O*; *for S to make O (kindling)*

**king** aanKáawu

**kingfisher** tlaXaneis'

**kinnikinnik** tinx | *alpine bearberry*, *kinnikinnik*

**kiss**<sup>1</sup> (verb) (1)  $\sqrt{\text{aa}}$ <sup>2</sup> (a) N + x'éi-t- + ya-S-d+s- $\sqrt{\text{aa}}$ <sup>2</sup>

**kiss**<sup>2</sup> (noun) kaa x'éit yawoos.á

**kitchen utensil** atxá jishagóon

**kite** át wulis'éesi

**kitten** dóosh yádi

**kittiwake** k'éik'w | *black legged kittiwake*

**Klawock** Lawáak

**kleptomaniac** yatáakw

**Klukwan** Tlákw Aan

**knead**  $\sqrt{\text{choox}}$

**knee** (1) –keey | *knee* (a) –kiyshá | *end of the knee* || (b) –keey shakanóox'u; –kiyshakanóox'u; –kiyshekenóox'u (C) | *kneecap* || (2) –saayee | *underside of knee*; *(inside of) lower leg*

**knife** (1) lítaa (a) at daakayéxaa lítaa; et daakeyéxaa lítaa | *curved carving knife* || (b) galtulítaa; katltulítaa | *pocket knife* || (c) lítaa k'áat'l | *table knife*; *butter knife* || (d) x'éi shadagutxi lítaa | *knife with fold-in blade* || (e) yoo katan lítaa; yóo sh kadatan lítaa; yóo sh kedeten lítaa | *curved carving knife* || (f) wéiksh | *woman's curved knife* || (2) nées'aa | *spoon-shaped knife for scooping the insides out of sea urchins* || (3) t'áa shuxáshaa | *straight carving knife*

**knit** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{nei}}$ <sup>3</sup> (a) O-ka-S-s- $\sqrt{\text{nei}}$ <sup>3</sup> | *for S to make O (cloth of any kind) (by weaving, knitting, or crocheting)*; *for S to make or mend O (net)* || (2)

ka-S-d+s- $\sqrt{\text{nei}}$ <sup>3</sup> | *for S to knit, weave, or crochet*

**knitting** kasné

**knock**  $\sqrt{\text{gwaal}}$

**knock it off!** déi áwé!

**knock over**  $\sqrt{\text{geech}}$ <sup>2</sup>

**knocking** k'úxjaa

**knoll** gooch

**knot**<sup>1</sup> (1) aas k'íshaa | *tree knot used for making puck* || (2) sheey | *limb knot*

**knot**<sup>2</sup> kadóox'

**knot hole (in tree)** sheey woolí

**knot: limb knot** (1) sheey || (2) sheey tukagoodlí

**know** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{koo}}$ <sup>1</sup> (a) O-S-s- $\sqrt{\text{koo}}$ <sup>1</sup> h<sup>1</sup>

**know how** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{gook}}$ <sup>1</sup> (a) O-S-sh- $\sqrt{\text{gook}}$ <sup>1</sup> \* | *for S to know, learn how to do O*

**knowledge** chush wuskóowu | *knowledge of the self*; *confidence in identity*

**knowledgeable person** at wuskóowu

**Kuiu Island: People of the Kuiu Island Area**

Kooyu K'wáan

**ku.éex'** (1) kei gaXdunáak | *opening ceremonies of a ku.éex'* || (2) Gaaw Wutaan | *opening ceremonies of a ku.éex'* || (3) Gáax; Gáax Kát Anák | *cry ceremonies of a ku.éex'* || (4) Wudanaak | *opening songs of a ku.éex'*

## L

**Labrador Tea** s'ikshaldéen

**labret** x'eint'áax'aa

**labret hole** k'anoox eeti

**lack** (1) N + eetée-náx + O-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{tee}}$ <sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to need N*; *for O to lack N*; *for O to require N* || (2)  $\sqrt{\text{yeix}}$ <sup>2</sup> | *gone*; *lack* (a) O-u-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{yeix}}$ <sup>2</sup> | *for O to be lacking*; *for O to be gone*; *for O (time) to be remaining*

**lack confidence** O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{keet}}$ <sup>1</sup>

**lackey** –xwáayi | *used in Raven myths to refer to his sidekick Cormorant*

**lacking** (1) –eetéenáx; –eetínáx | *in need of it*; *missing it*; *having a hard time without it* (a) N + eetée-náx + O-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{tee}}$ <sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to need N*; *for O to lack N*; *for O to require N* || (2) –góot | *lacking*;

without

**ladle**<sup>1</sup> (1)  $\sqrt{xw}ein^1$  | *ladle*<sup>1</sup>; *spoon*<sup>2</sup>; *shovel*<sup>1</sup> (a)  
O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{xw}ein^1$  | *for S to shovel O; for S to spoon,*  
*dish out O*

**ladle**<sup>2</sup> (1)  $xwénaa$  || (2)  $kaxwénaa$  || (3)  $héen$   
 $gúx'aa$  || (4)  $tseeneidi shál$  | *handmade ladle*

**lair**  $-koowú$  | *den, lari (of animal, underground)*

**lake** (1)  $áa^1$  (a)  $áa ká$  | *on the lake* || (b)  $áak'w$  | *little lake* || (c)  $áa sháak$  | *head of a lake* || (d)  $áa shú$  | *lower end of the lake* || (e)  $áa táak$  | *bottom of lake* || (f)  $áa wát$  | *mouth of lake* || (g)  $áa x'ayaax$ ;  $áa yaax$  | *lake side; lake shore; around the shore of the lake* || (h)  $s'igeidi áayi$  | *small lake made by beaver dam*

**lamb**  $wanadóo yádi$

**lame** (1)  $\sqrt{ka}ach^2$  (a) O-I- $\sqrt{ká}ch^x^2$

**lament** S-Ø- $\sqrt{ga}ax$

**lamp**  $s'eenáa$

**lancet**  $táгаа$  | *lancet for infections, boils*

**land**<sup>1</sup> (noun) (1)  $tl'átk$  | *soil or earth* || (2)  $aan^4$  | *inhabited or owned land*

**land**<sup>2</sup> (verb) (1)  $\sqrt{ka}ak$  (a) S-d+sh- $\sqrt{ka}ak$

**landward** (1)  $-t'áak$  | *back inland from -; behind - (when looking from the sea); on the landward side of -(something on the water)* || (2)  $yán^1$  | *shore; shoreward; landward*

**language**  $yoo x'atánk$

**lap** (1)  $-góosh$  (a)  $-gushká$  | *on the lap*

**lap up** O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{tléit}$  | *for S to lick, lap up O*

**large** (1)  $-tlein$  | *large; big* || (2)  $-tlénx'$  | *large (plural); big (plural)*

**large (plural)**  $-tlénx'$

**larva** (1)  $hintaakkanas.aatx'i sáani$ ;  $hintaakkenes.aatx'i sáani$  | *tiny water creatures such as larvae* || (2)  $tl'úkx$ ;  $tl'úk'$  | *worm; larva; grub; caterpillar*

**last** (1)  $\sqrt{tsa}akw$  | *last a long time* (a) O-Ø- $\sqrt{tsa}akw^x$  | *for O to last a long time, be durable (esp. of clothing, machinery, etc.)* || (2)  $tsaatguyéigaa$  | *finally; at (long) last; only then*

**latch**  $kit'jaa$

**late**  $gaaw itx'$  | *after the appointed time; late*

**laugh** (1)  $\sqrt{sho}ok$  (a) O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{sho}ok$  | *for S to laugh at O* || (b)  $at + S-Ø- $\sqrt{sho}ok$$  | *for S to laugh*

**laughable** (1)  $lishoogu$  || (2)  $x'alishoogu$  | *for a speech or words to be funny, comical, laughable*

**laughter**  $at shook$

**launch** (1)  $\sqrt{tsa}ak$  | *classification: singular* | *plural form:  $\sqrt{ts}oow$*  || (2)  $\sqrt{ts}oow$  | *classification: plural* | *singular form:  $\sqrt{tsa}ak$*

**laundry**  $óos'i$

**lava**  $x'anas$

**law**  $a káa kududziteeyi yoo x'atánk$

**lawyer**  $kaa káx yoo x'atángi$

**lay egg** (1)  $\sqrt{k'w}áat'$  (a) a-d+l- $\sqrt{k'w}áat'$  | *for birds to lay eggs, nest*

**lay out** (1) N-x + O-ka-S-Ø- $\sqrt{yaa}^4$  | *for S to spread out, unfold, lay out (singular) O along N* || (2) N-x + O-ka-S-s- $\sqrt{yaa}^4$  | *for S to spread out, unfold, lay out (plural) O along N*

**lazy** (1)  $\sqrt{kaa}^1$  (a) a-u-S-d+s- $\sqrt{kaa}^1$

**lead**<sup>1</sup> (noun)  $k'óox'$

**lead**<sup>2</sup> (verb) (1)  $\sqrt{aat}^1$  | *classification: plural* (a)  $yaa + O-shu-S-Ø- $\sqrt{aat}^1$$  | *for S to lead (plural) O (especially by walking ahead)* || (2)  $yaa + O-shu-S-Ø- $\sqrt{goot}^1$$  | *for S to lead (singular) O (especially by walking ahead)* || (3) O-ji-S-Ø- $\sqrt{taan}^3$  | *for S to take O by the hand; for S to lead O by the hand*

**leader** (1)  $hít s'aatí$  | *leader of a clan house* || (2)  $kaa sháade háni$ ;  $kaa sháade héní$  (C) | *leader of people; leader of a community* || (3)  $naa sháade háni$  | *clan leader* || (4)  $naa tláa$  | *clan mother*

**leaders**  $kaa sháade nálx'i$

**headline (of net)**  $k'óox' tíx'i$

**leaf** (1)  $kayaani$  | *leaf; leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage* || (2)  $-shaadi$  | *sprouts, fleshy leaves growing toward the top of the stem (e.g. of bear root)*

**leak** (1)  $kalóox'jaa$ ;  $kalóoxjaa$  | *fast drip; fast drip* || (2)  $katl'úk'jaa$  | *drip; leak with dripping* || (3) (verb)  $ka-l-\sqrt{x'áas}^x$  | *for something to drip, leak (at fairly fast rate)* (a) (noun)  $kax'áasjaa$  | *trickle of water; steady drip or leak*

**lean** O-sh- $\sqrt{gáax}^x$  | *for O to be thin, lean, skinny*

**lean down** (1)  $yinde + sh + ka-S-l-\sqrt{aat}^1$  | *for (plural) S to bend over, lean down* || (2)  $yinde + sh + ka-S-d+Ø- $\sqrt{taan}^7$$  | *for (singular) S to bend*

over, lean down

**lean on** √gaan<sup>2</sup>

**leap on** N-t~ + sh + S-d+l-√gáas'

**learn** O-S-s-√koo<sup>h 1</sup>

**learn facts** √koo<sup>1</sup>

**learn how** (1) √gook<sup>1</sup> (a) O-S-sh-√góok<sup>1\*</sup> | for S to know, learn how to do O

**learner** yaa at naskwéini

**leave** (1) {Ø preverb} + O-ka-d+Ø-√k'éet' | for O (group of people) to all leave or go; for O (group of people) to die off || (2) {na preverb} + O-ka-d+Ø-√k'éet' | for O (group of people) to all leave or go; for O (group of people) to die off || (3) (relational noun) -náḱ | away from it, leaving it behind || (4) O-ji-S-Ø-√naak<sup>2</sup> | for S to let go, release, relinquish O; for S to leave, desert O; for S to hand over, deliver up O || (5) yan~ + yéi + O-ka-S-s-√nei<sup>1 h</sup> | for S to put down, leave O (plural round objects) | classification: plural round objects || (6) yan~ + O-S-s-√nook<sup>5</sup> | for S to put down, leave O (live creature) || (7) N-x' + yéi + O-S-Ø-√oo<sup>1\*</sup> | for S to put (plural) O at N; for S to leave (plural) O at N || (8) yan~ + O-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup> | for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (usually long, complex object) || (9) √l'eet | abandon; leave; throw away; dispose of (a) O-S-l-t'l'eet' | for S to abandon, desert, leave O; for S to throw away, dispose of, get rid of O; for S to divorce O

**leave alone** yan~ + O-S-l-√ts'éin

**ledge** kukandashú; kandashu | ledge running along or up a rock face; a way to get up the cliff

**lee** -seiyí | the shelter of -; the lee of -; beach area below - (a mountain, hill, etc.)

**leech** yéesh

**left**<sup>2</sup> (1) a wanáade aa | amount in excess of it or left over from it; surplus more than it || (2) -x'a. eetí | food scraps, left-over food; crumbs of food left or scattered where one has eaten (a) kaa x'a. eetí | food scraps

**leg** (1) -gáts | thigh; upper leg || (2) -saayee | underside of knee; (inside of) lower leg || (3) -x'oos | foot; leg

**legacy** -eetí | (what is left) after it is gone; the place where it used to be; its imprint, ruins, legacy, remains

**legend** tlaagú

**leggings** (1) ikkeit | woven dance leggings; top of mocasin || (2) x'uskeit | dancing leggings; leggings for climbing

**lemon** kalis'óoxu tléikw

**lend** N-t~ + O-S-Ø-√hées'

**leopard** (1) haadaadóoshi || (2) haadaagooji

**less** -eetikín | less than before

**lesson** aan koo dultóowu át

**let go** (1) √naak<sup>2</sup> (a) O-ji-S-Ø-√naak<sup>2</sup>

**let in** (1) neil~ + O-S-s-√aat<sup>1</sup> | classification: plural object || (2) neil~ + O-S-s-√goot<sup>1</sup> | classification: singular object

**letter** x'úx'

**level** xas'ká yax' yatee

**library** datóow x'úx' daakahídi; x'úx' daakahídi

**lice** wéis'

**lichen** (1) aas daaxeeshí | lichen which grows on spruce bark || (2) s'éixwani | lichen that hangs from trees; old man's beard || (3) sháach<sup>2</sup> | lichen species; licorice

**lick** (1) √tleit' (a) O-S-Ø-√tleit' | for S to lick, lap up O

**lid** -yana.áat'ani (T); -yanáat'ayi (T); -yana.áat'i (T); -naax'áat'eni (C); -náat'eni (C); -yanaa. áat'áni; -yana.áakt'áni | lid, cover (of pot, etc.)

**lid (to jar)** -x'adéex'i

**lie**<sup>1</sup> (1) √aat<sup>4</sup> | lie; lie down | classification: plural human (a) N-t + l-√.át<sup>4</sup> | for several things to lie at N; for several persons or animals to lie dead, unconscious, or incapacitated at N | classification: plural human || (2) √aat<sup>3</sup> | classification: small round or hooplike objects;Á;

**lie**<sup>2</sup> √yeil | raven<sup>2</sup>; pretend; lie<sup>2</sup>; cheat; deceive

**lie down** (1) √aat<sup>4</sup> | classification: plural human (a) sh + S-d+l-√.át<sup>4</sup> | for (plural) S to be lying down || (b) yan~ + sh + S-d+s-√taa<sup>2</sup> | for (plural) S to be lying down || (2) √taa<sup>2</sup> (a) (N-t) + sh + S-d+s-√táan<sup>2</sup> | for (singular) S to be lying down (at N) || (b) yan~ + sh + S-d+l-√.aat<sup>4</sup> | for (singular) S to lie down

**lie there** (1) √aat<sup>4</sup> | classification: plural human (a) N-t + l-√.át<sup>4</sup> || (2) √aat<sup>3</sup> | classification: small round or hooplike objects (a) N-t + ka-l-√.át<sup>3</sup> || (3) N-t + Ø-√.áx || (4) N-t + Ø-√.áx<sup>2</sup>

**life** (1) *kustí* | *way of living; existence* || (2) *√saa*<sup>3</sup> (a) *daséikw; x'aséikw* | *breath; life*

**life jacket** *gáatl séek*

**lift** (1) *N-dáx + yéi + O-S-s-√nei*<sup>1 h</sup> | *for S to pick up, lift up, take (plural) O (objects) up off of N* || (2) *kei + O-S-s-√nook*<sup>5</sup> | *for S to lift up O (live creature)* | classification: live creature || (3) *kei + O-S-s-√taan*<sup>3</sup> | *for S to bring out, unearth O (usually long, complex object) (esp. from a box or other container or place which o is kept); for S to pick up, lift up O* || (4) *kei + O-S-Ø-√tee*<sup>2 h</sup>

**light** (1) *aldis* | *moonlight* || (2) (verb) *√gaan*<sup>1</sup> (a) *ka-d+Ø-√gáan*<sup>1</sup> || (b) *N-t~ + a-ka-S-l-√gaan*<sup>1</sup> || (c) (noun) *kagán* || (d) *áx sh kalgan s'eenáa* | *electric light* || (3) *s'eenáa*

**lightning** *xeitl l'úqxu*

**like**<sup>1</sup> (1) *N + tuwáa + S-s-√góo*<sup>1</sup> | *for N to want, like, desire S* || (2) *N + x'é + Ø-√k'éi* | *for N to like the taste of something* || (3) *-gúkgaa* | *pleasing to his/her ear; the way she/he likes it to sound* || (4) *N + tóo-gaa + O-Ø-√tee*<sup>h 1</sup> | *for N to be acceptable to O; for N to be satisfactory to O; for N to be well-liked by O* || (5) *N-x' + sh + S-d+l-√xán*<sup>\*</sup> | *for S to accompany N; for S to take (a liking) to N; for S to follow N around* || (6) *-tóogaa* | *pleasing to her/him; the way she/he wants or likes it*

**like**<sup>2</sup> (1) *-kayaa* | *something sort of like; something not measuring up to; where one expects something to be* || (2) *-yáx* | *like; according to; as much as; equal to; similar to* (a) *N + yáx + O-Ø-√tee*<sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to be like N* || (3) *-xooní* | *one that matches; equivalent to; like; relation (same clan or moiety) of; friend (same clan or moiety) of*

**like doing** (1) *√taan*<sup>8</sup> | *habit; like doing* (a) *O-ka-u-S-sh-√tán*<sup>8 \*</sup> | *for S to be in habit of doing O; for S to do O frequently because s enjoys doing it*

**lily** (1) *aatagwéix'i* || (2) *kóox* | *Kamchatka lily root; rice* || (3) *léet*<sup>1</sup>; *shaayaléet'i* | *wild lily-of-the-valley* || (4) *k'uwaani; k'iwaani* | *deer cabbage; wild lily-of-the-valley*

**limb** *aasdaasheeyí; sheey*

**lime** *káts* | *lime (alkaline); pounded shell*

**limp** (1) *√kaach*<sup>2</sup> (a) *O-l-√káchk*<sup>\* 2</sup> || (b) {*na* preverb} + *S-l-√kaach*<sup>2</sup>

**limpet** *yéil s'áaxu, yéil ts'áaxu*

**lineage** *-shagóon* | *ancestor(s) of the clan or*

*nation of; background, heredity of*

**Lingonberry** *dáxw*

**liniment** (1) *neis'* || (2) *kóoshdaa náagu*

**lining** (1) *-t'einyaa; -t'einaa* | *the inside of it (clothing, bedding); lining it* (a) *-t'einyaakawoowú* (A)

**linoleum** *t'aakas'él'i*

**lint** *s'eex*

**lion** *haadaagooji*

**lion: mountain lion** *haadaadóoshi*

**lip** (1) *-x'adaa* | *lips; area around the mouth* || (2) *-x'ax'aa* | *(raised) edge around his/her lips* || (3) *-washtú* | *inside of cheek; inside of lip*

**lip plug** *x'eint'áax'aa*

**lipstick** *x'akasék'waa*

**liquor** (1) *kasiyaayi héen* || (2) *kóoshdaa lóox'u* || (3) *náaw*

**liquor: homebrew** *xookdahéen*

**listen** (1) *√aax*<sup>1</sup> (a) *N-t~ + S-s-√.aax*<sup>1</sup> || (b) *N + x'éide + ku-S-d+s-√.aax*<sup>1</sup>

**listen for** *N-gaa + ku-S-s-√.aax*<sup>1</sup>

**listen to** *N + x'éi-t~ + S-s-√.aax*<sup>1</sup>

**little** *-yádi*

**Lituya Bay** *Ltu.áa*

**live** (1) *√saa*<sup>3</sup> | *breathe; live* (a) *S-d+Ø-√séikw*<sup>3</sup> | *for S to breathe; for S to be alive* || (2) *O-ku-d+s-√tee*<sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to be in existence; for O to be born; for O to live* || (3) *ku-S-d+s-√tee*<sup>h 1</sup> | *for S to exist; for S to be born; for S to live; for S to subsist*

**live at** (1) *√oo*<sup>1</sup> (a) *ku-S-Ø-√.oo*<sup>1 h</sup> | *for S to live, live at, dwell permanently* || (2) *N-x' + yéi + O-Ø-√tee*<sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to be or stay at N; for O to dwell, live at N; for O to remain at N*

**live by** *N + xán-x' + yéi + O-Ø-√tee*<sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to be near N; for O to stay by N; for O to remain by N; for O to live by N*

**lively** (1) *√oos*<sup>1</sup> (a) *O-l-√.oos*<sup>\*</sup> | *for O to be crazy, lively, noisy, never still*

**liver** *-tl'óogu; -tl'óok*

**lizard** *tseenx'é*

**load** *O-ka-S-Ø-√géex'*

**loaf** *sakwnéin éewu* | (*loaf of*) *bread*

**loan** *v̄hees'*

**lock** *x'ei-t~ + O-ka-S-√l-téex'* | for S to lock O

**lodge** *x̄aay* | lodge (of beaver, muskrat)

**log** (1) *nalháashadi; naháashadi* | driftlog, driftwood || (2) *shaak* | snag; driftlog, driftwood (in the water) || (3) *x̄áaw* | log (fallen tree), driftlog (on the beach) || (4) *yanxoon* | pile of driftwood, driftlogs; snag pile

**loneliness** *teesh; tuteesh; toowú teesh*

**lonesome** (1) *√teesh* (a) *O-l-√teesh* | for O to be lonesome || (b) (adverb) *teeshdén* | in loneliness || (2) *tlél + O-tu-sh-√góo* <sup>1</sup>

**long** (1) (verb) *√yaat'* (a) *Ø-√yáat'* | for an object to be long (usually stick-like objects) || (b) (*yéi*) + *ka-u-√Ø-yáat'* | for an object (usually stick-like) to be (so) long || (c) *yee-Ø-√yáat'* | for something to be long (of time) || (d) *l-√yáat' \** | for something to be long (of time or physical object) || (e) (*yéi*) + *ka-u-l-√yáat' \** | for something to be (so) long || (f) (verbal adjective) *kuwáat'*

**long ago** *ch'áakw, ch'ák*

**long knife** *gwálaa*

**look** <sup>1</sup> (1) *√gein; √geen* | cast eyes; look (a) *N-t~ + a-S-d+l-√gein* | for S to look around, about N || (b) *N-t + a-S-d+l-√gein* | for S to look around, about N || (2) *O-S-l-√teen* <sup>2</sup> | for S to look at, gaze at, watch O; for S to watch, take care of, mind, look after O || (3) *√t'aas'* | look sharply, with anger (a) *N + yaax + kei + a-ka-S-d+l-√t'aas'* | for S to snap eyes at, look askance at, or glance at N (indicating anger, dislike, or suspicion) || (b) (noun) *wákt'ás'* | snapping eyes in anger

**look** <sup>2</sup> *-keekán* | where one can look at it, observe it, check on it; vantage point for it

**look after** (1) *N + daa O-ya-s-√taak* <sup>2</sup> | for O to care for, take care of N; for O to look after N; for O to serve N; for O to minister to N; for O to take note of N || (2) *O-S-l-√teen* <sup>2</sup> | for S to look at, gaze at, watch O; for S to watch, take care of, mind, look after O

**look for** (1) *√tees'* || (2) *N-gáa + ku-S-Ø-√shee* <sup>h 1</sup> | for S to search for, look for N || (3) *N-gaa + ku-S-Ø-√téés' \** | for S to watch for N; for S to search for N (by looking around)

**look like** (1) *-uwaa* | similar; look like; fake || (2) *√xaat* <sup>2</sup> | resemble (in shape); look like (in shape) (a) *N + yáx + ka-Ø-√xaat* <sup>2</sup> | for something to

*resemble N (esp. in shape) || (3) O-u-S-Ø-√yaa* <sup>5</sup> | for S to resemble, look like O; for S to be almost identical with O

**look what you did!** *doóoo, duóoo, dóooo*

**lookout** *yan~ + a-S-Ø-√deil* | for S to keep watch, keep a lookout

**loom** *a káa kadusné át*

**loon: arctic loon** (1) *yeekagáaxi* || (2) *hinkagáaxi* (T)

**loon: common loon** *kageet*

**loon: red-throated loon** (1) *hinkagáaxi* (T) || (2) *yeekagáaxi; yeekegáaxi* (C)

**Lord** *Dikée Aankáawu; Dikáankáawu; Haa Aankáawu*

**lose** (1) *kut + O-S-Ø-√géex'* | for S to lose O | classification: singular inanimate object || (2) *kut + O-ka-S-Ø-√géex'* | for S to lose O | classification: spherical or round object || (3) *kut + O-ka-S-l-√sóos* <sup>1</sup> | for S to lose (plural) O || (4) *√xoon* <sup>1</sup> | get thin; lose weight (a) *O-l-√xoon* <sup>1</sup> | for O to lose weight, become thin || (b) *sh + S-d+l-√xoon* <sup>1</sup> | for S to cause oneself to lose weight, slim down || (5) *√x'waas'* <sup>1</sup> | remove hair; lose hair; become bald (a) *l-√x'wáas'* <sup>1</sup> | for something to lose its hair, become bald

**lost** (1) *kut* | going astray; getting lost (a) *kut + O-d+s-√geet* <sup>1</sup> | for O to lose oneself, be lost, usure of one's location || (b) *kut + S-Ø-√koox* <sup>1</sup> | for S to get lost (going by motorized vehicle) || (c) *kut + O-ka-Ø-√sóos* <sup>1</sup> | for (plural) O (objects, people) to be lost

**lotion** (1) *neis'* || (2) *linéis'ch'án* | is easily greased; rubs easily (like applying lotion)

**lots** (1) (verb) *O-sha-ya-d+Ø-√haa* <sup>2 h</sup> || (2) (adverb) *tl'agáa* || (3) (adjective) *aatlein-* | much (in amount or intensity); a lot; lots

**loud** *√gaaw*

**loudly** *lagaawdén*

**loud-voiced** *O-sa-l-√gaaw \**

**louse** *wéis'*

**love** (1) (verb) *√xán* (a) *O-S-S-√xán \** | for S to love O || (b) (noun) *kusaxán* | love of people || (c) *at saxán* | love (of things); love (of everything)

**lover** *-kanalchóolani* | lover (in an affair outside of marriage or a relationship)



**low tide (point at which the tide will begin coming in)** eek̄ lukakées'i

**lower** (1) √yaa<sup>3</sup> || (2) yan409~ + ji-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup>√taan<sup>3</sup> (∅ motion)

**lucky** (1) √xéitl | *blessed; lucky* (a) O-l-√xéitl \* | *for O to be blessed, be lucky*

**luggage** (1) at la.át | *baggage; luggage; suitcase; things, stuff packed up for carrying* || (2) át wududziḡóot'i | *luggage or briefcase on wheels*

**lullaby** dléigu; dléikwaa shéeyi; xáanaa t'ukanéiyi shéeyi

**lumber** kax'ás'ti

**luminescence** édaa | *phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water); luminescence (on rotten wood)*

**lump** (1) gootl; gootl || (2) dleit shakadzoo | *lump of snow that has fallen off the branch of a tree* || (3) kawáat | *lump in the flesh*

**lunch** (1) O-S-d+∅-√woo<sup>1</sup> | *for S to take O (food) along (for lunch or a picnic)* || (2) wóow | *food (sent or taken along); lunch (sent or taken along); provisions sent or taken along (on a trip, to work or school)*

**lunch basket** wóow daakeit

**lunch container** wóow daakeit

**lungs** –keigú

**lupine** kantákw

**lure** wéitadi | *rock used as a lure for black cod*

**lying there** N-t + O-ka-S-l-√.át<sup>3</sup>

**lynx** gaak

## m

**machete** gwálaa

**machine** aan da.us'gu át; aan du.us' aa washéen | *washer; washing machine*

**mackerel** dákdexas'aak

**mad** x'áan-t~ + S-∅-√nook<sup>1</sup> | *for S to be angry, mad, mean*

**made of: what – is (to be) made of** –shagóon

**magazine** x'úx'

**maggot** woon

**magic** (1) (noun) héixwaa || (2) √héixwaa || (3) O-S-

∅-√héixwaa \*

**magnet** gayéis' aan alshádi át

**magpie** ts'eegéeni

**mail** x'úx'

**mainland** tleiyán; tleiyén | *shore seen from a distance; mainland; one side (of lake, river)*

**make** (1) √nei<sup>3</sup> | *make cloth* (a) O-ka-S-s-√nei<sup>3</sup> | *for S to make O (cloth of any kind) (by weaving, knitting, or crocheting); for S to make or mend O (net)* || (2) √yeix<sup>1</sup> | *make; use; whittle* (a) O-S-l-√yeix<sup>1</sup> | *for S to build O; for S to make, construct O* || (b) N-x + O-S-l-√yeix<sup>1</sup> | *for S to use O for N; for S to make O into N*

**make faces** (1) √kaa<sup>2</sup> (a) O-ya-S-d+∅-√kaa<sup>2</sup>

**make peace** O-S-l-√k'ei

**make self do something** | át + sh + ji-ka-S-d+∅-√.aakw<sup>2</sup>

**make signals** √kaa<sup>2</sup>

**make up** O-S-l-√k'ei

**make up mind** (1) N + daa + yoo + tu-S-l-√.aat<sup>5</sup> | *for (plural) S to think over, consider, make up one's mind about N* || (2) N + daa + yoo + tu-S-∅-√taan<sup>5</sup> | *for (singular) S to think over, consider, make up one's mind about N* || (3) (yéi) + tu-S-d+∅-√taan<sup>5</sup> | *for (singular) S to decide, make up one's mind (that way)*

**make-believe** k'eildaháak'u

**male** (1) (adjective) kaa- || (2) (noun) yadák'w | *young man (not married)* || (3) yadak'wátsk'u | *adolescent boy*

**mallard** kindachoonait; kindechooneit | *mallard duck*

**mallet** loowú tákl

**man** (1) k'isáani | *boys, young men* || (2) káa shaan | *old man* || (3) yadák'w | *young man (not married)* || (4) yées káa | *young man*

**mandible** –x'ás' | *lower jaw, mandible*

**mane** –x̄jji; –x̄ích | *mane (esp. the hair on the neck hump of a moose)*

**man-eaters** kusaxakwáan

**many** (1) √gei<sup>1</sup> | *for a solid mass or abstracts to be plentiful, be lots, many* (a) ∅-√gei<sup>1</sup> || (b) (yéi) + ka-u-∅-√gei<sup>1h</sup> | *for things to be (so) many* || (2) √haa<sup>2</sup> (a) O-sha-ya-d+∅-√haa<sup>2h</sup>

**maple** x'aalx'éi | *dwarf maple*

**marble** néex'; néix'

**marbles** (1) koot'áax'aa | *marbles* || (2) ash  
koolt'áax'aa | *playing marbles*

**marijuana** kasiyéiyi gánc̣h

**mark** <sup>1</sup> (1) √daal' | *mark; imprint* || (2) √yeek' <sup>2</sup>;  
√yeik' <sup>2</sup> | *mark with a line; draw with a line*

**mark** <sup>2</sup> (1) kwéiyi | *marker; mark, sign* (a) -kwéiyi |  
*buoy to mark the end of it (net)* || (2) √daal'

**marker** kooxéedaa

**marking** (1) a kinaa kashxeedí | *high tone marker  
in writing* || (2) a tayee dusyeigí kashxeedí | *v* ||  
(3) ts'éek'w kashxeedí | *apostrophe*

**marmot** s'aax̣ | *hoary marmot*

**married couple** woosh dasháay

**marrow** -s'aḳtu.eex̣í; -s'aḳtu.eix̣í | *bone marrow*

**marry** (1) √shaa <sup>2</sup> (a) O-S-Ø-√shaa <sup>2</sup> | *for S to  
marry O* || (b) O-du-Ø-√shaa <sup>2</sup> | *for O to get  
married* || (c) wooch + S-d+Ø-√shaa <sup>2</sup> | *for  
(plural) S to marry each other*

**marten** k'óox

**mash** (1) √gootl (a) O-ka-S-Ø√gootl

**mask for dancing** l'ax̣keit

**mask: Halloween mask** yélaa

**massage** √choox

**mast** -ka.aasí | *mast (of a boat)*

**master** (1) naa káani | *member of opposite clan  
commissioned to conduct a ku.éex'; master of  
ceremonies for a ku.éex'* || (2) -s'aatí | *boss,  
master*

**master a skill** √gook' <sup>1</sup>

**mat** gáach

**match** (1) uxgan'káas' || (2) uxgan'ooowú || (3) káas'

**matches** -xooní | *one that matches; equivalent  
to; like; relation (same clan or moiety) of; friend  
(same clan or moiety) of*

**mate** <sup>1</sup> (verb) √xeet' <sup>1</sup>; √xeit | *classification:  
animals*

**mate** <sup>2</sup> -xán aa | *life partner*

**mates** woosh dasháay | *mates (of people or  
animal)*

**math** wooch yáx yaa datóowch

**matter: doesn't matter** kushtuyáx

**mattress** yee.át

**may you** x'wán <sup>2</sup>

**maybe** sé

**maybe (doubtful)** gwál

**mayonnaise** (1) kawdudlixágu k'wát' ka eix̣ || (2)  
dleit eix̣í || (3) dleit kaa eix̣í

**mayor** aan s'aatí

**me** (1) ax̣ ee- | *to me; with me; first person singular  
postpositional (1s.PP)* (a) xaan | *with me* || (b)  
x̣áat' <sup>2</sup> | *at me; to me* || (2) x̣at | *me [object]; first  
person singular object (1s.O)* || (3) x̣át | *me; first  
person singular independent (1s.I)*

**meal** txá

**mean** (1) x'áan-t~ + S-Ø-√nook' <sup>1</sup> | *for S to be  
angry, mad, mean* || (2) x'áan + a-S-Ø-√.oo' <sup>1 x</sup> |  
*for S to be angry, mean*

**mean something** atashoowatán

**means** aan <sup>5</sup> | *with it; by means of it; taking it  
along*

**measure** (1) -kayaa | *something sort of like;  
something not measuring up to; where one  
expects something to be* || (2) -kaayí | *pattern,  
model, template for; measure of; measurement  
for* || (3) √waat' <sup>2</sup> | *stretch limbs; measure with  
outstretched limbs*

**measurement** (1) kaa goosh | *thumb length*  
|| (2) kaa x'ooos; kaa x'ooos kaayí | *one foot in  
measurement; person's foot* || (3) ts'éek'w | *pinch  
(with finger); pinch of (measurement)*

**meat** (1) dleey || (2) -kageidí; -keidí | *slab of meat  
covering its rib cage*

**meat chopper** dleey kas'úwaa (At,T); dleey  
kes'úwaa (C)

**meat grinder** dleey kaxágwaa, dleey kexágwaa  
(C)

**meat patty** dleey kat'ál'ti (T)

**meat: edible part of shellfish** -geiyi

**medicate** (1) √naakw (a) O-S-d+Ø-√naakw\* | *for  
S to treat O with medicine; for S to medicate O; for  
S to dose O*

**medicine** (1) náakw (a) askukgu náakw; iskukgu  
náakw | *cough medicine* || (b) aasl'ix'náakw  
| *"broken tree medicine"* || (c) náakw N tóode  
(na?)-S-d+l-√tsaak; náakw + N + tóo-de + S-d+l-

√tsaak | for N to get a shot (of medicine through a needle) || (a) sh xénxi náakw | tuberculosis medicine

**medicine person** íxt'

**medicine person's assistant** íxt' xán káawu

**meditate** (1) √aan<sup>1</sup> | sit quietly; meditate; observe while seated (a) a-S-Ø-√.aan<sup>2</sup> || (2) N + toowú + tleiyéi + yéi + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h</sup> || for N to be calm; for N to meditate

**meet** (1) woosh + kaanáx + S-d+Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup> | for (plural) S to assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings) || (2) woosh + xoo-t- + S-d+Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup> | for (plural) S to assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings) || (3) -kagé | meeting, encountering, intercepting it; (arriving) at the same place or time as it

**melt** (1) √laa<sup>1</sup> | melt; tide go out (a) l-√laa<sup>1</sup>

**membrane** lé (T); x'úx'

**memorial** té xóow | rock pile (for memorial)

**memorial ceremony for a shaman** íxt'i daa yoo kooneik

**men** káax'w

**men; young men** k'isáani

**mend** O-ka-S-s-√nei<sup>3</sup> | for S to make O (cloth of any kind) (by weaving, knitting, or crocheting); for S to make or mend O (net)

**menstrual discharge** gáan

**menstruation** wéitadi | woman who has reached begun menstration cycles

**mentally unbalanced** sh kahaadí-

**merchandise** aan káx' duhoon nooch át | little things to sell

**merchant** hoon s'aatí

**merely** ts'as

**merganser** (1) kaaax | common merganser || (2) shalxwáts | redbreasted merganser; sawbill

**mess** (1) (noun) t'l'eex || (2) (verb root) √xeel<sup>1</sup> (a) (verbal noun) kooxéel'aa | tangle; mess, clutter, confusion

**messenger** kookénaa; kookánaa (T)

**metaphor** x'aakaanáx yoo x'atánk

**meteor** keewáa kaa dzúnaa

**meteorite** keewáa kaa dzúneyi

**mica** katl'áak'

**microwave** tláakw at sa.eeyí kóok | microwave oven

**midday** sitgawsáan

**middle of** – -dagiygé, -dagikyé, -dagiyigé

**midgies** tlél dutéeni táax'aa

**midnight** taat sitgawsáani

**midst** -xoo | (in) the midst of; among

**migrate** (1) (verb) √aa<sup>4</sup> (a) {na motion preverb} + ya-Ø-√.aa<sup>4</sup> || (b) (noun) at yana.á | fish run, migration || (2) (verb) √gaas' (a) N-dé + O-l-√gáas' || (b) P-t- + O-l-√gáas'

**migration** át yana.á | fish migration

**mild** tlél + O-l-√tseen<sup>\*</sup> | for O to be weak; for O to be anemic; for O to be mild (of weather)

**mile** kaay; káay

**milk** (1) wasóos l'aayí; wasóos l'aa tuxáni; wínk | cow's milk || (2) -l'aa | milk; baby bottle

**Milky Way** Lk'ayáak'w X'us.eetí

**milt** -t'l'éili | semen; milt

**mimic** √tee<sup>5</sup>

**mind** toowú latseen | strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve

**minister** N + daa O-ya-s-√taak<sup>2</sup> | for O to care for, take care of N; for O to look after N; for O to serve N; for O to minister to N; for O to take note of N

**mink** (1) nukshiyáan || (2) lukshiyáan

**mirror** tóonáx kaaadutéen

**miss**<sup>1</sup> -eeténáx | in need of it; missing it; having a hard time without it

**missile** dzoonáa

**mist** (1) kaxitjaa | drizzle; mist || (2) x'úkjaa | steam (visible, in the air); mist, fog (rising from a body of standing water)

**mistake** (1) kwáakt (daak) || (2) kaaqwdaagané; kaaqxdaagané; kaaqwxdagan | wrongly by accident; unfortunate mistake

**mistletoe** aasdaacháni

**mitten** (1) aasdaak'wát'i | decorative fur balls on mitten strings || (2) tsáax' | mittens; mittens, (locally called) mits (a) kaltsáax'k | bare-handed; without mittens || (b) tsáax' kadzaasí | string

connecting a pair of mittens, gloves || (c) tsáax' ya.áawu | string connecting a pair of mittens, gloves

**mix with water** √heen<sup>3</sup>

**moan** kasgaax

**moccasin** (1) at xáshdi téel; keish téel (Y) || (2) ikkeit | woven dance leggings; top of moccasin (a) téel ikkeidi | moccasin top || (3) téel kanágaa; téel kanágayi; téel kanágayi, téel kenégeyi | moccasin stretcher || (4) x'wán<sup>1</sup> | skin pants; moccasin trousers; underpants

**model** -kaayi | pattern, model, template for; measure of; measurement for

**modly** √tlaax

**moiety** (1) naa || (2) yéil | Raven, Crow (moiety) || (3) -een aa | a person of the same moiety but not the same clan

**moisturize** √naa<sup>2</sup>

**mold** tlaax

**moldy** d+Ø-√tlaax | for something to be moldy

**mollusk** -ts'éek'u; -ts'ik'wti | muscle that opens and closes the shell of a shellfish

**Monday** télix' yakyee

**money** (1) dáanaa | dolly; silver dollar; silver; money; coin || (2) dáanaa yélaa | counterfeit money || (3) xén dáanaa | credit card; debt card || (4) x'úx' dáanaa | paper money; dollar bill(s) || (5) a káa kadushxeedi dáanaa | check (from a bank account)

**monkey** aandaat kanahík; aandaat kanaheek; aandaat kanahígi; aandaat keneheek

**monster** (1) Ḡunakadeit; Ḡunaakadeit | legendary sea wolf monster || (2) kooshdaakáa | land otter person

**monstrous** kustín-

**month** dís

**mooch** (1) √choox (a) at + u-S-Ø-√choox<sup>x</sup> || (b) O-u-S-Ø-√choox<sup>x</sup>

**moon** (1) (noun) dís | moon; month (a) (verb) a-d+l-√dées | for the moon to shine i (noun) aldís | moonlight || (b) dís x'usyee | moonbeam || (c) dís x'us.eeti | moonbeam (illuminating a surface) || (2) √keen<sup>2</sup> | new moon (a) ya-d+s-√keen<sup>2</sup> | for the moon to be new || (3) yan~ + ya-Ø-√wáat<sup>1</sup> | for the moon to be full || (4) daak + Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup> |

for the sun, moon to come out; for something (esp. a small, compact object) to fall, drop

**moonfish** t'éit'

**moonshine** xookdahéen | homebrew

**moose**<sup>1</sup> dzísk'w

**mop** (1) √goo (a) O-S-l-√goo

**more** (1) -eetiyaanáx | more than before || (2) -jikayáanáx | more than she/he can manage to do; too much for her/him to do || (3) -kayáanáx | more than she/he can manage; too much for her/him || (4) -tukayáanáx | more than she/he can think, imagine; too much for his/her mind to handle || (5) -wanáa | separate, apart from it; keeping away, aloof from it; more than it (a number) (a) a wanáade aa | amount in excess of it or left over from it; surplus more than it || (6) -x'akayáanáx | more than she/he can say or eat; too much for her/him to say or eat || (7) -yáanáx | beyond it, more than it; too (much); excessively

**morning** ts'ootaat

**mortar for grinding** kaxágwaa yeit

**mortar for pounding** kat'éx'aa yeit

**mosquito** táax'aa

**mosquito eater** kaax'us x'áan; táax'aa x'uskudayáat'

**moss** s'ix'gaa; x'oon<sup>1</sup> | sphagnum moss

**mossberry** xéel'i

**moth** (1) atxa át, naa.át axa át || (2) tleilú; leilú

**mother** -tláa

**mother-in-law** -chaan

**motor** washéen

**motor: boat motor** yaakw yík washéen

**motor: outboard motor** yaakw yík washéen

**mound** (1) gootl; gootl || (2) gooch

**mountain** (1) shaa | mountain || (2) shaa ká | (up) on the mountain || (3) shaa láax | bare-peaked, alpine mountain || (4) shaa seiýi | shelter of a mountain; area on the beach below a mountain || (5) shaa shakée; shaa sheké | on top of the mountain; mountaintop || (6) shaa téix' | mountain (peak) shaped like a heart || (7) shaa xeiýi | shadow cast by mountain || (8) shaa yadaa; shaa yedaa | mountainside; around the mountain || (9) shaanáx | mountain valley; valley || (10) shaa x'aká || (11) shaa yax'aan; shaa yex'aan

| *mountain peak* || (12) géel | *mountain pass; saddle of mountain; gap between mountain peaks* || (13) géel ká | *on the mountain pass; on the saddle of mountain; in the gap between mountain peaks* || (14) géelák'w | *small mountain pass; small saddle of mountain; small gap between mountain peaks*

**mountain ash** (1) kalchaneit || (2) kalchaneit tléigu

**mountain sheep** tawéi tawéi, dleit tawéi

**mountain: area on the beach below a mountain** shaa seiýi

**mountain: shelter of a mountain** shaa seiýi

**mountainside** shaa yadaa

**mountaintop** shaa shakée

**mourn** (1) S-Ø-√gaax | *for (singular) S to cry, weep; for (singular) S to mourn, lament* | classification: singular || (2) gaḡ-S-s-√tee<sup>1</sup> | *for (plural) S to cry, weep, mourn; for (plural) S to howl (esp. of wolves)* | classification: plural

**mourning** kasgaax | *mourning; wailing; weeping; crying; wail; groan; moan*

**mouse** kuts'een

**mouse: deer mouse** kagaák; kagák

**mousture on the ground** (1) katáx || (2) kukatáx

**mouth**<sup>1</sup> (1) -k'íkl'án | *palate* || (2) -laká | *inside of mouth* || (3) -x'adaa | *area around the mouth* || (4) -x'aká | *outside the mouth of - (a bay or river); entrance of - (a bay or river); "on the mouth"* || (5) -x'ax'aa | *(raised) edge around his/her lips* || (6) -x'é | *mouth; opening*

**mouth**<sup>2</sup> -wát | *mouth (of a river, creek, lake, or wave)*

**mouth: outside the mouth of - (a bay or river)** -x'aká

**move** (1) √xeet | classification: stick-like object || (2) √kook<sup>1</sup> | *move in boiling mass* || (3) √xeex<sup>3</sup> | classification: celestial body || (4) √gaas' | classification: large stick-like object || (5) √xeen; √xein | *move through space*

**move hands over** √jeil<sup>1</sup>

**move imperceptably** √haa<sup>3</sup>

**move in** N-t~ + O-ya-d+Ø-√haa<sup>2</sup>

**move in hyperactive manner** √heik

**move invisibly** √haa<sup>3</sup>

**move (large stick-like object)** √gaas'

**move many small parts** √haa<sup>1</sup>

**move parts in a mass** √k'eet'

**move quickly** √geet<sup>1</sup>

**move residence** (1) √daak<sup>2</sup> || (2) N-dé + O-l-√gáas' || (3) P-t~ + O-l-√gáas'

**move uncertainly** √yaa<sup>1</sup>

**movie**<sup>1</sup> (1) kuyawdahaayí || (2) t'aayax'éel'i | *movie, show; movie screen; movie theatre*

**movie**<sup>2</sup> (1) kuyawdahaayí || (2) t'aayax'éel'i | *movie, show; movie screen; movie theatre*

**moving around there** át

**much** (1) aatlein- | *much (in amount or intensity); a lot; lots* || (2) -yáx | *like; according to; as much as; equal to; similar to* (a) -eeteeyáx; -eetiyáx; -eeteeyiyáx; -eeteeyiyéx | *as much as before*

**mucus** (1) xéel' | *thick mucus* || (2) dlóok | *dried mucus* (a) -waḡkadlóogu; -waak dlóok; -wax'adlóogu; -wax'adlóok; -waḡdlóogu; -waḡdlu'k; -waḡx'adlóogu | *sleep in her/his eyes; dried mucus gumming up her/his eyelashes*

**mud** (1) kadziyíkgi yé | *swampy place; quicksand or deep mud hole* || (2) kut'kw

**muddy** (1) √kootl' (a) ka-sh-√kóotl'

**mudflats** taashuká, taashuyee (A,C)

**mudshark** x'átgu

**mukluk** x'atux.ayéegi | *knee-high waterproof skin boot(s); mukluk(s)*

**multiply** (1) √xeet<sup>1</sup>; √xeit | *breed; mate<sup>1</sup>; spawn; multiply* (a) O-S-s-√xeet<sup>1</sup>; O-S-s-√xeit | *for S to breed* O || (b) d+s-√xeet<sup>1</sup> | *for something to multiply, increase in numbers; for animals to produce young, breed*

**murderer** (1) ku.eení || (2) jaktawteet'í

**murrelet** (1) ch'eet || (2) -kéel

**muscle** (1) -dleeey | *muscle, flesh* (a) -óox'u kadleeey; -óox' kadleeey; -óox'u kedleeey (C) | *shoulderblade muscles* || (2) -ts'ík'wti; -ts'éek'u | *muscle that opens and closes the shell of a shellfish*

**mush** wásh

**mushroom** s'igeekáawa léix'u | *puffball mushroom*

**music** at shí  
**music box** at shí kóok  
**music device** at shí kóok  
**muskox** xaas  
**muskrat** tsín  
**mussel** yaak  
**mussel (large mussel on stormy coast, used for scraping)** yées'  
**mussel: red mussel** s'igeekáawu yaagi  
**mustache** -x'adaadzaayi | *mustache; whiskers*  
**my** (*possessive pronoun*) ax | *first person singular possessive (1s.P)*  
**myth** tlaagú

## N

**nagoonberry** neigóon  
**nail** <sup>1</sup> (1) -x'aakw | *nail (of finger or toe)* (a) -x'aakw eeti | *finger nail markings; toenail markings; claw markings*  
**nail** <sup>2</sup> (*noun*) (1) shayéen || (2) tuháayi  
**nail** <sup>3</sup> (*verb*) (1) √x'oo | *peg; nail* <sup>3</sup> (a) O-ka-S-s-√x'oo | *for S to nail O*  
**naked** kaldaagákw  
**name** <sup>1</sup> (1) √saa <sup>2</sup> | *name; call out* || (2) O-S-Ø-√saa <sup>2</sup> | *for S to name O; for S to nominate O* || (3) O-S-Ø-√saa<sup>2</sup>-kw | *for S to call O by a certain name* || (4) sh + S-Ø+d-√saa <sup>2</sup> | *for S to introduce her/his self; for S to say her/his own name*  
**name** <sup>2</sup> (1) -saayi | *name; namesake* || (2) -tlagukwansaayi | *namesake from long ago*  
**nape** -lak'éech' | *occiput; nape of neck; back of head*  
**napkin** x'agwéinaa | *paper towel; napkin*  
**narrate** (1) √neek (a) sh + ka-S-d+l-√neek\* | *for S to preach, narrate, tell a story* || (2) O-S-Ø-√tlaakw  
**narrow** (1) √saa <sup>1</sup> (a) yéi + O-ka-u-l-√saa <sup>1</sup> | *for O (esp. container) to be narrow; for O (person) to be skinny*  
**nation** naa  
**Native America** T'aawyáat' Aani  
**Native American** (1) T'aawyáat' || (2) shukát

ku.oo | *Indigenous peoples*

**nauseated** √haas'

**navel** -kool

**near** (1) -x'án | *near -; at the house of -; by -* (a) -jixán | *at hand (for him to work with), available* || (2) N + x'án-x' + yéi + O-Ø-√tee <sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to be near N; for O to stay by N; for O to remain by N; for O to live by N*

**neck** (1) kaséik'w | *neck cord used in dances* || (2) kéiwu | *neck ring made of red cedar bark rope* || (3) -lak'éech' | *occiput; nape of neck; back of head* || (4) -lidix' | *back of her/his neck; her/his (upper) neck* || (5) -sé; -sá | *base of the neck; voice*

**neck wrap** sadaat'aay

**necklace** (1) saka.át || (2) seit

**need** (1) (*relational noun*) -eetéenax | *in need of it; missing it; having a hard time without it* (a) (*verb*) N + eetéenax + O-Ø-√tee <sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to need N; for O to lack N; for O to require N*

**needle** <sup>1</sup> gitgaa; aas kegítáa | *conifer needle (spruce, pine)*

**needle** <sup>2</sup> (1) aan kadusne át; aan kedusne ét (C) | *knitting needle; crocheting needle* (a) kakéin aan aksané át | *knitting needle; crocheting needle* || (2) kat'ishaa | *three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather* (a) lukat'ishaa | *leather needle* || (3) kawóot ka.ishaa | *fine needle for stringing beads* || (4) táax'ál'

**needlefish** took

**neighbor** (1) k'idaaká aa || (2) k'idaakwáani | *neighbors*

**neighboring** -k'idaaká | *next door to*

**nephew** (1) -káalk'w | *paternal niece; paternal nephew* || (2) -kéilk' | *maternal niece; maternal nephew*

**nerves** tux'andaxeech | *anxiety; wracked nerves; preoccupation; something weighing on one's mind*

**nervous** (1) O-tu-ka-d+Ø-√yook | *for O to be nervous, worried, shook up; for O to be excited* || (2) O-tu-ka-S-s-√yook | *for S to cause O to be nervous, worried, shook up*

**nest** <sup>1</sup> kút | *nest (of a bird or animal)*

**nest** <sup>2</sup> (1) √k'wáat' (a) a-d+l-√k'wáat' | *for birds to lay eggs, nest*

**nestle** (1) –guntú | *under the covers, under the blanket with her/him; (sleeping) nestled against her/him* || (2) –jigei | *nestled in it; inside the bend, curve of it*

**net** (1) geiwú | *fish net; seine net* || (2) kadeiyak geiwú | *gill net* || (3) kagádaa | *cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen* || (4) kaxwénaa | *brail net* || (5) –k'óol' | *fish hopper (of seine net spanning a river)* || (6) óon geiwú; óon yayegeiwú (AT) | *net used for round whitefish* || (7) xaadáa | *veil; (mosquito) netting; cheesecloth*

**nettle** t'óok'

**new** (1) yées \_ || (2) yées–

**new moon** √keen<sup>2</sup>

**news** neek

**newspaper** neek x'úx', neek x'úx'u; x'úx'

**newt** tseenx'é

**next** (1) a eeti aa | *the next one(s); the following one(s)* || (2) tliyaa aa | *the next one (over); the one farther over*

**next to** (1) –k'idaaká | *next door to* || (2) –tuwán | *(right) next to it; (right) beside it; (up) close to it* || (3) –t'akká | *beside, alongside, next to; on the side of*

**next to skin**

**niece** (1) –káalk'w | *paternal niece; paternal nephew* || (2) –kéilk' | *maternal niece; maternal nephew*

**night** (1) nisdaat | *last night* || (2) taat<sup>(a)</sup> taat yeen | *during the night; in the middle of the night* || (3) tleitaat | *one night*

**night watchman** taat aayí adéli

**nightmare** taayí daa yaa kugáat

**nine** (1) gooshúk' || (2) gooshúgunáx' | *nine people*

**no** tléik', tláyk'

**no feeling** (1) √x'wásk' \* | *numb; no feeling* (a) l-√x'wásk' \* | *for something to be numb, have no feeling*

**no good** tlél + O-sh-√k'éi

**no more!** hóoch'; hóochk'

**no time to lose!** háakw

**nobody** tlél aa sá; tlél aadóo sá

**nod off** yan~ + O-ya-∅-√gáas'

**noise** (1) aasgutuyík | *sound or noise in the woods, forest, trees* || (2) kaxitjaa | *rattling of sticks in stick gambling game* || (3) –kayéik | *sound, noise of (something whose identity is known)* || (4) lagaaw || (5) l'ix'jaa | *sound of breaking twigs, branches, brush* || (6) tuxjaa; tuxwjaa | *sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly* || (7) –yayik | *sound, noise of it (something whose identity is unknown)* || (8) tuxjaa

**noisy** (1) √gaaw<sup>(a)</sup> O-sa-l-√gaaw<sup>\*</sup> || (2) √oos<sup>2</sup> (a) O-l-√oos<sup>\*</sup> | *for O to be crazy, lively, noisy, never still* || (b) O-x'a-l-√oos<sup>\*</sup>

**nominate** O-S-∅-√saa<sup>2</sup> | *for S to name O; for S to nominate O*

**nonetheless** ch'a aan<sup>1</sup> | *although; even though; however; nonetheless; yet*

**noon** sitgawsáan

**north** (1) naakée || (2) xóon | *north wind*

**northern lights** (1) gis'óok' || (2) shí awliyéx' | *red northern lights*

**nose** (1) –lú | *nose; beak* (a) –lutú | *inside of her/his nose, nostril* || (b) luyax'aan | *tip of nose; tip of beak*

**nose ring** lunás

**nose: cartidge of nose** –lututúkl'i

**nose: lobe of nostril** –lugóoch'

**nose: side of nose** –lút'aak

**no-see-ums** tlél dutéeni táax'aa

**nostril** –lutú | *inside of her/his nose, nostril*

**not** tléil; tlél; hél; lél; téil; tíl; l

**note** (1) N + daa O-ya-s-√taak<sup>2</sup> (a) N + daa O-ya-s-√taak<sup>2</sup> | *for O to care for; take care of N; for O to look after N; for O to serve N; for O to minister to N; for O to take note of N*

**nothing** (1) ch'a gégaa | *in vain; for nothing; without success* || (2) ch'a gégaa; ch'a neechx' | *in vain; for nothing; without success* || (3) tlél daa sá

**now** (1) ch'a yeisú | *just now; finally* || (2) de | *already; by now* || (3) déi | *now* || (4) yeedát | *now* || (5) yeedát tsá | *merely now* || (6) yeisú | *just now; just then (at that point in the story); still; yet*

**nowhere** tlél goox' sá

**numb** (1) √x'wásk' \* (a) l-√x'wásk' \* | *for something to be numb, have no feeling*

**number of times** -dahéen

**numerous** √haa<sup>2</sup>

**nurse** (1) √l'aa (a) O-S-Ø-l'aa<sup>h</sup> || (b) N + x'éi + a-S-l-√l'aa<sup>h</sup> | for S to nurse N

## O

**oak** gus'k'ikwáan l'oowú

**oarlock** a náax aduxáa át

**oatmeal** wásh

**oats** nawéin

**obedient** N + x'éi-gaa + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for O to obey N; for O to be obedient to N

**obesity** neitl

**obey** (1) N + x'éi-t~ + S-s-√.aa<sup>x 1</sup> | for S to listen to, obey, give heed to N || (2) N + x'éi-gaa + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for O to obey N; for O to be obedient to N

**oblivion** (1) kaawayík; wooyík | oblivion; off somewhere; off in space; perdition; void || (2) kúde | into oblivion

**observe**<sup>1</sup> (1) √aan<sup>1</sup> | sit quietly; meditate; observe<sup>1</sup> (a) a-S-Ø-√.aan<sup>2 1</sup> | observe weather (while sitting quietly)

**observe**<sup>2</sup> -keekán | where one can look at it, observe it, check on it; vantage point for it

**obstinate** N + toowú + Ø-√t'éex'<sup>x</sup> | for N to be obstinate, sticking to one's opinion or purpose, not yielding to reason

**obtain** (1) √dlaak | gain; obtain; succeed; defeat (a) O-ya-S-Ø-√dlaak | for S to gain, get, obtain, acquire O; for S to succeed, accomplish O; for S to defeat, beat O || (2) √x'waas'<sup>2</sup> | easy to obtain

**obvious** tlél + ga-u-Ø-√háa<sup>3 \*</sup>

**occasionally** (1) wáanganeens || (2) wáa yateeyi yéix'

**occiput** -lak'éech' | occiput; nape of neck; back of head

**occupied** N + daat + át + ku-d+s-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for N to be busy with things; for N to be occupied with things

**occur** (1) (yéi) + O-Ø-√nei<sup>2 h</sup> || (2) √xeex<sup>4</sup> (a) ya-Ø-√xeex<sup>4</sup> | for something to take place, occur, happen

**ocean** (1) éil; éil' héen; éil' héeni | ocean; salt

water; salt || (2) éet | halibut site; halibut hole

**ochre** léix'w

**octopus** (1) náakw | octopus || (2) -óot'i | sucker (of octopus) || (3) -shantux'is'kaxwéixi | ink of - (octopus or squid) || (4) -t'l'eegi | tentacle (of octopus)

**octopus bag** náakw t'l'eigi gwéil

**odor** -téxi; -tíxi | acrid smell, odor from it; body odor

**odor: dead fish odor** kéech

**odor: have strong odor** (1) √chán<sup>\*</sup> (a) O-l-√chán<sup>\*</sup>

**odor: strong odor** (1) téx; tíx || (2) chán

**off** (1) aadáx; aax | off of it; after it (that time); from it || (2) kaawayík; wooyík | off somewhere; off in space; oblivion; perdition; void

**offend** sh + tugéit + O-ya-S-d+s-√kaa<sup>1</sup> | for S to insult, offend O by what one says

**oh goodness!** ax adée

**oh my!** é!

**oh no!** (1) aganáa || (2) Kooshkadáan á!

**oil** t'ooch' eexí, t'ooch' eixí (1) eix; eex | oil; grease || (2) uxganhéen; ux.agan héen; ux.akagan héen | kerosene; coal oil

**oil (for coating skin or rubbing into skin)** neis'

**okay: it's okay** tlél wáa sá

**old** (1) (adjective) ch'áagu- | of long ago || (2) (verb) √shaan | old (a) O-d+Ø-√shaan | for O to show signs of old age (esp. grey hair), for O to become old, age || (b) (noun) shaan | old age || (c) (adjective) -shaan | elderly

**old beat up thing** a jákwti

**old man's beard** s'éixwani

**oldest member of a clan (male or female)** kaa shukaadé káa

**oldsquaw** yaa.aanooné; yaa.aa.ooné; yaa.aa.uné; yaa.aanané | oldsquaw duck

**omen** -daakashú | (something done) at its expense, to its detriment, portending ill for it

**on**<sup>1</sup> (1) dleit x'akée | on top of the snow || (2) -ká | the (horizontal) surface of; on; on top of; in (a dish; a path) || (3) -xuká | on (top of) it (water or body of water)



**on** <sup>2</sup> N-t~ + a-ka-Ø-√gaan <sup>1</sup> | for N (fire) to burn, catch alight; for N (light) to be on

**on the edge of – (as a trail)** –wanká

**on the other side (especially of body of water)** diyáanaḡ.á

**on the side of – (as a trail)** –wanká

**on the strength of –** –tuwáadáḡ

**once** tleidahéen

**once in a while** (1) ch'a k'ikát, ch'a k'át, ch'a k'eekát (At,T) || (2) wáanganeens || (3) wáa yateeyi yéix'

**one** <sup>1</sup> (1) tléix' | one (a) tléináḡ | one person || (b) tlék'gaa | one one at a time, one by one || (c) tlék'gaanáḡ | one person at a time

**one** <sup>2</sup> (1) ch'a daakw.aa sá; ch'a daagu.aa sá; ch'a daatku.aa sá | any (certain one); whichever (one) || (2) daakw.aa sá; daaku.aa sá; daagu.aa sá; daatku.aa sá | which (one); some (certain one) || (3) –kígi | half of (something cut or broken in half); one side of (a symmetrical object); one of the two symmetrical halves of the torso, especially of butchered animal or cut fish || (4) tliyaa aa | the next one (over); the one farther over

**one direction** tleiyeekaadé

**one hundred** tléix' hándit

**one kind** tleiyeekaadé

**one [object]** aa-

**one of** aa <sup>5</sup>

**one of – (a pair)** –yaayí

**one time** tleidahéen

**one type** tleiyeekaadé

**one way** tleiyeekaadé

**one: (to) one** aa ee-

**one, one of [object]** aa

**one's** aa <sup>6</sup>

**oneself** dlóotldáḡ | on one's own; independently; (all) by oneself

**only** ch'as | just; only

**oops!** tlá', tlám!, tláp!

**open** (1) √aat <sup>6</sup> | classification: plural, hinged objects || (2) √geech <sup>2</sup> | classification: book || (3) O-x'a-S-Ø-√s'éil' | for S to tear O away (of a fish from from a hook); for S to stretch or hold O

(opening) open || (4) √taan <sup>2</sup> | open a cover || (5) √t'aax | open mouth; agape (a) x'a-S-Ø-√t'aax | for S to open one's mouth wide, keep one's mouth open || (b) O-x'a-S-l-√t'aax | for S to open O's mouth, hold O's mouth open || (6) N-x'éidáḡ + shu-ya-u-d+sh-√xeen | for N (season, show, etc.) to be open || (7) (kínde) + kei + O-S-Ø-√yeesh | for S to pull O up; for S to open O (window) by pulling up

**opening** (1) –x'adaa | lips; area around the mouth || (2) –x'é | mouth; opening

**operate** O-S-Ø-√ts'éit' | for S to skin, flay O; for S to operate on, cut carefully (using small strokes)

**opercula** taḡ'utéeyi

**operculum** taḡ'utéeyi

**opinion: in opinion** –tuwáx'

**opportunity** –ya.áak | room, space, place, time, chance, opportunity for it

**opposing** –gé | against; opposing

**opposite** (1) –dakádin | (facing) the opposite direction from it, the other way (a) woosh dakádin | (facing) the opposite direction from each other; the other way from each other || (2) –yaká | out in front of; (out) facing, opposite

**or** kachoo

**orange** (1) shéx'wtáax'i | light orange || (2) shéix'w | dark orange

**orange juice** áanjís kahéeni

**oranges** áanjís

**orca** (1) kéet || (2) –gooshí

**order** <sup>1</sup> (1) √aaḡw <sup>2</sup> | plan; order <sup>1</sup>; command; instruct (a) át + O-ka-S-Ø-√aaḡw <sup>2</sup> | give her/him orders || (b) át + O-ji-ka-u-S-Ø-√aaḡw <sup>2</sup> | give orders, instructions (esp. concerning work) || (2) √naa <sup>4</sup> | order <sup>1</sup>; send; command; give (a) O-ka-u-S-Ø-√náa <sup>4</sup> | for S to order (esp. to go), send, command O

**order** <sup>2</sup> (1) √woo <sup>1</sup> | order <sup>2</sup>; send (a) N-gáa + a-S-Ø-√woo <sup>1</sup> | for S to send for, order N (usually from a catalog) || (b) (noun) wéix'adi | something to be sent, something ordered

**ordinance** a káa kududziteeyi yoo x'atánk

**ordinary** ch'ayéi

**organ** <sup>2</sup> gíx'jaa kóok | organ; piano

**organic** l ultukdein kawdudziháayi atxá | organic

food; natural food

**organs** –yik.ádi

**origin** –shagóon | source, origin, background of; fundament(s), element(s), component(s) of; cause and effect of

**original** (1) shóogunáx | (at) first; originally; in the beginning || (2) shux'áanáx, shux'wáanáx

**Orion's Belt (constellation)** Wooch Keek Yal. at Yaakw

**orphan** kuhaankée; kuhaantí

**other** (1) ch'a góot | different; other || (2) –dakádin | (facing) the opposite direction from it, the other way (a) woosh dakádin | (facing) the opposite direction from each other; the other way from each other || (3) diyáa | across (especially of body of water); the other side (especially of body of water) || (4) diyáanax.á | area across (especially of body of water); on the other side (especially of body of water)

**otter** (1) kóoshdaa | land otter, river otter || (2) yáxwch' | sea otter

**ouch!** hú!

**our** haa<sup>1</sup> | first person plural possessive (1p.P)

**out** (1) –daséix' | out of her/his reach, grasp || (2) –t'iká | out past it; out away from it; (on) the outskirts of it (town)

**out into open (from shadows)** gági

**out into the open** daak

**out of** –dák; –tx; –x

**out of control** ux kei

**out of the water onto the beach, shore** dáagi

**out to sea** (1) daak || (2) deikée

**out to the open** deikée

**outcrop** aasgutugí'li | rock outcropping in forest, woods

**outdoors** gáan

**outlet** (1) √waal; √wool | have a hole; have an outlet (a) Ø-√wóol\* | for something to have a hole, outlet

**outrigger** hoodí | planks put on the side of boat, canoe to stabilize it; outrigger

**outside** gáan

**outsider** gunayakwáan

**ouzel: water ouzel** hinyik'eixi

**oven** tláakw at sa.eeyí kóok | microwave oven

**over**<sup>1</sup> (1) –náa | (draped) over it, covering it (a) –lunáa | over or along the point of; at or near the end (of a pointed object, point of land) of || (b) –shanáa | over his/her head; covering his/her head || (c) –yanáa | over, covering (a container or something with an opening) || (2) –shakée | (on) top of the head of –; top of – (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above –; (elevated) over –

**over**<sup>2</sup> (1) tliyaa | farther over; way over (a) tliyaanax.á | area farther over; (toward) the other side

**overflow** (1) √ook<sup>2</sup> | classification: liquid || (2) √t'ee't' | classification: liquid (a) O-sha-S-l-√t'ee't' | for S to fill O to overflowing (with liquid)

**overflowing** O-sha-Ø-√t'ee't'

**overjoyed** N + toowú + kinde + d+Ø-√keen<sup>1</sup> | for N to be overjoyed, excited

**overlook** –wakká | blocking the view of it

**overnight** (1) √xei; √xee (a) O-Ø-√xei<sup>h</sup> | for O to stay overnight, spend the night, camp out overnight

**overpower** (1) √xoots | dominate; overpower (a) N + een + sh + ka-S-d+l-√xoots | for S to try to dominate or trounce or attempt to overpower N (like a brown bear)

**overpowered** N + ka-yáanax + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h1</sup> | for N to be overpowered by O

**overturn** áa + yax + Ø-√gwáat

**owl** (1) dzísk'w<sup>2</sup> | great horned owl; owl with ear tufts || (2) k'ák; aasgutugaykí; aasgutuyikhéixwaa; kóoshdaa yéigi | barred owl || (3) tlénx' shx'aneit; xéex | boreal / saw-whet owl

**own** (1) √hein (a) O-S-Ø-√héin\* || (2) O-S-Ø-√oo<sup>1</sup><sup>h</sup> | for S to own, possess, have O

**ox** xaas

**oystercatcher** lugán

## p

**pack** (1) O-ka-S-Ø-√cháak || (2) O-sha-ka-S-Ø-√cháak

**pack on back** (1)  $\sqrt{yaa}^2$  | *carry on back; pack on back* (a) O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{yaa}^2$  | *for S to carry O on back; for S to pack O on back* || (b) at + S-Ø- $\sqrt{yaa}^2$  | *for S to carry things on back; for S to pack things on back*

**pack sack** *yánaa*

**paddle**<sup>1</sup> (verb) (1)  $\sqrt{xaa}^2$  (a) a-S-Ø- $\sqrt{xaa}^2$  | *for S to paddle, row*

**paddle**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) *kaxát'aa* | *small paddles used for a game* || (2) *kootánaa* | *paddle used for stirring or moving eulachon while rendering in canoe* || (3)  $\sqrt{xaa}^2$  (a) (verbal noun) *axáa* || (b) *adul'eix axáa* | *dance paddle*

**padlock** a *x'éix yei sheich katix'aa*

**pail** (1) *hinyeit* | *water container; water pail* || (2) *x'eesháa* | *bucket; pail*

**pain** O-Ø- $\sqrt{néekw}^1$  \* | *for O to be sick; for O to hurt, be in pain*

**painfully** *néekwdéin*

**paint**<sup>1</sup> (noun) (1) *léix'w* | *face paint* || (2) *néegwál'*; *néegúl'*

**paint**<sup>2</sup> (verb) (1)  $\sqrt{néegwál}$  (a) O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{néegwál}$  \* | *for S to paint O* || (2) O-ka-S-sh- $\sqrt{xee}^2$  | *for S to write, draw, or paint a picture of O; for S to print O by hand; for S to photograph, take pictures, x-rays of O* || (3) *ka-S-d+sh- $\sqrt{xee}^2$*  | *for S to write, draw, or paint; for S to print by hand; for S to photograph, take pictures, x-rays*

**pair** *woosh yaayi*

**pajamas** *tanaa.ádi*

**palate** -*k'ikl'án*

**pale** *tl'áak'*

**palm** -*jintakyádi*; -*jintaakyádi*; -*jintakyédi* | *center of palm of hand*

**pan** (1) *kadázaa yeit*; *kadaadzáa yeit*; *katádzaa yeit* | *basket or pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush* || (2) *kas'úgwaa yeit*; *kas'ígwaá yeit* (At); *kaxgáani yeit*; *kaxgánt'i yeit* | *frying pan; skillet* || (3) *kílaa*; *stoox tukílaa* | *stovepan; roasting pan* || (4) *x'ayeit* | *food container; pot or pan; large bowl or dish*

**pants** (1) *yéi kwdiyáat'l'i tuk'atáal* || (2) *tuk'atáal*; *tugatáal*

**paper** (1) *tux'ach'it'aa* | *toilet paper; butt-wiping stick* (a) *tux'ach'it'aa x'úx'* | *toilet paper* || (2) *x'úx'* || (3) *x'agwéinaa* | *paper towel; napkin*

**paper towel** *x'agwéinaa*

**papoose carrier** *t'ook*

**paralleling** -*kooká*

**paralysis** *l uwaxwachgi néekw*

**paralyzed by shock** (1)  $\sqrt{veik}$ ;  $\sqrt{aa}^5$  (a) O-d+Ø- $\sqrt{veik}$

**park** *áa ash kadulyádi ye* | *park; playground*

**part** (1) -*kat'óot* | *partway up; halfway up (the inside of a vessel, container or containment)* || (2) -*yakat'óot* | *partway up (the surface of); halfway up (the surface of)*

**part of** - *shoowú*

**particular** *sh + tu-ka-S-d+I- $\sqrt{géi}$*

**partner** (1) -*xán aa* | *life partner* || (2) -*yaqáawu* | *trading partner; long ways back friend*

**party** (1) *ku.éex'* | *potlatch; feast; party* || (2) *naa shuklageeyi* | *the life of the party*

**pass**<sup>1</sup> (verb) (1)  $\sqrt{kees'}$  (a) *ka-Ø- $\sqrt{kees'}$*  | *for a month to end, pass* || (2) *shu-Ø- $\sqrt{xee}^2$*  | *for something to end, come to an end, pass; for something to be used up (of supplies, etc.)* || (3)  $\sqrt{xee}$ ;  $\sqrt{xee}$  | *for a day to pass; pass through night* (a) *ya-Ø- $\sqrt{xee}$* ; *ya-Ø- $\sqrt{xee}$*  | *for 24 hours to pass, elapse*

**pass**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) *géel* | *mountain pass; saddle of mountain; gap between mountain peaks* || (2) *géel ká* | *on the mountain pass; on the saddle of mountain; in the gap between mountain peaks* || (3) *géelák'w* | *small mountain pass; small saddle of mountain; small gap between mountain peaks* || (4) *shaa x'aká* | *saddle of mountain; (area leading to) mountain pass* || (5) -*x'aká* | *area leading to pass in - (a mountain)*

**passage** -*góon* | *portage, passage across; isthmus*

**past** -*yéeyi*

**pastel** *tl'áak'*

**pat** (1)  $\sqrt{choox}$  || (2) O-S-I- $\sqrt{dléigu}^*$

**pat affectionately**  $\sqrt{dléigu}$

**pat: loving pat (like a grandparent would give to a child)** *dléigu*

**patch** *téey*

**pate** -*shakée* | (on) *top of the head of -; top of - (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above -; (elevated) over -*

**path** (1) *dei* | *trail; path; road; street* (a) *káa x'oos*

**deiyí** | *foot path* || (b) *dei yaax*; *dei x'ayaax* | *side of the trail/path/road/street* || (c) *dei yík* | *on the trail/path/road/street; bed of the trail/path/road/street*

**patina formed on weathered copper** *eek háatl'i*

**patio** *x'awool kayáashi*

**pattern** *-kaayí* | *pattern, model, template for; measure of; measurement for*

**patty** *dleey kat'át'xi*; *dleey kat'ál'ti* | *meat patty*

**paunch** *-dáali* | *rumen, main stomach (of ruminant)*

**pause** *N-x̄ + O-ka-Ø-√gaa* <sup>1</sup>

**paw** (1) *-jín* | *hand; paw* || (2) *-x̄aakw* | *nail (of finger or toe); claw* || (3) *-chígayi*

**pay** (1) *√kei* <sup>1</sup> || (2) *O-ji-S-Ø-√kéi* <sup>1</sup>

**pay for** *O-ji-S-Ø-√kéi* <sup>1</sup>

**payment** (1) *k̄aa naawuweidí* | *payment for death* || (2) *s'áayadi* | *something claimed as payment*

**peace** (1) *guwakaanx̄ k̄uwusteeyí* | *peace ceremony* || (2) *kayéil'* || (3) *k̄aa naawuweidí* | *payment for death*

**peaceful** (1) *√yeil'* | *calm; peaceful* (a) *ka-du-Ø-√yéil'* | *for something (esp. bodies of water) to be calm, peaceful* || (b) *ku-ka-du-Ø-√yéil'* | *for the weather to be calm, peaceful, without storm*

**peacemaker** *guwakaan*; *k̄uwakaan*; *k̄uyakaan*

**peaches** *gwéechis*

**peak** (1) *shaa téix'* | *mountain (peak) shaped like a heart* || (2) *shaa yax'aan*; *shaa yex'aan* | *mountain peak*

**peavy** *aas dlágwaa*; *dlágwaa*

**peck** *√gook* <sup>2</sup>

**pedal** *√tseix*; *√tseex*

**peddle** *O-S-l-√hoon*

**pee** (1) *gánde + S-Ø-√.aat* <sup>1</sup> | *for (plural) S to go to the bathroom* || (2) *gánde + S-Ø-√goot* | *for (singular) S to go to the bathroom* || (3) *√lóox'* (a) *a-S-Ø-√lóox'* || (b) *sh + daa + a-S-d+Ø-√lóox'* | *for S to pee oneself*

**peel** (1) *√s'eil'* || (2) *O-ka-S-Ø-s'eil'√s'eil'* (ga act) || (3) *O-ka-S-Ø-√s'eil'*

**peg** (1) (verb) *√x'oo* (a) (verbal noun) *kax'wéis'* || (b) (verbal noun) *kax'óo*

**pelvis** *-káash* | *hip; pelvis*

**pen** (1) *kooxéedaa* | *pencil; pen; marker; brush* <sup>2</sup>; *target* (a) *x'úx' kooxéedaa* | *pen*

**pencil** (1) *kooxéedaa* | *pencil; pen; marker; brush* <sup>2</sup>; *target* (a) *kalisék'u kooxéedaa* || (b) *x'úx' kooxéedaa* | *pen*

**penguin** (1) *hintaak yaa ndak̄in gáaxw* || (2) *gwingwin*

**penis** (1) *-láaw* | *penis and testicles* (a) *-lawyadaadookx'ú sáani* | *foreskin* || (2) *-líli*; *-tl'íli*; *-k'óotli* | *penis*

**penniless** *kaldánaak* | *without money*

**people** (1) *aan yátx'i sáani*; *aan yétx'i sáani*; *aan yátx'i*; *aan yétx'i* | *high class people; aristocrat* || (2) *aantkeeni* | *townspeople; crowd or large group of people* || (3) *-k̄wáan* | *people of -; person of -* (a) *Áa Tlein K̄wáan* | *People of the Atlin Area* || (b) *Áak'w K̄wáan* | *People of the Áak'w Area* || (c) *Deisleen K̄wáan* | *People of the Teslin Area* || (d) *Galyáx K̄wáan* | *People of the Kaliakh River Area* || (e) *Gunaxoo K̄wáan* | *People of the Dry Bay Area* || (f) *Heinyaa K̄wáan* | *People of Heinyaa (Middle of Prince of Wales Island)* || (g) *Jilkáat K̄wáan* | *People of the Chilkat Area* || (h) *Kooyu K̄wáan* | *People of the Kuiu Island Area* || (i) *Kéex' K̄wáan* | *People of the the Kake Area* || (j) *Lkóot K̄wáan* | *People of the Chilkoot Area* || (k) *Saanyaa K̄wáan* | *People of the Sanyaa Area* || (l) *S'awdáan K̄wáan* | *People of the S'awdáan Area* || (m) *Sheet'ká K̄wáan* | *People of the Sitka Area* || (n) *Shx'át K̄wáan* | *People of the Shx'át Area* || (o) *Takjik' Aan K̄wáan* | *People of the Tuxecan Area (Takjik' Aan)* || (p) *Taagish K̄wáan* | *People of Carcross & Tagish* || (q) *Taant'á K̄wáan* | *People of the Tongass (Taant'á) Area* || (r) *T'aakú K̄wáan* | *People of the Taku Area* || (s) *Xudzidaa K̄wáan*; *Xutsnoowú K̄wáan* | *People of the Angoon Area* || (t) *Xunaa Káawu* | *People of the Hoonah & Glacier Bay Areas* || (u) *Yaakwdáat K̄wáan*; *Laaxaayik K̄wáan* | *People of the Yakutat Area* || (4) *Gunanaa* | *Inland People (Na-Dene); Athabaskan (Indian); "Other Tribes"* || (5) *ku.oo* | *people; community* || (6) *lingit'aani tukwáani* | *people of the world* || (7) *keewáa káawu* | *person, people up in heaven* || (8) *kéewaa káawu yahaayí* | *person with mental disabilities* || (9) *naa* | *band of people; nation; tribe; moiety; clan* || (10) *sh yáa awudanéix'i* | *self-respecting people; honorable people* || (11) *Tlaga K̄wáanx'i*; *Tlaga K̄wáanx'i Yán* | *Ancient Ones; People of Long Ago, Ancient*

*Times* || (12) yéés ku.oo | *young adults; young people*

**pepper** tux'wáns'i náakw si.áax'u át

**peppermint** kóoshdaa náagu

**perceive** (1) √teen <sup>2</sup> (a) O-S-Ø-√teen <sup>2</sup> | *for S to see, perceive O (often abstract)*

**perdition** kaawayik; wooyik | *perdition; off somewhere; off in space; oblivion; void*

**perfect** √jaakw <sup>2</sup>

**perform** (1) N + wakshiyeex' + yéi + O-S-s-√nei <sup>2</sup> <sup>h</sup> | *for S to demonstrate, perform publicly, show N how to do O by action* || (2) (yéi) + O-daa-S-Ø-√nei <sup>2</sup> <sup>h</sup> √nei <sup>2</sup> (na act) | *for S to do, perform O (a particular action); for S to work on O*

**perform rites** (1) √héixwaa (a) O-S-Ø-√héixwaa \* | *for S to make magic, perform rites on O to bring desirable results in nature or give youngsters power and confidence*

**perhaps** (1) shákdéi || (2) gí || (3) sé

**period (menstrual)** gáan

**permanent** yan~ + O-Ø-√nei <sup>2</sup> <sup>h</sup> | *for O to be permanent, happen for good; for O to be finished, complete, ready; for O to be prepared, ready*

**persecute** eeshandéin + yoo + O-ka-S-l-√shoo <sup>h</sup> <sup>2</sup> | *for S to torment, persecute or ill-treat O; for S to cause O to suffer*

**persistent** (1) √wootl' (a) O-l-√wóotl' \* | *for O to be mentally strong, persistent*

**person** (1) Anóoshi | *Russian* || (2) at wuskóowu | *elder; knowledgeable person; wisdom bearer* || (3) ánk'w; énkw (C) | *person who cries easily; brat* || (4) aan lingídi | *city person; rich woman* || (5) aan yádi | *high class person; aristocrat; person with strong Tlingit lineage* || (6) aatayádi | *mythical bird or little person that lives in a lake* || (7) dleit káa | *euroamerican person or people; white person or people; european person or people* (a) gus'k'ikwáan | *euroamerican person or people; white person or people; european person or people; caucasian person or people* || (8) kak'dakwéiy s'aati | *captain; person in charge* || (9) keewáa káawu || (10) keewáa káawu yahaayí | *person with mental disabilities* || (11) kooshdaakáa | *land otter person* || (12) kaa kanaxkáa | *snob; person who considers herself/himself better than others* || (13) k'anashgidéi káa | *poor person* || (14) l kool.áxji | *deaf person*

|| (15) l kóoshtéeni | *blind person* || (16) l yoo k'eishtángi | *mute person* || (17) lis'aagí káa | *ambitious person* || (18) lookanáa | *person who acts crazy or possessed* || (19) neechkakáawu | *person without a clan; person nobody wants; bastard* || (20) neechkateiyí | *person without Tlingit birth parents, especially the mother* || <sup>21</sup> sh yáa awudanéiyi | *self-respecting person; honorable person; noble person* || <sup>22</sup> shaan | *elderly person; old person* || <sup>23</sup> shaanákw | *little old person* || <sup>24</sup> t'ooch' káa | *African-American; "black person"* || <sup>25</sup> wakjéitl | *person with wide-open eyes* || <sup>26</sup> Waashdan Kwáan | *American*

**personal flotation device** gáatl séek

**perspiration** kasáyjaa

**pestle** (1) aan dutas' át | *pestle or stone used for pulverizing bark* || (2) aan kadut'ix' át; aan kedut'ex' át | *pestle (for pounding)* || (3) kaxágwaa | *pestle* || (4) kat'ex'aa; kat'ix'aa | *pounder (for meat or grease)*

**pet** O-S-l-√dléigu \*

**Petersburg** Séet Ká

**petrel** ganook

**petrograph** koot'ex'

**petroleum** t'ooch' eexí, t'ooch' eixí

**petticoat** doonyaaxl'aak

**petulant** kukahín~ + S-Ø-√nook <sup>1</sup> | *for S to be grumpy, cranky, irritated*

**pharynx** -leikachóox'u | *windipe*

**phlegm** geitl'

**phloem** -káxi | *edible thick liquid on the surface of the wood under the inner bark*

**phone** (1) a tóonáx yoo x'adul.átgi át | *phone* || (2) kaxées' | *wire; phone* || (3) N + jeedé + x'a-S-d+Ø-√taan <sup>5</sup> | *for (singular) S to call N on telephone* || (4) N + jee-t421~ + x'a-S-d+Ø-√taan <sup>5</sup> | *for S to call N on telephone*

**phonograph** at shí kóok

**phosphorescence** éedaa | *phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water); luminescence (on rotten wood)*

**photograph** <sup>1</sup> (1) (verb) O-ka-S-sh-√xeet | *for S to write, draw, or paint a picture of O; for S to print O by hand; for S to photograph, take pictures, x-rays of O* || (2) ka-S-d+sh-√xeet | *for S to write, draw, or paint; for S to print by hand; for S to*

*photograph, take pictures, x-rays*

**photograph** <sup>2</sup> (1) –yahaayi | *soul (of departed person); shadow; image; photograph* (a) kaa yahaayi | *photograph (of a person)*

**phrase** yoo x'atánk

**piano** gix'jaa kóok

**pick** <sup>1</sup> (1) O-ka-S-Ø-√ts'éeek' | *for S to pick at O* || (2) ku-S-Ø-√k'éeet' | *for S to pick berries (esp. pick in quantity to take home)*

**pick** <sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) kéit'u | *pick, prying tool* || (2) káat' | *pick; pickaxe*

**pick up** (1) O-ya-S-s-√haa <sup>1</sup> || (2) N-dáx + yéi + O-S-s-√nei <sup>1 h</sup> | *for S to pick up, lift up, take (plural) O (objects) up off of N* || (3) kei + O-S-s-√taan <sup>3</sup> | *for S to bring out, unearth O (usually long, complex object) (esp. from a box or other container or place which o is kept); for S to pick up, lift up O* || (4) kei + O-S-Ø-√tee <sup>2 h</sup>

**pickaxe** (1) kéit'u | *pick, prying tool* || (2) káat' | *pick; pickaxe*

**picky** sh + tu-ka-S-d+l-√géi

**picnic** (1) √woo <sup>1</sup> | *order* <sup>2</sup>; *send; picnic* (a) O-S-d+Ø-√woo <sup>1</sup> | *for S to take O (food) along (for lunch or a picnic)*

**pierce** (1) √geech <sup>1</sup> | *pierce; prick* (a) N-dé + ya-d+Ø-√geech <sup>1</sup> | *for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick N; for an animal to bite N* || (b) N-t~ + ya-d+l-√geech <sup>1</sup> | *for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick N; for an animal to bite N*

**pig** gishoo

**pigeon** x'eis'awáa; yaa kudzigéiyi ts'ats'ée (1) gus'yé kindachooneidí || (2) kootl'éit'aa | *sea pigeon; small white seagull*

**pile** (1) √chaak (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√cháak || (b) O-ka-S-l-√cháak | *classification: stick-like objects*

**piled thickly** (1) √dlaan (a) Ø-√dlaan

**piling** hit tayeegáas'i

**pillow** shayeit

**pincers: –its pincers** tl'ígaa

**pinch** (1) (verb) √ts'éeek'w | *pinch with fingernails* (a) O-S-Ø-√ts'ík't \* | *for S to pinch O* || (b) O-S-l-√ts'éeek' | *for s to pinch o with fingernails* || (c) (noun) ts'éeek'w | *pinch (with finger); pinch of (measurement)*

**pincher** at ts'ík'wti

**pine** aas kegítáa | *conifer needle (spruce, pine)*

**pine cone** s'óos'ani

**pine tar** k'óox'

**pink** lóol | *dark pink; light purple*

**pinky** –wankach'eik | *little finger*

**pipe** <sup>1</sup> (1) x'axék'waa || (2) a tóonáx héen naadaayi át | *pipe for carrying water*

**pipe** <sup>2</sup> s'eikdaakeit; s'ikdaakeit | *tobacco pipe*

**pit** (1) áat'l | *pit for aging eulachon grease; pit lined with skunk cabbage used for food storage* || (2) kóok | *pit; hole dug in the ground; cellar; housepit*

**pitch** (1) k'óox' || (2) aas k'óox'u; aasdaak'óox'u

**pitch scab (where bark has been removed)** téil

**pitcher** <sup>1</sup> k'ateil

**pitcher** <sup>2</sup> yoo kdagix'gi | *pitcher (in baseball)*

**pitchwood** téil

**pith** –kadix'i | *stem (of plant); v*

**pitiful** eesháan

**place** (1) áa <sup>2</sup> | *that thing, time, or place; that fact or reason* || (2) –daséix'an | *trading goods; trading places; taking turns* || (3) gan.eetí | *fireplace; place where there has been a fire and there is burnt residue* || (4) –ya.áak | *room, space, place, time, chance, opportunity for it* || (5) yé | *place; way*

**place where – was** –eetí

**placenta** (1) –keegi; –t'aagi <sup>2</sup> | *placenta, afterbirth* || (2) –x'áati | *embryonic sac, caul (of ruminant)*

**plainly** yaadachóon–

**plan** (1) √aaḡw <sup>2</sup> | *plan; order* <sup>1</sup>; *command; instruct* (a) (verb) O-ka-S-Ø-√.aaḡw <sup>2</sup> | *for S to make a decision about O; for S to finish planning O* || (b) yan~ + O-ka-S-Ø-.aaḡw <sup>2</sup> | *for S to make a decision about O; for S to finish planning O* || (c) (noun) at kuna.áaḡw; at kuna.áagu

**plane** <sup>2</sup> aan kayéxaa; t'áa keyéxaa | *plane for woodworking*

**plank** (1) hoodí | *planks put on the side of boat, canoe to stabilize it; outrigger* || (2) kadaxóot'i | *plank maker (with adze)*

**planner** át kúkawu.aagú

**plant** (verb) O-ka-S-Ø-√haa <sup>1</sup>

**plant** <sup>1</sup> *kayaani* | leaf, leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage

**plastic** xén

**plate** (1) s'ix' | dish; plate; bowl || (2) s'ix' k'áat' || (3) kílāa | platter, large flat (wooden) plate or container

**platform** kayáash

**platform cache** chál

**platter** (1) táal | flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.); large platter || (2) kílāa | platter, large flat (wooden) plate or container

**play** <sup>1</sup> (1) √ook' | play quietly (a) ku-S-d+s-√.ook' \* | for S to play quietly; for S to entertain, amuse oneself; || (2) ash koolch'éit'aa | playing basketball || (3) ash koolgeigách' | play on swings || (4) ash koolgíx'jaa | playing violin (or other similar stringed instrument with a bow) || (5) ash koolkít'saa | play on seesaw || (6) ash koolk'éinaa | play at jumping or twirling round || (7) ash kooskúxaa | playing boats (esp. toy boats) || (8) ash koolk'ishaa | playing baseball || (9) ash kudat'ájaa | playing in the water (swimming); swimming (for fun) || (10) ash koolt'áax'aa | playing marbles || (11) ash kushx'il'aa | playing on slides; sliding || (12) ash + ka-u-S-d+l-√yát \* | for S to play (esp. active games) (a) (noun) ash koolyát | playing (esp. active games)

**play** <sup>2</sup> O-S-l-√.aax <sup>1</sup> | for S to play O (musical instrument)

**playground** ash kadulyát yé

**playing** kus.ook'

**plea** x'agáax'

**pleasant** (1) gaa || (2) √aan <sup>2</sup>

**pleasant-faced** O-ya-ka-s-√.aan \* <sup>2</sup>

**pleased** N + toowú + ka-l-√géi

**pleasing** (1) N + tuwáa + S-s-√góo <sup>1</sup> | for N to want, like, desire S; for S to be pleasing to N || (2) -gúkgaa | pleasing to his/her ear; the way she/he likes it to sound || (3) -tóogaa | pleasing to her/him; the way she/he wants or likes it || (4) -x'éigaa | pleasing to palate; tastes good to -

**pleats** kahóotl'

**plenty** (1) Ø-√gei <sup>1</sup> || (2) O-sha-ya-d+Ø-√haa <sup>2 h</sup>

**pliable** -létl'k

**pliers** (1) kakatáx'aa || (2) at katáx'aa

**plow** √xeet

**plug** (1) (verb) O-S-s-√déek' || (2) (noun) -x'adéex'i

**plug in** O-shu-S-l-√tsaak | for S to plug in O (electrical cord)

**plug up** (1) √deex' (a) O-S-Ø-déex'

**plugged** O-d+s-√déek'

**pneumonia** k'inashóo

**pocket** katltú; gáltú; gatltú

**pod** xáa | pod of killer whales

**point** <sup>1</sup> (1) √ch'eex'; √ch'eix' | point <sup>1</sup>; poke; push (a) O-S-Ø-√ch'éix' | point at, point out || (b) N-t~ + S-Ø-√ch'éex' | point in the direction of N || (c) O-ya-S-Ø-√ch'éex' | point at a person

**point** <sup>2</sup> (1) at x'éidi | point of arrow or harpoon || (2) -dlóox'u (A) | point of (a projectile) || (3) -lú | point (of land); point (of a long thin pointed object) (a) -lunáa | over or along the point of; at or near the end (of a pointed object, point of land) of || (4) x'aa | point of (land) (a) tax'aayi | rocky point (of land)

**poke** (1) √ch'eex'; √ch'eix' | point <sup>1</sup>; poke; push || (2) √taak <sup>1</sup> (a) O-S-Ø-√taak <sup>1</sup> | for S to spear, prod, poke, jab O || (b) O-ka-S-l-√taak <sup>1</sup> | for S to poke, prod O (a round object, often to pop it) || (c) O-ya-S-s-√taak <sup>1</sup> | for S to poke O in the face || (3) √tsaak | classification: singular | plural form: √tsoow || (4) √tsoow | classification: plural | singular form: √tsaak

**pole** <sup>1</sup> (1) jikakáas'; jikekáas' | long smokehouse pole(s) || (2) s'óos' | pole(s) on which fish are hung for drying in smokehouse || (3) taganís | pole made from sapling || (4) tságaa | pole (for boating, for pushing skin toboggan)

**pole** <sup>2</sup> (1) daak + O-ya-S-l-√taak <sup>1</sup> | for S to pole, push O (canoe, boat) out away from the shore with a pole || (2) daak + O-S-l-√tsaak | for S to pole, push O (canoe, boat) out away from the beach with a pole

**police officer** (1) wáachwaan || (2) kaa jila.aadi

**polio** l uwaxwachgi néekw

**polish** (1) √geel' (a) O-ka-S-sh-√géel' || (2) N + daatx + ku-ka-S-s-√haa <sup>3</sup>

**pollen** (1) kayaani kadanjaa || (2) kadanjaa

**pollywog** dúsh

**poncho** teik

**pond** aatagwéix'i

**pool (billiards)** (1) kooch'éit'aa át kadultákji (a) ash kooltágaa | *playing pool, billiards*

**poop** <sup>1</sup> (verb) (1) gánde + S-Ø-√goot | *for (singular) S to go to the bathroom* || (2) gánde + S-Ø-√.aat <sup>1</sup> | *for (plural) S to go to the bathroom* || (3) √l'éeł' (a) a-S-Ø-√l'éeł' | *for S to defecate* || (b) sh + daa + a-S-d+Ø-√l'éeł' | *for S to poop oneself*

**poop** <sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) gánde nagoodí || (2) háatl' || (3) káts | *white excrement from a bird* || (4) kích | *fecal material; contents of intestines* || (5) l'il'

**poor** (1) kaldáanaak | *without money* || (2) k'anashgidéi káa | *poor person*

**poor baby!** –yátx'u ée

**poor thing** eesháan

**poorly** eeshandéin

**porch** (1) kayáash || (2) x'awool kayáashi

**porcupine** xalak'ách'

**porpoise** cheech

**porridge** wásh (1) sakwnéin katéixi || (2) katéix

**portage** –góon | *portage, passage across; isthmus*

**possess** O-S-Ø-√.oo <sup>1 h</sup> | *for S to own, possess, have O*

**possessed** N + tóot~ + ya-d+Ø-√xoon <sup>2</sup> | *for S to be possessed, have evil spirits*

**possession** (1) at.óow | *sacred clan-owned item* || (2) –jee | *in the possession of* || (3) kaa at oohéini | *something claimed by someone* || (4) –néix'i; –néix't | *inheritance; possessions of deceased given to him at a feast*

**possessions** duwuweit

**post office** (1) jindaháa x'úx' daakahídi || (2) x'úx' daakahídi

**postpone** O-shu-ka-S-Ø-√tee <sup>h 1</sup> | *for S to postpone O*

**pot** (1) k'wátl | *cooking pot* || (2) át'iweit | *cooking pot* || (3) x'ayeit | *food container; pot or pan; large bowl or dish*

**potato** k'únts'; k'wánts'

**potlatch** (1) ku.éex' | *potlatch; feast; party* || (2) naa káani | *member of opposite clan*

*commissioned to conduct a ku.éex'; master of ceremonies for a ku.éex'* || (3) yoo at kootteek | *feast, potlatch involving the whole community; community event; holiday*

**pounce** N-t~ + sh + S-d+l-√gáas'

**pound** <sup>1</sup> (1) √t'eix'; √t'eex' | *pound* <sup>1</sup>; *smash; hammer* <sup>2</sup> (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√t'eex' | *for S to smash O up by pounding; for S to mash O by pounding with something heavy; for S to pound, hammer on O; for S to break O*

**pound** <sup>2</sup> at dáli | *a certain measure of weight; pound (weight unit)*

**pounder** kat'éx'aa; kat'ix'aa | *pounder (for meat or grease)*

**pounding; sound of pounding fists** tíxwjaa (A)

**pour** (1) √aa <sup>3</sup> | *grow; pour forth* (a) ka-Ø-√.aa <sup>3</sup> | *for a plant to grow; for a stream of water to flow, pour forth* || (2) √xaa | *pour; dump* <sup>1 (a)</sup> N-dé + O-ka-S-Ø-√xaa | *for S to pour O into N, pour O out at N; for S to dump, empty O in one mass (by turning over container) at N* || (b) N-t~ + O-ka-S-s-√xaa | *for S to pour, dump, empty O at N* || (c) N-dé + O-ya-S-s-√xaa | *for S to pour O on N; for S to pour O in N*

**pout** (1) √oos <sup>1 (a)</sup> tu-S-d+Ø-√.oos | *for S to pout, sulk, refuse to speak; for a machine to refuse to run*

**powder** ya-ka-S-d+l-√wóo <sup>2 \*</sup> | *for S to powder one's face*

**powder snow (blown in the wind)** dleit kadánjayi (T)

**powder: face powder** (1) yawéinaa || (2) wéinaa

**power** latseen | *strength; power*

**powerful** O-l-√tseen \*

**practice** sh + tóo + O-S-d+l-√tóow | *for S to study, learn O; for S to practice, rehearse O*

**prairie** chookán aani; chookén aani | *prairie; grasslands*

**praise** (1) √sheix'; √sheex' (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√shéex' | *for S to praise, glorify O; for S to approve, commend O; for S to comment on O* || (b) (noun) kashéix'; kashéex'

**pray** (1) √gaax' <sup>1 (a)</sup> x'a-S-d+Ø-√gáax' <sup>1</sup> || (b) sh + káa + x'a-S-d+Ø-√gáax' <sup>1</sup>

**prayer** x'agáax'



**preach** sh + ka-S-d+l-√neek \* | for S to preach, narrate, tell a story

**preacher** sh kalneegí

**precious** (1) √k'ei || (2) √tseen (a) x'a-l-√tseen \*

**precipitate** (1) √taan <sup>6</sup> | precipitate; fall (of precipitation) (a) {precipitation} + daak + s-√taan <sup>6</sup> | for {precipitation} to fall || (2) a-Ø-√géet <sup>1</sup> \* | for rain, hail, snow to fall (often hard, in dark rainstorm)

**predict** (1) √gaa <sup>3</sup> (a) O-shu-S-s-√gaa <sup>3</sup>

**pregnant** (1) atk'átsk'u~yát(k') + O-S-Ø-√.oo <sup>1</sup> \* | for S to have O (baby); be pregnant with O (baby) || (2) O-ka-d+Ø-√yát \* | for O to be pregnant

**preparation** táakw niyís

**prepare** (1) √xoon <sup>3</sup> | prepare for travel (a) S-Ø-√xoon <sup>3</sup> | for S to prepare for travel

**prepared** yan~ + O-Ø-√nei <sup>2</sup> h | for O to be permanent, happen for good; for O to be finished, complete, ready; for O to be prepared, ready

**preschool** adátxi' áa dultini yé

**present** x'alatseení ka.óow ádi

**pretend** √yeil | raven <sup>2</sup>; pretend; lie <sup>2</sup>; cheat; deceive

**pretending** k'eildaháak'u

**pretty** (1) O-sha-ka-l-√géi || (2) O-Ø-√k'ei

**prevent** O-ya-u-S-Ø-√nei <sup>2</sup> | for S to discipline, restrain, restrict, warn or prevent O from doing something

**prick** (1) √tsaak | classification: singular | plural form: √tsoow || (2) √tsoow | classification: plural | singular form: tsaak || (3) √geech <sup>1</sup> | pierce; prick (a) N-dé + ya-d+Ø-√geech <sup>1</sup> | for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick N; for an animal to bite N || (b) N-t~ + ya-d+l-√geech <sup>1</sup> | for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick N; for an animal to bite N

**pride** toowú klagé

**priest** wáadishgaa nakwnéit

**primary branch** sheey

**prime (of animal)** √taa <sup>3</sup>

**print** <sup>1</sup> (1) O-ka-S-l-√dál' | for S to type O || (2) O-ka-S-sh-√xeet | for S to write, draw, or paint a picture of O; for S to print O by hand; for S to photograph, take pictures, x-rays of O || (3) ka-S-d+sh-√xeet | for S to write, draw, or paint; for S to

print by hand; for S to photograph, take pictures, x-rays

**print** <sup>2</sup> kashxeet | print design

**probably** kwshé

**prod** (1) √taak <sup>1</sup> (a) O-S-Ø-√taak <sup>1</sup> | for S to spear, prod, poke, jab O || (b) O-ka-S-l-√taak <sup>1</sup> | for S to poke, prod O (a round object, often to pop it)

**profitable** O-l-√náalx \*

**prominent** O-ka-l-√géi

**promise** (1) at yawuská || (2) N + ee~ + O-ya-S-s-√kaa <sup>1</sup>

**prong** -x'aani | barbs (of spear or arrow); prongs (of spear or arrow)

**proper** -yáx; ayáx | the right way; correctly; properly

**property** at uhéini | claimed property; that which is claimed or willed

**prosperity** lanáalx

**protect** <sup>1</sup> (1) √deil (a) yan~ + a-S-Ø-√deil | for S to keep watch, keep a lookout

**protect** <sup>2</sup> (1) -niyaa; -yinaa | in the way of; keeping away; protecting, shielding, screening from; blocking || (2) -x'anaa | in the way of; keeping away; protecting, shielding, screening from; blocking

**proud** (1) N + toowú + ka-l-√géi || (2) sh + tu-ka-S-d+l-√géi

**prove** yan~ + O-ka-s-√nook <sup>2</sup> | for S to prove, verify, find out and be sure of O; for S to investigate, make trial of; test out O

**proverb** (1) yax at gwakú || (2) yax at gaku

**provisions** wóow | food (sent or taken along); lunch (sent or taken along); provisions sent or taken along (on a trip, to work or school)

**prow** (1) -shaká | bow, prow (of boat) || (2) -xées' | the curved part of a bow or stern (of boat)

**pry** kít'aa | stick or tool for prying; crowbar; prybar

**ptarmigan: willow ptarmigan** x'eis'awáa

**pubic** (1) -xú | pubic area (where the hairs are) (a) -xudzaayí

**public** kaankageetx'; kaankak.eetx' (T); kaank'egeex' (C); x'angageetx' | in public (in front of people); at a ku.éex' (in front of people); at a feast (in front of people)

**puck** aas k'ishaa | tree knot used for making puck

**puckered** (1) sh + k'a-S-d+l-√.oosh | for S to sulk, refuse to talk and have mouth puckered with bad feeling || (2) √xwein<sup>2</sup> | face puckered and ready to cry

**pudding** kanéegwál' | pudding dish made with berries and salmon eggs

**puffin** xik

**pull** (1) O-S-l-√s'éil' | for S to tear up, pull up O (roots) || (2) O-ka-S-s-√xaat<sup>1</sup> | for S to tighten O (which is fastened to something at the other end); for S to tug, pull (on something fastened at the other end) || (3) √xaat<sup>1</sup> | classification: heavy object or limp object such as dead animal (a) {na motion} + O-S-s-√xaat<sup>1</sup>; {∅ motion} + O-S-s-√xaat<sup>1</sup> | for S to drag, pull O (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal); for S to haul, transport O (by non-motor power) || (4) √xoot<sup>1</sup> | drag; pull (a) {na motion} + O-S-∅-√xóot<sup>1</sup>; {∅ motion} + O-S-∅-√xóot<sup>1</sup> | for S to drag, pull O (esp. person); for S to pull O in quick movements || (5) √yeik<sup>1</sup>; √yeek<sup>1</sup> | pull; draw (a) N-t~ + O-S-s-√yeek<sup>1</sup> | for S to pull, haul, hoist O to N (esp. on line); for S to hang O (a human) by the neck || (b) kei + O-S-s-√yeek<sup>1</sup> | for S to pull, haul O (esp. of line) up; for S to hoist O up || (6) √yeesh | classification: fairly light object (a) (kinde) + kei + O-S-∅-√yeesh | for S to pull O up; for S to open O (window) by pulling up || (b) N-dáx + kei + O-S-∅-√yeesh | for S to pull O (a fairly light object) up out of N || (c) N + káx + O-S-∅-√yeesh | for S to pull O (fairly light object) over N; for S to cover N with O || (d) P-x + O-S-∅-√yeesh | for S to pull O down along N; for S to close O (window) by pulling down along N

**pull on** x'oos-dé + O-S-d+∅-√yeek<sup>1</sup> | for S to put on, pull on O (shoes, socks, pants)

**pull tabs** (1) dus'él' x'úx'u || (2) s'él' alkáa x'úx'

**pull tight** √xaat<sup>1</sup>

**pulled under** √yeek<sup>4</sup>

**pumice** (1) géxt' || (2) géxkw; kéxkw

**punch** O-ya-S-∅-√gwaal

**punch**<sup>2</sup> (noun) táгаа | lancet for infections, boils

**punish** √jee<sup>3</sup>

**punishment** yadujeeyí

**punkies** tlél dutéeni táax'aa

**pupil** sgóonwaan

**puppet** kusteeeyí át kayaa

**pure** t'ei'tákw-

**purely** l ultukdéin

**purple** (1) lóol | light purple || (2) kanat'á kahéeni | purple

**purpose** daat gaa sá | why; going after what; waiting for what; for some purpose

**pus** (1) dlóok (a) N + waak + ka-∅+d-√dlook | for N's eyes to have pus, mucus || (2) (noun) kéet' | wound or sore that discharges pus; pus or discharge (from a sore, wound) || (3) (verb) √kēet' | suppurate; infected; fester; pus (a) d+l-√kēet' | for a wound to be infected, have pus

**push** (1) √ch'eex'; √ch'eix' | point<sup>1</sup>; poke; push || (2) √gook<sup>2</sup> (a) O-S-∅-√gook<sup>2</sup> | for S to move O by pushing with hands || (3) daak + O-ya-S-l-√taak<sup>1</sup> | for S to pole, push O (canoe, boat) out away from the shore with a pole || (4) daak + O-S-l-√tsaak | for S to pole, push O (canoe, boat) out away from the beach with a pole

**put** N-x' + yéi + O-S-∅-√.oo<sup>1\*</sup> | for S to put (plural) O at N; for S to leave (plural) O at N

**put away** √gaa<sup>2</sup>

**put down** (1) yan~ + yéi + O-ka-S-s-√nei<sup>1 h</sup> | for S to put down, leave O (plural round objects) || (2) yan~ + O-S-s-√nook<sup>5</sup> | for S to put down, leave O (live creature) || (3) yan~ + O-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup> | for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (usually long, complex object)

**put foot in mouth** (1) √tlúxja (a) kei + x'a-S-∅-√tlúxja | for S to put her/his foot in her/his mouth (figuratively)

**put in place** (1) √oo<sup>1</sup> (a) N-x' + yéi + O-S-∅-√.oo<sup>1\*</sup> | put them there; for S to leave (plural) O at N

**put off** (1) √xaach | give up; put off (a) (N-x') + a-S-l-√xaach | for S to despair, give up hope (on N); for S to put off, defer, delay doing, or give up (doing N)

**put on** (1) √tee<sup>4</sup> || (2) wásh + ka-S-d+l-√séik'w | for S to put on foundation or blush || (3) waak + ka-S-d+l-√séik'w | for S to put on eye makeup || (4) ya-ka-S-d+l-√séik'w | for S to put on makeup || (5) x'-ka-S-d+l-√séik'w | for S to put on lipstick || (6) x'oos-dé + O-S-d+∅-√yeek<sup>1</sup> | for S to put on, pull on O (shoes, socks, pants)

**put out** O-ya-ka-S-l-√kées'

**put them there** N-x' + yéi + O-S-Ø-√.oo \*

**put to bed** (1) √taa<sup>1</sup> | classification: singular (a) O-S-S-√taa<sup>h 1</sup> | for S to put (singular) O to bed || (2) √xeix'w | classification: plural (a) O-S-s-√xeix'w | for S to put (plural) O to bed

**put to sleep** (1) √soos<sup>2</sup> | by whistling through teeth || (2) √taa<sup>1</sup> | classification: singular || (3) √xeix'w | classification: plural

**put up** yan~ + O-ka-S-l-√gaa<sup>2</sup>

**puzzle** wooshx kadujeil kus.ook' | jigsaw puzzle

## q

**quake** (verb) (1) yóo + aan + ka-Ø-√.aa<sup>3</sup> | for the earth to quake || (2) O-ka-d+Ø-√neit | for O to tremble, quake, shiver (from palsy, fear, or cold)

**quarrel** (1) √kkaan | quarrel (a) N + een + S-d+Ø-√kkaan | for S to quarrel with, exchange harsh words with N (usually of adults) || (2) N + een + woosh + x'a-S-d+Ø-√xéet \* | for S to argue, quarrel with N

**question** (1) (verb) O-x'a-S-Ø-√wóos' \* | for S to ask, question O || (2) (noun) at x'awóos'; kaa x'awóos'; x'awóos'

**quick** √sátk \*

**quick-tempered** (1) √dáskw \* (a) O-tu-ka-u-Ø-√dáskw \*

**quiet** (1) sh + S-d+l-√k'áat' | for S to become silent, keep quiet; for S to stop talking or crying || (2) tleiyéi + yéi + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for O to be still, quiet; for O to stop (car, clock, e.g.); for O to wait || (3) O-x'a-ya-S-Ø-√aa<sup>1</sup> \* | for S to shush O (a baby)

**quieten** yan~ + O-x'a-ka-S-l-√ts'éin

**quieten down** yan~ + x'a-S-d+Ø-√ts'éin

**quietly** (1) k'át'l'geenáx || (2) kaagéináx

**quill** (1) -xawáú | quill(s) (of porcupine); hair; fuzz; fur || (2) -k'ishataagani; -k'ishetaagáni (C) | quills on rear end of it (porcupine)

**quilt** (1) kast'áat' x'óow || (2) kast'áat'

**quit** (1) kei + S-d+Ø-√leet<sup>1</sup> || (2) ji-S-d+Ø-√naak<sup>2</sup> | for S to quit, stop work || (3) O-x'a-S-Ø-√naak<sup>2</sup> | for S to quit, give up O (esp. drinking)

**quit (esp. drinking)** O-x'a-S-Ø-√naak

**quit work** ji-S-d+Ø-√naak

**quite** -kayaa | something sort of like; something not measuring up to; where one expects something to be

**quoit** gagáak | gambling sticks for tossing

**quote** √tee<sup>5</sup>

## r

**rabbit** (1) gáx (a) texoogáxk'i | rock rabbit

**rack** (1) éinaa | drying rack (for fish or meat) || (2) xaanás'; xaanés' | rack for drying fish; raft || (3) xaanás' éinaa | rack for drying fish

**radiate** (1) √t'aaX' | radiate heat; glow (a) N-t~ + s-√t'áax' | for a fire, etc. to be hot, radiate, throw out heat at N

**radio** at shí kóok

**raft** xaanás' | raft; rack for drying fish

**raft used on rivers** káas'

**rafter** (1) a kagaadí | its rafter || (2) hit kagaadí | house rafter || (3) hit kaságu | large roof beam rafter

**rag** (1) aan yadu.us'gu jigwéinaa | washcloth, washrag for washing the face || (2) gwéinaa | towel || (3) jigwéinaa | handtowel

**railing** a daax yaa dulsheech át

**rain** (1) séew; sóow (C); séem (T) || (2) a-Ø-√géet<sup>1</sup> \* | for rain, hail, snow to fall (often hard, in dark rainstorm) || (3) {precipitation} + daak + s-√taan<sup>6</sup> | for {precipitation} to fall || (4) kas'éesjaa

**rain boots** s'él' x'wán

**rain coat** s'él' kinaak.át

**rain slicker** s'él' kinaak.át

**rainbow** kichx.anagaat

**raise<sup>1</sup>** (1) kei + ji-S-l-√tsaak | for (singular) S to raise the hand (in voting, etc.) | classification: singular || (2) kei + ji-S-l-√tsoow | for (plural) S to raise the hand (in voting, etc.) | classification: plural || (3) kei + ji-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup> | for S to raise a hand

**raise<sup>2</sup>** (1) kei + O-ka-S-l-√kaach | for S to raise O (bread) || (2) √waat<sup>1</sup> (a) O-S-s-√wáat<sup>1</sup> | for S to raise O (child, animal); for S to grow O (plant)

**rake; herring rake** xidlaa xítlaa

**rancid** √took<sup>2</sup>

**random** ch'a koogéiyi | *any old way; randomly; carelessly*

**rapids** eey

**rare** -shís'k; -shás'k | *raw (flesh or meat); rare (meat)*

**rash** (1) kaxweilt || (2) geets || (3) xéesh

**raspberry** tlékw yádi

**rat** kuts'een

**ratfish** geey kanax kutées'

**rattle** (1) jikaxádaa | *paddle-shaped rattle, with the rattling noise made by dangling objects* || (2) jikaxíjaa | *rattle (used by íxt')* || (3) kaxitjaa || (4) sheishóox || (5) xíjaa | *rattle; sticks banged on a surface to make noise*

**Raven**<sup>1</sup> (1) gus'xlugook | *the bird that Raven turned into during the great flood* || (2) yéil

**raven**<sup>2</sup> (1) (noun) yéil || (2) (verb) √yeil | *raven*<sup>2</sup>; *pretend; lie*<sup>2</sup>; *cheat; deceive*

**Raven story** Yéil kutlaagú, Yéil kutlaakw

**ravine** x'aak

**raw** -shís'k; -shás'k | *raw (flesh or meat); rare (meat)*

**ray** (1) gagaan x'oos | *sunbeam; ray of sunlight* (a) gagaan x'usyee | *sunbeam hitting a surface; ray of sunlight hitting a surface* || (b) gagaan x'us.eeti | *in a sunbeam; in a ray of sunlight*

**razor** aan yaduxas' át; aan yeduxes' ét; aan yaduxas' lítaa; aan yatxas' at; kaayaxás'aa

**reach**<sup>1</sup> (1) yan + ji-s-√taan<sup>4</sup> | *for waves to hit, reach the beach* || (2) (N + gáa) + daak + ji-S-l-√tsaak | *for S to reach a hand out (for N)*

**reach**<sup>2</sup> -daséix' | *out of her/his reach, grasp*

**reach around** N-náx + ya-u-S-Ø-√jeil<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion)

**reach for** √jeil<sup>1</sup>

**reach through** N-náx + ya-u-S-Ø-√jeil<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion)

**read** (1) √toow; √teew | *read; count; study; teach* (a) O-S-Ø-√tóow | *for S to read O* || (b) S-d+Ø-√tóow | *for S to read, count*

**ready**<sup>1</sup> yan~ + O-Ø-√nei<sup>2 h</sup> | *for O to be permanent, happen for good; for O to be finished, complete, ready; for O to be prepared, ready*

**ready**<sup>2</sup> (1) -jiyee | *ready, waiting for her/him to use* || (2) -x'ayee | *ready, waiting for her/him to eat, drink; waiting for her/him to speak or finish speaking*

**real** kúnáx-

**really** (1) x'éigaa || (2) kúnáx

**rear** -k'iyee | *near the base of -; at the foot of -; the back of - (a house); rear of - (a house); behind - (a house); under the shelter of - (a standing object or structure)*

**reason** (1) áa<sup>2</sup> | *that thing, time, or place; that fact or reason* || (2) daat yís sá | *why; for what reason; for what benefit; for some reason*

**recede** (N-x) + Ø-√laa<sup>1</sup>

**receptacle for** -yee.ádi

**receptacle to do something in** -yeit

**recklessness** l yaa kooshgé

**recognize** O-ya-S-Ø-√teen<sup>2</sup> | *for S to recognize O*

**reconsider** (1) N + daatx + kux + tu-S-d+l-√aat<sup>5</sup> | *for (plural) S to change mind about N; for (plural) S to think over and reconsider N* | classification: plural || (2) N + daatx + kux + tu-S-d+Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> | *for (singular) S to change mind about N; for (singular) S to think over and reconsider N* | classification: singular || (3) N + daax + tu-ya-S-d+Ø-√taanán<sup>5 \*</sup> | *for (singular) S to reconsider N, think over and change one's mind about N*

**recount** O-S-Ø-√tlaakw

**recover** O-Ø-√nei<sup>x</sup> | *for O to be saved; for O to be healed, cured, recover; for O to be satisfied*

**recovery** ganeix

**rectangle** kóok | *four-sided, square, rectangular (object)* | kóok yáx yatee → *it is four-sided, square, literally, is like a box*

**red** (1) séik'w<sup>1</sup> | *pale red; flesh-colored* || (2) x'aan | *red; fire* || (3) shéx'wtáax'i | *light orange*

**red ochre** léix'w

**red rockfish** léik'w

**red snapper** léik'w

**reef** (1) eech | *large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor* (a) hintu.eejí | *underwater reef; large rock or boulder lying under the water* || (2) shaltláax | *reef or rock with bare lichen-covered top above water level*

**reflect light** (1) √it'ch (a) ka-d+l-√it'ch \*

**refrain from** (1) at + S-l-√gaas<sup>\*</sup> | for S to abstain, refrain from, keep from doing (usually for ceremonial or religious reasons, esp. of lent) || (2) O-x'a-Ø-√xei | for O to fast, refrain from eating (for 24 hours at a time)

**refrigerator** (1) a tóo at is.at'xi át || (2) t'éex' kakóogú

**refuse** (1) tu-S-d+Ø-√oos | for S to pout, sulk, refuse to speak; for a machine to refuse to run || (2) sh + k'a-S-d+l-√oosh | for S to sulk, refuse to talk and have mouth puckered with bad feeling

**regalia** (1) adul'eix axáa | dance paddle || (2) x'uskei | dancing leggings; leggings for climbing

**regard** N + yáa + a-ya-u-S-Ø-√néi<sup>4</sup>

**rehearse** sh + tóo + O-S-d+l-√tóow | for S to study, learn O; for S to practice, rehearse O

**relative** (1) -nashoowú | relative of - || (2) -t'aagí<sup>1</sup> | sibling; clan relative; comrade || (3) -t'aakx'í yán; -t'aakx'í | siblings; clan relatives; comrades || (4) -xooní | one that matches; equivalent to; like; relation (same clan or moiety) of; friend (same clan or moiety) of

**release** (1) √naak<sup>2</sup> (a) O-ji-S-Ø-√naak<sup>2</sup>

**religion** átk' aheen | faith; belief; trust; religion

**relinquish** O-ji-S-Ø-√naak<sup>2</sup>

**rely** N + káa + yan + tu-S-Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> | for S to put trust in, rely on, have faith in N

**remain** (1) √oo<sup>1</sup> | for S to live, live at, dwell permanently || (2) N-x' + yéi + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h1</sup> | for O to be or stay at N; for O to dwell, live at N; for O to remain at N

**remain by** N + xán-x' + yéi + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h1</sup> | for O to be near N; for O to stay by N; for O to remain by N; for O to live by N

**remaining** O-u-Ø-√yeix<sup>2</sup> | for O to be lacking; for O to be gone; for O (time) to be remaining

**remains** (1) -eeti | (what is left) after it is gone; the place where it used to be; its imprint, ruins, legacy, remains || (2) -x'a.eeti | food scraps, left-over food; crumbs of food left or scattered where one has eaten

**remember** N + tóo-x' + yéi + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h1</sup> | for N to remember O; for N to bear O in mind

**remind** N + káa + daak + O-sa-S-l-√haa<sup>3</sup>

**reminding** -kooká

**remove** (1) √x'waas'<sup>1</sup> | remove hair; lost hair; become bald (a) O-S-l-√x'wáas'<sup>1</sup> | for S to remove hair from O (hide)

**render** (1) √daakw (a) a-S-Ø-√daakw

**reply**<sup>1</sup> (verb) (1) √ei (a) a-S-d+Ø-√ei

**reply**<sup>2</sup> (noun) -x'akooká | in response, reply to her/him; following his/her train of speech

**report** O-ka-S-Ø-√neek | for S to tell about, report about, give facts about O; for S to witness to, tell about, testify about O

**require** N + eetée-náx + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h1</sup> | for O to need N; for O to lack N; for O to require N

**research** O-ka-S-Ø-√tlaakw | for S to investigate, make inquiry into, research O

**resemble** (1) √xaat<sup>2</sup> | resemble (in shape); look like (in shape) (a) N + yáx + ka-Ø-√xaat<sup>2</sup> | for something to resemble N (esp. in shape) || (2) √yaa<sup>5</sup> (a) O-u-S-Ø-√yaa<sup>5</sup> | for S to resemble, look like O; for S to be almost identical with O

**resin** k'óox'

**resolve** toowú latseen | strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve

**respect** (1) (verb) √nei<sup>4</sup> (a) N + yáa + a-ya-u-S-Ø-√néi<sup>4</sup> | for S to respect, regard highly, think highly of N || (b) (noun) at yáa awuné; yáa at wooné || (2) N + yáa + O-li-√k'ei<sup>\*</sup>

**respond** (1) -x'akooká | in response, reply to her/him; following his/her train of speech || (2) yoo x'ayakdundlisheek | response given (by opposite clan) during a public speech

**rest**<sup>1</sup> (1) √saa<sup>3</sup> (a) S-d+l-√saa<sup>3</sup> | for S to rest || (2) √taa<sup>1</sup> | classification: singular || (3) √xeix'w | classification: plural || (4) O-ji-S-l-√saa<sup>3</sup>

**rest**<sup>2</sup> a déinde aa | the rest of it/them; the one(s) in the vicinity of it

**restaurant** atxá daakahídi

**restless** O-l-√oos<sup>\*</sup> | for O to be crazy, lively, noisy, never still

**restrain** O-ya-u-S-Ø-√nei<sup>2</sup> | for S to discipline, restrain, restrict, warn or prevent O from doing something

**restrict** O-ya-u-S-Ø-√nei<sup>2</sup> | for S to discipline, restrain, restrict, warn or prevent O from doing something

**return** a-ya-u-S-d+Ø-√koox<sup>1</sup>

**returning** kux

**reveal** (1)  $\sqrt{xoon}^2$  | *reveal faces; move faces* (a) ya-S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{xoon}^2$  | *for S to show face (as entering in ceremonial dance)*

**revenge** chush + yáa + O-S-d+s- $\sqrt{nei}^2$  h | *for S to get revenge, get even with O*

**reverting** kux

**rheumatism** s'aagitunéekw

**rib** -s'óok

**ribbon** (1) ch'éen || (2) shach'éen

**rice** kóox | *Kamchatka lily root; rice*

**rich**<sup>1</sup> (verb) (1)  $\sqrt{naalx}$  (a) O-I- $\sqrt{naalx}^*$  | *for O to be rich, wealthy, profitable*

**rich**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) aan lingídi | *rich woman* || (2) aankáawu | *rich person; person of wealth* || (3) dáanaa s'aati | *rich person* || (4) jididáanaa káa | *rich person*

**riches** (1) lanáalx || (2) náalx

**rick: big rock used as a weight** a kaxóowu

**riddle** (1) (verb)  $\sqrt{gaax}^w$  (a) a-S-d+l- $\sqrt{gaax}^w$  | *for S to make riddles* || (b) (noun) algáax'w; gáax'u | *riddle*

**ridge** (1) -litká | *on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point); (on) the back of it (fish)* || (2) táxk | *eroded bank of hill or ridge with nothing growing on it* || (3) tóol | *hill, ridge*

**ridge: on the ridge** -litká

**ridge: on the ridge of the point (of land)**  
x'aa luká

**rifle** óonaa

**right**<sup>1</sup> -yáx; ayáx | *the right way; correctly; properly*

**right away** ch'a yóok', ch'a yák'w, ch'a yáak'w

**right (hand)** sheey

**rim** (1) -kóon | *hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat)* || (2) -x'atú | *rim of it (vessel, open container, boat); inside edge of it; eyehole (of something woven)*

**ring**<sup>1</sup> (1) (verb)  $\sqrt{gwaal}$  (a) O-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{gwaal}$  | *for S to ring O (bell)* || (b) sh + d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{gwaal}$  | *for a telephone or bell to ring*

**ring**<sup>2</sup> (1) kaséik'w | *neck ring made of red cedar bark* || (2) kéiwu | *neck ring made of red cedar bark rope* || (3) (noun) t'l'ek'kakées; t'l'ik'kakées

**rip** (1)  $\sqrt{s'eil}$  (a) O-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{s'eil}$  | *for S to tear O* || (b) O-ka-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{s'eil}$  | *for S to tear, tear up, rip off O; for S to peel off O (bark from a tree)*

**rip back** O-ka-S-s- $\sqrt{kei}^1$

**ripe**  $\sqrt{t'aa}^2$

**rippies** (1) dus'él' x'úx'u || (2) s'él' alkáa x'úx'

**rise** (1)  $\sqrt{daa}^1$  | *for water to rise* | classification: water (a) kei +  $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{daa}^1$  | *for water level, tide to rise* || (b) N-t- + ka- $\emptyset$ -daa | *for water to flow, rise to N* || (2)  $\sqrt{haan}^1$  | *for a person to rise, stand* | classification: singular subject (a) S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{haan}^1$  || (3)  $\sqrt{kaach}^1$  | *for dough to rise* (a) ka-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{kaach}$  | *for bread to rise, swell up* || (4)  $\sqrt{kee}^2$  | *for a people to get up, rise* | classification: plural subject (a) sha-S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{kee}^2$  | *for (plural) S to get up, rise* || (5)  $\sqrt{naak}^1$  | *for people to stand, rise* | classification: plural subject (a) S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{naak}^1$  | *for (plural) S to stand up, rise* || (6)  $\sqrt{nook}^4$  | *for a person to rise, get up, wake up* | classification: singular subject (a) sha-S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{nook}^4$  | *for (singular) S to get up, rise* || (7)  $\sqrt{xex}^3$  | classification: celestial body (a) kei +  $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{xex}^3$  | *for the sun, moon to rise*

**river** (1) héen (a) héen sháak | *head of river, stream* || (b) kanaadaayi héen; naadaayi héen | *running river* || (c) héen wantú | *edge of river channel* || (d) héen táak | *in the water, river (deep enough to submerge)* || (e) héen wát | *mouth of a river, stream* || (f) héen xuká; hinxuká | *on top of the water, river* || (g) héen yik | *in the water; in the river* || (h) xáat héeni | *salmon/fish river* || (2) ish | *fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek* || (3) -wát | *mouth (of a river, creek, lake, or wave)*

**river flats** taashuká, taashuyee (A,C)

**river: salmon/fish river** xáat héeni

**riverside** héen x'ayaax

**road** (1) dei | *trail; path; road; street* (a) dei yaax; dei x'ayaax | *side of the trail/path/road/street* || (2) dei yik | *on the trail/path/road/street; bed of the trail/path/road/street*

**roast: nice to roast** liwáasch'án

**roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound)** dleey kex'wénaa (C)

**roasting: forked roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound)** x'wénaa

**robe** x'óow

**robin** shoox'

**robot** kashóok' káa

**rock**<sup>1</sup> (1) a kaxóowu | *big rock used as a weight* || (2) aasgutugíl'i | *rock outcropping in forest, woods* || (3) eech | *large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor* (a) hintu.eeji | *underwater reef; large rock or boulder lying under the water* || (4) neixenté | *bluish rock (used to make paint)* || (5) tá's'aa | *rough rock used for pulverizing bark by rubbing back and forth* || (6) (noun) té | *rock; stone* (a) té k'áatl' | *wide flat stone (used for cooking)* || (b) té xóow | *rock pile (for memorial)* || (c) té xáax' | *slab of rock* || (d) (adjective) té- | *made of rock, stone* || (7) wéitadi | *rock used as a lure for black cod* || (8) xóow | *memorial pile of rocks*

**rock**<sup>2</sup> (1) (verb) N-t + O-ka-ka-S-l-√gwáatl || (2) N-t + ka-ka-Ø-√gwáatl | *for a canoe, boat to rock, roll around at N*

**rocking chair** yoo likít's'gi káayakijeit

**rockslide** (1) teḱaadi, taḱaadi || (2) té kakúḱx'u

**rod** óonaa tukatsáгаа | *cleaning rod for gun*

**roe** (1) -kaháakw | *roe of - (a fish); eggs of - (a fish)* (a) kaháakw it'xi | *soaked fish eggs* || (b) kaháakw kas'eex; kaháakw kas'ixxi | *fermented fish eggs; stink eggs* || (2) x'ix' | *eggs of - (eels, etc.)*

**roll** (1) √choox || (2) √gwaatl (a) O-ka-S-l-√gwáatl | *for S to roll O (log, barrel, etc.)* || (b) N-t~ + ka-Ø-√gwáatl | *for a spherical object to roll to N* || (c) N-t + O-ka-ka-S-l-√gwáatl || (d) N-t + ka-ka-Ø-√gwáatl || (3) √joox; √jeexw | *spin; roll; run* (a) ka-Ø-√joox | *for a wheel to roll, spin; for an engine to start, run* || (4) O-ka-S-l-√tool | *for S to roll up O (anything flat and flexible)*

**roller skate** kajúxaa téeli

**roof** (1) hit ká || (2) hít kax'úx'u | *bark roofing material; tarpaper*

**room** (1) eet | *back room, bedroom; curtained-off partition of house* (a) eet ká | *(in the) back room, bedroom* || (2) -ya.áak | *room, space, place, time, chance, opportunity for it*

**roomy** (1) √yéx<sup>1</sup> (a) l-√yéx<sup>1</sup> | *for something to be roomy; for something to hold more, contain more; for something to hold a lot*

**root** (1) s'ú | *long, thin root or branch* || (2) xaat |

*root (especially spruce root)*

**rope** (1) kaséik'w | *neck ring made of red cedar bark* || (2) kéiwu | *neck ring made of red cedar bark rope* || (3) tíx' | *rope*

**rose** k'inchéiyi | *wild rose; Sitka rose*

**rosehip(s)** k'inchéiyi tléigu

**rot**<sup>1</sup> (1) √s'eex | *aged food; ferment; spoil; rot* (a) l-√s'eex | *for animal matter to age, spoil to stage where still firm, but smelly* || (2) √tl'ook<sup>1</sup>

**rot**<sup>2</sup> aas k'wát'i | *small red ball nested inside dry rot*

**rotten** (1) -kas'eex || (2) √took<sup>2</sup>

**rough** (1) √taan<sup>4</sup> | *wash over; rough (of water)* (a) ji-s-√taan<sup>4</sup> | *for the ocean to be rough* || (2) a-ya-d+Ø-√tee<sup>h1</sup> | *for the weather to be very windy; for the weather to be stormy, rough*

**round** -k'wát'

**rouse** (1) kei + O-S-s-√geet<sup>1</sup> || (2) √kee<sup>2</sup> | *classification: plural subject* || (3) √nook<sup>4</sup> | *classification: singular subject*

**row** (1) √xaa<sup>2</sup> || (2) a-S-Ø-√xaa<sup>2</sup>

**rowboat** aandaayaagú

**rub** N + daatx + k\_u-ka-S-s-√haa<sup>3</sup>

**rub against** √geel'

**rubber boots** s'él' x'wán

**rubber gloves** s'él' tsáax'

**rubbish** tl'eex s'eex

**rudder** (1) t'eegáa || (2) yadígaa

**ruffles (in clothing)** kahóotl'

**rug** gáach

**ruin**<sup>1</sup> -jiyagéix | *wrecking, ruining what she/he had done; interfering with her/his work, deeds*

**ruin**<sup>2</sup> (noun) -eeti | *(what is left) after it is gone; the place where it used to be; its imprint, ruins, legacy, remains*

**rumen** -dáali | *rumen, main stomach (of ruminant)*

**ruminant** shataagáa | *deer with single spikes for antlers; ruminant with single spikes for antler*

**rumor** (1) neek || (2) N-t~ + Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup> | *for something to fall or drop on N; for a bullet to hit N; for a rumor, news to spread, go around at N*

**rumormonger** (1) neek s'aati || (2) neek

- shat'l'éłx'u || (3) niks'aati
- rump** (1) –k'í | *rump; the flesh around his/her hips*  
|| (2) –k'ool' | *tailbone, bottom of his/her spine*
- run**<sup>1</sup> (1) (verb) √gook<sup>1</sup> | classification: plural | *singular form* √xeex<sup>1</sup> (a) {Ø preverb} + O-lu-Ø-√gook<sup>1</sup> | *for (plural) O to run* || (b) {na preverb} + O-lu-Ø-√gook<sup>1</sup> | *for (plural) O to run* || (c) {ga preverb} + O-lu-Ø-√gook<sup>1</sup> | *for (plural) O to run* || (2) (N + náḵ) + a-ya-S-d+Ø-√haan<sup>1</sup> | *for (singular) S to flee, run, turn back (from N)* || (3) (noun) t'ixwjaa; t'uxjaa | *sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly* || (4) √xeex<sup>2</sup> | classification: singular | *plural form:* √gook<sup>2</sup> (a) {na preverb} + S-d+sh-√xeex<sup>2</sup> | *for (singular) S to run* || (b) {Ø motion} + S-d+sh-√xeex<sup>2</sup> | *for (singular) S to run* || (c) gunéi + S-d+sh-√xeex<sup>2</sup> | *for (singular) S to begin running*
- run**<sup>2</sup> | classification: liquid | *for a liquid to run, flow* (1) ka-Ø-√daa<sup>1</sup> || (2) shí + N + lóot~ + Ø-√daa<sup>1</sup> | *nose to bleed, run (heen + N...)*
- run**<sup>3</sup> | *for a motorized thing to run (engine, tape player, etc)* (1) √joox | *spin; roll; run*<sup>3</sup> (a) ka-Ø-√joox | *for a wheel to roll, spin; for an engine to start, run*
- run**<sup>4</sup> (1) (verb) {na motion preverb} + ya-Ø-√aa<sup>4</sup> | *for fish to run, migrate* (a) (noun) at yana.á | *fish run, migration*
- run away** (1) √keil'<sup>2</sup> | *run away; chase* | classification: plural || (2) kut + S-d+sh-√xeex<sup>2</sup> | *for (singular) S to run away*
- run out** N + jeet~ + shu-Ø-√xeex<sup>2</sup> | *for N to run out of something*
- rush** adawóotl | *rush, hurry*
- Russia** Anóoshi aani
- Russian** Anóoshi
- rutabaga** (1) anahoo || (2) kadux'al.aa

## S

- sack** gwéil
- saddle** (1) géel | *mountain pass; saddle of mountain; gap between mountain peaks* || (2) géel ká | *on the mountain pass; on the saddle of mountain; in the gap between mountain peaks* || (3) géelák'w | *small mountain pass; small saddle of mountain; small gap between mountain peaks*

|| (4) shaa x'aká | *saddle of mountain; (area leading to) mountain pass*

- sadness** toowú néekw
- safety pin** x'éex'wál'
- sage** tsálgí náagu
- sail**<sup>1</sup> (verb) N-t + O-l-√s'ees<sup>1</sup> | *for O to be blown around at N (by wind); for O to sail in a boat around at N*
- sail**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) s'ísaa | *sailcloth* || (2) yaakw yiks'ísayi
- sailboat** s'ísaa yaakw
- sale** hoon; hun | *to sell; for sale*
- salesperson** dahooni
- saliva** (1) –x'ahéeni | *spit* || (2) –x'as'guwéi'si | *salivary glands; tonsils*
- salmon** (1) aayádi; aayátx'i; x'éen yátx'i | *small humpy salmon* || (2) cháas' | *pink salmon; humpy salmon* || (3) gaat | *red salmon; sockeye salmon* || (4) l'ook | *silver salmon; coho salmon* || (5) náayadi | *half-dried smoked salmon* || (6) nóosh | *dead salmon (after spawning)* || (7) t'á | *king salmon; chinook salmon* || (8) xein | *spawned-out salmon with white fungus, ready to die* || (9) xáat<sup>1</sup> (a) | *salmon (coast)* || (b) | *trout (interior)* || (10) x'áakw (a) | *sockeye salmon that has entered fresh water* || (b) | *coho salmon that has entered fresh water*
- salmonberry** (1) was'x'aan tléigu; aanáx tléikw; tlak'wtlénx' || (2) k'eit | *young salmonberry bush shoots (edible)*
- salt** éil'
- salt water** éil'; éil' héen, éil' héeni
- saltwater brine** éil' kahéeni
- salty** (1) √éil' (a) l-√éil' \*
- salvation** ganeix
- Salvation Army** Sáangwéishán
- same** (1) ch'u shóogu || (2) ch'u wooch yáx | *the same way each time*
- sample** x'éi + O-S-d+Ø-√nook<sup>2</sup>
- sand** (1) l'éiw (a) l'éiw yátx'i; l'éiw yátx'i; l'éiw yétsx'i | *fine sand or gravel*
- sand beach** xák'w
- sand flies** tlél dutéeni táax'aa



**sand point** l'éiw x'aayí

**sand: fine sand** l'éiw yátx'i

**sandbar** xákw

**sandflea** kook'énaa

**sandhopper** kook'énaa | *sand flea; sandhopper; grasshopper*

**sandpiper** (1) gus'yadóoli | *least sandpiper* || (2) eek lukakéés'i | *common snipe* || (3) x'al'daayééji | *black turnstone*

**Sanyaa: People of the Sanyaa Area** Saanyaa Kwaán

**sap** (1) -káxi | *edible thick liquid on the surface of the wood under the inner bark* || (2) -láxi | *sapwood; sappy inner bark (of a tree)* || (3) sáx' | *cambium, sap scraped from inner bark*

**sapling** (1) aas yádi; aas yédi || (2) shís'k | *green wood from a sapling* || (3) taganís

**sapsucker** shakeex'aan | *yellow-bellied sapsucker*

**sapwood** -láxi | *sapwood; sappy inner bark (of a tree)*

**sardine** sháach' 1 | *smelt; sardine; young herring*

**sash (worn over shoulder)** koogéinaa

**saskatoonberry** gaawák | *serviceberry; saskatoonberry*

**Satan** Diyée Aankáawu

**satisfactory** N + tóo-gaa + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | *for N to be acceptable to O; for N to be satisfactory to O; for N to be well-liked by O*

**satisfied** (1) O-Ø-√neix | *for O to be saved; for O to be healed, cured, recover; for O to be satisfied* || (2) sh + tóo-gaa + O-d+Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | *for O to be grateful, thankful; for O to be satisfied*

**satisfying** -x'éigaa | *satisfying request or words*

**sausage** (1) -naasí (a) gishoo naasí

**save** (1) √neix (a) O-Ø-√neix | *for O to be saved; for O to be healed, cured, recover; for O to be satisfied* || (b) O-S-s-√neix \* | *for S to save O; for S to heal, cure O* || (2) O-S-l-√tsáakw \* | *for S to keep, save, store up O (usually food for winter or for special occasion)*

**saw**<sup>1</sup> (1) (verb) √xaash (a) O-S-Ø-√xaash

**saw**<sup>2</sup> (1) t'áa shuxáshaa | *narrow saw used to cut corners off lumber; bevel saw* || (2) kax'ás'aa | *rip saw; double-handled saw for sawing lumber*

**sawbill** shalxwáts

**sawmill** (1) sh kadaxáshdi hít || (2) kax'ás'ti daakahídi

**saxophone** kawdzitíx'i tu.úxs'ayeit

**say** (1) √kaa<sup>1</sup> | *say; tell; instruct* (a) (yéi) + ya-S-Ø-√kaa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to say (a certain thing)* || (b) (yóo) + O-ya-S-s-√kaa<sup>1</sup> | *for S to tell, say (that) to O; for S to ask O to do (that)*

**saying** (1) yax' at gwakú || (2) yax' at gakú

**scab** kéech'

**scald** (1) √x'eix'; √x'eex' | *classification: skin or flesh* (a) O-S-l-√x'eix' | *for S to burn O (flesh, skin); for S to scald O*

**scale** (1) -jeigi | *scale (of fish)* || (2) -kajeigi; -kajeegi (T) | *scale (of fish)*

**scalp** -shadaadoogú

**scapula** -óox'u | *shoulderblade*

**scar teal; teal**

**scare** O-S-l-√dléikw

**scarecrow** yeil kooxét'laa

**scarf** sadaat'aay

**scarf: headscarf** shadaa.át sadaa.át

**scarp** l'ewshaa; l'awshaa

**scary** O-ka-u-l-√xéit'shán \* | *for O to be scary, dangerous*

**scary!** atskanéel; atsganéé

**scatter** O-ka-S-l-√gátx' 1 \*

**scholar** sgóonwaan

**school** (1) sgóon; shgóon || (2) at wooskú daakahídi || (3) áx' kaa ée at dultóow yé

**scissors** kaashaxáshaa; kaashexéshaa

**scoop** (1) kaxwénaa || (2) dleit xwénaa | *snow scoop (made of wood); snow shovel*

**scoter** lak'eech'wú; wak'kals'óox' gáaxw | *scoter duck*

**scrape** (1) √xaas' | *scrape; shave* (a) O-S-Ø-√xaas' | *for S to scrape O* || (2) √xéet' | *brush<sup>3</sup>; scrape; sweep* || (3) O-S-l-√xwaach | *for S to soften, make O flexible; for S to scrape O (hide) to soften it*

**scraper** (1) aan duxas' át || (2) x'ás'aa || (3) éénaa | *tongs (used in cooking); split stick for pulling sinew through; forked stick*

**scraper for hemlock bark** yees'

**scraper: bark scraper** x't'aa

**scraper: skin scraper** xwájaa

**scrap(s)** s'eex

**scratch** (1) √gaa<sup>s</sup> 1 (a) O-S-l-√gáas' 1 | for S to scratch O to relieve itching; for S to scratch O with long scratches || (b) sh + S-d+l-√gáas' | for S to scratch oneself to relieve itching

**scratchy voice** (1) N + satú + ka-Ø-√kées'; N + leitóox + ka-Ø-√kées' | for N's voice to be hoarse, scratchy || (2) N + satú + O-ka-S-l-√kées'; N + leitóox + O-ka-S-l-√kées' | for S to make N have hoarse, scratchy voice

**scream** ka-S-d+Ø-√gaax

**screen** kagádaa | cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen

**screw** 1 (verb) (1) √teix'; √teex' | wring; twist; screw 1; crooked; twisted; windy 2 (a) N-t434~ + O-ka-S-l-√téix' | for S to screw O into N || (b) N-dáx + O-ka-S-l-√téix' | for S to unscrew O from N || (2) √teix'; √teex' | wring; twist; screw 1; crooked; twisted; windy 2

**screw** 2 (noun) kas'éet

**screwdriver** kas'éet katix'aa

**scribe** kashxeedí

**scrotum** -leilí | scrotum, testicles

**scrubber** kaxil'aa

**sculpin** wéix'

**sea** Gunakadeit; Gunaakadeit | legendary sea wolf monster

**sea anemone** tayataayí

**sea anemone: small red sea anemone**  
tayashagoo

**sea cucumber** yéin

**sea floor** éet | halibut site; halibut hole

**sea foam** xeil; xeel

**sea lion** taan

**sea urchin** (1) x'waash | red sea urchin || (2) nées'

**seafood** at áat'láni | cold food; cold drink; raw seafood

**seagull** (1) kéidldadi || (2) kootl'éit'aa | sea pigeon; small white seagull || (3) lawúx | immature seagull

**seal** 1 (1) tsaa | hair seal; harbor seal || (2) x'óon | fur seal

**seal intestine braided into a tube which is stuffed with chunks of seal fat** tsaa naasí géidi

**seal together** √s'eex'w

**seam** (1) kéinaa || (2) kéich'ál'; kéech'ál' (T)

**search for** (1) √shee 1 (a) N-gáa + ku-S-Ø-√shee 1 | for S to search for; look for N || (2) N-gaa + ku-S-Ø-√téés' \* | for S to watch for N; for S to search for N (by looking around)

**season** yax kuhá | change of season

**seat** (1) N-t + O-S-s-√aa 1 | for S to have O (live creature) seated at N || (2) O-S-s-√nook 1 | for S to seat O

**seaweed** (1) déisaa | juice of clam or fish (used as seasoning) || (2) kat'áxci | half-dried and/or compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed || (3) k'áach' | red seaweed; ribbon seaweed || (4) laak'ásk | black seaweed || (5) né | hairy seaweed on which herring spawn || (6) tayeidi | bladderwrack; rock weed; yellow seaweed

**seclusion** wéitadi | woman who has reached begun menstruation cycles

**secret** (1) -yat'éináx | in secret (where nobody can see) || (2) kaa yat'éináx

**secretary** (1) kashxeedí || (2) kaa x'éidáx kashxeedí

**secure** yánde + O-S-Ø-√.aaxw

**sedge** chookán k'áat'

**sediment** -kal'eiyí

**see** (1) √teen 2 | see (a) O-S-Ø-√teen 2 | for S to see, perceive O (often abstract) || (b) O-S-s-√teen 2 | for S to see, behold O (usually specific) || (c) ku-S-Ø-√teen 2 | for S to have sight (see people); for S to be able to see

**see how you are!** dooóo, duúo, dóooo

**seeds** (1) -tukayátx'i | seeds (inside it, as inside a berry or pod) || (2) -x'aakeidí | seeds

**seem** gí | perhaps; it would seem

**seesaw** (1) kookíts'aa || (2) ash kookíts'aa | play on seesaw

**seine** (1) (verb) a-S-d+s-√geiwú \* | for S to fish with net, seine (a) (noun) asgeiwú; isgeiw s'aati; xáat isgeiwu | seine fisher; seine boat

**select** (1)  $\sqrt{t'ook}$  | shoot bow and arrow; select gambling sticks (a) O-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{t'óok}$  | for S to shoot O (with bow and arrow); for S to choose O (in gambling with sticks)

**-self** (1)  $\text{chúsh}$  | reflexive independent (rflx.i) || (2)  $\text{sh} \sim \emptyset$  - | -self [object] | reflexive object (rflx.O)

**self-esteem, feeling good about oneself**  
toowú klagé

**-self's**  $\text{chúsh} \sim \text{sh}$ -

**sell** (1)  $\sqrt{hoon}$  (a) O-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{hoon}$  || (b) (noun)  $\text{hoon}$  | to sell; for sale

**seller**  $\text{hoon s'aati}$

**selling** (1) (noun)  $\text{hoon}$ ;  $\text{hun}$  || (2) (verb) O-S-l- $\sqrt{hoon}$  | to sell; for sale

**semen** - $\text{tl'éili}$  | semen; milt

**send** (1) O-ka-(u)-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{kaa}$  1 | for S to send O (esp. on a mission or errand, or to deliver a message) || (2)  $\sqrt{naa}$  4 | order 1; send; command; give (a) O-ka-u-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{naa}$  4 | for S to order (esp. to go), send, command O || (3)  $\sqrt{woo}$  1 | order 2; send (a) N-gáa + a-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{woo}$  1 | for S to send for, order N (usually from a catalog) || (b)  $\text{N}^2$  +  $\text{jeet}$  +  $\text{N}^1\text{-ch}$  + a-S-s- $\sqrt{woo}$  1 | for s to send  $\text{N}^1$  to  $\text{N}^2$  through mail or electronically || (c) (noun)  $\text{wéix'adi}$  | something to be sent, something ordered

**sense** (1) - $\text{kusnéex'i}$ ; - $\text{isnéex'i}$  | sense of smell || (2)  $\text{ku.áx}$  | sense of hearing

**sensitive subject**  $\text{kalits'igwaa}$

**sentence**  $\text{yoo x'atánk}$

**separate** - $\text{wanáa}$  | separate, apart from it; keeping away, aloof from it; more than it (a number)

**servant**  $\text{kaa daa yoo jikool.átgi}$

**serve** (1)  $\sqrt{taak}$  2 (a) N +  $\text{daa}$  O-ya-s- $\sqrt{taak}$  2 | for O to care for, take care of N; for O to look after N; for O to serve N; for O to minister to N; for O to take note of N

**serviceberry**  $\text{gaawák}$  | serviceberry; saskatoonberry

**set** (1)  $\sqrt{xex}$  3 | classification: celestial body (a)  $\text{yinde} + \emptyset - \sqrt{xex}$  3 | for the sun, moon to set

**set apart** O- $\text{kei-S-s-}\sqrt{aa}$  3

**set apart (a day)** O- $\text{kei-S-s-}\sqrt{aa}$  3

**set fire** N-t- + a-ka-S-l- $\sqrt{gaan}$  1

**set price** (n + éede) + O-ya-S-s- $\sqrt{kaa}$  1 | for S to

charge (N) for O; for S to set the price of O; for S to confess, acknowledge, or declare O

**settle**  $\sqrt{taa}$  1 | settle (of sediment)

**settlement** (1)  $\text{aan}$  4 || (2)  $\sqrt{aan}$  3 | settlement (a) N-x' + S-d+s- $\sqrt{aan}$  2 3 | for S to make village at N; for S to settle at N

**seven** (1)  $\text{daxadooshú}$  || (2)  $\text{daxadooshóonáx}$  | seven people

**sew** (1)  $\sqrt{kaa}$  2 (a) O-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{kaa}$  2 | for S to sew O || (b) S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{kaa}$  2 || (c) N-t- + O-ka-S-l- $\sqrt{kaa}$  2 | for S to sew O on N

**sew beads** O-ka-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{kaa}$  2

**sewing**  $\text{dakéis'}$

**sewing machine**  $\text{aan dukéis'i át}$

**sewing tool box**  $\text{naasa.áa}$

**sewing tool kit, box**  $\text{naasa.áa}$

**sewing trunk**  $\text{naasa.áa}$

**shade**  $\text{chéx'i}$ ;  $\text{chíx'i}$  (T);  $\text{chééx'i}$  (At);  $\text{chééx'aa}$  (At);  $\text{chéix'aa}$  (C)

**shadow** (1) - $\text{kayaa}$  | something sort of like; something not measuring up to; where one expects something to be || (2)  $\text{shaa xeiyi}$  | shadow cast by mountain || (3) - $\text{yahaayi}$  | shadow of a person

**shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc.**  $\text{chéx'i}$ ;  $\text{chíx'i}$  (T);  $\text{chééx'i}$  (At);  $\text{chééx'aa}$  (At);  $\text{chéix'aa}$  (C)

**shaft** - $\text{sákwti}$ ; - $\text{sáxwdi}$ ; - $\text{síxwdi}$  (At, T); - $\text{súxdi}$  (T); - $\text{súxti}$  (T, C) | handle of - (a stick-like object); shaft of - (spear or other stick-like object)

**shaft of - (spear or other stick-like object)**  
- $\text{sákwti}$

**shake** (1)  $\sqrt{yook}$  | shake || (2)  $\sqrt{yein}$  | wave; shake

**shake hands**  $\sqrt{deigu}$

**shaman**  $\text{ixt'}$

**shame** (1) (verb)  $\sqrt{deix'}$  (a) O-ka- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{deix'}$  \* | feel shame || (b) O-ka-S-l- $\sqrt{deix'}$  \* | put to shame || (c) (noun)  $\text{kadéix'}$  || (2)  $\text{sh} + \text{ka-S-d+l-}\sqrt{háach}$ '

**shame on you!**  $\text{húsh!}$

**shameful** (1)  $\sqrt{háach}$ ' (a) O-ka-l- $\sqrt{háach}$ '

**shape**  $\sqrt{xaat}$  2 | resemble (in shape); look like (in shape)

**share**  $\text{woosh} + \text{teen} + \text{O-S-d} + \emptyset - \sqrt{héin}$  \*

**shark** (1) *chich.uwaa* | *porpoise-like shark* || (2) *shaxdákʷ* | *man-eating shark (legendary)* || (3) *tóos'* | *shark*

**sharp** (1) *√k'áts'\**; *√k'ách'* (a) *ya-l-√k'áts'\**

**sharpen** (1) *√geel'* | *sharpen; grind; rub against; polish* (a) *O-ya-S-Ø-√géel'* | *for S to sharpen O (with a grindstone)* || (2) *√x'aat* | *file; sharpen* (a) *O-ya-S-Ø-√x'aat* | *for S to sharpen O (an edge) with a file*

**shave** (1) *√xaas'* | *scrape; shave* (a) *N + x'us + daa + O-S-Ø-√xaas'* | *for S to shave N's legs* || (b) *ya-S-d+Ø-√xaas'* | *for S to shave (face)*

**shawl** *teik*

**she** *hú*

**s/he** *hú*

**s/he [subject]** Ø-

**shed** *chál*

**sheep: domestic sheep** *wanadóo, nawadoo* (T), *nawadóo* (S)

**sheep: mountain sheep** *tawéi tawéi, dleit tawéi*

**she/he [subject]** Ø-

**shell** (1) *at daa.ideidí* | *frame; its shell (as of a building)* || (2) *káts* | *lime (alkaline); pounded shell* || (3) *nóox'* || (4) *xáak* | *empty bivalve shell*

**shellfish: edible part of shellfish** –*geiyí*

**shell-like chip** *nóox'*

**shell-like flake** *nóox'*

**shelter** (1) *aas jiseiyí; aas seiyí* | *the shelter of a tree* || (2) *déili* | *shelter (from wind or weather)* || (3) –*jiseiyí* | *shelter of – (especially a tree)* || (4) –*k'iyee* | *near the base of –; at the foot of –; the back of – (a house); rear of – (a house); behind – (a house); under the shelter of – (a standing object or structure)* || (5) *noow gei* | *in a fort; in a shelter; in a cove* || (6) –*seiyí* | *the shelter of –; the lee of –; beach area below – (a mountain, hill, etc.)* || (7) *shaa seiyí* | *shelter of a mountain; area on the beach below a mountain*

**shenanigans** *a géit yaa nasgít*

**shepherd** *wanadóo latíni*

**shield** (1) –*niyaa; –yinaa* | *in the way of; keeping away; protecting, shielding, screening from; blocking* || (2) –*x'anaa* | *in the way of; keeping away; protecting, shielding, screening from; blocking*

**shim** *x'éex'w*

**shin** –*xées'*

**shine** (1) *√dees* | *for the moon to shine* (a) *a-d+l-√dees* | *for the moon to shine* || (2) *√gaan<sup>1</sup>* (a) *a-d+Ø-√gaan<sup>1</sup>* || (b) *ka-d+Ø-√gáan<sup>1</sup>* || (c) *N-t~ + a-ka-S-l-√gaan<sup>1</sup>* || (3) *gagaan + N-t~ + x'us + Ø-√tsóow\** | *for the sun rays to shine on N*

**shingles** *t'aa yátx'i*

**shining** *√gei*

**ship** (1) *aan<sup>4</sup>* | *village; large boat; settled land* || (2) *yakwtlein* | *cruise ship; large ship; ferry* || (3) *shgóonaa* | *schooner; sailing ship* || (4) *yakwtlénx'* | *cruise ships; large ships; ferries*

**shirt** (1) *goodás'; k'oodás'* (a) *kinaa k'oodás'* | *overshirt; button-up shirt* || (2) *l.uljini* | *sleeveless shirt or top*

**shiver** *O-ka-d+Ø-√neit* | *for O to tremble, quake, shiver (from palsy, fear, or cold)*

**shock** (1) *√shook'* (a) *O-ka-d+l-√shóok'* | *for O to have cramps; for O to get shocked (by electricity)*

**shocking** *háhákwshé*

**shoe** (1) *téel* | *shoe(s)* || (2) *x'eitakw koosáa* | *high heeled shoe(s)*

**shoe polish** *téel daakeyéis'i* (C); *téel daanéégwál'i* (T)

**shoelace(s)** *téel x'adzaasi*

**shoeless** *kaltéelk*

**shoemaker** *téel layeixí*

**shoes: high heel shoes** *x'eitakw kudasáa téel*

**shoo away** *√k'aan*

**shook up** (1) *O-tu-ka-d+Ø-√yook* | *for O to be nervous, worried, shook up; for O to be excited* || (2) *O-tu-ka-S-s-√yook* | *for S to cause O to be nervous, worried, shook up*

**shoot** (1) *O-ka-S-Ø-√géex'* | *for S to shoot O (basketball)* || (2) *√oon* | *shoot with firearm* (a) *O-S-Ø-√óon* | *for S to shoot O (with firearm)* || (b) *O-S-Ø-√únt\** | *for S to shoot at O (with firearms)* || (3) *√t'ook* | *shoot bow and arrow; select gambling sticks* (a) *O-S-Ø-√t'óok* | *for S to shoot O (with bow and arrow); for S to choose O (in gambling with sticks)*

**shopkeeper** *dahooní*

**shopping** *S-d+l-√hoon*

**shore** (1) (preverb) *dáagi* | *out of the water onto the beach, shore* || (2) *-eegayáak* | *the beach, shore below* || (3) (preverb) *éegi* | *from the woods onto the beach, shore* || (4) (landform) *éik; éek* | *down on the shore, beach* || (5) *tleiyán; tleiyén* | *shore seen from a distance; mainland; one side (of lake, river)* || (6) *yán*<sup>1</sup> | *shore; shoreward; landward*

**shoreline** (1) *héen x'ayaax* || (2) *tleiyán; tleiyén* | *shore seen from a distance; mainland; one side (of lake, river)*

**shoreward** *yán*<sup>1</sup> | *shore; shoreward; landward*

**short** (1) *vyáatl'* | *short* (a) *yéi + ka-u-l-vyáatl'* | *for a rope-like object to be short* || (b) (adjective) *guwáatl'* || (2) *vyáach'* | *too short* (a) (adjective) *kuwáach'*

**shorts** *yéi kwdiyáatl'i tuk'atáal*

**should** *k'e*

**shoulder** (1) *-óox'u* | *shoulderblade* || (2) *-x̄eek* | *upper arm* (a) *-x̄ikshá* | *shoulder* || (b) *x̄ikshakaháns'i; x̄ikshekehéns'i* (C); *dux̄ikshakaháns'i* | *fringe of cut hide on the shoulder of his coat, jacket*

**shoulder: on the shoulder of** – *wanká*

**shoulderblade** *-óox'u kadleeyí; -óox' kadleeyí; -óox'u kedleeyí* (C) | *shoulderblade muscles*

**shoulderblade: area between shoulderblades** *-óox'u x'áak*

**shoulderblade: -s' shoulderblade muscles** *-óox'u kadleeyí; -óox' kadleeyí; -óox'u kedleeyí* (C)

**shout** (1) *veex'*<sup>1</sup> | *shout out* (a) *O-S-Ø-√.éex'*<sup>1</sup> | *shout to* || (2) *√hook* (a) *kei + O-S-Ø-√hook* | *shout at ku.éex'* || (b) *chush + tóodax̄ + kei + S-d+Ø-√hook* | *shout to remove grief*

**shout to** *O-S-Ø-√.éex'*<sup>1</sup>

**shovel**<sup>1</sup> (1) *√xwein*<sup>1</sup> | *ladle*<sup>1</sup>; *spoon*<sup>2</sup>; *shovel*<sup>1</sup> (a) *O-S-Ø-√xwein*<sup>1</sup> | *for S to shovel O; for S to spoon, dish out O*

**shovel**<sup>2</sup> (1) *kutl'idaa* || (2) *kookít'aa* || (3) *dleit xwénaa* | *snow scoop (made of wood); snow shovel*

**show**<sup>1</sup> (verb) (1) *O-shu-ka-S-Ø-√jaa*<sup>h</sup> | *for S to instruct, show O (by word); for S to advise, give advice to, counsel O* || (2) *N + wakshiyeeex' + yéi + O-S-s-√nei*<sup>2 h</sup> | *for S to demonstrate, perform publicly, show N how to do O by action*

|| (3) *√xoon*<sup>2</sup> | *reveal faces; show faces* (a) *ya-S-d+Ø-√xoon*<sup>2</sup> | *for S to show face (as entering in ceremonial dance)*

**show**<sup>2</sup> *kuyawdahaayí* | *television show*

**shrimp** *s'éex'át*

**shrink** (1) *√xaak*<sup>2</sup> | *shrink; shrivel* (a) *d+Ø-√xaak*<sup>2</sup> | *for something to shrink, be shrunken (esp. cloth)*

**shrivel** *√xaak*<sup>2</sup> | *shrink; shrivel*

**shush** *O-x'a-ya-S-Ø-√aa*<sup>1\*</sup> | *for S to shush O (a baby)*

**shut** *O-x'a-S-Ø-√déex'*

**shut mouth or opening** *√deex'*

**shut up!** *sh eelk'átl'*

**shy** (1) *√kei*<sup>2</sup> (a) *O-ka-u-S-l-√kéi*<sup>2</sup> || (b) *at + ka-u-S-l-√kéi*<sup>2</sup>

**sibling** (1) *-aat'asháa* | *sibling-in-law (opposite gender & moiety)* || (2) *-káani* | *sibling-in-law; opposite clan member* || (3) *-t'aakx'í yán; -t'aakx'í* | *siblings; clan relatives; comrades* || (4) *-t'aagí*<sup>1</sup> | *sibling; clan relative; comrade* || (5) *-woosh kik'í yán* | *female's sisters; male's brothers*

**sick** (1) *√neekw*<sup>1</sup> (a) *O-Ø-√néekw*<sup>1\*</sup> | *for O to be sick; for O to hurt, be in pain*

**sicken** *O-S-s-√néekw*<sup>1\*</sup> | *for S to make O sick*

**sickly** *néekwdéin*

**sickness** (1) *néekw* (a) *-daanéegu; -daanóogu; -daanúgu* | *sickness, disease (overall, throughout his/her body)* || (2) *káa yik yanéekw* | *intestinal infection; digestive illness*

**side** (1) *x'aan gook* || (2) *gangook*

**side**<sup>1</sup> (1) *-kageidí; -keidí* | *side of* – (a house or building) || (2) *-kík* | *one side of torso* || (3) *-kigi* | *half of (something cut or broken in half); one side of (a symmetrical object); one of the two symmetrical halves of the torso, especially of butchered animal or cut fish* || (4) *-katlyá* | *flank, side of body between the ribs and the hip* || (5) *-kaatl* | *flank, side of belly* || (6) *-t'akká* | *side (of body); alongside of*

**side**<sup>2</sup> (1) *diyáa* | *across (especially of body of water); the other side (especially of body of water)* (a) *diyáanax.á* | *area across (especially of body of water); on the other side (especially of body of water)* || (2) *-kík* | *alongside it; catching up with it* (a) *-kiknáx̄* | *in addition to it; along with it; to the side of it; besides that* || (3) *-keek* |

along with her/him; at his/her side || (4) -keeká | across from it; on the other side facing it || (5) -t'aak | beside; at the side of (a) -t'aakká | beside, alongside, next to; on the side of || (6) tleikdé | to one side; to the side || (7) -tuwán | (right) next to it; (right) beside it; alongside it; (up) close to it || (8) -wán | edge of; (to the) side of

**sidekick** -xwáayi | used in Raven myths to refer to his sidekick Cormorant

**sideways** t'l'aadéin

**sift** O-ka-S-l-√gáat<sup>1</sup>

**sight** (1) ku-S-Ø-√teen<sup>2</sup> | for S to have sight (see people); for S to be able to see || (2) ka-u-l-√tees'shán<sup>\*</sup> | for something to be fascinating to watch, to be a wonderful sight

**sign** (1) kwéiy || (2) -daakashú | (something done) at its expense, to its detriment, portending ill for it

**sign language** √kaa<sup>2</sup>

**signal with smoke** √taax'w<sup>2</sup>

**signify something** atashoowatán

**silence** k'áatl'

**silently** (1) k'átl'geenáx || (2) kaagéináx

**silt** s'é<sup>2</sup> | clay; alluvial silt

**silver** dáanaa

**silver dollar** dáanaa

**silversmith** dáanaa kat'éex'i, dáanaa t'éex'i

**similar** (1) -kayaa | something sort of like; something not measuring up to; where one expects something to be || (2) -uwaa | similar; look like; fake || (3) -yáx | like; according to; as much as; equal to; similar to (a) N + yáx + O-Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for O to be like N

**simile** (1) atashoowatán || (2) at wulyáakw

**sin** l ushk'é

**since (that time)** -dáx; -tx; -x

**sinew** (1) dóox | sinew prepared for thread || (2) táas | thread; raw sinew (a) -tási | raw sinew removed from the body

**sing** (1) √shee<sup>4</sup> (a) O-S-Ø-√shee<sup>h 4</sup> | for S to sing O || (b) at S-Ø-√shee<sup>h 4</sup> | for S to sing

**singed matter** xóosht'

**singer** at shéeyi

**singers** at shéex'i, et shéex'i (C)

**singing** at shí

**sink** (1) √taax'w<sup>1</sup> (a) Ø-√taax'w<sup>1</sup> | for something to sink || (b) O-S-s-√taax'w<sup>1</sup> | for S to sink O; for S to cause O to sink || (2) √yeeek<sup>4</sup>

**sip** (1) √look | drink in sips (a) O-S-Ø-√look | for S to drink O in sips, sip O (esp. hot liquids) || (2) √xeik'w | sip; inhale; slurp (a) O-S-s-√xeik'w<sup>\*</sup>; for S to slurp, drink O by sipping noisily (esp. drawing in air to cool the drink)

**siskin** s'áas' | canary; goldfinch; siskin

**sister** (1) -dlaak' | male's sister || (2) -kéek' | female's younger sister || (3) -shátx | female's older sister || (4) -sháawu | man's clan sister || (5) -woosh kík'i yán | female's sisters

**sit** (1) √aa<sup>1</sup> | sit; situated | classification: singular (a) S-Ø-√aa<sup>1</sup> | for (singular) S to be seated || (b) N-t + tu-x'a-S-d+Ø-√aa<sup>1</sup> | for (singular) S to be seated on her/his buttock || (c) N-t + O-S-s-√aa<sup>1</sup> | for S to have O (live creature) seated at N || (2) √kee<sup>1</sup> | classification: plural (a) S-Ø-√kee<sup>1</sup> | for (plural) S to be seated || (b) (yei) + S-Ø-√kee<sup>1</sup> | for (plural) S to sit, sit down (esp. act of sitting) || (3) √nook<sup>1</sup> (a) S-Ø-√nook<sup>1</sup> | for (singular) S to sit, sit down (esp. act of sitting)

**sit low** (1) √kaak (a) S-d+sh-√kaak

**sit quickly** S-d+sh-√kaak

**sit quietly** (1) √aan<sup>1</sup> | sit quietly; meditate; observe while seated (a) a-S-Ø-√aan<sup>2 1</sup>

**Sitka** Sheet'ká

**Sitka: People of the Sitka Area** Sheet'ká Kwáan

**situated** (1) √aa<sup>1</sup> | sit; situated | classification: singular (a) N-t + l-√aa<sup>1</sup> | for a building to be situated at N || (2) √kee<sup>1</sup> | classification: plural (a) S-Ø-√kee<sup>1</sup> | for (plural) S to be seated || (3) d+Ø-√nook<sup>1</sup> | for a building to be situated there | classification: building

**six** (1) tleidooshú || (2) tleidooshóonáx | six people

**Skagway** Shgagwéi

**skate (ocean creature related to the shark and the ray)** ch'éetgaa

**skateboard** kajúxaa t'áa

**skates: ice skates** t'éex' ká téel

**skein** shakat'l'éen

**skeleton** -xáak; -xáagi; -xáagu | skeleton, bare

bones

**skewer** (1) t'l'éek'at | cross skewer (for keeping filet flat or to close body cavity while roasting); cross skewer (for keeping filet flat or to close body cavity while roasting); sticks woven through the fish lengthwise after it has been filleted for barbecuing || (2) tséek | spit, skewer, roasting stick, barbecue stick (a) dleey tséegi | spit, skewer, roasting stick, barbecue stick for meat

**ski** t'áa jáaji | ski; ski(s)

**ski pole(s)** t'áa jáaji wootsaagayi

**skidoo** t'éex' ká yaawk

**skillet: cast-iron skillet** té kas'úgwaa yeit (T)

**skin** <sup>1</sup> (1) -ch'áatwu | surface of skin || (2) -daaleilí | wrinkled skin; flabby skin || (3) -dook (a) -doogú | hide or removed skin || (4) kayéis' | discoloration of the skin || (5) t'éesh | tanning frame; frame for stretching skin || (6) wáasadi | fire-roasted fish; skin crunchy from roasting

**skin** <sup>2</sup> (1) √ts'ei't' | cut fat or skin from a seal (a) O-S-Ø-√ts'ei't' | for S to skin, flay O; for S to operate on, cut carefully (using small strokes) || (2) √x'eesh | to remove the skin (a) O-S-l-√x'eesh | for S to skin, flay O

**skinny** (1) √gaaX' (a) O-sh-√gáax' | for O to be thin, lean, skinny || (2) yéi + O-ka-u-l-√saa<sup>1</sup> | for O (esp. container) to be narrow; for O (person) to be skinny

**skirt** k'úl'daa.át; k'ideit | smaller apron, worn around the hips

**skull** (1) -lak'ich'kóogu | pit at the base of skull || (2) -shakanóox'u; -shakunóox'u; -shekenóox'u | skull with brains and everything in it || (3) -shakaxaagú | empty skull

**skunk cabbage** x'áal'

**sky** (1) dikée | up; above; up in the sky, in heaven || (2) góos' | cloudy sky || (3) keewáa; keewa.áa | high in the sky; in heaven || (4) xáats' | clear sky, blue sky (a) xáats' tú | in the sky || (5) (verb) √xáats' | clear sky (a) a-ka-Ø-√xáats' | for the sky to be clear, cloudless

**slack** dleitl | slack (as in rope or line)

**slam** N-t- + O-shu-S-Ø-√xeech<sup>1</sup> | for S to slam O (door, lid) at N

**slap** (1) √t'aach | slap with open hand (a) O-S-Ø-√t'aach | for S to slap O; for S to tag O (as in game of tag) || (2) √t'aawk | slap tail; hit solidly

(a) a-d+sh-√t'aawk | for something to dive into the water; for something to slap tail down hard as going down in water (esp. of killerwhale and beaver)

**slaughter** √een<sup>2</sup>

**slave goox**

**sled** (1) ach kooshx'íl'aa yeit | sled (for recreational sledding) || (2) -sákwti; -sáxwdi; -sáxwdi (At, T); -súxdi (T); -súxti (T, C) | handlebar (of sled); handle of - (a stick-like object); shaft of - (spear or other stick-like object) || (3) xát'aa

**sledgehammer** té shanaxwáayi

**sleep** (1) (noun) tá || (2) (verb) √taa<sup>1</sup> | classification: singular (a) S-Ø-√taa<sup>h1</sup> | for (singular) S to sleep (alone) || (3) -wakkadlóogu || (4) √xéix'w | classification: plural (a) S-Ø-√xéix'w | for (plural) S to sleep, sleep in company with others, go to bed

**sleep** <sup>2</sup> -wakkadlóogu; -waak dlóok; -wax'adlóogu; -wax'adlóok; -wakdlóogu; -wakdlu'k; -wakx'adlóogu | sleep in her/his eyes; dried mucus gumming up her/his eyelashes

**sleight of hand** yakwteiyí

**slice** O-ka-S-Ø-√xaash | for S to cut O in several pieces; for S to carve O (on surface); for S to slice O (e.g., bread)

**slide** <sup>1</sup> (1) √leet<sup>2</sup> || (2) N-t + O-sh-√x'ée'l' | for O to slip, slide around at N || (3) {na motion} + O-sh-√x'ée'l'; {Ø motion} + O-sh-x'ée'l'; O-sh-√x'ée'l' | for O to slip, slide

**slide** <sup>2</sup> (1) káadi; tekaadi; taqaadi | landslide; gravel slide (a) dleitl káadi | snowslide; snow avalanche

**slide** <sup>3</sup> (1) ash kushx'íl'aa || (2) a káx ash kudushx'íl'aa át | slide (for playing)

**slide:** káadi

**slime** (1) át'láni | slime (inside clamshell) || (2) xéel' || (3) -xéel'i | fish slime; fish guts (and slime)

**slimy** (1) √xéel' (a) ka-sh-√xéel' \* | for something to be slimy, slippery

**sling** <sup>1</sup> ya.áaw | foot harness, foot strap, sling (of snowshoe)

**sling** <sup>2</sup> júx'aa | sling (for throwing objects)

**slip** <sup>1</sup> (1) √x'ée'l' | slippery; slip (a) N-t + O-sh-√x'ée'l' | for O to slip, slide around at N || (b) {na motion}

+ O-sh-√x'éeł'; {Ø motion} + O-sh-x'éeł'; O-sh-√x'éeł' | for O to slip, slide || (c) yáanax + yei + O-sh-√x'éeł' | for O to slip and fall down

**slip**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (noun) doonyaxl'aak

**slippers** neilyeetéeli

**slippery** (1) ka-sh-√x'éeł' \* | for something to be slimy, slippery || (2) √x'éeł' | slippery; slip (a) ka-sh-√x'éeł' | for something to be slippery (oil, ice, wet rocks, etc.)

**sliver** sheey kaḡáas'i

**slobber** x'axél'k

**slough** éix'

**slow** (1) √ch'éeýákw \* (a) O-l-√ch'éeýákw \* || (b) O-x'a-l-ch'éeýákw \* | slow in eating or talking || (2) √kaa<sup>1</sup> (a) a-u-S-d+s-√kaa<sup>1</sup>

**slowly** kaldaagéinax

**slug** táax'

**slurp** (1) √xeik'w | inhale; sip; slurp (a) O-S-s-√xeik'w \* | for S to slurp, drink O by sipping noisily (esp. drawing in air to cool the drink)

**slush** (1) kaklahéen || (2) kaneik; kaneek | slush ice; loose snow or ice on top of water (as on a river or lake)

**small** (1) (adjective) -yádi || (2) (verb) (yéi) + ka-u-d+s-√gei<sup>1</sup>

**small covered box** x'al'daakeit

**small pox** kwaan

**smaller** -k'átsk'u; -k'wátsk'u

**smart** yaa + ku-S-d+s-√géi<sup>2</sup>

**smarts** (1) (adjective) lit'oojii || (2) √t'ooch

**smash** (1) √t'eix'; √t'eex' | pound<sup>1</sup>; smash; hammer<sup>2</sup> (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√t'eex' | for S to smash O up by pounding; for S to mash O by pounding with something heavy; for S to pound, hammer on O; for S to break O

**smell** (1) √neex' (a) O-S-d+s-√néex' | for S to smell O || (2) -téxi; -tíxi | acrid smell, odor from it; body odor

**smell**<sup>2</sup> -isnéex'i; -kúsnéex'i | sense of smell

**smelly** (1) √chán \* (a) O-l-√chán \* | for O to stink, have unpleasant odor; smell bad; for O to smell strongly

**smelt** sháach'<sup>1</sup> | smelt; sardine; young herring

**smile** (1) √noots<sup>1</sup> (a) at + ka-S-Ø-√noots<sup>1</sup> | for S to smile at something (often knowingly or sarcastically) || (2) √shook (a) at + S-Ø-√shook | for s to laugh; for s to smile (often with laughter)

**smoke**<sup>1</sup> (1) (verb) √s'eik'<sup>2</sup> (a) áx + a-ka-S-l-√s'eik'<sup>2</sup> | for S to tan, smoke, cure something by placing in smoke || (b) sh + x'a-S-d+Ø-√s'eik'<sup>2</sup> | for s to smoke (cigarettes, etc.) || (2) √x'aan | smoke food, especially fish (a) at + S-Ø-√x'aan | for s to dry (fish, meat) over fire, smoke lightly

**smoke**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) ganigeidí; gan yageit; ganyikyeyidí | smoke spreaders || (2) (noun) s'eik; s'eeḡ || (3) taax'w | smoke signals || (4) √x'aan | smoke from smoldering coals

**smokehole** (1) gaan || (2) gaan ká || (3) gaan woolí || (4) gaan x'aháadi | smokehole cover

**smokehouse** (1) at x'aan hídi; et x'aan hídi || (2) s'eik hídi (T); s'eik daakahídi; s'eik daakéedi (C) || (3) jikakáas' | long smokehouse pole(s) || (4) s'óos' | pole(s) on which fish are hung for drying in smokehouse

**smokehouse shelf** yaash ká

**smoky** √s'eik'<sup>2</sup>; √s'eeḡ<sup>2</sup>

**smolder** (1) √x'aan || (2) √x'aan

**smooth** wooch + yáx + O-S-s-√nei<sup>2 h</sup> | for S to straighten out O, smooth O over (literal or abstract)

**snacks** atx'aax'í sáani

**snag** (1) shaak | snag; driftlog, driftwood (in the water) || (2) yanxoon | pile of driftwood, driftlogs; snag pile

**snail** táax'

**snail with shell** ts'ésx'w

**snake** (1) l'ut'tláak || (2) t'l'úk'x, t'l'úk' || (3) t'l'úk'x

**snap** (1) l'ix'jaa | sound of breaking twigs, branches, brush || (2) N + yaaḡ + kei + a-ka-S-d+l-√t'áas' | for S to snap eyes at, look askance at, or glance at N (indicating anger, dislike, or suspicion) || (3) wákt'ás' | snapping eyes in anger

**snare** (1) √daas' (a) (verb) O-S-d+l-√dáas' || (b) (noun) dáas'aa

**snare to catch small animals by the leg** dzeenáa

**sneak** √taaw

**sneeze** (1) (verb) √ts'ixwaa; √ts'ixaa (a) a-S-d+l-



√ts'ixaa \* | for S to sneeze || (b) (noun) alts'ixaa; ts'ixaa

**sniff** √neex'

**snipe** (1) lu.áadaa | *Wilson snipe* || (2) eek lukakées'i | *common snipe* || (3) gus'yadóoli | *least sandpiper*

**snob** kaa kanaḡkáa

**snooty** sh + tu-ka-S-d+l-√géi

**snore** (1) √keet (a) a-S-Ø-√keet

**snot** lugéitl'

**snow** kas'éesjaa

**snow**<sup>1</sup> (noun) (1) dleit (a) dleit géedi; dletgéedi | *snowstorm; snow shower; blizzard* || (b) dleit kachúxwti (C); dleit kachixwti (A); dleit kachúxdi; dleit dzoónáa (T) | *snowball* || (c) dleit katl'ix'xi | *snow crust* || (a) dleit kalt'éex'; dleit kelt'éex' (C) | *block of frozen snow* || (e) dleit kakétsk; dleit kakékwti; dleit kakéxwt | *dry granular snow* || (f) dleit ka.óoxu | *blowing snow* || (g) dleit k'wát'x' | *round lumps of snow* || (h) dleit kaadi | *snowslide; snow avalanche* || (i) dleit shakadzoo | *lump of snow that has fallen off the branch of a tree* || (j) dleit x'akée | *on top of the snow* || (k) dleit yátx'i | *fine snow; snow with tiny snowflakes* || (2) guwakaan kátis'ayi | *large, light snowflakes* || (3) kaklahéen; kaxlahéen | *wet snow* || (4) kals'éesjaa | *snow cloud; dust cloud* || (5) kaneik | *slush ice; loose snow or ice on top of water (as on a river or lake)*

**snow**<sup>2</sup> (verb) (1) a-Ø-√géet 1\* | for rain, hail, snow to fall (often hard, in dark rainstorm) || (2) {precipitation} + daak + s-√taan<sup>6</sup> | for {precipitation} to fall

**snow blower** dleit xwéini

**snow machine** · variants: snow mobile · t'éex' ká yaakw

**snow stick** dleit tséegi; dleit tutséegi

**snowball** (1) dleit kachúxwti (C), dleit kachixwti (A), dleit dzoónáa (T) || (2) dleit kachóox

**snowberry** dleit tléigu

**snowdrift** kas'isjaa

**snowflake** guwakaan kátis'ayi | *large, light snowflakes*

**snowman** dleit tin kawduwachooxú káa

**snowshoe** (1) jáajee; jáaji || (2) ya.áaw | *foot*

*harness, foot strap, sling (of snowshoe)*

**snowslide** dleit kaadi

**snowstorm** dleit géedi

**so** (1) ách<sup>1</sup> | *because of that; therefore; so* || (2) haaw<sup>2</sup> | *so; well*

**soak** (1) √eet' || (2) √keil<sup>1</sup> (a) O-ka-S-l-√keil<sup>1</sup> || (3) liyóox'shán | *it's nice to soak (in water)* || (4) √shooch (a) S-d+Ø-√shooch | *for S to soak in cold waters for strength; for S to bathe, take a bath*

**soaked** O-ka-d+Ø-√éet'

**soap** ús'aa

**soapberry** xákwli

**sober** N + daa + a-Ø-√daak<sup>1</sup>

**social event** O-ya-S-s-√xeex<sup>4</sup> | *for S to hold a social event for O; for S to celebrate O*

**sockeye** gaat | *red salmon; sockeye salmon*

**socks** l'ée x'wán

**sofa** káa dulséix'át

**soft** √xwaach

**soft lead** k'óox' létl'k

**soft (of a solid mass)** –létl'k

**soften** O-S-l-√xwaach | *for S to soften, make O flexible; for S to scrape O (hide) to soften it*

**soil**<sup>1</sup> (noun) (1) tl'átk || (2) l'éx'kw

**soil**<sup>2</sup> (verb) O-S-l-√ch'éix'w

**sold easily** dudli.óowch'án

**solidify** d+l-√t'éex' | *for something to harden, solidify; for something to freeze*

**some** (1) daakw.aa sá; daaku.aa sá; daagu.aa sá; daatku.aa sá | *which (one); some (certain one)* || (2) daat gaa sá | *why; going after what; waiting for what; for some purpose* || (3) daat yís sá | *why; for what reason; for what benefit; for some reason* || (4) gwátgeen sá; gútgeen sá | *when (in the future); sometime (in the future)* || (5) gwatk sá; gútk sá | *when (in the past); sometime (in the past)* || (6) wáa yateeyi aa sá?; máa yateeyi aa sá | *what kind (of); which kind (of); some kind (of)*

**some [object]** aa-

**some of** aa<sup>5</sup>

**some of them** a xoo aa

**some: (to) some** aa ee-

**somebody** aadóo sá; aa sá

**someone** (1) káa || (2) aadóo sá; aa sá

**someone [object]** kaa ~ ku-

**someone [subject]** du-

**someone [subject in a motion verb, appears as an object pronoun]** a-

**someone: (to) someone** kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon

**someone's** kaa

**some's** aa <sup>6</sup>

**something** (1) (*independent pronoun*) át || (2) (*object pronoun*) at || (3) s'áayadi | *something claimed as payment*

**something to put under** – -yeit

**something: (to) something** at ee-

**something's** at

**sometimes** (1) wáanganeens || (2) wáa yateeyi yéix'

**son** -yéet | *son of*

**song** (1) at + ka-S-l-√shee <sup>4</sup> | *for S to compose songs (esp. about opposite clan)* || (2) shí (a) at shí || (b) neildé shí | *entrance song (song sung while entering where one is to perform)* || (c) yakwkasheeyé | *canoe song; paddling song* || (d) -x'asheeyí | *song of* || (e) yaa na.át daasheeyí | *procession song (song sung while going to where one is to perform)* || (3) Wudanaak | *opening songs of a ku.éex'* || (4) yoo koonákgi daasheeyí | *song for the swaying dance*

**songbird** ts'ats'ée

**songbird: small songbird** ts'itskw

**soon** desgwách

**soot** dúš'

**sore** (1) kéet' | *wound or sore that discharges pus; pus or discharge (from a sore, wound)* || (2) séik'w <sup>1</sup> | *the quick (the flesh under the outer skin); inflammation, inflamed sore, infection* || (3) tl'ook | *rotting sore; gangrene; cancer* || (4) xáatl'ákw | *mouth ulcer; soreness of the mouth (as of a baby that is teething); cold sore*

**sorrow** toowú néekw

**so-so** tlél wáa sá

**soul** (1) -yahaayi | *soul (of departed person)* || (2) -toowú | *spirit; soul; feelings; intention; thoughts*

**sound** (1) aasgutuyik | *sound or noise in the woods, forest, trees* || (2) -gúkgaa | *pleasing to his/her ear; the way she/he likes it to sound* || (3) -kayéik | *sound, noise of (something whose identity is known)* || (4) kaxitjaa | *rattling of sticks in stick gambling game* || (5) l'ix'jaa | *sound of breaking twigs, branches, brush* || (6) túxjaa; tixwjaa | *sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly* || (7) -yayik | *sound, noise of it (something whose identity is unknown)*

**sound off** √aaχ <sup>1</sup>

**soup** taxhéeni katéix

**source** -shagóon | *source, origin, background of; fundament(s), element(s), component(s) of; cause and effect of*

**sourdock** tl'aak'wách'

**soured** kalis'ooxú

**south** (1) éex | *downstream; south* (a) íxde | (*toward*) *downstream; southward* || (b) ixkée | *way downstream; south* || (2) k'eiljaa; k'eeljaa | *chinook wind; south wind; storm (especially while at sea)* || (3) sáanáχ | (*wind blowing*) *from the south*(east)

**soy sauce** (1) kóoshdaa lóox'u || (2) Cháanwaan héeni

**space** (1) -ya.áak | *room, space, place, time, chance, opportunity for it* || (2) kaawayik; wooyik | *off somewhere; off in space; oblivion; perdition; void*

**spark** yikdlaa

**sparkle** (1) √it'ch (a) ka-d+l-√it'ch \*

**sparrow** (1) shakeekalgáas'; shakeedatáχ | *white-crowned sparrow* || (2) tlagu ts'ats'éeyee | *grey singing bird (sparrow or finch)*

**spawn** (1) √l'ooχ' (a) (a)-d+Ø-√l'ooχ' (na event) | *for something to spawn (esp. herring)* || (2) √xéet <sup>1</sup>; √xéit | *classification: fish*

**speak** (1) O-x'a-ka-(u)-S-Ø-√.aaχw \* <sup>1</sup> || (2) x'a-S-l-√.aat <sup>5</sup> | *for (plural) S to speak, talk, make a speech* || (3) N + ée-t~ + x'a-S-l-√.aat <sup>5</sup> | *for (plural) S to speak, talk to N* || (4) yoo + x'a-S-l-√.aat <sup>5</sup> | *for (plural) S to speak, talk, converse* || (5) yoo + x'a-S-Ø-√.taan <sup>5</sup> | *for (singular) S to speak, talk* || (6) N + ée-t~ + x'a-S-Ø-√.taan <sup>5</sup> | *for S to speak, talk to N* || (7) x'a-S-d+Ø-√.taan <sup>5</sup> | *for (singular) S to speak, talk, make a speech* || (8) -x'ayee | *ready, waiting for her/him to eat, drink;*

waiting for her/him to speak or finish speaking

**spear**<sup>1</sup> (verb) (1)  $\sqrt{taak}^1$  (a) O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{taak}^1$  | for S to spear; prod, poke, jab O

**spear**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) at s'aan.a $\sqrt{xw}$  dzáas | spear which binds rope around a seal || (2) at shaxishdi dzáas; aan shaduxishdi dzaas | spear for clubbing || (3) áadaa | spear for fish and seal || (4) dlagwáa | fish spear; harpoon for spearing salmon || (5) -kádi | head of- (a spear) || (6) -sákwti; -sáxwdi; -síxwdi (At, T); -súxdi (T); -súxti (T, C) | handle of- (a stick-like object); shaft of- (spear or other stick-like object) || (7) shee aan | throwing board for a spear or dart || (8) táгаа | lancet for infections, boils || (9) táanaa | spear for catching octopus || (10) tsaagál' | (11) woosáani | spear for hunting || (12) -xaani | barbs (of spear or arrow); prongs (of spear or arrow)

**speech** (1)  $\bar{x}$ 'a-S-I- $\sqrt{aat}^5$  | for (plural) S to speak, talk, make a speech || (2) kaankageetx' yoo  $\bar{x}$ 'awditaani | public speaking || (3)  $\bar{x}$ 'a-S-d+Ø- $\sqrt{taan}^5$  | for (singular) S to speak, talk, make a speech || (4) yoo  $\bar{x}$ 'atánk | speech; talk; language; word; phrase; sentence; discourse || (5) yaká | speech, words; angry words; allegation, charge(s)

**speech: public speaking** (1) kaankageetx' yoo  $\bar{x}$ 'awditaani || (2) at wulyú

**spending** S-d+l- $\sqrt{hoon}$

**spew out** (1)  $\sqrt{toox}^1$  || (2)  $\sqrt{toox}$

**sphagnum** síx'gaa;  $\bar{x}$ 'oon<sup>1</sup> | sphagnum moss

**spicy** O-s- $\sqrt{áax}^w$  2 \*

**spider** (1) kanas.aat; kanas.aadi; at kanas.aadi | crawling insect; spider || (2) aasgutuyiksháa || (3) aasgutuyik.ádi

**spill** (1) yax + O-ka-S-Ø- $\sqrt{xeech}^1$  | for S to spill, upset O from a container || (2) yax + ka-d+sh- $\sqrt{xeen}\sqrt{xeen}$  | for something to spill, be upset from a container

**spin** (1)  $\sqrt{joox}$ ;  $\sqrt{jeexw}$  | spin; roll; run<sup>3</sup> (a) ka-Ø- $\sqrt{joox}$  | for a wheel to roll, spin; for an engine to start, run || (2)  $\sqrt{tool}$  (a) Ø- $\sqrt{tool}$  | for something (top, etc.) to spin || (b) O-S-I- $\sqrt{tool}$  | for S to make O spin || (c) O-ka-S-I- $\sqrt{tool}$  | for S to make O spin | classification: rope-like object || (3) O-sha-ka-S-I- $\sqrt{yéin}$  | for S to wag O (tail); for S to wave O (hand, etc.); for S to twirl, spin O around above one's head

**spine** -dix'tus'aagi; -dix'tú s'aakx'i | backbone

**spine: backbone** -dix'tú s'aakx'i

**spirit** (1) -kwáani | the spirit(s) of (a non-human animate or inanimate) || (2) lékwaa | fighting spirit || (3) -toowú | spirit; soul; feelings; intention; thoughts || (4) -yakgwahéiyagu | living spirit inside of all things (a) L Ulitoogu Kaa Yakgwahéiyagu | Holy Spirit || (5) yéik | spirit helper of an íxt' (a)  $\sqrt{yeik}^2$  | to have a spirit

**spiritual violation** ligaas

**spit**<sup>1</sup> (1)  $\sqrt{koo}^2$  | hold water in mouth; spit water that was held in mouth || (2)  $\sqrt{toox}$  (a) N-t~ +  $\bar{k}$ 'a-S-d+s- $\sqrt{toox}$  | for S to spit, spit out at N || (b) (noun)  $\bar{x}$ 'astóox | sputum; spit || (3) - $\bar{x}$ 'ahéeni | spit; saliva

**spit**<sup>2</sup> (1)  $\bar{x}$ 'wéinaa;  $\bar{x}$ 'wénaa tséek; dleey ka $\bar{x}$ 'wénaa | roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound) || (2) tséek | spit, skewer, roasting stick, barbecue stick (a) dleey tséegi | spit, skewer, roasting stick, barbecue stick for meat

**splash** (1)  $\sqrt{ch}$ 'eesh (a) ka-d+Ø- $\sqrt{ch}$ 'eesh || (b) O-ka-S-I- $\sqrt{ch}$ 'eesh

**splinter** (1) sheey kakáas'i || (2) káas'

**split** (1)  $\sqrt{gaat}^1$  | fall scattered; split; fall apart || (2) O-ka-S-I- $\sqrt{xóot}^2$  | for S to chop up O; for S to split O (wood)

**spoil** (1)  $\sqrt{s}$ 'eex | aged food; ferment; spoil; rot<sup>1</sup> (a) I- $\sqrt{s}$ 'eex | for animal matter to age, spoil to stage where still firm, but smelly || (2)  $\sqrt{noots}^2$  | spoil (a) ka-d+l- $\sqrt{noots}^2$  (Ø event) | for animal matter to spoil

**sponge**<sup>1</sup> (noun) teet  $\bar{x}$ 'achálxi

**sponge**<sup>2</sup> (verb) (1)  $\sqrt{choox}$  (a) O-u-S-Ø- $\sqrt{choox}^x$

**spoon**<sup>1</sup> (1) shál (a) leineit shál | horn spoon || (b) tseeneidi shál | handmade ladle; handmade spoon || (c) yéts' shál | black horn spoon || (2) sheen | large wooden spoon; sheen

**spoon**<sup>2</sup> (1)  $\sqrt{xwein}^1$  | ladle<sup>1</sup>; spoon<sup>2</sup>; shovel<sup>1</sup> (a) O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{xwein}^1$  | for S to shovel O; for S to spoon, dish out O

**spore** -shakaxéeni | black spore spots (of fern)

**spot** séik'w<sup>1</sup> | dark spot

**spots: have spots**  $\sqrt{ch}$ 'áach'

**spotted** (1)  $\sqrt{ch}$ 'aach' (a) O-ka-d+Ø- $\sqrt{ch}$ 'áach' || (b) ka-d+l- $\sqrt{ch}$ 'ách'x<sup>x</sup>

**spouse** (1) -shát | wife || (2) -xán aa | life partner

|| (3) -xúx | husband

**spray** (1) héen x'adánjayi | spray from waves || (2) óox | breath of air (exhaled); spray of air (exhaled by a sea mammal) || (3) -óoxu | spray of air exhaled through its blowhole (of sea mammal) || (4) -x'akaséixjayi | spray from it (waterfall, etc.)

**spray milt** v'l'oox'

**spread out** (1) v'yaa<sup>4</sup> (a) N-x + O-ka-S-Ø-v'yaa<sup>4</sup> | for S to spread out, unfold, lay out (singular) O along N || (b) N-x + O-ka-S-s-v'yaa<sup>4</sup> | for S to spread out, unfold, lay out (plural) O along N

**spring** taakweeti

**spring (of water)** goon

**springwater** goonhéeni

**sprinkle** O-ka-S-l-vgátxh<sup>1\*</sup>

**sprout** -shaadí | sprouts, fleshy leaves growing toward the top of the stem (e.g. of bear root)

**spruce** (1) aas kegítaa | conifer needle (spruce, pine) || (2) aasdaas'óos'ani | spruce cone || (3) dúkl' | túkl' | young spruce or hemlock || (4) sháchk ka.aasi | jackpine; black spruce || (5) shéiyi | Sitka spruce

**spruce cone** s'óos'ani

**spruce grouse, spruce hen** káax'

**squall** vgeet<sup>1</sup> | squall; storm

**square** (1) kóok | kóok yáx yatee → it is four-sided, square, literally, is like a box || (2) t'éesh kaay; t'éesh kaayí | carpenter's square || (3) t'áa shukaayí | square (for marking boards)

**squat** (1) v'kaak (a) S-d+sh-v'kaak

**squeeze** (1) v'gook || (2) v'gootl (a) O-ka-S-Ø-v'gootl || (3) v'x'eex' | squeeze through narrow space; stuck in narrow space (a) N-x + O-ka-l-v'x'eex' | for O to get stuck, be squeezed at N

**squid** (1) dagasáa | squid || (2) -shantux'is'kaxwéixi | ink of - (octopus or squid)

**squirrel** (1) kanals'áak; kenels'áak (C); kals'áak (T) | red squirrel || (2) tsálk | arctic ground squirrel || (3) kals'ak.uwaa; kanals'áak.uwaa | flying squirrel

**stab** (1) v'gwaal (a) O-S-Ø-v'gwaal

**stack** (1) v'chaak (a) O-ka-S-Ø-v'cháak || (b) O-sha-ka-S-Ø-v'cháak || (c) O-ka-S-l-v'cháak | classification: stick-like objects

**staff** wootsaagáa; wutsaagáa

**stagger** (1) v'eis | stagger (a) {na preverb} + O-ya-ka-l-v'eis<sup>\*</sup>; {ga preverb} + O-ya-ka-l-v'eis<sup>\*</sup> | for O to stagger (esp. of young child or drunkard) || (2) {na motion} + O-ya-ka-l-v'eik<sup>3</sup> | for O to stagger

**stain** (1) v'seik'w (a) O-ka-d+Ø-v'seik'w | for O to be stained, dyed, colored || (b) O-ka-S-l-v'seik'w | for S to stain, dye, color the surface of O

**stalk** v'eik<sup>1</sup>

**stamp**<sup>2</sup> túxwjaa; túxjaa | sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly

**stand** (1) v'haan<sup>1</sup> (a) S-Ø-v'haan<sup>1\*</sup> | for (singular) S to be standing || (b) S-d+Ø-v'haan<sup>1</sup> | for (singular) S to stand up, rise || (2) v'naak<sup>1</sup> | classification: plural subject (a) S-Ø-v'nák<sup>1\*</sup> | for (plural) S to be standing || (b) yan~ + S-Ø-v'naak<sup>1</sup> | for (plural) S to stand, stay standing || (3) anax + Ø-vshoo<sup>1</sup> | for a singular object to stick up, stand there || (4) yan~ + S-Ø-v'haan<sup>1</sup>

**star** (1) kutx.ayanahá; kutx.ayanaháa; kutx.anaháa; kudax.anaháa; kutx'anaháa | star(s) || (2) xoodzí<sup>1</sup>; kudax.eneháa xoodzí | comet; falling star || (3) yakasgáat | falling star

**stare** (1) v'tees' | stare; look for; inspect (a) kulitées'shán | interesting to watch; interesting to stare at

**starfish** s'áx

**start** (1) gunéi + ka-Ø-v'joox | for an engine to start || (2) ka-Ø-v'joox | for a wheel to roll, spin; for an engine to start, run

**starting** gunéi | beginning to; starting to

**startle** O-S-l-v'dléikw

**starvation** laaxw

**starve** (1) v'laaxw (a) O-Ø-v'laaxw

**stay** (1) N-x' + yéi + O-Ø-v'tee<sup>h1</sup> | for O to be or stay at N; for O to dwell, live at N; for O to remain at N || (2) v'xei; v'xee (a) O-Ø-v'xei<sup>h</sup> | for O to stay overnight, spend the night, camp out overnight

**stay behind** N-x + O-ka-Ø-v'gaa<sup>1</sup>

**stay by** N + xán-x' + yéi + O-Ø-v'tee<sup>h1</sup> | for O to be near N; for O to stay by N; for O to remain by N; for O to live by N

**stay standing** yan~ + S-Ø-v'naak<sup>1</sup>

**steal** (1) v'taaw (a) O-S-Ø-v'táaw | for S to steal O || (b) O-S-s-v'táaw | for S to steal O (large

or complex object) | classification: large or complex object || (c) **O-ka-S-Ø-√táaw** | for *S* to steal *O* (round, spherical object) | classification: round, spherical object || (a) **O-ka-S-s-√táaw** | for *S* to steal *O* (stick-like object or plural round objects) | classification: stick-like object or plural round objects || (e) (adjective) **dudlitáawch'án** | it is tempting to steal

**steam** <sup>1</sup> (verb) (1) **√naal** || (2) **√taa** <sup>4</sup> (a) **O-S-s-√taa** <sup>h</sup> <sup>4</sup> | for *S* to boil, steam *O* (food, esp. meat)

**steam** <sup>2</sup> (noun) **x'úkjaa** | steam (visible, in the air); mist, fog (rising from a body of standing water)

**steam engine** **shtéen káa**

**steambath** (1) **xaay** || (2) **xwéix**

**steamer** **x'ákwjaa**

**Steller's jay** **x'éishx'w** | Steller's jay; bluejay

**stem** (1) **-k'eeyi** | base (of tree or other plant); the lower part of its trunk or stem || (2) **-kadix'i** | stem (of plant); heartwood (of tree)

**stench** (1) (noun) **chán** || (2) (verb) **√chán** \* (a) **O-l-√chán** \* | for *O* to stink, have unpleasant odor, smell bad; for *O* to smell strongly

**stenographer** **kaa x'éidax̄ kashxeedi**

**steps** **-kalyáas'i**

**stereo** **at shí kóok**

**stern** **-géek** | stern (of a boat)

**sternum** **-xeitká** | flat upper surface of her/his chest

**stick** (1) **dleit tséegi** | snow stick; stick used to skewer a chunk of snow and melt it over the fire || (2) **gaaw gwálayi**; **gaaw xijaa**; **kagwáali** | drumstick || (3) **katsóowaa** | planting stick || (4) **káat'** | sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.); clam jerk || (5) **kít'aa** | stick or tool for prying; crowbar; prybar || (6) **kook'ishaa** | hockey stick; baseball bat; pole, stick used for bracing || (7) **káas'** | stick || (8) **k'ishaa** || (9) **sheey** | limb, primary branch || (10) **tux'ach'it'aa** | toilet paper; butt-wiping stick || (11) **x'wéinaa**; **x'wénaa tséek**; **dleey kax'wénaa** | roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound)

**stick gambling** **alkáa**; **at ilkáa**

**stick game** (1) **nahéin** || (2) **alkáa** | stick game; gambling; bingo; game of chance

**stick out** (1) **√tsaak** | classification: singular | plural form: **√tsoow** || (2) **√tsoow** | classification:

plural | singular form: **√tsaak** || (3) **√xaat** <sup>1</sup>

**stick to** (1) **√s'eex'w** (a) **N-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√s'eex'w** | for *S* to stick *O* (esp. paper) to *N*

**stick up** **anax + Ø-√shoo** <sup>1</sup> | for a singular object to stick up, stand there

**stickleback** **k'aagán**

**sticky** (1) **kalis'éex'u** || (2) **√dlook** (a) **Ø-sh-√dlook** | for *O* to be sticky, gooey

**Stikine: People of the Stikine Area**  
**Shtax'héen Kwáan**

**Stiking River** **Shtax'héen**

**still** <sup>1</sup> (1) **ch'u, ch'oo** || (2) **yeisú** | just now; just then (at that point in the story); still; yet

**still** <sup>2</sup> **tleiyéi + yéi + O-Ø-√tee** <sup>h</sup> <sup>1</sup> | for *O* to be still, quiet; for *O* to stop (car, clock, e.g.); for *O* to wait

**sting** (1) **√t'ooch** (a) **l-√t'ooch** | for medicine to sting, burn || (b) (adjective) **lit'oojii** || (2) **√x̄aak** <sup>1</sup> | sting (of nettles)

**stingy** (1) **√geik** <sup>2</sup> (a) **O-sh-√geek** \*

**stink** (1) **√chán** \* (a) **O-l-√chán** \* | for *O* to stink, have unpleasant odor, smell bad; for *O* to smell strongly

**stink currant** **shaax**

**stinkweed** **watsixtlaanáagu**

**stirrer** **a káx' yóok duwahéigi át**

**stirring stick** **a káx' yóok duwahéigi át**

**stolen goods** **táawadi**

**stomach** (1) **-dáali** | rumen, main stomach (of ruminant) || (2) **-yuwá** | abdomen; surface of belly; front of body || (3) **-yoowú** | stomach (of a mammal); gizzard (of a bird)

**stone** (1) **éech'** | heavy stone, boulder; something compact and very heavy || (2) **a kaxóowu** || (3) **té** | rock; stone (a) **té k'áat'** | wide flat stone (used for cooking) || (b) (adjective) **té-** | made of rock, stone

**stoneberry** **tínx** | alpine bearberry, kinnikinnik

**stop** (1) **√ts'ein**; **√ts'aan** || (2) **tleiyéi + yéi + O-Ø-√tee** <sup>h</sup> <sup>1</sup> | for *O* to be still, quiet; for *O* to stop (car, clock, e.g.); for *O* to wait || (3) **ji-S-d+Ø-√naak** <sup>2</sup> | for *S* to quit, stop work || (4) **yan~ + x'a-S-d+Ø-√taan** <sup>5</sup> | for (singular) *S* to stop talking

**stop bothering** **yan~ + O-S-l-√ts'éin**

**stop crying** **sh + S-d+l-√k'áat'**

**stop flowing** √yeek<sup>4</sup>

**stop it!** ilí, ihí!, lí! déi áwé!

**stop talking** (1) yan~ + x'a-S-l-√.aat<sup>5</sup> | for (plural) S to stop talking || (2) sh + S-d+l-√k'áatl' | for S to become silent, keep quiet; for S to stop talking or crying || (3) yan~ + x'a-S-d+Ø-√ts'éin | for S to quieten down, stop talking || (4) yan~ + O-x'a-ka-S-l-√ts'éin | for S to quieten O; for S to cause O to stop talking

**stop working** ji-S-d+Ø-√naak

**stop: cause to stop** √ts'éin; √ts'aan

**stopper** -x'adéex'i

**store**<sup>1</sup> O-S-l-√tsáakw<sup>\*</sup> | for S to keep, save, store up O (usually food for winter or for special occasion)

**store**<sup>2</sup> hoon daakahídi

**store up** yan~ + O-ka-S-l-√gaa<sup>2</sup>

**storekeep** hoon s'aati

**storm** (1) (verb root) √geet<sup>1</sup> | squall; strom (a) (noun) dleit géedi || (2) k'eiljáa; k'eeljáa | chinook wind; south wind; storm (especially while at sea)

**stormy** a-ya-d+Ø-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for the weather to be very windy; for the weather to be stormy, rough

**story** shkalneek

**stout** (1) (verb) √tlaa<sup>2</sup> (a) (verbal adjective) kutlá || (2) (yéi) + ka-u-d+Ø-√tlaa<sup>2 h</sup>

**stove** stoox; shtoox

**straight** yaadachóon-

**straight towards** -- dachóon

**straighten** wooch + yáx + O-S-s-√nei<sup>2 h</sup> | for S to straighten out O, smooth O over (literal or abstract)

**strain** (1) √chaa (a) O-ka-S-l-√chaa

**strange** kasiyéiyi-

**strange: something strange** at kasayé

**stranger** gunayakwáan

**strap**<sup>1</sup> (1) √aaw (a) O-ya-S-s-√áaw | for S put a strap on O; for S to tie up O with a string

**strap**<sup>2</sup> (1) -aaxgwal'í | towline of-; strap of- || (2) ya.áaw | strap; handle (of pail, pot)

**straw (for drinking)** a tóonáx kadus'iks' át

**strawberry** (1) shákw || (2) lingít shákw | native strawberry

**stream** (1) héen (a) héen sháak | head of river, stream || (b) kanaadaayi héen || (c) naadaayi héen || (d) héen wát | mouth of a river, stream || (e) héenák'w | small creek, stream || (f) xáat héeni | salmon/fish river || (2) ish | fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek

**street** (1) dei | trail; path; road; street (a) dei yaax; dei x'ayaax | side of the trail/path/road/street || (b) dei yik | on the trail/path/road/street; bed of the trail/path/road/street

**strength** (1) latseen | strength; power || (2) -tuwáadax; tuwáatx | because of-; due to-; by virtue of-; on the strength of-; encouraged by- || (3) toowú latseen | strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve

**strenuously** t'eex'déin

**stretch** (1) t'éesh | tanning frame; frame for stretching skin || (2) √waat<sup>2</sup> | stretch limbs; measure with outstretched limbs

**stretcher** (1) kanáгаа | form for shaping (a) téel kanáгаа; téel kanágayi; téel kenégeyi | moccasin stretcher

**stride** -kalyáas'i

**string**<sup>1</sup> (1) dzaas | leather thonging; babiche; string (a) tsáax' kadzaasi | string connecting a pair of mittens, gloves || (2) tix' yádi || (3) tleilk'ú | cat's cradle (game) || (4) tsáax' ya.áawu | string connecting a pair of mittens, gloves

**string**<sup>2</sup> (1) √eesh | thread together; string together (a) O-ka-S-l-√.eesh | for S to thread O (esp. beads), string together

**striped** (1) √gaas'<sup>2</sup> (a) ka-d+l-√gáas'<sup>2 \*</sup>

**strong** (1) √tseen (a) O-l-√tseen<sup>\*</sup>; for O to be strong, powerful

**strong-willed** (1) √woot' (a) O-l-√wóotl'<sup>\*</sup> | for O to be mentally strong, persistent

**stubborn** N + toowú + Ø-√t'éex'<sup>\*</sup> | for N to be obstinate, sticking to one's opinion or purpose, not yielding to reason

**stuck** (1) √kei<sup>2</sup> | stuck in throat || (2) N-náx + O-sh-√k'éix'; N-náx + O-sh-√k'éex' | for O to get delayed, stuck, hung up, hooked at N || (3) N + leitóox-t~ + Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup> | for something to be stuck in N's throat; for N to choke on something || (4) √x'eex' | squeeze through narrow space; stuck in narrow space (a) N-x + O-ka-l-√x'éex' | for O to get stuck, be squeezed at N

**student** (1) yaa at naskwéini || (2) sgóonwaan

**study** (1) √toow; √teew | read; count; study; teach  
(a) sh + tóo + O-S-d+l-√tóow | for S to study,  
learn O; for S to practice, rehearse O || (b) sh + tóo  
+ at + S-d+l-√tóow | for S to study, teach oneself

**stump** (1) –goowú | stump, butt end (of tree or  
other plant) || (2) x'éedadi | uprooted tree (with  
roots protruding); uprooted stump (with roots  
protruding)

**subside** (N-x̄) + Ø-√laa<sup>1</sup>

**subsist** ku-S-d+s-√tee<sup>h 1</sup> | for S to exist; for S to be  
born; for S to live; for S to subsist

**succeed** (1) √dlaak (a) O-ya-S-Ø-√dlaak

**success** (1) ch'a gégaa | in vain; for nothing;  
without success || (2) ch'a gégaa; ch'a neechx̄ | in  
vain; for nothing; without success

**successor** –eeti káa | descendant; successor;  
person who inherits her/his place

**suck** (1) √l'aa (a) O-S-Ø-l'aa<sup>h</sup> | for S to suck on O,  
nurse on O || (b) O-S-l-√l'aa<sup>h</sup> | for S to suck on O

**suck out** (1) √s'eik<sup>1</sup>; √s'eeek<sup>1</sup> | usually through  
straw or opening || (2) O-S-Ø-√s'eeek | for S to  
drink O by sucking; for S to drink O through a  
straw

**sucker** –óot'i | sucker (of octopus)

**suckerfish** t'l'éitl'

**suddenly** ch'a yóok', ch'a yák'w, ch'a yáak'w

**suffer** (1) √shoo<sup>2</sup> (a) eeshandéin + O-ka-Ø-√shoo<sup>h 2</sup> | for O to suffer || (b) eeshandéin + yoo +  
O-ka-S-l-√shoo<sup>h 2</sup> | for S to torment, persecute  
or ill-treat O; for S to cause O to suffer || (2) –  
jiyeet | under the burden, weight of it; belabored  
or suffering from it (a burden, hardship)

**suffering; while suffering** eeshandéin

**sufficient** gaa

**sugar** (1) linukdzi l'éiw || (2) linukdzi dleit

**suggestion** at kuna.áakw; at kuna.áagu

**Sugpiaq** (1) Giyakw || (2) Gutéix'

**suitcase** (1) at la.át | baggage; luggage; suitcase;  
things, stuff packed up for carrying || (2) át  
wududzixóot'i | luggage or briefcase on wheels

**suitd for** √jaakw<sup>2</sup>

**sulk** (1) √oos<sup>1</sup> (a) tu-S-d+Ø-√oos | for S to pout,  
sulk, refuse to speak; for a machine to refuse to

run || (2) √oosh (a) sh + k'a-S-d+l-√oosh | for S  
to sulk, refuse to talk and have mouth puckered  
with bad feeling

**sulks easily** li.óoshch'án; li.óoshshán

**Sumdum: People of the S'awdáan Area**  
S'awdáan K̄wáan

**summer** k̄utaan

**summon** (1) √xoox̄ | summon; call on; ask for (a)  
O-S-Ø-√xoox̄<sup>x</sup> | for S to call, summon O

**sun** (1) a-d+Ø-√gaan<sup>1</sup> | for the sun to shine || (2)  
gagaan | sun (a) gagaan t'áx'i | heat of the sun  
|| (b) gagaan x̄'oos | sunbeam; ray of sunlight i  
gagaan x̄'usyee | sunbeam hitting a surface; ray  
of sunlight hitting a surface || ii gagaan x̄'us.eeti  
| in a sunbeam; in a ray of sunlight || (3) gagaan  
+ N-t~ + x̄'us + Ø-√tsóow<sup>x</sup> | for the sun rays to  
shine on N || (4) daak + Ø-√xeex<sup>1</sup> | for the sun,  
moon to come out; for something (esp. a small,  
compact object) to fall, drop

**Sunday** a káa dulséix yagee; a káa dulséix yakyee

**sundog** gagaan x̄anyádi

**sunglasses** gagaan wakdáanaa

**supernatural** L Ulitooгу K̄aa Yakgwahéiyagu |  
Holy Spirit

**suppurate** (1) √k̄eet' | suppurate; infected; fester;  
pus (a) d+l-√k̄eet' | for a wound to be infected,  
have pus

**surprise** O-ya-S-l-√jeich

**sure; for sure** dágáa, sdágáa

**surface** –ká | the (horizontal) surface of; on; on  
top of; in (a dish; a path)

**surgeon** kaadaaxaashí

**surplus** a wanáade aa | amount in excess of it or  
left over from it; surplus more than it

**surprise** (1) √jeich (a) O-ya-S-l-√jeich

**surprised** O-ya-Ø-√jeich

**suspect** (1) √k̄eet<sup>1</sup> (a) O-S-Ø-√k̄eet<sup>1</sup>

**suspended** √xaat'<sup>2</sup> | suspended without visible  
support | classification: celestial bodies

**suspicious** O-S-Ø-√k̄eet<sup>1</sup>

**swallow**<sup>1</sup> (1) √nóot' (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√nóot' | for S to  
swallow O (pill, etc.)

**swallow**<sup>2</sup> séew kooshdaneit

**swamp** (1) kadziyikgi yé | swampy place; quicksand or deep mud hole || (2) sháchk

**swamp berries** sháchgi tléigu

**swamp cotton** sháchk kax'wáal'i

**swamp hemlock** s'éx

**swampy** √yeek<sup>4</sup>

**swan** gúkl' | Whistling swan

**sway** (1) N-t + O-l-√geik<sup>1</sup> || (2) √yeik<sup>3</sup> | sway; swing

**sweatbath** xaay

**sweater** kakéin k'óodás'

**sweatlodge** xaay

**sweep** (1) √xeet' | brush<sup>3</sup>; scrape; sweep (a) O-S-Ø-√xeet' | for S to sweep O (esp. floor) || (b) S-d+Ø-√xeet' | for S to sweep

**sweet** (1) √núkts\* (a) O-l-√núkts\* | for O to be sweet

**sweetheart** (1) -kacháwli || (2) -tseyi; -tsex'i

**sweet-smelling** (1) √ts'aa (a) O-l-√ts'áa\* | for O to be fragrant, sweet-smelling

**swell** teet

**swell up** (1) √kaach<sup>1</sup> | swell up; rise (a) ka-d+Ø-√kaach | for bread to rise, swell up || (2) √x'ees | for skin to swell; have a boil (on skin) (a) d+Ø-√x'ees | for something to swell, be swollen locally; for something to have a boil on it (of skin)

**swelling** x'ees

**swim** (1) √goo<sup>2</sup> | swim in school (especially sea mammals) || (2) √hoo<sup>1</sup> | swim on surface of water (a) {Ø preverb} + S-Ø-√hoo<sup>1</sup> || (b) N-t + ji-S-d+Ø-√hoo<sup>1</sup> || (3) √heen<sup>2</sup> | swim (school of fish underwater) | classification: plural || (4) {na preverb} + S-d+Ø-√t'aach | for S to swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water) || (5) {na preverb} + O-ka-du-Ø-√t'aach | for (plural) O (humans) to swim (using strokes which slap the water) || (6) {Ø preverb} + S-d+Ø-√t'aach | for S to swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water) || (7) ash kudat'ájaa | playing in the water (swimming); swimming (for fun) || (8) √x'aak | swim underwater (esp. fish and sea mammals) (a) {Ø motion} + S-Ø-√x'aak | for singular S (esp. large fish and sea mammals) to swim under water || (b) {na motion} + S-Ø-√x'aak | for singular S (esp. large fish and sea mammals) to swim under water || (c) {na motion} + O-ka-du-

Ø-√x'aak | for (plural) O (esp. large fish and sea mammals) to swim under water

**swing** (1) √geik<sup>1</sup> (a) (verb) N-t + O-S-l-√geik<sup>1</sup> | for S to swing O back and forth at N || (b) N-t + O-l-√geik<sup>1</sup> | for O to swing, sway back and forth at N || (c) (noun) geigách' | swing; hammock || (d) (noun) ash koolgeigách' | swinging || (2) √yeik<sup>3</sup> | sway; swing

## t

**table** nadáakw

**taboo** (1) √gaas | forbidden; taboo (a) (verb) l-√gaas\* | for something to be forbidden, taboo, not allowed by custom || (b) (noun) ligaas | taboo || (2) jinaháa | the fate (usually a bad fate) that is sent to one, or to which one is drawn, as a result of one's actions

**tadpole** dúsh

**tag** O-S-Ø-√t'aach | for S to slap O; for S to tag O (as in game of tag)

**tail** (1) -geeni | tail flippers || (2) -koowú | tail (of bird or fish) || (3) -l'eedi | tail (of animal)

**tailbone** -k'óol' | tailbone, bottom of his/her spine

**take** (1) √aat<sup>2</sup> | classification: baggage and personal items (a) {Ø preverb} + O-S-l-√aat<sup>2</sup> || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-l-√aat<sup>2</sup> || (2) √aat<sup>3</sup> | classification: small round or hooplike objects (a) {Ø motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√aat<sup>3</sup> || (b) {na motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√aat<sup>3</sup> || (3) √.aax<sup>2</sup> | classification: textile-like objects (a) {Ø preverb} + O-S-Ø-.aax<sup>2</sup> || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-Ø-√.aax<sup>2</sup> || (4) -daséix'án | trading goods; trading places; taking turns (a) woosh daséix'án | trading goods with each other; trading places with each other; taking turns with each other || (5) √een<sup>1</sup> | classification: container with contents (a) {Ø preverb} + O-S-s-√.een || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-s-√.een || (6) √jeil<sup>2</sup> | classification: in loads; all of one type of thing (a) {Ø preverb} + O-ka-S-Ø-√jeil<sup>2</sup> || (b) {na preverb} + O-ka-S-Ø-√jeil<sup>2</sup> || (7) N-dáx + yéi + O-S-s-√nei<sup>1h</sup> || (8) N + jee-t~ + yéi + O-S-s-√nei<sup>1h</sup> | for S to give, take, hand (plural) O to N || (9) √nook<sup>5</sup> | classification: live creature (a) {na preverb} + O-S-s-√nook<sup>5</sup> | for S to carry, take O (live creature) || (10) N-t~ + S-Ø-√shee<sup>2</sup> | for S to touch, take, pick up || (11) √taan<sup>1</sup> | classification: empty container or hollow object



(a) O-S-Ø-√taan<sup>1</sup> | for S to carry, take O (usually a container or hollow object) || (b) N-t~ + O-S-Ø-√taan<sup>1</sup> | for S to carry, take O (usually a hollow object) to N || (12) √taan<sup>3</sup> | classification: stick-like object (a) {Ø motion preverb} + O-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup> | for S to carry O (usually long, complex object) || (b) O-ji-S-Ø-√taan<sup>3</sup> | for S to take O by the hand; for S to lead O by the hand || (c) a + tóot + O-ji-s-Ø-√taan<sup>3</sup> | for S to take O into a clan; for S to adopt O into a clan || (d) {Ø motion preverb} + O-ka-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup> | for S to carry O (small, stick-like object) || (13) √tee<sup>2</sup> | general, compact object; abstract (a) {na motion} + O-S-Ø-√tee<sup>2</sup> | for S to carry, take O (general, compact object; abstract) || (14) O-S-d+Ø-√woo<sup>1</sup> | for S to take O (food) along (for lunch or a picnic) || (15) {Ø motion} + O-ya-S-Ø-√xaa<sup>2</sup>; {na motion} + O-ya-S-Ø-√xaa<sup>2</sup> | for S to transport O by boat or car; for S to bring, take or fetch O by boat or car

**take apart** (1) √keil<sup>1</sup> (a) O-S-Ø-√keil<sup>1</sup>

**take off** (1) kaax + kei + O-S-d+Ø-√.aax<sup>2</sup> | for S to take off O (shirt, dress, coat, etc.) || (2) x'ooos-dáx + O-S-d+Ø-√yeek<sup>1</sup> | for S to take off O (shoes, socks, pants)

**take one's time** N-x̄ + O-ka-Ø-√gaa<sup>1</sup>

**take place** ya-Ø-√xeex<sup>4</sup> | for something to take place, occur, happen

**take up** O-ya-S-s-√haa<sup>1</sup>

**Takhini Taxhéeni** | Takhini hot springs (north of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory)

**talk** (1) √aat<sup>5</sup> | communicate; think; talk (a) (verb) x'a-S-l-√.aat<sup>5</sup> | for (plural) S to speak, talk, make a speech || (b) N + ée-t~ + x'a-S-l-√.aat<sup>5</sup> | for (plural) S to speak, talk to N || (c) yoo + x'a-S-l-√.aat<sup>5</sup> | for (plural) S to speak, talk, converse || (d) (noun) yoo x'ala.átk | conversation; dialog; talk; discourse || (2) O-x'a-l-√.oos<sup>\*</sup> | for O to be talkative, talk nonsense, be gossipy, or noisy || (3) √taan<sup>5</sup> | communicate; think; talk (a) yoo + x'a-S-Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> | for (singular) S to speak, talk || (b) N + ée-t~ + x'a-S-Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> | for S to speak, talk to N || (c) x'a-S-d+Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> | for (singular) S to speak, talk, make a speech || (d) yan~ + x'a-S-d+Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> | for (singular) S to stop talking || (e) (noun) yoo x'atánk | speech; talk; language; word; phrase; sentence; discourse

**talk into** O-ka-S-l-√neek<sup>\*</sup> | for S to tell the story of O; for S to talk into O

**talkative** O-x'a-l-√.oos<sup>\*</sup> | for O to be talkative,

talk nonsense, be gossipy, or noisy

**tallow toow**

**talon** -x̄aakw

**tan** (1) áx + a-ka-S-l-√s'eik<sup>2</sup> | for S to tan, smoke, cure something by placing in smoke || (2) t'éesh | tanning frame; frame for stretching skin || (3) ux̄ akas'ik̄xi | tan (color)

**tangle** (1) √xeel<sup>1</sup> (a) kooxéel'aa | tangle; mess, clutter, confusion

**tangled** (1) √xees' (a) ka-d+l-√xées' | for a rope-like object to be tangled

**tape** kalis'éex'u x'úx'

**target** kooxéedaa

**tarp** xwaasdáa

**tarpaper** hit kax'úx'u

**taste** (1) -ts'éixi | has a taste for -; is addicted to -; craves - || (2) -x'éigaa | tastes good to -; pleasing to palate || (3) N + x'é + Ø-√k'ei | for N to like the taste of something || (4) (verb root) feel; touch | √nook<sup>2</sup> · variants: √neekw<sup>2</sup> · (a) (yéi) + du-Ø-√nook<sup>2</sup> | for something to taste (a certain way) || (b) (noun) -dunóogu | taste or flavor of - || (c) x'éi + O-S-d+Ø-√nook<sup>2</sup> | for S to taste, sample O

**tattle** kei + O-ka-S-Ø-√neek | for S to tell on, inform on, betray O

**tattle-tale** woosh kinde kaduneeḡi

**tattoo** (1) √kaa<sup>2</sup> (a) O-ka-S-s-√kaa<sup>2</sup>

**taunt** √xwei

**tavern** atxá daakahídi

**tea** (1) cháayoo || (2) dée (T)

**tea kettle (originally with long curved spout)** t'aawák x'eesháa

**teach** (1) √toow; √teew | read; count; study; teach (a) N-x' + O-S-l-√tóow | for S to teach O to N || (b) N-x' + at S-l-tóow | for S to teach N

**tear** (1) √s'eil' (a) O-S-Ø-√s'eil' | for S to tear O || (b) O-ka-S-Ø-√s'eil' | for S to tear, tear up, rip off O; for S to peel off O (bark from a tree) || (c) O-x'a-S-Ø-√s'eil' | for S to tear O away (of a fish from from a hook); for S to stretch or hold O (opening) open || (d) ka-d+Ø-√s'eil' | for something to be torn up || (e) O-S-l-√s'eil' | for S to tear up, pull up O (roots)

**tear down** (1) √keil<sup>1</sup> (a) O-S-Ø-√keil<sup>1</sup>

**tears** –wakhéeni; –wax'ahéeni; –wakx'ahéeni

**tease** (1) √xwei (a) O-S-Ø-√xwéi \* | for S to tease, joke about O (esp. particular tribal relations, such as paternal uncle); for S to bad-mouth O

**teenager** (1) shaatk' | young woman (not married) || (2) yadák'w | young man (not married)

**teeter-totter** kookits'aa

**telephone** (1) a tóonáx yoo x'adul.átgi át || (2) kaxéés'

**television** kóok yax'ée'l

**tell** (1) √kaa<sup>1</sup> | say; tell; instruct (a) (yóo) + O-ya-S-s-√kaa<sup>1</sup> | for S to say (a certain thing); for S to confess, acknowledge, declare (a certain thing) || (b) (yéi) + O-daa-ya-S-Ø-√ká<sup>1</sup> \* | for S to tell O (a certain thing) || (2) √neek (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√neek | for S to tell about, report about, give facts about O; for S to witness to, tell about, testify about O || (b) O-ka-S-l-√neek \* | for S to tell the story of O; for S to talk into O || (c) sh + ka-S-d+l-√neek \* | for S to preach, narrate, tell a story || (3) √tlaakw | tell legend (a) O-S-Ø-√tlaakw | for S to tell, recount, narrate O (legend, myth, fairy tale, etc.)

**tell on** kei + O-ka-S-Ø-√neek | for S to tell on, inform on, betray O

**temper** kukahín | petulance; irritation; crankiness

**template** –kaayí | pattern, model, template for; measure of; measurement for

**temple** –yat'ákw; –shayat'ákw | upper side of her/his face (from the cheekbones to the top of the head)

**tempt** (1) √dlénxaa \* (a) O-ka-u-S-Ø-dlénxaa \*

**ten** (1) jinkaak' || (2) jinkaadináx | ten people

**tendon** –téet'

**tent** xwaasdáa s'ísaa hít

**tentacle** –tl'eegí | tentacle (of octopus)

**tern** kichyát

**terrible looking** (1) √jee<sup>2</sup> (a) O-ka-(u)-l-√jee \*<sup>2</sup>

**territory** –kwáan

**Teslin: People of the Teslin Area** Deisleen  
Kwáan

**test** (1) O-ka-u-S-Ø-√.aaakw \*<sup>1</sup> | for S to try out, test O || (2) √dlénxaa \* (a) O-ka-u-S-Ø-dlénxaa \* || (3) yan~ + O-ka-s-√nook<sup>2</sup> | for S to prove, verify, find out and be sure of O; for S to investigate, make trial of, test out O

**testicles** (1) –dáadzi || (2) –k'únts'i || (3) –k'wát' || (4) –láaw | penis and testicles || (5) –leilí | scrotum, testicles

**testify** O-ka-S-Ø-√neek | for S to tell about, report about, give facts about O; for S to witness to, tell about, testify about O

**text** N + jee~ + gush-S-d+Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> | for (singular) S to text N (on a phone or computer)

**thank you!** gunalchéesh!

**thankful** sh + tóo-gaa + O-d+Ø-√tee<sup>h1</sup> | for O to be grateful, thankful; for O to be satisfied

**that other gal/guy: (to) that other gal/guy** a ee- ~ a-

**that there is** áwé

**that time** wé

**that way over there is** áyú

**that's all!** hóoch'; hóochk'

**that's enough!** déi áwé!

**that's how** ayáx

**thaw** l-√laa<sup>1</sup>

**the following one** a ít aa

**the next one** a ít aa

**their** has du ~ s du | possessive pronoun

**them** (1) háas | independent pronoun || (2) has | object pronoun || (3) has du ee- ~ s du ee- | to them; with them | postpositional pronoun

**then** (1) áa<sup>2</sup> | that thing, time, or place; that fact or reason || (2) aagáa | and then; at that time; after that; following that || (3) tle | at that time || (4) tsá<sup>1</sup> | only then || (5) tsaatguyéigaa | finally; at (long) last; only then || (6) wé | over there; that time || (7) yá | right here; right now or recently || (8) yeisú | just now; just then (at that point in the story); still; yet || (9) yú | way over there; over yonder; long time from now (past or present)

**there** (1) áa<sup>2</sup> | that thing, time, or place; that fact or reason || (2) wé | there (distant from the speaker, but in the same general space) || (3) yú | way over there; over yonder; long time from now (past or present) || (4) yéináx | through a place; around a place

**therefore** ách<sup>1</sup> | because of that; therefore; so

**they** has

**thick** (1) √kaak (a) (verb) s-√kaak \* || (b) (yéi) + ka-

u-s-√kaak \* || (c) (*adjective*) kusakaak

**thief** (1) táaw s'aatí || (2) yataákw

**thievery** táaw

**thigh** (1) -gáts | *thigh; upper leg* || (2) -gádzi | *hindquarters; thigh*

**thimble** tl'íknaa.át; tl'akshanaa.át

**thimbleberry** ch'eix'; ch'eex'

**thin** (1) √gaax' | *thin; skinny* (a) O-sh-√gáax' | *for O to be thin, lean, skinny* || (2) √xoon<sup>1</sup> | *get thin; lose weight* (a) O-l-√xoon<sup>1</sup> | *for O to lose weight, become thin* || (b) sh + S-d+l-√xoon<sup>1</sup> | *for S to cause oneself to lose weight, slim down*

**thing** (1) a jákwti | *beat up old thing* || (2) át | *something; 4th person non-human pronoun*

**thing that is packed** yáanadi

**thing: beat up old thing** a jákwti

**thing: good thing** at k'é

**thing: important thing** (1) éit || (2) át̄x̄ sateeyí át

**think** (1) √aat<sup>5</sup> | *communicate; think; talk* | classification: plural | *singular form: √taan<sup>5</sup>* (a) N + daa + yoo + tu-S-l-√aat<sup>5</sup> | *for (plural) S to think over, consider, make up one's mind about N* || (2) √jee<sup>1</sup> | *think; wonder* (a) (yéi) + O-u-S-Ø-√jee<sup>1</sup> | *for S to think so of O* || (3) √taan<sup>5</sup> | *communicate; think; talk* | classification: singular | *plural form: √aat<sup>5</sup>* (a) N + daa + yoo + tu-S-Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> | *for (singular) S to think over, consider, make up one's mind about N*

**think about** N + daa + O-tu-Ø-√tee<sup>h1</sup> | *for O to care about N; for O to think about, consider N; for O to have an opinion about N*

**thinking** yoo tutánk

**thinking: to way of thinking feeling** -tuwáx'

**thirsty** (1) √koox || (2) O-sha-Ø-√koox

**thirty** nás'k jinkaata

**thirty one** nás'k jinkaata ka tléix'

**this area** haa(n)

**this gal/guy [object]** ash

**this gal/guy: (to) this gal/guy** ash ee-

**this gal's/guy's** ash

**this guy/gal** ash

**this here is** áhé

**this right here is** áyá

**this vicinity** haa(n)

**thonging** dzaas | *leather thonging; babiche; string*

**thorax** -xeitká | *flat upper surface of her/his chest*

**thorn** -daakak'áts'i | *thorn(s)*

**thought** (1) tundatáan; tundataan | *thought* || (2) yoo tutánk | *consciousness; thought; thinking*

**thought: i thought** kashde

**thoughts** -toowú | *spirit; soul; feelings; intention; thoughts*

**thread<sup>1</sup>** táas

**thread<sup>2</sup>** (1) √eesh | *thread together; string together* || (2) N + k'éenáx + O-ya-u-S-l-√tsaak | *for S to thread N (needle)*

**three** (1) nás'k || (2) nas'gidahéen | *three times* || (3) nas'gináx | *three people* || (4) nás'gigáa | *three at a time; three by three*

**throat** -leitóox

**throat: tickle in throat** (1) N + leitóox + ka-Ø-√kées' | *for N to have a tickle in the throat* || (2) N + leitóox + O-ka-S-l-√kées' | *for S to make N have a tickle in the throat* || (3) N + satú + ka-Ø-√kées' || (4) N + satú + O-ka-S-l-√kées'

**through** (1) -náx<sup>1</sup> | *through; along; via; including the time of (a)anax* | *through it; along it*

**throw** (1) √geech<sup>2</sup> (a) | classification: stick-like object || (b) | classification: plural objects one at a time || (2) √geex' | classification: singular inanimate object (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√géex' | *for S to donate O (esp. money); for S to load O (gun), put bullet in; for S to shoot O (basketball); for S to throw O (ball)* | classification: spherical or round object || (b) kei + O-ka-S-Ø-√géex' | *for S to throw O (esp. ball) up in the air* || (3) √leet<sup>1</sup> | classification: plural objects, so as to scatter (a) N-t~ + O-S-Ø-√leet<sup>1</sup> | *for S to throw O (usually with force so that object scatters) to N* || (b) kei + O-S-Ø-√leet<sup>1</sup> | *for S to throw O up in the air* || (4) √xeech<sup>1</sup> (a) | classification: singular animate object i N-t~ + O-S-Ø-√xeech<sup>1</sup> | *for S to throw O (esp. an animate object) to N* || (b) | classification: object in a container i N-t~ + O-ka-S-Ø-√xeech<sup>1</sup> | *for S to throw O (esp. liquid) to N* | classification: liquid (from a container)

**throw away** (1) √tl'et (a) O-S-l-tl'et || (2) kei + O-S-Ø-√leet<sup>1</sup>

**throw up** S-d+l-√koo<sup>h</sup>

**thumb** (1) –goosh || (2) kaa goosh | *thumb length*

**thunderbird** xeitl

**Thursday** daax'oon yakyee

**thwart** yaxak'áaw | *crosspiece (of boat, snowshoe); thwart (in boat)*

**tickle** (1) √kéis't (a) O-ka-S-l-√kéis't || (2) √xweilt<sup>2</sup>  
(a) ka-S-l-√xweilt<sup>2</sup> | *for S to itch, tickle*

**tidal action** héen kanadaayí

**tide**<sup>1</sup> (1) (verb) daak + Ø-√daa<sup>1</sup> | *for the tide to rise, come in* || (2) kei + Ø-√daa<sup>1</sup> | *for water level, tide to rise* || (3) √gaa<sup>1</sup> | *delay; hesitate; slack tide; calm* (a) du-Ø-√gaa<sup>h1</sup> | *for the tide to be slack* || (4) yan~ + Ø-√laa<sup>1</sup> (Ø motion) | *for the tide to go out, be low* || (5) (N-x̄) + Ø-√laa<sup>1</sup> | *for the tide to ebb, go out (from under N)*

**tide**<sup>2</sup> (1) kéés' | *tide*<sup>2</sup>; *flood* (a) kéés' shuwee; kéés' shuyee | *high tide line* || (2) héen kanadaayí | *current; tide*<sup>2</sup> || (3) haat | *current; tide*<sup>2</sup> || (4) x'óol' | *whirlpool; tide*<sup>2</sup>; *chaos*

**tide flats** léin

**tidelands** taashuká, taashuyee (A,C)

**tie** (1) O-ya-S-s-√áaw | *for S put a strap on O; for S to tie up O with a string* || (2) √aaxw (a) yánde + O-S-Ø-√.aaxw | *for S to tie up, secure O (esp. a boat to shore)* || (b) O-daa-S-s-√.aaxw | *for S to tie O together in a bundle; for S to wrap O up* || (c) O-k'i-ka-S-s-√.aaxw | *tie stems together; for S to wrap the stems of O* || (d) O-s'aan-S-Ø-√.aaxw | *tie hands together* || (e) O-x̄'a-S-s-√.aaxw | *for S to tie up the mouth of O (esp. a sack)* || (3) √doox' (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√dóox' | *for S to tie O in a knot* || (4) (N-dé) + O-ka-S-s-√xaat<sup>1</sup> | *for S to connect, attach, tie O (to N)* || (5) N-(dé) + ka-s-√xaat<sup>1</sup> | *for something to be connected, attached, tied (to) N*

**tiger** (1) haadaadóoshi || (2) haadaagooji

**tight** ka-Ø-√xaat<sup>1</sup>; ka-d+Ø-√xaat<sup>1</sup> | *for a lid, rope, etc. to be tight*

**tighten** O-ka-S-s-√xaat<sup>1</sup> | *for S to tighten O (which is fastened to something at the other end); for S to tug, pull (on something fastened at the other end)*

**timberline** aas k'aluká

**time** (1) -gaa || (2) tle || (3) gwatk sá

**time**<sup>1</sup> gaaw

**time**<sup>2</sup> (1) ch'a gwátgeen sá; ch'a gútgeen sá (Y) | *any time (in the future); whenever (in the future)* || (2) ch'a yéi yigoowáatl' | *a short time; a short while* || (3) dziyáak | *a while ago; earlier* || (4) dziyáagin | *after a while; later on* || (5) gwátgeen sá; gútgeen sá | *when (in the future); sometime (in the future)* || (6) gwatk sá; gútk sá | *when (in the past); sometime (in the past)* || (7) -gaa | *going after; waiting for; in the area of; about the time of* || (8) tle | *at that time* || (9) -ya.áak | *room, space, place, time, chance, opportunity for it*

**time for** N-t~ + ku-Ø-√haa<sup>3</sup>

**time: can be used to refer generally to past, present, or future** wé

**time: for a long time** ch'áakw, ch'ákw

**time: just at that time** ch'u tle, ch'u tlei

**tin** gayéis', ikyéis'; ikyéis', gayéis' gayéis'

**tiny!** óosk'l, óosk'il, óoschk'l

**tiny clams (too small to eat)** dzóox'

**tip** (1) at x'éidi | *point of arrow or harpoon* || (2) -x'aan | *tip (of pointed object); top, tips of its branches (of tree, bush)* (a) -l'óot' x'aan; -l'óot' yax'aan; -l'óot' yex'aan (C) | *tip of tongue* || (3) -nóoch'i | *fleshy throat region of a fish beneath the head and between the gill covers; heart (said of any animal including a fish)*

**tired** (1) √xweilt<sup>1</sup> (a) O-d+Ø-√xweilt<sup>1</sup> | *for O to be tired, weary* || (b) O-S-l-√xweilt<sup>1</sup> | *for S to tire O, make O tired (either physically or emotionally)*

**tired of** (1) √ch'eix'w<sup>2</sup> | *tire (of eating it)* || (2) √gaa'x<sup>2</sup> | *tired of a sound; annoyed by a sound* || (3) tóo + O-S-sh-√kheet<sup>\*1</sup> | *for S to be annoyed with, tired of, fed up with O* || (4) √s'ees<sup>2</sup> | *tired of; had enough of*

**tissue** lugwéinaa; x'úx' lugwéinaa

**Tlákw Aan** (placename) Klukwan | "Eternal Village" | tlákw + aan → always + land- (inhabited) · (TT, KE)

**Tlingít** (1) lingít || (2) lingít~

**Tlingit Land** Lingít Aaní

**Tlingit Territory** Lingít Aaní

**to** -de | *to; toward; until; in the manner of*

**to be** -sákw

**to one side** tléik'de

**toast**<sup>1</sup> (1) √s'ook; √s'eekw | fry until crisp (a) O-ka-S-l-√s'ook | for S to toast O (bread); for S to fry O (usually till crisp)

**toast**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) kas'úkxu sakwnéin || (2) sakwnéin t'óos'i

**toasted** kas'úkxu

**tobacco** gáanch

**tobacco (domestic)** tuwaakú

**tobacco: (plug of) chewing tobacco** kat'éex'

**toe** (1) -x'usgoosh | big toe || (2) -x'ustl'eik | toe(s)

**toenail** (1) -xaakw | nail (of finger or toe) (a) -xaakw eeti | fingernail markings; toenail markings; claw markings

**together** (1) woosh<sup>3</sup> | each other [object] | reciprocal object (recip.O) || (2) woosh<sup>4</sup> | each other [subject] | reciprocal subject (recip.S)

**toilet** (1) kwás || (2) tux'ach't'aa | toilet paper; butt-wiping stick || (3) kwás + ixde + O-S-l-√óos' | for S to flush O (a toilet) || (4) tux'ach't'aa x'úx' | toilet paper

**toilet paper** tukgwéinaa

**toilet tissue** tukgwéinaa

**tomato** dleit kaa yéil'i

**tombourine** jigwálaa

**tomorrow** (1) seigán, seigánin || (2) seigán

**Tongass: People of the Tongass (Taant'á)**  
Area Taant'á Kwáan

**tongs** (1) éénaa | tongs (used in cooking); split stick for pulling sinew through; forked stick || (2) l'át'aa | tongs; tweezers; clamps

**tongue** (1) -l'óot' | tongue (a) -l'óot' k'í | root, back of tongue || (b) -l'óot' tayee; -l'óot' teyee (C) | area below tongue || (c) -l'óot' tayee gwéili | two bits of flesh hanging down from the sides of tongue || (d) -l'óot' tayeetláagi; -l'óot' tayeetláagi (C) | frenum || (e) -l'óot' wán | side of tongue || (f) -l'óot' x'aan; -l'óot' yax'aan; -l'óot' yex'aan (C) | tip of tongue || (2) at duxáshgu | tongues cut out for an íxt'

**tongue: cut tongues for an íxt'** at duxáshgu

**tonsils** -x'as'guwéis'i | salivary glands; tonsils

**too much** (1) -jikayáanáx | more than she/he can manage to do; too much for her/him to do || (2) -kayáanáx | more than she/he can manage;

too much for her/him || (3) kúdax; kútux || (4) -tukayáanáx | more than she/he can think, imagine; too much for his/her mind to handle || (5) -x'akayáanáx | more than she/he can say or eat; too much for her/him to say or eat || (6) -yáanáx | beyond it, more than it; too (much); excessively

**too strong (overly fermented)** √took<sup>2</sup>

**tool** jishagóon | tool(s)

**tooth** (1) -oox | tooth (a) -uxtaagáni | canine tooth

**toothbrush** kaa oox aan dul.óos'k át

**top**<sup>1</sup> (1) -ká | the (horizontal) surface of; on; on top of; in (a dish; a path) || (2) -shakée | (on) top of the head of -; top of it (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above -; (elevated) over - || (3) -x'aan | tip (of pointed object); top, tips of its branches (of tree, bush) || (4) -xuká | on (top of) it (water or body of water)

**top**<sup>2</sup> toolch'án; toolch'ánaa; toolch'én | spinning toy

**torch** kagánaa

**torment** eeshandéin + yoo + O-ka-S-l-√shoo<sup>h 2</sup> | for S to torment, persecute or ill-treat O; for S to cause O to suffer

**tormenting distress** koo sh kadáan á

**torso** (1) -kasan | body; torso; waist || (2) -kík | one side of torso || (3) -kigi | half of (something cut or broken in half); one side of (a symmetrical object); one of the two symmetrical halves of the torso, especially of butchered animal or cut fish

**totem pole** kootéeyaa

**touch** (1) √nook<sup>2</sup>; √neekw<sup>2</sup> (a) jée + O-S-d+Ø-√nook<sup>2</sup> | for S to touch, feel O (esp. with hands) || (2) √shee<sup>2</sup> (a) N-t~ + S-Ø-√shee<sup>2</sup> | for S to touch, take, pick up

**touch lightly** O-ka-S-l-√kéits'

**tough** gákw | dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish)

**tourist** sh tuwáa kasyéiyi

**tow** (1) √xaach | tow (usually by boat) (a) O-S-Ø-√xaach | for S to tow O (usually by boat)

**toward** -de | to; toward; until; in the manner of

**toward the direction of** - (1) -niyaadé || (2) -yinaadé

**toward the general area of** - (1) -niyaadé ||

(2) -yinaadé

**towards it** aadé

**towel** (1) gwéinaa | *towel* (a) aan yadu.us'gu jigwéinaa | *washcloth, washrag for washing the face* || (b) jigwéinaa | *handtowel* || (c) kaa daagwéinaa | *body towel* || (d) s'ix' gwéinaa | *dish towel*

**towline** -aaxgwal'í | *towline of-*; *strap of-*

**town** (1) aan <sup>4</sup> || (2) aan x'ayee | *in a town; on the streets of a town* || (3) aanká | *downtown; in town*

**town crier** at t'aa.éex'i

**town: in town** aanká

**toy** kus.ook'

**track** (1) √kei <sup>1</sup> (a) O-ka-S-s-√kei <sup>1</sup>

**tracks** -x'.us.eetí | *footprint; tracks*

**trade** (1) woosh daséix'án | *trading goods with each other; trading places with each other; taking turns with each other* || (2) -daséix'án | *trading goods; trading places; taking turns* || (3) -yakáawu | *trading partner; long ways back friend*

**traditional** lingít-

**traditional spiritual healer** íxt'

**trail** <sup>1</sup> (noun) (1) dei | *trail; path; road; street* (a) dei yaax; dei x'ayaax | *side of the trail/path/road/street* || (b) dei yík | *on the trail/path/road/street; bed of the trail/path/road/street*

**trail** <sup>2</sup> (verb) (1) √kei <sup>1</sup> (a) O-ka-S-s-√kei <sup>1</sup>

**train** <sup>1</sup> -x'akooká | *in response, reply to her/him; following his/her train of speech*

**train** <sup>2</sup> shtéen káa

**trample** √tseix; √tseex

**translate** O-x'a-ka-S-∅-√neek | *for S to translate O*

**transport** (1) [∅ preverb] + O-ya-S-s-√koox <sup>1</sup> | *for S to transport O by boat; for S to bring, take or fetch O by boat* || (2) {na motion} + O-S-s-√xáat' <sup>1</sup>; {∅ motion} + O-S-s-√xáat' <sup>1</sup> | *for S to drag, pull O (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal); for S to haul, transport O (by non-motor power)* || (3) {∅ motion} + O-ya-S-∅-√xaa <sup>2</sup>; {na motion} + O-ya-S-∅-√xaa <sup>2</sup> | *for S to transport O by boat or car; for S to bring, take or fetch O by boat or car* || (4) O-ya-S-∅-√xáax'w <sup>2\*</sup> | *for S to regularly transport, haul O by boat or car* || (5) {na motion} + O-S-s-√xóot' <sup>1</sup>

**trap** <sup>1</sup> (verb) (1) | √gaat <sup>2</sup> (a) O-S-d+s-√gáat <sup>2</sup> || (2) O-S-∅-√sháat | *for S to catch O; for S to grab, take hold of, snatch O; for S to arrest O; for S to trap O*

**trap** <sup>2</sup> (1) áan | *type of small fish trap* || (2) (noun) gaatáa | *especially a steel trap* || (3) náax agataan | *fish trap made of sharpened sticks* || (4) sein; sein | *deadfall trap* || (5) sháal | *fish trap* || (6) xeisáa | *small bird trap made with inverted container* || (7) yéix | *deadfall trap for large animals*

**trapper** gaatáa yéi daaneyi

**trash** tl'eex s'eex

**travel** (1) [∅ preverb] + S-∅-√koox <sup>1</sup> | *for S to travel, go (by boat, car)* || (2) daak + S-∅-√koox <sup>1</sup> | *for S to go out to sea (in a boat); for S to move into the open (in a boat, car)* || (3) gunéi + S-∅-√koox <sup>1</sup> | *for S to begin traveling, going by boat or car* || (4) [na preverb] + S-∅-√koox <sup>1</sup> | *for S to travel, go (by boat, car)* || (5) yaa + S-∅-√koox <sup>1</sup> || (6) √teen <sup>1</sup> (a) {na preverb} + ku-S-∅-√teen <sup>1</sup> | *for S to travel, go on a trip* || (b) {∅ preverb} + ku-S-∅-√teen <sup>1</sup> | *for S to travel, go on a trip* || (7) √xoon <sup>3</sup> | *prepare for travel* (a) S-∅-√xoon <sup>3</sup> | *for S to prepare for travel*

**travel along** yaa + S-∅-√koox <sup>1</sup>

**travel in fleet on water** √goo <sup>2</sup>

**treasure** N + yáa + O-li-√k'éi \*

**tree** (1) aas || (2) aas jiseiyi; aas seiyi | *the shelter of a tree* || (3) aas katláxdi | *dry tree branches (still on the tree)* || (4) aas yádi | *sapling* || (5) aas yík | *in the tree* || (6) x'eedadi | *uprooted tree (with roots protruding); uprooted stump (with roots protruding)* || (7) aasgutuyik | *sound or noise in the woods, forest, trees* || (8) gákw | *heartwood of tree; spine of tree* || (9) géejadi; géechadi | *windfallen tree; dead tree(s) that has fallen; dead brush that has fallen* || (10) láax | *dead dry tree, still standing* || (11) l'ákwti | *dry-fallen tree* || (12) shéiyi | *spruce tree; tree* || (13) xáaw | *log (fallen tree), driftlog (on the beach)*

**Tree People** Aas Kᵱwáani

**tremble** (1) √neit (a) O-ka-d+∅-√neit | *for O to tremble, quake, shiver (from palsy, fear, or cold)*

**triangle** kindaatóogin s'in

**tribe** naa

**trickle** kax'áasjaa | *trickle of water; steady drip*

or leak

**tricks** yakwteiyí

**trim** -x'axéedli | trim; hem

**trinket** aan káx' duhoon nooch át | little things to sell

**trip over** (1) N + kaanáx + yei + O-d+s-√geet<sup>1</sup> || (2) N-náx + yei + O-d+s-√geet<sup>1</sup>

**troll** a-S-d+s-√t'eix<sup>\*</sup> | for S to fish with hooks, catch on a hook, troll

**troller** shukalx̄aají

**trouble** (1) adawóotl | rush; hurry || (2) √xeel<sup>1</sup> (a) (verbal noun) kaxéel' | trouble; conflict

**troublemaker** (1) -lux'aa | instigator, cause (of trouble) || (2) at lux'aakáawu

**troublesome** kalixéel'i

**trounce** N + een + sh + ka-S-d+l-√xoots | for S to try to dominate or trounce or attempt to overpower N (like a brown bear)

**trousers** tuk'atáaal; tugatáaal tuk'atáaal

**trout** (1) aashát | steelhead trout || (2) daleiyí | lake trout || (3) x'éitaa | cutthroat trout || (4) x'wáat' | Dolly Varden trout || (5) yaa | sea trout

**true** x'éigaa

**truly** x'éigaa

**trunk** (1) -k'í | the base or foot of it (a standing object); trunk of a tree or large plant || (2) -k'eyí | base (of tree or other plant); the lower part of its trunk or stem

**trust** (1) √heen<sup>1</sup> (a) n + éek' + a-S-Ø-√heen<sup>1\*</sup> || (b) (noun) átk' aheen | faith; belief; trust; religion || (2) N + káa + yan + tu-S-Ø-√taan<sup>5</sup> | for S to put trust in, rely on, have faith in N

**trust self** sh + tóok' + a-S-d+Ø-heen<sup>1\*</sup>

**truth** x'éigaa át

**try** (1) √aakw<sup>1</sup> | attempt; try (a) ka-S-Ø-√aakw<sup>\*1</sup> | for S to try, attempt

**try out** (1) O-ka-u-S-Ø-√aakw<sup>\*1</sup> | for S to try out, test O || (2) √dlénx̄aa<sup>\*</sup> (a) O-ka-u-S-Ø-dlénx̄aa<sup>\*</sup>

**Tsimshian: Coast Tsimshian** Ts'ootsxaán, Ts'ootsxn̄ (C)

**tuberculosis** wuwutunéekw

**Tuesday** déix yakyee

**tufted puffin** lugán

**tug** O-ka-S-s-√xaat<sup>1</sup> | for S to tighten O (which is fastened to something at the other end); for S to tug, pull (on something fastened at the other end)

**tumor** (1) kawáat | lump in the flesh || (2)

aasdaagoodlí | burl, tumor in a tree || (3)

aasdaax'ées'i | tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it

**tunic** (1) k'oodás' || (2) goodás'

**turkey** lugéitl'

**turn<sup>1</sup>** kei + O-ya-S-l-√aat<sup>3</sup> | for S to turn O (boat, car)

**turn<sup>2</sup>** (1) N + ée-t~ + ku-Ø-√haa<sup>3</sup> | for N to have a turn || (2) woosh daséix'án | trading goods with each other; trading places with each other; taking turns with each other || (3) -daséix'án | trading goods; trading places; taking turns

**turn back** (1) (N + náḱ) + a-ya-S-d+Ø-√haan<sup>1</sup> | S to flee, run, turn back (from N) || (2) a-ya-u-S-d+Ø-√ḱoox<sup>1</sup> | for S to turn back, return by boat || (3) a-ya-u-S-d+Ø-√aat<sup>1</sup> | for (plural) S to turn back, go back (by walking or as general term) || (4) a-ya-u-S-d+Ø-√goot<sup>1</sup> | for (singular) S to turn back, go back (by walking or as general term)

**turn off** O-ya-ka-S-l-√kées'

**turn on** (1) N-t~ + a-ka-S-l-√gaan<sup>1</sup> | for S to light, set fire to, cause N to shine; for S to turn N on (light) || (2) O-ka-S-s-√aa<sup>3</sup> | for S to turn on O (hose), cause O to flow

**turning over** (1) áa yax̄ || (2) shóo yax̄ | turning over end by end

**turnip** (1) anahoo || (2) kadux'al.aa || (3) tl'aadéin.aa

**turns** woosh daséix'án

**turnstone** x'al'daayéeji; x'at'daayéejayi | black turnstone

**turpentine** néegwál' xookahéeni

**turtle** kanóox', tanóox', tadanóox'; tanóox', tadanóox', kanóox'

**Tuxecan: People of Tuxecan (Takjik' Aan)** Takjik' Aan K̄wáan

**tweezers** (1) óot'aa || (2) l'át'aa | tongs; tweezers; clamps

**twenty** (1) tleikáa || (2) tleikáanax̄ | twenty people

**twenty one** (1) tleikáa ḱa tléix' || (2) tleikáa ḱa tléinax̄ | twenty one people

**twilight** xi.áat

**twin** (1) –kikyádi | her/his twin || (2) wooch kikyátx'i | twins to each other

**twirl** (1) ash koolk'éinaa | play at jumping or twirling round || (2) O-sha-ka-S-l-výéin | for S to wag O (tail); for S to wave O (hand, etc.); for S to twirl, spin O around above one's head

**twist** (1) √choon<sup>2</sup> | twist (to make limber) || (2) √teix'; √teex' | wring; twist; screw<sup>1</sup>; crooked; twisted; windy<sup>2</sup>

**twisted** √teix'; √teex' | wring; twist; screw<sup>1</sup>; crooked; twisted; windy<sup>2</sup>

**twistedstalk** s'igeekáawu tléigu; tléikw kahinti | twistedstalk; watermelon berry

**two** (1) déix; déex (Y,A,T) || (2) dáxgaa | two by two || (3) dáxgaanáx | people two by two || (4) dáxnáx | two people || (5) daxdahéen | two times; twice || (6) daxyeekaadé | two different kinds, types; two different ways, directions

**type** O-ka-S-l-√dáal'

**typist** kaldáal'i

## U

**ulcer** xáat'ák'w | mouth ulcer; soreness of the mouth (as of a baby that is teething); cold sore

**umbilical** –taani (TC); –taanwú; –taanú; –táani | umbilical cord

**umbrella** kéi dakinji s'áaxw

**umpire** k'eish tóowu | umpire (in baseball)

**unattractive** O-ka-(u)-l-√jée<sup>x 2</sup>

**uncle** (1) –káak | maternal uncle || (2) –sáni | paternal uncle

**under** (1) –doonyaa; –doonaa; –doonyaa; –doonaa | under or inside his/her clothes; next to his/her skin || (2) –guntú | under the covers, under the blanket with her/him; (sleeping) nestled against her/him

**under feet** –x'usyee

**underbrush** at gutú

**underline** a tayeex nasyék; a tayeex nasyík

**underneath** –taye

**undershirt** doonyaa k'oodás'

**understand** (1) (verb root) √gei<sup>2</sup> (a) N + daa + yaa

+ ku-shu-s-√gei<sup>2</sup> || (2) (verb) O-x'a-S-Ø-.aa<sup>x 1</sup> || (3) (relational noun) –gukáax' | (speaking) clearly, distinctly for her/him, so she/he can understand

**underwear** x'wán<sup>1</sup> | skin pants; moccasin trousers; underpants

**undo** (1) √kei<sup>1</sup> (a) O-ka-S-s-√kei<sup>1</sup>

**unearth** (1) kei + O-S-s-√taan<sup>3</sup> | for S to bring out, unearth O (usually long, complex object) (esp. from a box or other container or place which O is kept); for S to pick up, lift up O || (2) kei + O-S-Ø-√tee<sup>2 h</sup> | for S to bring out, unearth O (general, often compact object) (esp. from a box or other container or place which O is kept); for S to pick up, lift up O

**unfold** (1) N-x + O-ka-S-Ø-√yaa<sup>4</sup> | for S to spread out, unfold, lay out (singular) O along N || (2) N-x + O-ka-S-s-√yaa<sup>4</sup> | for S to spread out, unfold, lay out (plural) O along N

**unhappy** tlél + O-tu-sh-√góo<sup>1</sup>

**unlucky** tlél + O-sh-√xéitl<sup>x</sup> | for O to be unlucky

**unravel** √kei<sup>1</sup>

**unripe** (1) √x'át'<sup>x</sup> (a) ka-d+l-√x'át'<sup>x</sup> | for berries to be unripe, green and hard

**unsuitable** (1) √geik (a) ka-u-d+Ø-√géik | for something to be unsuitable, improper

**untangle** (1) √kei<sup>1</sup> (a) O-ka-S-s-√kei<sup>1</sup>

**untie** (1) √kei'<sup>1</sup> (a) O-ka-S-Ø-√kéil'<sup>1</sup> || (b) (adjective) kudikél'kw | easy to untie

**until** -de | to; toward; until; in the manner of

**unwilling to give** O-sh-√geek<sup>x</sup>

**unwise** tlél + yaa + ku-S-d+sh-√géi<sup>2</sup>

**up** (1) dikée | up; above; up in the sky, in heaven || (2) kéi; kei || (3) kinde; dikinde; dakinde | upward || (4) –kat'óot | partway up; halfway up (the inside of a vessel, container or containment) || (5) –yakat'óot | partway up (the surface of); halfway up (the surface of)

**upset** (1) yax + O-ka-S-Ø-√xeech<sup>1</sup> | for S to spill, upset O from a container || (2) yax + ka-d+sh-√xeen√xeen | for something to spill, be upset from a container

**upside down** kindaatóogin–

**upstairs** hit shantú

**upstream** naakée

**upwards** (1) kinde || (2) dikinde



**urchin** (1) néés' | sea urchin || (2) x'waash | red sea urchin

**urinate** (1) gánde + S-Ø-√.aat<sup>1</sup> | for (plural) S to go to the bathroom || (2) gánde + S-Ø-√goot | for (singular) S to go to the bathroom || (3) √lóox' (a) a-S-Ø-√lóox' || (b) sh + daa + a-S-d+Ø-√lóox' | for S to pee oneself

**urine** -lóox'u

**urine container** kwás

**urine from a container** kwás

**urine: strong urine smell** kaḵ'ees

**Ursa Major** Yaḵté

**us** (1) haa<sup>2</sup> | us [object]; first person plural object (1p.O) (a) haa ee- ~ haan | to us; with us; first person plural postpositional (1p.PP) || (2) uháan | first person singular independent (1s.I)

**use** (1) √oo<sup>1</sup> (a) yéi + O-S-Ø-√.oo<sup>1h</sup> | for S to wear; put on, dress in O; for S to use O || (2) √yeiḵ<sup>1</sup> | make; use; whittle (a) N-x̄ + O-S-l-√yeiḵ<sup>1</sup> | for S to use O for N; for S to make O into N

**used to** N + x'eiḵ + Ø-√daa<sup>2</sup>

**used up** shu-Ø-√xeex<sup>2</sup> | for something to end, come to an end, pass; for something to be used up (of supplies, etc.)

**using** -n

**using it** ách

**usual** ch'a yéi

**utensil** atxá jishagóon | kitchen utensil

## V

**vacation** wulsaayi yís kuwduwateen

**vagina** -góos

**vain** (1) ch'a géгаа | in vain; for nothing; without success || (2) ch'a géгаа; ch'a neechx̄ | in vain; for nothing; without success

**valley** (1) naḵ | small bay || (2) shaanáx̄ | mountain valley || (3) náx̄

**value** (verb) (1) √tseen (a) O-x̄'a-S-l-√tseen<sup>x</sup> | for S to cherish, value O || (2) N + yáa + O-li-√k'ei<sup>x</sup>

**vantage** -keekán | where one can look at it, observe it, check on it; vantage point for it

**variety** woosh gunayáade aa

**vegetation** kayaaní | leaf, leaves; vegetation,

plants, herbs, herbiage

**veil** xaadáa | veil; (mosquito) netting; cheesecloth

**vein** -téet'

**Venus** k'óox dísi

**verdigris** eek háatl'i

**verify** yan~ + O-ka-s-√nook<sup>2</sup> | for S to prove, verify, find out and be sure of O; for S to investigate, make trial of; test out O

**vertical surface** -yá

**very** (1) ch'a | very; just || (2) kúnáx̄ | really; actually; very || (3) tlaḵ | really; actually; very

**vest** l.uljini

**veteran** x'éigaa káa | warrior; combat veteran

**via** -náx̄ | through; along; via; including the time of

**vicinity** (1) -dén || (2) a déinde aa | the one(s) in the vicinity of it; the rest of it, them

**view** -waḵká | blocking her/his view; in her/his way (so that she/he can't see)

**village** aan<sup>4</sup>

**violate** at + géit~ + S-d+s-√geet<sup>2</sup>

**violin** (1) gix'jaa || (2) ash koolgix'jaa | playing violin (or other similar stringed instrument with a bow)

**virtue** -tuwáadáx̄; tuwáatx̄ | because of-; due to -; by virtue of-; on the strength of-; encouraged by -

**viscera** -yik.ádi

**visible** tlél + ga-u-Ø-√háa<sup>3x</sup>

**visit** (1) √gaak (a) O-S-Ø-√gaak

**vocable** yaadachóon

**vodka** Anóoshi héeni

**voice** (1) -sé; -sá | base of the neck; voice (a) -satú

**void** kaawayik; wooyik | void; off somewhere; off in space; oblivion; perdition

**volcano** yal'úk shaa

**vole** kagáak

**vomit** (1) √haas' | vomit; nauseated (a) O-Ø-√háas' | for O to vomit || (b) (noun) háas' | vomit; urge to vomit || (2) √koo | flood<sup>1</sup>; vomit (a) S-d+l-√koo<sup>h</sup> | for S to vomit, throw up

**vulva** -góos

## W

**wade** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{hoo}}^1$  (a) {Ø preverb} + S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{hoo}}^1$  || (b) N-t + ji-S-d+Ø- $\sqrt{\text{hoo}}^1$

**wag** O-sha-ka-S-l- $\sqrt{\text{yéin}}$  | for S to wag O (tail); for S to wave O (hand, etc.); for S to twirl, spin O around above one's head

**wagon** (1) kajúxaa || (2) koojúxaa

**wail** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{gaa}}$  | cry; wail (a) kasgaax | mourning; wailing; weeping; crying; wail; groan ; moan

**wailing** kasgaax | mourning; wailing; weeping; crying; wail; groan ; moan

**waist** (1) -kasan | body; torso; waist || (2) -kat'óot | the middle of her/his body; her/his waist area

**wait**<sup>1</sup> (1) ilí s'é!; lí s'é!; ilí s'á! | wait! || (2) N- $\bar{x}$  + O-ka-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{gaa}}^1$  | for O to be still, quiet; for O to stop (car, clock, e.g.); for O to wait || (3) tleiyéi + yéi + O-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{tee}}^{\text{h}1}$  | for O to be still, quiet; for O to stop (car, clock, e.g.); for O to wait

**wait**<sup>2</sup> (1) -gaa | going after; waiting for; in the area of; about the time of (a) -eegáa | waiting for; going after; going for (to get) || (b) -yeegáa | waiting for || (2) - $\bar{x}$ 'ayee | ready, waiting for her/him to eat, drink; waiting for her/him to speak or finish speaking || (3) -jīyee

**waiter** - $\bar{x}$ 'adaa yoo jikool.átgi | waiter, attendant

**wake**<sup>1</sup> (1) kei + O-S-s- $\sqrt{\text{geet}}^1$  | for S to wake O up, rouse O from sleep || (2) kei + O-d+s- $\sqrt{\text{geet}}^1$  | for O to wake up

**wake**<sup>2</sup> -daateedi | wake; the waves coming off it or generated by

**wakeful** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{xéik}}$ ;  $\sqrt{\text{xéek}}$  (a) O-d+Ø- $\sqrt{\text{xéik}}$  | for O to be wakeful; for O to not get enough sleep

**walk** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{aat}}^1$  | classification: plural subject (a)  $\sqrt{\text{aat}}^1$  | for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | classification: plural i {Ø preverb} + S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{aat}}^1$ ; {Ø preverb} + S-d+Ø- $\sqrt{\text{aat}}^1$  || ii {na preverb} + S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{aat}}^1$  || iii {ga preverb} + S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{aat}}^1$  || iv {ga preverb} + S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{aat}}^1$  || (2)  $\sqrt{\text{goot}}^1$  | classification: singular subject (a) {Ø preverb} + S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{goot}}^1$  || (b) {Ø preverb} + S-d+Ø- $\sqrt{\text{goot}}^1$  || (c) {na preverb} + S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{goot}}^1$  || (d) {ga preverb} + S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{goot}}^1$  || (e) {ga preverb} + S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{goot}}^1$  || (3)  $\sqrt{\text{k'eik}}^{\text{w}2}$  | walk with long steps

**walking along** N- $\bar{x}$  + yaa + S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{aat}}^1$

**walking stick** wootsaagáa; wutsaagáa

**walkway** kaa  $\bar{x}$ 'oos deiyi

**wall** t'áa yá

**wall crest**  $\bar{x}$ 'éen

**wall screen**  $\bar{x}$ 'éen

**walrus** kooléix'waa

**waltz** s'áas' | dance lightly, sliding the feet

**wander** N-t + yaa + ku-S-d+l- $\sqrt{\text{gáat}}^3$  \*

**want** (1) N + tuwáa + S-s- $\sqrt{\text{góo}}^1$  | for N to want, like, desire S; for S to be pleasing to N || (2)  $\sqrt{\text{haa}}^4$  | want; willing (a) (yéi) + O-sa-S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{haa}}^4$  | for S to want O (a certain way); for S to be decided about O; for S to agree to O || (3) (yéi) + O-tu-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{tee}}^{\text{h}1}$  | for O to want to do, feel like doing (that); for O to feel a certain way

**want to do** (yéi) + O-tu-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{tee}}^{\text{h}1}$

**war** (noun) (1) adawóotl | conflict, war; trouble (between opposing factions) || (2) kulagaaw | fight; war<sup>1</sup>; conflict (a) kulagaaw tlein | world war || (3)  $\bar{x}$ 'áan || (4)  $\sqrt{\text{xaa}}^3$  | attack in pod; attack in fleet (a)  $\bar{x}$ áa | group of canoes on the water; war party; attacking force of warriors or soldiers; v

**war clothes (of moosehide)**  $\bar{x}$ 'áan yinaa.át

**war party**  $\bar{x}$ áa

**warm** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{t'aa}}^1$  | warm; hot (a) Ø- $\sqrt{\text{t'aa}}^{\text{h}1}$  | for something to be warm; for something to be hot || (b) ku-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{t'aa}}^{\text{h}1}$  | for the weather to be warm, hot || (c) O-S-s- $\sqrt{\text{t'aa}}^{\text{h}1}$  | for S to warm O (water, etc.)

**warn** O-ya-u-S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{nei}}^2$  | for S to discipline, restrain, restrict, warn or prevent O from doing something

**warrior**  $\bar{x}$ 'éigaa káa | warrior; combat veteran

**wart** t'áax'w

**wash**<sup>1</sup> (1)  $\sqrt{\text{oos}}$ ' (a) O-S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{oos}}$ ' | for S to wash O || (b) O-ka-S-Ø- $\sqrt{\text{oos}}$ ' | for S to wash O (usually surface of pot, table, etc.) || (c) O-S-l- $\sqrt{\text{oos}}$ ' | for S to wash O (often meat or feet) || (d) daa + S-d+Ø- $\sqrt{\text{oos}}$ ' | for S to take a bath || (e) sha-S-d+Ø- $\sqrt{\text{oos}}$ ' | for S to wash hair

**wash**<sup>2</sup> (1) a kát yadu.us'gu át; a kát yadu.us'gu s'ix'; a kát yat.us'kw át | wash basin (for face) || (2) aan yadu.us'gu jigwéinaa | washcloth, washrag for washing the face || (3) jin.ús'aa yeit; jin.óos'aa yeit | wash basin (for hands)

**wash over** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{taan}}^4$  (a) N + kana $\bar{x}$  + ji-ya-s- $\sqrt{\text{taan}}$

<sup>4</sup> | for waves to wash over N

**washboard** a káa dul.us'ku át; a kát dul.us'ku át

**washer** sh da.ús'gu át

**washes easily** (1) li.óos'shán || (2) kali.óos'shán | its surface washes easily

**washing machine** sh da.ús'gu át

**wasp** gandaas'aají

**watch** <sup>1</sup> (1) (a) N + kát~ + ya-u-S-Ø-√daa <sup>2</sup> | for S to keep an eye on, watch N || (b) N + káa + yan~ + ya-u-S-Ø-√daa <sup>2</sup> | for S to keep an eye on, watch N || (2) yan~ + a-S-Ø-√deil | for S to keep watch, keep a lookout || (3) O-S-l-√teen <sup>2</sup> | for S to look at, gaze at, watch O; for S to watch, take care of, mind, look after O || (4) N-gaa + ku-S-Ø-√téés' \* | for S to watch for N; for S to search for N (by looking around) || (5) ka-u-l-√téés'shán \* | for something to be fascinating to watch, to be a wonderful sight (a) kullitéés'shán | interesting to watch; interesting to stare at

**watchman** (1) adéli || (2) at káx adéli || (3) katix'aa s'aati | keymaster; jailer || (4) taat aayí adéli | night watchman || (5) wáachwaan

**water** (1) aan yax'áak | area on the open water in front of the town, village || (2) héen | water (a) héen shú | end, edge of body of standing water || (b) héen táak | in the water, river (deep enough to submerge) || (c) héen xuká | on top of the water; on top of the river || (d) héen yik | in the water; in the river || (e) hinyeit | water container; water pail || (f) héeni | going into water || (g) héenx | going (down) into water

**water down** √heen <sup>3</sup>

**water: mother water (from birth, water breaking)** tlahéeni

**water: murky water** l'óox

**water: near the water** héen x'ashú

**water: on top of the water** héen x'aká

**water: silty water** l'óox

**waterfall** x'áas

**waterlogged** O-ka-d+Ø-√.éet'

**watermelon** (1) katsistléikw || (2) kalihéeni

**watermelon berry** s'igeekáawu tléigu; tléikw kahínti | twistedstalk; watermelon berry

**watershed** hin.eetí | dry watershed

**waterside** éik; éek

**wave** <sup>1</sup> (1) héen x'adánjayi | spray from waves || (2) teet (a) -daateedí | wake; the waves coming off it or generated by || (b) teet x'achálxi | whitecaps; foam on wave || (3) -wát | mouth (of a river, creek, lake, or wave); face of a wave

**wave** <sup>2</sup> (1) √yein | wave <sup>2</sup>; shake (a) O-sha-ka-S-l-√yéin | for S to wag O (tail); for S to wave O (hand, etc.); for S to twirl, spin O around above one's head

**waves** (1) ji-s-√taan <sup>4</sup> | for the ocean to be rough || (2) yan + ji-s-√taan <sup>4</sup> | for waves to hit, reach the beach || (3) N + kanax + ji-ya-s-√taan <sup>4</sup> | for waves to wash over N

**way** (1) ch'a koogéiyi | any old way; randomly; carelessly || (2) -dakádin | (facing) the opposite direction from it, the other way (a) woosh dakádin | (facing) the opposite direction from each other; the other way from each other || (3) -niyaa; -yinaa | in the way of; keeping away; protecting, shielding, screening from; blocking || (4) -wakká | blocking her/his view; in her/his way (so that she/he can't see) || (5) -x'anaa | in the way of; keeping away; protecting, shielding, screening from; blocking || (6) yé | place; way

**we tu-** | we [subject]; first person plural subject (1p.S)

**weak** (1) tél + O-ka-u-Ø-√hél'k \* | for O to be weak, helpless || (2) √kéits' | wobbly; weak (a) O-ka-d+Ø-√kéits' | for O to be wobbly, weak || (3) tél + O-l-√tseen \* | for O to be weak; for O to be anemic; for O to be mild (of weather)

**weakling** dzagéik

**wealth** (1) duwuweit || (2) lanáalx || (3) náalx

**wealthy** (1) √naalx (a) O-l-√náalx \* | for O to be rich, wealthy, profitable

**weapon** jixan.át

**wear** (1) √oo <sup>1</sup> (a) yéi + O-S-Ø-√.oo <sup>1h</sup> | for S to wear, put on, dress in O; for S to use O || (2) √tee <sup>4</sup>

**wear through (with wire)** √daas'

**wearing a belt** √seek <sup>2</sup>

**weary** (1) √xweitl <sup>1</sup> || (2) O-d+Ø-√xweitl <sup>1</sup>

**weasel** dáa

**weather** (1) (noun) kutí || (2) (verb) (yéi) + ku-Ø-√tee <sup>h1</sup> | for the weather to be (that way)

**weathered in** O-ya-Ø-√seek <sup>1</sup> | for O to be

*delayed, prevented, held back from plans (often due to inclement weather)*

**weave** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{aak}}^1$  | weave bark or roots (a) O-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{aak}}^1$  | for S to weave O (using tree roots or bark) || (b) S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{aak}}^1$  | for S to weave (using tree roots or bark) || (2)  $\sqrt{\text{nei}}^3$  | weave yarns (a) O-ka-S-s- $\sqrt{\text{nei}}^3$  | for S to make O (cloth of any kind) (by weaving, knitting, or crocheting); for S to make or mend O (net) || (b) ka-S-d+s- $\sqrt{\text{nei}}^3$  | for S to knit, weave, or crochet

**web (of spider)** –geiwú

**webbing** geiwú

**wedding** (1) woosh gaxdusháa || (2) shaawát xáni ku.éex'

**wedge** x'éex'w tayeeyes; yeeyes | stone chisel; stone axe; wedge

**Wednesday** nás'k yakyee

**weep** (1) S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{gaax}}$  | classification: singular subject || (2) gax-S-s- $\sqrt{\text{tee}}^1$  | for (plural) S to cry, weep, mourn; for (plural) S to howl (esp. of wolves) | classification: plural subject

**weeping** (1) gaax | crying; weeping || (2) kasgaax | mourning; wailing; weeping; crying; wail; groan ; moan

**weigh down**  $\sqrt{\text{yeek}}^4$

**weight** <sup>1</sup> (1)  $\sqrt{\text{neitl}}$  (a) O-d+l- $\sqrt{\text{neitl}}$  | for O to get fat; for O to gain weight

**weight** <sup>2</sup> (1) –dáli | the weight of (a) at dáli | a certain measure of weight; pound (weight unit) || (2) –jiyeet | under the burden, weight of it; belabored or suffering from it (a burden, hardship) || (3) kudáal | the weight of

**welcome** (1) neil~ + O-S-s- $\sqrt{\text{aat}}^1$  | classification: plural object || (2) neil~ + O-S-s- $\sqrt{\text{goot}}^1$  | classification: singular object

**well** <sup>1</sup> (adjective) k'idéin

**well** <sup>2</sup> (1) haaw <sup>2</sup> | well; so || (2) kachgu | well; what do you know; here it was

**west** (1) l'agakáx | (wind blowing) from the west || (2) yánde át | onshore west wind

**wet** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{tl'áak}}$  (a) O-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{tl'áak}}$  | for O to be wet (may be thoroughly wet, but not by actual immersion) || (b) O-ka-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{\text{tl'áak}}$  | for O to be wet on the surface (may be thoroughly wet, but not by actual immersion) || (c) O-S-l- $\sqrt{\text{tl'áak}}$  | for S to wet, make wet by pouring on or immersion

|| (d) O-ka-S-l- $\sqrt{\text{tl'áak}}$  | for S to wet, make wet by sprinkling || (2) ku-ka-l- $\sqrt{\text{tl'áak}}$  | for the outdoors to be wet

**whale** (1) kéet | killer whale || (2) s'éet' | humpback whale || (3) yáay | whale

**whalebone** yáay x'axéni

**what** (1) daa(t) sá | what || (2) daat gaa sá | why; going after what; waiting for what; for some purpose || (3) daat yís sá | why; for what reason; for what benefit; for some reason || (4) wáa yateeyi aa sá?; máa yateeyi aa sá | what kind (of); which kind (of); some kind (of)

**what do you know** kachgu | well; what do you know; here it was

**whatever** ch'a daa sá

**wheel** <sup>1</sup> (verb) (1) {na preverb} + O-ka-S-l- $\sqrt{\text{joox}}$  | for S to wheel O || (2) { $\emptyset$  preverb} + O-ka-S-l- $\sqrt{\text{joox}}$  | for S to wheel O

**wheel** <sup>2</sup> (noun) kajúxaa

**wheelbarrow** (1) kajúxaa; koojúxaa; koojúxwaa (An) || (2) ts'íkts'ík || (3)

**when** (1) ch'a gwátgeen sá; ch'a gútgeen sá (Y) | any time (in the future); whenever (in the future) || (2) gwátgeen sá; gútgeen sá | when (in the future); sometime (in the future) || (3) gwatk sá

**when (in the past)** gwatk, gutk (Y)

**whenever (in the future)** ch'a gwátgeen sá; ch'a gútgeen sá (Y)

**where** goo sá

**wherever** (1) ch'a goot'á sá, ch'a goot'é sá (C) || (2) ch'a goox sá

**whetstone** yayéinaa

**which** (1) ch'a daakw.aa sá; ch'a daagu.aa sá; ch'a daatkū.aa sá | any (certain one); whichever (one) || (2) daakw.aa sá; daakū.aa sá; daagu.aa sá; daatkū.aa sá | which (one); some (certain one) || (3) wáa yateeyi aa sá?; máa yateeyi aa sá | what kind (of); which kind (of); some kind (of)

**while** ch'a yéi yigoowáat'

**whip** xát'aa

**whip up** (1)  $\sqrt{\text{xaakw}}$  | grind; whip up (a) O-ka-S-l- $\sqrt{\text{xaakw}}$  | for S to grind up O; for S to beat, whip O up (esp. soapberries)

**whirlpool** (1) x'óol' || (2) haat kool || (3) kuxdeinú

**whiskers** (1) –k'anooxú | whiskers, beard (off fish)

|| (2) –x'adaadzaayi | *mustache; whiskers* || (3) –yadaadzaayi | *beard; whiskers*

**whisper** (1) √tlaakw (a) ku-S-Ø-√tlaakw | *for S to whisper*

**whistle** <sup>1</sup> (1) √eikw (a) a-ka-u-S-Ø-√.eikw \*

**whistle** <sup>2</sup> (noun) akoo.éikw | *the act or sound of whistling*

**whistler** s'aax | *hoary marmot*

**white** (1) dleit | *white like snow* || (2) ch'áal' | *white like (the wood of) willow* || (3) káts | *white like pounded clam shells*

**whiteboard** dleit kadushxit t'aa yá

**whitecaps** (1) héen agunatáani || (2) teet x'achálxi | *whitecaps; foam on wave* || (3) xeil; xeel

**whitefish** (1) áa tugúkl'i | *mountain whitefish* || (2) xáat yádi

**whittle** (1) √yeix<sup>1</sup> | *make; use; whittle* || (2) O-ka-S-Ø-√yeix<sup>1</sup> | *for S to whittle O; for S to make O (kindling)*

**who** aadóo sá; aa sá

**whoa!** shél, shéi!

**whoever** ch'a aadóo sá; ch'a aa sá

**why** (1) daat gaa sá | *why; going after what; waiting for what; for some purpose* || (2) daat yís sá | *why; for what reason; for what benefit; for some reason* || (3) wáanáy sá | *why*

**wick** –tási; –tutési | *wick (of lamp)*

**wicked** O-ka-d+s-√téix' | *for O to be crooked, wicked*

**wide** √woox'

**widow (female)** l s'aati shaawát

**wife** (1) –shát | *wife* || (2) –shaawádi | *girlfriend (beyond adolescence); wife*

**wild** √oos<sup>2</sup>

**wild celery** (1) yaana.eit || (2) kóox' | *dried yaana.eit (wild celery) stalks*

**wild rhubarb** t'laak'wách'

**wilderness** (1) at gutú || (2) aasgutú || (3) galgaaku; galgaakú; kalkaakú || (4) yanshuká

**will** at sagahaayi

**willing** √haa<sup>4</sup>

**willow** ch'áal'

**wind** <sup>1</sup> (1) dákde át | *offshore east wind* || (2) k'eiljáa; k'eeljáa | *chinook wind; south wind; storm (especially while at sea)* || (3) l'agakáx | *(wind blowing) from the west* || (4) sáanáy | *(wind blowing) from the south(east)* || (5) N-de~ + a-ya-Ø-√sháat | *for the wind, weather to move in gusts to N* || (6) xóon | *north wind* || (7) yánde át | *onshore west wind*

**wind** <sup>2</sup> O-ka-S-l-√téix' | *for S to wind O*

**winded** (1) √shaak<sup>1</sup> (a) O-ka-Ø-√shaak<sup>1</sup> | *for O to be winded, short of breath, panting* || (2) √xeit | *wind knocked out (a) O-d+Ø-√xeit | for O to have the wind knocked out of her/him* || (b) O-S-s-√xeit | *for S to knock the wind out of O*

**windfall tree** (1) géechadi || (2) géejadi

**windipe** –leikachóox'u

**window** xaawaagi; xaawaagei

**window curtain** xaawaagi kas'isayi

**windy** <sup>1</sup> a-ya-d+Ø-√tee<sup>h1</sup> | *for the weather to be very windy; for the weather to be stormy, rough*

**windy** <sup>2</sup> √teix'; √teex' | *wring; twist; screw* <sup>1</sup>; *crooked; twisted; windy* <sup>2</sup>

**wineberry** neigóon

**wing** –kích; –kiji

**winter** (1) táakw niyis | *(in preparation) for winter* || (2) táakw | *winter; year*

**wipe** (1) √goo (a) O-S-l-√goo

**wire** kaxées'

**wise** yaa + ku-S-d+s-√géi<sup>2</sup>

**wish** (1) √xeis' (a) a-S-d+l-√xéis' \* | *for S to wish strongly, make a strong wish (often bringing supernatural results)*

**wish(es)** at sagahaayi

**witch** nakws'aati

**witchcraft** (1) (verb) √heexw | *bewitch; practice witchcraft* (a) (noun) héexw

**with** (1) aan<sup>5</sup> | *with it; by means of it; taking it along* (a) ch'a aan<sup>2</sup> | *just with it* || (2) –een; –tin; –teen; –téen | *with* || (3) –ji.een | *working with her/him; helping her/him work or do something* || (4) –kíknáy | *in addition to it; along with it; to the side of it; besides that*

**withe** (1) s'ú | *long, thin root or branch* || (2) t'éeek'at | *cross skewer (for keeping filet flat or to close body cavity while roasting); sticks woven*

*through the fish lengthwise after it has been filleted for barbecuing*

**wither** (1)  $\sqrt{x}$ 'aal' | *wither; cook by blanching* (a) O-ka-sh- $\sqrt{x}$ 'aal' | *for O to wither*

**without** (1) –eetéénáx | *in need of; missing; having a hard time without* || (2) –góot | *lacking; without*

**wobbly** (1)  $\sqrt{keits}$ ' | *wobbly; weak* (a) O-ka-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{keits}$ ' | *for O to be wobbly, weak*

**wolf** (1) gooch | *wolf* || (2) Gunakadeit; Gunaakadeit | *legendary sea wolf monster* || (3) haadaagooji | *man-eating wolf*

**wolverine** nóoskw

**woman** (1) shaatk' | *young woman (not married)* || (2) shaawát (a) shaawát shaan | *old woman* || (b) yées shaawát | *young woman* || (3) sháa | *women* || (4) wéitadi | *woman who has reached begun menstration cycles*

**wonder** (1)  $\sqrt{jee}^1$  | *think; wonder* (a) O-ka-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{jeek}^*$  | *for S to wonder; be curious, anxious about O* || (2) kateeyí | *it's a wonder; no one knows how; despite the odds*

**wood** (1) at kaxút'ti | *wood chips (from adzing)* || (2) gán | *firewood* (a) gán láx'i | *firewood that is wet, moist with tree sap (so that it doesn't burn well)* || (b) gantuxoogú | *dry inner part of firewood* || (c) gán katl'áak'; gén ketl'áak' | *wet wood* || (3) –kadíx'i | *stem (of plant); heartwood (of tree)* || (4) kayeixí; kayeixtagú; kayeixtagú | *wood shavings; wood chips* || (5) káas' | *stick; splinter; crack in wood* || (6) l'ooowú; l'eiwú | *wood, piece of wood; wood chip* || (7) nalháashadi; naháashadi | *driftlog, driftwood* || (8) naakw | *rotten wood; punky wood* || (9) shaak | *snag; driftlog, driftwood (in the water)* || (10) (adjective) –shís'k; –shás'k | *green wood (from sapling)* || (11) xoodzi<sup>2</sup> | *burnt or charred wood* || (12) xáaw | *log (fallen tree), driftlog (on the beach)* || (13) x'oon<sup>2</sup> | *soft brown wood for tanning dye* || (14) yanxoon | *pile of driftwood, driftlogs; snag pile*

**woodpecker** gandaadagóogu

**woods** (1) aasgutú; at gutú | *forest; timbered area* || (2) Aas Kwáani | *Tree People* || (3) aasgutuyík | *sound or noise in the woods, forest, trees* || (4) dakká | *up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside)* || (5) daak | *up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside)*

**wool** (1) jánwun xawú táx'xi | *wool of mountain*

*goat* || (2) l'ée

**word** (1) yaká | *speech, words; angry words; allegation, charge(s)* || (2) yoo x'atánk || (3) –x'adaa | *about, concerning his/her words, speech*

**work**<sup>1</sup> (verb) yéi + ji-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{nei}^2$  h | *for S to work; for S to do*

**work**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) yéi jiné || (2) –ji.een | *working with her/him; helping her/him work or do something*

**work on** (1)  $\sqrt{nei}^2$ ;  $\sqrt{nee}^2$  || (2) (yéi) + O-daa-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{nei}^2$  h  $\sqrt{nei}^2$  (na act) | *for S to do, perform O (a particular action); for S to work on O*

**worker** (1) yéi jinéiyi || (2) ganaswáan

**world** lingit'aani | *the world*

**worm** (1) aas tutl'úk'xu; gantutl'úk'xu | *woodworm* || (2) tl'úk'x; tl'úk' | *worm; larva; grub; caterpillar*

**wormwood** watsixtlaanáagu

**worn out** (1)  $\sqrt{shaash}^*$  (a)  $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{sháash}^*$  | *for something to wear out by continuous friction*

**worried** (1) O-tu-ka-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{yook}$  | *for O to be nervous, worried, shook up; for O to be excited* || (2) O-tu-ka-S-s- $\sqrt{yook}$  | *for S to cause O to be nervous, worried, shook up*

**worrisome** kalixéel'i

**worry** N + tóot +  $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{xex}^1$  | *for something to worry N; for N to have something constantly on the mind*

**wound**<sup>1</sup> (1) (verb)  $\sqrt{choon}^1$  | *wound<sup>1</sup>; injure* (a) O-S-l- $\sqrt{choon}^1$  | *for S to injure, hurt, wound, bruise O* || (2) O-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{k'èik'w}^1$  | *for S to wound O with a sharp instrument* || (3) (verb) sh + S-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{k'èik'w}^1$  | *for s to wound herself/himself with a sharp instrument*

**wound**<sup>2</sup> (noun) (1) choon || (2) kéet' | *wound that discharges pus* || (3) k'èik'w; litaa eeti | *knife wound* || (4) óonaa tuteiyi kaawaxexí | *gunshot wound* || (5) s'éil'

**wounded** /for O to be hurt (emotionally)/ O-d+ $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{choon}^1$  | *for O to be wounded, injured, bruised*

**wow!** é!

**Wrangell Narrows** Gánti Yaakw Séedi

**wrap** (1)  $\sqrt{aaxw}$  (a) O-daa-S-s- $\sqrt{aaxw}$  | *for S to tie O together in a bundle; for S to wrap O up* || (2)  $\sqrt{s'et}$  | *for S to bind up, wrap around, bandage O* (a) O-ka-S- $\emptyset$ - $\sqrt{s'et}$

**wrapping** at ka.áaxu | *wrappings (for a present or something bundled and tied)*

**wreck** -jyagéix | *wrecking, ruining what she/he had done; interfering with her/his work, deeds*

**wren** woolnax wooshkák

**wrench** (1) kas'éet daakégwaa; kas'éet kakéigwaa || (2) kas'éet kagwádlaa || (3) kas'éet kagúkwaa || (4) kas'éet kagéigwaa || (5)

**wretchedness** koo sh kadáan á

**wring** √teix'; √teex' | *wring; twist; screw<sup>1</sup>; crooked; twisted; windy<sup>2</sup>*

**wrinkle** (1) √geen (a) O-ka-S-sh-√geén | *for S to wrinkle O*

**wrist** (1) -jigún'i | *outer lump of wrist* || (2) -jiklix'ées' | *inner bump of the wrist* || (3) -jiká | *back of the wrist* || (4) -jikóol | *back of hand, wrist*

**wrist guard** (1) jigei.át || (2) jika.át || (3) jigei.ét (C)

**wristwatch** jikawáach

**write** (1) √xeet (a) O-ka-S-sh-√xeet | *for S to write, draw, or paint a picture of O; for S to print O by hand; for S to photograph, take pictures, x-rays of O* || (b) ka-S-d+sh-√xeet | *for S to write, draw, or paint; for S to print by hand; for S to photograph, take pictures, x-rays*

**writer** kashxeedi

**wrong** (1) kwáakt (daak) || (2) kaakwxdaagané; kaakxdaagané; kaakwxdagán | *wrongly by accident; unfortunate mistake*

**wrongdoing** at + géit~ + S-d+s-√geet<sup>2</sup>

## X

**xylophone** kaduxíshst gaaw

## Y

**Yakutat: People of the Yakutat Area**  
Yaakwdáat Kwáan

**yard** (1) k'anáaxán geiy || (2) táayi geix'

**yarn** (1) kakéin || (2) táx'xi | *short pieces of yarn*

**yarrow** kagak'eedí

**year** (1) táakw | *winter; year* || (2) tliyaatáakw | *the other year*

**yell out** √eex'<sup>1</sup>

**yellow** (1) ch'áak' loowú | *dark yellow* || (2) ketllóox'u | *bright yellow* || (3) tl'áatl' | *yellow* || (4) s'éixwani | *light yellowish-green*

**yellow eye** léik'w | *rockfish; red snapper; yellow eye*

**yelp** √gaak'<sup>1</sup>

**yes** (1) aaa; aáa; áaa; aaá || (2) aahá; haahá | *yes (emphatic agreement)*

**yesterday** (1) (noun) tatgé || (2) (adjective) tatgéiyi- | *of yesterday*

**yet** (1) ch'a aan<sup>1</sup> | *although; even though; however; nonetheless; yet* || (2) yeisú | *just now; just then (at that point in the story); still; yet*

**yew** sáks

**yolk** -tuséik'u

**you** (1) i | *your; second person singular possessive (2s.P)* (a) i ee- | *to you; with you; second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)* || (2) i-<sup>1</sup>; **second person singular object (2s.O)** | *you [object]* || (3) i-<sup>2</sup> | *you [subject]; second person singular subject (2s.S)* || (4) wa.é | *you; second person singular independent (2s.i)*

**you all** (1) yi- | *you all [subject]; second person plural subject (2p.S)* || (2) yee<sup>1</sup> | *you all's; second person plural possessive (2p.P)* (a) yee ee- | *to you all; with you all; second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)* || (3) yee<sup>2</sup> | *you all [object]; second person plural object (2p.O)* || (4) yeewháan | *you all; second person plural independent (2p.i)*

**you old thing you** wa.é tlein gwéijich

**you see** xá, xáa

**young** (1) yées- || (2) yées ku.oo | *young adults; young people*

**young adult** yées wáat

**younger one** kík'i aa

**your** i

**yuck!** ée!, ééee!

**yum!** éits'k'!

**Yupik** x'adaas'aak, x'adaas'aak

Z

zombie s'igeekáawu